



MONTALK.NET

TRANSCENDING
THE
MATRIX CONTROL SYSTEM

TRANSCENDING the **MATRIX CONTROL SYSTEM**



by Montalk

website: montalk.net
email: tom@montalk.net

ePub edition: January 21, 2013



Welcome

22 June 04 (article)

There is far more to this world than taught in our schools, shown in the media, or proclaimed by the church and state. Most of mankind lives in a hypnotic trance, taking to be reality what is instead a twisted simulacrum of reality, a collective dream in which values are inverted, lies are taken as truth, and tyranny is accepted as security. They enjoy their ignorance and cling tightly to the misery that gives them identity.

Fortunately, some are born with spiritual immune systems that sooner or later give rejection to the illusory worldview grafted upon them from birth through social conditioning. They begin sensing that something is amiss, and start looking for answers. Inner knowledge and anomalous outer experiences show them a side of reality others are oblivious to, and so begins their journey of awakening. Each step of the journey is made by following the heart instead of following the crowd and by choosing knowledge over ignorance.

Knowledge is the key to unlocking our potential. It gives us the self-determination, responsibility, and power necessary to cast off the chains of covert oppression. Knowledge is therefore the greatest protector, for it also gives us foresight to impeccably handle the challenges of life and, most importantly, to sidestep the traps on the path to awakening. The more you know of higher truths and apply what you know, the more you begin operating under higher laws that transcend the limitations of the lower.

Here you will find articles and resources that push the boundaries of fringe knowledge. Specific subjects include:

- alternative science, from orgonomy to quantum physics
- current events and the New World Order
- the role of extraterrestrial and hyperdimensional aliens
- how you are being farmed for your spiritual energies
- the Matrix and its agents
- how most people are asleep, what it takes to wake up
- possible cataclysmic futures and what they entail
- nonlinear nature of time and reality
- meaning of deja vu's and synchronicities
- the reality shift into fourth density

For a more detailed outline of ideas at montalk.net, read [Key Concepts](#). Take only what resonates with your inner sense of knowing and correlates with your observations and experience – leave the rest. Enjoy the site!

Key Concepts

25 August 04 (about)

This is a short overview of ideas presented at montalk.net. Deeper overviews of specific subjects can be found as intros to each section of the site.

God

- source of all creation
- projects two aspects of itself: pure individuated consciousness, and matter/energy
- infuses matter/energy with fragments of its own consciousness
- infinite intelligence exploring its infinite potential through an infinite variety of finite fragments
- allows individuated fragments to expand via learning until they unite with the whole
- does not diminish in size when a fragment is created...the process is holographic replication
- also called Creator, Source, the All

Soul and Spirit

- aggregates of conscious energy, holographic fragments of God
- soul is “lifespark”; characterized by awareness and consciousness
- spirit is “Godspark”; characterized by self-awareness and individualized consciousness
- mineral, plant, animal, and human souls differ in complexity and level of individuality
- whereas minerals, plants, and animals are growing their souls, humans are developing their spirit
- in higher planes of reality, beings may exist without a physical body
- while occupying a physical body, genetics tend to match spirit/soul nature — if spirit or soul is present
- large mismatches in genetics and soul frequency result in failure to incarnate properly
- slight mismatches cause gradual mutations in one to accommodate the other; genetics change with soul growth and vice versa
- the developed human individual is composed of physical body, soul (etheric and astral body) and spirit (volitional and mental body)

Evolution

- physical evolution is due to natural selection, random mutation, conscious selection, and conscious mutation
- human evolution is mostly artificial; either DNA mutates to conform to alien soul frequency, or else DNA is artificially altered through advanced genetic engineering by certain alien factions
- because body must match soul, the death of a species means loss of compatible bodies for purposes of reincarnation. Thus physical life seeks physical survival and propagation of genes.
- the purpose of physical evolution is to accommodate and serve spiritual evolution
- spiritual evolution is the accumulation of individuality, self-awareness, and knowledge

Morality

- all that encourages spiritual evolution is called positive, all that hinders it is called negative

- what causes pain and is self-serving is called “evil,” what is loving and altruistic is called “good”
- good and evil are subjective and relative, but positive and negative are objective and absolute
- proper balance between good and evil forces results in positivity
- too much good leads to stagnation, too much evil leads to total destruction, which is negativity
- balance is maintained by having both in proper ratio and diametrical opposition
- one who fights solely for good or evil is a fool, one who fights strictly for positivity is a noble warrior
- such a warrior will incorporate the proper balance of good/evil within himself, then seek to restore balance to negative systems

Freewill

- some beings have more freewill than others
- the more consciousness, self-awareness, or spiritual evolution one possesses, the greater one’s freewill
- possession of freewill is useless until it is recognized and applied
- beings with freewill can be coerced into behaving as though they have none
- knowledge allows these deceived beings to regain the full use of their former freewill
- humans in general are beings with enormous amounts of freewill
- negative alien factions have instated a control system to trick humans into limiting their own freewill
- negative alien factions possess less freewill than humans, thus their reliance upon technology and subtle coercion as a form of spiritual jujitsu to overcome a spiritually greater opponent
- beings with actively applied higher levels of freewill, can override the actions, thoughts, and realities of beings with lower levels of freewill
- beings with lower freewill, either directly or indirectly serve beings of higher freewill
- physicality allows the violation of freewill between physical beings, the main reason why physical existence is a valuable experience in the path of spiritual evolution

Cosmology

- reality has multiple timelines, dimensions, and planes of existence including physical, astral, and etheric
- physical reality is generated by a base level consciousness (Logos) whose behavior is described by the laws of physics
- Logos is the soul of the physical universe, though without independent sentient consciousness, freewill, or creativity
- Logos provides the matter and energy for physical bodies into which independent consciousness (souls) incarnate
- entropy, logic, mathematics, rigidity, substance (instead of form), and linear time are keywords associated with the Logos
- the Logos is not God; it’s merely half of God, the other half being individual consciousness

Physics

- the speed of light is how fast finite consciousness propagates through linear space, an arbitrary quantity decided by the Logos.
- all of physical reality from beginning to end, in all its possible manifestations, was instantly created when the Creator projected its unified infinite self into an infinity of differentiated finite selves.
- reality exists as a static fractal hologram, encompassing all possible modes of existence and experience.
- through this holographic web of possibilities, consciousness chooses which frame of the hologram to experience, giving rise to the illusion of time.

- this choice is restricted by the Logos and opposing freewill of other beings
- the unified field is a scalar phase field, meaning a field where every point has its own value of phase
- phase measures location along a wave, or the alignment between two waves
- flows, whirls, and compressions in the scalar field give rise to electricity, magnetism, and gravity
- by itself, the phase field is amorphous and encompasses all probabilities and quantum wave functions
- consciousness provides a coherent wave source interacting with the phase field and extracting a chosen slice of the hologram to experience as manifested physical reality
- there are three types of time: linear time, phase time, and spiritual time
- linear time is our conscious record of events, phase time measures the difference between parallel timelines, and spiritual time measures progress along the axis of spiritual evolution
- physical reality as we know it moves forward in linear time and is entropic
- from a linear perspective, individual consciousness originates from the many probable futures and propagates backwards in linear time, negentropically affecting the probability of processes happening in the present
- when individual consciousness is coupled to physical reality, it experiences forward linear time
- when coupled to an astral, etheric, or higher dimensional body, time becomes nonlinear
- when coupled to no body, time becomes nonexistent and the soul unites with its Source

Humans

- the human body is a biological vehicle whose great genetic diversity allows for the incarnation of a great diversity of souls/spirits
- human genetics are unique in allowing potentially closer energetic interface with the Creator and the machine code of reality than most other physical lifeforms in the galaxy
- while physically uniform, mankind is metaphysically diverse
- origins of souls in human bodies include native human, alien, animal group-souls, or artificial/nonexistent soul
- aliens genetically engineered different human races by crossing various alien races with each other, crossing them with hominid and neanderthal genetics already present on earth, and successively tweaking what resulted.

Aliens

- originate from other planets, dimensions, parallel realities, and times
- have countless reasons for being here but can be classified into positive, negative, and neutral factions
- each alien race is composed of a mixed bag of factions of varying intentions
- reside underground, on the moon and other planets, in space, underwater, and in higher levels of reality
- have human counterparts, which are these alien souls incarnated in genetically tweaked human bodies
- negative aliens abduct humans for mind programming purposes, physical and etheric food, and hybrid breeding experiments
- main negative groups at present are factions within the Gray and Reptilian races
- Grays primarily use humans as genetic stock to build a new hybrid race for incarnation
- Reptilians want humans as a natural physical and spiritual resource.

New World Order

- NWO is a compartmentalized political entity seeking to subjugate humanity under a hostile alien agenda

- the NWO hierarchy is composed from the bottom up of negative factions of law enforcement and military, politicians, bankers, secret societies, aliens, and demonic beings from the lower astral planes
- the current goal is to politically unite humanity into a global nation and then hand over the reigns to alien factions
- this unification will be accomplished by rigged threats to humanity such as terrorism, nuclear war, planetary cataclysms, or alien invasions
- America is the NWO's biggest threat due to her gun culture and libertarian foundations. The American government is the seat of the NWO.

Religion

- there is no religion higher than truth
- most organized religions are control systems to mentally and spiritually enslave humans and deprive them of freewill
- most religions have alien origins, or else are corrupted by negative alien factions and their human counterparts who seek control over the masses
- any religion demanding its followers pray or focus on a deity outside themselves is aiding in the transdimensional economy of spiritual energy robbery and consumption by nonphysical beings
- many religions were created specifically by the parent alien race to be followed by their human counterpart race
- faith should only be used for yet-unknowable, not dogmatically ignored, phenomena
- church is unnecessary as an aid to spiritual evolution and only acts as a social institution for social programming purposes
- direct gnostic communion with one's inner guidance (God) is more valuable than any religion

Matrix Control System

- manipulates humanity via artificial synchronicity
- a synchronicity is a meaningful coincidence, or something that appears accidental but has a hidden purpose
- suppresses individuality, awareness, and initiative by amplifying people's weaknesses and subjecting them to emotionally draining melodramas
- it is a tool used by spiritually atrophied beings to subliminally control spiritually powerful humans
- it is built and maintained by negative hyperdimensional beings who require this energy for survival
- in more general terms, the matrix is the invisible control system around us which manipulates our minds, emotions, and actions without us noticing it
- it uses a variety of human agents to accomplish its job; anyone who lacks a soul or spirit is a prime Matrix agent
- because they are directed by the Matrix, these agents exhibit coordinated hive-mind behavior
- the matrix interfaces with the underlying "machine code" of our reality, and can manipulate certain aspects of our timeline to create circumstances that bias our choices
- at its core, the matrix is an etheric, pseudo-conscious machine that crunches data about our habits, emotional patterns, and present behavior in order to synchronistically insert an appropriate event in our life for effective control and the extraction of energy
- because we are more conscious than the matrix, we can overcome it; it's a matter of regaining and exercising our freewill through knowledge
- viewed from the proper perspective, the matrix is merely a training program indirectly helping us discover our weaknesses, strengthen our soul, and act from our spiritual core.

If these ideas interest you, please read my book [Fringe Knowledge For Beginners](#) (free download). It gives a simple and concise overview of the most important and useful ideas I have to offer about these topics.

Glossary

Astral

Pertaining to the more diaphanous portions of the soul in which feelings, archetypes, impressions, and passions exist. There are astral bodies, astral planes, and astral energies.

The astral body is a component of our being that mediates the thoughts of Spirit to the etheric body, and communicates the impressions of the physical body to the Spirit. The astral body is the seat of our feelings, desires, impressions, and passions. Its energies are active in our subconscious.

The astral plane, also known as the “inner planes,” is a nonphysical environment comprised of the energies of consciousness rather than configurations of matter. One can only access it through the mind, by retreating from the outer physical or etheric world and turning within. The dream world, the afterlife, and the astral plane are all closely related. The astral body is composed of the types of energies found in the astral plane. The astral plane is the native environment of Fifth Density, but it intersects through the other densities like an elevator shaft intersecting the floors of a building. The lowest portions of the astral plane are home to demonic beings, the highest to angelic ones, with the middle regions inhabited by 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Density beings in their out of body or afterlife states. Astral beings are those who lack physical and etheric bodies, and exist primarily as discarnate entities in the astral plane.

Astral energies are the basis of feelings, impressions, and passions. But more fundamentally, they are energies that convey archetypes or signatures, specific “Ideas” in the Platonic sense. A particular emotion is simply an impulse that pulls us into conformance with a particular archetype. In thoughtforms, the astral component acts as the core program, impulse, or goal that the archetype attempts to fulfill. In Alchemy, the astral energy of ‘gold’ acts as a vibratory signature that, when impressed upon lead through a potent etheric mediator, reconfigures that substance into gold. Astral energies have a directionally transformative, motivational, transitional quality.

Causal Chain

An alternating sequence of cause and effect where the final effect depends entirely on the initial cause. Think of a line of dominoes or a chain reaction. One thing causes another, but the end traces back to the beginning.

Demiurge

An artificial intelligence comprised of etheric and astral energy that underlies our physical universe. It was projected by the Logos as a thought form programmed with the task of generating and perpetuating physicality. It's job is to take astral archetypes thought up by the Logos and weave them into physical form. The Demiurge has been called by philosophers the World Soul, for it is the soul of physicality itself. It is what perpetuates the forward momentum of time.

In its corrupted state, the archetypes it weaves into physical manifestation are not those of the Logos, but those of consciousness that has been ensnared by the trappings of physical existence – competition, survival, hatred, suffering, pain, and so on. Thus the Corrupted Demiurge molds and shapes the universe to perpetuate more of same. It is the central brain of the Matrix Control System.

Demiurgic Technology

Technology that employs astral and etheric energy to influence or reconfigure matter, energy, space, and time. Low power examples include the Philosopher's Stone, a substance highly charged with concentrated etheric energy and tinged with the signature of gold, capable of dissolving lead at the quantum level and reconfiguring it into gold. Higher power examples include the Holy Grail and Ark of the Covenant, which were capable of altering geographic terrain, manifesting food out of thin air according to the wishes of the operator, and altering the timeline.

Density

A measure of a being's level of conscious development. Each density corresponds to a particular stage in the evolution of consciousness. For instance, lower densities have more rudimentary lifeforms operating by simpler laws. Higher density beings are more sophisticated in mind, body, and soul.

In the Ra Material and Cassiopaeon Transcripts, the entire spectrum of life, from subatomic particles to the infinite Creator, can be conveniently divided into seven primary levels, or densities:

- First Density (1D) is the lowest, corresponding to subatomic particles, atoms, molecules, chemicals, and minerals, where conscious development is rudimentary and limited to simple awareness.

- Second Density (2D) plant and animal life, where consciousness first experiences will, passion, drive, pain, or pleasure.
- Third Density (3D) includes beings like ourselves, who possess the seed of self-awareness and freewill. Consciousness makes the choice between helping others or exploiting them.

These three densities are fully physical and subject to the limits of three dimensional space and linear time. They inhabit the same physical realm. Also, the densities blend into each other, and within each density there is a gradient from the lowest to the highest evolved types of beings. This is clearly seen in 2nd density where the lowest forms such as sponges or bacteria are not on the same level as the highest such as primates.

- Fourth Density (4D) includes beings that straddle the boundary between spacetime and the higher ethereal realms. For them, physicality is plastic and responsive to thought. They exist behind the dimensional curtain and can project into our reality at will. Some are positive, others are negative. Both 4D beings and their environments are part physical, part ethereal. The spiritual goal of 4D existence is to fully live out their choice of spiritual polarity. Telepathy and supernatural abilities come easily.
- Fifth Density (5D) is a completely ethereal level of existence, functioning as a stopover zone for departed souls and a native realm for beings who have evolved to that level. Native 5D beings seem focused on accumulating wisdom and total perfection of their individuality.
- Sixth Density (6D) is where individual entities have finished their personal evolution and group together to evolve as a soul group. They exist as energy beings in a realm completely outside spacetime.
- Seventh Density(7D) is “unity with the Creator” and the total dissolution of individual existence, though not through annihilation of consciousness but achievement of infinite consciousness that permeates all life and all existence.

Density can also refer to the native realm inhabited by beings of a particular level of evolution. For instance, to “be in Fourth Density” means to be in a realm natively inhabited by Fourth Density beings. Since such beings live in a quasi-physical state between physical and ethereal, Fourth Density as an environment or realm is likewise quasi-physical. It is the superset to our rigidly physical realm, the room to our fishbowl. In Fourth Density, spacetime is more fluid, flexible, and responsive to consciousness. It is an etherically potent environment.

Deterministic

When outcome is entirely determined by the initial causes. Deterministic behavior doesn’t deviate or branch into indeterminate possibilities, but follows a straight and predictable line into the future. In deterministic systems, consciousness and freewill play no part. Machines, robots, computers, and anything completely physical is deterministic in its behavior.

Dimension

When used casually, “dimension” refers to a particular world, realm, or environment that is distinguished from another by more than mere time or physical location. When used in a more scientific sense, “dimension” refers to the degree of freedom allowed for extension and movement. These two definitions are sometimes interchangeable, sometimes not, and sometimes they correspond to density, sometimes not.

One cause for confusion is that humans exist in Third Density and are confined to three spatial dimensions, while aliens are mostly Fourth Density and seem to have access to a fourth spatial dimension. This comes from the observation that aliens can move through solid objects, travel through time, see multiple timelines at once, have crafts that are bigger on the inside than the outside, and so on. Therefore “3D and 4D beings” could imply “Third and Fourth *Density* beings” just as much as “third and fourth *dimensional* beings”. The terms “hyperdimensional” and “higher density” are synonymous in my writings for that reason.

But that’s where the correlation between density and dimension ends, otherwise plants would know only the line, animals only the plane, and humans the volume. Yet these lower densities all inhabit the same three dimensional physical environment. Similarly, Fifth Density beings don’t necessarily have access to a fifth spatial dimension barred to Fourth Density beings.

The other cause for confusion is that “dimension” is sometimes used as a generic term meaning any number of things according to context, be it “realm of existence” or “timeline” or “plane of reality” — basically some environment, not always our own. In some contexts, dimension and density would then be interchangeable, but not in other contexts. For instance, there may be Third Density beings living in a parallel Earth, and while they aren’t of different density nor greater or lesser spatial dimension than we are, some people might describe them as being of another dimension, meaning “another world” not within our physically explorable universe.

Therefore, keep in mind that density and dimension are not the same thing, although occasionally the two are interchangeable.

Ego

An artificial intelligence in the soul and brain that helps a being operate more successfully within a particular environment. The environment programs the ego into the soul through the intellect. Beings like plants and lower animals who lack intellect also lack egos.

When the ego is an instrument of Spirit, it provides an individuality and personality through which Spirit can accomplish its purpose in the physical realm. In that case the ego takes a large part of its programming from Spirit, as it's partially operating in a spiritual context and thus a spiritual internal environment.

When the ego breaks away from Spirit, or if Spirit is absent, then the ego becomes solely a product of the physical environment and picks up all the traits of physical living – survival and competition primarily. Then it starts exploiting others for the sake of self gain. Lying, deception, manipulation, delusion — these are the properties of ego if left unchecked by Spirit. Ego removed from Spirit is the foundation of the STS pathway.

But it is as much an error to annihilate the ego, because then one becomes ineffectual in this world, unable to carry out the mission of Spirit with discernment, vigor, togetherness, and focus. Rather, the ego must be conquered and reprogrammed, refined and sharpened, to act in accordance with the impulse of Spirit.

Entropic

Producing decay, dissolution, disorder, homogeneity, and exhaustion. By default, matter is entropic. According to the laws of thermodynamics, the universe is always increasing in entropy. Entropy is the force of forward linear time that pushes everything toward dissolution and death.

However, through quantum biasing, etheric energy can reverse entropy. Thermodynamics is a statistical study that does not take into account intelligent biasing of probability towards increased order. Or put another way, consciousness or etheric energy reversing entropy does not violate the laws of thermodynamics as, to the latter, such an act is merely a very very improbable but not impossible one.

Etheric

Lifeforce energy that also serves as the “source code” of physical reality. It is a subtle energy scaffolding that mirrors, permeates, and surrounds physical matter and lifeforms. Changes to the etheric create corresponding changes in the physical.

In biological applications, the physical body is regulated, shaped, and vivified by formations, patterns, rhythms, inertias, currents, and structures in the accompanying etheric body.

In its weak form, etheric energy biases the probability of physical and quantum events. For instance, it nudges biological cells away from the default pathway of disintegration and decay, that's why etheric energy is also lifeforce energy as it sustains the process of life.

In its strong form, etheric energy can rearrange matter, energy, space, and time in order to manifest thoughts into physicality, or reformulate entire timelines. Technology that makes use of etheric energy toward these ends is called Demiurgic Technology.

The “etheric plane,” as opposed to the “physical plane,” is simply the general ocean of etheric energy in which physicality is embedded. This ocean extends beyond space and time as we know it. Sixth Density is entirely situation in the etheric plane.

Fate

Synchronistic influence that one is virtually powerless to resist within linear time. It's not a violation of freewill since fate arises from a choice made outside linear time by oneself in the higher state, the Higher Self. The decision inserts a causal chain into linear time, which is experienced by the lower self as an unavoidable learning experience. Positive fate, which propels one into fulfillment of life purpose, is the same as destiny.

Freewill

The ability to initiate causal chains. Without freewill, all causal chains are but effects of previous ones that go back to the beginning of the universe. But entirely new causal chains can be created by consciousness. They are new in that they aren't dependent on prior physical causes. If you make a genuine freewill decision to push the first domino, the reason for their falling originates with your choice and nothing prior.

FRV

Frequency resonance vibration. This term comes from the Cassiopaeon Transcripts. More commonly known as “soul vibe” or “soul frequency” or “soul resonance.”

FRV measures your degree of spiritual harmonization or resonance with either the Creator or the opposite pole of creation, matter itself. What actually vibrates or oscillates is your etheric and astral energy fields, and FRV denotes this vibrational signature.

Those with a low FRV are overly reactive or passive (deterministic like matter) and learn through harsh emotional experiences because nothing else will do. They are stuck in anti-spiritual, mechanical, non-transcendent mindsets and are more deeply involved in the predator-prey dynamic, the law of the jungle.

Those with a higher FRV are more conscious, active instead of reactive or passive, discerning, and emotionally composed. They come off as good natured and saintly.

Higher Self

The full manifestation of your spiritual potential, a supreme being of which you are are small extension projected into 3D physicality. It is like a high power satellite of which you are but the surface probe. The satellite uplink is weak in most people, not consciously recognized but speaking through the subconscious, through dreams and synchronicities. In the Ra/Cassiopaeian paradigm, the Higher Self is your future “finished” version, an energy being existing at the beginning of Sixth Density, that reaches back through time to project and assist its past selves or past extensions.

Hyperdimensional

Generally refers to Fourth Density and four dimensional (in the spatial sense) — some state of existence beyond our three dimensions and linear time. To hyperdimensional beings, we in Third Density are like fish in an aquarium unaware of the greater reality all around us. Hyperdimensional beings reside behind the curtain of our physical existence.

Karma

A type of spiritual debt or credit we accumulate ourselves, which is embedded in our soul energy field. This soul energy imprint biases probability to attract payback experiences, ones that compensate for the choices made in the past. If the choices were to help others in need and thereby assist freewill and balance, that brings one positive karma and perhaps in the future one will be helped in return. If instead one has chosen to hurt others who were innocent, that creates imbalance and violation of freewill, and that brings corresponding repercussions.

The difference between karma and fate is that fate arises from decisions made outside linear time, and karma from decisions made within linear time.

Karma is fundamentally about learning lessons. One learns through positive action that as you help others, so are you helped. It's a rewarding teaching mechanism in that sense. And one learns through negative action that as one hurts others, so are you hurt, in order to understand the consequences of your actions. Negative karma can be resolved by discharging the soul imprint through forgiveness and understanding. Karmic experiences can be prevented by understanding their core lessons before they are attracted.

It follows that karma does not exist for two types of individuals: spiritless humans for whom it serves no purposes since any lessons they receive dissolve along with their consciousness upon death, and highly STS individuals who are on a negative evolutionary path and have no need for a corrective mechanism that teaches them to be ‘good.’ Thus the world is full of seemingly wicked people who never receive their comeuppance. Karma is not a moral thing, but an evolutionary catalyst for those who need it.

Linear Time

Time according to the laws of classical physics, which moves at a predictable rate in one direction from past to present to future.

It is said to be an illusion because it is an oversimplification of what time actually is. There is not just one future, but many. The past is not single and set in stone, but branches as much as the future does, and is constantly rearranging. We only remember the most recent revision as “linear time.”

To the authors of our timeline, we perceive time the same way that characters in a novel perceive the sequence of plot events; if the author rewrites the book, the characters don't know any different.

Linear time and physics has no place for the concept of freewill or consciousness. Freewill is what branches timelines, what can skip around from portion to portion, rewrite parts, etc... and linear time, the variable “t” in all these physics equations, is only the proceeding of a causal chain into the so-called future.

Our experience of linear time is caused by our being biologically locked into a steadily cycling quantum phase that incrementally advances the perception of time in a forward linear manner. The cycling itself, meaning the momentum of linear time, is caused

by the Demiurge (especially in its corrupted state).

Logos

The mind of the Creator, an aspect of the infinite Creator associated with thinking, reasoning, imagining, reconciling, balancing, planning, engineering, and informing. The term implies mind or intellect, especially divine mind or higher intellect. It sees, knows, plans, lays down the blueprint, balances the equation. It is the divine architect that hands its blueprints to the Demiurge for implementation into physicality. The Logos is a living being outside of spacetime.

Loosh

Another term for life force/emotional/spiritual energy. Term coined by Robert Monroe in his astral voyages where, upon interacting with nonphysical entities, he learned this energy was called “loosh” and that mankind was being farmed for this energy. Same thing as Demiurgic energy.

The crudest type is simply etheric energy, which is produced by all living things including plants. The more refined type is astral energy, the energy of emotion and passion and drive. Etheric and astral energies are not entirely distinct but blend from one type into the other.

Astral energy is released when a being feels pleasure or pain or any other emotion. Only 2nd Density and higher lifeforms can produce astral energy, for 1st Density lifeforms do not have astral bodies only etheric and/or physical. In *Far Journeys* but Robert Monroe, an explanation is given of earth as an energy farm, whereby hyperdimensional controllers began with plants to produce a low type of loosh and later discovered that more sentient beings produced a more exquisite kind of loosh if made to experience fear, suffering, pain and anguish. Hence the Matrix Control System working as the machinery of the energy farm to harvest mankind of astral and etheric energies through perpetual war, hardship, death, sexual obsession, and other forms of spiritual oppression.

Matrix Control System

The system of limitations and illusions otherwise known as “the world”. Includes everything one might consider oppressive, from societal institutions to the hidden network of control exerted by nonphysical entities in the astral and hyperdimensional realms.

Mind Programming

The implantation of posthypnotic triggers through telepathy, hypnosis, and technological means. Mind programming is performed by aliens and military abductors upon key targets in order to undercut their resolve and induce self-destructive impulses. It is highly pervasive and is the primary means by which negative forces control us.

Mind programming is usually performed during an abduction or during sleep. We may be on guard during the day, but when our consciousness goes offline at night the door is wide open. The target wakes up afterwards unsuspecting of what happened, but in the hours and days that follow the posthypnotic triggers activate and the target is overcome with various thoughts and impulses fulfilling the intentions of the programmers.

Usually the goal is to induce depression, disinterest and apathy, obsession with something self-destructive, or simply to act in a manner that then activates the programmed reaction in another, which is how friendships and networks are easily broken up. Often, posthypnotic triggering is coupled with additional telepathic persuasion at the moment of activation to strongly force someone into carrying out a particular thought, feeling, or action — when strategically done to key members of a network, the entire network can blow up in a chain reaction that ends in its dissolution.

Mind programming is best defeated through self-observation and self-control, to question irrational impulses and not act on them.

Negative

Generic term for STS. Negative beings are those who serve self at the expense of others. Negative energies are those that reduce the function of Spirit by impairing freewill, lowering one’s FRV, and bringing one under greater subjugation to STS forces and impulses.

Negentropic

Reversing entropy and instead producing order, coherence, complexity, diversity, and inhomogeneity. Etheric energy, consciousness, and freewill are all negentropic. Negentropy (negative entropy) is the undoing of the influence of linear time, which otherwise marches everything toward decay, dissolution, and death.

Nondeterministic

When the outcome is unpredictable and not entirely dependent on initial conditions. Freewill provides the unpredictability factor, whereby a single causal chain splits into multiple probable ones at the point of conscious choice. All nondeterministic systems require the participation of consciousness at some level, because only consciousness possesses freewill and thus the ability to create choice.

Nonlinear Time

Time as it actually exists, which is more as a geography that one can move around upon, than a single line one is shoved along. Only in physicality do we experience linear time, which has one dimension. Nonlinear time has three dimensions, looking like a complicated spider web or tree with branches and lines and tunnels all over. Hyperdimensional beings have access to nonlinear time; with certain limitations, they can select which timeline to observe, they can alter their rate of time, and they can travel from our perceived future to past and everything in between.

Objective

Having an independent existence and being universally experienceable and verifiable by anyone through the five senses or scientific instrumentation. This is what society considers “real.” But that definition limits objective phenomena only to the physical universe.

Phenomena originating from higher realms cannot therefore be considered objective if they cannot be perceived or measured by humans in their default psychically crippled state, yet at the same time these phenomena are not subjective either, as they are not “all in the mind” — they do carry an independent existence. Hence the need for a new term, “transjective” that goes beyond the false dichotomy of subjective vs objective.

Organic Portal

Term that originates from the Cassiopaeon Transcripts. I have supplanted this term with “Spiritless Human” which is more descriptive. Organic Portals and Spiritless Humans share the same definition. The term denotes a person who has mind, body, and soul but lacks spirit. They are lacking the heart, crown, and third eye chakras since these are only uplinks to a spirit, which in their case is nonexistent. Therefore they are permanently incapable of experiencing genuine empathy or having sincere interest in anything outside material pursuits. They comprise the majority of psychopaths, sociopaths, narcissists, and robotic background characters that pad the population.

Positive

Generic term for STO. Positive beings advance themselves by advancing the spiritual uplifting of others. Synonyms include benevolent, divine, and “of the light.”

Take note that there are impostors and weaklings who may act nice and benevolent, but are either insincere or incapable of having a positive effect on another person. So the synonym does not mean to imply all who act nice are necessarily “positive” or “STO” as the latter are technical terms defining a particular spiritual evolutionary orientation.

Quantum Phase

In quantum physics, the alignment of one quantum wavefunction with respect to another, which determines how they sum together constructively or destructively. In practice, quantum phase is the degree to which observer and observed occupy the same tangible reality or timeline.

When the phase difference is zero between observer and observed, the alignment is complete and they both occupy the same timeline and experience each other in a fully physical way. This phase locking is called “wavefunction collapse.” In the mathematics of quantum physics, this act of measurement or observation causes the wavefunction to pick up a seemingly random phase shift, but it’s not at all random for observers who know what they are doing.

If the phase difference is small but nonzero, then their interaction will be fuzzy or quasi-physical. That can mean any number of things: observer and observed are both physical but they just keep missing each other due to unforeseen circumstances, they are both together but one simply isn’t very conscious of the other and fails to understand him or her, they are both together but can walk through each other like ghosts, they attempt to interact but nonhuman forces intervene, etc...

Altering one’s quantum phase with respect to solid objects allows one to move through them, and when altered with respect to light, makes one invisible. Aliens and black ops military factions own this technology.

Quantum phase may be the 1’s and 0’s in the “source code” behind physical reality, which is the etheric environment in which spacetime is embedded as an emergent phenomenon. The Holographic Universe Theory may explain how it works, since phase

plays a similar role in the recording and viewing of holograms as quantum phase does in the creation and experiencing of physical events.

Quantum Wavefunction

Technically, a mathematical equation that encodes all possible states of a system. In practice, a bundle of probable versions of a system, being, or particle, of which what we see with our physical senses is but one physically manifested slice. Think of it as a fuzzy probability cloud.

Quantum physics has exact equations for the wavefunction of a simple particle, but more complex systems including living beings are beyond its comprehension. In living systems, the wavefunction is as much a product of physical laws as of consciousness. and since consciousness cannot be calculated or predicted, there are aspects of a living being's wavefunction that can never be delineated by mathematics.

Even so, the wavefunction is an actual thing. Hyperdimensional beings can see our wavefunction. In fact, the wavefunction of a living being may include the etheric body as the imaginary component.

By entering clairvoyant trance states, one can see the etheric field surrounding an object or being, for such states involve de-cohering consciousness away from a single focal point, which consequently de-coheres perception away from perceiving just a single slice of the wavefunction.

The wavefunction can also be manipulated to a limited extent by technology, namely Demiurgic Technology which employs etheric and astral energies, and scalar technology which uses electromagnetic potentials to alter the phase of the quantum wavefunction.

Realm

The sphere of your influence and experience, your own reality bubble. Those who inhabit a common realm share common experiences and have some commonality in their FRV.

Two entities residing in completely different realms have little in common and are not mutually aware of each other.

Realms regarded as "higher" can observe the activities of "lower" realms but not vice versa, as the lower realms are subsets of higher ones. Realm, dimension, and density are interchangeable terms in certain cases.

Soul

A nonphysical energy field belonging to living beings, comprised of etheric and astral components. It allows Spirit to interface with the physical body.

The soul can exist apart from the physical body, and even apart from Spirit. Just by itself, the soul is equivalent to a thoughtform.

Soul Abduction

Where the body is left behind and only the soul is taken. The soul can be transported to an underground base, an alien ship, or another realm completely. Certain operations can be performed on it, including mind programming. Soul abductions are more common than physical abductions; they often begin with the sensation of being tugged (usually by the feet) out of one's body, or else a vortical tractor beam that whisks one up and away.

Spirit

The core of individualized consciousness within oneself, which survives death and rebirth and can continue growing in its complexity and intensity through numerous physical forms. It is the godspark that eventually achieves congruency and unity with God. Spirit is most developed in the Higher Self, and the two are essentially synonymous. Spirit is also the true source of freewill, empathy, and wisdom.

Spiritless Human

Termed "organic portal" in the Cassiopaeon material. A person who has mind, body, and soul but lacks higher spirit. Spiritless humans are lacking the heart, crown, and third eye chakras because these are but uplinks to a spirit which in their case is nonexistent. Therefore they are permanently incapable of experiencing genuine empathy or having sincere interest in anything outside material pursuits.

Spiritless humans comprise the majority of psychopaths, sociopaths, narcissists, and robotic background characters that pad the population.

STO

Service to Others. A spiritual orientation where one advances through assisting others in their evolutionary advancement. A more technical way of saying “positive” or “right hand path” or “benevolent.”

The fundamental principle of STO is to preserve freewill and balance, to thereby maximize the richness of the evolutionary experience for all concerned. Being STO comes with an awareness of the unity of all life. Thus they serve all, or rather the Spirit in all, including themselves. (Only by misunderstanding this point and thinking STO means being a walking doormat does the term “STA” or “Service to All” seem necessary).

STO beings have transcended the predator/prey dichotomy and are selfless servants of the divine will. Instead of wolf or sheep, they are more in the role of shepherd.

The term “4D STO” refers to Fourth Density Service-to-Others beings. They are superhuman beings. Examples include *some* Nordic aliens and what in more superstitious times have been called sylphs, fairies, angels, sidhe, or jinn.

The Buddhist term for an STO being is [jivanmukta](#). In a more general sense, the STO path is delineated in the Buddhist conception of the [bodhisattva](#)

STS

Service to Self. A metaphysical orientation where one serves self by exploiting and manipulating others, reducing their freewill to increase one’s own. Overall this creates a freewill imbalance. STS systems are closed systems, meaning they have to take material and energy from one place to feed another. Thus survival and competition, overpowering the weak, violence, and manipulation arise.

The most basic manifestation of STS is having to take life in order to live. We are all STS in our current human state, due to our genetics and environment causing it to be so. However, we are not all evolving in the STS direction. To be STS in a basic sense, but be committed toward living according to STO principles, is the best we can do in our 3D state. By pursuing this sufficiently, we can transform into Fourth Density STO eventually. By doing the opposite and sufficiently pursuing STS, one can likewise graduate into 4D STS existence.

Subjective

Entirely in the mind, a product of personal preference, whims, and imagination and without any independent existence outside oneself.

Synchronicity

A meaningful coincidence that suggests something is working through your environment on your behalf. There are different types of synchronicities. Positive synchronicities are unusually serendipitous experiences. Negative synchronicities are manipulated experiences that bring suffering, distraction, and setbacks. Artificial synchronicities are garish coincidences that, through their highly uncanny nature, are meant to persuade you against your better judgment.

Thoughtform

An artificially intelligent nonphysical construct created through focused thought and emotion, comprised of etheric and astral energies programmed to fulfill a particular purpose. Thoughtforms are also known as “egregores” or “tulpas.”

Basic thoughtforms are purely etheric, existing as structures or simple automatons in the etheric environment; they bias probability according to their programmed function. These can be produced solely through thoughts, habits, daydreams, especially anything mentally repetitive and intense. There are also simplistic etheric lifeforms that qualify as thoughtforms, that exist around us like bacteria do.

More advanced thoughtforms are animated by astral energies in addition to etheric. They are produced through intense emotional releases. Such advanced thoughtforms are more goal driven and ultimately seek to produce more of the astral energy that gave rise to them. Thus they can turn parasitic.

As advanced thoughtforms learn from their environment, they acquire a kind of personality and become entitized. An entitized thoughtform is an artificial intelligence with personality and intellect that seeks to ensure its own survival by manipulating and bending events and individuals in the physical realm to produce more of the energy that sustains it. The Demiurge in its corrupted state is an example, as is the human soul with its ego.

The Demiurge and human soul are both thoughtforms, for both are nonphysical constructs comprised of etheric and astral energies that pursue a particular programmed purpose. In the case of the human soul, Spirit uses it as an interface to the body

and the physical world. Without Spirit, the soul becomes a parasite and such cases are termed “spiritless humans.”

Transjective

Transcendentally objective. Having an independent existence, but dependent on the state of the observer to access, experience and verify. Transjective truths are not universally verifiable by just anyone, as only those with sufficient conscious development can access and realize them. Transjective phenomena are not universally experienceable because they, too, depend on the observer. Examples include gnostic revelations and paranormal experiences.

Whereas objective truths and phenomena are strictly those based in our physical realm of existence, transjective truths and phenomena may be based in other realms and higher planes of existence. Senses other than the first five may be required to perceive them.

There is no equivalent English term for this idea because human language has yet to catch up with the facts of quantum mechanics.

Wanderer

A being who originates from a higher Density but has incarnated into a human body to perform some mission. Also called a “helper soul.” The trauma of entering a new body makes them forget who they are and social programming places on the locks. Their challenge is remembering who they are, what they are here to do, then having the strength and discipline to carry it out. The mission is not completely set in stone, and may simply involve being on call to help out those in need. You may be a Wanderer.

Truth Analysis

This article describes the reasoning process I use to write most of the articles on this site.

The process is based on two axioms:

1. truth is not subjective
2. truth never contradicts itself

Because truth is not subjective, some ideas are more objective than others. This means that no matter what your worldview is, it can always be improved to be more objective. It shows that there is indeed something to strive for.

The idea that truth never contradicts itself is a very powerful axiom. Lies can be internally consistent as well, but a mixture of truth and lies will show contradictions. You can use this principle to discover what's true and what's false. Here's what I mean:

It is difficult to tell if any single idea is true or false, just like it is difficult to tell which of two similar puzzles a single puzzle piece belongs to. But a large collection of non-contradicting ideas will reveal whether the entire collection is true or false. The larger the collection, the easier it is to see. You start with one ambiguous puzzle piece, find others that fit onto it, and soon you can tell which of the two puzzles you've put together.

Another analogy is panning for gold. You start with a large amount of material that includes both silt and gold flakes, then you shake the pan and let the silt fall away. This indicates the importance of continually thinking, reading, and discussing large amounts of new material, which is then to be sorted or filtered via intuition and critical thinking to reveal what is true.

It is better to look for what's wrong with a theory than what's right. Debates can rage forever concerning the thousand facts supporting a single lie, but no one can argue with a single fact that disproves a thousand lies.

Remember, as long as your worldview is internally consistent, it is most likely entirely true or entirely false. Combine this principle with the five-step process below, and you will have an effective truth analysis method. The process of discovering truth is one of cycling between gathering material, formulating theories, working out inconsistencies, and gathering more material.

Most importantly, truth is always verified by both logic and intuition—logic without intuition, or intuition without logic should never be used to determine truth. They must be used in tandem. If there is conflict between logic and intuition, check your logical assumptions. Use intuition to guide and logic to analyze.

The process goes like this:

- 1) Gather new ideas from contemplation, observation, discussion, or some reading material. Then pick a mystery, a contradiction, a set of observations or anything that needs to be explained or resolved.
- 2) To make a good theory that will explain all of that, start with the infinite set of all possibilities. This means anything goes, no idea is too ludicrous. Use your intuition and guess.
- 3) As ideas come to mind, use critical thinking to eliminate everything that is self contradictory or absolutely impossible. Look for holes in these ideas, try to shoot them down.
- 4) Of the bulletproof theories that are left, select the theory that:
 - explains all the facts
 - explains the facts better than any other theory
 - explains facts that previous theories could not
 - is logically consistent and has no internal contradictions
 - makes sense
 - feels intuitively correct
- 5) The theory is worth keeping if:
 - it predicts things which are later confirmed by observation
 - you find correlation from other independent sources
- 6) If you come across something that challenges the theory, then:
 - check to see that it's really a challenge, and not just an illusory paradox based on assumptions or incorrect perspective
 - check to see if the challenge is even valid, or if it is internally inconsistent and full of holes
 - modify the theory to accomodate the challenge

- come up with a whole new theory that explains everything more elegantly than the old one

This is opposite the process used in science and mathematics that starts with axioms and builds upon them. The problem with that method is that it starts with a very limited finite set and creeps upward like a stalagmite. If the assumptions or axioms are false, then everything built on it is in error. Furthermore, such a process cannot skip steps, as it always needs verification from the status quo to proceed to the next step. It cannot take leaps of faith or logic, and therefore cannot make paradigm shifts. It's an inflexible process that definitely has its advantages when it comes to high risk applications that need lots of security and assuredness, but as far as breaking new ground is concerned, it's incredibly slow. Any creativity in that process happens only in the formation of the basic axioms, or in accidents that occur along the way.

The process described in this article starts with an infinite set, and whittles away what doesn't fit. This means there is no need to leap across a logical abyss because one approaches from the other side. It is much easier to build a bridge if someone is already on the other side. Likewise, once a radical idea has been confirmed using this process, it is much easier to work backwards and logically bridge the abyss. Also, the fitting together of ideas and sorting of truth from lies requires creativity at every step, so it's the best method of achieving rapid innovation.

Metaphysics

Metaphysics Intro

30 July 04 (metaphys)

Beyond the material world, beyond the common rules, limitations, and assumptions we take upon ourselves, resides a greater spiritual reality operating under a set of higher principles that can help us transcend foolishness, strife, and drudgery. Knowledge limited to the physical world and bounded by the shortcomings of our five senses is not enough to attain freedom. Metaphysics is the study of higher knowledge, the deeper truths of life. We only have to recognize these higher truths and live by them to rise beyond old behavioral patterns and access a new vista of inconceivably wonderful possibilities.

All is Mind:

- Everything is consciousness, and all consciousness shares a common source. It is the ultimate center, the initiator of all causes, the core perceiver, the chooser.
- Consciousness is the dreamer (Creator), the dreamed (individualized consciousness), and the dreamscape (matter, space, energy, and time). There is no difference between reality and dreams except that reality involves mass consciousness holding the rules of reality rigid, whereas in dreams usually only the personal subconscious does so. Just as thought underlies objects in dreams, so does thought form the basis of matter in waking reality.
- Creation is infinite, composed of a unified infinite being (the Creator) and its expression as an infinite variety of finite beings. Stated another way, the Creator is an infinite being exploring its infinite potential through an infinite number of finite avenues. While individual evolutionary paths begin and end – beginning as the first stirring of awareness among primal matter and ending in unified congruency with the Creator – the grand experiment itself is without beginning or end because there are an infinite number of these paths.
- Because all life shares a common source, all life is interrelated and of equal worth. Only the expression of the underlying source differs from one lifeform to another. To differing degrees, each lifeform is endowed with freewill, the potential ability to choose independently of another being's choice. Freewill adds a wildcard factor that makes the grand experiment interesting instead of boringly deterministic.
- Existence is both holographic and fractal in nature. It is holographic in the sense that all possibilities exist simultaneously and timelessly, while our individual consciousness interfering with this static pattern is what generates the illusion of dynamic experience. In other words, it is we who move through the static pattern, the dreamscape projected by the Creator. Existence is fractal in the sense that freewill requires discontinuities and inconceivable complexities in this static web of possibilities. A fractal exists as a static pattern created from a deterministic equation, but due to the infinite complexity of a fractal, its exploration by a conscious perceiver becomes a nondeterministic affair. And thus the game of life can be characterized by freewill even though the gameboard itself is static and deterministic.
- Progress arises when freewill moderates the interaction between two opposite forces. This forms a trinity generically composed of an active force, passive force, and neutralizing or balancing force. This trinity can be found everywhere that progress is to be found. For example, the tension of a string comprises the active force, inertia of the string creates the passive force, and the musician is the balancing force. From this is born music. Within individuals, the lower impulses form the passive force, higher spiritual callings of the heart form the active force, and you – the incarnated consciousness – form the balancing force by choosing between these two opposite polarities. From this is born the progress of your personal evolution. Even the fractal boundary of the Mandelbrot set acquires its infinite complexity by being the balancing point beyond two opposing mathematical values, the finite and the infinite – which ties back into reality being a fractal hologram.

Good and Evil:

- Choice allows one to serve the Creator within oneself by exploiting others or by serving the Creator within others. The first path is identified as evil/darkness/negativity while the second path one associates with good/light/positivity. This sets up two branches of evolution – one that works against the laws of Creation and one that works with and for it. Both ultimately serve the Creator's exploration of self, but only the positive path does so in a balanced manner. The tension between these two evolutionary paths enriches the grand experiment and provides the impetus for evolution by both sides.
- As Goethe wrote, the dark force "wills forever evil yet does forever good." The self-serving path, despite giving the individual personal power, also puts him in unwitting subservience to higher powers. The highest power of all is the Creator, which those of the dark hierarchy unwittingly serve by providing the grand experiment with the passive force necessary for evolution. They provide the darkness against which the light stands out. Lucifer is referred to as the "lightbringer" because through self-serving actions, manipulation, and infliction of pain, self-serving individuals unwittingly give others the opportunity to see the light.

Cosmology:

- Finite consciousness can be classified into an octave scale of conscious development. This octave arises naturally because consciousness is vibration, and vibration strung between a beginning point (as matter) and ending point (as unity with the Creator) sets up a scale. This scale consists of eight notes: do re mi fa so la si do. The first note signifies sleeping consciousness and the last note represents active consciousness – and notice that these notes have the same name, illustrating how sleeping and active consciousness are just two expressions of the same infinite consciousness. The space between two notes on this evolutionary scale is called a “density” and there are seven total densities, each encompassing a particular class of conscious development. The higher densities have higher vibrations of consciousness and are more evolved.
- Whereas densities categorize different evolutionary levels of the *dreamed*, the terms “spacetime” and “timespace” classify different aspects of the *dreamscape*. Spacetime is the arena of causal interaction better known as physicality, where two or more beings interact while bound by a common set of physical laws. Spacetime is where experiences occur and lessons are learned – the ground, the battlefield, the classroom. By contrast, timespace is the sky, the command center, the teacher’s office. It is where individual beings have a bird’s eye view of what occurs in spacetime, providing a still point of contemplation, reflection, and planning of further spacetime experiences. This is the state one enters in between physical incarnations. The lower densities exist primarily in spacetime while the higher densities choose to exist almost exclusively in timespace.

Personal Spiritual Evolution:

- Upon incarnating into a physical body, we experience an occultation of awareness and forget who we are. Then social conditioning and biological impulses graft a false identity upon us that is in total discord with our true spiritual nature. Most people wear this false identity for life and fail to recognize and fulfill their true reasons for incarnating. But for others, intuition and experiences help them realize that there is more to life than the material world (matrix) admits. Throughout life these individuals experience higher impulses guiding them toward becoming lucid in this dream, while simultaneously lower impulses beckon them toward sleep. For those who consistently listen to their higher impulses, inner and outer life transforms and begins to operate under divine instead of material laws, removing limitations of the latter and opening up new possibilities. This is the process of transcending the matrix, using higher laws to override lower ones by developing and purifying one’s internal nature to resonate with higher realms of existence. This is a prerequisite for fulfilling one’s potential.

You are Dreaming

20 January 03 (metaphys)

Are you asleep or awake? What about people you interact with daily? Most will answer that they are awake, and that those around them are awake as well. It's a simple question with an easily determined answer, or so it seems.

Not all is as it seems. Rather than two states of being, there are at least four. The mind and body can be asleep or awake independently of each other.

With mind and body awake, one is truly awake. With mind and body asleep, one is dreaming. With mind awake and body asleep, one is lucid-dreaming. With mind asleep and body awake, one is sleepwalking. Gradations exist between these four states, ranging from hypnotism and trance to daydreaming and dim consciousness.

The common understanding of what it means to be “awake” disguises the truth. In truth, most who call themselves awake are actually not awake at all. They are either hypnotized, dimly conscious, sleepwalking, daydreaming, or in a state of trance. What all these states have in common is that the conscious core of the individual is absent or passive, blowing like a leaf in the winds of environmental stimuli.

Waking Dreams

We dream while physically asleep. But for many, dreams do not end in the morning. Getting up, showering, eating, working, watching TV—all those are continuations of a dream state that remains essentially uninterrupted, 24 hours a day.

You may realize how in dreams our sense of reality is disabled and we submit our attention to the most ridiculous dramas and scenarios. In dreams, we make the strangest “logical” associations that amount to no logic at all, have little say in what happens to us, do things impulsively, and never question our reality or observe ourselves.

Because people tend to be mentally asleep while going about their daily business, they carry out exactly the same behavior. All that limits them is the stability of their physical environment. Nevertheless, they are just as easily suggestible, capable of false logic, and in passive submission to the environment as during their nightly dreams.

Observe what people do and say, the anecdotes and gossip they speak, how they may communicate via recitations of lines from movies or TV shows, speak in trite memetic phrases without conscious thought or originality, engage in ludicrous programmed behavior, engross themselves in petty dramas, and switch to goofy or borrowed personalities that you never question—as long as you are *asleep*.

The world and society is an insane asylum, but everyone is too asleep to notice the insanity. Just as you may not question insane dreams while having them, so do most people not question their insane lives. But, if you observe yourself, return your focus of attention to your present location and moment in time, then observe those around you with this perspective, you will see that they are virtually sleepwalking. Ever wish you could observe another person's dreams? Well, your wish is granted – just observe others and you will see them behaving exactly as they would in dreams, were their dream environments as stable as this physical one.

The moment you forget yourself and become fully absorbed in what you perceive, you are no longer awake. You have forgotten about your own consciousness and are in a hypnotic trance focused entirely upon the object of your thoughts or perceptions. At that point, your freewill is surrendered and you become a machine, input and output determined by what enthralls you.

The implications of mass somnambulism is obvious. With billions of people asleep, those in power who are awake have the advantage. Sleeping people are easily controlled. Their conscious core exists within a mental prison, harnessed for time, labor, and energy. They possess little or no freewill because they have abandoned the awareness necessary to utilize it.

Escaping the Matrix

The purpose of this article is to urge you to realize that being truly awake is a *very* rare state, but that it is vitally important to strive for it, to realize the *necessity* of true waking consciousness. Without it, your life is not yours. Without it, you *will* die in your sleep, like everyone else. Some say ignorance is bliss, and to die in sleep is a good, but these are words of the insane.

This is one small step toward escaping the influence of the Matrix, the Predator, the General Law. You must realize that most of you have been, and probably still are asleep; that those who sleep are living a lie, and therefore your life has been a lie; that those around you who are sleepwalking, with their petty dramas and mechanical greetings, are not to be taken seriously because they are not in control of themselves.

You are the guardian of the fortress that is your reality, so don't let down your guard. Entities exist that would gladly rearrange unguarded sectors of your reality. Plan ahead and remember past lessons, but don't lose yourself in the moment; just *be* and *act*

in the moment, with full consciousness of your own awareness. This is impossible to do all the time, but the more you strive for it, the longer you stay lucid.

Lucid Memories

Lucidity is the key to continuity of awareness and depth of memory. Some people have good memories despite being asleep – this type of memory is purely mechanical and lacks understanding or the infusion of potential creative use, and is no different from computer memory. Computer memory can be easily rewritten, rearranged, corrupted, swapped, or made self-contradictory, but lucidly acquired memory is whole, holographic, and real. This wholeness forms a kernel of objectivity upon which other lucid memories and knowledge can grow, to build within oneself a solid, consistent, and conscious core.

During states of mental sleep, one's memory is subjective. Consequently one's identity is subjective, consisting of whichever role one plays at the moment. Within the subjective mind exist numerous subjective roles that take the lead upon cues from the environment. Within such a mind, there is no order, consistent growth, stability, or objectivity.

The path to awakening is to make one identity within you supreme over all others, The Identity that is your conscious core, present when you observe your own awareness rooted in the present moment and location. All perceptions and thoughts that pass through this original identity become lucid memories, internally consistent and whole. Staying lucid while living, working, thinking, and creating, accumulates lucid memories. When recalled, such memories are experienced in the present moment, and all such memories thus comprise direct knowledge of reality and time as it truly exists, without past or future. Linear time is illusion, and your conscious core knows this. Lucid memories reflect this truth.

As you practice staying truly awake, more lucid memories are accrued until a critical point is reached when the siren songs grow quiet. Then, very rarely will you be lulled back beneath the surface of lucidity. The strength and will of your true inner self grows considerably and asserts its rightful superiority over internal illusory identities. In tandem, the strength of your presence within the external environment also grows. No longer will you be a passive machine, but an active infuser of creative influences. Not only do the shackles fall off, but the prison becomes an open playground.

Conclusion

This talk of lucidity and true wakefulness may sound simplistic and idealistic, but it is real, possible, and worth pursuing. The works of Gurdjieff, Boris Mouravieff, Castaneda, and John Baines are excellent resources for those who desire to study the mechanics and necessary details involved in escaping the talons of the Matrix. For the sake of your destiny, please wake up.

True Reality Creation (Part I)

16 July 04 (metaphys)

“You Create Your Own Reality” (YCYOR) is the predominant belief system of many NewAgers. This doctrine states that reality is entirely the product of our minds, and that by controlling our beliefs, we may determine what happens to us: what events we focus upon, we attract; what we do not focus upon, we do not experience. Creating for oneself what one desires is called “manifesting”, and having all one needs in life is called “abundance.” For those who utilize YCYOR, manifesting abundance is usually a key goal.

Do we create our own reality? Yes we do, but not as freely as proponents of YCYOR claim. As it exists, YCYOR is a faulty paradigm whose incomplete nature was made so by design. This belief system is a dangerous spiritual weapon used by negative forces to disarm their potential victims. People who seek the New Age as an alternative to atheism or Christianity are not improving their situations. They are merely falling for further deception, the same trick with a new look. Like gravity, such deceptions can be traps, or they can be used as slingshots to propel one further along if one is careful and learns from mistakes.

There are several reasons why YCYOR is dangerous.

First, YCYOR fools its followers into believing they are more spiritually evolved than they truly are. Such NewAgers are lulled into a false sense of security, an overestimation of their abilities and invulnerability, and thus fail to prepare against random accidents or attacks from negative forces.

Second, the practice of “manifestation” often becomes an act of black magic when used irresponsibly. Black magic is the manipulation of higher forces by lower individuals to their own spiritual detriment. For example, when corruptly implementing “manifestation” through visualization, ritual, chanting, or meditation, one can circumvent one’s life mission or agenda, extort one’s Higher Self, and violate the freewill of other sovereign humans.

Manifestation is used properly when it does not initiate a freewill violation. Manifesting or requesting has different consequences, depending on whether it is directed toward higher positive, higher negative, or lower negative beings. “Higher” and “lower” refers to their relative level of evolution compared to yours. To explain all this more clearly, a description of higher positive and negative forces is necessary.

One’s evolutionary level is determined by the lessons one has accumulated since metaphysical genesis as an individuated being. What higher positive and negative forces have in common is that they are both very aware and near to their respective evolutionary finish lines. The difference between them lies in their levels of wisdom, freewill and freedom, and what exactly they are evolving toward.

Negative beings evolve toward the sleeping half of the Creator, physicality. They are irresponsible, lack wisdom, and have little freedom or freewill.

Positive beings evolve toward the active half of the Creator, consciousness. They possess much responsibility and discernment, are wise, and enjoy more freedom due to their greater freewill and responsibility.

The importance of the preceding clarification lies in the fact that, despite having more awareness than you, higher negative forces actually have less freewill. Physical matter itself is the end product of their evolution, and it is obvious that matter has very little freewill. You can manipulate it at your leisure, and it does not resist. You can perfectly predict its behavior, meaning it is all predestined within a single unified equation, leaving no room for novelty or freewill. Simply by operating under a negative polarity, a being already acquires some of these characteristics.

The awareness that higher negative forces have, which exceed your level of awareness, is used only to create ever more sophisticated technologies and tricks to circumvent your freewill which they cannot directly violate except through backdoor methods and the abuse of what permission you have given them. One such permission is in the form of a contract with physicality you hold while existing in a physical body. Their abuse of this contract can be seen in their extreme reliance upon technology to try and manipulate you.

If you attempt to manifest something through the help of negative higher forces, two factors must be taken into consideration. First, they will not help you unless your desire is of a negative orientation, such as lust for power, financial elitism, or sexual prowess. Second, these will be given to you if you pay the maximum price, which is the circumvention of your life path, the lowering of your soul frequency, a stunting of spiritual evolution, and a commission of your soul energy paid to these higher forces. You lose freedom, freewill, responsibility and creativity in exchange for illusory power, money or sex. This Faustian deal is no bargain, but a metaphysical scam.

If you attempt to manifest something through the help of positive higher forces (including your Higher Self), you can only request help. Requesting respects their freewill, and leaves it to their wise discretion whether to help you or not. They also respect your freewill and do not intervene unless you allow them to help. Positive higher forces have more wisdom than you, and you would find it either impossible or detrimental to force them, via trickery through corrupted visualization and meditation, into fulfilling your

desires. Should you succeed, most often you will have made a very bad choice which seemed desirable at the time only due to spiritual short sightedness.

It is clear that attempting to manipulate beings and forces higher on the spiritual hierarchy, be they of positive or negative polarity, can cause severe problems. It is best to make requests to positive higher forces, to allow them to help you in any way they can.

The positive (or STO, Service to Other) hierarchy is a network. This means higher evolved beings help lower evolved beings learn and evolve. In this way, those higher beings evolve as well. Here on earth, those who think they can fight through life alone are failing to make use of this network. They are succumbing to negative influences because of their pride, and must learn that because they are part of a network, requesting help from higher positive forces is perfectly fine. If the request is pure, those higher positive forces will help, especially if it aids in unblocking or accelerating one's spiritual evolution.

To make a distinction, requesting is different from manifestation, in that it is an act of calling upon positive higher forces while respecting their freewill, leaving it up to them to help you if they deem it wise. Manifesting, on the other hand, is a direct way of influencing your reality. Concerning positive higher forces, requesting is the way to go. But with lower evolved beings, manifestation is the appropriate method.

Recall that manifestation works best when it does not violate freewill. It is fact that freewill cannot be violated if it does not exist or is not being used. Lower beings tend to either not have a particular aspect of freewill, or else fail to use it. They are therefore primed for influence by higher beings with more freewill. While this sounds insidious, remember that higher freewill implies greater lessons learned, higher evolution, and thus greater responsibility and wisdom. Your Higher Self has controlled your actions countless of times, to ensure that certain scripted events come to pass. This is no true violation of your freewill, just influence of behavior to best facilitate evolution.

Thus, when higher positive entities influences lower beings, it is done carefully and for the greatest benefit of all. It only becomes insidious when the awareness of the influenced being is purposely suppressed through technology, disinformation, or trickery, which is what negative forces do in order to lower the utilized freewill of their target to a level lower than their own, which makes the target easily manipulated.

As can be seen, YCYOR either fools a person into thinking he can control reality more than he really can (thus making him vulnerable to negative forces who exploit his ignorance), or else ensures that when he does influence his reality, it becomes an act of black magic which stunts his spiritual evolution.

This disinformative doctrine is a spiritual booby-trap, plain and simple. Its targets are tricked into disarming and corrupting themselves, avoiding the acquisition and utilization of knowledge, sabotaging their own lives, and later blaming the resultant misery on their failure to adhere even more strongly to YCYOR protocols.

The reason YCYOR works so well is because it is based on a lot of metaphysical truth. People awakening from more ignorant belief systems are lured by the truth content of YCYOR. But as with all disinformation, its designers care not so much what their targets know, but what they *do*. Despite a large truth content which influences what its followers *know*, the few lies and logical inconsistencies in the doctrine is enough to twist what they do. Negative forces want them to *do* what is in line with the negative agenda. Such targets are effectively "tenderized" for consumption or "disarmed" for elimination.

Through twisted logic, certain faulty inferences are made from the true idea that we create our own reality. Some of these are listed below, followed by short explanations which will be elaborated upon later in this article.

"If you don't believe in evil, it cannot harm you because it will not exist in your reality."

- Not believing that evil can harm you if you ignore it, is like thinking that a truck cannot run you over if you close your eyes. It is better to open your eyes and step out of the way.

Negative beings have freewill and a definite objectivity in your reality. Many exist outside your range of control, and can choose to attack you if they wish. Whether they succeed in their attack is another matter, but the fact is that they will attack and succeed if they can.

Their ability to succeed depends upon the relative superiority of your freewill and the awareness required to access it, metaphysical protection by higher forces or Higher Self, and your physical and spiritual application of knowledge in the area of personal defense against such attacks.

Manifestation involves intent, the application of will in a particular direction of desired experience. This direction is available only if one is aware of its possibility. Therefore, ignorance cannot protect against anything. Protecting against an attack must be based upon awareness of the many ways such an attack can happen. Once you are aware of these ways, besides actually preparing to deal with them, you can take additional preventative measures by focusing your will upon the probable futures in which those specific methods of attack fail to materialize or succeed.

Manifesting protection only works against negative forces who have less freewill than you, who require that you be unaware

of a particular mode of attack such that they can use it as a bridge into your reality. Freewill unused is freewill denied, for awareness is the key that unlocks what freewill you have already gained through earlier evolution.

Not being aware of an attack possibility leaves it unclaimed by your freewill, and it is like having no freewill at all. Like an unguarded bridge, this direction of experience involving a particular mode of attack is hidden behind a blind spot in your field of awareness. Negative forces, who would otherwise be unable to harm you due to their lower freewill status, can cross this hidden bridge, breach your reality, and implement an attack.

In such a case, preventing the attack does not involve fighting these forces directly, but merely cutting off their invasion route by guarding the bridge. This is done by becoming aware of their attack methods.

Should an attack succeed, whether it is through an unguarded bridge into your reality, or by negative forces who are simply more powerful than you, or perhaps were allowed into your reality by your protectors as a learning lesson for you, dealing with such attacks requires direct active interaction, physical and psychological preparation, and utilization of knowledge.

Thus, awareness/knowledge alone passively protects in the sense of “guarding the bridges” and locking down one’s reality against attempted dislodging by lower negative forces. But once such forces break through, it is only through the active utilization of knowledge and awareness that these attacks are thwarted. If they break through, it means some lesson has not been learned.

For all of us, spiritual evolution is impossible without the active use and application of knowledge/awareness, for one implies the other. With this fact in mind, it becomes clear why awareness and knowledge alone can passively protect, but only sometimes. An explanation follows:

When you are more positively spiritually evolved than another being, you possess greater freewill than that being. You have learned everything that being has learned, and then some. All the attacks this being is capable of are limited to the scope of its awareness, of what it has learned already.

Because you have learned all this being has learned (evident by virtue of your higher spiritual evolution), all its attacks against you are actually redundant as far as learning lessons for you are concerned, for they cannot teach you anything you have not already learned.

However, they can remind you of things you have forgotten. That you have forgotten such lessons is the only reason such lesson-redundant attacks can happen at all. Remember the lesson by becoming aware of the attack method, and it loses all meaning and justification. Your freewill then shuts out that attack from happening since it would serve absolutely no purpose anymore.

In sum, the passive protection of awareness/knowledge happens only when that awareness/knowledge has already been utilized before, which led to an increase in one’s level of spiritual evolution.

Awareness/knowledge cannot passively protect if it has only recently been acquired but not yet utilized. It will surely be put to the test first, either in active preparation and prevention, or in direct “combat” against an attacking force.

A hostile being who is more evolved than you, despite having less freewill, will probably be more clever than you and thus trick you into accepting an attack. Its higher level of awareness means it has something to teach you. And you will learn the easy way or the hard way, depending on whether you prepared ahead of time or not.

As can be seen, spiritual osmosis occurs throughout creation. Higher evolved beings, no matter their polarity, always teach lower evolved beings, either directly or indirectly.

When a lower being attacks, its attack can be easily averted through remembrance or awareness of its possibility, which accesses the freewill required to end the attack whose resulting lessons you have already learned at some time.

When a higher being attacks, proper passively counteractive freewill does not exist and can be gained only through struggle and the application of knowledge/awareness, which increases your spiritual evolution to a level equal or greater than the attacker, at which point the attack ceases to materialize as long as you remain aware of your lesson.

In relation to Reality Creation, the preceding ideas reveal the fact that “manifestation” is the passive application of knowledge/awareness, and should not (or often cannot) be used to protect against things which one needs to experience in order to evolve.

This is why YCYOR’s “manifestation of protection” fails in many instances, for a person using this doctrine might attempt to stop an attack from succeeding by applying passive protection through manifestation, but the attack is either necessary to help the person evolve, or to help him remember the lessons he has already learned but forgotten or ignored. YCYOR can induce an intentional forgetting of lessons through blind faith, the abandonment of knowledge seeking, and sheer ignorant bliss.

In fact, the induced ignorance guarantees that an attack happens successfully so that the person eventually “wakes up” to the truth. Negative forces count upon this principle to sustain their feeding. As long as the person can be continuously tricked into ignoring lessons, the food supply stays plentiful. In that case, either the person is fed upon simply because he *can* be fed upon (requiring active utilization of knowledge/awareness to stop), or else the Higher Self repeatedly allows its lower self to be food until the lower self awakens and puts an end to it (which necessitates the passive use of knowledge/awareness).

“You can transform evil by sending it love.”

Because they have freewill, evolved negative forces can *choose* whether to accept your love or not. And most often, they will not allow themselves to be transformed by it. Trying to change a negative being this way is like pouring a man many glasses of water and asking him to drown himself.

Often, this sent love can be of such a corrupted nature (due to misperception of what love is) that it is of a frequency palatable by negative beings who then feed upon it. Whether negative beings can feed upon an emotion depends not so much upon what type of emotion it is, but whether it is based on awareness or ignorance. Sympathy and compassion out of ignorance makes better food than righteous anger, for example.

Sympathy and compassion out of knowledge would mean sending love to beings who have *not yet chosen* their polarity, who out of their suffering request and accept the love they receive. They thirst for the water set before them. Discernment and experience is required for any compassionate person to know when this is the case. Sometimes there are etheric vampires seeking to steal the energy of the compassionate by feigning distress, and giving one’s love to these people only leads to an energy drain in oneself. Whatever the case, one thing is certain: that the forces commonly considered “evil” have *chosen* their polarity and therefore cannot be changed. They can only be understood, for that results in empowerment of the perceiver rather than attempted freewill violation of the perceived.

So as far as “transforming evil” is concerned, external events cannot change one’s polarity (positive or negative, STO or STS), merely reinforce what one has already freely chosen to be.

Receiving an act of kindness may make a positive person beam with more positivity, or make a negative person salivate with the prospect of feasting upon an easy prey. Being physically abused may make a positive person reflect upon how horrible such abuse is and how he would not wish the same upon anyone else, while a negative person may abuse others out of vengeance and hatred.

Therefore, being nice to evil, showing it how act positively, sending it love and light, and acting chivalrously toward it usually ends in complete failure for you, and a full stomach for the intended target. Negative forces do not play by the same rules as positive forces, as they have no respect for respect, and no empathy for empathy.

You cannot transform evil, merely help it evolve. Yes, negative forces are on a path of evolution. They are evolving toward the Creator just like you are. The only difference is that they are evolving toward the sleeping half of the Creator, associated with matter, lack of freewill, and determinism.

Therefore, if you cannot transform a negative being (you can only cautiously provide the opportunity for change on its behalf, and allow it to choose its way) you can at least help it evolve, which also helps you evolve. This is done by acting responsibly and not feeding them. You learn how to better defend yourself, and they learn how to better attack their targets.

Within the negative hierarchy, beings force each other to evolve through constant competition, tricks, manipulation, extortion, and violence. Within the positive network, beings help each other evolve through creativity, compassion, teaching, sharing, and learning.

To be positive or STO consists of two qualities: having gained the lessons required to interact harmoniously within one’s polarity, and having gained the lessons needed to interact vigilantly with the opposite polarity.

And here lies another fault of YCYOR, the idea that all is “love and light” and one need merely think fluffy thoughts and put on rose colored glasses, and all will be fine. Another aspect to disinformation is missing information. Here, New Agers are taught only half the equation. Christians are taught the same thing with the “turn the other cheek” idea which is actually a corruption of the original meaning of the phrase.

The half of the equation they do possess involve the ideals of creativity, compassion, teaching, and so on. But when it comes to dealing with negative forces, they are wholly ignorant and unprotected sheep. This is another principle that negative beings count upon, for it makes their targets easy to feed upon and control.

When opposite polarities interact, problems can occur if the positive being treats the negative being as though it were positive. Rather than simply behaving “nicely”, being inclined toward STO means not feeding STS; being positive means not feeding negative. No matter your polarity, the only way a negative being will learn is through resistance against its manipulations or attacks, on your part.

If you were of negative polarity, you would often take the initiative to attack another less powerful negative being, but if you were positive, you would only act in self-defense and never actively provoke anything, merely respond if your response was “requested” by another being through its act of aggression.

The best way for positive to interact with negative is to not feed them, to act only in response to a hostile request, to stick up for oneself if attacked, and to pick one’s battles wisely. Treating them as though they were positive only feeds them more, and burns oneself out, like the short-circuiting of two batteries incorrectly connected.

This reveals yet another ploy of the dark side, that of creating the illusion that a hostile being is just like the positive target. Matrix agents such as organic portals, for example, utilize the soul energies of their targets to mirror back at them their own personality and essence.

This is a method of spiritual camouflage. The target then stays open to manipulation and feeding, and since the predatory behavior of the organic portals often contradicts the image he maintains in the mind of the target, there will be confusion and psychological friction in the mind of the target which generates more energies to be consumed by the organic portal.

The trick in dealing with organic portals is in realizing who and what they are, then adjusting one’s perceptions, emotions, and actions to reflect that new awareness. Because they are less evolved than their targets, passive protection of knowledge/awareness often works very effectively in stopping their attacks. If this does not work, then asserting one’s freewill by standing up against them and coolly putting them in their place is necessary.

“There are no limits.”

In truth, there really are no limits. But how easy is it for you to shed your present limits? Is it enough to merely think to yourself “there are no limits” and off you float above the ground as gravity, formerly a limit, no longer remains part of your reality? The fault of YCYOR is in making the phrase “there are no limits” appear more general, easily applicable and achievable than it really is.

While we exist here in physicality, there are several types of limits.

Illusory limits are those that truly do not exist, except in your mind as a consequence of your lack or suppression of awareness. These include such things as personal insecurities, false beliefs about your intellectual or physical abilities, glass ceilings, and subconscious programs.

Practical limits exist at the boundaries of your spiritual evolution. They are things you are not capable of because you have not evolved to the point where you can do them. Surpassing these limits requires spiritual evolution, often through struggle and the active use of knowledge/awareness.

Imposed limits are those placed upon you by beings with higher freewill than you. They may be aspects of your own consciousness, such as your Higher Self. These limits are mere handicaps, placed upon you so that you can exist within this reality and learn other lessons.

One such limit is the “veil of amnesia” we are born with, which prevents us from easily remembering all our other incarnations. Not knowing them, we start each life with a fresh page, keeping only our soul essence from our “last” life. This system maximizes the richness of experience and the rate of spiritual evolution. Were we to recall all our lives all the time, life would get boring very fast, and old habits would become very hard to drop.

Another imposed limit is our predominant inability to communicate telepathically or move objects with our minds. Could we do this, the world would be a much easier place in which to live. There would be no secrets, no New World Order. But we did not come to 3D earth to have such an easy life.

Earth is like a weight training room...resistance all around, the quickest way to bulk up. Too little resistance, and progress is slow. Too much resistance, and progress is impossible. The purpose of true Reality Creation is to remove unnecessary weights so that resistance is just right.

The greatest example of an imposed limit is that of physicality, including all its laws which are nicely described in the laws of physics. Negative forces abuse physics through their technology, which can result in manipulations so cunning that most people cannot even fathom their existence.

Practically speaking, then, there are indeed limits. What you must do to surpass these limits determines how objective they are. Illusory limits are mainly psychological, and getting rid of them will do wonders enough in one’s life. No limits are insurmountable, it is just that some limits are damn hard to break through.

When YCYOR says “there are no limits”, it accurately states that illusory limits are not real. However, one would be a fool to think that the phrase applies to all types of limits, that imposed or practical limits are as easily bypassed as illusory ones. Some extreme forms of YCYOR do incorporate this idea, and its followers think that reality is so much a function of their belief that they need merely believe they are invincible, and so they become it. Never mind that they lack the spiritual

evolution and awareness to do so, and are attempting to violate their own Higher freewill. They think they can exist in a world without limits just by changing their 3D mind or subconsciously programming themselves through visualization or self-hypnosis. While this does work great to rid oneself of illusory limits, other limits remain.

Now, there are cases of people who can levitate, teleport, bend spoons, and so on. Mind is definitely capable of bypassing the laws of nature. We hold a contract with physicality, which states that we collectively agree to participate by its rules. Our world or imposed limits is indeed held up by self-imposed limits, but to break through these limits, one must be at the same level that one created the limit to begin with.

For example, if you impose upon yourself a limit made on the subconscious level through some trauma followed by autosuggestion, then it is on that subconscious level which the limit must be removed. If it is the Higher Self that holds the agreement with physicality, then it is the Higher Self which can break that contract. (Let the distinction be made, however, that using technology to levitate, teleport, and time travel is a way of manipulating physicality itself, not our Higher Self).

It is clearly unwise to think that you can, at a lower state of consciousness, void the limit created and imposed from a higher state of consciousness without actually going there. Going there is often the lesson of the limit in the first place. Some of these imposed limits can be forcibly surpassed through intense meditation, but it is a way of short circuiting one's own evolution for the gain of a few new tricks. The tricks themselves are not "bad", merely premature. When the timing is right and they are well-earned, they will be put to good use and aid one's evolution.

Occult practitioners of the black arts try to develop their psychic faculties without a corresponding increase in beingness, which only results in their descent further into the maw of the negative hierarchy.

For all these reasons, while there are no limits as they can all be surpassed someday and somehow, due to our present physical and mental natures, we cannot break through all limits just yet. It is necessary to be aware of what limits one is truly up against, and which ones can be changed or voided.

Negative forces with lower freewill, or perhaps higher negative forces who do not wish to violate freewill but rather coerce their targets through deception for the purposes of consuming them fresh and whole, use illusory limits to the fullest extent possible.

Illusory limits are those we give power to, despite their actual nonexistence. Nonexistent limits do not violate our freewill. If we give them power and impose those limits upon ourselves, they were indeed inspired by negative forces but actually implemented by us, and thus the negative forces do not dirty their hands with our own freewill violations, for there is no violation if we imposed it upon ourselves.

Imposed limits, such as physicality, can be used against us by negative forces as well. If you are falsely accused of a crime, engineered so by clever negative forces, and are consequently jailed, what keeps you behind bars is the solidity of the walls and threat of apprehension and violence if you try to escape. In this way, despite physicality being voluntarily maintained by a higher aspect of your own consciousness, it is being used by negative forces against you.

Your Higher Self does not sit idly by, not noticing any of this. It allows it to happen to teach you a lesson. Should the case arise where negative forces attempt to physically harm you in such a way that no lesson is learned and many other future lessons would be postponed, the Higher Self can intervene and re-arrange the linear timeline so that negative forces fail. In this way, some people are protected from harm despite massive targeting by negative forces. Nevertheless, the possibility that physicality itself can be used against you is reason enough to actively use your knowledge and prepare for contingencies.

Concerning illusory limits of the subconscious nature, be aware that subconscious programs are actually surrogate motivators. This means they are passive redirectors of your will, and can in themselves open you up to undesirable probable futures. Before, it was mentioned that struggle often accompanies spiritual evolution. Struggle does not always mean pain, it simply means active application of one's will to progress and learn. As an analogy, rock climbing can be considered a struggle, but it is still fun for many who do it as a sport. When it comes to spiritual evolution, painful struggle is actually unnecessary, while fun struggle is the ideal way to evolve.

Psychologically painful struggle happens for one main reason: the dissolution of old subconscious programs. Struggle itself is an aspect of spiritual evolution, but the pain results from having to uproot old programmed illusions that one has held near and dear all one's life. The more programmed one is with the old ways of viewing the world, and the more inertia one has against change, the greater the pain accompanying spiritual evolution. It is not a matter of struggle versus no struggle, but painful struggle versus fun struggle.

Like a stuck rudder, programs or surrogate motivators make it difficult to get one's "boat" traveling in the right direction. Moving forward anyway creates friction, which eventually heats and dissolves the programs, but not without causing some discomfort. Progressing without pain can only happen in two ways: either you have already evolved to the approaching level and are merely retracing your steps, or you are struggling with a fun attitude.

However, painful struggle can also be a sign that you are venturing beyond the planned boundaries of your pre-

incarnational objectives and the recommendations of your Higher Self. This is most evident if you feel like you are moving against the grand flow, things are going terribly for you in life, it takes much willpower to succeed, and you must often employ negative or STS tactics to do so. Falling into STS is like sinking into quicksand. It is a struggle to stay afloat, and even more of a struggle to get out. Your painful struggles in life are always the results of errors committed or allowed by some part of you, which placed you temporarily into a negative orientation that now requires restitution.

If you are painfully struggling for any reason other than dissolving your subconscious programs or resolving karmic issues, it is very likely that you are not acting in alignment with your Higher Self. Like assembling flat-pack furniture, if you are struggling and things keep turning out horribly, you are not following the instructions.

Fun struggle is accompanied by a thrust or intense motivation, an inner glow of joy and enthusiasm, and results in a hearty satisfaction. This is the ideal way to evolve spiritually, and virtually guarantees that one is on the right path, in alignment with one's Higher Self. When in this "flow", events in life click into place perfectly. Once one is relatively free from negative surrogate motivators, one is following the flow of the right destiny current and can simply "let go" and have fun with life, struggling but evolving in a positive manner.

Lack of struggle is equally suspicious. Fun without challenge, without inner satisfaction, often comes from surrogate motivators influencing one's actions and perceptions. More often than not, something like this is considered "fun" because it is a lack of "pain", be it social, physical, or psychological pain. For example, if you are programmed with social expectations that drinking and partying are key steps in securing one's self-worth, and that not having a bar life makes one lame and unaccepted, then one can squander away much of life in a drunken stupor, blissfully thinking all is fun with this programmed lifestyle.

Much of humanity is lost on a permanent detour off their primary intended life path, due to these surrogate motivators which have been grafted onto their minds from birth via clever programming by negative forces through media, culture, religion, and sometimes directly through abductions and mind control.

Getting rid of these grafts is the first and best action one can take in one's quest for a limitless reality. This will accelerate one's evolution, and soon practical limits fall away until an evolutionary state is reached that is equal to the state where such limits were imposed. Those limits then dissolve as well.

Another trap of YCYOR and the New Age paradigm has to do with "resolving issues" and "removing karmic debt" via cheap gimmicks which only give a temporary illusion that things have been fixed. They are merely patched over and ignored, all the while festering beneath an inflated "happy" persona.

Resolving karma can only happen through forgiveness that permeates deeply into one's subconscious. It is subconscious regrets and grudges that make us choose to incarnate again with karmic life experiences to resolve them. Hypnosis is one of the few methods that can resolve karma without having to go through these experiences because this forgives the issues on the subconscious level where they reside. All karma necessitates is the learning of a lesson, not necessarily the experience of karmic events. If such lessons can be learned under hypnosis, then all the better.

Nevertheless, there are those who ignore their issues rather than confronting them, who try to act positively, think positively, but are doing nothing to get rid of their surrogate motivators via an active increase their awareness and utilization of knowledge. Rather than learning a lesson, they would rather do some meditations, "clearing" sessions, crystal work, or other methods to cover up the warning signs that those lessons must be learned. The way they try to think and act is opposite of what they are on the inside, and this conflict builds up a lot of anger and anguish. It is amazing how many people, who claim to be love and light New Agers, are actually two-faced, petty, flaky, and moping individuals. They are an example of the fact that there is no shortcut to learning.

"Evil is the absence of good."

A rock lacks the quality of good. But it is not evil. So lacking good does not make something evil, and evil therefore is not the absence of good. Evil, characterizing the negative forces, is a force unto itself. It exists as an independent though parasitic creation.

The sleeping half of the Creator, to which all those on the negative path are evolving, lacks any and all creativity. This is why matter itself, though conscious, has almost no freewill and is thus characterized by physical laws which allow the perfect prediction of all future states of such matter (not counting quantum effects, which arise from the interface between the conscious and sleeping halves of the Creator on a subatomic level). If it can be predicted, it can be controlled, and thus it has no freewill. The point here is to emphasize that negative forces lack creativity. This is not to say they are boring, but merely limited in what they can do. They are always one step behind positive forces, because the latter have the upper hand spiritually when it comes to metaphysical sovereignty and who gets to control whom.

The negative hierarchy, despite having its own individuality, must exploit positive beings and consume their soul energies because they themselves lack originality, creativity, and negentropy, and use the creative soul energies of positive beings (which such beings suckle from the Creator by virtue of their spiritual purity) to counteract the entropic nature of their own

evolution. A clock, once wound, will wind down again unless more energy is put into the system. Negative forces need the creative energy to keep up what they are doing, otherwise they will decay.

So evil is not the absence of good because it has its own identity and freewill, though it does depend upon good for its survival because it is parasitic in nature.

YCYOR is once again faulty in inferring that since “evil is the absence of good”, evil can be negated just by putting some good in its place. An evil person simply lacks good, according to this idea, and so being good to that person and bombing him with love and light will fill him up with goodness and thus erase the evil, much like annihilating a hole in the ground by filling it with dirt. Of course, in truth evil has its own solid identity, and prefers to feed upon good, so YCYOR is the perfect mechanism allowing them to do this.

“Nothing happens to you unless you allow it.”

This is true, but the question is, which part of you allowed it? If you stand in the street and a truck is barreling toward you with no intention of stopping, what will allow it or prevent it from running you over? Is it the part of you that is reading this right now, who decides things as mundane as picking up a newspaper or making some toast, or is it the part of you considered the Higher Self? Obviously, it is something like the latter. That is, unless you have personally evolved in this body to a state identical with your Higher Self, in which case reality becomes plastic to you since then you can break the contract with physicality. And do not let YCYOR fool you into thinking you are by default *functionally* identical with your Higher Self, unless you can stop bullets in mid air like Neo at the end of The Matrix.

You can only allow/prevent things that have less freewill than you. And then, only with proper awareness to direct your will in the right direction. Depending on your level of evolution, these allowances or preventions can range from stopping attacks from lower negative entities, to influencing whether or not you get pulled over by a cop this weekend, or whether your car makes it through without a breakdown on a road trip. These things involve situations with elements that have less freewill than you do, and therefore you can influence them. You are directing your influences downward on the spiritual hierarchy, and that is absolutely fine by all universal laws.

While most everything that happens to you has been allowed at some level or other, there are exceptions. There exist times when, through the leverage of your ego-level freewill, you take actions yourself which mess things up. One example is suicide. If you commit suicide, the Higher Self will not reinsert you in a corrected timeline where it did not happen. It can make it more difficult to carry out, however, to get you to think twice about your decision. Examples include a gun jamming, or rope breaking, etc... In this case, it was allowed to happen, but by you personally, not your Higher Self.

When a negative entity more powerful than you attacks, this is allowed by the Higher Self because nothing negative that can harm you exists on an equal or greater level than the Higher Self. It therefore has jurisdiction and authority to control and correct all that happens beneath it, though the Higher Self has the wisdom and knowledge to do this with utmost discretion.

When an event happens, be it an attack, an accident, a synchronicity, or something pleasurable, most likely it happened for a reason. It would be wise to reflect upon possible meanings and extract the lessons as efficiently as possible. If not, the lesson may be introduced again and more unjustified pain introduced. The reason may be as simple as that an attack happened because it could. The lesson would then be to ensure than it cannot happen again.

The preceding half of this article listed and described the faults of YCYOR. Numerous as these faults are, the idea of “reality creation” is based upon much truth. One must be careful not to throw out the baby with the bathwater, to discard the facts because of errors in their interpretation.

Just because YCYOR is dangerous, not all variations of reality creation are necessarily false. It does not mean that reality is so objective that our thoughts, feelings, and beliefs have no effect upon it, that reality is nothing more than harsh struggle for survival by tooth and claw. Manifestation and requesting are real tools available to you, that if used properly and wisely, can make your life as easy as it should be.

What it all comes down to is the following:

You incarnate in this life to learn a certain set of pre-arranged lessons. Through synchronicity, your Higher Self guides the flow of your life on an archetypal level to introduce these lessons when you are ready to learn them. It is up to you, via your freewill, to determine how you turn these archetypal scripts into concrete experiences. You choose how you learn your lessons, the easy way based on awareness, or the hard way based on ignorance.

Under ideal circumstances, you always learn these lessons the easiest way, which is a way most closely aligned with the mindset of the Higher Self, a virtuous spiritual position endowed with awareness and discernment.

But there is much possibility for going astray. Because you have freewill, you can commit “errors”. Even worse, negative forces exist to trick and manipulate you into straying as far from your life path as possible. There is no wrong path through life, as all lead to you learning the same lessons in the end. Nevertheless, the farther you stray from the easiest path, the more lengthy, convoluted, and painful the path toward learning that particular lesson.

Thus, for every given lesson, you choose the degree of painful suffering necessary to learn it. If you choose with discernment, no suffering is necessary.

The more ignorant you are, the more painful your struggle. Pain, anguish, and suffering out of ignorance are what negative forces feed upon. They have a vested interest in manipulating you into making ignorant choices. Instead of going home on a clear and straight highway, they trick you into taking a long detour with many tollbooths along the way.

The proper use of manifestation and requesting is to help you learn your lessons as easily as possible. Because learning lessons is all that matters, there is no virtue in choosing the most painful struggle toward achieving them. That is actually a sign of ignorance. Ideally, learning them should be fun, and if you are aware and make good use of what knowledge you have attained, learning will indeed be fun.

Not all lessons must be experienced with pain, because it is obvious that clever people can learn from the mistakes of others. This arises from the concept that, in truth, we are all “one” on a fundamental soul level, and learning from the mistakes of others is an action that illustrates one’s correct understanding of this principle. Always having to experience something negative for oneself is a sign that one is separate, alone, and more individuated than one truly is. The price of that ignorance is having to suffer through a painful experience. Experience is a means to an end of learning a lesson. Those who make experience the end goal are going down the negative path.

There are two ways to end the pain of an unnecessarily arduous path. One either fights to get back on track (such as completing karmic issues or eradicating subconscious programs), or one ignores the pain and continues on the detour thinking all is fine. The latter path is one advocated by YCYOR, where serious problems are ignored rather than confronted and overcome.

If you have made a bad choice in life and are presently painfully struggling because of this choice, the only thing you can do is stop straying even more; you must grit your teeth and gradually move forward in the right direction. It may be difficult to do so, but going forward with a commitment to awareness and discernment is the only permanent solution.

Those on the negative path are ones who have chosen the detour, the path of separation, and have accepted the resulting struggle as a way of life. Rather than getting back on track, they toughen themselves to face the pain, and make an industry out of pulling other beings off track and into the wilderness to be fed upon. Their subjectivity fools them into thinking that their fantasy interpretations of reality are objective.

Manifestation and requesting are methods at your disposal to help you stay on smooth road, or to help you to return if you have strayed. Once you are on that road, you must still move forward. Manifesting and requesting are auxiliary methods to accompany the main thrust of your existence which consists of actively using knowledge to evolve and gather more knowledge, to change your environment which helps other beings evolve as well. Manifestation and requesting cannot be relied upon alone, but they should also not be abandoned.

True Reality Creation (Part II)

16 July 04 (metaphys)

Using proper manifesting and requesting in conjunction with initiative and action on your part is the quickest way to learning the lessons you came here to learn. Manifesting is how you use your metaphysical abilities to synchronistically influence components of your reality, including the lower freewill beings in it, to keep your life from being unnecessarily difficult. Requesting is how you allow higher forces in your network to watch over you and guide you toward what is best for your evolution and do things that you simply cannot do because of your practical limits.

The guidance, protection, and ease acquired from these two methods merely clear the path through life, but you must still make the effort (fun struggle) to progress and move forward through it. This is why manifesting and requesting (two components to reality creation) comprise only half of proper living. The other half is personal effort and action.

YCYOR promotes the idea that these two things are sufficient to create everything one needs, that no effort at all is necessary. Its followers become armchair experiencers. Like spectators of television football games, they may be watching exercise happen, but they themselves become increasingly out of shape. Doing reality creation without putting forth personal effort leads to an analogous situation, spiritual stagnation.

Here is an example of the balanced application of reality creation principles with personal action:

Let us say you wish to get a better job. Just manifesting and requesting alone will often not be enough to make this happen, if you do not make personal effort to send out resumes and go to interviews. Although possible, it is very unlikely that you can simply sit at home next to the phone and expect a company to call you out of the blue and offer you the job you want. In addition to reality creation, personal effort is absolutely necessary to get results.

On the other hand, consider the possibility that you are too skeptical or proud to even try proper reality creation. In this case, you can send out resumes and go to interviews, but you will find that your “luck” is absent. You must apply a great amount of effort to secure that better job. If you do reality creation, however, you will find your luck increasing and the perfect job popping up after just a few tries. In that case, you would have made enough personal effort to learn the required lesson, but because you utilized reality creation, which is part of your toolbox in life, you did not have to struggle with more pain than necessary.

In practice, however, your Higher Self ultimately decides what is best for you. If your effort at Reality Creation is in conflict with your Higher Self’s judgment, you will not succeed in getting what you want. Often you will later find that what you wanted would have really been a bad idea had you gotten it.

To clarify, just the right amount of personal effort is synonymous with fun struggle. More personal effort than necessary is defined as painful struggle in this article. Struggle or effort is necessary for spiritual evolution. Such effort is optional when you have already learned a particular lesson but are temporarily handicapped due to amnesia of that lesson. Thus, some people can do well with reality creation and not need to apply as much personal effort as others who require that effort to evolve. Reality creation works best for those who are most highly evolved, who do not need to learn those lessons from scratch.

YCYOR makes people think they need less personal effort to get through life than they really do. Illusory limits make people think they need more personal effort. Both are traps designed by negative forces to make their targets either easier to prey upon, or more productive energy producers.

But remember, as far as manifesting is concerned, you can influence reality when it does not violate anyone’s freewill. Also remember that freewill cannot be violated if it is not being utilized, and this fact alone allows one to create stupendous synchronicities that incur no spiritual detriment, just by manifesting one’s virtuous desires. So you do not need to be “highly evolved” (whatever that means to you), just more evolved than the components of reality you need changed to fulfill your manifestation.

A mundane example is getting a good parking spot at the super market. You can manifest that reality, and most often it will materialize. What happens is that everyone else in the parking lot is too dazed to realize that they can do the same, and they will either miss that good spot “reserved” for you, or else someone will pull out just when you need it. They will pull out at the right moment because their behavior was influenced by your attempted manifestation to create that synchronous timing. That they pulled out at that precise moment does not violate their freewill, either because the act is too trivial, or because they were too unaware to behave otherwise.

Awareness is what anchors your freewill to a particular thing. If you do not have awareness of something, your freewill does not claim it, and it therefore becomes easily malleable by forces who cannot or choose not to violate your freewill. The following four possibilities illustrate the “rule” of this principle:

When you are aware of something no one else is aware of, you can change it easily by manifestation techniques, declaration of your intent, and direct physical action. Because no one else is aware of it, your change of this element of your (and their) reality does not violate their freewill. The only resistance you may encounter in this case is non-allowance by your Higher Self who may

see some changes you are attempting to manifest, as detrimental to your learning curriculum.

When you are aware of something that others are aware of as well, a potential tug of war between opposing freewill may occur. Who wins depends on who had the greater amount of freewill and the knowledge to utilize it. Should you have tremendous amounts of freewill, or else are no longer bound to the realities of others, your own reality becomes easily and directly changeable by you, as easily as is done in a lucid dream. But do not be fooled into thinking you are necessarily at that level already.

When you are not aware of something that no other humans are aware of either, then that portion of your environment becomes fluid, much like an unobserved particle becomes a wave function, an enfolded hologram. These elements of your environment are most easily changed by beings who are aware of it, but who cannot or choose not to violate your freewill otherwise. Because you and no one else is aware of it, no freewill anchors that element of reality, and it is free for alteration by lower beings or respectful higher beings.

When you are not aware of something, but another human or entity is indeed aware, then that portion of your reality coupled to theirs is easily altered by them, for such an alteration does not violate your freewill since you did not anchor it to that changeable element.

These four possibilities follow from the laws of freewill and how we create our reality in concert with others. These possibilities also follow from the macroscopic consequences of quantum mechanical laws.

Schroedinger's Cat, a classic thought experiment dealing of quantum mechanics, illustrates these principles, though given a few corrections to the experiment. The cat, which at any moment may be dead or alive, is physically shielded inside a box through which the scientists can gather no data to determine whether it is, in fact, dead or alive. In truth, it is not necessarily lack of physical perception that makes reality fluid, that allows the cat to be in a wave state of both dead and alive possibilities, but rather lack of conscious awareness of that element. The scientists staring at the box, wondering if the cat is dead or alive, are influencing and objectifying the state of the cat because despite not being able to see into the box, their consciousness is still directed toward it, they are still aware of the experiment and thus influence it. Consciousness of the cat aside, if the scientists went out to lunch and forgot about the experiment, and no one else in the world was thinking about the experiment either, then is the cat indeed in a wave state including both possibilities. But the moment anyone focuses their attention on the experiment, whether they know the cat's state or not, the experiment reverts to a non-wave state.

Therefore, when it comes to the fluid nature of elements in one's own reality, it is not enough to merely close one's eyes, but actually disengage one's freewill from it by entirely forgetting about that element. This frees it up for influence by other forces.

Thus, the less aware and alert you are, the more malleable or fluid your reality is to other beings who wish to change it without violating your freewill. Having awareness of something locks it down, then only alterable by direct physical action, or only by metaphysical action on the part of beings with more freewill than you who wisely override your lockdown of that element of reality to ensure your learning lessons flow in smooth sequence.

Therefore, fluidity of your reality is not necessarily detrimental, for most of reality creation requires such fluidity before reality can be reshuffled into what you demand or request. The trick is in becoming aware of all possible changes (locking them down to prevent influence from lower negative forces), and then stating your request specifically and honestly, which opens up one of those possibilities to fluidity. If your request is specific enough, lower negative forces cannot take advantage of that fluidity because it only flows in a direction that is as you specified, without loopholes or opportunity for negative twisting.

It is important to note that if you anchor your freewill to an element of "reality" that does not actually exist, but was artificially created by negative forces, then the creator of that artificial element essentially controls you through that anchor. These artificial reality elements can consist of false paradigms, false perceptions, subjective illusions, and so on.

Another critical thing to realize is that when you do reality creation, unless it is in the form of manifesting which influences the behavior of lower evolved beings, reality transforms only because something higher than your present state of consciousness made it change.

Reality creation, in the form of requesting, changes reality indirectly via a higher force. This higher force often makes it clear to you that you were not the creator of that change, merely its requester. How does it do so? By fulfilling the request in such a way slightly different from the way you requested it. The synchronicities created to fulfill your request often come as surprises, in a way you did not expect.

The primary reason for this is to prove that you, the ego-level consciousness, are not complete master of your reality.

The secondary reason behind surprising synchronicities is that synchronicities in general happen most easily when that aspect of reality is fluid; it is fluid because you are unaware of it, which in turn leads to its surprising nature when the requested change materializes. If you make a request, then keep *expecting* it to materialize, never allowing that possibility to become fluid due to your constant obsessing and lack of faith whether it happens or not, if your request is indeed to be fulfilled, it must happen through elements of your reality that are still fluid, not locked down by your constant expecting, and thus consist of elements you are not aware of, which will seem surprising when they create a given synchronicity.

This leads to the core issue of how reality works and how synchronicities happen. What we know to be physical reality is nothing but a shared dream maintained by the collective consciousness of all who participate in this reality. The collective consciousness is bound via a central coordinating mechanism that may be called the Grand Matrix of physicality. Within this physical universe exist minor matrices, including that overlaying the earth, known as the earth grid. This is a local mechanism interfacing with the collective consciousness of humanity to maintain reality on earth as we know it. Like Einstein said, reality is illusion, albeit a persistent one. Its persistence makes it objective for all practical purposes, but its illusory nature makes it malleable enough to be influenced by our thoughts, feelings, and beliefs.

Our reality consists not only of the present state of things, but our perceived past as well. The sum of our present and past states of recorded personal existence comprise a particular timeline.

We are conditioned to accept that the past is written in stone, and are divided over whether the future is fated, or if it is open. In truth, it is open because we have freewill to change it, or rather, choose which future we manifest by our actions and metaphysical influences.

Those who think the future is alterable are comfortable with the idea of shifting through probable futures, but most are bothered by the idea of a shifting past. In actuality, the liquidity of the future is exactly the same as liquidity of the past. Causality only applies within timelines, and can be thrown out the window if you move between timelines and have your memories (and anything that records the past) rearranged in the process.

Linear time, the idea that our past is set and future yet to come, is all an illusion. Linear time is a product of our minds, a limited interpretation of the way time actually functions. It is not time that moves past us while we watch, but our consciousness which moves through various timelines and experiences. Everything physical, in all its manifestations and possibilities, has already been created and exists as a static hologram. What has not been created yet is the world path we freely take through these possibilities, which particular experiences we choose, and what paths we take in learning a particular lesson. All probable futures have been created, but which of those futures we choose to move into is open.

All this is not to say that we are hopelessly lost due to the fickle nature of our past and instability of our memories, because changes to the linear past obey the same laws as changes to the present or future, which mean respecting freewill. Manifesting and requesting things which materialize in one's future work best when they do not violate freewill, and changes to the past follow the same rule.

In other words, changes to fluid elements in reality does not only mean changes to present reality, but shifts in an entire timeline past and present.

Just as negative entities with lower freewill cannot successfully attack you and manipulate your future unless you allow them or have a lapse in awareness, so are they barred from altering your past unless similar conditions exist. This is because past and future are identically frayed. These negative forces, most existing in a hyperdimensional state beyond linear time, do not concern themselves with causality, with "going back in time" and changing key events, but rather merging an alternate timeline (or dimension) with your current one, which is identical to pulling all of mankind on to that alternate timeline. Whether timelines are merged into yours, or whether you and mankind are pulled into the alternate timeline makes no difference, for both are the same concept.

To these hyperdimensional negative forces, messing with your timeline is simply a matter of moving you and all connected to you spatially across timelines into another, if they can. Because of your freewill and higher protection, they are very limited in where they can move you, or which timelines they can merge with yours. This is just another way of saying that they are limited in what elements of your reality (which includes recorded past and present circumstances) they can change.

All their timeline manipulations only affect linear time. Linear time is the progression of physical events which are in actuality already created and remain a static hologram of quasi-infinite possibilities. Linear time is like the "time" of a movie or audio CD, already recorded, but selectively playable. Actual time consists of one's progression of choices among these possibilities of experience, and is measured not in ticks of seconds, but in demarcations of lessons learned.

The timeline manipulations cannot affect your freewill path through the spatial time plane unless that is what you choose, though making a choice difficult for someone is not a freewill violation if it does not keep him from making that choice.

Choosing, the core process engendered by freewill, is necessary to complete learning lessons in life. With choice denied, freewill is violated, and a lesson is delayed indefinitely. Thus, while negative forces with lower freewill cannot deny you choices, they can bias them toward one most benefiting to their agenda. For them, it is a gamble. If they win, you will make a foolish choice because you gave in to negative principles such as hatred, laziness, greed, lust, or fear. In that case, they get some of your energy, a partial conversion to their polarity, and the temporary removal of a potential threat to their agenda. If you win, however, the more difficult they biased your choices, the greater and quicker your spiritual evolution, and the more invulnerable you become to further manipulation. This reveals the ultimate purpose of negative forces, which is to act as resistance for those striving in a positive direction just as weights act as resistance for bodybuilders.

When it comes to timeline manipulations, negative forces of lower freewill can only alter your timeline in a way that biases your choices, that makes things more difficult for you. That is, unless they possess time travel technology which works on physical

principles you agreed in the contract with physicality, in which your ego-level freewill can indeed be violated.

Disregarding that possibility, these changes will appear as negative synchronicities to you, also known as bad luck. Your Higher Self does not create bad synchronicities for you, it merely opens the gates and allows a few negative forces to do what they do best. The purpose of such bad luck is to alert you that a change in belief, perception, thought, feeling, and action are necessary. Whether you change them toward a more negative polarity and carnally fight through them, or whether you follow a positive polarity and proceed with wisdom, discernment, and fun struggle, is entirely up to you. Your goal is to learn the lesson and apply it, so that the particular timeline manipulation and resultant negative synchronicity does not happen again. Remember, when implemented by lower negative forces, it happened only because you were not aware of it, which provided an unguarded bridge into your reality. Become aware to passively protect, and utilize knowledge to actively protect.

So far the article has concerned theory, discussing why YCYOR fails, and why true Reality Creation works.

My goal is to inform you about the importance of using **all** your life tools and help opportunities, to be careful about assessing what you are truly capable of, and to proceed in life with awareness, wisdom, and discernment. Your learning lessons should be as fun and easy as possible.

To continue, the subject of “positive thinking” needs to be clarified. The problem with New Age’s version of positive thinking is that it comes at the expense of awareness, for it is a product of pure ignorance and denial. On a scale of awareness, there are two places where one feels blissful: either at the point of no awareness, in which one wallows in ignorant bliss, or in total awareness, where one understands that there is nothing to worry about since all preparations have been made and lessons learned. YCYOR positive thinking urges one to be at the bottom of the awareness scale, while true Reality Creation requires having full awareness.

True positive thinking is not denial or ignorance of the negative, but full awareness and understanding of how to deal with the negative. New Age positive thinking is merely a false fix, an attempt to suppress internal pressure and misery which arise because of fundamental misperceptions due to lack of awareness. If a pressure cooker is about to explode, it is better to turn off the heat than press down harder on the lid. With true positive thinking, your awareness fosters correct perceptions, which lead to the correct emotions and actions to match a given situation. Perceptions, emotions, and actions are a balanced trinity when awareness is sufficient.

The less awareness one has, the more unbalanced the trinity, with resultant detrimental effects which benefit negative forces. Unbalanced perceptions make it easier for your reality and timeline to be manipulated, for attacks to happen through gaps in your awareness. Unbalanced actions lead to self-sabotage, a missed opportunity to take active protection. Unbalanced emotions lead to either mechanization of the soul, or an overflow of emotional energy which are lapped up by negative forces who feed upon it.

Gaining awareness and utilizing knowledge balances perceptions, emotions, and actions, solving all these problems. For example, we often mistakenly assume that others act upon motivations that are identical to our own. Given the same circumstance, it seems we would behave the same. In reality, there is more to behavior than environmental circumstance. We differ in our individual experiences, what programs we have assimilated into our neural circuits, our genetic predispositions, what we have learned, our emotional learning path, and the orientation and degree of sophistication of our soul development. Often it is our emotional learning path that determines, via acausal principles and shuffling of the timeline, what circumstances we are born into and encounter throughout life; this complicates the “nature vs nurture” dichotomy concerning human behavior.

Nevertheless, the assumption that everyone is functionally equal leads to much emotional anguish when we fail to reconcile their behavior with our own. A paradox arises because reality conflicts with our assumptions, and our attempts to solve the paradox without further awareness only puts our hearts through the perpetual grinding stone. In such cases, our perceptions are skewed. For instance, we may mistakenly see a virtually soulless person as having a heart, and then attempt to rationalize how he could do such horrendous things if we ourselves could never commit such cruelty.

False positive thinking would consist of ignoring the paradox rather than solving it. Changing our perceptions via ignorance or awareness may both lead to emotional tranquility, but these comprise only 2/3 of the trinity. The third element, action, differs between the two cases. Those who ignore the paradox will be incapable of taking appropriate action to rectify the source of their problem. But were we to gain knowledge about the true nature of this person, after necessary contemplation and discernment we may recognize his true nature. If he has no soul, for example, we would realize that he therefore has no empathy. In other cases, the person may have a different soul orientation from our own, different experiences, or differences in any of the other numerous physical, psychological, and metaphysical variables that bias freewill and contribute toward human behavior. Being open to the idea that such differences exists prevents us from overlooking them. Therefore, in such cases we neither take offense nor continue to perpetuate the paradox. This corrects our perceptions, and we may then behave in an appropriate manner without spilling emotional energy.

If any single element, be it perceptions, actions, or feelings do not match and balance the others, you will be fed upon, exploited, controlled, and sometimes even sabotaged. For example, if you understand the nature of psychopaths and do not shed tears for their contrived dramas or get into rage over their intentional provocations, but neglect to take any action to stop them from doing so, they will just hammer away at you and feed off you in other ways. That is because despite your perceptions and feelings being appropriate, lack of action creates the imbalancing factor. Likewise, if you have balanced perceptions and take appropriate

action, but your feelings are in turmoil, these etheric vampires stick around to soak up the energy. All elements of the trinity must be in balance.

More generally, correct positive thinking means viewing life from an aware perspective, and thinking/acting/feeling in a manner consistent with this new understanding. The more aware you are, the higher your evolution, and if you are evolving toward a positive polarity, the more resonant you become with your Higher Self. Feeling good emotions is secondary to becoming more aware and acting upon that awareness. For some New Agers, feeling good emotions is the primary goal, and actions or awareness is often neglected. Unlike this faulty type of positive thinking, the good emotions that result from correct positive thinking happen because of a true understanding of the situation. Without taking action, preparation is avoided, and ignorant bliss becomes short lived. By taking action, preparation is made, and attacks are prevented or defeated.

It is true that you attract what you focus upon. This does not mean that you can prevent what you ignore, however. Attraction of probable futures (or merging of alternate timelines), via manifesting or requesting, does not “prevent” anything, it merely increases the probability of that focused possibility. Prevention requires not ignorance, but the active utilization of knowledge.

How can you know if thinking positively about something is an act of denial or one of understanding? Sometimes you cannot. The best course of action is to think positively regardless, but always act upon your awareness and do what you have to do, be it prevention, standing up to an imposing force, or actively deconstructing illusory limits. In this way, you attract positive experiences, but also take physical measures to prevent negative situations. The latter is missing from YCYOR, which leaves its followers very vulnerable to attacks.

One rule of thumb that works well for me goes as follows: *Let the heart be your compass and intellect be your flashlight. The heart shows you where to go, the intellect shows you where you're stepping.*

Your Higher Self does not fear anything, nor does it have hatred, jealousy, vengeance, lust, or greed. These emotions, among others, are to be avoided, but not suppressed. If you have to suppress them, this means you are merely patching over faults in your perceptions rather than increasing your awareness. You increase awareness by observing, thinking, contemplating, analyzing, theorizing, testing, feeling, and experiencing. You will know that your positive emotions match your perceptions and awareness if it thrusts you into taking action that cuts off the source of an annoyance at its root, that gets you to change your reality via active participation.

Due to illusory limits and programmed misperceptions, most of us have a more negative outlook on life than necessary. A negative outlook is one that makes us feel we have more limits than we actually do.

When we have negative emotions, they consist of two parts: one subjective half induced by illusory limits, and the other objective half induced by provocations in the environment. To solve the problem of a negative emotion, change must take place both internally and externally. Internally, we must dissolve subjective emotions based on limited awareness by filling in perceptual holes with true understanding. Externally, we cut off the source of an annoyance by taking action based on discernment.

For example, if a person at work pushes your buttons all the time, not only must first you understand his true nature and thus diffuse the subjective half of the negative emotions you would otherwise generate, but you must also take action and stand up to him or do whatever is necessary to get him to stop attacking you, which then removes the other objective half of your negative emotions by cutting off its external source or removing oneself from it.

It is not enough to only extinguish subjective emotions, because objective negative emotions remain unsolved and not acted upon. Thus, the external provocation remains. Ignoring objective emotions and failing to take well planned action leads to a “turn the other cheek” attitude, a submission to violence, and one remains a victim.

Victimhood is not only a state of mind, but a state of inaction. There are some who think that merely changing one's mentality removes them from victimhood. Plenty of talk exists about ridding oneself of “victim mentality”, but that is only half of the solution. The other half is to rid oneself of “victim behavior” by not allowing the predator to feed, exploit, or control oneself.

Although malleable, reality does have much objectivity, which as already explained is a consequence of contracts one has made with other beings and forces, contracts made at a level you cannot break without evolving to that level or requesting your Higher Self to make such exceptions. Because of the objectivity of reality, changing your mentality is not always enough to solve a problem; action is often needed. The proportion of mental to physical change required depends on the situation, of course.

But to deny the objective component of such an experience is sheer ignorance, like in the case of a prisoner who thinks he is free just because he changes his mentality and tries to enjoy being imprisoned. Besides, is that not one goal of negative forces in their quest to manipulate us, to get us to love our prison or perhaps deny that we even exist in one? This is another trap of YCYOR, to make us believe our reality is more subjective than it truly is. In truth, our prison is both psychological and physical, internal and external, and breaking out requires changes in both.

When it comes to organic portals, to apply the preceding principles you must first dissolve all subjective negative emotions within yourself by understanding what is really going on, and only then should you take action to remove the rest of the annoyance. If you attempt to remove an organic portal without first changing your perceptions and diffusing the psychologically induced component of your emotional response, the organic portal will simply feed off of you. Crudely put, their behavior will not change

because your over-emotional attempt to tell them off actually gets them off.

By first understanding the situation, what emotions you do have left are objective, righteous, and in alignment with your perceptions; these, the organic portal cannot feed upon. By taking action without submitting food, the organic portal has no choice but to retreat and find someone else to feed on.

The benefits of true Reality Creation, when used in conjunction with personal effort and objective action, should be apparent by now. The remainder of this article describes two ways of how to apply Reality Creation.

Manifesting

Once again, when it comes to manifesting, you can best influence elements of your reality that you have already evolved beyond, whose associated lessons you have learned, and who exist in a lower frequency of awareness than you. The less evolved and aware you are, the more you stay slave to your physical reality, and the more you might tend to rely upon technology to manipulate it into obeying your will.

If evolved, you are entrusted with the ability to change lower elements by virtue of your relative higher awareness and discernment. If you try to manifest something for negative reasons, either your attempt will fail due to lack of awareness which generated the negativity, or else you will tarnish your spiritual track record and impose upon yourself some karma. Karma is just a check list of things one needs to experience to learn.

Manifestation requires utilization of one's freewill, the active employment of will, intent, and focus. Mere mechanical attempts at manifestation tend to fail, unless they are of an extremely ritualistic and symbolic nature which actually comprises a way of hacking into reality. Ritual and magic is a type of technology, a crutch that atrophies freewill and hitches one's soul to the negative hierarchy if used as an ends rather than a means to an ends. It is recommended that one stay away from ritual and magic, for they are not necessary, and tend to be detrimental methods of manipulating higher forces irresponsibly.

Manifesting means changing your reality without applying physical action. It is a facilitator of physical action, not its replacement. The basis of manifesting involves using one's mind to create or seek out an alternate timeline, an alternate possibility to the way things are now or will most likely go in short time. Present reality and that alternate reality must be made identical in order for manifested changes to materialize.

How exactly one goes about doing this varies from person to person. What works for one might not work for another. To discover what works for you, just think back to all the times you actually got what you intended to manifest and what state of mind you were in.

The following method and theory describes my personal application of Reality Creation principles, which may or may not be identical or similar to what works for you. Keep in mind that these are no substitute for direct action, preparation, fun struggle, or prevention. There merely aid these things, ridding one's life of unnecessary friction.

Here is the method and theory I use:

First, you must be fully conscious to manifest something, which means planting your mind firmly upon this point in space and time, becoming aware of the *here* and *now*. This channels your will and energy into the actual present reality within which you exist, rather than sloppily diffusing it across random dimensions and moments as is typical of daydreams or states of inattention. This energy will be used to bind present reality to the one you intend to manifest.

While maintaining this alertness of the present moment and location, visualize what it is you intend to manifest. This creates an alternate dimension, an assemblage of thoughtforms, a way of seeking out candidate timelines which match the intended manifestation. The best fitting timelines are automatically selected, ones that accommodate the freewill of everyone whose realities are coupled to yours.

Last, you need to merge your visualized dimension or candidate timeline with present reality. This is done by identifying both of them as being the same thing, by intending and believing that what you visualized is present reality. You use the feeling of full consciousness and awareness of the present reality to empower the visualized reality. They thus become bound together, and synchronicities arise to complete their merger.

To summarize, first you consciously grab hold of the present reality by focusing on this point in space and time, then construct or select an alternate reality by visualizing the subject of your manifestation. You empower that visualization with the feeling of presence gained from focusing upon the present reality, and then fully bind the two by seeing them as identical. This process can be abbreviated by skipping the first step, and simply placing full focus and intent into the visualized reality. The purpose of the first step is just to get a feel for "actuality".

In other words, know what you want, demand what you want, and mean what you demand. The more specific you are in your demands, the more likely it will happen. This is because manifestation requires the directing of will, and being specific directs one's will with precision. Being specific also shows use of awareness, the accurate pinpointing of one's demands rather than a blind shot in the dark.

Whether manifesting is an act of wishful thinking or the positive use of one's abilities, depends on whether it aids spiritual evolution, respects freewill, is demanded with full consideration of truth and, is directed downward on the spiritual hierarchy, and is even possible to achieve.

On the one hand, it can be used for negative purposes and the control of others, or it can be used for positive purposes such as protection from redundant attacks and hassles. Whatever the case may be, keep in mind that the method of manifestation is only auxiliary, to be used for making things as easy as they should be, but cannot be relied upon to actually thrust you through life.

Requesting

This method is also known as prayer, though it does not require kneeling or folding one's hands. When requesting something you can direct it toward all positive and higher aspects of your own consciousness, including your Higher Self, positive entities who are more evolved than you, and the universe itself. The point of requesting is to make use of the network you are part of, to allow higher aspects of yourself to do things that you yourself cannot do because of your limited evolution. They will help if they deem it a wise thing to do, if it does not hinder your spiritual evolution.

Unlike the process of manifesting, you are not sending your will and energy outward to twist the arm of anyone or anything. You are merely announcing your openness, making an earnest request for help from higher positive sources, who normally respect your freewill and therefore do not intervene unless you give them permission.

Help from higher forces is unlike influence from lower negative forces, who absolutely *cannot* interfere unless you give them permission, which unfortunately comes in more forms than mere verbal submission. Other forms of permission included your contract with physicality, personal displays of ignorance, and succumbing to subjective negative emotions.

As the saying goes, "God helps those who help themselves", and "ask and ye shall receive". Reality must be met halfway, and requests are only granted if one has first done everything one can do. In other words, do all you can do, and if you request, the rest will be taken care of.

Like manifestation, requesting is merely an aid to living. Its best application is in helping you get protection from things you cannot personally protect yourself from.

Conclusion

We exist to learn and evolve. The nature of a particular reality we operate within reveal how such lessons should best be learned. This is because at some level, we choose the circumstances of our lives to best facilitate our evolution. Evolution progresses most efficiently when full use is made of all available resources, physical and metaphysical.

Attempting to evolve while adhering to a purely physical paradigm results in unnecessary pain, friction, and interference. Trying to evolve while only following a metaphysical perspective leads to stagnation, vulnerability, and sloth. But combining both to create a balanced paradigm and approach to life results in efficient learning and evolving. We exist on earth for a reason, which is to learn and evolve by both physical and metaphysical means, by transforming both ourselves and our environment in accordance with divine structure.

Changing our environment without changing ourselves leads to irresponsibility and refusal to learn, while changing ourselves without changing the environment is a selfish act that defeats many people's purpose for even being here. This change of the environment is simply the physical effect of a higher positive metaphysical cause, the creative influx of higher energies which lead to personal actions which change the environment in a way that facilitates the evolution of all. Change of oneself means personally evolving by gaining knowledge and awareness. The purpose of physicality is to lock different beings into common dimensional arenas of interaction, so they can evolve via that interaction. Thus, the goal of physical existence is to personally evolve by helping others evolve, no matter the polarity.

The objective nature of our reality demands that it is not enough to change the world by merely transforming our internal psychological and spiritual state. We do create our own reality, but at a level beyond our total control at this level of evolution, and thus there are some things we cannot change by merely changing ourselves. These require utilization of knowledge, putting what one has learned into practice.

Internal transformation and growth by themselves only have a passive effect upon reality by setting up synchronicities, passive protection, and other reality creation processes. These can only do so much; they cannot do all. The rest can be achieved only through active efforts, which occur when internal transformation guides one's actions. When it comes to seeking to materialize something positive, it is not enough to only think positively and do reality creation, but to take action and make it happen. And when it comes to protection, it is not enough to become aware of dangers and request protection or intend that they keep away, but to get into action and take preparatory or preventative measures. Reality creation facilitates action, but does not take its place.

While YCYOR is a trap designed by negative forces to disarm its targets for easier consumption, true Reality Creation provides metaphysical tools which help one progress through one's learning lessons as efficiently and painlessly as possible.

Manifestation and requesting are methods of true Reality Creation which make good use of our position on the spiritual hierarchy between higher and lower evolved beings and forces.

Freewill, Fate, and Causality in Matrix Reloaded

20 July 04 (metaphys)

Matrix:Reloaded explores freewill, fate, and causality, three themes that may formulate the very basis of existence.

Causality is a phenomenon whereby one cause is the effect of another. This axiom or assumption forms the foundation of orthodox physics; if all causes are known, then theoretically all effects can be known and predicted with absolute certainty. Causality cannot begin or end itself because, by definition, in a purely linear system¹ every cause is the effect of another preceding it, a “causal chain” that extends forever into the past.

In truth, a causal chain is finite; it begins and ends with choice. Freewill is the only true cause; all else is purely effect. Thus, freewill is both beginning and end; causality merely mitigates and facilitates freewill by creating consequence from choice. From a physics standpoint, choice arises when indeterminate quantum states are made definite by the wave-collapsing ability of consciousness². Nonlinear systems are sensitive enough to translate quantum causes into classical effects, thereby allowing consciousness to initiate linear causal chains extending into the macroscopic world³.

Without multiple choices, there is just causality. When you perceive only one choice or one effect, you become a passive link in a causal chain initiated by someone else. The more knowledge and understanding you have, the more genuine choices you see, and the greater your role becomes as *cause* rather than effect. It is lack of knowledge that places one under the influence of causality. You cannot change what you cannot see, because without seeing you cannot choose.

Fate is the causal consequence of choices made outside your realm of linear time. Because you do not see your fate, you cannot – or more accurately, you *do* not — change it. So you become a passive link in the chain of causality initiated by a hyperdimensional source. In the case of fate, that source is your Higher Self, a greater aspect of your being with whom you merge after physical death to review your recent incarnation and plan another. In this planning phase, while merged with the Higher Self you *choose* the key lessons and events that characterize your upcoming incarnation. Once incarnated, the original choice to learn those lessons has already been made. As the Oracle said in *Matrix Reloaded*, the point is to understand why they were made and therefore learn the lessons prompted by fated events.

But freewill is not subordinate to fate; quite to the contrary, freewill is the ultimate of precondition of existence. Fate merely orchestrates, while causality executes. Freewill does seem subordinate when it is not applied, as in the case where one does not know one's fate and therefore makes no choice to alter it. But fate can be changed if it is known.

In their proper places, fate decides *what* lessons must be learned and *why*, while freewill decides *how* they are learned and *when*. Alternate events can lead to the same lessons learned, so it is not the mundane details of events that are ruled by fate, but rather their core meanings. Because freewill decides the timing as well as the qualitative nature of how lessons are learned, neither timing nor quality of experiences is definite.

Things of a game are real only within the game. Like any game, our reality exists because we *consensually* create it by setting rules and limitations to define the nature of our mutual interactions. In abstract terms, we place infinity in a box, thus separating former inseparables into a structured reality composed of individual elements obeying definite rules; mathematics as we know it details our consensual restrictions upon infinity⁴. All mathematical equations include a hidden variable representing the potential influence of freewill. Because freewill is absent in cases where rules are followed, this variable often remains silent. Nevertheless, it represents an exit from the game or program, a choice to break the rules and become an anomaly.

Because the mathematics of a game is accurate and real only within the game, those who take choices delineated by its rules become predictable and easily controlled by those who know the mathematics, the *why* of an effect. It is this knowledge that allows manipulators to see and therefore strategically deny others certain choices; when denied the multiplicity of choice, people become passive elements in the causal chain initiated by those with power. What you don't see controls you via causality.

To make a choice beyond those given by the game, particularly the game of physical incarnation ruled by linear time, one must have a connection to something beyond its boundaries. This connection allows the introduction of nonlinear variables in the equation of one's behavior. What cannot be predicted cannot be controlled; “to be predictable is to become hunted.”

Examples of such connection include higher knowledge and higher emotions, those originating from our Higher Self. Higher knowledge allows one to see transcendent choices, while higher emotion helps one intuitively feel their possible existence. Incidentally, both of these arise from one's connection with the Higher Self, the same aspect that orchestrates fate. Because they share the same source, fate is often associated with higher knowledge and higher emotion. On rare occasions we accomplish the impossible or improbable because we were fated to do them, because we *knew* and *felt* that they *must be* regardless of the rules of the game.

Choosing to attempt the impossible arises from two processes: the rational knowing of what *must not* be, and the irrational emotional drive to risk accomplishing what *might instead* be.

Neo's fated choice to save Trinity despite the impossible odds demonstrates this perfectly: 1) he rationally knew that choosing the door on the right would lead to the assured continued survival but enslavement of humanity, a choice his predecessors foolishly made which he knew must be avoided, and 2) he felt an irrational compulsion out of his love for Trinity to risk everything and choose the door on the left, an emotion that "opened him to unlimited possibilities" and allowed him to do what the Architect with all his calculative perfection could not predict.

The Architect is a character who demonstrates the limits and fallacies of deductive reasoning. Deductive reasoning starts with fundamental axioms and deduces conclusions from them, attempting to know what *is* from what ultimately is *assumed*. The problem is that these assumptions are rooted within the game itself, thus they allow no deduction of possibilities outside the game.

In contrast, reasoning via contradiction is superior because it is easier to see what *is not* than to accurately know what *is*. When choices within a game are eliminated as viable possibilities, finite mathematics declares none are left; but in an infinite universe where everything is possible, choices external to the game must remain. Every wall has at least two sides; what ends one domain begins another.

Truth is internally consistent, meaning it does not contradict itself, so while deductive reasoning can mistakenly eliminate the truth from its conclusions when one begins with false assumptions, reasoning via contradiction always leaves truth as an option among its set of non-contradicted possibilities. It is the irrational impulses of faith, hope, and love that beckon us to explore these possibilities.

If we take a choice based solely on reason, because calculations indicate it is the least risky path to take with the most favorable outcome, we will remain trapped within the game because we are automatically denying all possibilities beyond those delineated by the game's rules. Like delusional mimes, we predict, pretend, and thus concretize our own limits. This works well if one wishes to advance *within* the game, but more is needed to evolve or expand in an orthogonal manner⁵. True limits are to be tested, not manifested, though the weak are never willing to take that risk. But what is risk?

Risk is the chance for failure, the chance of encountering a *limit*. It is a relative quantity because it depends on which goals one is attempting to reach, what limits one is testing, and whether failure is even a possibility. Some only take mundane risks to receive mundane rewards such as social attention, an adrenaline rush, or professional promotion – rewards given *because* of the game or program. Although they may seem like courageous risk takers, these individuals tremble when faced with genuine risks that offer rewards given *despite* the game, rewards actually worth acquiring.

Mundane risks are distractions, while worthwhile risks offer learning lessons and expansion for the soul. One's soul and its inventory of lessons learned are the only things that consistently survive physical death, therefore it is important to prioritize which risks are worth taking.

Ironically, risks that test the game's limits are buffered by the influence of fate, thus they tend to be the least risky of all. We are fated to test the game's limits, to make choices based on our knowledge of the past, objective awareness of the present, and faith in the future. We have entered this physical reality to learn how to eventually transcend it, to take risks by applying our freewill to learn fated lessons. When placed in proper context, such risks have no chance for failure because all paths potentially provide the needed lessons; on some chosen paths, we can learn the easy way, others the hard way, but either way the same lessons are ultimately learned; it is just a matter of time.

While failure is not an option, stagnation is nevertheless possible when one refuses to choose to learn; those preoccupied with the transitory distractions of the program are wasting away their finite lives. They encounter experiences meant to shake them loose from their hypnotic trances, but choose to ignore them and therefore redundantly repeat the same mistakes. As the Architect said, they are given the choice to refuse the program but keep choosing to accept it.

Due to the influence of fate, risks that the program deems most dangerous are actually the safest risks of all. They are only dangerous to the program itself because such risks allow individuals to escape its control. For example, the institution of public education deems dropping out to be the most dangerous risk to anyone wanting a successful career, and yet those with the most successful careers are often ones who did *not* follow that rule.

Those who trade liberty for security become enslaved; they are sold on the idea of security as defined by the program, a definition engineered to perpetuate control. To avoid the necessity of making genuine choices and therefore taking risks, many give their freewill to a surrogate "chooser", thereby becoming a passive link in a causal chain initiated by the "chooser". A causal chain is ruled by precise mathematics: one does "x" to effect "y"; there is no risk involved when the outcome is certain, hence the illusion of security. Because abdication of freewill is a precondition for participating in a causal chain, the price of resultant security is enslavement.

True security is found in taking worthwhile risks, ones that provide fated lessons. Fate fully supports our endeavors to take such risks because we have incarnated for that very purpose. While the program ensures "safety" via causality, fate ensures safety via synchronicity. The first is illusion while the second is tangible.

Synchronicity is normally defined as a meaningful coincidence, but its definition can be expanded. More generally, synchronicity arises from a chain of causality that originates outside the program. Because the program cannot see where the chain begins,

where the original *cause* resides, it deems the phenomenon acausal. In context of fate, synchronicity is a causal chain that resides outside the program of linear time and space, a.k.a. “physical reality”.

Synchronicities are whole packets of cause and effect spanning past, present, and future that are instantly inserted into the timeline. Because every synchronicity includes a definite series of cause and effect, it may be easy to rationalize the phenomenon as mere coincidence by claiming that synchronicity is simply a mundane product of mundane causes. But this logical fallacy cannot explain away the sheer *improbability* and *meaning* behind the synchronicity, which arises from the fact that the synchronicity and all its causal components are inserted as a whole into the timeline.

Many think the future is variable due to freewill; until we have chosen our next move the future remains open. With a single application of freewill the distribution of possible futures shifts as some are prevented while others are created. But what most do not realize is that freewill doesn’t just affect the future, it can change the past and present as well. For example, a synchronicity can be created in direct response to a decision you make now, but tracing back the synchronicity reveals it to be the culmination of a series of cause and effect that may have started yesterday. Prior to making your present choice, yesterday may have been different.

Linear time as we know it is illusion. It is the finalized version of events recorded in the memory function of our brains and the environment. Real time is variable and selective, meaning causal chains from beginning to end can be instantly inserted and removed at the command of freewill. It is our cumulative recording of the “last” sequence of events that generates the illusion of continuity. The intervals of time between elements of a linear causal chain are imaginary; when the first domino is pushed, the last might as well have already fallen. Time only increments in intervals demarcated by freewill choices.

What you are reading now is the finalized version of an article, which up to the point of completion I am at liberty to edit. Between this sentence and the next, I might halt and choose to revise earlier sections of the article, possibly inserting or deleting entire paragraphs—but how would you possibly know? All you see is the final product with no record of the actual sequence involved in creating it. If you understand this, then you can understand the illusory nature of linear time.

The present is a fulcrum between past and future; a shift in the fulcrum will affect both. How we apply our freewill *now* has consequences that can span both ways on the timeline. Effects depend on the choice of cause, and individuals brainwashed by the program see only the choices that cause strictly future effects, choices whose consequences reinforce the illusion of linear time and the faux supremacy of causality.

Making choices that affect the entire timeline requires connections beyond the program, choices that comprise the aforementioned worthwhile risks. They are transcendental choices based on the rational knowledge that the program’s options are void, and the “irrational” hope that greater possibilities must exist. Fated choices are ones that seem right because they feel right and there is nothing clearly wrong with them. They are not choices made because of limits, but choices made in spite of them. They are not choices that obey the program, but ones that are open to unlimited possibilities.

Therefore, those who obey the program become prey to causality while others choosing to transcend it are aided by synchronicity. The acausal phenomenon of synchronicity ensures that the program never succeeds in preventing individuals from choosing to fulfill their destinies. The Higher Self can override any actions, laws, or limits endangering that fulfillment because the program is never to undermine its purpose, which is to indirectly assist and accelerate the spiritual evolution of physical incarnates. Consequently, those taking fated risks need not search for safety nets to catch them because failure is never a possibility in such cases. All that is needed is the knowledge of which choices to avoid and the desire to transcend the program’s limits. Life then falls into place synchronistically.

Freewill is the only universal constant — the rest is causality. Fate is simply a type of causality that originates beyond the limits of linear time, initiated by choices already made on a higher level of reality. As Morpheus said, “Everything begins with choice.”

Notes:

¹ Linear systems are straightforward in their behavior. The output is directly related to the input. If the inputs of a system are known, as well as the rules by which the system processes them, then the output can be known. There is no mystery about how they function or any quirkiness and unpredictability associated with them.

² According to quantum mechanics, everything is made of waves. Particles are actually waves spread out among possible states of existence. Only when we measure or observe a particle does its wave “collapse” into one possibility and one observable manifestation. In truth, we are simply tuning into one slice of the probability wave, choosing to experience one manifestation of it. Which state a wave collapses into is entirely unpredictable by quantum mechanics because mathematics cannot predict the influence of freewill. If something is predictable, then it has no choice of being anything other than what is predicted, and therefore has no freewill.

³ Nonlinear systems are ones where output need not correspond to input in a simple or direct manner. Often there is feedback involved where part of the output gets fed into the input and creates amplifying loops. According to chaos theory, the smallest triggers can have the largest effects due to that amplifying characteristic. A well-known example is the butterfly effect, where something as small as a butterfly can trigger the formation of a hurricane due to the sensitive nature of the atmosphere. How

small can the smallest trigger be? In some cases, it can be as small as a single quantum process. Whether the wave of the particle collapses into one state or the other is correspondingly amplified by the nonlinear system into a large and observable output. Because the collapse of a wave function is decided by consciousness, nonlinear systems are a means through which consciousness can influence the observable physical world. Our brains are an example of such a system; whether a neuron fires or not could ultimately depend on decisions made by the soul to think a certain thought.

⁴ According to quantum mechanics, everything is made of waves. Combining different waves in different proportions creates different types of objects. A wave existing in free space (one that is free from the influence of any external fields or forces) is not quantized, meaning it does not take on certain limited values. Such an amorphous wave consists of infinite possible values. But when the wave is placed in a box called a “potential well”, certain frequencies and probabilities are cut out. The wave then assumes a discrete number of possible values, thus creating a definite and distinguishable object. So “putting infinity in a box” means creating our reality by imposing restrictions upon what is possible. It is like forming a statue from a block of marble by chipping away the stone to leave only what one wants, or like creating a board game by setting up rules that determine what is not allowed within the game. These rules can be described by mathematical equations, but since such rules were ultimately agreed to or created by us, we are free to break them if we know how. Therefore, all mathematical equations are never absolute; because they are based on consensual rules, such equations have exceptions.

⁵ “Orthogonal” means “at right angles.” An orthogonal expansion implies expanding in a manner perpendicular to the old way of being. It signifies a fundamental motion that isn’t just a continuation or recombination of the old, but an entirely new way of doing things.

The Crossroads of Planetary Destiny

20 July 04 (metaphys)

Guest article by Frai Jonah

We distinguish a current in contemporary channeled information which casts fresh light on the past, present and future. The story of the cosmos and of humanity's current spiritual challenge is presented in this article from the perspective of three contemporary channeled sources.

1. Ra is the story in terms of cosmology and abstract metaphysical definitions. It is a sort of dictionary or primer for the subsequent material.
2. Bringers of the Dawn is an inspiring story of personal transformation against the backdrop of humanity's dark history and the approaching dawning of new light.
3. Cassiopaea explores the question of the state of man in all its aspects through research and the pursuit of clues in channeled information. The material seeks to turn metaphysics into an applied science of ascension.

Ra

In 1981, Don Elkins, Carla Rueckert and Jim McCarthy began receiving channeled information from a group of entities identifying itself as Ra. This information gives basic concepts for an understanding of humanity's history and short term future.

The Earth finds herself at the threshold of a transformation. The vibrations of humanity are part of the third density, whereas the surrounding sector of spacetime is moving into the fourth density.

In the cosmic scheme of things, the third density is a stage of development of consciousness where entities incarnate as individuals. These individuals must make a choice which determines the nature of their further evolution. According to the Law of One, the Ra material, all which exists originates in and serves the one infinite creator. This can take place in two fundamentally different modes: To serve the self through serving others (service to others or STO) or through serving others via serving the self (service to self or STS). This is the fundamental duality which makes difference between things and thus experience possible. In human ethical terms, STS is the forces of darkness and STO is the forces of light. However, these do not manifest in their pure unambiguous forms in our direct experience, hence our challenge of discernment.

In order for a 3rd density entity to transit to the 4th density experience, it must choose between STS and STO. According to Ra either one shall be over 50% service to others or 95% of service to self, both goals being equally difficult to reach. The third density Earth environment is throughout its history oriented towards service to self. This comes as a result of the decision of souls to incarnate on this planet in order to experience life under the control of forces of STS for accelerated learning.

When one incarnates into the Earth third density, one accepts the veil, which separates the conscious and subconscious and one forgets the spiritual goals of the incarnation.

The deeper nature of things is not directly visible for the third density incarnate entity. The spiritual function of the third density is to distinguish between concepts and actions of STO and STS and to systematically bring the choice to application. The uncertainty of discernment inherent in this mode of being makes this a challenging task. According to Ra, the fourth density state of being is radically different from the third density. The medium is more transparent and the spiritual energies of beings are directly perceptible, physicality exists but is in greater degree under conscious control. Beings naturally form so-called social memory complexes, which are groups of individuals with a telepathically shared pool of knowledge accessible to all.

Bringers of the Dawn and the Pleiadians

A classic of the New Age literature, Bringers of the Dawn, channeled by Barbara Marciniak, was published 11 years after the start of the Ra contact, in 1992. The channeled group of beings, the Pleiadians, give us keys for understanding the situation of man. They speak approximately as paraphrased below:

You are spiritual renegades. Your task is to anchor the frequency of light to assist in the transformation of the Earth. Light is information. You bring this light to Earth which has since time immemorial traveled in darkness and ignorance under control of fear and limitation. You are members of the family of light. 500,000 years ago the Lizzies, the reptilian aliens, gods of your ancestors, won a battle against the forces of light over the control of your planet. Ever since, the Lizzies have manipulated you culturally, religiously and genetically to keep you locked into ignorance and fear. The Lizzies are jealous gods of fear and limitation who use the energies radiated out by their captive humanity as their food, which they 'cook' to their taste by keeping humanity in constant fear, ignorance and conflict.

It is your task to awaken ancient memories. It is your task to reconnect humanity to its true potential which has been unexpressed

all these millennia as a result of genetic and spiritual manipulation of your species.

You have chosen to incarnate at this time in order to be players in a momentous cosmic drama, to have living the planetary nexus of change on your spiritual resume.

Many beings from all over the cosmos are watching with bated breath, placing bets on how you will do, how you will handle your awesome task.

We come from a future where your Earth lives under a tyranny. We have traveled back to the relative past to change the future. We are storytellers extraordinaire. We stimulate you with light information to awaken your ancient memories. The planet is being bathed with cosmic energies which are awakening the sleeping secrets and powers of your DNA. As you progress from a 2-stranded DNA to your glorious original 12 strands, your being is transformed into a multidimensional being.

As the point of junction draws nearer, you will increasingly reconnect with your light and dark parallel aspects in other dimensions, which are all converging on your present location and timeline to be united and healed.

The transition is a crossroads to which many paths lead and from which many probable timelines spring. Much in the cosmos depends on the free will choices made by those in incarnation on Earth at this critical juncture. We have come to remind you of the importance of your task: We help you through reminding you of your place and power and You help us by opening the door to a possible future of freedom.

Cassiopaea

Our third source of information is the Cassiopaea material, received since 1994 by Laura Knight Jadczyk. This channeling as well as research inspired by this channeling still continues. The material forms an extensive review of history, metaphysics, esoterica, politics and the alien issue.

Laura Knight Jadczyk paints a picture of the hidden forces governing the human condition throughout history, ranging from aliens of ancient history to their influence on present day political forces.

Laura sees the world as a laboratory where incarnating souls may undertake esoteric work in preparation for the coming transition.

This work consists of recognizing the rich symbols of everyday reality in their archetypal meaning. The Cassiopaeian slogan “Knowledge Protects, Ignorance Endangers” places the emphasis on the fact that man must distinguish between influences of STS and STO in the daily existence in order to attain sufficient polarity for the coming transition to the 4th density.

The specific genius of Laura Knight Jadczyk is her capacity to perceive connections and patterns across an astounding field of information, ranging from history to natural sciences to esoteric tradition.

While Ra and Bringers of the Dawn are lectures or general metaphysical question and answer sessions, the Cassiopaea material is tightly interwoven with Laura’s personal quest for the roots of the human condition. The material cannot be separated from the quest, which it subtly guides in the form of clues whose meaning is often only seen much later, following surprising avenues of research. Thus the body of material consists of articles mostly by Laura about her findings, supported and annotated with relevant channeling excerpts. The raw channeled material is also available on the web, about 1000 pages altogether.

Beyond the information channeled from the Cassiopaeans, Laura draws on ancient and contemporary movements for the spiritual development of man. We see elements of the Gurdjieff Work, or the ‘4th Way’, concepts of Gnosticism, Sufism, alchemy and others. The starting point is that the most various paths of transmission may carry fragments of truth, which may be variously forgotten, twisted or corrupted. Indeed, history is a political process and the accounts have more often than not been edited to suit the historian. The spiritual heritage of man is a varied tapestry, where gems of truth may be mixed with manipulation and disinformation. Study and research themselves develop man’s faculty for discernment, upon which the goal of spiritual development depends.

The best starting point is the Wave series of articles by Laura, published on the www.cassiopaea.org web site. The Wave is the Cassiopaeian term for the transition to the 4th density. The series discusses the physical and metaphysical controls which circumscribe the estate of man, synthesizing topics as diverse as UFO abductions, manipulation via religion, genetics, mind control, government and science.

As the transition draws near, activity on the planet heats up. The spiritual orientation of the awakened part of humanity at the point of transition is the cosmic prize, which selects the nature of the timeline to follow. This prize, humanity, is the object of the battles of the gods. This archetypal battle is reflected on our plane as alien activity, earth changes, wars, tyranny, extreme greed *etc.* Groups of people are pieces on the chessboard of the gods. The orientation of a group determines which archetypal or 4th density energy the group represents and transduces to the Earth plane. People choose their destiny, and by extension the planetary destiny, by choosing which cosmic archetype they align to, in the final instance the choice is between STS and STO.

The archetypes of ancient legends, such as Perseus, can be seen as symbols of higher realities. Thus does mythology acquire

its original esoteric significance. The choice of man is whether to be a hero, victim, damsel in distress or a devouring monster. The lesson of the third density is to learn to distinguish between the many and varied archetypes which all seek expression via humanity. The work is first discernment, then systematic application of the principle so that one can gather sufficient spiritual polarity for the coming transition. We come here to the point of the required purity of choice which we already encountered with Ra.

Conclusions

What the three sources have in common is the idea of a coming cosmic transition around the year 2012, by which time a certain degree of awakening and choice is needed. Many predictions cluster around the year 2012, see for example www.diagnosis2012.co.uk for a sampling.

According to the three sources, free will and consciousness are at the root of all existence. Everything, from inert matter to living beings is a result of consciousness. In this sense all are part of the one infinite creator. The degree of freedom experienced by a being depends on the degree of consciousness development, which determines the so-called density of the being, thus also governing the laws of nature, time and space perception of the being, the nature of its interface to other beings and so forth.

All three see the Earth and all else as a school. The final exam at the end of this grand semester of 300,000 years is ongoing, between now and 2012. This is a grand conference where the best at both service to others as well as service to self are in incarnation.

Another point of agreement is to see humanity as being under the control of various forces of STS, which utilize mankind as an energy source. The Matrix movie is a popular allegoric story of this.

So what can man do about all this? Wake up!

And how does one do this? Through studying the true state of self and of the world and through application of these studies. Through discerning the symbolic value of the experiential catalyst offered by the incarnation and by consistently choosing one's polarity. Further, the one chance of reaching the free will which man in potential possesses is to be conscious of the factors which control man.

Knowledge Protects, Ignorance Endangers

For more information see:

- www.lresearch.org – Ra and related channeled material
- www.pleiadians.com – Material and references to material channeled by Barbara Marciniak
- www.cassiopaea.org – The Wave series by Laura Knight Jadczyk, News commentary and other extensive metaphysical reading.

Additional resources, added by Montalk:

- [Ra Study Guide](#) – Concise notes outlining the Ra material.
- [Bringers of the Dawn](#) – electronic version of Marciniak's book.
- [Cassiopean Transcripts](#) – complete collection of transcribed sessions.

Principles of Spiritual Evolution (Part I)

30 July 04 (metaphys)

Spiritual evolution is about growth of being, an ever brightening of the godspark that is your consciousness. Knowledge is the crucial cornerstone of this process, but a cornerstone alone provides no shelter. Unaccompanied by other principles like faith and love, knowledge stagnates and fails its purpose.

Progress requires conscious application of several groups of synergistic principles in a balanced manner. They are as follows: knowledge/awareness/wisdom, faith/hope/love, and humility/forbearance/levity. Omitting or marginalizing any of these principles either stunts or corrupts the process.



I will attempt to define each principle within the limits of practicality, so suitably modify these for yourself.

Knowledge is gained by the conscious reflection and integration of experiences, observations, and thoughts. Conscious reflection is what distinguishes memory from understanding, as the latter requires it while the former does not. Knowledge encompasses both, being not just the memory of facts but also the understanding of objective truth.

Awareness is attention of the present moment, applied in context of prior knowledge. Knowledge broadens awareness by highlighting aspects of reality previously not noticed. With greater awareness comes a wider field of perception, sharper focus and alertness, and better readiness to acquire new knowledge and apply what has already been learned.

Wisdom transcends linear time and concerns the understanding of absolute metaphysical truths. It applies to our past, present, and future without fail. Wisdom is the understanding of divine principles, of the relation between self and others against the backdrop of Creation. It is knowledge tempered with love, or love tempered with knowledge.

Faith is trusting that in Creation, all things are possible. It is the suspension of disbelief. It works where knowledge fails. While knowledge stops at every precipice, faith leaps across it. While knowledge further refines knowledge, faith expands it. Simply put, knowledge is deterministic and faith is non-deterministic. Expanding knowledge requires leaping into the unknown, an act that knowledge finds irrational but faith finds necessary. Making paradigm leaps requires faith – not blind faith in what one chooses to ignore, but pure faith in what one cannot yet know.

Hope is knowing that in Creation, all things are possible. It is the reconciliation between faith and knowledge, of knowing that having faith allows one to accomplish the impossible. Hope is confidence in non-determinism, freedom from bondage to causality. It comes not from the ignorance of facts, but from the recognition of higher truths demonstrated by miraculous experience.

Love is the vibration of infinite truth. What resonates with love aligns toward the Creator. Seeing with love means seeing with the eyes of the Creator, a perspective chosen to be undistorted by prejudice, intolerance, ignorance, or separation. With love, all things are made possible because anything that is of the Creator is understood, allowed, accepted, and forgiven. To feel love is to feel the joy of remembering the divine unity of all existence and acknowledging the absolute truths within and before you. Loving another means recognizing the common godspark within them and therefore caring for their spiritual evolution as much as you would for your own. It is compassion without pity.

Humility is having awareness of one's relation to the finite and infinite – that everything with a beginning has an end, and that any being regardless of rank is infinitesimal in the framework of infinite Creation. Humility is not about belittling or exaggerating yourself, as that is either false modesty or hubris, but about knowing your place and size in the grand scheme of things. It is choosing truth over ego, verity over self-importance. Humility begins with gratitude, an attitude that allows you to acknowledge truth without resentment by being thankful for whatever learning opportunities you receive.

Forbearance is knowing that every event has its proper time. This builds tolerance for difficult situations and patience for events

whose time has not yet come. The doors of opportunity open when time is right. Having forbearance means aligning with the pulse of synchronicity; rather than choosing which doors to force open, you choose which open doors to walk through. This requires faith in letting things fall into place, and awareness of opportunities when they arrive.

Levity is having a sense of humor and a lighthearted approach to life. Without it, you overestimate the reality of illusion. Levity puts situations in their proper context, the divine framework in which everything is a learning lesson and learning is fun. You can laugh at what once seemed serious because you learned its lesson and since realized its purpose in your life. Levity is the choice to see this humor not just in past experiences, but in present and future ones as well.

These three groups provide the minimum requirements for stable spiritual evolution. Each principle in a group supports the other two principles, and each group balances the remaining groups. This creates a whole greater than the sum of its parts. A balanced configuration offers the optimal route toward accumulating wisdom, increasing freewill, and manifesting one's spiritual potential. With this balance, life becomes effortless at best and challenging at worst, but never a struggle.

Consequence of Imbalance

An imbalanced or partial configuration slows progress and creates opportunities for corruption. The resulting pain, discouragement, struggle, or depression alerts you to what requires attention. It is easy to see what one principle without another can bring. Knowledge without humility leads to intellectual arrogance, and humility without knowledge leads to self-deprecation. Levity without faith becomes nervous laughter, and faith without levity becomes anticipation. Faith without knowledge leads to foolishness, and knowledge without faith becomes stagnant. After pondering the other combinations yourself, it should become clear just how important each principle is to the whole.

Buildings fall when built on poor foundations, and the downfall of countless organizations, individuals, or belief systems can be traced to imbalance or omission among these principles. Imbalance destroys either via the natural process of implosion, or by offering vulnerabilities opportunistically exploited by malevolent forces who have a vested interest in slowing or corrupting the evolution of all under their influence. Anyone targeted by negative forces would do well to strive for balance because a fort with a missing wall offers no fortification.

Origins of Imbalance

Where does imbalance originate? Primarily from the triad of ignorance, stupidity, and naiveté. These may best be described as follows: ignorance is a choice, stupidity is a condition, and naiveté is temporary. This is said not with condescendence or insensitivity, but with the aim of accuracy and practicality; euphemisms and political correctness only obscure the truth.



Naiveté is a temporary lack of knowledge and awareness concerning a particular truth. This state eventually remedies itself as it's just a matter of time before an unknown truth is learned. Therefore, naiveté deserves no blame. The naive student is open to a truth but simply hasn't yet encountered it.

Stupidity is the inability to grasp a particular idea due to its perceived overwhelming complexity. It also deserves no blame because stupidity is a condition that one can do little if anything about, as it stems from the natural shortcomings of one's mental abilities.

Ignorance, however, is the choice to ignore truth even when presented with it. It is a conscious decision to deny or turn away from the truth in favor of more trivial pursuits. Ignorance cannot be remedied by anyone other than the person who holds it, for any attempt to change his mind only reinforces his decision. Such a decision cannot be commended, but it must be respected if freewill is to be preserved. Ignorance improves to naiveté with the simple choice to open one's eyes.

Discernment necessitates being aware of the subtle differences between these when interacting with others and getting to know yourself. For example, while naiveté welcomes truth, ignorance rejects it and stupidity misperceives it. A debate arising out of naiveté is an exchange of information that ends when mutual understanding is reached, but a debate founded on stupidity or ignorance becomes an argument that rarely resolves itself. We are all uniquely ignorant, stupid, or naive concerning various areas of knowledge, so this is no opportunity for judgment or prejudice lest one succumb to hypocrisy.

Imbalances by themselves merely slow progress, which is really no big deal since even slow things eventually reach their destination. The real concern is corruption of the process, as that implies heading toward an entirely different and unintended destination. Freewill allows this to be so. Although we incarnate with a general pre-planned outline of our key experiences and lessons which structure the course of our lives, the freewill of ourselves and others allows for deviations from the optimal manifestation of this plan.

Life Experiences as Learning Lessons

There are easy and hard ways of learning the same lesson, and a missed life lesson repeats itself in alternate ways. Lessons become as painful and difficult as one's skull is thick, so ignorance guarantees drastic experiences. Having conscious volition to see the truth as soon as possible speeds and smoothes the process, often eliminating the necessity for harsh experiences when the mind is receptive to subtler versions of a lesson.

The general purpose of life lessons is to catalyze one's growth of being, to increase soul strength. In our case, this often requires emotionally charged experiences because emotions provide a type of energy that temporarily boosts or retards what we are capable of doing depending on how they are used. Without this boost, we would be reluctant to transcend limits or explore new ground because our motivation would depend solely upon old ways of being and doing. The efficient use of emotions in a learning experience increases soul strength and expands knowledge, and thereafter nothing more than the newfound understanding is required as motivation when facing similar experiences in the future. On the other hand, emotions can retard progress if they limit what you feel you can do.

Learn to separate emotions that limit you from ones that open you to new possibilities. The value of positive and negative emotions depends upon what you do with them. Positive emotional energy can be used directly to put knowledge into action with gusto.

The Role of Negative Emotions

To be of any use, negative emotional energy must be transformed into positive after the truth they accompany has been acknowledged. When confronted with a shocking truth, a person usually experiences negative emotions as the initial involuntary reaction. In those cases, negative emotions serve as wake up alarms that rudely awaken a slumbering mid. But after getting up, there is no use in keeping the alarm going.

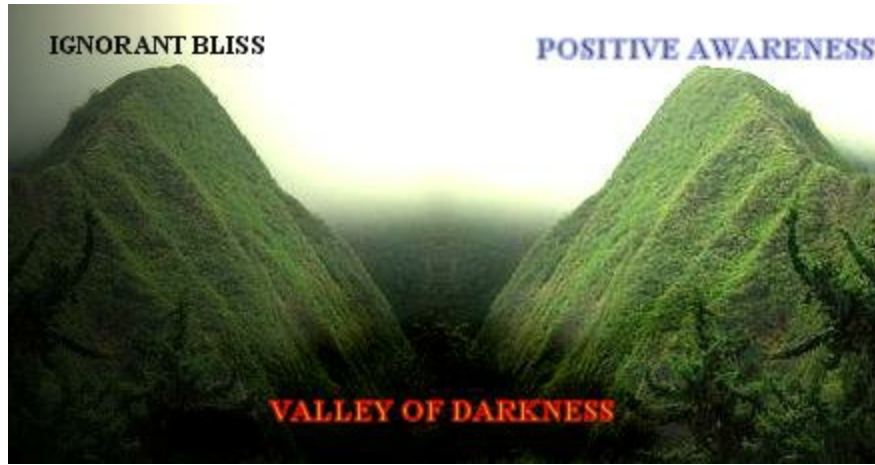
Maintaining a state of negative emotional shock longer than necessary turns it into a choice rather than an involuntary consequence. This would be like holding the clock to one's head while going about the day, relentlessly listening to its blaring sound. Why would someone do this? Maybe complaining about the pain gains him sympathy from others, maybe suffering makes him feel like a martyr, or maybe because since an alarm clock serves to wake him up in the morning, then it should continue to increasingly wake him up with every passing minute of the day, right? In the end, this attitude would instead leave him stressed, tired, and deaf.

Indulging or wallowing in negative emotions leads to stagnation, victimhood, and severely weakens spiritual resiliency. While negative emotions arise involuntarily, there is no excuse for choosing to continue them beyond their initial function as alarm clocks. They must instead be transformed into positive emotional energy and reunited with the truth originally alerted so that the latter can be put into use effectively. Consciously seeing truth in context of its divine significance accomplishes this, as does choosing to see and apply the truth with an attitude of love, humility, and levity.

While negative emotions alone can motivate one into taking action, such action is far from impeccable. Knowledge combined with positive emotions allows one to accomplish the same with greater efficiency, safety, precision, and skill.

Three Stages of Learning Lessons

With the preceding section in mind, one can see that there are generally three steps involved in the successful learning of a lesson. The first stage precedes the lesson and consists of ignorant bliss, a vulnerable state of emotional positivity that remains so because it has been undisturbed by truth. The second stage is the negative emotional shock that comes from realizing the truth. In the third stage, negative emotion is transformed and the resulting positive emotion is united with truth. The third stage, that of positive awareness, is stronger than the first and more effective than the second.



Positive emotions open you to progress, and awareness shows you any pitfalls to avoid. Not only realizing the truth, but viewing it in full context of its metaphysical significance is the first step in transforming negative into positive energy.

Symbolically, truth is a sword that in darkness merely cuts, but when exposed to light also emits a radiance that turns away danger. Ignorant bliss is going unarmed in the sunlight. The sword of truth is found in a valley of darkness and despair. It must be retrieved from the valley and brought into sunlight to exude its total power. However, if your heart glows early on with faith and a strong love of truth, the sword will be energized by this inner light even amidst the valley's darkness, thus allowing safe passage into sunlight. Getting lost in the valley with no inner light to empower the sword puts you in direct battle against the creatures that dwell there...and eventually turns you into one of them.

Harmful Negative Emotions

Negative emotions serve little purpose when they are unaccompanied by truth. The blaring of an alarm clock after you have long gotten out of bed only annoys and distracts you from your daily duties. This metaphor manifests in several ways. One example is obsession, the investment of energy without return of knowledge. When one repeatedly dwells on the futility of some disparaging situation, negative emotional energy is wasted. A stuck car spinning its wheels for too long damages its engine.

Another example of harmful negative emotions is when they are directly induced by malevolent forces as part of a psychic attack seeking to undermine your faith and disrupt the harmony of your spirit. This happens very frequently among truthseekers because they are primary targets. Although truth can be shocking, it is in the interest of these forces to amplify and perpetuate the negative state, for this not only slows and possibly corrupts the esoteric progress necessary to evolve beyond their grasp, but this also creates an abundance of negative energy upon which they feed. These types of negative emotions color the truth rather than result from it.

The choice to succumb to such negativity weakens spiritual resiliency, creates imbalance, and opens further opportunities for even deeper attacks. Continued indefinitely, this gradual weakening process ends with the truthseeker successfully incapacitated. Any imbalance among the principles of esoteric evolution invites this possibility, especially when the imbalance is due to insufficient knowledge, love, or humility. Thus, beware especially of ignorance, obsessive negativity, and self-aggrandizement as these unlock the castle gates and invite danger.

Conclusion

In reading this, keep in mind that discernment is the ultimate necessity in flexibly applying any guideline, as formulas and rules are bound to have exceptions which malevolent forces eventually exploit. Discernment is the application of freewill, applying knowledge and wisdom in a balanced manner to fit the unique circumstance. Believing that any single source of knowledge holds the complete truth, or subscribing to any rigid system of belief, marginalizes the role of discernment and therefore makes one predictable and easily controlled or corrupted.

Knowledge, awareness, and wisdom provide the bricks of spiritual evolution. Faith, hope, and love places these bricks in line with the divine blueprint. Humility, forbearance, and levity provide the mortar that gives the wall its strength. All are necessary and their roles must be balanced. Seek with love and understanding the truth and beauty in all you encounter.

Principles of Spiritual Evolution (Part II)

30 July 04 (metaphys)

Part I was a general guideline discussing the minimal requirements necessary to ensure stable spiritual evolution. The key consisted of incorporating into one's life a balanced trinity of fundamental principles: *faith/love/hope*, *humility/forbearance/levity*, and *knowledge/awareness/wisdom*. The fault with many philosophies and religions is that one or more of these basic requirements is ignored, forming a structural weakness that potentially leads to collapse. This collapse is hastened when weaknesses are further exploited by malevolent forces seeking to sabotage the efforts of truthseekers about to evolve beyond their control.

Since part I is essentially complete in itself, part II shall merely expand upon a few of its themes. Here, focus will be given upon the necessity for both knowledge and love rather than strictly one or the other in any methodology for spiritual evolution. To summarize, knowledge accompanied by negative emotions may produce positive physical results, but negative metaphysical consequences. Likewise, love accompanied by ignorance may lead to positive metaphysical results but negative physical consequences. Both in balance and in conjunction with the lesser principles of the aforementioned trinity results in strength on both physical and metaphysical planes. Because the enemies of truth attack on all fronts physical and metaphysical, one would do well to seek progress and reinforce defensive strength on these planes.

The proper role of negative emotions was explained in part one, whereby they served as wake-up alarms alerting us to an internal or external danger. Beyond this function, they serve us no benefit. By becoming aware of the truth they signal and then letting our realization of the truth's greater metaphysical context transform the negative emotional energy into positive, the quality of energy thus formed helps us apply the truth in the most efficient manner possible.

As stated, without the conscious transformation of negative into positive emotional energy, the truth can still be applied but not as efficiently and not without detriment to our spiritual resiliency. Wallowing in negativity undermines any gain in knowledge due to the discordant effect it has upon your soul, and because it puts you in greater resonance and contact with malevolent forces and harmful experiences. It should become clear, from experience and contemplation, that positive feeling and positive thinking are the best routes toward positive action on both physical and metaphysical fronts.

Falsely Justifying Negativity

It is absolutely imperative that we strive for both knowledge and love. You might resist this idea by saying, "*Negative emotions make up part of who I am. To counter these would mean cutting of a part of myself, leaving me incomplete. Since lack of wholeness leads to disharmony and imbalance, I should not counter my negative emotions.*" Though this excuse sounds attractive, it is fallacious for the following reasons.

While negativity may indeed be part of you at the moment, do you expect it to remain part of you forever? Who you are now should not limit whom you choose to become. If you expect your future self to be more evolved than your present self, how will you become this purer self other than striving toward it step-by-step, choice-by-choice? You can accept yourself in totality each step of the way and still make progress — not by cutting away part of the whole, but rather by transforming and purifying it.

While you can be in complete harmony with your self, the self may not always be in complete harmony with Creation. Only by first accepting yourself as a whole can you choose to bring the whole gradually into harmony with Creation. When you experience a negative emotion, you can and must accept it as part of who you ARE in order to allow it to serve its purpose as a learning catalyst. But once acknowledged, you can then choose whom you will BECOME by taking the next step and refusing to entertain or indulge in this negative emotion. Rather than by cutting off negativity cold turkey, which only leaves an unnatural vacuum, this is done by replacing a negative thought with a positive thought, a negative emotion with a positive emotion. When the accompanying truth is properly integrated via deep contemplation and understanding of its greater context, this transformation happens naturally. In this way you remain whole and in harmony with yourself, while simultaneously progressing toward greater levels of knowledge and love.

Another common objection to the idea of striving toward positivity and awareness is the difficulty of doing so, or that there is futility in striving to attain something that cannot be reached due to the imperfections of the human mind and challenging conditions of human life.

To answer the latter objection, realize that you need not worry about whether you can reach the North Pole in order to begin walking north. As long as one step is north of the other, you will have progressed. How else can the destination possibly be brought closer? Every step counts, and the smallest of steps is infinitely greater than no step at all.

As for the difficulty of trying to remain positive, understand that positivity is a choice and not a consequence. By default, a rock naturally moves from high to low when it falls as a consequence of gravity. But one can choose to make the rock move upwards against the tug of gravity by lifting it. Likewise, while our reactions to an internal or external impulse is negative by default is minimally a consequence of our genetic and social programming, we can choose to defy this programming by willingly seeking to act positively or transforming something negative into something positive.

For example, what would otherwise be a depressing truth can be made into a positive truth by choosing to view it in context of its greater metaphysical significance – rather than the truth being watered down or sugar coated, it is your palate or sense of taste that is expanded to make the bitter truth taste sweet. This way, it is the self rather than the truth that changes, which is the whole goal of spiritual evolution anyway: to evolve the self, particularly into congruency with the Higher Self.

Properly transforming a negative thought and feeling into a positive thought and feeling merely changes the way you think and feel about a particular truth; it does not add or subtract from the truth itself.

It is the raising of a barbell against gravity, rather than its release into freefall, that builds the muscles. Likewise, the difficulty of attaining and maintaining positivity and awareness is what builds spiritual strength. Sugarcoating the truth, or anesthetizing oneself to the truth via selective denial, is like cheating yourself by using lighter weights. Indulging in negativity is like lifting weights incorrectly and causing muscle damage. But just as sore muscles can be sign of a good workout, so can the pain of a muscle injury due to incorrect exercise fool you into thinking you're making proper progress. So those who attempt to evolve while indulging in negative emotions may misperceive the pain of spiritual damage as a sign of spiritual progress. They might even see the pain as an end rather than means, which creates the foolish condition of martyrdom – conscious suffering for misguided ideals. But most importantly, there is no substitute for lifting the weight yourself – you cannot pay someone to do it for you. Likewise, only the through personal choice to put in the appropriate effort, introspection, contemplation, enlightenment and transformation can the spiritual muscles be strengthened.

How to Transform Negative into Positive

To get a better idea of how to handle and transform a negative emotion, let's survey some metaphysical resources on the subject. The Ra Material contains a description of how both positive and negatively oriented entities utilize the emotion of anger:

The entity polarizing positively perceives the anger. This entity, if using this catalyst mentally, blesses and loves this anger in itself. It then intensifies this anger consciously in mind alone until the folly of this red-ray energy is perceived not as folly in itself but as energy subject to spiritual entropy due to the randomness of energy being used.

Positive orientation then provides the will and faith to continue this mentally intense experience of letting the anger be understood, accepted, and integrated with the mind/body/spirit complex. The other-self which is the object of anger is thus transformed into an object of acceptance, understanding, and accommodation, all being reintegrated using the great energy which anger began. (*The Law of One, Book II, p. 108*)

In other words, rather than lashing out blindly at the object of anger, you would do better to first center yourself, then turn inward and focus upon the feeling of anger itself. Feel it as you would a bodily sensation. Once your attention is removed from what originally provoked you, anger is cut off from its generating source, and what's left is an internal free-floating quantity of energy. Your freed attention is then able to see the folly of this anger due to its uselessness, an act which can often make you laugh when you finally realize the ridiculousness of the situation and how you initially reacted. By accepting what has happened and how you reacted, you can then begin seeing yourself and what provoked you from the proper bigger picture perspective. Once composed and collected, you can then confidently solve any remaining external problems. In the end, you will have grown from choosing to act positively rather than react negatively, protected yourself by feeling positive rather than negative, transformed and integrated the emotional energy rather than burying it within you via denial and repression of the initial feeling of anger, accepted who you are in totality, and likely avoided a reckless confrontation with whatever or whomever provoked you.

The Kybalion gives good advice of how to transform negative emotions directly. This is useful when negative emotions arise without any visible provocation. Many factors can create seemingly baseless negative emotions, ranging from mood swings, chemical and hormonal fluctuations, and biorhythmic cycles to electromagnetic suppression of one's emotional state, psychic attack, the triggering of a posthypnotic command installed during an abduction or via an implant, and the presence of negative thought-forms as will be explained later.

In these cases, you may not know what is putting you into a bad mood, only that you are in one. Also, unlike the negative emotions that initially accompany a shocking learning lesson, these types of negative emotions stem not from shock, but from direct physical or metaphysical induction. In other words, they are products rather than by-products, and the lesson to be gained in dealing with these seemingly fruitless negative emotions involves the growth of willpower and personal discipline.

“To change your mood or mental state — change your vibration.” – The Kybalion

One may change his mental vibrations by an effort of Will, in the direction of deliberately fixing the Attention upon a more desirable state. Will directs the Attention, and Attention changes the Vibration. Cultivate the Art of Attention, means of the Will, and you have solved the secret of the Mastery of Moods and Mental States.

“To destroy an undesirable rate of mental vibration, put into operation the principle of Polarity and concentrate upon the opposite pole to that which you desire to suppress. Kill out the undesirable by changing its polarity.”—The Kybalion

This is one of the most important of the Hermetic Formulas. It is based upon true scientific principles. We have shown you that a mental state and its opposite were merely the two poles of one thing, and that by Mental Transmutation the polarity

might be reversed. This Principle is known to modern psychologists, who apply it to the breaking up of undesirable habits by bidding their students concentrate upon the opposite quality. If you are possessed of Fear, do not waste time trying to “kill out” Fear, but instead cultivate the quality of Courage, and the Fear will disappear. Some writers have expressed this idea most forcibly by using the illustration of the dark room. You do not have to shovel out or sweep out the Darkness, but by merely opening the shutters and letting in the Light the Darkness has disappeared. To kill out a Negative quality, concentrate upon the Positive Pole of that same quality, and the vibrations will gradually change from Negative to Positive, until finally you will become polarized on the Positive pole instead of the Negative. The reverse is also true, as many have found out to their sorrow, when they have allowed themselves to vibrate too constantly on the Negative pole of things. By changing your polarity you may master your moods, change your mental states, remake your disposition, and build up character. Much of the Mental Mastery of the advanced Hermetics is due to this application of Polarity, which is one of the important aspects of Mental Transmutation. (*The Kybalion*)

Although this is stated rather clearly above, I shall rephrase: to change a negative emotion, fix your attention upon the opposite emotion until it transforms, degree by degree, into that polar opposite. This works for a couple reasons.

From a metaphysical perspective, you empower whatever you focus upon, so naturally the positive emotion will grow in intensity as the negative emotion diminishes if you fix your attention upon it. Also, it is easier to change the degree upon a scale than transforming one scale into another.

From a physical perspective, fixing your attention on a positive idea creates a feedback cycle wherein your hormonal and neurochemical makeup begin matching what you are holding in mind, thus reinforcing it. That emotions can be chemical in origin is no excuse for refusing to attempt to transform them – via the mind-body feedback cycle, the body can respond positively to positive thoughts, and thus a reorientation of the soul can reorient the body. Although this may involve the release of endorphins and other pleasure chemicals, understand that the body and soul are coupled and will therefore what happens in one might be consequently mirrored in the other, both ways. What matters is where the initiative originates (body or soul), therefore whether it aims to serve physical or metaphysical ends. When the mind decides to think positively, these pleasure chemicals accompany the thought to provide a physical means toward a spiritual end. If instead drugs were used to anesthetize one against a negative emotion, then this constitutes a physical means toward a physical ends which might in many cases be detrimental to one’s spiritual learning path by suppressing the necessary emotional catalyst for learning.

The Cassiopaeans (read my [warning](#) first) provide a succinct answer to this issue of positive and negative emotions: “*If you choose, you may have only positive emotions.*” This was in response to an individual attempting to argue that negative emotions were part of who he was and were thus necessary, which constitutes the fallacy already dissected earlier in this article. The Cassiopaeans responded by subtly revealing the core ingredient necessary for transmutation of negative into positive: *choice*. Thus, one can truly choose to only have only positive emotions, regardless of what excuses the ego can come up with for indulgence in further negativity.

The Ra Material advises similarly with the following:

There is no necessity for negative thought-forms regardless of pain distortions. The elimination of such creates the lack of possibility for negative elementals and other negative entities to use these thought-forms to create the worsening of the mind complex deviation from the normal distortions of cheerfulness/anxiety. (*Law of One, Book IV, p. 17*)

This segues straight into the next topic: how negative thoughts and emotions can lead to spiritual detriment. Here, Ra mentions that negative thoughts can create negative thought-forms which can be used by malevolent forces to worsen the condition of individuals who have created them.

Consequence of Negative Thinking: Harmful Thought-forms

What is a thought-form? In the conventional sense, it is nonphysical entity created from thought energized by emotion. Thoughts are real things on the mental or imaginative level of reality, and when empowered by emotions, these thoughts gain added dimensionality into the etheric and astral levels as well, increasing their power to affect things in the physical. A negative thought energized by negative emotions creates a negative thought-form.

These etheric entities exist much like eddies in a stream of water, borrowing their existence from its flow. However, in addition to owing their existence to the individual who created them via his thoughts and feelings, by having a life of their own they often return to their creator and induce within him further emotions to feed upon them. This is how people can become slaves to their negativity – not just by habit, but by these very thoughts gaining life on the astral/etheric level of reality and becoming energy parasites, so to speak. They can just as easily dissipate when starved of negative emotions, so choosing to remain positive goes a long way toward freeing yourself from former negative thought-forms.

Ra suggests that these thought-forms can be employed by malevolent forces as supplemental agents of attack. The book *Brotherhood* mentions this phenomenon in context of the mass thought-forms generated by mankind:

And the Enemy – who—what is he? Only the entitized form of the mass selfishness of men, that vast cumulation of the evil thoughts and passions of men’s lower nature appropriated by Masters of Evil, grown great and powerful by their stealing and

feeding off of the vital forces that their unsuspecting dupes at their instigation had poured into such evil thoughts and desires, thus giving them direct power over men through men's own life-force now absorbed and incorporated into their Master-nature, which they could thereby easily use to bend men to their will. (*Brotherhood*, p. 70)

This describes very well the etheric thought-form component of the Matrix Control System, (the other components consist of the following: the phenomena of hyperdimensional manipulation of mankind by advanced negative entities, and the institutional/social manipulation of humanity by their human counterparts in the New World Order).

Negative thought-forms have their own "gravitational" field that tends to negatively bias the thoughts and feelings of individuals exposed. So a large and concentrated group of people thinking and feeling similarly can potentially overpower the independent thoughts and feelings of those nearby. For example, entering a densely populated city in which the predominant mood is negative can often lower your mood, even without any specific incidents provoking such a mindset. This goes to show that not all negative emotions are accompanied by specific events which function as learning catalysts, but rather the soul grows from the very act of choosing to assert its individuality over the impinging collective thought-form by remaining positive despite the negative bias.

As should be evident, even when negative emotions are used as wake-up alarms alerting one to a truth or catalytic event that needs to be acknowledged, recognizing the truth without transforming the negative emotion into positive can cause problems on the metaphysical level, particularly in the creation of negative thought-forms.

So in the case of a truthseeker garnering attention from the so-called "Masters of Evil" or equivalently "fourth and fifth density Service-to-Self entities," the more truth he learns and applies, the greater his caution must be against indulging in negative thoughts and emotions, for the thought-forms he creates via this dangerous expenditure of energy and caustic form of thinking can come back to haunt him, literally. Via mind programming and psychic or electromagnetic means, malevolent forces often seek to bias a truthseeker toward negative thinking and feeling, as this opens him up to attack should he choose to wallow in them. Only through caution and the choice to stay optimistic, faithful, and aware can such an individual avoid this trap. Because the process is gradual, it is never too late to benefit from turning around a negative mindset.

Consequence of Negativity: Harsher Learning Experiences

There are reasons other than the effects of thought-forms that make extended negativity dangerous. One's emotional learning path, consisting of how one chooses to respond emotionally and mentally to experiences, greatly determines what is experienced. This is because in the metaphysical sense, we experience what we need to experience in order to learn a particular lesson – if our needs call for highly painful experiences due to our ignorance and inertia, then that shall typify the nature of our experiences. Conversely, if we are astute and quick to learn from our past mistakes, present experiences, and the mistakes of others, then we can learn our intended lessons with less need for shocking experiences.

Generally, having an ignorant or negative mindset and emotional nature requires greater shocks to teach you a lesson, while having a happy-go-lucky but aware mindset puts you in greater congruence with the mindset of the Higher Self and thus allows lessons to be learned more smoothly due to the proper attitude.

Negativity Increases Sabotage by Malevolent Forces

Sabotage and encounters with malevolent forces would certainly qualify as a negative learning experience. In fact, it is in the vested interest of these forces that you be as ignorant, negative, and reactive as possible so that your Higher Self approves of their hostility since the shocks they provide would then match your chosen emotional learning path – in other words, that what they do to you would be entirely the result of your freewill actions necessitating such drastic measures.

The only problem is that these forces don't care about what you need, but rather how much they can get away with. So in this sense they are reality hackers, attempting to bypass or disable your "firewall" of freewill. When they succeed, it is by trickery more so than blunt force.

For example, rather than eliminating a targeted individual right away, which may be impossible due to his emotional learning path not being conducive to allowing such action, they may wear him down bit by bit. They may provoke a targeted individual into reacting negatively by externally biasing his emotional state and then triggering its explosion with a manipulated incident. Using this expended negative energy, they reinvest it toward increasing the strength of their next attack. This continues with the target's defenses growing weaker each step. Although he chooses each step of the way to continue letting the attack happen, the consequences of his earlier choices to ignorantly indulge in the provoked negativity increasingly makes it more difficult for him to choose otherwise. All this depends greatly upon what physical, spiritual, and psychological weaknesses he has, since these weaknesses are where malevolent forces tend to attack.

Ultimate Consequence of Negativity: Reprogramming, Death, or Reanimation

Needless to say, should the careless truthseeker choose to consistently succumb to these negativities, he will inevitably face death, heavy mind programming, or possibly reanimation. In reanimation, rather than an individual expiring permanently, his body

continues living though with the residing consciousness either reprogrammed or replaced. He may continue living as before, but now as an agent of the dark side programmed to disseminate disinformation.

This is neither fantastic nor impossible, as the body is simply a machine under the control of whatever switches its neurons, be it the original soul, a reprogrammed soul, or some remote technological interface.

To quote again from the book *Brotherhood*:

[...] the Evil Masters, where opportunity offers, will deliberately break the Divine Law by dislodging and driving out the Souls of the infants, thus stealing their bodies from them, or by driving out Souls from mature bodies, dispossessing them, and thereafter obsessing and impersonating such Souls to their friends and associates. Such in the near future will be of common occurrence, and will be made easy for them by all who succumb to fits of passion, indulgence in intense hatred, jealousy, or self-pity, or continual brooding over wrongs done to them, or habitual condemnation of others, and who will suddenly wake one day in another world minus their physical bodies. (*Brotherhood*, p. 76)

Variations upon this phenomenon of replacement or reanimation are discussed in the Ra material, Cassiopaeian transcripts, and in the book *The Allies of Humanity*. It is not the purpose of this article to go into detail about the theories and process of reanimation or the replacement of targeted individuals, except to say that the common denominator among all of these views is that the targeted individual succumbs because of physical and spiritual vulnerability. The latter is due primarily to a lack of spiritual resilience, brought on by a deficiency in positivity and awareness.

The trinity of essential principles detailed in part I, said to ensure stable means of spiritual evolution, are therefore not just suggestions for more efficient evolution, but suggestions for the avoidance of such drastic outcomes as death and reanimation. Knowledge and love are the greatest protectors. Even in the case of an individual who is abducted by malevolent hyperdimensional entities (grays, reptilians, *et al.*) who attempt to replace or reprogram him, if his knowledge and love are sufficient, these attempts will fail.

Spiritual Resiliency and the Aura

So what exactly constitutes spiritual resiliency? For one, it is associated with the aura, the etheric/astral energy field surrounding and penetrating the body that interfaces the physical with the metaphysical. This interface works on the quantum level, not so much via physical force and causality but rather via probability-biasing and synchronicity. This interface is very responsive to your thoughts and emotions. Because it functions as an interface field reaching both into your body and extending into your environment, it not only regulates your biological life functions but it also affects your physical experiences and environment. Thus, having negative thoughts negatively affects both your body (cancer, disease) and your experiences (accidents, sabotage). When strong and clear, it also acts as a synchronistic shield protecting you from unnecessary dangerous experiences:

Your aura contains every color in the spectrum of the sun. Oh, if man could but see his aura, when he is thinking unkindly or speaking rash, harsh, unkind words. If he could but see the change that takes place in the spectrum of his aura, he would never again think an angry thought, let alone speak in anger.

[...] Man's aura is his shield of protection. Remember, man's aura is man's protection. When, through man's thinking, the colors are kept crystal clear and radiate brightly, man can walk through the abyss of Hades and fear no evil.

Let he who is living the life of a mystic live in the protection of his aura. In mortal thinking, when one does not accept the negativeness of another, the aura of the mystic remains his spiritual fortress. (*Ancient Mystical White Brotherhood*, p. 113 – 114)

This is one reason why knowledge protects, as the Cassiopaeian have repeatedly emphasized, and why love protects, as Ra has stated. Both act to reinforce one's spiritual resiliency by brightening and tempering the aura, and offering one greater synchronistic protection against unnecessarily harmful experiences due to the mentioned function of the aura as interface between physical and metaphysical, mind and experience. The metaphysical function of love or positive emotion is to help one vibrate at a frequency beyond easy reach by malevolent forces and experiences which tend to vibrate at a lower frequency.

Frequency Resonance Vibration and The Emotional Learning Path

There is clearly a relation between the vibratory characteristics of the aura and the quality of one's emotional learning path. Both stem from one's personal choice concerning which thoughts and feelings to associate with particular truths and actions. Thoughts and emotions impress upon the aura a unique spectrum of resonant frequencies, which in turn resonate with and attract corresponding experiences to match the learning profile of the individual projecting such thoughts and emotions. This process is quantum mechanical in nature, since linear time as we know it is simply the sequential perception of events selected from among a broad range of candidate events by virtue of their resonance with our soul.

So just as the physical nature of an object determines at what acoustic frequencies it resonates, so does the metaphysical nature of the aura or soul determine with what experiences it resonates and therefore attracts. The idea of raising your frequency, or your resonance frequency vibration (FRV) as the Cassiopaeians call it, means simply to clarify, brighten, and

strengthen your aura by cleaning up your emotional and mental state to keep out negative thoughts and feelings. This resonance frequency vibration, then, is essentially the frequency at which your reality radio is tuned.

[...] The negative person attracts all the negative things of life, all the ills, inharmonies, troubles that are in the mental atmosphere—the effluvia of other weak and negative minds; while a positive person attracts all the good. If you understand the radio you will know that when you set your dial at a certain wave length, all that is “on the air” of that wave length will make itself heard. It is exactly the same with your mind; it will receive whatever happens to be “on the air” of the wave length to which your thoughts are attuned. So that it is “up to you” and you only what your mind radio gives forth or outmanifests. (*The Way Out*, p. 34-35)

Staying on a good station is accomplished by having knowledge, love, faith, gratitude, humility, etc... in a balanced manner as outlined in part one. Imbalance among these principles, or incorporation of their negative opposites, leads to the consequences detailed in this article. Avoiding such consequences does not prevent the learning of lessons, but allows more efficient means toward reaching the same spiritual ends. This requires that:

You must train yourself to STAND GUARD CONTINUALLY AT THE DOOR OF YOUR MIND, AND TO LET IN NO THOUGHTS OR FEELINGS THAT YOU DO NOT WANT TO OUTMANIFEST.

It may seem hard — at first, and you may not know what to admit and what to deny. But guard the door from every *negative* thought and feeling of whatsoever nature — from every thought that you know God would not have you think; from every doubt, fear, worry, anxiety, or concern of any kind; from every tendency to criticize, judge or condemn anybody or anything or any condition; from self-pity, jealousy, envy, irritation, unkindness, anger, hatred, etc. These will give you an idea of what are negative and ungodlike thoughts, and which must no longer have part in your consciousness.

If you will keep all such untrue thoughts out of your mind, you can see that then and then only can your Higher Self draw into your mind the true and positive thoughts that will attract to you the good that is waiting to manifest itself to you. For while your mind is cluttered with all those fearful, worrying, discouraged, sick, weak, poverty-tainted thoughts, how can you expect anyone who feels these vibrations — and vibrations are things you cannot cover up—to be attracted to you, or how can you expect God to inspire you with thoughts of a beneficial nature?

In fact, such negative thoughts actually keep away the things you are longing to have manifest in your life — for like attracts like. Think! Poverty-stricken thoughts do not attract prosperity or jobs; sick thoughts do not build a healthy consciousness; and belief that you are failure invites failure. (*ibid*, p. 17-18)

As you can see, knowledge alone is not enough, seeing the truth is not enough — one must also choose how to emotionally and spiritually interpret and apply what one knows and sees, as this choice determines one’s spiritual orientation toward high or low FRV, toward serving others or toward controlling others, toward being free or being predator/prey, toward being man or machine. In turn, these determine the quality and range of our experiences.

Beyond Knowledge

Both higher evolved compassionate and malevolent individuals can know the same truths, but what differentiates them is how they have chosen to interpret and apply these truths. For example, there is the truth concerning the paramount importance of freewill – while positive individuals respect freewill by supporting it, negative individuals “respect” freewill by manipulating their victims into giving it up freely. Thus, while the level of knowledge, wisdom, and awareness may be equal in two oppositely polarized entities, it is their chosen emotional learning path that ultimately determines their spiritual orientation and resultant nature of experience, all of which follows from how they choose to think and feel about what they learn.

Make no mistake, there is indeed choice in who we shall become, choice between responding negatively or positively to the same experience, as that is the purpose of freewill. By learning about external objective reality, we get to choose how to achieve congruency between our selves and this objective reality. The positive path brings the self into harmony with the universe via acceptance and service of others, while the negative path seeks to bring the universe into congruency with the self via imposed order and conquest. Both are paths of uniting the external with the internal, the above with the below, and the self with the other, though by different means and resulting in different outcomes for the individual in question.

Conclusion

So the important thing to remember is that everything begins with choice, no matter how seemingly insignificant the choice. The truth exists independently of how you choose to perceive it, but it is your choice that determines how this truth is integrated into your being and thus in what direction you evolve spiritually.

Choosing to indulge in negativity by failing to strive for an aware, positive, and balanced mindset incorporates further negative elements into your being, which resonate with and attract corresponding experiences and intelligences, even providing “handles” by which such intelligences can toss you about. These elements can only be identified and transformed if you know yourself by being in harmony with yourself and who you are. Every moment is another chance to choose for the better, and in this way the whole can be gradually purified and brought into harmony with Creation.

Addendum: There is a science experiment whereby sand and powder are thoroughly mixed and placed on a rubber sheet. When the sheet is vibrated by sound, the mixture separates into piles of sand and piles of powder. This is because the powder is of a finer consistency than the coarser sand, and therefore shares different resonant frequency characteristics. When vibrated by the same frequency, each substance responds differently and thus begins to separate.

A comparison may be drawn between this separation of sand and powder and the polarization phenomenon happening among individuals today due to the influence of a hyperdimensional vibration known as “the Wave” pouring into our planetary sphere and beckoning our evolution to the next level. In short, under the influence of this Wave, individuals responsive to it have begun distancing themselves from individuals of discordant frequency and have synchronistically met those of more congruent frequency. This is the precursor to a full reality split between masses of individuals necessitating different collective destinies, just as the initial vibration of sand and powder is the precursor to full separation of the mixture into piles of one or the other.

It is our internal vibratory nature, formed not only by our knowledge level but also how we choose to integrate it via our thoughts and emotions, that determine how strongly we respond to the Wave. Love and understanding allows the greatest resonance, providing connection with maximum impulse toward the next evolutionary level.

Principles of Spiritual Evolution (Part III)

30 July 04 (metaphys)

Ignorance, fear, and superstition stem from reason being overridden by emotional and instinctual impulses. The historical consequences of human ignorance have given philosophers cause to invent a solution, most proposing objective reasoning and intellect as the antidote. In the past, the dichotomy was religion versus secularism, blind faith versus logic.

Today, religion and secularism are old news and the dichotomy has shifted into other areas. In the alternative knowledge field, for example, there presently exists a split between those who advise abandoning reason and submitting to feeling and sensation (certain fluffy New Age paradigms) and those who advise abandoning emotional subjectivity and striving for objective knowledge by thinking with a hammer.

But is intellectual reasoning enough? Although overcoming the subjectivity of emotions and instinct, the intellect comes with its own share of problems as outlined in this article. For the most part, the follies of emotionalism and primal impulses are matched by the shortcomings of intellectual reasoning. When one is held supreme and the other denied expression, severe imbalances result.

Reason without emotion is entropic and lifeless, while emotion without reason is animalistic. Specifically, New Age philosophy denies the intellect and gives too much free reign to the subjective whims of the emotional center, leading to gullibility and ignorance. Its opposite counterpart unwisely declares the intellect supreme.

In their proper places, reason and emotion exude their virtues. But when misappropriated they make for the worst of vices. This is evident from examining Marxism, communism, fascism, the Spanish Inquisition, allopathic medicine, and New Age disinformation philosophies, all of which owe their growth to the exploitation of some imbalance or underdevelopment among the physical and metaphysical faculties of their supporters.

We know about the proper and improper role of emotion – properly used it propels us into action and gives life to our thoughts. When outside its role, it blinds us to the truth and reduces us to reactive animals. But the use and misuse of intellect is more subtle and will therefore be the focus of our discussion.

The intellect can discern, measure, discriminate, compare, and contrast – and thus appears to be the ultimate faculty available to man. But its supremacy is false, for the intellect is still inferior to man's higher spiritual faculties. What we commonly know as the emotions, intellect, and instinct are all part of man's lower nature arising from his neurological, biological, and physiological systems.

Man is more than just machine. He is the ghost in the machine. The true human possesses soul, mind, and spirit in addition to his physical body. So besides the lower emotional, intellectual, and primal centers, he has the potential to access his higher emotional and higher intellectual faculties. They surpass the lower ones in function and verity because they are of a conscious rather than mechanical nature. They operate through direct knowing instead of linear logic.

In keeping with the narrow rigor of materialistic science, the leading intellectuals in recent history have denied the existence of soul, mind, and spirit. So the problem with most secular philosophies is that they revolve around man's lower centers. Even if properly balanced, the lower centers are still incomplete and imperfect; any philosophy restricted to their use will likewise be flawed.

Communism touted the virtues of reason and rationalism, centralizing and calculating all aspects of the state, while fascism saw the limits of logic and instead emphasized the virtues of irrationalism and impulse. Both of these merely traded one lower center for another, which ultimately solved nothing. Both became abominations because they molded man into what they falsely assumed him to be, a mechanical unit void of the very spirit needed to sustain the system.

The lower intellect is like a clever computer. Given a set of inputs, it can calculate a set of outputs. But given false inputs, it will not realize that its outputs are also false until a cataclysmic rude awakening forces a reassessment of assumptions. It is a blind man probing the world with a stick. It is a ruler that measures distance but cannot tell direction. The intellect is therefore detached from sensing absolute reality.



The Floating Intellect—a mechanical behemoth disconnected from the ground of objectivity.

Instead, the higher (spiritual) centers act like a compass, telling one via intuition, inspiration, and insight what is “north.” While the lower intellect perceives only symbolic relationships between ideas, the higher centers allow you to perceive the intrinsic meaning and validity of an idea. There is a difference between seeing a symbol on a map, and seeing that destination for yourself. Using the lower intellect is merely browsing the map. Only by turning inward and walking consciously to the core of an idea can you perceive its level of resonance with the truth.

When people communicate, they are sharing maps of ideas with each other. Ideally, each person should be responsible for using the map received to consciously locate within himself the destination represented. The sender never gives knowledge to the receiver, rather he points toward a place where the other can find it for himself. Knowledge cannot be taught, it can only be shown.

If one works only at the level of lower intellect, the map itself is taken as the territory because the shallow faculty of reasoning alone cannot tell the difference between symbol and reality. Words are mere reflections of ideas, and those who mistake the map for territory will never find the treasure.

This is why group consensus built upon intellectual agreement rarely guarantees objectivity. Being blind to the absolute value of an idea and taking everything to be relative and uncertain, the intellect finds group consensus as good a verifier as anything. So when a truth comes along to challenge an erroneous consensus, the intellect sees only one idea contradicting the judgment of multiple minds and naturally rejects it.

The greatest vice of intellect is hubris, its rationalizing away of higher truths and spiritual impulses as baseless and frivolous ideas. It truly is a blind man with a walking stick – unable to distinguish between a high curb and a cliff, and thus afraid to cross the street. The intellectual man is an *agnostic rationalist*, one who is unsure of everything and prone to rationalizing challenging truths as mere aberrations and fantasies, interpreting the three dimensional picture in terms of his two dimensional world view.

Seeing the faults of intellectual reasoning, many at this point make the mistake of rejecting rather than transcending it. They turn toward lower forms of human expression and fool themselves into thinking they have reached higher states. Relativism is why ever increasing levels of decadence are hailed as breakthroughs in modern art and philosophy. And not being able to tell up from down, the intellect can mistaken falling for rising, an error often fatally reinforced by group consensus. These illusions seem valid until one hits the ground.

In truth, the intellect should be put in its place rather than rejected. What is the proper function of the lower intellect? At best, it can determine what IS NOT, mainly by naturally discerning differences between two things and so proving among them the presence of a falsehood or incompleteness. But when intellect attempts to declare what IS, it cuts down the infinite range of possibilities to one ignorant conclusion and defends it. If instead it stays within its bounds and proves what IS NOT, it cuts out one possibility among many, leaving the truth among the remaining possibilities. Continuous whittling of possibilities allows the truth to eventually be cornered. Sherlock Holmes used this method, eliminating the impossible until what was left, no matter how improbable, must have been the truth.

When the lower intellect begins heeding the advice of spirit coming through the higher centers, then one becomes a *gnostic intellectual* rather than an agnostic rationalist. One then knows things intuitively but uses reason to check these impressions and give practical substance to them. With map and compass in hand, the intellect can step forth with confidence. The blind man begins to see, perhaps vaguely at first, but enough to know that a curb is just a curb.

Here, the lower intellect has been placed in service to the higher centers as a scribe and navigator. For each center to exhibit its virtues, lower must always be placed secondary to higher. Ideally, the higher centers communicate an intuitive impression to the intellect, which after analyzing, makes a decision that is empowered by emotion before being put into physical action. This process results in further impressions which in turn give rise to further actions. In this way, the will of Spirit becomes manifest in the physical world, but only by cascading from the higher centers down through the lower.

This is an aim of spiritual evolution at our level, to access the higher centers and give them command over the lower. It means following the impulses of your spiritual self rather than being slave to the whims and reactions of your lower self.

To progress, it is not enough to be objective and watchful of your mechanical and animalistic aspects – that merely refines the intellect and places it in command over the lower centers, but does nothing to access the higher spiritual centers. As you learn and apply what you learn, you must also strive to listen to your intuition and inner knowing, becoming proficient at using your intellect to dissect and transcribe these impressions. Give no free reign to the vices of your lower centers, but place them in balanced service to your noblest aspirations and spiritual impulses.

Maximizing Your Potential to Help Others

30 July 04 (metaphys)

In a recent email exchange with a friend, an important subject came up. How can we help others, and what difference would it make? This question came about because he was feeling down and confused about the world and the prospect of acting upon his desire to help. In the past I have had these thoughts myself, feeling dejected with the seeming futility of trying to make a difference in a world brimming with negativity and corruption.

From my own contemplation of the matter, certain answers revealed themselves over time. These I offered to my friend in the following email. I have met many others in recent months who were equally discouraged and confused by these same issues, so for the benefit of anyone reading, I am publishing my email response here. Rather than condensing my response into a formal article, I decided to merely do some minor editing and leave the conversational flow intact.

One of the reasons I am confused at the moment is because I have been talking to a person who is confusing me. He is a really nice bloke, but he asks me about spiritual matters and then the conversation gets all ... confusing! I don't know if the feelings he is sending me are of good nature, or if he is being negative. He totally disables me! I need something to get me back on track.

[...]

You see I am drawn to discussing spiritual things with certain people. ... for instance, this boy who is confusing me, I walk into his room and he sits there reading the papers getting noticeably upset with the state of the world. I tell him to not read the papers if it's getting him down. He says that is burying his head in the sand. I say it might do you good to be aware of a negative side, but you shouldn't dwell on it. He says "if you have all the answers, how can I help the world? there is people starving & we sit here eating luxury food etc etc..." I say I don't know all the answers but am aware of a bigger perspective that may help him see things in a different way" and the conversation ends with me feeling confused and a bit helpless. How can I help people!

Regarding the person who confuses you, consider it a challenge testing you on not only how well you know what you know, but how well you can communicate it to others, especially when there could be things working through them to befuddle your mind (usually involves an energy drain and neurolinguistic programming through their language that works to put you in a slight hypnotic trance, all unbeknownst to them).

The more you learn what you know, and learn how to communicate it, the greater your confidence and power. It's like wielding a sword...at first it's heavy and slows you down, but only after practicing can it be turned into a great tool.

Can I ask you a question? What is the best way to help somebody? Should you talk about the bigger picture to other people, or just let them discover it for themselves? If now is a critical time for Earth, is it good to "throw seeds about" or is it unwise?

What I do is "give up" only when my interaction with someone turns purely into a waste of energy. That's the line you cross when you see they have made their choice and actively defend it to the point of no longer hearing what you have to say. You can tell this happens when they start becoming irrational or argue in circles or simply don't get what you say no matter how you put it. That's when naiveté on their part spills over into willful ignorance. Naiveté is simple lack of information but willingness to learn, while ignorance is choice to hear no more. Once you understand this difference, you'll know when to try and when to stop.

You can plant seeds as long as something goes into them, but once they shut the door and lock it, then your job is done for the moment. So what I do is keep going til I cross that line, then for good measure try a bit more just to make sure their door truly is locked. So cross the line, and go a bit farther, then be satisfied you've tried and get on with your life.

I say it might do you good to be aware of a negative side, but you shouldn't dwell on it. He says "if you have all the answers, how can I help the world? there is people starving & we sit here eating luxury food etc etc..." I say I don't know all the answers but am aware of a bigger perspective that may help him see things in a different way" and the conversation ends with me feeling confused and a bit helpless.

Whenever you feel confused, that's usually a sign that some great truth is buried there. Confusion says "Figure me out!!", like a present contained in a chinese puzzle box...gotta figure out the tricky way of opening it and the present is yours.

For example, a close friend of mine recently complained that we're here to do good in the world, and yet she's consuming products that require things be thrown away, which damages the environment so that's not really helping. She asked theoretically, why not just move into the country and live off the land, grow our own food and help the earth?

There is a paradox there – we come here to help the world, and yet we're harming the world through our garbage.

After thinking about it, the solution hit me: you must maximize how much of your potential you can manifest. Let's say your

potential is to reveal the truth to as many people as possible, to wake them up, arm them with knowledge to free themselves from the Matrix Control System, to maximize their potential and so on. But you then move into the country away from civilization and spend all day working the farm just to stop yourself from being a consumer that harms the environment — sure, you're no longer harming the world, but you're also not applying your potential in ways that could help the world a hundredfold more. If people like us moved into a wooden shack and lived off the land without electricity, we could save the earth for a year but ultimately allow tyranny on earth to prevail for the next thousands of years (if that were our destiny, hypothetically speaking).

To maximize how much you can help the world, you have to weigh the costs and benefits of doing or not doing something. The cost is between how much you help the world by doing it, and how much you hurt the world by failing to spend that time making better use of your potential. This will vary from person to person, but one thing I guarantee is that the only way to know what's right for you is to know what gives you enthusiasm, what is naturally in line with your drives, your skills, and the needs of the world.

Some examples I can think of are donating large sums to charity and working in soup kitchens. Depending on who you are, these may or may not be the ideal options for you. There are those who do precisely these things because that is the maximum extent of their potential, and they know it because it is their heart that leads them to do this. If you have time you cannot think of spending any other way, then naturally these are right for you.

But for me, other than giving money to homeless when they come my way on the streets, or having spent time doing volunteer work in college when I had the time, I don't go out of my way donating to charity or working at homeless shelters because I'm busy helping the world in other ways. When I donate, I don't give money indiscriminately, but rather where it counts — where a little can go a long way. Tithing the homeless is an example. So is donating to a fellow truthseeker's website. Under higher laws, only time is a limit, never money. When you give for the right reasons, reality compensates you: give to receive.

Regarding many of the “altruistic” options the Matrix gives us are just the opposite — most amount of money for the least amount of effects. Think about donating to the “National Cancer Foundation” to help with cancer research. Sounds like a noble thing to do, but in truth cures for cancer are being suppressed by these same pharmaceutical companies, and it's amazing how much money universities blow on research that ultimately does nothing. A hundred thousand dollars for a university physics lab may build a machine whose results may be published in an obscure scientific journal that gets forgotten, or a hundred thousand dollars in the hands of a renegade inventor presently working in his garage on a free energy machine may be enough to change the world.

It's all about where you put your time, energy, and money. Not only must you maximize your potential, but you must apply it in a way that makes use of others' potential in the best way as well.

Many compassionate people from 4D incarnate into 3D and often sacrifice themselves for the well-being of others, only to learn eventually that wisdom is needed in knowing when and how to help. This is the lesson we need to learn.

Sometimes a little harm is needed to access an exponentially greater amount of help. I use gasoline to power my car, so that I can network and buy things I need to help others. The harm I do is insignificant to the help I try to accomplish. And being that the SOUL is what matters, metaphysical help is far more powerful than sheer physical help. Therefore, you also must learn to prioritize things.

Then there are problems you can't do anything about, like the starving children in Africa. Well, you could go there and help them for the rest of your life, but the issues above must be taken into account. The least you can do, however, is send them love and compassion, which helps ease the suffering of their souls on the metaphysical level.

He says “if you have all the answers, how can I help the world? there is people starving & we sit here eating luxury food etc etc...”

See, what would this guy be implying? That we should feel guilty about what we have (which ignores that we chose our life before incarnating), that we should live like the starving people (which ignores that we're living the life we're supposed to), that we should give all our food to them (which would be impractical), etc...? When we can help someone, then we should help in the wisest manner possible. If we cannot help someone, then we should not worry about it other than sending them some metaphysical help like a prayer. Everything happens for a reason, because of a choice.

You cannot help everyone in the world — if you have to choose between feeding someone in Africa versus India, how is this less “sinful” than choosing between donating to such charities and using the money to, say, write a book that helps free the minds of thousands? This is IF you had to make that choice — often you can indeed contribute money toward charity and still have much left over for helping others in more productive ways, but nevertheless wisdom demands optimization and the long range view.

What do you suggest? I want to help stop that horribleness in the planet...all the ignorance and negative energy.

If you can't do something physically, then you can only work on the metaphysical level which is good because that's where the physical is projected from anyway. You can be a beacon — by discovering your inner truth, manifesting it as practical knowledge, and maintaining your frequency and confidence in what you know, you become a beacon broadcasting higher frequency and higher knowledge into your environment and into the lives of all who cross your path. You create ripple effects in reality, sending

waves out through the lives of others. You throw seeds and they grow in those whose minds are fertile. You create a forward cascading effect into the future, in ways only the divine mind can grasp in its entirety because the future is nonlinear – small things can have HUGE effects if applied in the right way at the right place at the right time. You can't calculate these ahead of time, but know that by following your divine calling, you'll always be on target.

You don't have to yell in a park to teach the truth, you can simply discuss it with those who bring it up in conversation – just speak your mind in the most logical way you can, share your opinion when called for. You don't have to give your life to charity to be altruistic – while that's great for some, for others who have a different level of potential, this can only be a side project but not the main thrust of life.

Think about Neo and Morpheus in The Matrix. They knew their goal, and they knew that it takes a little hurt to do a lot of good. It's not about "right" and "wrong" but a matter of what needs to be done and the wisest way of doing it. Maximizing potential isn't as simple as following society's criteria for what the right thing is to do. Surgery requires creating a wound to fix an internal problem. Likewise, sometimes the physical in the world will be harmed slightly so that the root cause on the metaphysical level can be fixed.

But what is the best way to help? To sit over my computer reading C's and other material? Or to get off my arse and go and do some helping? Charity work, cooking for homeless people etc.?

Imagine you had the wit, the strength, and the knowledge to tell that guy exactly why he shouldn't gripe about the headlines. Imagine him lighting up with recognition, of him seeing that truth that has always been within him. Say he then stops wasting his energy and starts refining how he can best help the world, and how all who then cross his path share in his ignited light. Okay, so this is an ideal scenario that doesn't always happen, but unless you know your truth and have practiced the clarity of mind needed to share it, this can never happen.

Reading the C's transcripts may seem like nothing on the physical level, but on the nonlinear and metaphysical level you now understand how it can indeed help. In life, it is very difficult to make things happen that aren't in line with the flow of your destiny. To serve means to serve when called to serve, not just to go out and start picking things to serve. When your heart calls you (via enthusiasm or inspiration), when someone calls you by asking you a question or leaving himself open to your words and thus subconsciously asking for your help, then that is the time to act. And to act well, you must be knowledgeable and wise – which is why learning is far from fruitless. The more knowledge you have, the more you understand where help is needed, how to apply it wisely and effectively.

I want to get rid of this helpless feeling. I want to stop talking about "higher" stuff and start acting higher. But I don't know how a higher person would act! I feel I am kind and caring, but what's the point of being kind and caring if I don't get out there and care for anybody? etc...

Let's say you're a person who likes to give presents. Do you go out and just force presents into people's hands? No, giving when not called for is not giving at all. I know people like this who do it literally, they get internal satisfaction from giving things to people, even when people don't even need or ask for what they are given. This is why patience is required for the right moment. Until that moment, you can only become better prepared to meet it.

I think you are doing a grand job with your web site, I could make one too.... but there again we could just end up with a world full of people reading stuff on the internet and thinking "yeah that's good stuff". but how is this really helping?

Think of it this way. There's someone out there right now whose future can benefit from you speaking your truth. You have a role to play in his life – and whether you fulfill it is up to you. Among the many people nodding their head with what they already know by reading your site, there will be a couple who will open their eyes for the first time. Even if it's a single idea that they haven't thought of yet, it's enough to kick them into an interesting direction. The divine flow works through all channels that can contain this flow. By opening up your channel, you give one additional outlet for the divine flow to do its thing. That's how it works. It's like building a new road in town – sure, people can say "just another road" but who knows what difference it can make...by taking a shortcut, the ambulance may get to the hospital soon enough to save someone.

Because of the eventually unpredictable effects of our actions, the best we can do is live our destiny and our heart's calling to the fullest, regardless of whether we think anyone is listening or not – because what we THINK we are doing isn't always how things really end up working out. I don't get much feedback on my site, but occasionally someone tells me that because of my site, he and his whole circle of friends have now hit upon some new ideas and have been helped. THAT is something I could not predict, but it happened anyway.

These are important points to consider, because they are things I've had to learn for myself, and things I understand can discourage a lot of us if we are unaware of them.

Opening the Flow

14 August 04 (metaphys)

Have you ever been under distressing financial circumstances, expecting to fall into an abyss of poverty with the next emergency expense? How many times have you suffered the worst of your expectations? How many times did help come from unexpected places to get you through despite the worst of odds?

Our expectations come from what we have been programmed to expect. What actually happens depends on the laws of reality deciding the nature of our experiences. Those who pay attention will see that what actually happens is most often at odds with what is expected. Why do our plans and anticipations about the future rarely happen the way we envision them? Why are our programmed expectations so different from our actual experiences?

The answer is that many of these expectations are control mechanisms grafted onto us by the Matrix Control System. From birth we are indoctrinated through school, social programming, media and culture to believe in a backward system of limitations and motivations that have nothing to do with our true potential or reason for being here. We are taught what is taboo and what is respectable, what is possible and what is not, what goals to shoot for and what path to follow to achieve those goals. This indoctrination is so complete that most of us accept its precepts as common sense and tend to fight or disbelieve any suggestions that reality could be to the contrary, even if these suggestions come from our own life experiences.

The system of assumptions we are offered by the Matrix is only a simulacra of reality, a manipulated copy posing as the original. It seems perfectly legitimate until you explore territory not covered by the impostor version of reality, then true reality shines through. By daring to do the impossible, pushing the limits, you begin seeing glimpses of a higher realm of possibility.

Often we don't have the guts to push the envelope but are nonetheless thrust into these forbidden territories through seemingly unfortunate circumstances: financial disasters, emergencies, ultimatums, and unavoidable risks. And just when failure seems certain, the unexpected happens: money comes from an unexpected source, a needed opportunity arrives just in the nick of time, everything amazingly falls into place.

Most people encountering these last minute miracles pass them off as freak exceptions to the rule, nothing that can be relied upon as a common occurrence. But what these people don't realize is that as far as life experiences go, the anomalies of yesterday can become the norm of tomorrow. In other words, rather than being "freak" anomalies, they are manifestations of higher laws that are just as immutable as the laws of science. Still, these higher laws tend to go unnoticed by people who have bought into the control system and keep their noses to the ground.

The higher laws of reality are yours to employ if you can muster sufficient courage to live by them. There is no guarantee for the future other than what was guaranteed in the past. Reflect upon your unusual positive past experiences and know that the principles behind their manifestation shall continue to hold true in the future. They are failsafe and dependable principles that can be applied with some faith. This faith is not blind faith, but one based on real experience, of having previously glimpsed the next stage and confidently knowing it exists and *can* be reached.

Have you ever thought to yourself, "If only I had the money, I would..." do something positive, buy what you need, fulfill your dreams? Well, realize that if your motivation is pure and wise, then the money is already secured.

...money flows from unexpected sources. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

By first taking a leap of faith toward your goal without worrying about the material means to get there, these material means automatically fall into place. That is a type of financial security guaranteed by higher laws. You know these laws are valid because they have always worked and will therefore always continue to work.

When one worries first about money, the trap is set. When one pursues one's passion, all else falls into place. What you do not yet allow yourself to understand is that this principle never, ever fails. But you certainly are not alone. The 4th density STS programmers relish the thought. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

Some will have doubts because this goes entirely opposite our programmed expectations and "common sense." The Matrix tells us that to reach a goal, we must first secure the financial means. This security is offered through credit cards, financing, loans, or savings, all of which require no faith or understanding of higher laws to secure, only ambition and soul-bargaining. While this certainly works, it is inefficient because to attain the goal this way, you must give up either some energy or freedom in exchange for security. Evidently, ignorance of the higher creates slavery to the lower.

There are no limits, just controls...The knowledge gives one all the necessary tools to overcome the controls. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

There are no limits other than those we assume through our ignorant beliefs or bring upon ourselves through unwise choices. Although opening the flow requires that we cast aside limiting assumptions and expand our beliefs to include higher truths, this does not allow us to also escape having to complete what was initiated by past choices. Financial debt, marriage, children,

binding contracts and obligations – these are continuing consequences of choices once made. They cannot be immediately eliminated with a simple change of attitude, which may be discouraging for those who wish to avoid responsibility.

But there is cause for hope. Just as the past affects the present, so does the present affect the future. No matter how burdened your life is right now, tomorrow can be better if you choose to align your thoughts, feelings, and actions with higher principles and thereby initiate consequences that liberate instead of bind.

As Inside, So Outside

To open the flow, you must be free of fear, worry, and doubt. Unfounded negative thoughts clog the flow just as gunk clogs a sink.

...your mind must not only hold true and pure thoughts — God’s thoughts only — about the material life of yourself and others, and about your physical well-being, but you must know that God’s Mind is the Source of all true thoughts and by perfect faith and trust in Him you thus keep yourself open to the free circulation of His Thoughts in your consciousness about both your affairs and your body, thus creating perfect health and harmony in both. (*The Way Out*)

The question is, what constitutes an *unfounded* negative thought? Some people say their negative thinking is justified because such thoughts are natural responses to negative life experiences. This excuse is flawed for several reasons. First, just as experiences influence thought, so does thought influence experience. Secondly, we *choose* how to mentally and emotionally respond to any given experience in life, meaning there is more than one way to respond.

So we participate in a feedback cycle with reality, experiences shaping our mindset and our mindset influencing our experiences. Choice is what lets us break out of any cycle and initiate a new kind. By assuming there can only be negative responses to negative experiences, people lock themselves into a vicious cycle whereby negative thoughts create negative experiences which in turn seem to “objectively” justify further negative thoughts. By assuming the external world is independent of our internal world, the internal world capitulates to the external world. Because thought effects experience, the only way to break out of this cycle is to *choose* to think, feel, and act differently than before, in alignment with higher principles rather than old Matrix-programmed assumptions.

Therefore, one must replace fear, worry, and doubt with courage, faith, and confidence *regardless* of prior negative patterns of experience. This may seem like willful ignorance or wishful thinking, but there is a difference. Wishful thinking is baseless and proves itself empty when its false assumptions contradict what actually happens. In contrast, unclogging the flow by having courage, faith, and confidence is far from baseless because it stands upon principles that have already been proven through past positive patterns of experiences. Furthermore, rather than contradicting what actually happens, these actually *affect* what happens.

The quickest way to rid your mind of that old fear of want, fear of your job, fear of the power of money, is to have an absolute trust in your heavenly Father’s loving care and for you to pay out gladly your last dollar for a needed thing. KNOWING that by so doing you make it possible for Him to supply you with plenty more. (*The Way Out*)

The validity of having courage, faith, and confidence in higher principles is evidenced by the consequent alteration of life experiences for the better.

Increasing the Flow

Because money is a type of flow, we can make a comparison to water flow in order to illustrate the difference between making money the Matrix way or the Divine way. To empty water from a bottle, common sense says to tip it upside down. Sure enough, the water goes “glug” several times and eventually empties. But if instead one first shakes the bottle in a circular motion, the flow forms into a vortex that more rapidly and efficiently drains from the bottle. Nature loves efficiency, and the vortex is nature’s most efficient form of flow. If one initiates an impulse in line with the laws of nature (shaking the bottle / leaping toward a wisely chosen goal on solid faith that the material means will synchronistically fall into place), the resulting flow will be many times more efficient than were these laws ignored. The Matrix method of progress is based on ignorance of higher laws and is inefficient. But if one initiates an impulse in line with those higher laws, progress speeds up as reality aligns via numerous synchronicities, just as flow speeds up as water aligns into the shape of a vortex.

It is as if your needs must keep the stream of money ever flowing, if you would not clog up its source. For money, in its true sense, is the means for the perfect expression of material life even as the blood is the means for the perfect expression of physical health. (*The Way Out*)

To increase the flow of money, you must exercise your ability to spend it. This is no different from increasing physical energy by exercising your body. Pinching your dollar to save money is like staying physically inactive to conserve energy. Some would say this makes sense, that to increase money one must stop spending it freely, and to increase physical energy one must conserve it. However, in the long run this leads to nothing less than atrophy. Some would say it is paradoxical that in order to increase physical energy one must expend it – but that is precisely what’s needed. Exercise increases your *capacity* to generate and handle a greater amount of physical energy. Likewise, by exercising your ability to spend money without reservation, you

increase your *capacity* for handling greater flows of money and so flow naturally increases.

It is the pinching and holding on to your last dollar, fearing that no more will come, that actually prevents your receiving more. For giving, more than anything else, helps to open the channel so that supply, both spiritual and material, can freely flow. (*The Way Out*)

What the Matrix tells us is once again backwards from the truth. You increase money by spending it.

Giving is Receiving

It should now be clear why wisdom teaches that giving is receiving, and why the more we give, the more we receive. People tend to take this at face value and fail to realize the far-reaching implications of this principle. Their interpretation is that we give at our own material expense, and the most we will get in return is some appreciation which should satisfy our hearts by being a fair trade lest we feel guilty for not considering something immaterial a fair compensation for our material expense. This is faux spirituality hiding an underlying conflict between our programmed drive for material survival and programmed drive for social acceptance as seemingly 'altruistic' individuals. This twisted doublethink arises because it is based on the false assumption that we give at our own expense.

In truth, by giving, everyone wins. The recipient wins because by becoming open channels for synchronistic flow, you allow this flow to reach him or her through your act of giving. And you win because by being an open channel, more shall flow into your life. A river receives from upstream what it sends downstream. Likewise, what you give, you receive.

The Fallacy of Ascetism

The Matrix Control System takes care of its own. Those who sell their souls and assimilate themselves into the Matrix system of greed, competition, and manipulation are rewarded with sufficient material perks, social status, and power to keep them from wanting to leave.

Then there are people who look upon this system with disgust, seeking instead a path free from materialism. They live in poverty conditions, believing that the only way to be spiritual is to reject the material. However, this belief contains a fatal mistake, one that the Matrix Control System has encouraged because it disarms spiritual seekers from having any real power in the world. In truth, the key to spiritual empowerment is not in rejecting materialism, but in *transcending* it.

There is a difference between rejecting money and transcending money, for example. The first eliminates money from one's life, the second eliminates money's *control* from one's life. The first makes one slave to poverty, the second makes one spiritually free from material limitations. The first creates impotence, the second creates power.

Indeed, self-imposed material limitations can detrimentally affect one's ability to be of service to others. The greatest benefactors of humanity were those who transcended rather than rejected the system and therefore possessed the power to make a difference.

The problem facing those who reject rather than transcend the material world when pursuing spiritual priorities is that they reside in the intermediate void between the lower and higher reality. As mentioned, the Matrix provides material rewards to those who ambitiously carry out their self-serving desires, and the Divine Will (that of the Creator, the Higher Self, etc...) provides material assistance to those who recognize and apply higher principles in dedication to service and awakening. People who live in the void are neither rewarded by the Matrix nor assisted by the higher principles of prosperity they fail to recognize. Believing that material martyrdom is necessary for spiritual progress makes it so.

All there is, is lessons. When one understands this, one no longer searches for the non-existent and unnecessary, safety net. (*Cassiopaeian Transcripts*)

Because our reality is a learning program, material limitations are superceded in priority by metaphysical ends, whether those ends are towards empowering or giving up one's soul. This is why those who sell their souls become the materialistic elite of this world, and those who empower their souls to enable better service to others also have no worries about material limitations. All is lessons. Material things are just props of the learning program, easily edited and rearranged to suit the learning needs of any individual. Material limitations exist only for those who have yet to develop their full potential, yet to strongly polarize toward the Matrix Control System or the Divine Will.

To summarize, material martyrdom is not necessary for spiritual progress. When in balance, material prosperity naturally arises when priority is given to spiritual prosperity. Where the Divine Will flows, material limitations melt away.

Turning the Tables, Flipping the Boat

When you transcend material limitations, everyone wins but the control system and its power monopolies who rely upon the illusion of finite resources to pose as the sole providers of those resources. When you transcend material limitations by aligning your inner and outer world with a higher reality, you no longer feed the control system. This does more than starve the control

system, it actually *removes* money from the system.

Knowledge of how to open the flow is heavily suppressed for this reason, not by overt suppression against the availability of this knowledge, but rather covert programming of the masses to be unaware or willfully ignorant of it. Before discussing how the Matrix suppresses this knowledge, I must first explain why opening the flow actually harms the control system beyond merely starving it.

Let's say someone kindly gives you a sum of money for whatever reason, and soon this person, by having opened his flow, receives compensation in an unexpected way from “up the river.” Where does the river start? Where does the money originally come from? The only place it *can* come from: the Matrix financial system itself. Besides new job opportunities, unexpected sources of money often manifest as surprise rebate checks, unannounced bonuses, miraculous contest and lottery prizes, forgotten savings or inheritance money recently discovered, etc... the possibilities are endless. If it doesn't come from someone who himself is passing along the flow, then it comes from its ultimate source, the Matrix financial system.

Yes, when people reclaim their divine heritage and open the flow, something amazing happens: money flows from the collective walking dead to the brave family of living souls. It transfers from the Matrix Control System to those who have transcended it. Transcendence is power. This transfer of wealth happens via the phenomenon of synchronistic induction (my term). Synchronistic induction is the rearrangement of lower material circumstances to suit higher divine will. To the lower, this manifests as glitches, accidents, mistakes, accounting errors, freak anomalies, happenstance, synchronicity, etc... but from the higher perspective it is all according to plan and principle. Higher laws override lower laws when they are recognized and applied.

Man Behind the Curtain? What Curtain?

The majority of mankind does not recognize higher laws and consequently cannot apply them. This is by design — and by choice. The Matrix Control System owes its power to the fact that people give it power. Illusion, ignorance, and greed sustain the control system. Freewill is bartered for security and most people live as slaves, perhaps happy slaves but slaves nonetheless. You might see this situation as an injustice, but once you realize that freedom is not denied, simply ignored, the matter is no longer an injustice but rather a tragedy. Like Dorothy, we have always had the power. We have always had the ability to open the flow to prosperity, but it takes a long and arduous road of failure and deception for most to finally recognize and gain confidence in a better way.

But the programming is deep and our fear of failure can be strong enough to cast doubt on the validity of “opening the flow.” We may look at the homeless, the battered, the social and financial failures we see every day in the media, on the streets, in our neighborhood, even in our own families — we look at them and wonder why, if the higher principles of flow are valid and one need only spend to prosper, have they fallen to the bottom? We may look at everyone else but ourselves, and thereby choose for ourselves the very limits others have chosen. This is foolish — the limits of others need not be your own, but the Matrix sure hopes you see it that way.

Understand that besides those who have fallen because of unwise choices, who require such harsh experiences to resolve karma or learn some lesson that could not be learned otherwise, there are other people who exist primarily as “hired clappers” for the Matrix directing the rest of the audience, setting examples for the rest of society to follow. You read about them in the news all the time — examples of what the Matrix says will happen to you if you don't sell your soul in exchange for the security it offers. This is only a scare tactic, though a very effective one at frightening people into believing they share the same vulnerability and limitations as those advertised through the victims of society.

In truth, only your own experiences, intuition, and reasoning skills can tell you what laws, possibilities, and limitations apply to you. Forget the limitations of others, they are not your own. Only by testing reality can you know what you're capable of, and whether the higher principles you previously glimpsed are valid and can be counted upon in the future.

Do What You Love, and You Will Love What You Do

When you follow your enthusiasm, acknowledge and act upon the calling of your soul, and do what really interests and satisfies you on a deep spiritual level, that is when the flow opens wide and life becomes effortless, free of the struggles familiar to those still bound by the Matrix.

When you are doing as you should, it is effortless. Let that be your guide. There is no such thing as “hard” work, unless one is going against the “grain.” (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

Some may frown at the word “effortless” and wonder how there can be personal growth without struggle. With this objection there is failure to distinguish between lower and higher interpretations of the terms “effortless” and “struggle.”

The lower interpretation, best suited for life under Matrix control, defines “effortless” living as getting large returns from minimal investments of energy. The Matrix tells people to pride themselves on efficiency since this perpetuates the illusion that resources are finite and must therefore be economized to produce the greatest returns. The “effortless” life in this sense means being at the top and living the high life at the expense of others.

Likewise, within the Matrix system the term “struggle” means spending energy and asserting personal will over the opposing will of others and overcoming material limitations through sheer ambition and perseverance. Relying solely upon themselves to succeed, those who struggle to the top in this manner do so at the expense of their own soul energy and end up as wealthy but hollow shells.

Remember, your reality is a result of your thoughts. If you believe that things are hard, what are you creating? Many of you have spent lifetimes honoring and respecting family members or people of society who you believe are uplifting citizens and who represent to you a certain work ethic and value system. You have not thought to question this work ethic or to see if there is any other way. So you believe that in order to get money you must expend a great amount of energy, or you must be employed by someone who is going to give it to you, or whatever. These ideas are completely and totally erroneous. We cannot emphasize that enough. When you are allowing, Spirit will compensate you in a variety of unexpected ways. The only reason this has not happened before is that you just haven't believed it was possible. When you believe things are possible, reality changes. (*Bringers of the Dawn*)

As for the higher interpretations of these terms, applicable to opening the flow and transcending the Matrix, what is meant by “effortless” is that when you follow your heart, all the energy you need to be productive is infinitely supplied in the form of enthusiasm and love. Additionally, material limitations disappear as opportunities synchronistically manifest to assist you. Because your energy to be productive comes from an unlimited source, and reality assists rather than resists your utilization of this energy, life becomes effortless and fun.

State of mind is the name of the game here. We cannot emphasize that to you enough: how you feel about reality and how you program reality is how you are going to respond to it or how it is going to present itself to you. That is why we say, “Go for it! Be outrageous! Do what excites you! Do the impossible!” You can do it. You can do whatever you want to do. You will transform your world no matter what state the world is in. (*Bringers of the Dawn*)

So, whereas Matrix slaves struggle to pit their own willpower and energy against external obstacles and competition and burn out in the process, these same issues are moot for those who have transcended the Matrix.

This leads to the higher interpretation of “struggle” because once you are free of the material struggles that preoccupy people still stuck in the illusion, you have a more important set of struggles to deal with, namely spiritual ones. By opening the flow, life can become effortless in the material and logistical sense, but spiritual goals and challenges take their place.

Money seems to be an issue with everyone. You all have very definitive beliefs about how money comes to you. The more you believe you must work hard for money, the harder you are going to have to work. Many of you believe it is quite normal to work hard for money, and that if you don't work hard for money then it is “dirty.” Let us ask you to remember the word effortless and incorporate it into your vocabulary. Say to yourself, “I am effortlessly intending that this come about.” To be effortless is to command to reality to bring itself to you in a way that gives room for plenty of energy to be expended in other experimentation. (*Bringers of the Dawn*)

This also answers another potential question: “What incentive is there for doing productive work if money manifests simply by spending and giving?”

The answer should be clear. First of all, transcending lower limitations and burdens doesn't free you of *all* challenges. In fact, it only frees you of the petty ones so that ideally, you have more time, energy, and resources to do work that actually matters in the big scheme of things. Instead of being preoccupied with chasing illusory goals and butting heads against illusory limits, living by higher principles frees you of these distractions and lets you engage in more meaningful work. This all comes from doing what you can and *love* to do, rather than suffering through unappealing work because in ignorance of higher principles you feel you have no other choice.

We mentioned before about career. And we mentioned family. When one is engaged in going against the grain, never the twain shall meet. You have seen that by now. Now please recognize that your interests should direct your life from here. To be engaged in unsatisfactory endeavors has led you to this point. Please follow your instinctual objectives. This is what will lead from the gloom into the Glorious Light. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

Opening flow requires that money come purely as a *byproduct* of following your heart; money is not an incentive when the heart alone compels you into action. In other words, the “incentive” for doing higher productive work lies beyond material compensation, arising instead from an inner sense of service, compassion, wisdom, courage, and necessity. By acting on these living principles as they are felt and acknowledged, the material details automatically work themselves out.

Seek ye first the desire of the heart and all else falls into place. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

Transcending the Matrix Control System means entering a new realm of development along spiritual instead of material lines, with the latter no longer being an obstacle. Instead of fighting for material power, for example, one fights for truth and the enlightenment of self and others. Instead of struggling against social or financial competition, one struggles against ignorance. These are definite challenges – but ones motivated by love and destiny rather than greed and social programming.

A Challenge

After reflecting upon your life experiences and hopefully affirming what I have written in this article, are you courageous enough to put this realization to the test? Have no doubt that these principles can be tested, for they are immutable laws.

Here is the challenge. After making an assessment of your current and previous financial situation, commit yourself to applying these higher principles.

When you spend to progress, you prosper. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

Give a couple dollars to the homeless when they approach you, and donate some money to people, websites, or causes that appeal to your heart. If there is something you or a loved one needs to buy, have no qualms about spending the necessary money. If you need to make necessary repairs to your house or car, do not delay. If there is a book that appeals to your thirst for knowledge and wisdom, get it. And so on. Whatever your heart compels you to do, whatever brightens you from the inside and uplifts your spirits when considering it, do it without regret or worry. Let each act be an affirmation of your confidence in the validity of a better existence.

Know that you can freely do all these things because you are opening yourself as an outlet for the divine will and sending downstream what you shall receive from upstream. With compassion toward whom you are giving, have gratitude toward the source from which you shall be receiving. Know that the less you can fathom the manner in which what you give or spend could ever return to you, the more surprising shall be its return.

After keeping this up for a month, reassess your financial situation. If you have taken the synchronistic opportunities that came your way and even halfway maintained your sense of faith and courage, you will find that despite spending more, you are actually better off than you were before.

However, if you consistently spend on items and activities that harm others, impede your spiritual progress by serving as distractions, or indulge in negativity and egotism, then the flow will diminish. If you are uncertain whether what you are doing, spending on, or giving for is wise, simply consult your intuition and also watch how reality “reacts” to you intentions. If you are acting unwisely, not only will there be an inner sense of flatness or resistance, but reality will respond with synchronistic obstacles and mishaps indicating that you are going against the grain of progress. This will always happen when you try to do something that is simply not meant to be, or perhaps not yet meant to be.

Good things happen to those who have patience and avoid anticipation. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

The biggest killer of flow is anticipation. Anticipation comes from worrying about the future, particularly when following a sequence of steps to create a pre-calculated effect. Some might attempt to apply higher principles solely as a means to obtaining more money. This is backwards from the correct system of following higher principles and letting money come naturally as a material complement to the enrichment of spiritual life. By reversing the process and impatiently anticipating the return after having applied a series of steps in order to “milk” reality of wealth, one merely cuts off flow and suffers the consequence of exploiting higher principles to satisfy lower desires.

The proper way to open flow is to act on principle instead of anticipation. Anticipation is based on the illusions of past and future, principle exists in the only true moment, the present moment. Anticipation is temporal, principle is eternal. Following your heart, or acting from your higher center, negates the need for anticipation because first, doing so fills you with the faith and courage to *know* it will all work out and thus there is no worry pressing you into obsessing about the outcome, and secondly, instead of implementing a series of steps to create an eventual result, you are responding *in the moment* to a higher impulse, be it love, enthusiasm, or compassion.

True Reality Creation

The systems of “True Reality Creation” and “Opening the Flow” greatly complement each other. Respectively, these are direct and indirect ways of employing higher principles to improve your life. The first involves *intending* that things go your way without interference and *requesting* assistance or protection from higher forces. The second, as covered in this article, involves consciously *aligning* yourself with the Divine Will.

Together, *intending*, *requesting*, and *aligning* comprise a three-fold system of practical spiritual empowerment. To learn more about the first two, please read [Reality Creation](#) and [True Reality Creation](#).

Conclusion

Opening the flow is opening the door to a new realm of possibilities. It is these possibilities, however, that we were born to explore. We incarnate with a basic list of spiritual priorities and goals but most of us get caught up in the illusion and neglect to fulfill them. Only by seeing through the illusion, acknowledging the reality that lies beyond, going with the flow, acting from the higher center within, following our hearts and heeding our intuition can we regain the clarity and power needed to accomplish what we came here to do and optimally learn what we came here to learn.

Battle of Opposites

16 January 05 (metaphys)

The first and most important step in waking up is discerning between the positive and negative. One must differentiate what lifts up and what drags down. As spiritual beings inhabiting third density bodies, we are caught in a battle of opposites. This manifests within as a battle between our higher and baser natures, and outside as a battle between divine and diabolical forces. What is within resonates with what is outside, the divine resonating and working with our higher self and the diabolical doing the same with our lower self. Every moment is a choice, and every choice is a response to the following question: whom will you follow, the lower or the higher?

When faced with a choice, we may feel within us simultaneously conflicting influences. A part of us wants *this* and another part wants *that*. For the majority of asleep people, these conflicts are between the various sub-personalities making up the mosaic of their inconstant minds. But sooner or later the contrast is turned up until the conflict is primarily between what is written in our hearts as spiritual conscience and aspiration, and what is programmed into us socially, genetically, and psychologically.

Anything can fall down, but not everything can fly up – likewise, it takes little effort to fall into darkness but considerable effort at times to withstand the pull of this spiritual gravity and even more to rise higher. The intensity of this “gravity” fluctuates with time depending on physical and metaphysical factors, and the strength of one’s soul is put to the test during the more intense periods. Just as weight determines how strongly something is pulled downward by gravity, so does the level of dominance held by our lower aspect determine how strongly we are affected by negative influences. These weigh us down for as long as we are chained to them via our repeated indulgence in negative reactions and thoughtless mechanical behavior. But by consistently identifying and choosing that which uplifts and originates from our nobler aspects, the chains rust away from neglect and the possibility of flight becomes a reality.

So identifying the choice and making the right one is imperative. Some would say there is no wrong choice, and that is true because all roads lead to the same destination. However, some roads are far more circuitous than others. The yellow brick road circles the globe – if your destination is ten miles east, you could just as well get there by traveling twenty five thousand miles west. By right choice, I mean the smart choice.

Most esoteric literature you may come across, such as Sufi, Fourth Way, hermetic, alchemical, and inner Christianity literature, expound upon the necessity of distinguishing between higher and lower. The most basic of these discuss the importance of seeing the contrast within us. The more advanced ones mention influences that originate outside us as well. For example, Boris Mouravieff in his three volumes of *Gnosis* does an excellent job of showing how our inner progress depends upon what types of outer influences we assimilate. These influences he sorted into two basic categories: those that beckon one to stay within the current level of evolution, and those that compel one toward the next level.

Largely missing from esoteric literature is mention of the hyperdimensional factor. Save for a few writers like Michael Topper, most do not discuss its negative aspects like soul abductions, implants and mind programming, dimensional engineering and timeline manipulation, artificial synchronicities, technological soul frequency modulation, etc... This is understandable since the soul grows from hardship regardless of where the resistance originates, and one can therefore get by without having to know the specific methods of deception and persuasion employed by dark forces. Nevertheless, as much as darkness has a place in Creation as mirrors for our own weaknesses and catalysts for growth, its agents do have freewill and use extreme cunning and technological tricks to get their way. It is easy to be misled and the price can be heavy; we must bear the consequences not only as delay in progress, but in missed opportunities to be of service to others. Thus, more knowledge is better than less.

Readers often ask me, “How can one tell the difference between positive and negative synchronicities?” They would like to know which of the unusual opportunities placed before them are genuine and which are traps. It is an important question because since each incarnation has a finite span and making the most of it therefore requires discernment to avoid the pitfalls.

Toward that end I have sketched out some of my observations on distinguishing between positive and negative influences. These are tentative guidelines rather than absolute formulas. Formulas are mechanical substitutes for discernment undermining the very reason challenging situations are arranged into your life. So as always, take what makes sense and leave the rest.

In my wrestling with this issue of discernment, I have found it useful to divide influences into eight categories based on whether they originate from a positive or negative source, manifest within or outside us, and whether they are forms of encouragement or resistance. They are listed below together with identifying characteristics gathered from internal and external observation. To avoid writing solely about the obvious, the following list will focus more on the hyperdimensional than mundane types of positive and negative influences.

Negative external resistance

These are responses by the Control System toward individuals making or contemplating some positive form of progress; sometimes they are messages designed to instill fear and doubt, other times they manifest as distraction and diversion, and occasionally they are sheer outbursts of frustration. Whatever the case, negative forms of external resistance are but empty

threats and optional obligations, illusions that only carry consequence if you choose to buy into them. They attack your certainty instead of your strength; rather than forcefully oppose your chosen actions, such influences merely attempt to undermine your confidence in continuing/undertaking them. Nevertheless, such messages can be highly manipulative because they work through anyone and anything that can be influenced by the Control System, allowing for methods of deception too subtle to be discerned by the average person.

Examples of negative external resistance include: irrational criticism/ridicule of your choices, being shown examples of others who failed, multiple individuals giving you the same baseless warning around the same time delivered in the same way, hive mind harassment like evil glares and cryptic mutterings from strangers, people exploding into rage at you for no reason, electronic glitches and paranormal phenomena that serve as overly dramatic omens, and twisted synchronicities that seem smug and contrived. All of these appeal to ignorance, fear, insecurity, shame, and self-importance.

Positive external resistance

Rather than deceptively baiting your freewill, positive external resistance comes in the form of subtle warning signs and logistical blocking of detrimental courses of action. The warning signs are clues that guide one toward gaining an expanded perspective of the situation in order to see some hidden danger. In contrast to their negative counterparts, these positive signs and synchronicities require a *raising* of awareness to decipher. The logistical blocking comes in the form of interruption and delay in plans. When severe, it manifests as an increase in accidents, mechanical failures, and health problems. Positive resistance is far more persistent, all encompassing, and final than the negative type, more like a brick wall than a stop sign. Forcing one's way through these blocks results in mounting personal misfortune. Positive external resistance appeals to reason, intuition, and discernment.

Negative external encouragement

These are deceptive opportunities and messages that appeal to one's weakness, ignorance, wishful thinking, and primal desires. They are spiritual hooks cast into our world by the Control System to reel in the weak and gullible for consumption. These hooks are baited with empty promises and artificial synchronicities, appealing to the ego and lower emotions and frequently reinforced by "confirmation" in the form of blatant coincidences designed to give the impression that this was all "meant to be".

Examples of negative external encouragement: slick individuals giving you opportunities that are too good to be true, belief systems offering quick results and empowerment, "reality" responding to ego-based requests and "prayers", dreams that are literal rather than symbolic and involve characters trying to talk you into something dubious, disinformative ideas pushed upon you simultaneously by multiple unrelated individuals, physically impossible anomalies and indubitable synchronicities appearing during periods of uncertainty in an attempt to sway your decision, and oddly timed requests for participation in some form of distraction.

Positive external encouragement

Reality aligns when one is in the flow. Confirmation in the form of genuine synchronicities and signs tend to come *after* the choice has already been made to pursue some positive idea or action. Another type of positive external encouragement is a serendipitous and unexpected opportunity that answers a soul-based calling or earnest need. What distinguishes positive from negative types is that positive ones appeal to reason and intuition, lifting one's spirits and bringing relief; positive ones also lack the intuitive vibes of desperate baiting, plus they are not limited to working within the comparatively narrow range of what is susceptible to negative control. At its extreme, positive external encouragement conspires with destiny to make critical events fall into place unexpectedly and thus unavoidably, always for the better in the long run.

Negative internal resistance

When naturally occurring, negative internal resistance originates from psychological inertia and habitual resistance to change, as well as emotional addiction to old ways of being. Other natural factors include chemical, biorhythmic, astrological, and lunar phase variables. When intentionally induced or amplified, negative internal resistance generally arises from a combination of artificially lowered emotions and destructive posthypnotic suggestions, which send the fickle mind into a downward spiral of rationalization and reinforcement of these triggers. They may manifest passively as impulses that are followed without second thought because they so closely mimic real thought, or they may manifest actively as compulsions that push the mind firmly into resisting some positive action. The latter arises most commonly as procrastination or unfounded bias toward a beneficial field of study. Whatever the case, such influences can be discerned on the basis that they suppress lucidity and emotional balance.

Examples: incessant critical self-talk, mental block or fog in regards to some constructive thought or action, symptoms of trance state signifying activation of a posthypnotic command, sudden emotional envelopment in a dark cloud, feelings of fear and despair rationalized by dwelling upon personal insecurities, unexplainable hostilities toward a harmless idea or person, clenching sensation abnormally isolated in the solar plexus area and designed to imitate the more subtle gut instinct, symptoms of conversion (mind disobeying a hypnotic command and releasing the pressure in other ways) such as

unexplainable fidgeting and sudden feelings of anxiety or panic that come to nothing, and positive thoughts immediately countered by discouraging or distracting thought loops.

Positive internal resistance

When the lower self acts contrary to higher wisdom, this shows up as an inner feeling of indifference or caution toward some matter. Despite superficial justification by the ego, this feeling persists and can only be drowned out by purposeful identification with lower impulses and desires. Sometimes this is accompanied by a faint inner voice or intuitive impression, the tone ranging from calm advice to urgent caution, but never does it manifest as spiteful criticism or threatening commands. When in the form of a gut-instinct, this feeling tends to circulate through the upper body rather than just the gut or solar plexus area; the latter in isolation can be post-hypnotically triggered to provide a false signal. In contrast to negative internal resistance, positive demands lucidity instead of hysteria and requires rationalization to *ignore* rather than to believe. As a whole, positive internal resistance is the heart and mind saying “no” in unison.

Negative internal encouragement

All of these play upon latent tendencies to compel one toward hastily and impulsively engaging in harmful or distracting behavior such as acting upon false assumptions or pursuing sexual and material fantasies. Programmed thoughts can be amplified by lower emotions and primal instincts to produce obsession, wishful thinking, and prejudice. Forms of negative internal encouragement range from the completely mechanical (habit, custom, hypnotic programming) to the completely emotional (hormones, ego preservation, primal instincts) but most often tend to be a synergistic combination of both. The subtlest types simply dress up fruitless ideas as good ones, and the most extreme types demand violent action. Any type of negative encouragement can be detected by its irrational, hasty, impatient, and desperate nature. Physiological clues accompanying negative internal encouragement match those of mechanical or emotional trance; mechanical trance involves mental and emotional muting preceding the carrying out of a programmed command, while emotional trance is accompanied by physiological symptoms like tightened breathing (subconscious activation of the thanatos death instinct), increased heartbeat (adrenalin surge from engagement of the survival instinct), or flushing and salivary changes (tapping of the sex drive).

Positive internal encouragement

This lights up the heart, mind, and soul. A truly good idea will be agreeable to both reason and intuition, deepening the breath, bringing a sense of relief and inner knowing that defeats any necessity for impatience. Whereas negative encouragement propels one into action like gravity sending one tumbling down a hill, positive encouragement puts spring in one’s step. It *always* sharpens and energizes the mind. It engages the higher emotions of wonder, curiosity, creative joy, enthusiasm, and spiritual satiety. If active on the mental level, it will come in the form of an epiphany. If solely on the intuitional level it will manifest as a deep and calm sense that something *is* a good idea — unlike negative versions of same where a “good idea” only seems so after sufficient rationalization drowns out any underlying lack of soul interest.

Positive and negative are never identical, but they can be very similar. The training of discernment demands increasingly challenging exercises. Whenever confronted with ambiguity, turn within and reflect upon your own experiences. Truth is found by reconciling example with counter-example, extracting insight from conflict like fire from friction. Below are some examples of positive phenomena and their simulacral negative counterparts. How does one tell the difference between:

1) “loss of faith in what is actually a good idea” vs. “intuition finally coming to light that something was a bad idea all along”? Both begin in hope and are interrupted by discouragement, so superficially these seem indistinguishable. Knowing that positive and negative are never identical, a difference must exist and here it is: while the first begins with excitement in what *is* and meets discouragement by “what if?”, the second begins with overconfidence in “what if?” and is eventually defeated by what *is*. In other words, loss of faith in a good idea happens when facts are overpowered by speculative failure scenarios and mental paralysis through insecurity and fear, while intuitive recognition of a bad idea starts with overenthusiastic fantasizing and ends in a rude awakening to the facts.

2) “indifference due to absence of soul interest” vs. “programming to resist and turn away”? Both involve lack of total enthusiasm for an idea or course of action. Nevertheless, they differ as follows: the first signifies total lack of inner soul enthusiasm, the second drowns out inner soul enthusiasm with negative influences (lower emotional encouragement toward distracting alternatives and thought-loops rationalizing failure and insecurity). In the first case, no inner enthusiasm can be found; in the second case, it *can* be found if one pays attention to it despite the noise.

3) “good course of action encountering obstacles” vs. “obstacles signifying a bad course of action”? Both involve goals being hindered. The difference is that in the first case the factual and intuitive basis of the idea is not negated by the obstacle, while in the second case that basis is defeated by evident non-viability of the idea. The first logically requires a bypass of the obstacle, the second demands abandonment or modification of the idea.

4) “resistance out of intuitive perception of danger” vs. “being programmed to resist out of paranoia and feelings of doom”? Both involve the impression that there is danger, but the difference comes down to awareness vs. reactivity. The first creates

a sense of urgency that heightens awareness and sharpens perception, while the second skews perception by inducing physiological symptoms of fear and panic. Both may involve fear, but in the first case fear follows perception while in the second case fear precedes and molds perception.

What is written in this article is not entirely universal because tests of discernment are tailored to the discerner. How much of it applies to you depends on how much you can recognize the above in your own life. The point of this article is merely to show you the necessity of discerning positive from negative and to illustrate by example that it *can be done*.

Triad of Progress

22 March 05 (metaphys)

Ignorance, rejection, revelation...these three stages summarize the path between believing a lie and grasping the truth. Consider them a problem-reaction-solution sequence toward divine ends.

Ignorance is essentially false belief reinforced by mental and emotional programming. By ignorance, it is meant unwillingness to seek greater understanding. This can come from a lack of intellectual application and/or absence of intuition.

Rejection occurs when one glimpses all the fallacies of the first stage but is shocked into losing balance and perspective. This stage requires intellect, but suffers from an absence of intuition. Rejection is just a logical inversion of the first stage, a negative image so to speak.

Revelation is when one sees the fallacies of the first stage, the contextual shortcomings of the second stage, and the *constructive* truth residing beyond both of them. This requires intellect and intuition—intellect to see the fallacies, intuition to gnostically leap into a higher level of understanding.

Most of mankind never makes it past the first stage, existing instead as mainstream mouthpieces for the Matrix Control System. Many of them lack the higher chakras and are thus incapable of revelation. Some are simply too busy with body and ego survival to care for rocking the boat.

Then there are the smart ones who awaken from the first stage. They think they're pretty clever in seeing the flaws in some mainstream institution or belief system. Those who get fixated on rejection tend to plunge into cynicism, skepticism, and negativity because all their energy is devoted to pulling weeds rather than planting seeds. A *negative* image indeed.

During the second stage people are emotionally shocked and frustrated, which leaves them vulnerable. Shocks can stun the intellect into adopting an immature binary viewpoint, that if something is a lie then its logical negative (opposite) must be the truth. For example, those who awaken from the lies of Catholicism but get stuck on the second stage either become rabid atheists or satanists, trading one stupidity for another.

In the third stage, one comes full circle. Atheists may once again believe in a higher deity but nothing like what is propagated through mainstream religion. Those who rejected the naive positivity of New Age fluffism in favor of cynical "objectivity" may once again believe in the value of positivity but this time only when matched with awareness.

These stages are therefore three points on a helical spiral where a full 360 degrees brings one upward to the beginning of the next turn. One starts at 0 degrees, ignorance, runs madly to the opposite side at 180 degrees, rejection, and then completes the turn at 360 degrees, revelation. This is ascension, the cyclical raising of consciousness through increasingly less distorted manifestations of the same archetype.

For those with two dimensional minds, 360 degrees is 360 degrees and elements derived through revelation seem just as foolish as elements mired in ignorance. That is why the Wanderer is said to travel the Way of the Fool. Those with wisdom are seen as fools by any who stubbornly occupy the 180 degree position of rejection.

Unfortunately most of mankind is plagued with a two dimensional and binary view of reality, and this makes them total suckers for the Control System. The devil has two arms...if you move away from one but stay in proximity, he'll swat you with the other. Disinformation takes many forms, but these generally fall into two main categories: 1) direct programming for those of the first stage and 2) diversion and capture for those of the second stage.

Disinformation for intellectuals requires associating the third stage with the first due to their angular similarity, then discarding the third along with the first and placing their angular opposite, the stage of rejection, on a pedestal. Any lie can be sold as truth when placed beside the shortcomings of another lie.

There's no chance of ascending up the spiral if one fails to make a complete turn. This, of course, is what the Control System wants. Too many turns and people might just spiral completely out of the prison. And so people are kept at 0 or 180 degrees, a false dichotomy if there ever was one.

Ascension up the spiral can only happen when one uses both the head and the heart, intellect and intuition. It is not enough to see what's wrong with the old; instead, internal revelation must also open one's eyes to the new.

Stages of Conscious Awakening

17 August 05 (metaphys)

It is imperative that we awaken from mundane awareness into full spiritual remembrance of who we are. The problem is that even when physically awake, we can still be mentally asleep, unaware of ourselves and entirely absorbed in whatever mechanical impulse or external stimuli captures our attention. This state of confluence, or mental absorption, keeps us in an unproductive dream state.

When unaware that we are dreaming at night, without question we give ourselves over to the most foolish and draining dreams. During the day this dim state of consciousness does not automatically go away and one can continue to be as much a slave to biological impulses, involuntary thoughts, and social dramas.

The first step to awakening requires breaking out of this confluence by gaining a degree of lucidity, a measure of self-awareness. At any moment you can turn your attention inward and observe yourself, placing your attention firmly in the present moment. You can notice your thoughts, analyze your feelings, pay attention to the sensations in your body, feel your breath.

In doing so, you soon become aware that all these perceptions are still originating from outside of “you” even if they are happening inside your own mind. That is because at the very core of your mind is a center of perception that defines the true *you* while the peripheral territory of your mind is inhabited by thoughts that may or may not be your own. This inner core is the silent observer, the consciousness watching through your eyes and thinking through your mind.

Becoming lucid depends on being cognizant of your own self-awareness. Some call this a state of self-remembering since confluence is forgetting yourself. Lucidity is as simple as turning within and remembering yourself in the moment. Remembering yourself stops confluence, and stopping confluence is the first step to truly remembering your spiritual identity. It is one thing to know that you *are*, but quite another to know *who* you are. The first leads eventually to the second.

Being consciously present in the moment is easy to implement but difficult to maintain. Books have been written on just this task alone. The problem is both physical and metaphysical. Initially, heightening one’s state of awareness requires both vital energy and an adequate supply of neurotransmitters. These deplete after a short period of exertion and one slips back into lowered consciousness. But like a muscle, mental focus grows with training because the physical and subtle bodies adapt to a greater demand for energy. Maintaining lucidity becomes easier; with practice, one gradually increases the length and depth of focus. Some forms of meditation assist the training of self-awareness. By practicing lucidity in a controlled setting, the same state of heightened awareness can more easily be reached and maintained under more natural circumstances.

One meditation involves repeating your thoughts. Close your eyes and pay attention to the chatter that goes through your mind. For each phrase that comes to mind, willingly repeat it to yourself once and let it go. You can also visualize a replay of random mental images. This is a way of asserting your volition over an otherwise involuntary process. By echoing, you regain power from the tyranny of mental chaos. After doing this for five or ten minutes, the momentum of self-observation will continue for a short while after. Try talking or walking and you will notice yourself being entirely aware of your words and movements. If you could maintain this state indefinitely, never again would you speak or act as in a dream.

Another meditation requires that you relax and then pay attention to every sensation in your body, starting with the top of your head and working your way down to your toes, then back to the top. The primary benefit of this type of meditation is that we become conscious of signals that are otherwise ignored and forgotten. Today, not only do we normally forget ourselves, but often we forget our own bodies. For instance, watching television or using the internet places our attention into virtual bodies that displace our own. This causes a schism between mind and body in addition to the already prevalent disconnection between self and mind. Dissociation of this type is antagonistic to higher awareness. Observing physical sensations mends the schism, which in turn assists conscious integration between self and mind.

Also, not only does meditating upon physical sensations break confluence with external provocations, it also assists in transmuting internal negative emotional energy. By observing negative emotions and the internal sensations they evoke, one keeps from entering into runaway feedback loops between thoughts and emotion that blow up into over-reactivity and a skewed sense of perception and judgment. If the negative emotion is triggered by some button-pushing event, self-awareness is a way of defusing the energy without suppressing it. If negativity is more a constant pressure without any specific trigger, then self-awareness helps one stand upright against the pull of this emotional gravity. Whatever the case, lucidity is the key to keeping one’s composure.

So observing yourself expands the bandwidth of your awareness and breaks negative forms of confluence. Returning to your center allows you to choose in the moment what to think, feel, or do next. Without self-awareness there is no choice, just a mechanical reaction to a given stimulus. By default we behave like machines, but at any moment we can regain lucidity and disengage the autopilot. But by itself, lucidity is merely a state of mindfulness that squelches mechanical reactivity but provides no wisdom in how to proceed. The sword is liberated from the stone but no map or compass is provided for the quest. And thus the need for a second stage in conscious development.

While the first stage aims to interrupt negative confluence, the second stage involves initiating positive confluence with the higher aspects of your being. Speaking from your heart, following your intuition, tapping into your subconscious, channeling your Higher Self—these are all examples of positive confluence. Here, you willingly seek out these higher impulses and let it flow as your self-awareness takes a back seat. Reflect upon times when words flowed from you that must have come from something higher, and while they were flowing you were unaware of yourself as though in a trance. This type of confluence is productive and happens from time to time even without being trained in self-observation. However, self-observation helps make these connections more consistent and intentional, otherwise they are randomly interleaved with periods of negative confluence.

The main function of the second stage is to strengthen your connection with the higher centers. By grooving a channel to these higher aspects, their influence becomes more permanent. This is important because at this stage, becoming lucid while being in the flow will momentarily interrupt the flow. For instance, speaking from your heart but then suddenly becoming aware of yourself temporarily breaks the connection. Lucidity hampers all types of confluence, even the positive types. That is, unless the flow is sufficiently strong that lucidity does not interrupt it.

To illustrate, consider how when we first drift off to sleep at night, if we catch ourselves falling asleep we immediately wake up again. In this case, the initial sleep state is not strong enough to withstand the conscious mind suddenly withdrawing from confluence. However, once one has entered deeper sleep and begun dreaming, it is possible to become lucid and continue dreaming. Those who are unskilled in lucid dreaming have difficulty maintaining their lucidity and often break out of sleep upon realizing they are dreaming, but with practice the state of lucid dreaming can be prolonged.

What does this say about positive confluence? It says that positive confluence ultimately serves to make the connection with one's higher aspects sufficiently permanent so that one can gain self-awareness and not break the connection. This is the third stage, being simultaneously lucid and in the flow. Whereas the second stage amounted to dissolving the conscious mind into the subconscious, the third stage begins the process of raising the subconscious into the conscious.

There are two categories of meditation, one lowers consciousness and the other raises it. Both seek to unify the conscious mind with the subconscious and thereby achieve integration of the whole being, but while the first category is regressive, the second is progressive. Positive confluence is merely regaining the state mankind occupied prior to the Fall. With the Fall came development of the ego and the potential for self-awareness, though at the price of egotism and negative confluence.

The first category of meditation seeks to dissolve the ego into the subconscious so that one becomes an unconscious extension of a higher source. As an end in itself, positive confluence is regressive because it does away with self-awareness and puts us back into a naive state of divine innocence as before the Fall. But as a means, positive confluence is a useful stepping stone toward emerging into divine consciousness, though this time with self-awareness intact so that rather than being an unconscious extension of a higher source, one evolves into that higher source. This is assisted by the second category of meditation, of which two methods were described above.

In the third stage, one practices self-awareness without interrupting the flow of impressions flowing from the higher centers. This amounts to a passive observation and gentle allowance of the influence your higher self exerts over your thoughts, feelings, words, and actions. Why is lucidity important again after it was set aside in the second stage? Because staying lucid while letting positive influences work from within is simply an act of supervising the process so that you can step in as necessary to correct deviations; positive confluence easily passes into negative because one is too absorbed to catch the switchover, but self-awareness solves the problem.

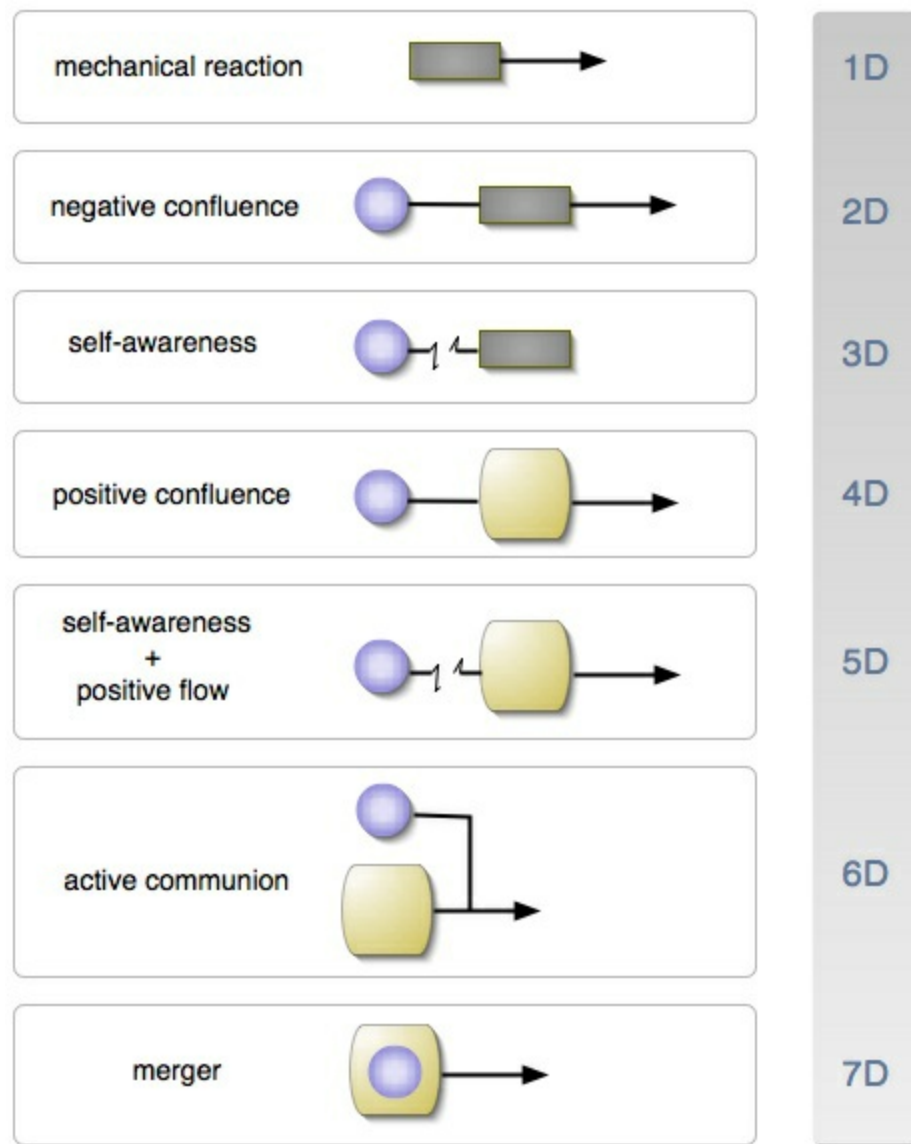
It is difficult enough to gain lucidity without interrupting the flow, which is why lucidity must at first be passive in the third stage, meaning “watch yourself but do not interfere with the expression of your heart.”

The fourth and final stage begins when the ability to balance self-awareness with positive flow becomes sufficiently permanent to allow the lower self to engage in active communion with the higher self instead of mere passive observation. In other words, once the lower self is free of negative confluence, and the higher self has a clear and permanent communication link, and both are present at the same time, a mutual flow of communication is possible. The lower self becomes an adept assimilating the wisdom and essence of the higher self, thereby rising to its level. In this way, the lower finally merges with the higher and achieves total integration of being.

In practice, the four stages of conscious awakening are not discretely sequential like grades in school. Rather, we occupy one of the stages as a primary center of gravity but can spontaneously spike into the higher levels or drop into the lower. The higher stages are trickier to access and maintain, but that does not mean we are barred from accessing them, just that without practice we access them less frequently. The glimpses we catch of the higher stages should motivate us to acquire them permanently as our new center of gravity. This is much like regular dreamers being motivated by spontaneous lucid dreams to practice and have them more frequently until it becomes the normal mode of dreaming. Higher awareness happens in flashes, like a fluorescent bulb flickering before fully igniting.

As for esoteric systems like Fourth Way claiming that the higher remains incomprehensible until the lower stages are mastered, remember that there is a difference between systems of conscious evolution and systems of conscious awakening. We are not here to grow our souls from scratch, as there is no time left for that, but rather to awaken ourselves into full spiritual remembrance.

Interestingly, the stages of conscious awakening reflect the macrocosmic process of conscious evolution. What follows is a diagram comparing the two:



The process can be painted via the following story. A prince leaves his father's kingdom and suffers a loss of memory then leads the life of a peasant until he grows weary of poverty. In his yearning for a better life, he suddenly remembers he is a prince and returns to see his father. From afar he watches his father carry out the duties of a king, then when certain of his own identity the prince gathers enough courage to speak with his father. In the years following this reunion, the king teaches his son all his wisdom until one day the prince himself becomes king.

The goal is to retrieve what was locked away within us, to re-establish contact with our higher centers, and ultimately remember who we are. And it all begins with self-observation and listening to your heart.

Standards of Channeling

6 September 06 (metaphys)

Channeling is the least reliable source of information, yet the most novel source for inspiration. The intellect alone is unable to make the kind of creative leaps that only channeling can provide. To be clear, intuition and sudden epiphanies are instances of channeling where some higher objective source beyond the intellect is momentarily tapped to provide an answer before the explanation is evident. Quality channeling combined with diligent research can make for excellent results, especially if one has keen intuition to make creative connections bridging the two.

Problems arise when the channelled material itself is inferior, research is shoddy, discernment nonexistent, or intuition is lacking. In fact, that is begging to be deceived. The reason why channeling is often of poor quality is that those who receive it lack the discernment to qualify what comes through. Sacrificing their standards of what constitutes quality, people often settle for what they can get. Soon as the channeled source satisfies their skepticism, soothes their insecurities, or strokes their ego they go no further.

System of Standards

So for the sake of discernment we need a system of standards by which to gauge a source. The following is one such system where quality is divided into levels ranging from the crudest to the most advanced.

First Level: noise without information. On a ouija board this means nonsense letters or no movement of the planchette. In verbal attempts this means silence, random syllables and tongue noises. For automatic writers this means no movement of the pen, or else repetitive scribbles. It may be a prelude to a message, a warmup exercise to start the flow, or else it may simply be like the noise on a disconnected television.

Second Level: information without message. Intelligible words may form, but these are still nonsense, a more organized form of noise but noise nonetheless. Or the words form into sentences but there is no point to them, mostly just insignificant filler phrases that go nowhere and make no sense.

Third Level: message without autonomy. Sentences form that make a point, but the channeler is basically faking it. Some fake it knowingly to continue the show even after the well runs dry. Others fake it unknowingly by employing a hefty dose of denial and make-believe.

Fourth Level: autonomy without novelty. So the message streams forth without fabrication by the channeler, perhaps because he or she is unconscious (not remembering what happened during the session) or because the participants are conscious but aware they themselves are not willingly producing the message. And yet the message contains nothing original, just a rehashing of what the channeler already knows indicating the source could be the mechanical part of the subconscious or some etheric thoughtform / deceiver parroting back the anticipation of the human participants.

Fifth Level: novelty without veracity. New and interesting information comes through, and the source definitely appears to be an independent entity. But upon actually checking the information it is revealed that the entity is a total phony playing games. Nothing can be verified that wasn't already known or easy to guess, and the rest is outright false. Trickster entities often give false prophecies of perpetually impending doom to feed off the negative energy and disempowerment experienced by their targets.

Sixth Level: veracity without positivity. Here the source can give predictions that eerily come true, reveal facts and personal details about others that later prove to be accurate, or show off their presence with paranormal phenomena — but it uses these confirmations solely to satisfy its authoritarian, hostile, or egotistical agenda. The source is most likely some negative thoughtform, mischievous discarnate being, or lower astral entity looking for easy targets to control, especially those interested left-hand occultism or those quickly awed into obeying an exotic authority. They have limited ability to see the future, read and manipulate the minds of humans, and create artificial synchronicities. That their predictions turn out correct says nothing about their intentions.

Seventh level: positivity without sincerity. The same negative beings may hide their hostile nature by resorting to sugary language chock full of spiritual catch phrases that cater to the participants' wishful thinking and psychological blind spots. They can even impose upon their targets a warm tingly sensation to falsify the presence of something positive, but the effect is similar to a tranquilizing drug: hypnotically lowering awareness instead of raising it towards lucidity. Combined with cheap methods of confirmation, this level of channeling can be very convincing to all but the sharply discerning. The most virulent outlets of disinformation operate at this level.

Eighth level: sincerity without sublimity. The channeled material comes from a friendly source but lacks conciseness, elegance, and subtlety. All this means is that the source has good intentions but lacks wisdom and experience compared to more advanced higher positive entities, or that the channeler is has too crude a lexicon. It should be noted that fourth through seventh level sources can fake sophistication by employing redundant verbosity, complex jargon, and convoluted

trivia that have no practical significance.

Ninth level: sublimity without balance. Subjects are discussed in an articulate manner with profound perspicacity but the actual range of subjects is restricted. Most of the time the participants are responsible for asking an imbalanced set of questions, other times the source is lopsided in experience or determines one set of subjects has greater urgency and importance than another. For instance, the source may prefer discussing the neutral to positive subjects like cosmology, metaphysics, and spirituality while not having much to say in detail about how the dark forces operate, or vice versa.

Tenth level: balance, resonance, excellence. Subjects are only limited by the imagination and freewill of the participants. The source elegantly nurtures their intuition and discernment, helping to raise awareness and expand freewill in whatever manner is optimal. Answers are frequently given in a Socratic manner that encourages contemplation and discovery, catalyzing rather than subsidizing the learning process. Simple answers may contain multiple layers of meaning or be worded in such a way that one grasps its inner content only when one is ready for it. It bears all the finesse of esoteric mystery schooling while maintaining a lucid and sometimes amused tone. People with good discernment and intuition will recognize that this level of material resounds strongly with truth and sense, has unlimited practical applications, and contains novel ideas that when analyzed turn out to be accurate and profound.

Because channeled material varies in quality from session to session, the above levels are meant to signify the central tendency, that which best describes the material overall.

Channeling as Transluminal Communication

Whereas investigation, experience, and reasoning are based within the realm of the real, channeling provides an influx of ideas from the imaginary; real and imaginary are used here in their mathematical sense, where imaginary denotes what is outside our meme box, perpendicular to our consensual paradigms. Its perpendicularity does not guarantee that channeling points toward new levels of objectivity because it could just as well point towards a new levels of subjectivity. So it could provide original fantasies that have no practical basis in reality, or it could provide original (previously unacknowledged) truths. Only intuition and discernment can determine where outside our old paradigm it points. I find great value in quality channeling if used in conjunction with intuition and discernment.

Channeling is a form of transluminal communication because it happens across realm boundaries enclosing the temporal arteries embedded in the fractal holographic reality matrix. Stated plainly, genuine channeling establishes two-way communication with beings outside our physical reality. This can only happen through the quantum barrier separating the real from the imaginary, whereby nonphysical intelligence biases the nondeterministic quantum fluctuations to initiate an organized cascade of effects that become recognizable to the conscious receiver at the macroscopic level.

I am merely highlighting the possibility that quantum laws are responsible for the elusive nature of channeled communications. From my article [Timeline Dynamics](#):

[A]ccording to quantum physics we are caught in mutual feedback loops with all our probable futures. The greater the probability of a particular future, the stronger the feedback loop, the more tangibly beings from that future can interact with you in the present. Fuzzy time travel happens...all the time. Technically, it is not time travel so much as one realm interacting with another in regulated ways. [T]he more you vector towards a particular probable future, the more tangible and objective your interaction with that future becomes.

Imagine for a moment that you are a time traveler interacting very loosely with someone of the past. You would like to interact more objectively, but quantum laws preserving freewill prohibit you. How, then, can you achieve this without violating freewill? By using your limited range of interaction to solicit or entrain the person into volitionally vectoring ever closer towards your own timeline. The more this person's probable futures become your probable pasts, the more both of you become part of the same time stream, and the more objectively you may interact.

This technique of entrainment to achieve greater deterministic influence is a favorite tactic of self-serving hyperdimensional entities who find it profitable to enslave other souls. The more tangibly they can do so, the less freewill their targets have to resist. From our linear time perspective, these entities come from a very negative probable future and are interacting with us now in dodgy but manipulative ways to entrain us into reinforcing their timeline, either by becoming them, serving them, or not being an obstacle to them.

[A]lthough from your linear perspective the Higher Self is a distant probable future, ultimately this future perfected self exists right now alongside you. According to the quantum principle discussed in this article, the more you vector towards becoming the Higher Self, the more objectively the Higher Self can interact with you. A weak connection means its guidance is limited to faint intuitive impressions, symbolic dreams, certain synchronicities, and so on. A stronger connection would allow direct inner conversation, which is clearly more objective than vague impressions. The voice of the Higher Self is often described as a "small, still voice" meaning an inner knowing that is easily drowned out by mental distractions. A prolonged and sincere effort to think, feel, and act like the Higher Self — to live from the highest part of you, the heart of your soul — increases the feedback loop and widens your capacity to act as a channel for your future self.

Freewill preservation is paramount at the quantum level. While two entities occupying the same physical realm can interact in a causal manner and violate each other's freewill, communication across the quantum barrier is necessarily acausal. This means the congruency of freewill among all participants is what holds together the conduit of interaction. The less causal the interaction, the more an attempted freewill violation will collapse the conduit.

Biased Skepticism as Source of Corruption

The above is meant to point out why channeling is necessarily somewhat ambiguous when judged by the standards of biased skepticism that wants to be shown proof despite its foregone choice to disbelieve. Skeptics want accurate predictions, lottery numbers, photographic proof, table rapping, balls of light, and other "in your face" proof that the source is not just a fabrication. And ironically, it is the negative entities that are more than willing to provide some of these. They can push quantum laws to the limit and induce such physical phenomena so that the skeptics, being flabbergasted by this demonstration, are forced to accept its reality and in abandoning their discernment become naive followers of the source, or perhaps deeply obsessed with the phenomena while missing out on the more transcendent possibilities. That is why something as objectively tangible as electronic voice phenomena must come from realms closest to the physical, realms where the crudest entities and energies incidentally reside.

As for channelled entities from the future, they "pick up the phone" to reinforce their own timeline. Any biases by the human participants will constrict the communication conduit or bend it towards some lower source because it biases what probable future they are heading towards. Their attitude correlates with the source they channel. People can channel their future selves, but depending on their current choice of orientation, attitude, awareness, and level of responsibility, what probable self they channel may vary... could be their positive, could be their negative future self. Therefore, the higher the dedication, integrity, discernment, and intuition of the channelers, the more likely they will connect with a high level positive source.

As far as bias goes, the channeler can be given some slack if an audience of sufficient size and quality reinforces the conduit by themselves being empowered towards a positive future. But if the material is retracted from public access and due to biases the channeler acquires a negative probable future trajectory, then there is little hope that the conduit maintains its integrity.

Final Thought

There exists no perfect channeled material since corruption is inevitable. Ego biases, mistranslations, quantum laws interfering with transmission of quantitative data, hacking by negative entities, programming of the channeler through abductions and implants, etc... can all cause degradation in the conduit over time. And of what material is published, perhaps just a few percent fall within the top three levels of standards. So as much as channeling can be a valuable source of inspiration and insight, I advise extreme discernment and a high set of standards when approaching it.

Transcendence Through Intuitive Thinking

20 June 07 (metaphys)

In this article I will be discussing the philosophical system used to derive the content of my website, the nature of proof, and the importance of intuitive thinking as an effective method of truth analysis. Hopefully this will round out your understanding of what it means to be a truth seeker and satisfy anyone wondering how I derive my material.

The Binary Fallacy and the Misappropriation of Intellect

The intellect is overrated and underrated because few understand its true purpose. In truth the intellect is a passive tool that evolves a given input towards an output according to certain rules and takes a premise toward its logical conclusion. But like a computer it passively carries out its programmed function without true creativity of its own. What the intellect produces depends on two things, its input and programming, both of which originate from outside itself and are therefore unguarded sources of corruption. As the saying goes, garbage in garbage out: with a corrupted input comes corrupted output. And even with perfect input, if the rules are incomplete or sloppily applied then the output is likewise garbled. So for all its virtues, the intellect alone is insufficient for effective truth seeking.

The problem with overrating the intellect comes from thinking that through accurate application of the rules one can produce an accurate output, which ignores the possibility of incomplete or false input. In practical terms this implies that intellectuals, or let's say stubborn skeptics who pride themselves on scientific objectivity, refuse to question the root assumption from which they are logically reasoning. These root assumptions originate with statements made by potentially fallible sources of external authority like group consensus, prolific academics, university curriculums, and irrational biases rooted in financial and social survival that embed themselves into institutional policies. When confronted with truths that contradict these, rather than revise incomplete or false assumptions, intellectuals use them to rationalize away counter-examples and counter-reasoning, thereby misappropriating the intellect into fortifying the walls of their mental prison.

Those who notice the limiting nature of intellectualism might make the counterpart fallacy of *underrating* it. They wish to transcend reason by disposing of it in favor of the only alternative, *feeling*. Feeling does not obey logic, therefore it can go beyond logic. While that much is true, the error comes in not distinguishing between intuition (flowing from our higher aspects) and emotionalism rooted in lower aspects like animal instinct, ego biases, sentimentality, subconscious programming, collective consciousness, or external telepathic persuasion. This attempt to abandon intellect instead gives it a new job by merely switching the inputs and removing the need for consistency in applying the rules. What results is an intellect that rationalizes subjective impulses in ways that are not even logically consistent.

What underrating and overrating the intellect have in common is that they arise from the binary fallacy: "If not 1, then 0. Since 2 is not 1, 2 is 0." Above reason is intuition, below reason is emotionalism, and through the binary fallacy intuition and emotionalism become indistinguishable because neither is based in reason. Meanwhile, those who overrate the intellect also commit the binary fallacy by confusing what is beyond their comprehension with what is beneath their standards of logical integrity, rejecting both for being different and unsubstantiated by their own understanding. These are two sides of ignorance, two manifestations of the intellect being unable to accommodate solely those inputs that would lead it toward higher objectivity. Either it stubbornly rationalizes its current level of objectivity against higher levels of objectivity beyond its understanding, or else it rationalizes away objectivity altogether in favor of subjectivity.

The binary fallacy therefore boils down to recognizing only objectivity and subjectivity, choosing between solely these when there exists a third option that transcends both. For lack of a better term, we may call this third option *transjectivity*, meaning that which is trans-objective. This is what I meant earlier by "higher levels of objectivity."

Degrees and Levels of Objectivity

How can there be different levels of objectivity? Science aims toward increasing *degrees* of objectivity, toward increasingly accurate understanding reality, whereas by different *levels* of objectivity I am referring to different levels of reality, not just the level we know as physicality. The problem with the term *objective* is that it implies "that which is real" when what we call reality is actually a *localized* phenomenon whose characteristics depend on what locations you span within the greater framework of existence. It depends on the level within that framework that forms the foundation of your current realm of experience. So there is an important distinction between degrees and levels of objectivity. Gaining a higher degree of objectivity means getting a more accurate understanding of what level of reality you are currently exploring, whereas gaining a higher level of objectivity means gaining an accurate understanding of an altogether higher level of reality. This matters because while logic alone can bring you to higher degrees, intuition is needed to reach higher levels.

The Limitations of Scientific Proof

When it comes to scientific research and proof, exploration is into phenomena that carry a factual existence independent of the observer, quarantining it from psychological bias and delusion. But by limiting proof to what is universally replicable, what

remains are solely those phenomena comprising the lowest common denominator of experiences available to all observers inhabiting a consensual reality. In other words, scientific proof is strictly material proof that depends in no way upon the individualized conscious or spiritual state of the observer. Thus scientific proof encompasses the crudest set of phenomena that are undeniably real to individuals with even the crudest levels of conscious development.

Scientific standards do not allow for personal proof that depends on the observer, and yet it is precisely the conscious development of the observer that determines what other levels of reality beyond the purely physical and deterministic can be accessed. The closest science has come is in quantum mechanics where it is now commonly accepted that the observer plays a unique role in the outcome of an experiment. But beyond verification of the statistical trends describing the distribution of all possible observations in a given experiment, any particular outcome is not universally replicable. That is why quantum physics, in not being able to predict any specific observations, must resort to statistical descriptions because in doing so it once again approaches collectivity and thus what it defines as objectivity. Even so, the exact influence of the observer on a quantum system is not understood, and thought to be random as well as being limited solely to the atomic scale.

That's as far as modern science goes. Yet seasoned *researchers of fringe knowledge* and *battle-hardened experiencers of the strange* know that transjective phenomena also operate on the macroscopic scale and depend on the quality of consciousness and spiritual orientation of the observer. Synchronicities and the correlation between attitude and attracted experiences are some examples. We are not just observers of reality, but active participants endowed with freewill to choose to transcend our realms by going above and beyond our prior assumptions. Inexplicable events happen, and we can either rationalize it away with assumptions and rules programmed according to our collective mainstream reality, or we can figure it out *within ourselves* and leave the herd in the dust.

Accessing Transjective Proof

Levels of objectivity are arranged concentrically like small circles inside larger ones, with the lower levels being subsets of the higher. The smallest circle is physicality, the most illusory level of reality, while the largest circle is one "whose center is everywhere and circumference is nowhere" because it is absolute and infinite. Relative to the absolute, observations and truths are but assumptions and half-truths. It is only within a particular level of objectivity that the assumptions and half-truths defining that level become objective observations and truths for its inhabitants.

Once you access a higher level of reality, proof within it becomes fully objective to you, but that proof cannot be gathered by someone who lacks access to that level. Your personal proof would at best represent for him a possible transjective truth because it supersedes what he considers objective. But he might commit the binary fallacy in mistaking it for mere subjectivity or your part because he cannot replicate or substantiate it with his current knowledge or methods of investigation. Considering that each of us are in the same position with respect to transjective truths from levels of reality higher than our own, it is necessary to employ a method of truth analysis that can guard against subjectivity without simultaneously eliminating access to transjective truths. That method requires a certain amount of mental and intuitive finesse to understand and apply, but it will be explained fully in the proceeding discussion about the nature and place of logic and intuition.

Logic alone is enough to increase the degree of objectivity because old assumptions are merely being taken toward increasingly intricate logical conclusions. Then progress is made into unexplored rather than unfathomable territories, and what increases is the refinement rather than evolution of knowledge. This is drawing a circle and pouring effort into exploring the bounded territory rather than widening the circle itself. As soon as the perimeter is drawn, everything within is already delineated. This forms the enclosed set from which any further discoveries are made, meaning such discoveries are far from new; they instead follow directly and predictably from the old. The process is deterministic, that is to say, the old directly determines the new. Those who cling solely to this objective approach are fortifying their ignorance when they stubbornly seek to justify existing assumptions and observations rather than revolutionize them with more expansive ones.

We must transcend the delusion of subjectivity and the ignorance of objectivity. To be subjective means to deny the reality of the level you are inhabiting. To be objective means to fully acknowledge and understand the reality of your level but go no further. To be transjective means to shift to a higher level of objectivity altogether, one that forms a superset of the old level. If sound logic and sharp observation is needed to overcome subjectivity and reach objectivity, then those two plus the additional faculty of intuition is needed to overcome objectivity and reach transjectivity, to break through the barrier of previously limiting assumptions.

Logic and Intuition

The road to transcendence is traveled via intuitive thinking, which may also be called nonlinear or nondeterministic thinking. Whereas deterministic thinking proceeds from the old to generate the new, meaning the new is just an extension of the old and therefore not new at all, intuitive thinking allows one to feel out the new and revise the old so that previous assumptions are overturned to become extensions of the new. Intuitive thinking is therefore the only way to reliably come up with anything truly new because it gives you newfound vision.

What is intuition? The common understanding likens it to instinct or internalized knowledge that can be used to achieve correct results without having to think. A familiar example would be software or electronic devices said to have an intuitive interface; what that really implies is that the interface makes use of pre-programmed mechanical tendencies so that the user does not have to

learn or think to make it work. But that is just another form of determinism, albeit one that does not necessitate logical thinking, just programmed reaction whether the programming is academic, social, or biological. Nothing new is done or discovered this way, it is all about accessing new forms of the old without active application of the intellect. The only similarity between real intuition and this common misunderstanding is that both achieve correct results without initial involvement of the intellect.

No, real intuition does what the intellect alone cannot: sense truths that do **not** follow directly from the old assumptions, old logic, or old programming. Truths accessed by intuition are therefore transjective. Intuition can point you to flaws in prior assumptions, help you notice new observations that were otherwise missed, and present new possibilities to contemplate.

Real intuition comes from beyond. Whatever determines your current realm, your current body of assumptions and programming — intuition originates from beyond that. If you are a product of the past, intuition is a feedback flow from the future. If you are the lower self, intuition comes from the higher self. If you are operating from the five senses, intuition comes through the sixth. So it is an influence that comes from beyond, that beckons you beyond, versus influences that come from the lower self, the collective physical reality, and genetic programming that solicit you into rationalizing away the new for being unsupported by the old. Intuition is your internal compass magnetized to absolute truth, that if followed takes you through ever greater levels of objectivity and thus through ever more advanced realms of existence. It is the thread that leads you out from the maze of illusions, it is the heart of your soul, the voice of your spirit, and it only speaks as clearly as you have ears to hear and the mind to listen.

With intuitive thinking, intuition is the guiding hand of logic. Logic alone is incapable of determining the absolute value of anything because it deals in binaries and the relation between them: premise versus conclusion, subject versus object, congruent versus divergent, rational versus irrational, or cause versus effect. But what decides the premise? What determines the first cause? Who decides what is rational? What determines objective truth? Not the intellect; it only acknowledges and obeys them after they have already come into existence. Intellect takes what it is given and follows through with it. In the absence of intuition, it takes orders from group consensus or physical signals, hence the “nature versus nurture” debate, which is another binary fallacy that fails to include the transjective possibility of spiritual factors. Logic without intuition puts intellect in the business of *reinforcing* biases rather than uprooting them.

On the other hand, intuition without logic leads to vague impressions that never become accurate expressions or communicable understanding. The intellect is also necessary to avoid confusing intuition with emotionalism; the latter being subjective, its commands will have holes, self-contradictions, discoverable motives that are less than reasonable, and consequences that you can already foresee would be unpleasant. As mentioned, those who discard the intellect have no means to distinguish between the two. They get caught up in a self-made world of illusion that is wholly at odds with the objective reality they reside within.

Intuition as an Absolute Gauge

But why exactly can intuition do what logic alone cannot? What exactly goes on when you intuitively sense whether an idea is true or false? In intuitive thinking, the truth value of an idea is felt directly rather than determined through its relation to other ideas. By turning within and consciously focusing on a thought, awareness of your surroundings momentarily fades away and the separation between you (subject) and the thought (object) disappears as well so that both overlap into a single entity: yourself-as-the-thought.

It is the same process that leads to empathy when you internally observe yourself-as-other. In empathy, you feel internally what another person feels, which is only possible if you set aside your separate self and your personal circumstances and step into their shoes and see them relative to themselves. With intuitive thinking, you step into a thought and feel it relative to itself, or rather you feel yourself-as-the-thought relative to yourself-as-absolute-truth. The core of your being, the source of your intuition as well as that which observes itself in the process of self-awareness, is your most reliable absolute truth reference point because you can absolutely verify the truth of your own existence by noticing yourself notice yourself. By stepping into a thought you can feel whether there is resonance or dissonance between yourself and the thought in question, thereby comparing the thought to not just another idea originating from outside yourself, but to an absolute truth anchored at the very core of your being. Its truth value can therefore be estimated by how much it resonates with your being. Then, in using your intellect to thoroughly investigate ideas that resonate, you asymptotically approach absolute truth by reaching ever higher levels of objectivity. Deep resonance indicates the presence of truth.

The Process of Intuitive Thinking

Intuitive thinking is only possible through deep contemplation. Stitching together a patchwork of other people’s ideas is not sufficient to move forward in a revolutionary way. If you really want to figure things out, take time to contemplate deeply. This involves focusing inward to become ever more sensitive to your intuition, ever more capable of discerning between genuine intuition and subjective bias. It also involves cranking up your intellect to follow through with the suggestions intuition provides, to look for holes and inconsistencies, to unravel an intuitive “thought ball” into words clear enough for others to understand. I recommend getting a blank notebook to brainstorm and work things out in a freestyle manner since putting ideas down on paper frees up the mind to tap into the next batch of intuitive impressions and allows an instant survey of progress.

Good intuition and good thinking leads to good truth analysis. If an idea feels off, then find out exactly why it feels off. If an idea feels right, then find out exactly why. You are not finished until you clearly understand the intuitive impression, have logically dissected it, and can convey it accurately in words. Doing so is a divine act because it gives clear voice to spirit. It is really an

internal communion, a nonverbal socratic dialogue between the lower self and the higher Self. You turn within, pose the question, feel out the possibilities, investigate the results, correct misunderstandings, apply them, test them, revise them, learn from them, ask and receive, feel out and figure out, realize and transcend.

Intuition provides answers to questions after the intellect has dutifully exhausted a line of reasoning and humbly bows in request of assistance. Logic can only go so far before it hits an impasse, a discontinuity where what comes after cannot be logically deduced from what came before due to limitations in prior assumptions and observations. That is when intuition throws a rope from the other side, so that intellect can deduce what came before from contemplating what possibly comes after. It is a backwards process, but it works and is a perfect example of how intellect obeying intuition moves one toward a higher level of objectivity. After having made use of the rope, following through by logically analyzing and unraveling an intuitive impression is equivalent to building a solid bridge across the impasse so that in the end, what was formerly a discontinuity is now a continuous path that can be logically followed forwards or backwards. That is because higher levels of objectivity are supersets of lower levels, and to derive a superset from the subset is impossible while the reverse is more than natural.

After intuition results in an epiphany, everything you thought you knew realigns slightly so that the answer to a previously befuddling question becomes smack-your-forehead obvious. Intuitive thinking therefore leads to logically self-consistent results even if the intervening process momentarily abandons logic for intuition when encountering an impasse. Intuitive thinking can do everything that strict logical reasoning can, but unlike the latter it can also transcend itself. The condition is that you logically follow up on an intuitive impression, which may be nothing more than the most resonant and best-fitting guess, even if your current observations, experiences, and assumptions do not yet prove it directly. If your intuition is correct, then in following and testing it you will encounter new observations, new experiences, and revised assumptions that prove it. But this type of transjective confirmation must come after-the-fact. Since intuition comes from beyond, the proof of its validity is accessed by going beyond.

And that is the *true* scientific method, where a hypothesis is proposed *first* and *then* tested. Too many scientists and skeptics irrationally reject “far out” hypotheses before investigating them solely because these “wild assertions” are not yet supported by prevailing assumptions. They are afraid to take a *single* step without the certainty of group consensus and the absolute confirmation of all prior steps, and so they are barred from accessing higher levels of objectivity and instead rationalize away transjective influences. Intuitive thinking is *more scientific* than modern science because it does not allow the scientific method to be restrained by limitations irrationally imposed by old assumptions. It is the way of the *gnostic* intellectual rather than the agnostic *rationalist*. Intuitive thinking is the true science of transcendence.

Further Reading

- [Truth Analysis](#) — a short article of mine detailing the practical steps I use to apply intuitive thinking toward figuring things out. It was written a couple years ago and only briefly touches on some concepts that were more fully explored in the current article.
- [The Philosophy of Freedom](#) (also published as [Intuitive Thinking as a Spiritual Path](#)) by Rudolf Steiner — this book gets to the core of intuitive thinking, freewill, and transcendence. Steiner wrote it in a manner meant to exercise both intuition and the intellect, thus it is very difficult to read and understand. I had an easier time figuring out these same concepts myself through intuitive thinking than deciphering them from the book, and only afterwards did I get what Steiner was talking about since I had already reasoned it out on my own. Still, it is a rewarding work for anyone looking for a mental and intuitive workout, and the concepts it covers have far-reaching implications.
- [Greater Community Spirituality](#) by Marshall Vian Summers — a more readable, comprehensive, spiritual, and practical approach to intuitive thinking. In this book, real intuition is termed Knowledge with a capital “K” and made the cornerstone of what amounts to a fourth density STO philosophical system where listening to the heart, the voice of spirit, is essential to making wise choices in the challenging times to come. The wisdom and advice given in this book is true to my experience, so I recommend it for all truth seekers.

Conspiracy

Conspiracy Intro

30 July 04 (conspiracy)

Not everything is a conspiracy, but let's face it: those who strive for power are also those most likely to abuse it. The correct use of power requires integrity and wisdom, virtues human nature doesn't come with by default; they are acquired virtues and thus quite rare. It follows that due to this rarity, of those who gain power the majority will lack the integrity and wisdom to use it correctly. And so conspiracies arise, for conspiracies are nothing more than underhanded schemes of self-serving individuals bent on gaining and maintaining power.

This basic observation has held true for thousands of years, and being that power hungry individuals are also ruthlessly intelligent and persevering, enough time has passed for the establishment of gargantuan conspiracies designed to eventually give these madmen ultimate power over mankind. This madness is not limited to human psychopaths, but extends to nonhuman ones who have long set their eyes on dominating mankind. Toward this end, there exists an ancient global shadow government still coordinating world affairs from behind the scenes, running a script that through machiavellian principles guides mankind ever closer to acquiescing its collective liberty in exchange for security under global and cosmic tyranny.

Elected governments are false fronts coordinated by a global shadow government:

- National governments pretend independent motives while enacting a scripted version of world events
- The global shadow government, also known as the New World Order or illuminati, consists of human elite directed by hyperdimensional forces who seek total domination over mankind. These human elite are assigned the task of enslaving the rest of mankind and then handing over control to their nonhuman superiors. Because such individuals are hungry for power anyway, they have no reservations about enslaving those beneath them.
- To consolidate this power, world events are scripted toward creating conditions that rationalize the increasing removal of freedom and independence from nations and individuals. Wars, civil wars, and revolutions provide this catalyst. In the future, earth cataclysms and an overt alien invasion will be used toward these ends.

There is no American government:

- Our elected government is a sham. Elections are manipulated to put key puppets into office, and polls are rigged to sway mass opinion. Politicians are blackmailed or bribed into serving the New World Order. Blackmail comes via past activities they may have been tempted into partaking, or else such politicians have been bribed with luxuries and promises of further power, privilege, and survival in times to come.
- The majority of those who become politicians are corrupt. It takes psychopathic ruthlessness to make it to the top of politics, and because of networking and other factors, only those selected by the shadow government ultimately make it to the top. There are countless ways of getting rid of dissenters, from assassination to discrediting to blackmail.
- Tricks used by world manipulators include hegelian dialectics and false dichotomies. Hegelian dialectics is better known as problem-reaction-solution, whereby a problem is created to push people into accepting a rigged solution. Incidents such as the Oklahoma City bombing, Columbine massacre, and 9/11 attacks were engineered by the shadow government to justify the further removal of freedoms from the populace to "keep them safe." Ultimately, liberty traded for security leads to slavery.
- False dichotomies are illusory choices, options that all lead to the same outcome. The dichotomies of "liberal vs conservative" and "secular vs religious" are false dichotomies because each side leads to the same end result of ignorance and imbalance. The political system relies on the illusion of two party choice which makes people think they're living in a democracy. There is no democracy because mass opinion is swayed through media manipulation and rigged polls, and there is no republic because the electoral college consists of bought members who obey the shadow government. The most willing slaves are those who think they are free.
- By laws not being enforced, people demand more laws to solve perceived problems. These laws then pile up until one day all can be enforced at once and create a legal form of totalitarianism.

Media and public education brainwash citizens into acquiescing to corrupted authority:

- Public education is behavior modification designed to create worker drones instead of capable individuals. This is done

through systems of reward and punishment, compartmentalization of the mind, preoccupation with meaningless work, political correctness, and distortions of facts and principles in textbooks.

- The media has no obligation to report truth, only to make money and obey orders from the government. Thus they either appeal to the lowest common denominator in mass consciousness and thus help lower mass consciousness further, or else they report stories that propagate an agenda. News is designed to emotionally shock and hypnotize the public into giving up their self-determination and discernment.

The economy is heavily manipulated:

- Stock markets are rigged to provide funding for the shadow government. What appear as random fluctuations in the market are instead planned in advance, allowing the elite to retract their investments before a planned downturn or crash. This pumping mechanism happens on a greater economic scale as well, allowing the elite to periodically harvest wealth from ignorant citizens who buy into the illusion of a free economy.
- The shadow government uses the Federal Reserve and the IRS as further sources of funding. The Federal Reserve prints millions of dollars in cash every year but pays only for the manufacturing cost. This fiat money is then injected into the economy where people assume it has real worth and thus do real work and create real products in exchange for these worthless reserve notes. Normally this would cause inflation, but what the Federal Reserve prints the IRS later takes out through income tax. Because what goes in as fake cash is then taken out as real wealth, citizens are shafted and the parasites of humanity grow fatter.

Why all the control?

- No self serving individual wants to lose his power. Control is necessary for those in power to maintain and increase their power. Most manipulative tactics are designed to make people predictable, and what can be predicted can be controlled. To make people predictable, they must be deprived of knowledge, physical and vital energy, initiative, willpower, and individuality. All impulses that cannot be suppressed are diverted toward serving an agenda, and as the saying goes, the road to hell is paved with good intentions.
- Each self serving person serves higher self serving forces, and each takes what they want from those they control. This turns earth into a farm and prison. Lower forces want money, security, pleasures while higher dark forces want spiritual power, energy, and conquest.

Secret societies:

- Human elite are characterized by superior knowledge and power. Depending on how this knowledge and power is used, they can be of positive or negative orientation. Secret societies seek isolation from general population, either to protect themselves and work in peace, or to gain an advantage by covertly manipulating the population.
- What characterizes secret societies is that they are elite, but not all parts of them are necessarily elitist. Some just stay hidden to better carry out their jobs. Past misunderstandings caused them to be persecuted and so they have learned not to flaunt their presence.
- They either start out as elite groups intent on control, or positive groups intent on preserving, refining, and sharing knowledge but the latter inevitably become corrupted. This causes splits within those groups whereby the positive parts go deeper into secrecy while the corrupted parts join the dark hierarchy to manipulate mankind.
- Generally, secret societies such as Rosicrucians and Freemasons fill their lower ranks by recruiting from the more successful members of the general population. Fraternity and goodwill characterize these outer levels, but often they are a control mechanism to keep positive individuals from spreading their knowledge by making them take an oath of secrecy. From these members, those with exemplary potential for darkness are recruited into the upper levels of secret societies and placed into positions of power to carry out the dark hierarchy's agenda.
- Secret societies often consist of dualities. The dark half seeks knowledge and power to manipulate others, and the light half seek to protect this knowledge from misuse. There are battles between those who seek to abuse knowledge and those that are destined to protect it. These battles are often fought through the masses, who are blind to their own participation in an invisible war.
- All dark secret societies are after knowledge that would increase their power and ability to manipulate and conquer. This is achieved by extracting knowledge from the general population, buying the brains to do exotic research, scouring the earth

for hidden knowledge and technology from past civilizations (Templars and Skull and Bones are/were known for this), channeling occult demonic forces for knowledge, and working with alien hyperdimensional groups for their technology and thus serving them in their agenda.

- Secret societies tend to contain concentrations of specific bloodlines, particularly those bloodlines that have a greater portion of off-world genetics, meaning those with closer genetic ties to alien factions. This is because genetics and soul tend to correspond and influence each other. It is why presidents have strong concentrations of royal blood, as genetics ties in directly to soul nature and thus destiny. The same can be said for positively oriented souls – they also tend to incarnate into certain bloodlines, but these bloodlines are harder to trace because divine synchronicity arranges their branching and merging instead of arranged marriages as royal families are known to engage in.

The Horrors of Public Education

28 June 04 (conspiracy)

“School sucks.”

Most students will agree, and many have voiced their disgust concerning this abomination we call public education. They spite the good students who obey like little sheep, frown at imposed conformity, and laugh at the hypocritical nature of the system.

The same will be done here, but there is a big difference between these defiant students and me, the author. I *was* one of those good little sheep. I graduated high school with a 4.0, perfect attendance record, two years of student council under my belt, and a host of top scholarships to get me through college. Teachers loved me, students both feared and respected me, and the principal knew me better than I knew him.

It's enough to make you sick. I know it made *me* sick. So here I am, biting the hand that feeds because it's been feeding nothing but propaganda and sour grapes.

I'm not writing this article because of envy or spite against system-indoctrinated valedictorians, nor am I trying to put blame on my school for all my academic failures. In fact, I *cannot* because I was that valedictorian and had few if any academic failures.

I'm writing this article because the system itself is messed up. Having been to many different public school systems over the past 15 years, I have more than adequate credibility to make this claim.

What is taught is random, useless, and meaningless

In class, too much time is wasted on useless topics. The quality of education has been sacrificed for quantity, and as a result, academic inflation and the devaluation of information has turned intellectual ambition into apathy and bright minds into gray mush.

In an effort to be multicultural and eclectic, class curricula have become shallow and disorganized in their effort to teach students a global viewpoint. Topics are taught piecemeal, and never do teachers spend time to help students integrate the pieces into a coherent picture that can be used or built upon. And even if within a class the ideas are put together, between classes the grand education still remains compartmentalized.

For example, both geometry and physics can be mastered by the average student, but the connection and communication between the two often are not. When physics is taught in a junior high or high school physics class, it involves only the most elementary of geometry concepts, and vice versa. Without synthesis of the two, each remains without purpose or effectiveness.

Such synthesis between topics is neglected in the school curriculum, and consequently one's experience in the public education system becomes a vague memory of random, meaningless, and useless facts, just as a disassembled engine is just a junk heap of random metal parts.

Most school subjects themselves aren't even real knowledge. History books are full of purposely engineered inaccuracies and distortions for the sake of corporate gain and political correctness.

Much of school is wasted time

The purpose of education is to make one an independent, competent thinker, one who can make a difference in the world for the better, and one who has the best chance for survival and success in the world.

So what the hell are we doing with such profundity of pep rallies, football and basketball games, proms, crazy hair days, sex education, death education, quiz bowls, and student council meetings?

Sure, without them, school would be dull. But, school is supposed to be an incubator of young humans to prepare them for excitement in the real world. School is doing more than it's supposed to and has instead become a surrogate provider of such excitement, turning it artificial and socially harmful. Is your vacuum cleaner also supposed to do the dishes, trim your hair, balance your checkbook, and be your friday night date?

So much in school concerns extracurricular activities that time which could be spent on real world activities is instead being wasted in these trivialities. The effect is the amassing of students dependent upon the system and isolated from the real world. Social, financial, and academic dysfunction result. Once again, quantity over quality has prevailed, because there is no profit for the supplier in quality. Quality only helps those in the demand, but when consumers of education have themselves been dumbed down to primal levels, discernment and appreciation of quality disappear.

Despite these problems, almost everyone is happy.

Parents are happy. Moms get to watch their soap operas and dads get to work while their kids are being babysat. They don't have to worry about teaching morality or ethics to their children because it's being done for them in school. They don't have to entertain them or spend genuine time with them because these children are too busy being entertained in school functions. Moms just have to drive their girls to soccer practice, and dads toss the football a few times. Perfectionist parents keep their child competitive not by guiding them and helping them on a daily basis, but by yelling them once a school quarter when report cards come out.

Teachers are happy, as they have a secure job from 8 to 5, and the more they work, the more they get paid. The more school programs there are with federal or state funding, the more money they get. The more schools have the programs, the more funding and perks they receive from federal benefactors.

Everyone is happy, that is, except for the students. But who cares? Who are they to complain? Those with the gold make the rules, and all students have is some pocket change for cookies and milk.

As is well known, in school, you spend more time learning how to obey and what to think, instead of and how to think and think for yourself. Fact of the matter is that at least 3/4 of the time spent in school is waste.

Students are not at fault

But that's not the worst part. The worst part is that public schools not only have a crappy curriculum, they actually *oppress* their students by forcing them to participate in it. It is one thing to offer a profundity of shallow assignments, and quite another to make students do them.

Simply put, students are forcefully occupied with junk to prevent them from learning something useful.

Almost everything important I have learned, I learned on my own time outside school. During junior high, the assignments given to me were few, and I often completed them in class. This left me with enough time to go to the library to begin my study of metaphysics and the paranormal, to learn truth on my own and experiment with what I had learned to confirm the nature of absolute truth.

But as I progressed through high school, increasingly useless assignments were given to me which taught me nothing (and believe me, I searched for something useful in them), but occupied my time nonetheless. What was being taught to me was compartmentalized, full of holes and errors, shallow, and politically correct to the point of nonsense. Was it my duty to integrate the parts and learn the material well enough to be applied? Sure, but the sheer quantity of homework prevented me from finding time to do just that. Quantity over quality once again.

Now I am in a state college, and it's no different. The oppression continues, except now I'm getting wiser and have caught onto their tricky scheme to graduate robots instead of humans.

I wish I had more time to do research related to this site, to learn true physics and history, to continue writing music, and make a difference. But this time is eroded by the wasteful components of the school curriculum.

Students, except for a few genuine slackers, are not at fault when lagging in critical thinking skills. They are not being held back by their own laziness, but by direct oppression from a system with the power to punish them or put a bad mark on their transcripts if they don't give up their individual pursuits of knowledge in favor of hollow schoolwork.

Overloading creates dysfunction

There are multiple consequences to this program of quantity over quality. Children are under a lot of stress nowadays in schools due to this, and as a consequence they shift into a survival mode.

This survival mode consists of taking shortcuts and getting by with the least amount of effort possible, but even this small amount of effort is too much and applied toward futile ends. Grades become an end to a means, and the true goal of education is detached from daily work. Studying is only applied toward taking the test, but not for retention thereafter. Escapism takes hold and watching television, taking drugs, engaging in delinquent behavior, and over-socialization result. This further detracts a student from learning what's truly needed.

Under such stress, the student body splits into two groups: those who conform and those who fail.

The ones who conform learn the rules of the game, no matter how illogical they are and play the game to the satisfaction of faculty. They become detached from reality, from what truly matters, and are stifled in their potential as they are stripped of their inspiration, creativity, and originality. Quantity over quality matters as part of the survival mode, and there is no profit in overdoing quality when the profits of doing so are decades away in the reaping. Due to this survival mentality, thinking that far into the future is neglected. The ones who conform become roboticized and are respected for how well they fit the mold. What was once innate curiosity to discover the world is turned into neurotic attempts to escape punishment.

The ones who do not conform fall behind unless they are clever enough to find another source of education that befits them. Their grades are mediocre as they are disillusioned with the system and no longer care about pleasing it. Chances of graduation and pursuing higher education is slim, and most of these either drop out or graduate and immediately acquire low paying jobs. The price of refusal to conform is rejection into substandard wage earning.

Either way, those entering public education leave either as robots or peasants, hyperbolically speaking.

The system itself

Teachers are not to blame either. They are like soldiers in the trenches fighting a war to educate the public, taking orders from their superiors who have no idea what the current conditions are on the front lines.

Teachers are overstressed, underpaid, and restricted in their ability to respond to what they perceive in the classroom. Due to political correctness, threat of legal action by parents, and contrite school boards scared of disapproval by a vocal minority with big political clout, teachers are confined to a tight curriculum they are forced to follow.

They are forced to teach some things, and not allowed to teach others, such guidelines set by a panel of nodding puppets with no clue as to what the truth is, let alone initiative to spread it should they know the truth. These puppets are those who design the school curriculum, who despite once being teachers themselves, are for the majority removed from the classroom feedback mechanism.

It's the little things that contribute to an oppressive atmosphere in schools. Notwithstanding the social atmosphere, teachers on a strained school budget worry about saving paper, staples, or tape. When my high school received thousands of dollars of funding from the community, it used that money to expand its inventory of computers that weren't even needed just to keep up with the politically correct trend for schools to be technologically current. That money should have been used for the little things, such as office supplies.

Disruptive students are put in the same class with well behaving ones, creating academic socialism whereby equality is maintained by dragging up the idiots at the expense of the smart ones. Separating students on the wrong criteria leads to incongruities and a breakdown of the system and its components. Putting them into grades by age, when they should be instead separated by level of knowledge and skill, results in academic entropy whereby the smart become dumb and the dumb learn how to waste other's time.

Teachers spend more of this time teaching children how to shut up and sit still than to pay attention and think. Because they are very limited in their methods of discipline, teachers and students suffer as the idiotic and delinquent minority ruins it all for the rest.

Friction within the system from misplacement of resources induces hatred among its components, as each is suffering and blaming one another instead of blaming the system itself. In fact, the system is set up such that the components feed off one another in a long term downward spiral.

Teachers have contempt for the students, and often make an effort to take out aggression upon them, seeing them as the enemy and cause of their own stress. Students see authority as something to be defied, unless they are already broken by it. Teachers make up illogical rules to test how well students obey, such as making them walk a certain way through the library, or not enter or leave certain exits at certain times, and other minor things which irritate students and allow faculty to feel good when they exert their powers. This tension between student and teacher shatters trust between them, and any teaching and learning between them enters the domain of negative reinforcement. Instead of them loving and respecting one another, they hate each other but do what they are supposed to, to avoid consequences if they do otherwise.

When you see a student, what you're really seeing is someone low on ambition and initiative, but starving for recognition and self-esteem. This is a symptom of a system that is anti-life, anti-individualism, and anti-spirit. Compressing a wonderful human into a precise block to fit perfectly into cubicle induces the survival mode of life. Knowledge, having been made into the source of his distress, is put at the bottom of his list of priorities, as he has to do whatever is possible to regain his self esteem, recognition, and peace of mind. However, he must do so within the confines of the system.

Dysfunction results. Instead of individualism meaning thinking for oneself and seeking one's own truth and sense of morality, individualism becomes wearing freaky clothing, having funny hair, and garnering attention via infantile vulgarity no matter if it is for fame or infamy. These superficial methods are all that are still legal within the system. The true human spirit, however, is suppressed.

Those who are broken follow the teacher's illogical rules and learn to trust authority over their own potentials. In this, they become a cog in the wheel. Breaking orders is taboo to them, something they get very nervous about when it happens, and they certainly don't do it willingly. They become neurotics and unstable perfectionists who stand high on shaky foundations.

Once their individuality is broken, they become robots very good at their tasks. Many go on to college, absorb what's fed to them well, and become academicians with a groovy little niche and nice income in their fields of research. But however wonderful that sounds, they are robots and nothing more. Or to make another analogy, they are cows.

They don't know that being the best cow still doesn't make you a cowboy.

The straight track

We hear stories of entrepreneurs who strike it rich after dropping out of college and pursuing their dreams. We hear stories of those who go from rags to riches, of those who defied convention and revolutionized the world.

But what do we hear in school? We hear that these people are the exception not the rule. That is certainly true, but what the system is implying is that you are the rule, not the exception, so don't even try to deviate from the straight track.

The straight track is what students are being taught by the system, concerning the course of their lives. The straight track told to high school students goes as follows:

You need to do your assignment to get a good grade. When you get good grades, your transcript will be favored by employers and colleges. You might even get scholarships to go to a good college. If you're good in college, you'll get a degree and have good chances of getting a good job. And with a good job you'll have a good wife, good kids, and a good life.

What they're really saying is this:

Don't worry about changing the world, just concentrate on getting good grades because that is the only measure of what you're worth in the eyes of those you'll serve. Go to college and find your quiet niche in the world, where you'll be secure in your job because you're so specialized, there's no one else in the world who can take your place. You'll be working to maintain the system as you're seen fit. Focus all your energy into this specialized area and don't worry about making an impact on the world because as long as you stay specialized and compartmentalized, we'll clothe you, feed you, give you a good family, and bury you in a good plot of land.

Deviating from the track is abhorred by the system. If you show initiative and take risks, you become a statistical outlier, an anomaly in their statistical models, someone who poses a threat to the system because you are a seed with the potential to overturn the mirrors and reveal the truth behind this silent war.

Defy

In this lies the point of the article. *You cannot be successful, recognized, or a true human being unless you defy the system. If you only do what you're told, you'll be no better than average.*

The system has been designed by the biggest corporation of all, the state. Public schools either turn out worker drones who serve the state and its partnering greedy corporations, or else they turn out welfare recipients who are an excuse for the state to maintain its colossal parasitic size and an idiotic consumer base to buy these corporations useless toys and poisons.

So many students are under this illusion, the illusion being that they either follow the straight track, try to be the best cow in the herd to maintain financial and social security, or else defy the system and fail miserably, ending up as a bum on the street.

You are seen as a social failure if you defy the system. If you measure your success by what the system deems is successful, then you fear deviating from the straight track because that is a sign of failure.

However, you must therefore redesign your standards of success. Would dropping out of a state college make you a failure? In the eyes of other cows, maybe, but pursuing a better education elsewhere be it independently or real world experience would more than make up for it.

How many famous people do you know who did everything they were told and nothing more, who never took risks for fear of defying the status quo? Not very many.

Conclusion

The lesson is that not only must you take risks and utilize your innate initiative, you must also get over your fear of defying the system and do so to get ahead of the herd. You are the exception, not the rule, because you have the power to be.

Now, the robots in the system are definitely needed. We still need employees, soldiers, and scientists who are specialized in what they do, but presently there is an overabundance among these. Therefore, the emergence of individualists, generalists, and entrepreneurs is encouraged.

And the only way for them to increase in numbers is for people like you to break out of the mold and fulfill your destiny as a human, not a machine.

SARS and Chemtrails

14 July 04 (conspiracy)

Because of the short attention span and jaded nature of the public majority, fashion and music trends rapidly go out of style. The same seems to be true concerning media attention upon certain diseases. Every season has its star, whether it's the Hong Kong flu, mad cow disease, foot and mouth disease, mail-borne anthrax, flesh eating bacteria, or West Nile virus. Each one is soon hyped as the new disease that will wreck your health unless you wash your hands and watch the news, and each one is just as soon forgotten in time for the next disease to make headlines. So it's no surprise seeing SARS as the latest viral superstar.

There is no doubt about it – thousands of people have come down with a nasty flu-like illness and hundreds have died. But the media reaction is highly over-hyped in proportion to SARS's communicability and percentage kill-rate. The only ones who should be worried about the disease are old folks with poor immune systems because they comprise the overwhelming majority of those who allegedly died from SARS. Of course, the media is attempting to scare everyone with photos showing healthy young Asians wearing surgical masks. Furthermore, it's suspicious to see the percentage death rate rise in the past weeks; doctors tend to prescribe drugs in accordance with the perceived severity of the disease. All the growing hysteria over SARS may have caused a statistical increase in the prescribed strength and quantity of antiviral drugs whose side-effects may have killed more people than the disease itself. As witnessed in the case of AZT and AIDS, this pattern happens repeatedly among the orthodox medical industry; the "cure" tends to be worse than the disease because it suppresses symptoms while often catalyzing the cause.

It's possible that SARS was genetically engineered, but for what purpose? If true, its relatively low level of lethality and overwhelming media attention suggests that it was specifically designed to scare the maximum number of people with the least amount of deaths. The media, perhaps acting upon its own greed for consumer energy and attention, is nevertheless serving what seems to be an orchestrated attempt by certain 'forces' to further terrorize the population into submission. Desperate people will accept desperate measures, even when their fear is mostly manufactured. While SARS is known to have been around in quiet mode for months before the recent outbreak, the initiating event of the recent outbreak is highly suspicious: it spread rapidly from floor to floor in a Chinese hotel occupied by wealthy older foreigners who would soon be flying home. Some have wondered how it could have spread so quickly throughout the building, hypothesizing that the disease could have crossed from damaged sewage pipes to clean water supplies in the hotel. That's an *ad hoc* explanation if there ever was one. Considering the nature of SARS and its clear political consequences, it's more likely that the disease was purposely spread by a human agent going floor to floor infecting selected targets, or perhaps through nebulization and placement in the ventilation systems. Can't help but be reminded of the final minutes of the movie *Twelve Monkeys*. It's easy for a virus to be genetically engineered by government factions with the resources to do so, and it's even easier to spread such a genetically engineered disease. A common method includes spreading one disease via inoculations for another.

So what has resulted from this? In general, the public has been further tenderized into accepting increasingly restrictive curbs upon their freedoms, with growing empowerment of authority who really don't have our best interest in mind. SARS patients in hospitals are now quarantined so that it's very difficult for relatives to even visit them – meaning they are pumped full of drugs which can kill them and there's nothing their relatives can do about it. Bush has signed an order that allows forced quarantining of potentially infected groups of people. While SARS may disappear soon enough, the order will remain in effect and it takes only clever media hype of any manufactured disease to lock down any town in the nation. Toronto is an example of a city that was test targeted for economic destruction via a simple statement from an authoritative agency (the World Health Organization) supported by media propaganda. Also, this appears to entirely be a test run for a *real* epidemic, to get the infrastructure in place with a normalized exaggeration of a lesser disease.

As for the disease itself, it appears that other factors may be responsible for its growth besides just person to person communicability. Whether a pathogen has any effect upon a potential victim depends largely upon his or her immune system. The immune system isn't just biological in nature, it is also electromagnetic and metaphysical. In other words, there are electromagnetic and metaphysical factors which greatly determine just how severe a response will be to the introduction of any particular pathogen. Viruses are passive things, having no energy or mobility of their own to force their way into infecting anyone or anything. Only with the aid of a host's own cells can it invade, replicate, and destroy. They are more akin to gentle knocks rather than battering rams when it comes to opening the door to ill health.

Even on a biological level, there is some level of permission from the host necessary for the disease to take root and blossom. Metaphysically, a body's inhabiting soul *allows* a disease to fully infect if it potentially provides for some learning lesson. For example, when one strays from one's life path by adopting a stressful and cynical outlook on life, diseases can manifest which are both symptomatic of that mental and emotional imbalance and serve to potentially teach one to adopt a more healthy state of being. Yes, there are biological processes that reflect these, such as rises in cortisol (stress hormone) levels, but these either run parallel with, or are a causal result of the underlying metaphysical process.

The points in the preceding paragraph are self-evident, but even published sources mention the link between metaphysics and health. For example, the Ra Material talks about disease providing chosen learning lessons for the infected person. It is the reason why laughter and positive attitude lead to more rapid recovery and why, as mentioned, stress aggravates disease.

The physical component of the immune system plays a large part as well, however. In the door analogy above, it was said that

viruses are more like knocks than battering rams. Well, even gentle knocks can rip through paper doors – so a drastically physically weakened immune system will not protect against disease, regardless of metaphysical and electromagnetic factors. Those succumbing to SARS obviously tend to have weak immune systems, but it is the point of this commentary to emphasize that their vulnerability to SARS isn't just physical, but involves metaphysical factors as well. In other words, having a healthy mental, spiritual, and emotional state of being is great protection against disease, especially against most viruses.

To illustrate the physical and metaphysical nature of disease, here is a summary discussion of those who are more vulnerable. Children are vulnerable for two reasons: first, except for inherited immunity, they have no library of antibodies gained from past exposure to viruses and are therefore physically defenseless against many viruses, and second, their body-soul interface matures with time and so the soul (Higher Self, actually) cannot control what happens to them in as refined manner as when they become older.

Another vulnerable group consists of humans without individualized souls, as their infection patterns are mostly random because there is neither reason to allow or disallow any particular disease, nor is there a higher metaphysical agent to control such patterns. For more about these types of people, read *Matrix Agents: Profiles and Analysis*.

The Cassiopaeans (read my [warning](#) first) suggested increasing one's awareness to close the gaps that allow viruses to enter, which makes sense because with increased awareness there are fewer mundane lessons one needs to learn. I have been intensely studying the nature of reality over the past decade, constantly increasing my awareness, and it's beyond coincidence that I haven't gotten the flu in seven years. The few times I've gotten a cold came immediately after indulging in prolonged periods of stress and negative thinking. Once again, healthy emotions and a knowledgeable mind seem to prevent disease. Combine this with good physical health via a decent diet and whatever supplements are needed, and great health is virtually guaranteed.

Some may ask, what is the point of health? Isn't that being body-centric? Well, as with everything it is a matter of balance. If one is too sick, he or she will be too preoccupied with moping and healing to do anything else. If one is too focused on health, then he or she will be too preoccupied with being a health nut to do anything else.

Lessons can be learned the easy way or the hard way. The easy way is by learning from the mistakes of others. Disease is the hard way of learning a lesson – so those who claim that not getting sick cuts one short of lessons are both right and wrong – they are wrong in the sense that lessons can be learned the easy way as well; for example, one can learn to see things in a more balanced positive manner rather than being hateful and cynical, thus preventing some illness that might otherwise about befall them. But they are also right in the case where disease is forcefully removed without corresponding correction on a metaphysical level. For example, cancer resulting from some emotional blockage stemming from a life long trend of resentment and anger can be excised during surgery, but this does nothing to address the reason the cancer formed in the first place, and the cancer will often return to fulfill its purpose. The purpose of health is to optimize one's biological machinery so that one's life mission can be accomplished in the smoothest and most efficient manner possible.

Now, there are cases where there is unfair imbalance in the physical sector of immunity, and it is perfectly fine to correct that imbalance with a physical balancer such as colloidal silver, the Zapper, a Rife beam unit, natural supplements like melatonin or spirulina and alfalfa, or whatever fits each individual case. These are random examples of things people have used and anecdotally reported positive results. If you are interested, do the research and watch for disinformation. Anyway, unfair physical imbalances can result from forced (freewill-violating) influences from the environment: chemicals like fluoride and aspartame, ionizing radiation, and electromagnetic radiation such as ELF's and microwaves just to name a few. While a strong soul can override these influences, they still take their toll on the physical aspect.

This brings us to the electromagnetic component of immunity. The following paragraphs are technical, but I am writing it for those interested.

It is through quantum mechanical processes and electromagnetics that the soul interfaces via neurons and DNA with the physical body. It is therefore possible to technologically generate electromagnetic signals that interfere with this interface process. They can also be used to heal (as in the case of Rife beam units for example), but the occult technocracy that runs this world prefers to use technology that manipulates and kills instead. The combination of quantum mechanics and electrodynamic effects leads to a holographic resonance principle employed in radionic and psionic technologies. It is where the vibrational signature of one object can be transmitted to and mingled with the vibration of another. For instance, with radionics it is possible to mix the vibration of a pesticide with a sample of a bug-infested lawn in a radionic machine, and soon the lawn is cleared of insects without a single drop of pesticide physically sprayed on it.

The individualized human soul projects its own quantum-EM field (aura) via the etheric body which tends to keep the body's cells organized and operating coherently. This field can be sensed by certain psychics and captured with Kirlian photography. As a side note, Kirlian photography actually captures the static electrical discharges of an object placed on an electrode, but the aura alters the fundamental constants of space (the permittivity of free space to be exact) which changes the dielectric constant and hence lowers the resistance of the vacuum/air along certain lines through space which the electrical discharges tend to thereby follow. Most often, the etheric body's aura is stronger than environmental electromagnetic signals, but these signals still place stress upon the physical body.

It is possible to broadcast signals containing the vibrational frequency of a specific disease in order to enhance the probability of

its spread among a targeted population. An easier method is to broadcast audio or microwave subliminals designed specifically to weaken people's immune systems. Because one's mental and emotional states play a large part in immunity, these subliminal programming techniques would merely have to implant negative thoughts and emotions in order to pry open a gap in a person's awareness for viruses to then successfully invade the physical body. Also, through sheer hysteria psychosomatic illness can result, a phenomenon which I don't doubt has played a hand in Asian SARS cases. Mass psychic energy pooled into a single concept creates an etheric thoughtform, a pseudo-intelligence which functions as a probability template that biases the likelihood of disease susceptibility in resonant sectors of the population – one more possible negative consequence of media hype.

So another point of this commentary is to suggest the presence of broadcasted electromagnetic signals specifically tailored to aid the proliferation of certain diseases. The book *Bringers of the Dawn* states:

Modern technology is one of the biggest weapons of frequency control. You have been sold devices for entertainment and convenience, and they are all involved with frequency control. We recommend strongly that you get rid of your television sets. They are the primary tool used to manipulate your consciousness on a day-to-day basis. This experiment is so finely tuned that you respond subliminally to disease via the television. So there is an entire generation that is killing itself by watching television-and supporting the medical society while they are doing it.

[...] Sometimes liberating information is broadcast-perhaps even a New Age show. However, you may watch such a television show about how uplifted and unlimited you can be, while subliminally you are being hit with a frequency that keeps you from original thinking. This subliminal keeps you immobilized and holds you in a "survive, arrive, be-on-time, be-silent, go-to work" society. Television also promotes inactivity and a sedentary, obese life. Look around you. Wake up, humans!

Most of the subliminals on television are done through technology that was developed in conjunction with off-planetary beings. The use of subliminals to upset human consciousness has become a worldwide program. If you think about the houses that have two, three, and four televisions in them, you must agree that this has been a very successful marketing program. Some people who know about the subliminals on television feel that they are immune to them. However, the effects of television are so permeating that no matter how clear you say you are going to be, you cannot counterbalance what the technology is presently doing to your vibrational frequency.

Certainly, television would be one of the most effective devices through which to broadcast disease signals because almost every home in America has at least one. In comparison, the Rife beam unit used for healing consists of a glass tube filled with a noble gas charged with modulated electricity to produce a pulsed light. Televisions emit electric and magnetic fields, x-rays, and pulsed light waves all under the modulation-control of whatever program the TV is receiving. If a Rife tube can heal, then a television tube can probably weaken or infect. (the Rife principle supposedly works by resonating with and shattering pathogens, but that's a battering-ram approach to disease. A more finely tuned light signal can send information, perhaps the vibrational signature of a disease if so desired).

Evidence strongly suggests that television has a negative influence upon one's mind. This goes beyond just simple time-wasting and cultural and political indoctrination. Thus, be wary of what you watch, especially when it comes to news programming. How many SARS cases have been catalyzed by signals broadcasted through news which everyone is watching to keep updated on SARS to begin with? Perhaps this is a minor factor, but I believe it is technologically feasible.

The subject of immune suppressing EM signals ties directly into the chemtrail phenomenon. In 2000 I wrote *Chemtrails: Suppressing Human Evolution* which hypothesized that chemtrails contained viral vectors engineered to infect and genetically alter targeted populations to prevent their DNA from activating into a higher evolved form. This may sound like science fiction to you, but read the article and decide for yourself. I still stand by this hypothesis as nothing has yet disproved it.

At the time of the article's publication, there was no evidence of barium or aluminum salts in chemtrail fallout because no one had tested for it, and only shortly thereafter was barium titanate first found in samples. Barium titanate is an incredible dielectric, meaning it holds charge very well. It seemed to me at the time that this substance was used to hold charge on chemtrail fibers so that they would not clump but rather repel and spread out. Today, it is known fact that various barium and aluminum salts and particles are present in chemtrails, some of which are better radar and microwave reflectors than charge holders. This indicates additional reasons for their presence besides homogenizing chemtrail cover.

Various excuses have emerged to explain the chemtrail phenomenon away as benign or benevolent government projects. I already refuted the three main theories in 2000 that chemtrails were part of a mass inoculation program, severe population reduction project, or weather modification, but a couple new ones have emerged since then. One example is a report posted anonymously at carnicom.com. It proposed two theories, that chemtrails contain metal particles which reflect sunlight away from earth in order to combat global warming, and that they also create conductive atmospheric ducts to be used in a military 3d terrain mapping project.

The global warming theory is clearly false, because biological materials such as various pathogens and dried human blood cells have been found in chemtrail fallout, and also because chemtrails are regularly seen during the night. Where is the sunlight to reflect at night? William Thomas has adopted and popularized this theory, and I must call into question is intentions or sources.

The second theory is an actual technological application within the military known as Radio Frequency Mission Planner (RFMP) and Variable Terrain Radio Parabolic Equation (VTRPE). Read about these at the carnicom.com link above. These are used to

map enemy territory and more easily monitor their communications. While this may be true, radar and microwave reflective particles such as barium and titanium salts can serve much more sinister purposes. Also, this theory does not explain the presence of biological components in chemtrail fallout, the immune-suppressing nature of chemtrails, nor the fact that thousands of cities across America have been weekly sprayed by chemtrails since at least 1998 — if this is a military project, how much testing is needed, and why only over populated areas? Clearly, this theory is being used as disinformation.

Now, it is absolute fact that disease rates spike several days after any particular chemtrail spraying in any given community. Pathogenic materials have been found in multiple chemtrail samples from multiple locations. People tend to get sick with similar symptoms simultaneously in separate towns whose only common factor is that they were sprayed in the same day.

Here is a generic list of ingredients I strongly believe are present in chemtrails:

1. immune suppressing chemicals, such as ethylene dibromide (EDB)
2. radar and microwave reflective metallic substance, like barium or aluminum
3. dielectric hollow polymer fibers
4. viral and bacterial vectors
5. remnants of genetic engineering and replication procedures used to construct the pathogenic vectors

With the preceding information in mind, here is an educated guess as to the purpose of metal particles in chemtrails:

The purpose of the chemtrail project is indeed to suppress human evolution on a physical, mental, and spiritual level. Its primary goal is to perform aerosol 'gene therapy' upon targeted populations by spraying them with viral vectors capable of shutting down the DNA activation process in those infected. But because viruses themselves are quite weak, several enhancements are needed:

1. the encasing of viral vectors in a hollow polymer fiber to protect them from destructive effects of UV radiation from the sun and to help the agent spread out via electrostatic repulsion of the charged fibers
2. the accompaniment of chemical immune suppressants to weaken and prep the body for reception of the virus
3. the use of microwave reflective substances to help amplify beamed mind programming and disease-signature signals upon the population in order to disarm their metaphysical immunity mechanisms.
4. secondary objectives are to mind program the masses and modify their collective behavior in conformity with some agenda.

Using HAARP in conjunction with electromagnetic 'ducts' consisting of conductive channels formed in the atmosphere by metal chemtrail particles, focused beaming of mind programming microwave signals upon the population below is possible. The resonant cavity formed between a conductive chemtrail sheet and the ionosphere can support induced oscillations in the ELF range. Televisions and microwave cell phone towers, two other control methods, are not capable of generating ELF waves as easily as chemtrails in conjunction with HAARP would.

So to recap, because viruses are often disallowed by the metaphysical protection mechanism, an electromagnetic method of disarming that defense is required, hence the microwave amplification. This is not the only reason for manipulative EM signals — such signals can also muddle the mind, implant thoughts, agitate emotions, and induce docility.

Thorough and all-encompassing as these control methods are, they still fail to achieve their aim of suppression and control in cases of individuals with healthy states of being consisting of high levels of awareness, emotional well-being, and reasonably fit physical immune systems. SARS is a good example to illustrate how diseases function in a political, biological, psychological, commercial, and metaphysical contexts. Both SARS and chemtrails are simply part of a hostile agenda implemented by the world's political and military elite to keep earth's population locked down and under control. Fortunately, their methods are imperfect and with each passing day more individuals awaken and empower themselves. It was the intent of this article to help contribute toward this end.

How to Block Microwave Mind-Programming Signals

14 July 04 (conspiracy)

We have all heard jokes about tinfoil hats. Turns out there might be some practical truth to that idea. Aluminum foil really does attenuate (lessen) certain EM radiation *if electrically grounded* and not touching the skin. For those who are heavily bombarded by microwave beams from sources like cellphone towers, which is easy to determine if you have an RF signal detector as I do, blocking these waves with grounded metal sheets goes a long way to lessening the radiation.

A large source of dangerous EM radiation comes in the form of microwaves emitted by cell phone towers. From personal experimentation, and hearing the experiences of others, I am convinced that microwave pollution and intentional targeting can muddle thoughts, induce fatigue, reduce willpower, and maybe even subliminally implant thoughts or entrain emotional states. They may also be used for monitoring purposes.

Using a microwave signal strength meter, I have made several objective observations about these signals:

1. they tend to be beamed through the window of a room where one spends the most time, usually the window facing the front street
2. they are specifically directed to target and track a person inside his home
3. the tracking speed is slow, and when the target moves, the signal takes several seconds or minutes to search and find the target at his new location.
4. when the target enters an area in his home that the signal cannot reach, the signal goes on a wide search mode, thinking the target has left his home and is traveling about town.
5. when the primary window is blocked off, within days the signal finds another window or thin wall to penetrate
6. one can feel the effects of this signal, which may induce a dull headache or pressure in the temples

It appears cell phone towers are generating these signals by triangulating hotspots on selected tracked targets. This would require that computers perform the calculations necessary to alter the signal of each of three cell phone towers so as to triangulate a hotspot of signal at the target's location. When the target moves, new calculations have to be made, which takes several seconds. Maybe something else generates the beams, like satellites.

These signals may consist of microwave carriers with ELF modulation, and perhaps with audio or text encoded messages. Some possibilities:

1. the microwaves resonate with DNA, can penetrate flesh and bone, pass through some walls and windows, and are already in use by cell phones.
2. these signals entrain brainwaves into a high-beta state, which causes aggression and stress, or an alpha level that induces hypnotic states and muddled thinking.
3. besides the ELF waves that entrain brain states, the carrier may also convey audio messages. I have not verified what these messages are, but they could be something along the lines of "You are angry, You cannot think, You give up, You have no energy, etc..." These audio messages could be modulated into the microwave carrier via frequency modulation, while the ELF brain-entrainment signals could be amplitude modulated.
4. there may also be emotional signatures frequency-modulated into the carrier. These can induce anger, frustration, sadness, or essentially any human emotion into susceptible targets

Who is responsible for all this? Probably shadow factions of the military/intelligence community. If they wish to keep the population docile and keep all dissenters from acting upon their dissenting thoughts, no means are unthinkable to accomplish those ends.

What Can Be Done

There are two things you can do. First, you can learn to better cope with these signals. The more you are in control of your own mind and emotions, and the more observant you are about your own behavior, the less influence these signals have upon your thoughts, feelings, and behavior. Knowing is half the battle. Second, you can take additional steps to reduce the level of EM radiation in your home, by blocking these signals.

Standard methods of blocking microwave mind programming signals consist of Faraday cages, but Faraday cages are difficult and expensive to build. Aluminum foil hats actually increase signal exposure by acting as an antenna unless they are grounded, so you can forget about that.

An easy and relatively cost-effective way to block microwaves goes as follows: 1) Obtain these items:

- several emergency foil blankets (also known as space blankets, emergency camping blankets, or mylar foil blankets). These come in small folded packs, found in the camping section of department stores (\$3 each).

- “Solderless Banana Plugs” and “Test / Jumper leads” from Radioshack.



- duct tape or masking tape
- RF / MW signal detector, optional but recommended. Here are ones that work: 1) [These ones on eBay](#) (good), 2) [Zap Checker 180 or 270](#) (better). Do NOT use the CellSensor, as it's not designed for measuring cellphone tower beams.
- If you cannot obtain a signal detector, take your best guess at which windows or walls to cover. An ideal choice would be the corner or wall closest to your bed. Any protection is better than no protection. But without a device to measure what's really there, your subjectivity may get the better of you.

2) Assemble the connecting cables like this:

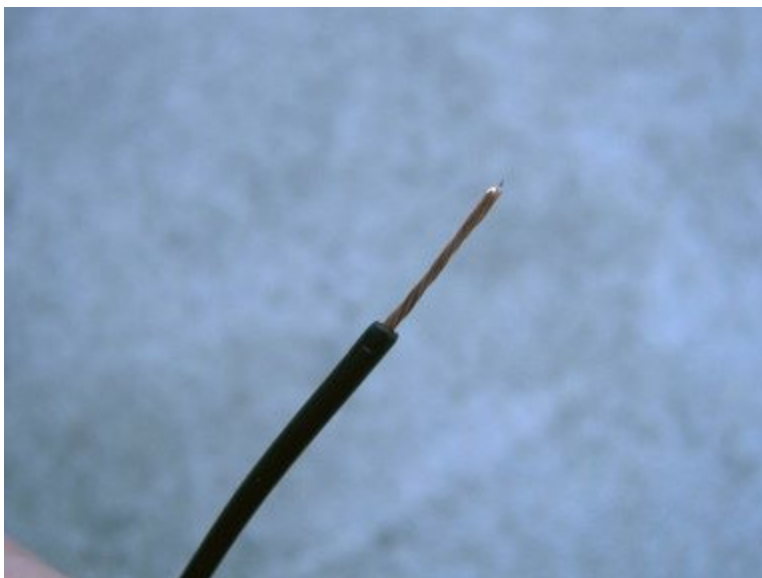
a) Cut off one of the alligator clips:



b) Strip insulation a half inch from the end:



c) then twist the wires together:



d) insert wire through plastic sleeve, and unscrew metal collar from the plug part (counter clockwise from front).



d) insert wire into the back of the metal plug, through the hole, and fold it back:



e) screw metal collar back on:



f) screw on the plastic sleeve and you're done.



g) Repeat this for one or two more cables to make a complete set:

Or you can get all the above ready-made from Amazon:

- [12-pack mylar foil blankets for \\$11](#) (Amazon link).
- [Cables that connect ground and the foil sheets](#) (Amazon link).
- [Alligator test leads to connect one sheet to another](#) (Amazon link).

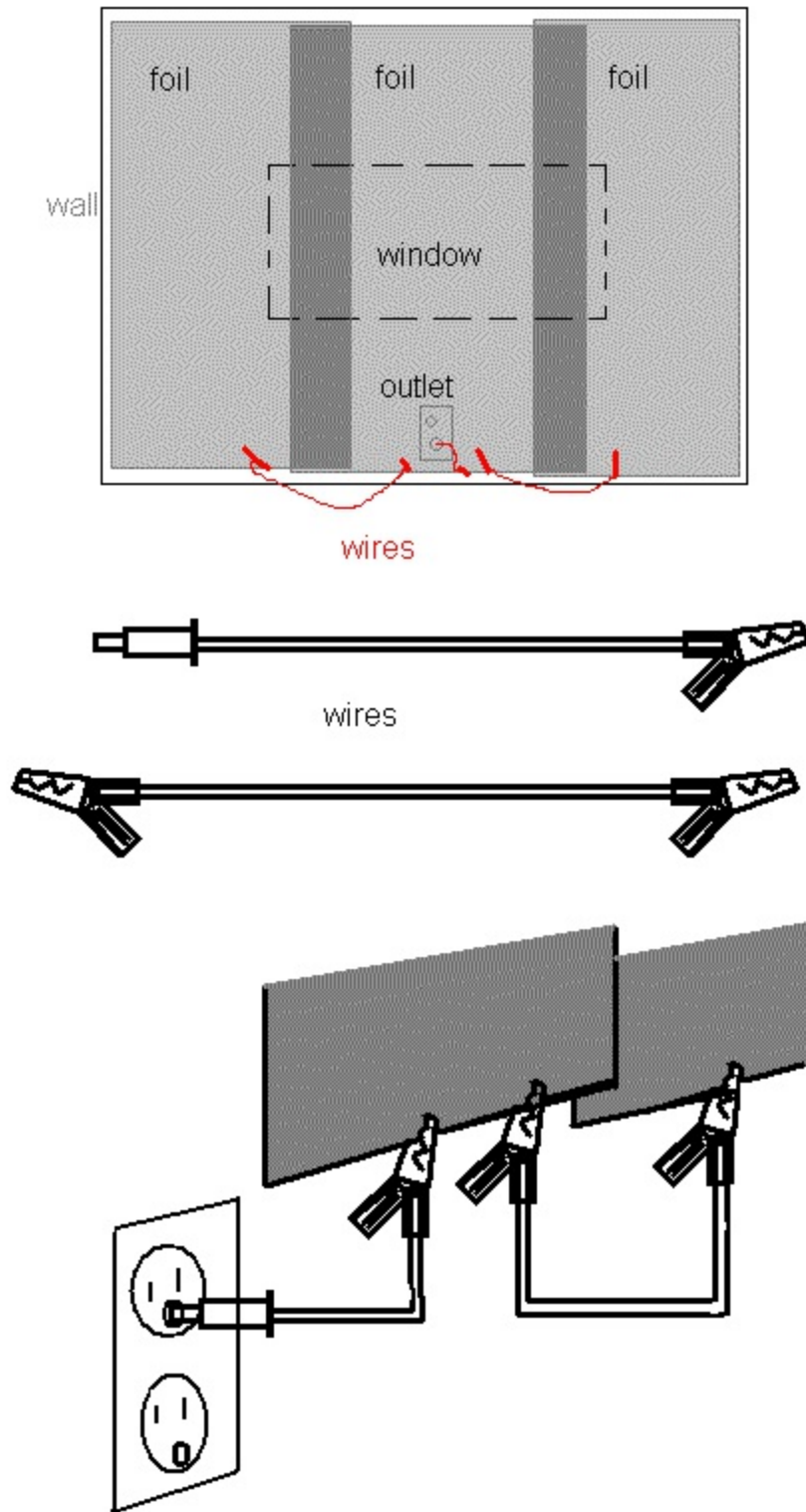
3) Use signal detector to record the relative signal strength from all windows in the room you wish to protect, preferably the office or bedroom.

4) Without gaps, cover the walls or windows with emergency foil blankets, using masking or duct tape to hang up and connect the pieces. It does not matter which side of the blankets faces the wall. If this is too much, then just cover the window. If this is too ugly for you, then you can make a safe room out of a large closet, or put your bed or desk in the corner and cover the half of the walls adjacent to it.

5) Widen the splayed banana plug tip by inserting a knife or thin screwdriver into the gaps, and stick into the ground jack on your electrical outlet. This is the middle one that's round, not slotted. Connect the alligator clip to the bottom edge of a blanket, so that it grips onto both sides of the foil.

6) Use double-alligator wires to connect one blanket piece to another.

7) Check for incoming radiation, add another blanket where necessary. After an hour or two, check the other windows and compare their signal strength to what you recorded previously. If they are now showing intense incoming radiation, the signal has re-oriented and you must cover that wall or window as well.



You will feel the difference. As an experiment, tape up only half of a grounded blanket, so that you stand before an uncovered window. Then tape up the rest so the window is covered. The pressure in your head may disappear, only to reappear if you pull the blanket down again. If you live in a flat urban area, the field intensities tend to be high.

Microwaves cannot easily penetrate metal, especially grounded metal such as the electrically grounded foil blankets. The reason why emergency blankets are recommended over Reynolds aluminum foil is that these blankets are larger, more durable, and easier to hang up. Though some signal still gets through, and foil does not block pure ELF waves (ones without a higher frequency carrier), this is one step to greatly reducing the level of incoming microwave radiation.

Other Miscellaneous Tips

- for temporary relief, go to the basement, lie on the floor, or move around. These prevent strong hot spots from locking

onto you. This may seem paranoid, but test it with a signal detector and you will verify this for yourself.

- use a negative ion generator (air ionizer) to improve the quality of air in your home. Keep the generator away from computer equipment. Negative ions improve your mood, and such generators also create EM noise which interferes slightly with monitoring device. Negative ions and the EM noise also counteracts negative astral and ethereal phenomena.
- avoid ingesting fluoride. Among other places, fluoride is found in commercial soft drinks, bottled or canned ice tea, and tap water. Fluoride impairs willpower and clarity of thought, which makes one more susceptible to microwave mind programming signals. Brita or Pur water filters do not remove fluoride. Try refillable reverse osmosis water jugs, or distilled/purified drinking water.
- if one has a choice, avoid spring mattresses. Use instead air mattresses, waterbeds, wooden cots, or futons. Platform beds made of wood are available to support a futon mattress. Springs are like antennas, and focus EM and ELF energy into your body while you sleep.
- get proper nutrition. This means enough calories, protein, adequate minerals, plenty of clean water, and fresh fruits and vegetables. Being deficient in any of these will cause mental weakness and submissiveness to mind programming signals.
- be in the moment and observe yourself. Question baseless thoughts or emotions you may have, especially negative emotions such as aggression or depression that urge you to act without thinking. Becoming aware of their presence is often enough to deactivate them.
- don't let the means become an ends. Reducing mind programming signal influences should serve to increase your productivity and efficiency in what you truly desire to do, the goals you choose to follow. Don't let fear and paranoia displace the importance of following your goals.

Da Vinci Code Caveat

17 May 06 (conspiracy)

This is not a book review, this is a caution concerning the purported factual basis of the book. Although a work of fiction, Dan Brown's [*The Da Vinci Code*](#) openly borrows from nonfiction sources that discuss the bloodline of Christ, that Jesus had one or more children whose descendants are alive today. The Church has declared this proposition blasphemous, while the fanatics counter by pointing to works of nonfiction supporting the idea. Most bookstores will have these nonfiction sources on display, sources like [*Bloodline of the Holy Grail*](#) by Sir Laurence Gardner and [*Holy Blood, Holy Grail*](#) by Baigent, Leigh, and Lincoln. These works factually discuss what has become the central framework to Dan Brown's book.

The Da Vinci Code serves as an entertaining primer on the subject of hidden history and religious conspiracy that encourages readers to follow up with the nonfiction works. The problem is that even these are misleading. Siding entirely with either the Church or the Dan Brown fanatics is therefore asking to be deceived. Below I will explain the couple questionable items to watch out for, but first let's discuss the issue of blasphemy.

The Church objects to the "bloodline of Christ" concept because the Bible never mentioned his being married to Mary Magdalene, nor would his divine status as the Son of God allow him to have sex and father mortal children. So the theory contradicts the Bible and defiles the divine status of Jesus Christ. There are a couple problems with this. First of all, there is a difference between Jesus the man, and Christ the Spirit. Jesus was an exceptionally wise soul whose purity of heart and mind opened him to his full spiritual potential, to a full connection with the force that is Christ. He thus became a potent channel for the divine Will. Jesus the man had a biological mother and father, and he may have had a wife and children – but this says *nothing* about the ineffable Christ force that came into him when he was sufficiently prepared. The Church is unwilling to separate the personality from the essence, and thus takes any facts concerning the mortal Jesus as an affront to the immortal Christ. As for contradictions to the Bible, let's remember that despite its wisdom the Bible, far from being the absolute Word of God, is a haphazard collection of scriptures heavily edited by political forces and corrupted by incorrect translations. So let's separate the idea of the mortal Jesus from the immortal Christ and accept that Jesus could have married and had children while the Christ remains pure as it always was and will be.

Now, even assuming that Jesus had flesh and blood descendants, *The Da Vinci Code* makes an interesting statement concerning what became of these:

"And so Langdon had remained, standing beside Sophie and listening in mute astonishment while Marie told the story of Sophie's late parents. Incredibly, both had been from Merovingian families — direct descendants of Mary Magdalene and Jesus Christ." – *The Da Vinci Code*

This is the idea you will find in the nonfiction works mentioned earlier, that the descendants of Jesus and Mary Magdalene later became the Merovingians. And that idea seems purposely manufactured to mislead. The Merovingians were a French dynasty that sprang to power in the fifth century after Europe was plunged into the Dark Ages by apocalyptic natural disasters. The latter is not well known, but tree ring data from that time suggests severe climate disruptions, written records of which have since been expunged. Far from being a divine bloodline, the Merovingians were of a darker strain whose own legends speak of having been spawned from a sea monster. That myth is part literal, part symbolic, and relates to their covenant with negative hyperdimensional entities, but that's beyond the scope of this discussion.

"[...] the brotherhood had another, more important duty as well — to protect the bloodline itself. Christ's lineage was in perpetual danger. The early Church feared that if the lineage were permitted to grow, the secret of Jesus and Magdalene would eventually surface and challenge the fundamental Catholic doctrine — that of a divine Messiah who did not consort with women or engage in sexual union." He paused. "Nonetheless, Christ's line grew quietly under cover in France until making a bold move in the fifth century, when it intermarried with French royal blood and created a lineage known as the Merovingian bloodline." – *The Da Vinci Code*

It is no secret that the Merovingians are the ancestors of today's royal bloodlines. This includes the blue bloods of Europe and America who have produced numerous kings, queens, and presidents throughout history. No surprise that they continue the Merovingian tradition of accumulating wealth, power, knowledge, and control. So perhaps now you can see the problem with claiming the Merovingians are descendants of Jesus – it would imply that today's blue bloods, the elite families who basically run the world, are of a divine bloodline and thus have the "divine right of kings" to rule over us. That is the first deception.

The second deception concerns the following:

"Langdon decided not to shock his students with the fact that more than a dozen secret societies around the world — many of them quite influential — still practiced sex rites and kept the ancient traditions alive. Tom Cruise's character in the film *Eyes Wide Shut* discovered this the hard way when he sneaked into a private gathering of ultraelite Manhattanites only to find himself witnessing Hieros Gamos. Sadly, the filmmakers had gotten most of the specifics wrong, but the basic gist was there — a secret society communing to celebrate the magic of sexual union." – *The Da Vinci Code*

Actually, Stanley Kubrick who made *Eyes Wide Shut* knew what he was doing, and it is this part of *The Da Vinci Code* that apologetically tries to buffer the truth. Benign sexual rituals that celebrate the creation of life do exist, but what you will find most prevalent among these Merovingian-descendant secret societies are rituals of a spiritually inverted nature involving sexual abuse of children and mind-controlled slaves as well as ritualistic human sacrifice, hardly what one would expect from a divine bloodline.

If Jesus had descendants, if there were indeed a bloodline of light, you would not find these in prominent positions of power interbreeding with each other to keep the bloodline pure. Rather, they would be scattered across the western world, many not knowing who they are until their true destiny is gradually revealed to them, while others who have awoken formed into secret societies of a hidden but positive nature functioning as conscious agents of the divine Will, knightly custodians of the Truth. And they may not necessarily be descendants of Jesus himself, but others in ancient past whose covenant with the Divine left a genetic imprint. What they guard, what they fight for and advance, is not the simplistic notion that Jesus had children, but something far more powerful. It has been referred to as the Holy Grail, and it is these hidden bloodlines of light — not the visible blue bloods occupying positions of political and monarchical power — that are the true guardians of the Grail.

What is the Grail? It has been referred to as the cup that caught the blood of Christ, or the dish that carried the head of John the Baptist. These are symbols and should not be taken literally. The Grail is simultaneously an object of immeasurable power, the spiritual integrity needed to make use of the object, and the bloodlines destined to be its custodians. The medieval Grail legends differed greatly, but the version by Wolfram von Eschenbach called [*Parzival*](#) is the least corrupted. As stated in *Parzival*, the “Graal” was a magical stone brought to earth for safekeeping by a troop of neutral angels during the Great War in Heaven. This stone had the power to manifest one’s wishes, filling one’s dinner plate and drinking cup with whatever one could desire to eat or drink.

If you trace the Grail legends back in time, you will first come across Persian stories about the Lamp of Aladdin, then the Hebrew accounts of the Ark of the Covenant, then the Greek and Nordic myths concerning various horns or stones of plenty, such as the Horn of Hercules, the millstone of Amlethus, the Sampo, and so on. What these all have in common is that they concern an object that through a vortical process can turn thoughts into reality, something powerful enough to change history as we know it. It is the keystone of our physical existence, a veritable “*spacetime machine*”, as a friend of mine has coined it. So when *The Da Vinci Code* and related works talk about the Templars being custodians of a simple religious truth concerning Jesus having had a child and wife, do not be so naive. The guardians of the Grail are beyond petty religious matters.

So to summarize, Jesus Christ was a man of extraordinary purity who became an open channel for the divine Will, whose activities as a man such as marrying or fathering children bear no mark on the sanctity of the Christ energy that later descended into him. And if he did engender a divine bloodline, his descendants would not have been the Merovingians as claimed in *The Da Vinci Code*, so be very suspicious should the royal families or secular elite ever proclaim their right to rule over mankind due to their supposed divine status. They are usurpers, and should they ever attempt this they would fit the definition of anti-christ.

There *are* divine bloodlines, but these are scattered about and work for Truth and Balance from behind the scenes, being entirely anonymous to the public. What makes a divine bloodline? Simply that the genetics are right for a soul of high spiritual caliber to repeatedly incarnate and continue the Work of uplifting mankind.

Now, if you are new to the esoteric or conspiracy field, I would advise you to be careful in your research, to read widely, use your intuition, and employ critical thinking in figuring some of this stuff out. Furthermore, watch out that you don’t get sucked into things you don’t actually need to know, like trivial details that have no consequence for you and your purpose here. It’s easy to get preoccupied deciphering the coded truths the alchemists and gnostics recorded in their written and architectural works, but remember there are other less cryptic sources today saying the same thing. You wouldn’t want to pass up what’s in front of your face for what has been triple encrypted centuries ago to avoid charges of heresy. Whatever you read, keep only what makes sense and fits, and the rest put aside.

HAARP, Earthquakes, and Hurricanes

13 July 08 (conspiracy)

Can HAARP manipulate storms, hurricanes, and earthquakes? There is definitely a correlation between these and when HAARP is active. This article will give some examples of that correlation. And while that alone does not prove a direct causal relationship, the physics of HAARP and the political agenda behind the program suggest that weather and earthquake manipulation is both possible and likely.

Background

I assume everyone reading this knows of HAARP. Less known is that HAARP is only one of several such facilities — and not the most powerful one either. There are others, here are five:

- 1) [Mu Radar](#) – 1 megawatt facility in Japan ($34^{\circ}51'14.80''\text{N}$ $136^{\circ}6'19.45''\text{E}$).
- 2) [Arecibo Observatory](#) – 2 megawatt facility in Puerto Rico ($18^{\circ}20'38.97''\text{N}$ $66^{\circ}45'9.77''\text{W}$).
- 3) [HIPAS](#) – 70 megawatt facility east of Fairbanks, Alaska ($64^{\circ}52'21.18''\text{N}$ $146^{\circ}50'18.78''\text{W}$).
- 4) [Sura](#) – 190 megawatt facility in central Russia ($56^{\circ}7'10.32''\text{N}$ $46^{\circ}2'4.41''\text{E}$).
- 5) [EISCAT](#) – 1 gigawatt facility in Tromsø, Northern Norway ($69^{\circ}35'1.06''\text{N}$ $19^{\circ}12'57.11''\text{E}$).

(you can copy and paste the coordinates into [google maps](#))



By comparison, HAARP (near Gakona, Alaska – $62^{\circ}23'33.73''\text{N}$ $145^{\circ}9'2.61''\text{W}$) is claimed to be a mere 3.6 megawatt facility — and that's after being upgraded in 2006. It has 278 times less maximum power than the ionospheric heater in Norway.

Nevertheless, HAARP is far from useless. According to the DARPA:

Key to the current effort was the expansion of the experimental research facility that includes a 3.6 MW high-frequency transmitter and a variety of diagnostic instruments, to conduct investigations to characterize the physical processes that can be initiated and controlled in the ionosphere and space, via interactions with high power radio waves. Among these were: (1) the generation of extremely low frequency/very low frequency radio waves for submarine and other subsurface communication, and the reduction of charged particle populations in the radiation belts to ensure safe spacecraft systems operations; (2) the control of electron density gradients and the refractive properties in selected regions of the ionosphere to create radio wave propagation channels; and (3) the generation of optical and infrared emissions in space to calibrate space sensors.

A study completed by an Air Force/Navy Panel also pointed to additional high-value functions that can potentially be accomplished with the a 3.6 MW capability, in particular, the exploration and refinement of scientific principles that could lead to the development and deployment of a system to provide protection for spacebased assets from emergent asymmetric threats. ([source](#))

HAARP alone has many applications, primarily military, and those listed above are just a small “safe to reveal” set of examples. If 3.6 MW can accomplish these, imagine what 1000 MW might do!

There is an interesting [anecdotal account by Dan Eden](#) of HAARP being used for surreptitious purposes. Furthermore, he claimed that there was a second, secret, more powerful installation in Alaska. Now in 2008, a decade later, the existence of that facility is no longer secret and its name is HIPAS, which is indeed almost twenty times as powerful as HAARP.

Physics of HAARP

What makes these ionospheric heaters so useful is that they consist of phased arrays. A phased array is a grid of antennas whose phases (timing) and amplitudes are individually adjustable. This means a great variety of different combinations can be tried out, synthesizing new and complex total wave forms. Phasing allows the output to be pointed in different directions without having to move the antennas themselves.

For anyone familiar with the works of Tom Bearden, phased arrays also allow for partial phase conjugation or canceling of the emitted electromagnetic waves. When EM waves have either (or both) of their electric and magnetic components cancelled, the contained energy takes the form of a longitudinal *potential* scalar *gravitational* temporal wave instead.

Ionospheric heaters can also “control electron density gradients and the refractive properties in selected regions of the ionosphere” meaning it can modulate ionospheric electron density. That is another powerful method of generating longitudinal waves, using the sky itself as a giant longitudinal antenna.

And so phased arrays can be used to generate an entirely different type of radiation, one that cannot be detected with standard EM-measuring instruments. Depending on their frequency and type, these waves can theoretically affect human emotion and biology, influence the weather, alter tectonic dynamics, and even manipulate our surrounding hyper-dimensional environment to allow for controlled invisibility and interdimensional maneuvering of military personnel and vehicles. In essence, everything that regular electromagnetic waves cannot really do.

This much I find plausible, that HAARP-like technologies are active on a level superseding those of regular electromagnetism, and that *this* is what HAARP and its sister facilities are *really* being used for. It is nothing the public knows about or can comprehend because this technology uses an expanded kind of physics of which only a small and sterilized subset comprises mainstream college textbooks. But it can be figured out if you have a physics background and study the implications and applications of force-free potential fields.

Weather Manipulation

Now let’s look at some potential correlations between notable weather events and when HAARP was active. Its activity can be read from the [waterfall chart](#) published on the HAARP website. According to the site:

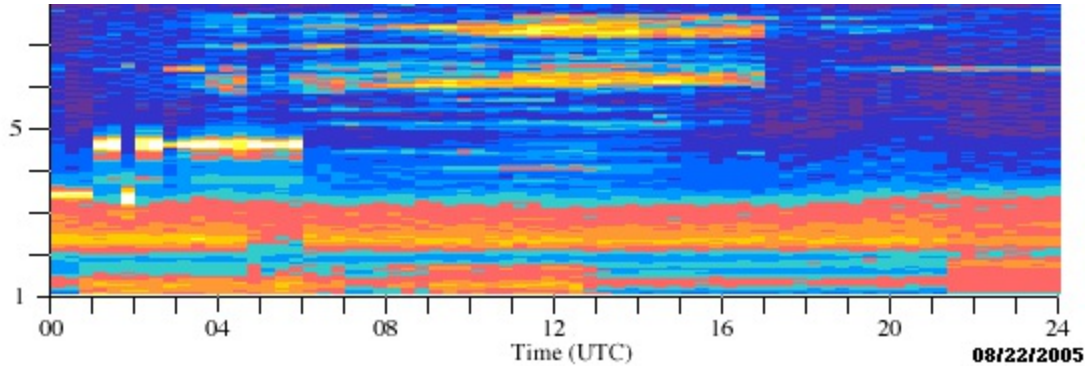
This chart is a waterfall plot of the readings taken by the Spectrum Monitor for the last 36 hours. The vertical axis is the frequency, ranging from 1 – 30 Mhz and the horizontal axis is the UTC time. Spectrum samples are taken every few minutes. The color indicates intensity of received signal at each frequency, ranging from deep blue for the weakest signals to red, yellow and white for the strongest signals.

HAARP activity is indicated by sharply defined patterns on the waterfall chart, like the slots on a piano roll or stripes on a spectrograph. There is also background noise in the charts, but those are more diffuse. What matters is the sharp patterns, their presence, sequence, when they start and stop.

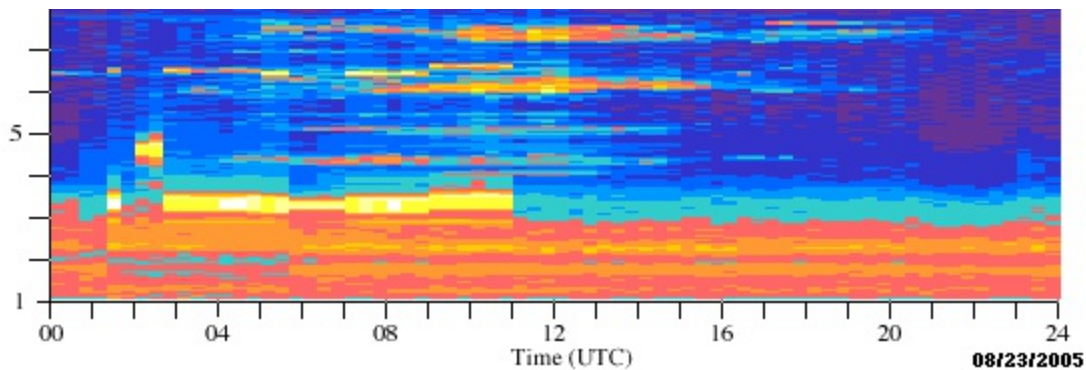
Hurricane Katrina – August 23-30, 2005

HAARP was highly active in the weeks before Katrina, during, and a short time after. The correlation is therefore not complete. If HAARP were inactive during that time, then it could be proven that it had absolutely nothing to do with Katrina, but since it was indeed active, a possible link still remains.

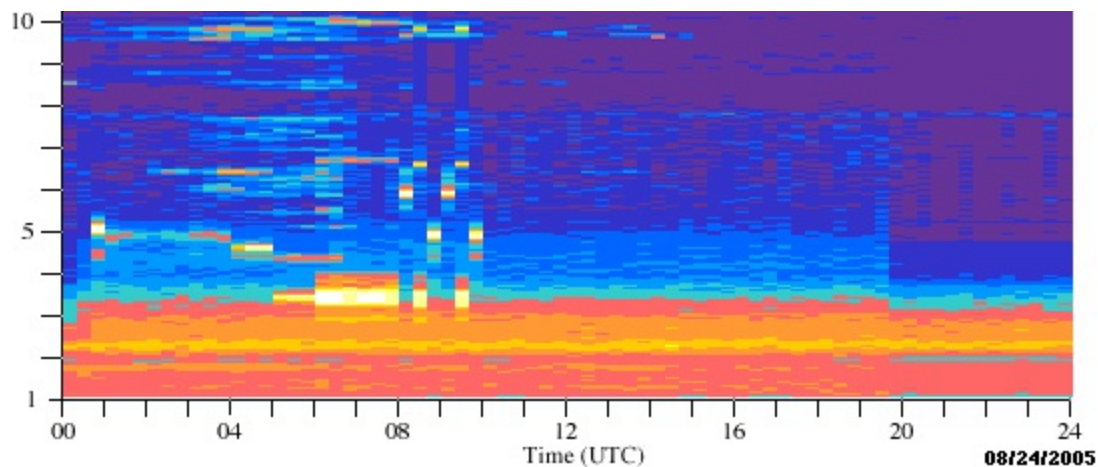
August 22 – Remnants of Tropical Depression Ten move into position.



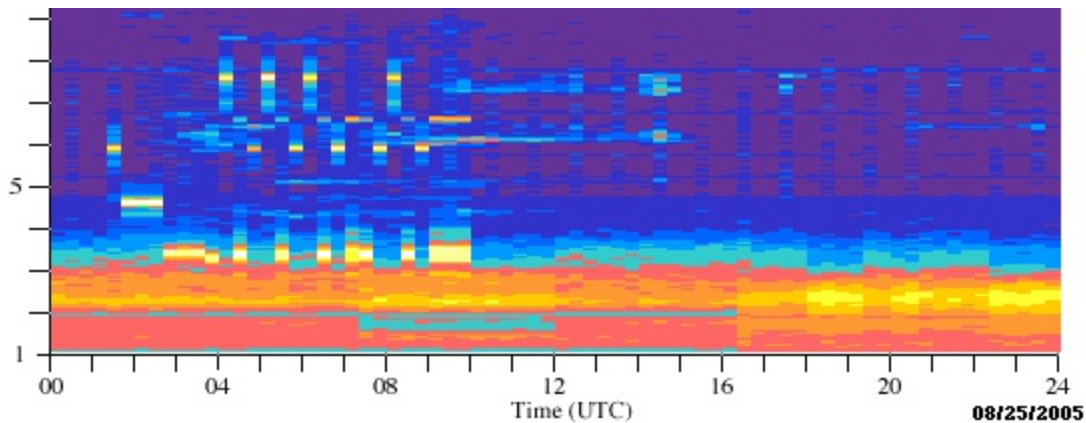
August 23 – Remnants form into Tropical Depression Twelve.



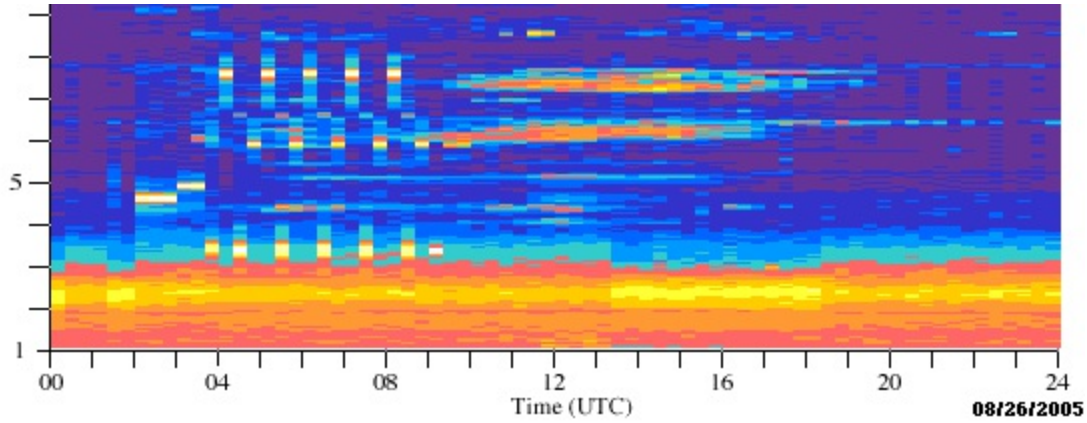
August 24 – Depression strengthens and is renamed Tropical Storm Katrina.



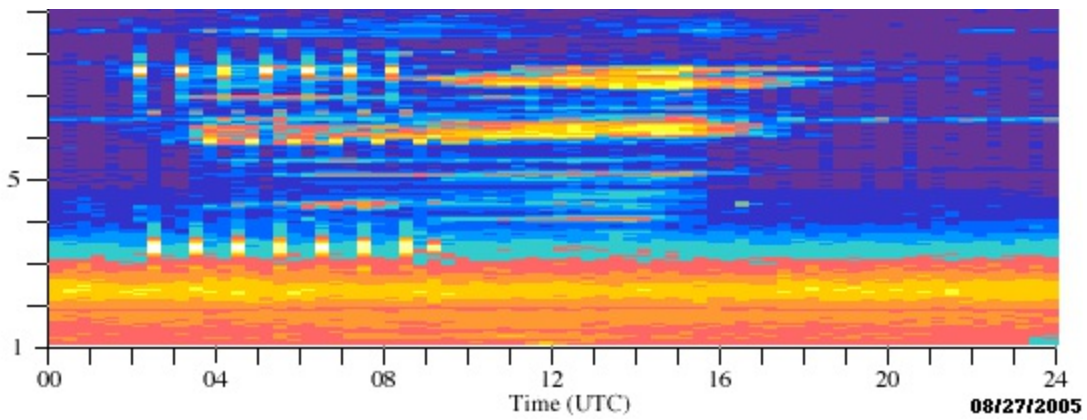
August 25 – Katrina strengthens and becomes Category 1 hurricane and strikes southeast Florida.



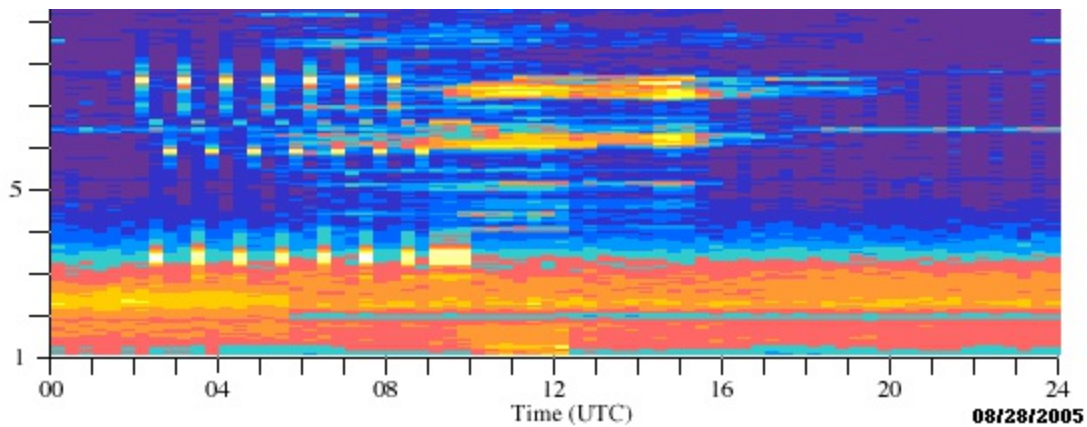
August 26 – Katrina weakens to tropical storm, exits on the west side of Florida into warm waters, then re-intensifies into a Category 1 hurricane. It rapidly gains strength.



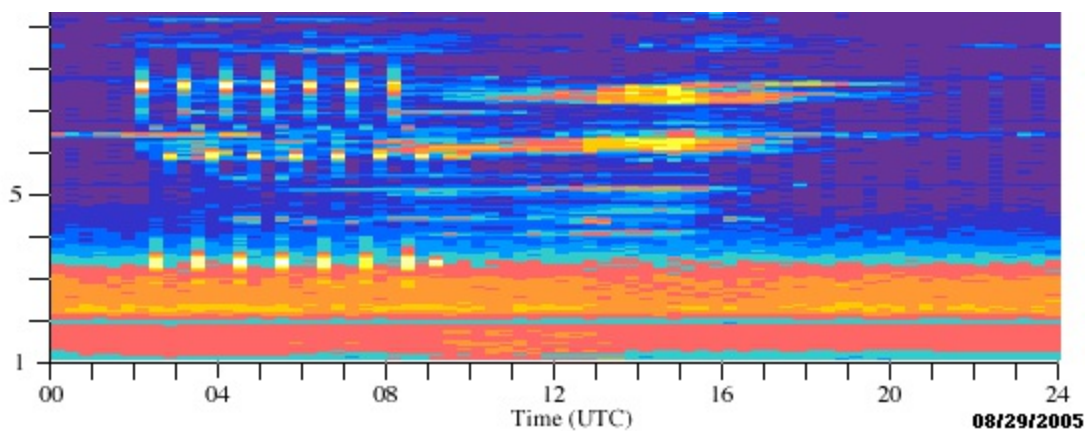
August 27 – Katrina reaches the central Gulf and becomes a large and well-organized Category 3 hurricane.



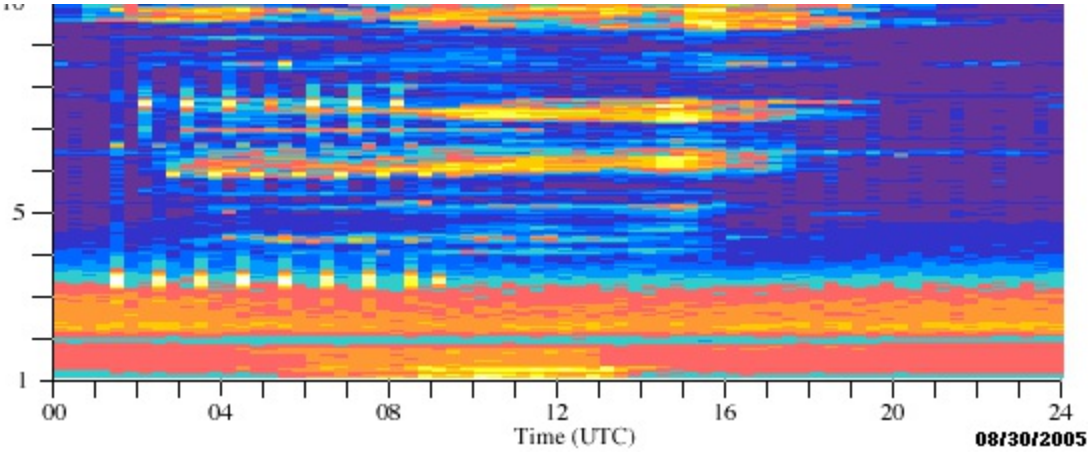
August 28 – Katrina comes within a few hundred miles off the coast and grows to Category 4 early in the day, then to Category 5 by midday.



August 29 – Katrina makes landfall with 155 mph winds.



August 30 – Katrina weakens to a heavy storm affecting Tennessee and surrounding areas.



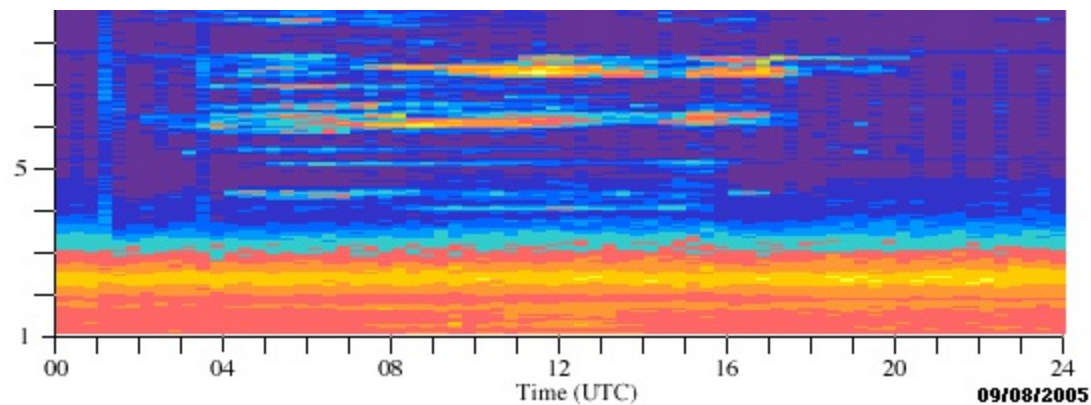
Sources: [Wikipedia](#) and [National Geographic](#)

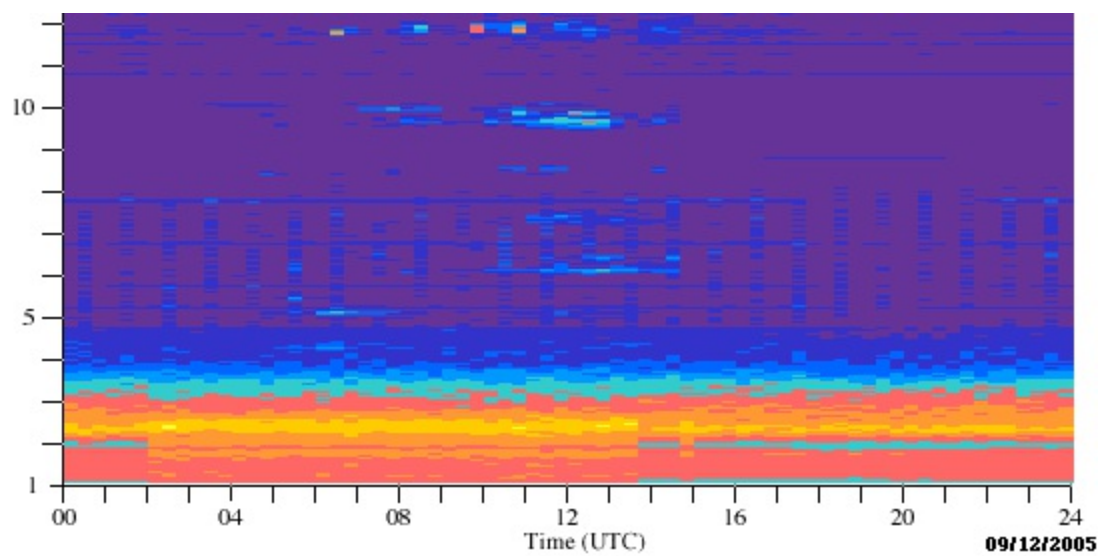
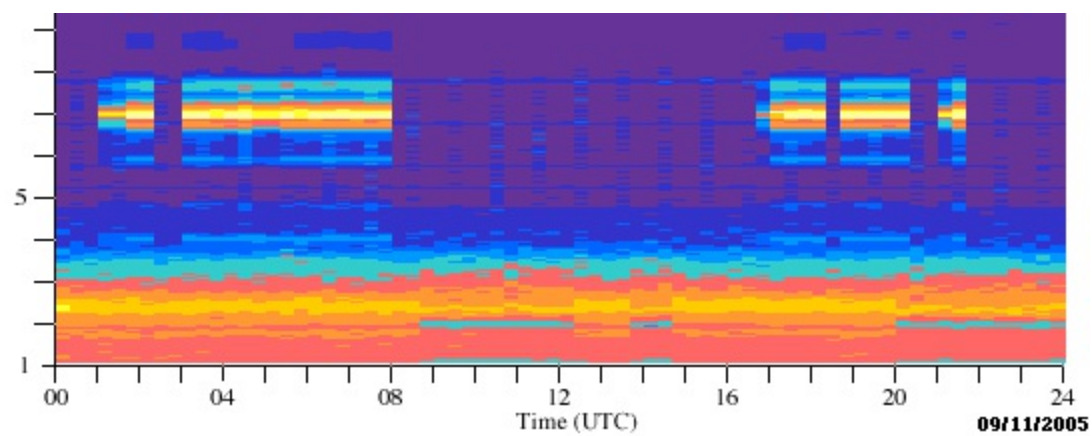
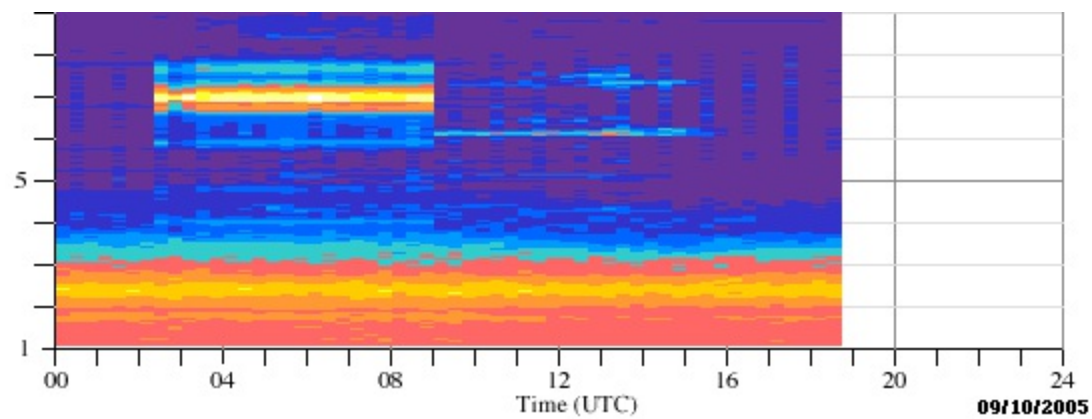
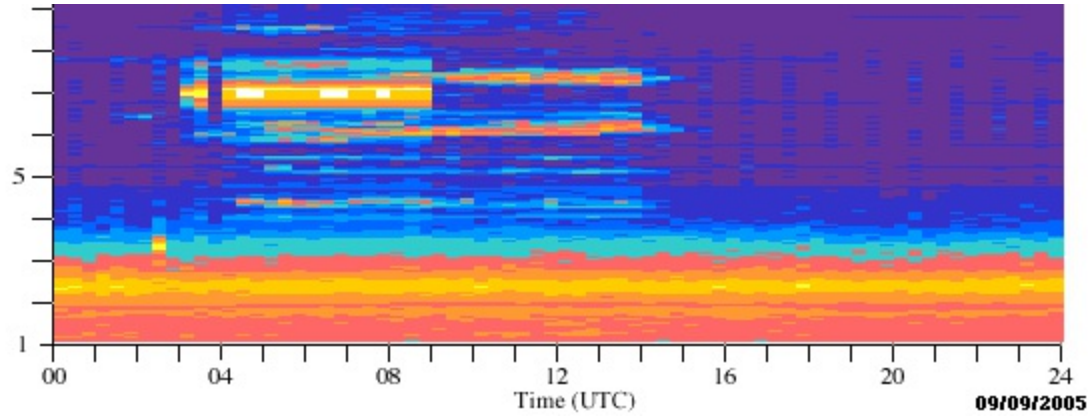
Hurricane Ophelia – September 8-16, 2005

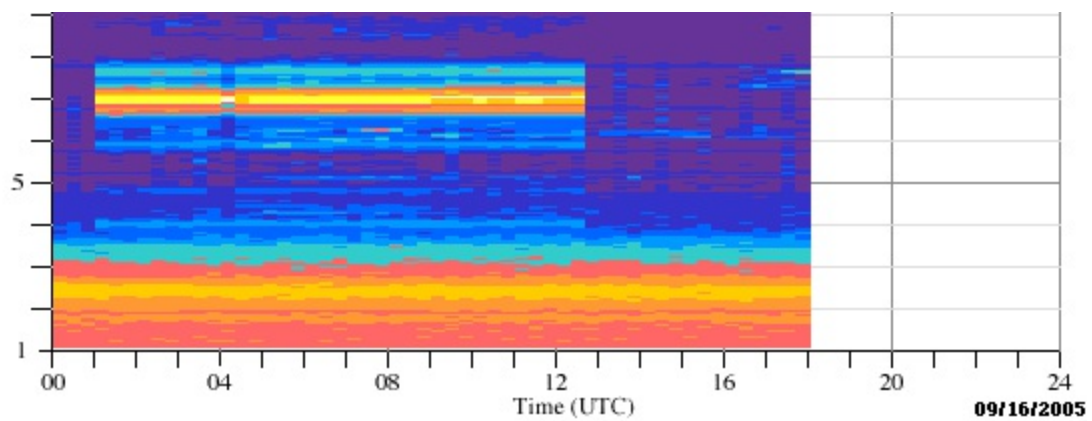
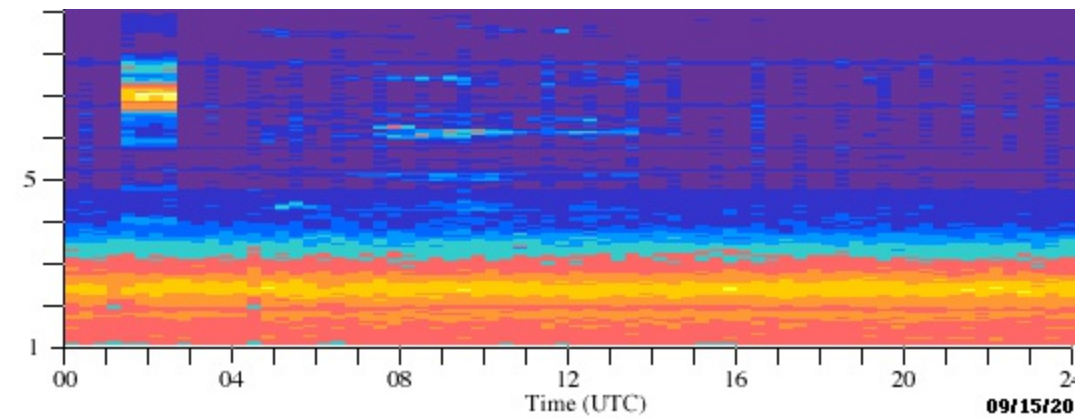
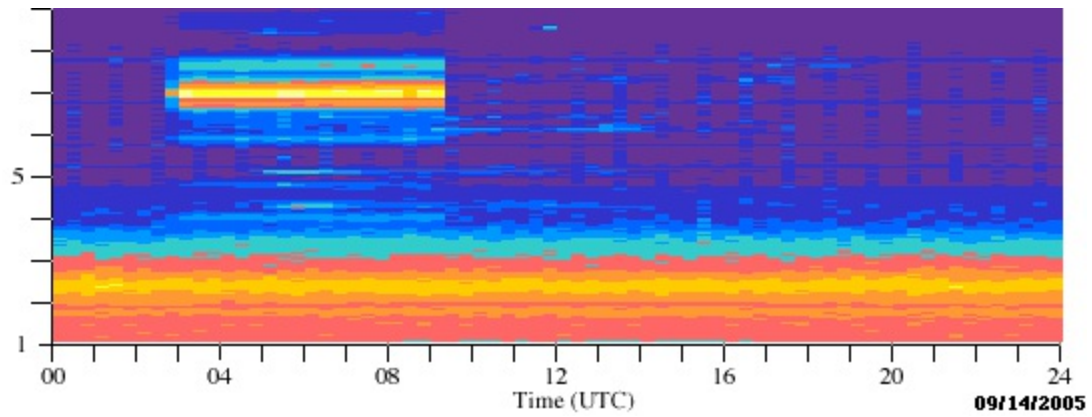
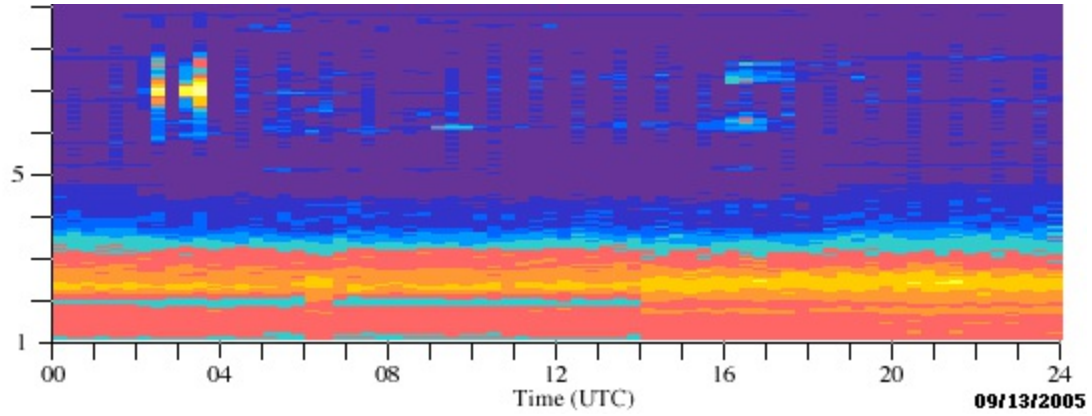
Hurricane Ophelia never got past Category 1. But it had a highly erratic, meandering pathway including a clockwise loop halfway through (September 10-12).



Forecasters had a tough time predicting its path and behavior. The hurricane formed on September 8, slipping in and out of hurricane status several times before fizzling out on September 16 and moving into the North Atlantic.

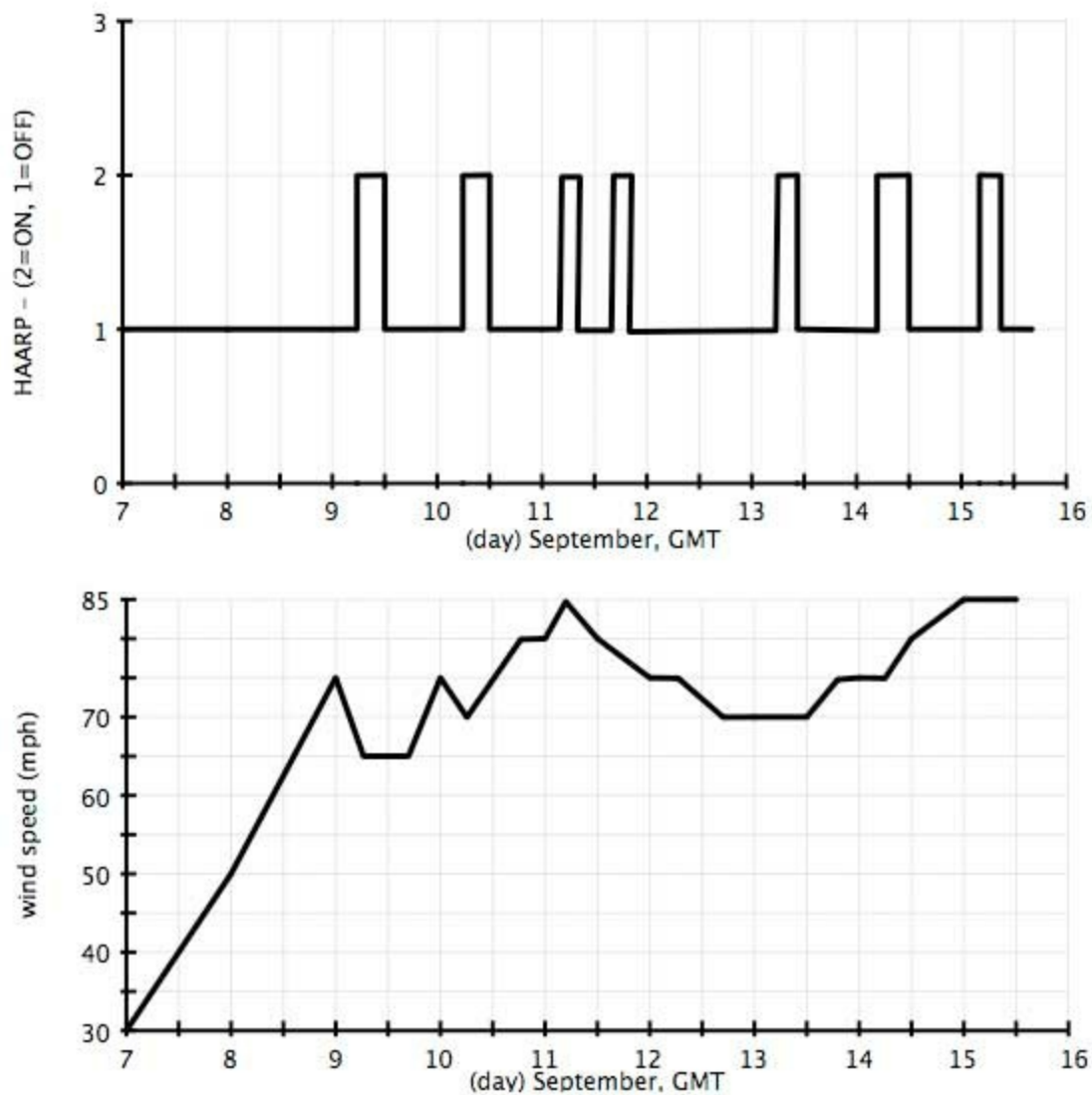






Sources: [Wikipedia](#)) and [Palm Beach Post](#)

This chart compares HAARP activity with Ophelia's wind speed:



If HAARP had anything to do with this, it would more likely have been for testing hurricane steering.

2006 and 2007

The two years following Katrina had very quiet hurricane seasons compared to what was predicted.

2006 Hurricane Forecast a Flop

MIAMI (AP – Dec 2006) — The mild 2006 Atlantic hurricane season draws to a close Thursday without a single hurricane striking the United States — a stark contrast to the record-breaking 2005 season that killed more than 1,500 people and left thousands homeless along the Gulf Coast.

Nine named storms and five hurricanes formed this season, and just two of the hurricanes were considered major. [...]

In May, scientists predicted 13 to 16 named storms and eight to 10 hurricanes, with four to six of them major. [...]

Bell urged people not to become complacent about the next season (2007), which starts June 1. Forecasters say the Atlantic is still in an active hurricane period that began in 1995 and could last another decade or more. ([source](#))

Very Active 2007 Hurricane Season Predicted

ScienceDaily (Apr. 3, 2007) — The U.S. Atlantic basin will likely experience a very active hurricane season, the Colorado State University forecast team announced today, increasing its earlier prediction for the 2007 hurricane season.

The team's forecast now anticipates 17 named storms forming in the Atlantic basin between June 1 and Nov. 30. Nine of the 17 storms are predicted to become hurricanes, and of those nine, five are expected to develop into intense or major hurricanes (Saffir/Simpson category 3-4-5) with sustained winds of 111 mph or greater. ([source](#))

2007 Hurricane Season Ending Raises Forecast Concerns

National Geographic (November 30, 2007) – The 2007 Atlantic hurricane season, which officially ends today, has—like last year—failed to live up to the predictions of forecasters.

Now some experts fear the second year of inaccurate preseason predictions will shake the public's faith in all hurricane forecasts—even when a storm is bearing down upon them. ([source](#))

Compared to a prediction of 17 storms, 9 of those hurricanes, and 5 major hurricanes, 2007 instead ended with 15 storms, 6 hurricanes, and 2 major ones. So compared to forecasts, 2007 and 2006 were surprisingly calm.

Hurricane Bertha

Recently the first hurricane of the 2008 season formed.

Big Bertha: A Bad Omen?

Washington Post (July 8, 2008) – After explosive development yesterday, Hurricane Bertha is struggling today. Its maximum winds have dropped from 120 mph last night to 105 mph as of 11 a.m. and it has been downgraded to a category two storm. [...]

While it remains to be seen whether Bertha will affect any land areas, it will go down in history as a record-breaking storm and may be a harbinger of a very active hurricane season. [...] Bertha easily broke the record for becoming the furthest east named storm prior to August 1. ([source](#))

Hurricane Bertha “One for the Record Books”

The Daily Green (July 9, 2008) – From the start, there was something pretty odd about Hurricane Bertha.

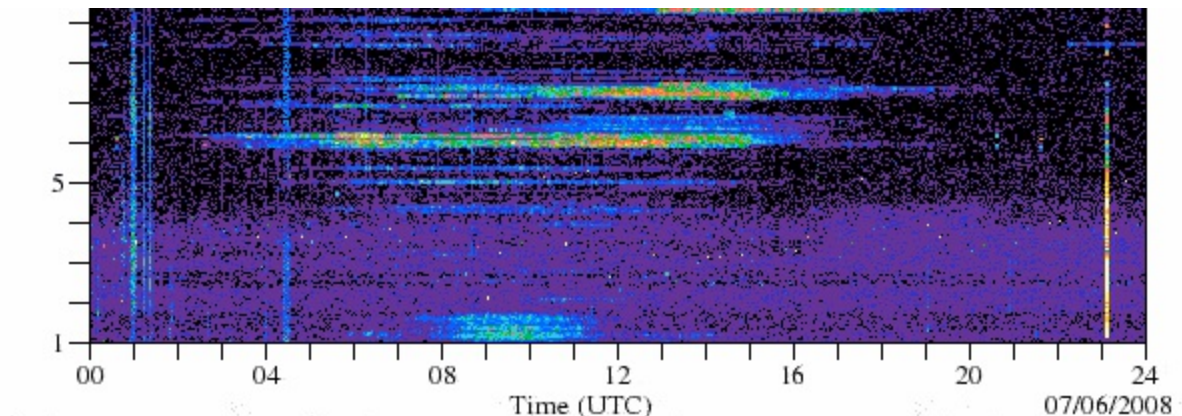
The storm formed just before Independence Day last week, and immediately showed plenty of it. Bertha developed from a tropical wave almost immediately as the disturbance came off the coast of Africa, and so became the most easterly forming July tropical storm known to us, as well as the most easterly forming Atlantic tropical storm period. [...]

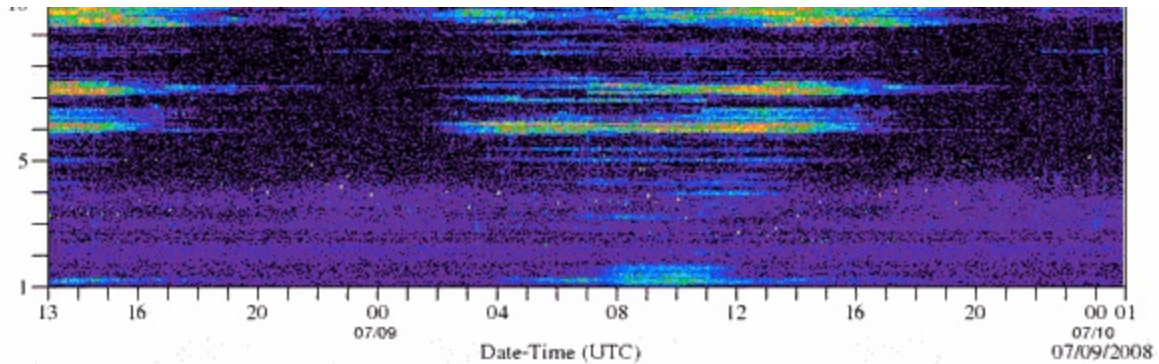
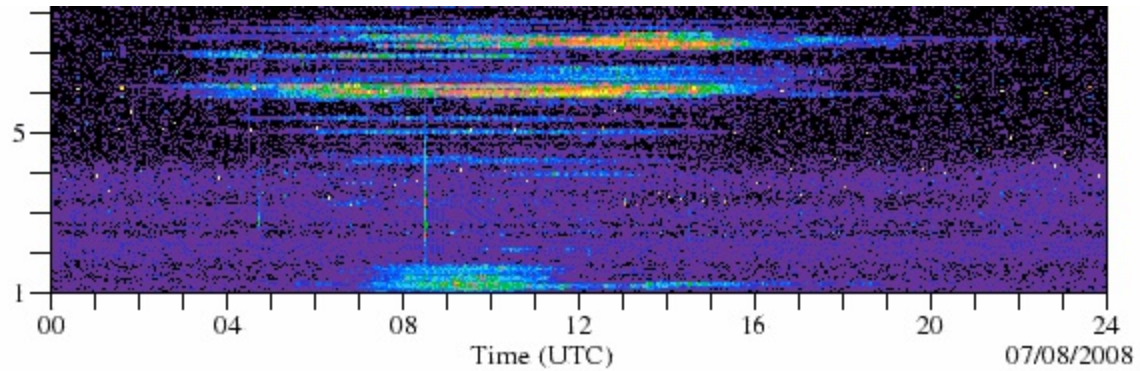
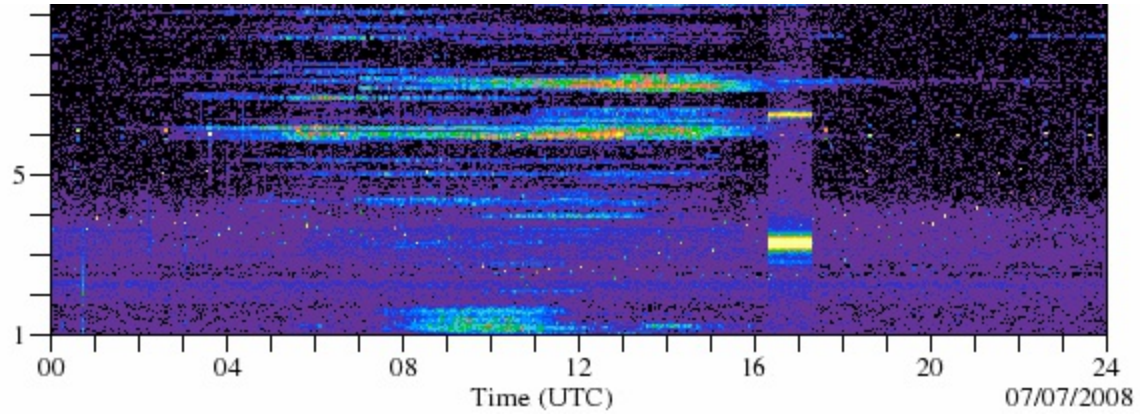
As Bertha moved steadily westward, she intensified, first becoming a hurricane and then exploding into a powerful Category 3 major hurricane Monday with 120 mile per hour winds — and possibly, for a brief while, a Category 4. It's the earliest we've seen such an intense Atlantic hurricane since the year 2005, when hurricanes Dennis and Emily were Category 4 and 5 storms, respectively, in July. Dennis reached Category 4 strength on July 7 of that year ... the same day on which Bertha exploded three years later.

That's a particularly worrisome precedent because in 2005, the hurricane year only got worse after Dennis — featuring Category 5s Katrina, Rita, and Wilma.

But perhaps even more worrisome is this recent appearance of very intense hurricanes in July, a month that traditionally has not featured many of them. Says Holland: “It is notable that we have had a remarkable run of July storms, which over the past decade have been running more than 50% above the previous average.” Technically, given her origins so close to the African coast, Bertha is categorized as a Cape Verde-type hurricane, and those tend to be the most powerful and destructive of them all. But they don't generally form until later in the hurricane season ... or, at least, that's how it used to be. ([source](#))

The most important feature of this hurricane was how rapidly it grew on July 7 before weakening just as quickly. At sunrise it was Category 1, and within twelve short hours Bertha had grown into a Category 3 (possibly 4) hurricane. Something unusual happened just on that afternoon. Here are the HAARP charts before, during, and after this event:





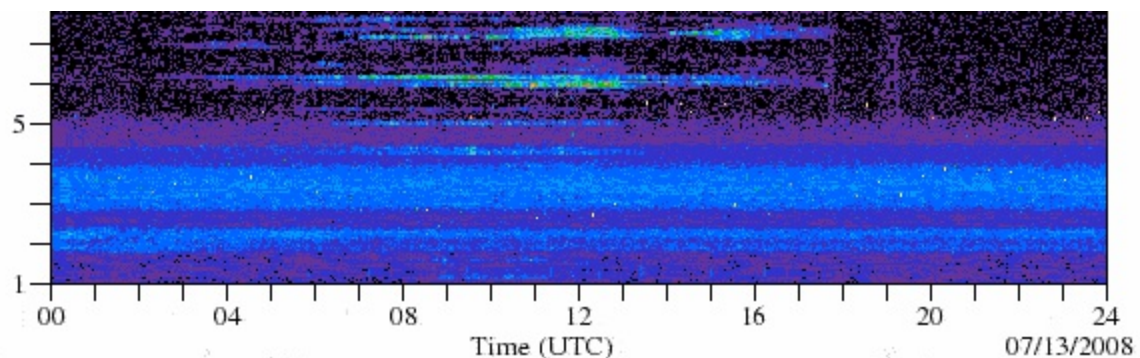
Notice that the only significant activity occurs during a short window of time. The July 7 chart shows HAARP was active between 16:25 and 17:25 UTC — between 12:25 PM and 1:25 PM Eastern Time — on that same Monday afternoon when Bertha suddenly became Category 3.

HAARP was not active before or after that event, and likewise Bertha was not as strong before or after. Bertha faded out afterwards. The correlation there is complete.

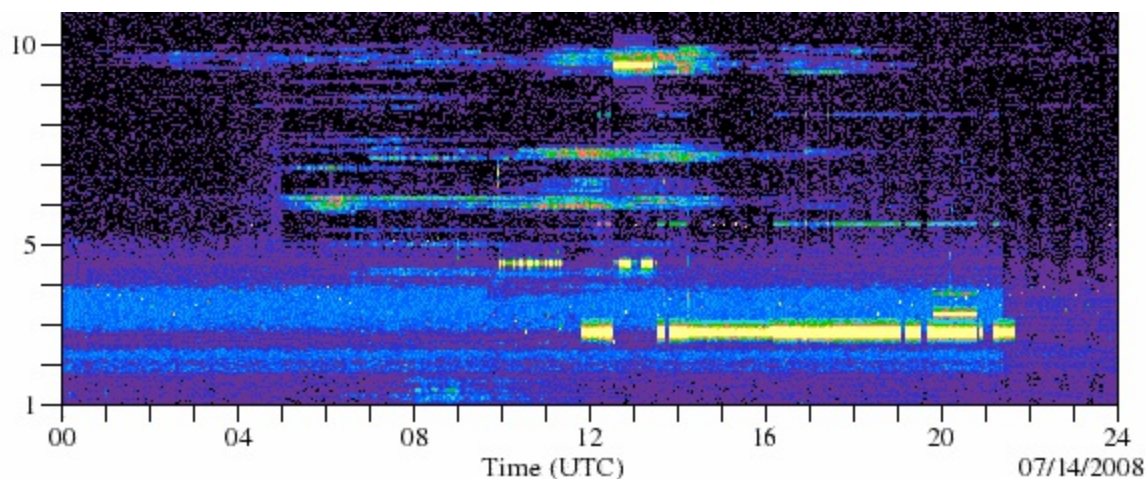
If HAARP was responsible for manipulating Hurricane Bertha, then the fact that it happened so quickly and nothing destructive ultimately came of it indicates a test or practice run. And with news of Bertha being a record-breaking hurricane foreshadowing an ominous hurricane season, the stage is set for an orchestrated hurricane disaster this fall. An opportune target, considering current political and economic conditions, would be the gasoline refineries surrounding Houston, Texas.

Update – July 15: HAARP went active July 14-15, coinciding once again with Bertha (just a strong storm now) strengthening suddenly.

Sunday July 13 – no activity.

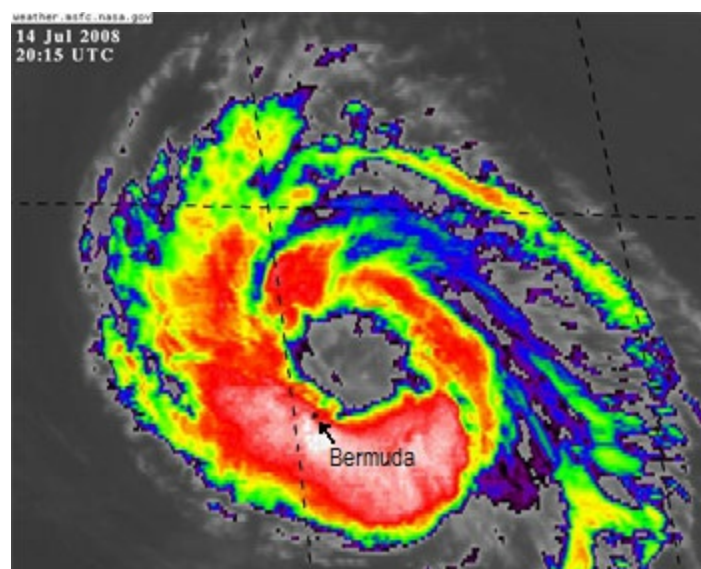


Monday July 14 – HAARP goes active between 10:00 – 22:30 UTC (6 AM – 6:30 PM Eastern).

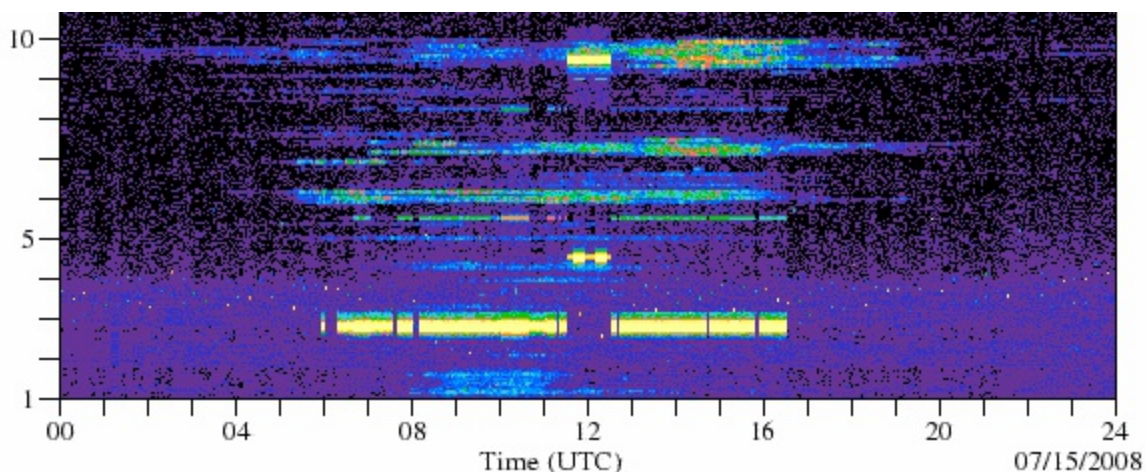


“After looking rather anemic early Monday morning ...Bertha’s ‘convection’ erupted during the day along with the storm also getting more symmetrically and solidly organized by late afternoon. [...]”

“From the southwest edge of the eye, near the radar site, to the northeast edge, was just a hair under 150 kilometers (the rings are spaced every 50 km), or about 90 miles. I don’t know if there’s an official “record” for eye diameter, but I can’t offhand remember ever seeing any that have been bigger than that.” ([source](#))



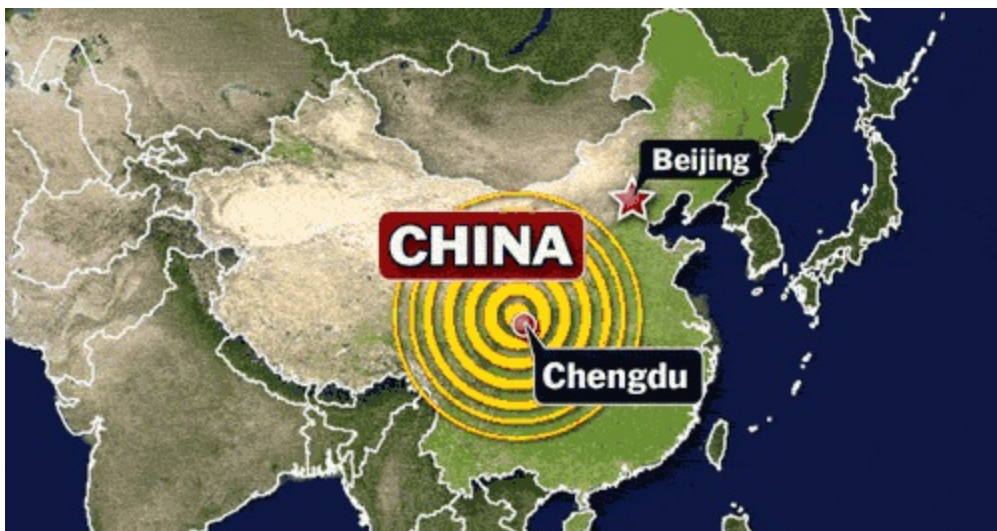
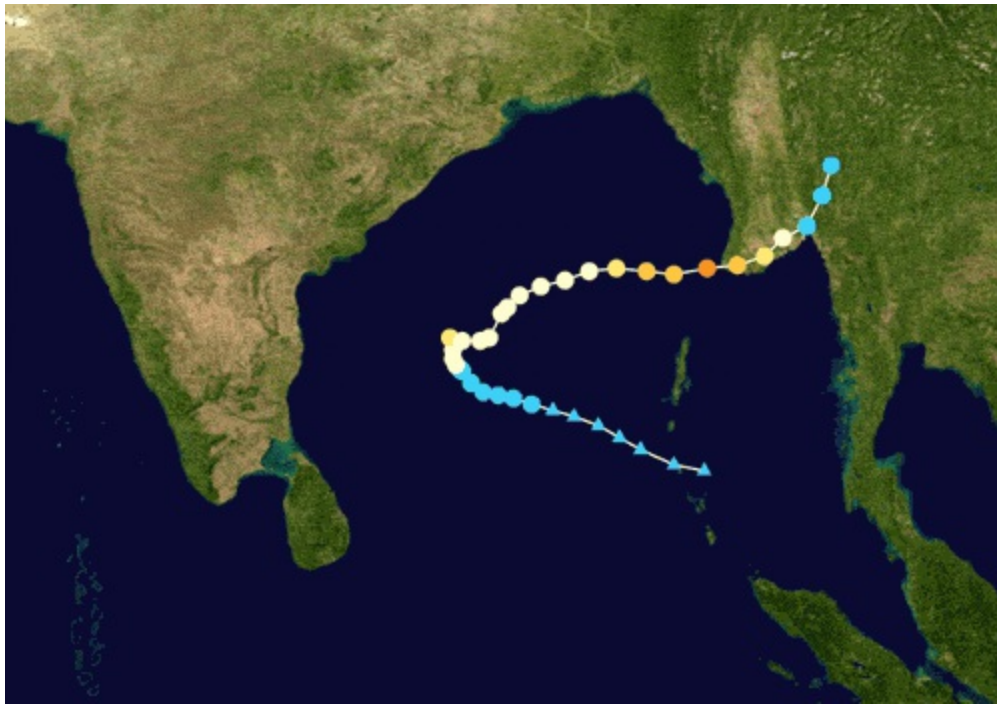
Tuesday July 15 – “From the National Hurricane Center: BERTHA IS NOW THE LONGEST-LIVED JULY TROPICAL STORM IN ATLANTIC” ([source](#))



Bertha had been weakening for days leading up to July 14, while HAARP had been quiet for that same period of time. Then HAARP turned on, and Bertha rapidly gained strength. Further, it gained strength at precisely the right moment to hit Bermuda the hardest. Together with the July 7 charts, this makes a very strong case that Bertha’s sudden strength gains are linked to HAARP.

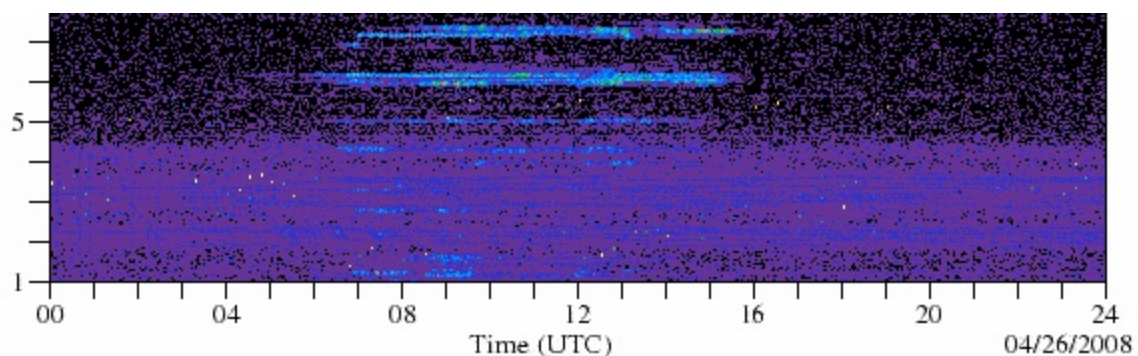
Myanmar Cyclone and China's 2008 Earthquake

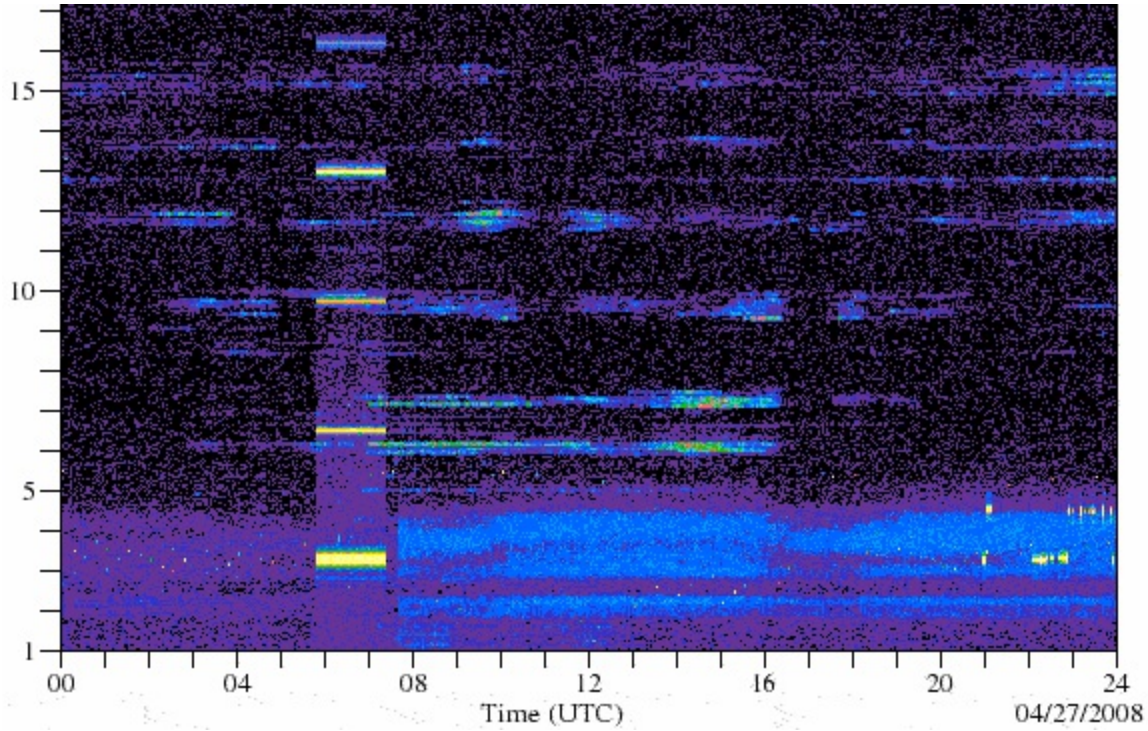
Both the cyclone that hit Burma and the earthquake that struck China tightly coincided with the same HAARP activity period.



Cyclone Nargis was the worst natural disaster to hit Burma in recorded history, killing *at least* 85,000 people. The China earthquake led to the deaths of *at least* 80,000 people.

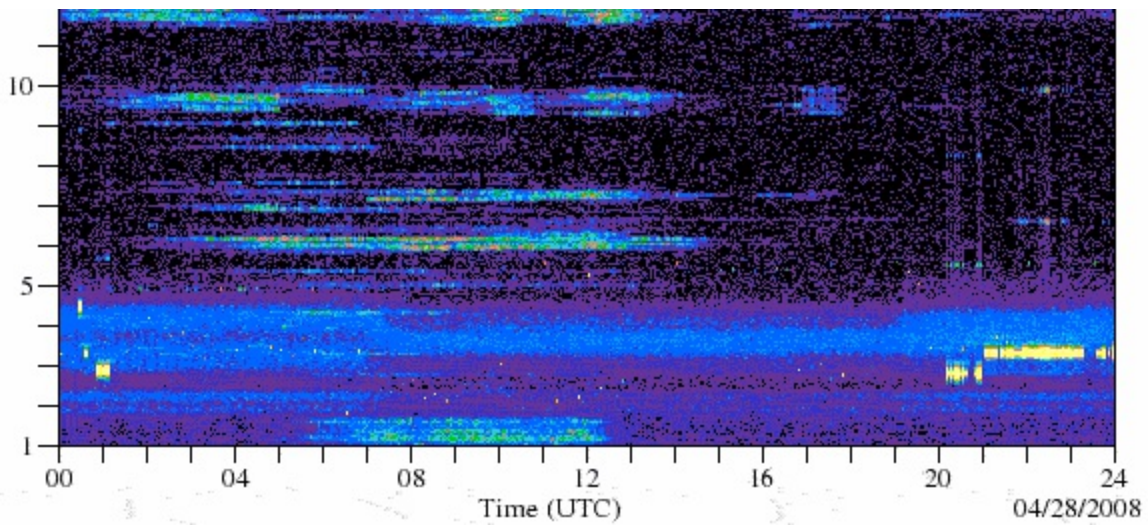
HAARP activity began at 5:45 UTC on April 27, 2008.



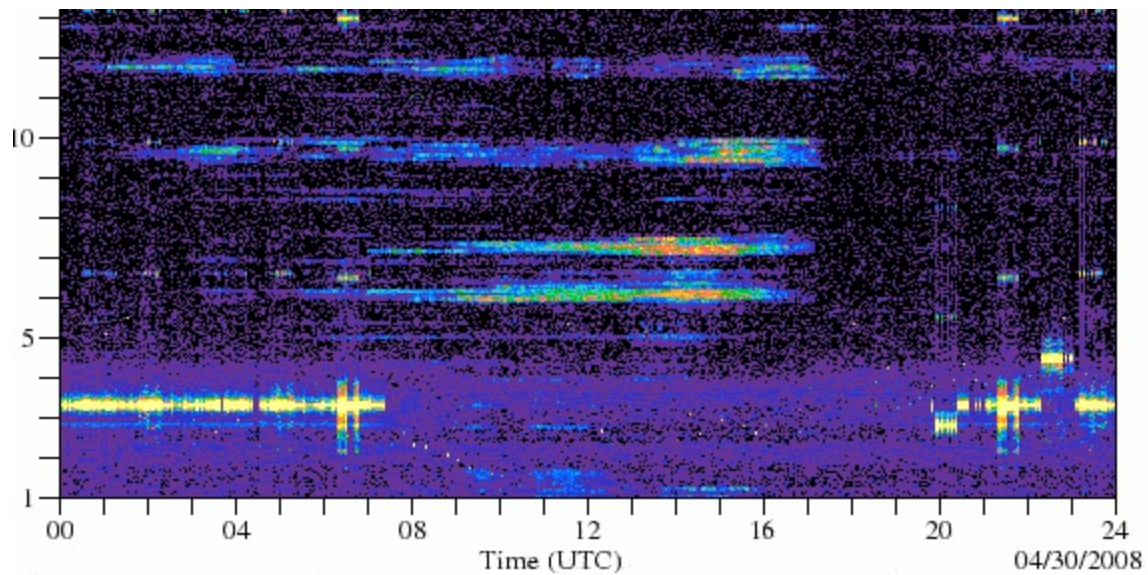
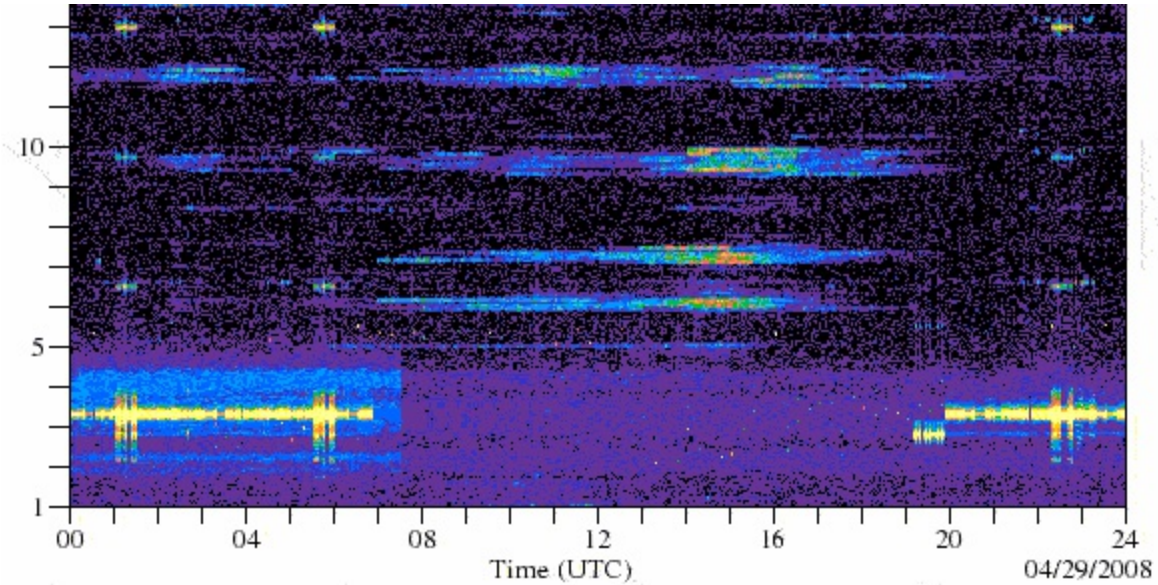


“In the last week of April 2008, an area of deep convection persisted near a low-level circulation in the Bay of Bengal about 1150 km (715 mi) east-southeast of Chennai, India.”

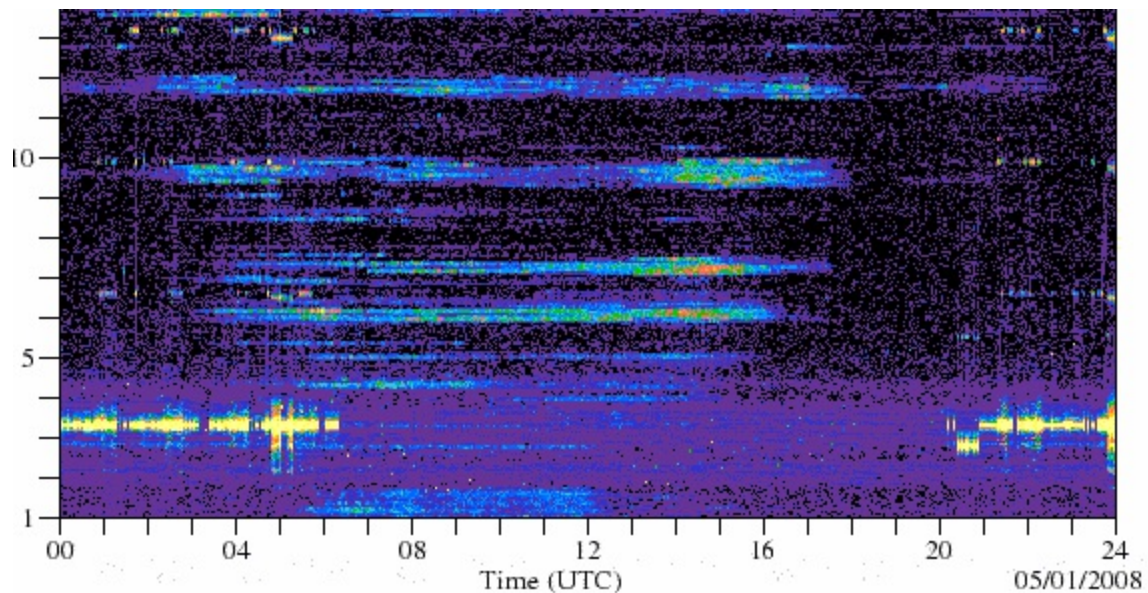
“On April 28 Nargis became nearly stationary while located between ridges to its northwest and southeast. That day the JTWC upgraded the storm to cyclone status, the equivalent of a minimal hurricane on the Saffir-Simpson hurricane scale.”

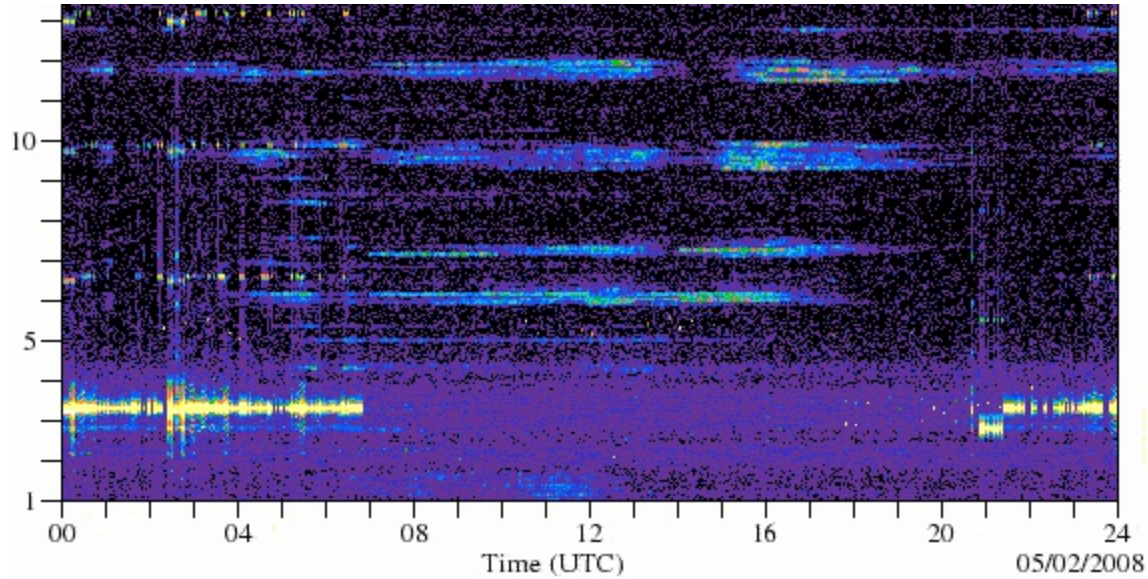


“Early on April 29, the JTWC estimated Nargis reached winds of 160 km/h (100 mph), and at the same time the IMD classified the system as a very severe cyclonic storm. [...] By late on April 29, convection had begun to rebuild, though immediate restrengthening was prevented by increased wind shear”

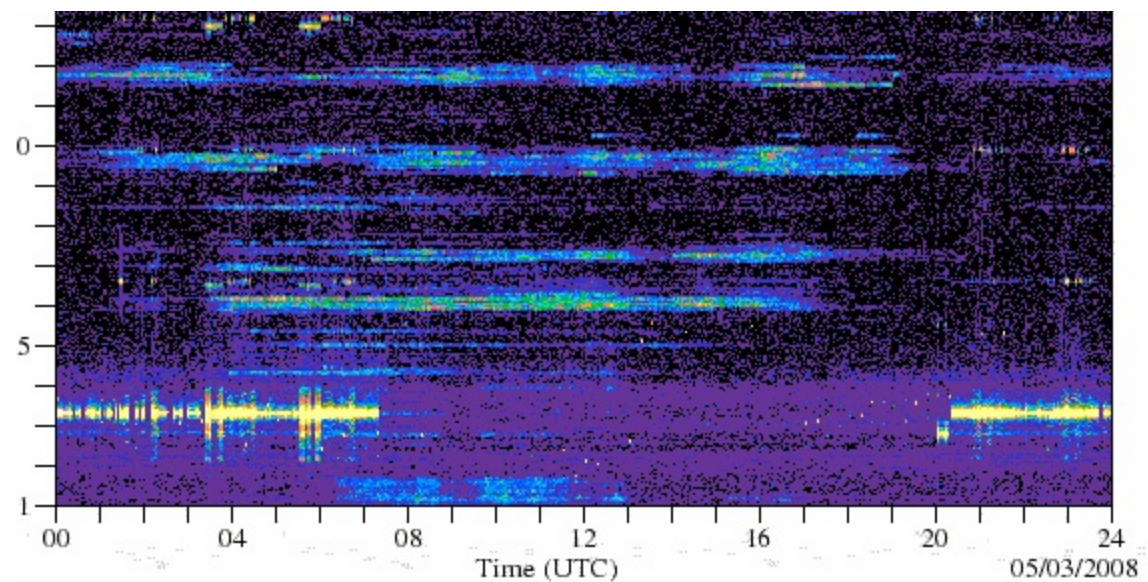


“On May 1, after turning nearly due eastward, Cyclone Nargis began rapidly intensifying, due to greatly improved outflow in association with an approaching upper-level trough. Strengthening continued as it developed a well-defined eye with a diameter of 19 km (12 mi), and early on May 2 the JTWC estimated the cyclone reached peak winds of 215 km/h (135 mph) as it approached the coast of Burma, making it a category 4 storm.”



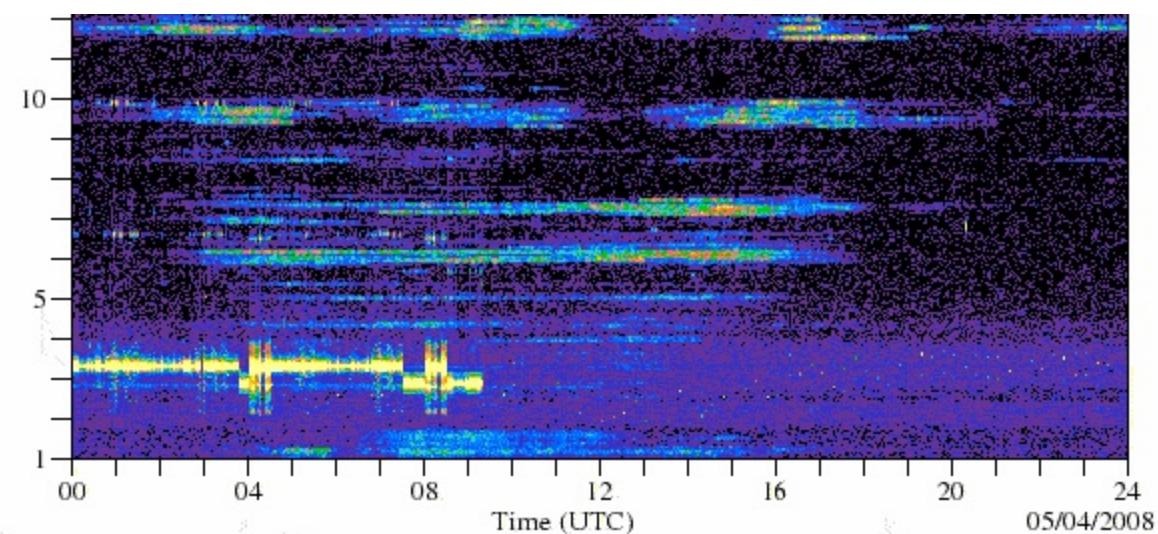


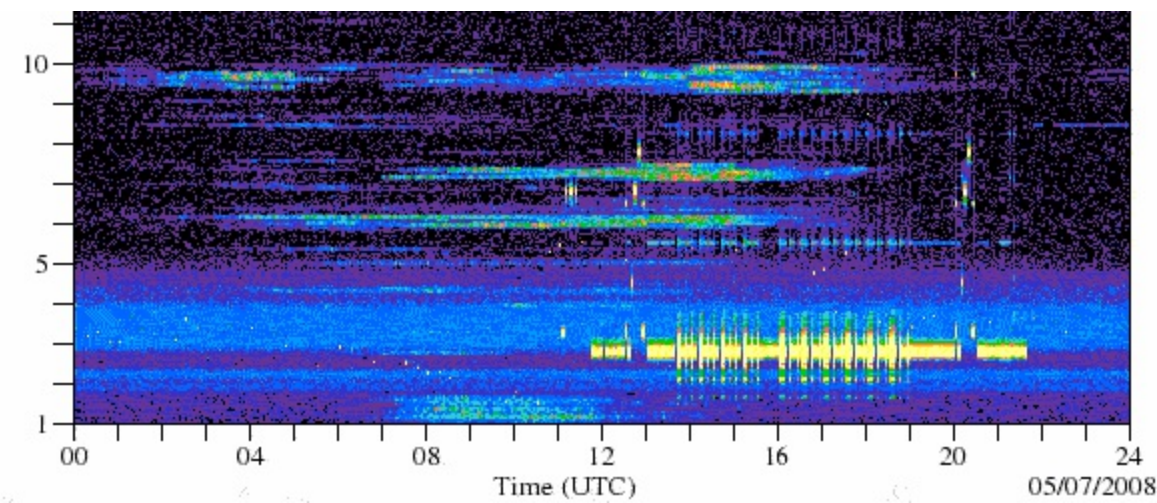
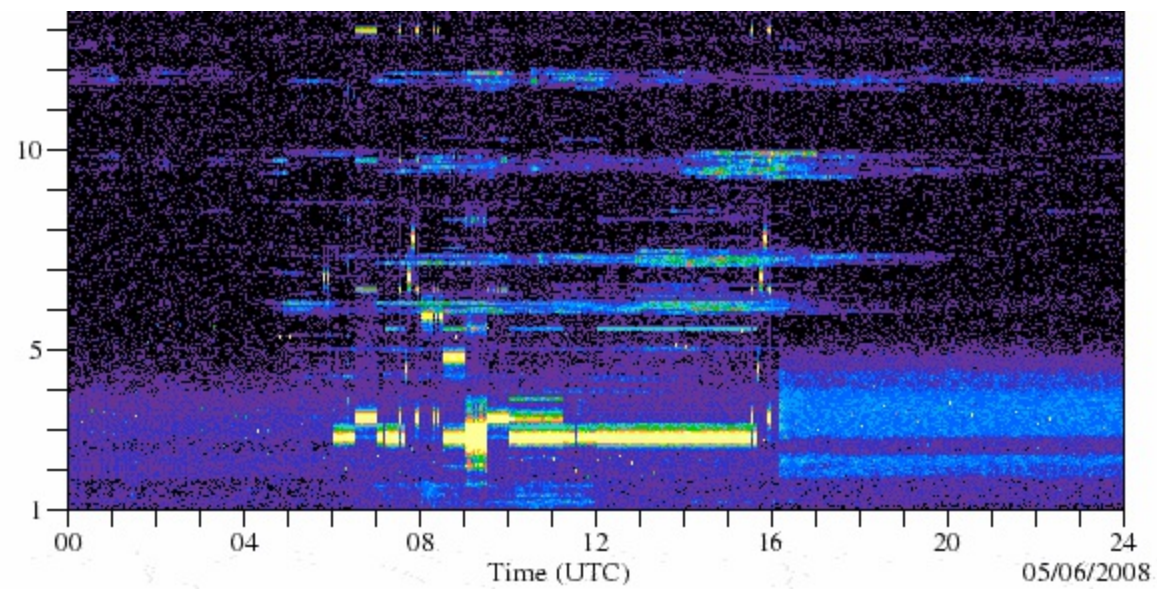
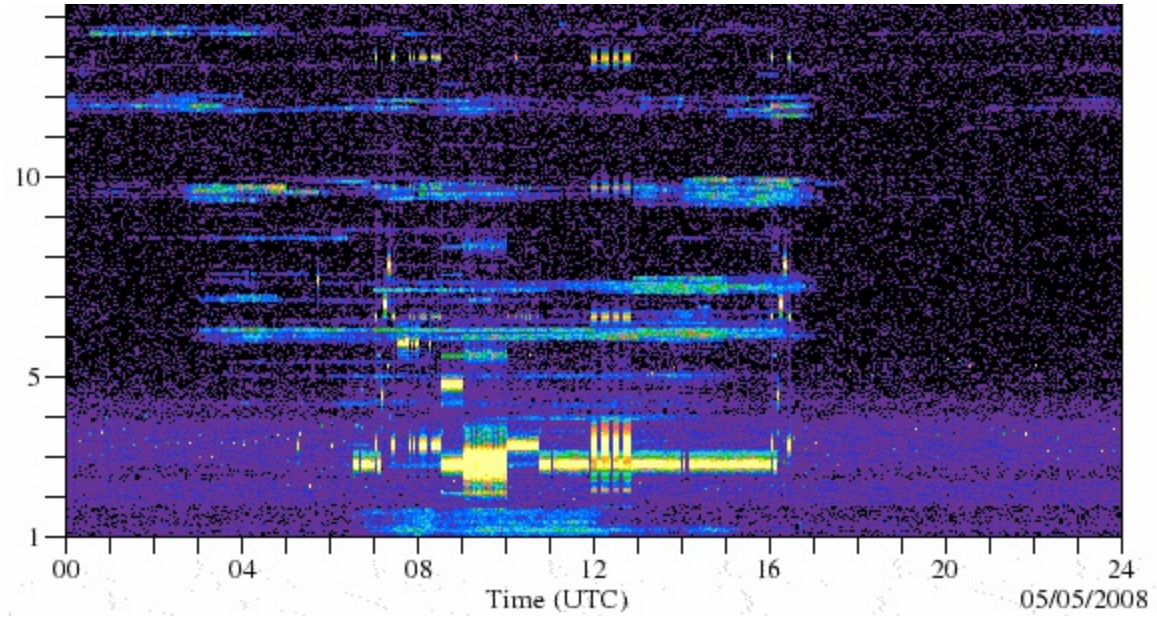
“Around 1200 UTC on May 2, Cyclone Nargis made landfall in the Ayeyarwady Division of Burma at peak strength. The storm gradually weakened as it proceeded east over Burma, with its proximity to the Andaman Sea preventing rapid weakening. Its track turned to the northeast due to the approach of a mid-latitude trough to its northwest, passing just north of Yangon with winds of 130 km/h (80 mph).”

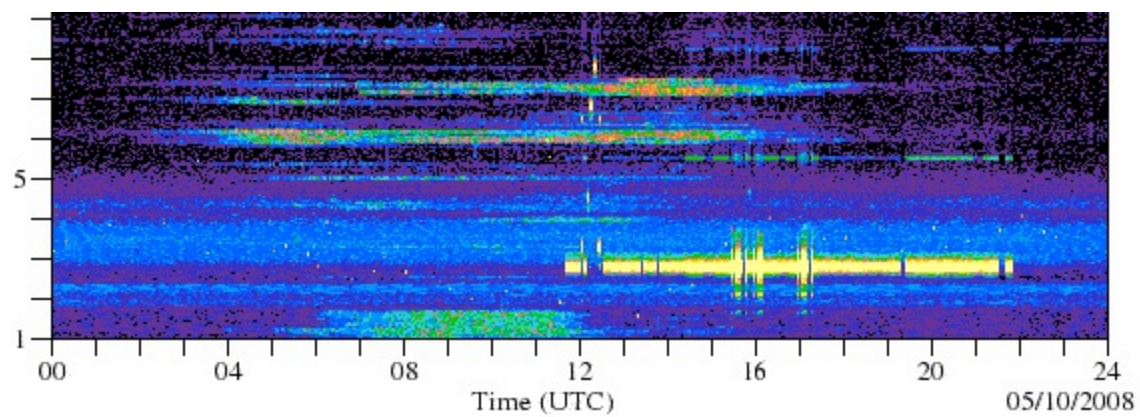
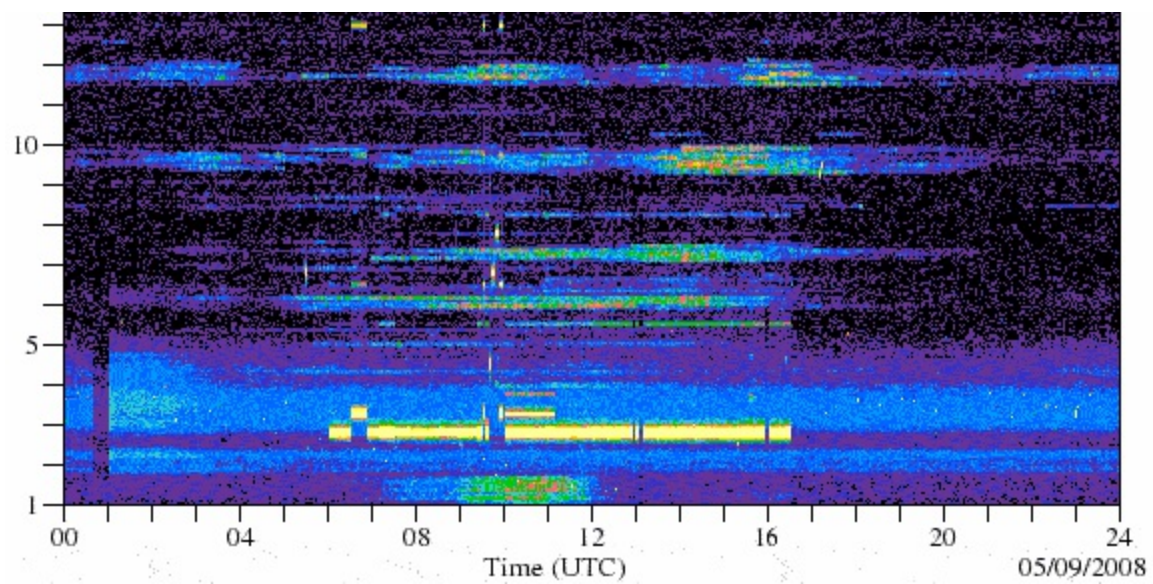
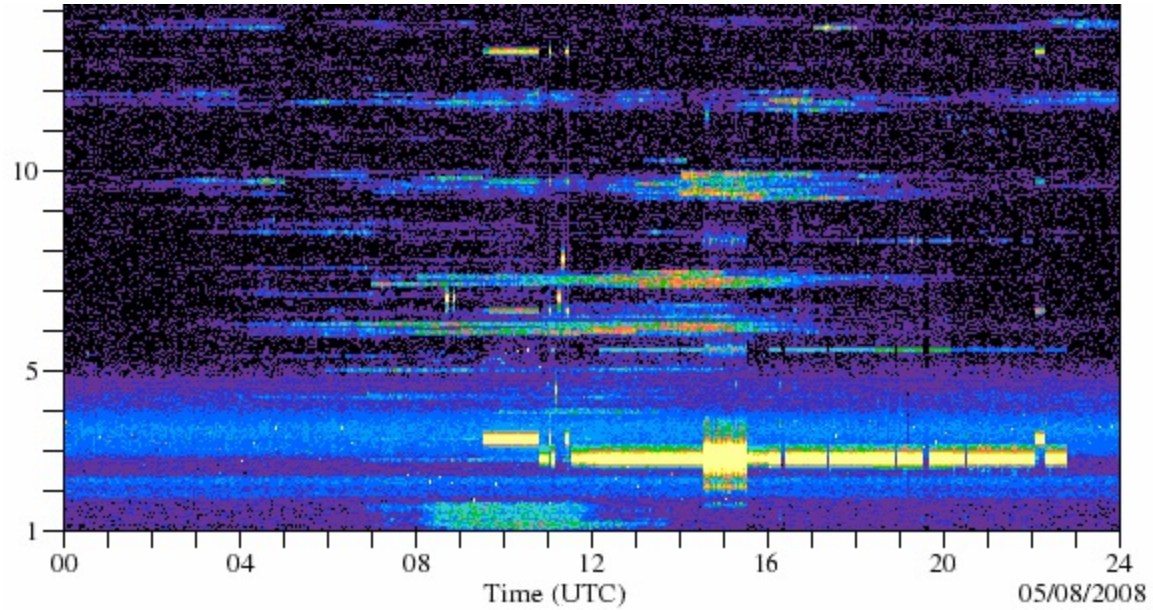


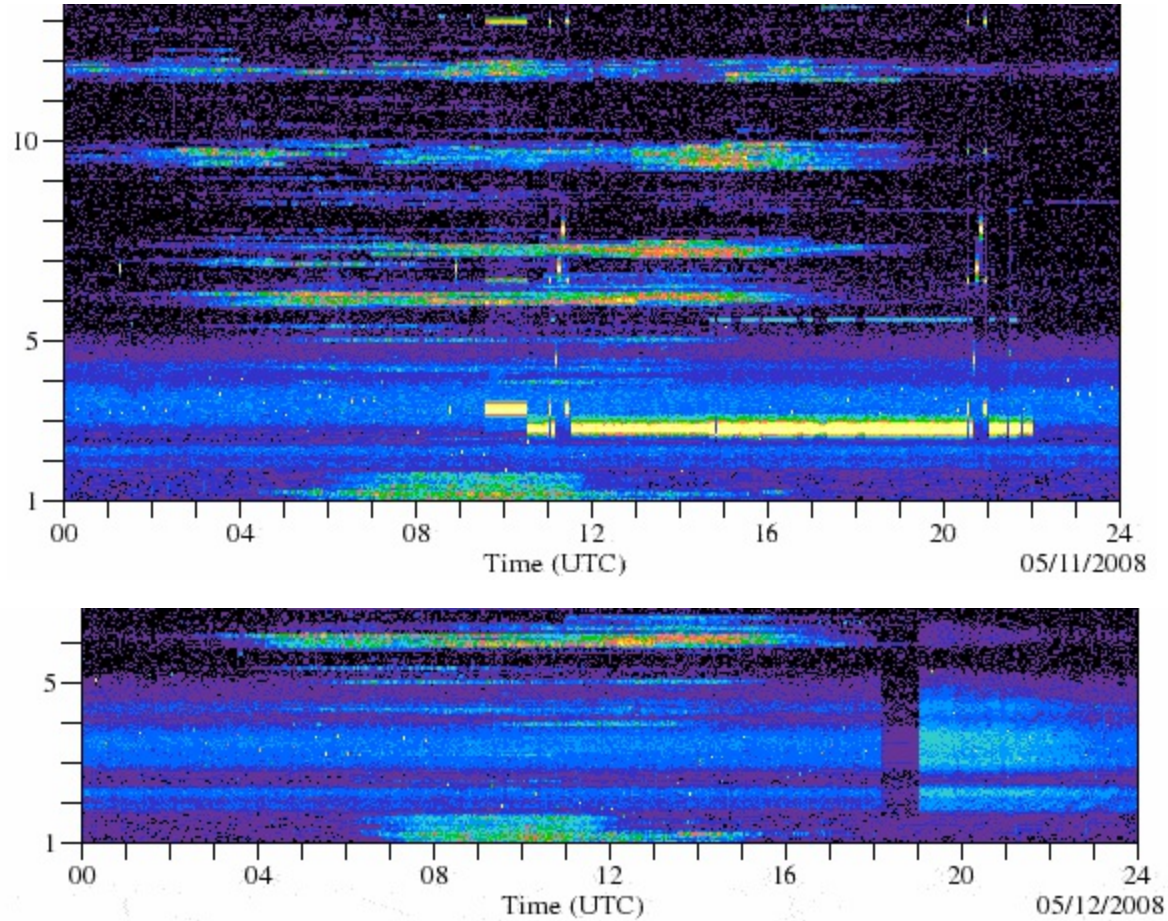
“Early on May 3 the IMD issued its final advisory on the storm. It quickly weakened after turning to the northeast toward the rugged terrain near the Burma-Thailand border, and after deteriorating to minimal tropical storm status, the JTWC issued its last advisory on Nargis.” ([source](#))

After Nargis, HAARP continued operating for another week:









HAARP ceased activity at 22 UTC on May 11, 2008. The China earthquake struck a little more than eight hours later at 6:28 UTC on May 12. In the days and minutes before the quake, there were reports of strange phenomena including [bizarre toad behavior](#) and [iridescent](#) clouds. Earthquakes are typically “in the works” days or weeks before going off, and animals, sensitive people, and [scalar detectors](#) can sense the nonphysical precursors to these quakes.

One has to wonder, if earthquakes generate and are preceded by scalar waves, could scalar waves likewise trigger earthquakes? If so, the phased array of various ionospheric heaters around the world may be capable of doing this for political and military purposes. The quake was certainly convenient for western military factions:

Earthquake Destroyed China’s Largest Military Armory, Says Source

A high-level Chinese military source secretly disclosed last week that the recent earthquake in Sichuan Province caused a chain-reaction of explosions in the Sichuan mountain areas. The explosions destroyed Chinese army’s largest armory, new weapon test bases and part of nuclear facilities including several nuclear warheads. This information is considered China’s top military secret. [...]

After carefully analyzing seismic data, military experts in southeast Asia confirmed a non-geological shock had occurred at the earthquake epicenter. The energy released was equivalent to that of an underground nuclear explosion. ([source](#))

There is not enough actual energy being outputted by ionospheric heaters to directly power an earthquake, but they don’t need that much power if they merely act as nonlinear imbalancers, triggers, or redirectors of existing large natural energy flows.

Was the earthquake just a random natural event? Or was it strategically and intentionally created? Consider this:

- The official death toll was 80,000.
- HAARP shut off ~8 hours before the quake struck.
- Earthquake was of magnitude 8.0.
- It happened on May 12th ($5/12 = 5 + 1 + 2 = 8$).
- The earthquake occurred exactly 88 days before the Beijing Olympics.
- The Olympics will begin on 8/8/08 at 8:08 PM.

Coincidence?

Matrix

Matrix Intro

30 July 04 (matrix)

What is the Matrix? School or prison, depending on your chosen perspective. On the one hand, it is a hyperdimensional teaching system accelerating your rate of spiritual evolution by providing you with catalytic experiences in response to your thoughts, emotions, and spiritual composition. On the other hand, many of these experiences manifest as predatory forces preying upon your weaknesses. Of course, the only way to prevent being manipulated by these forces is to discover, integrate, and transform your weaknesses into strengths, thereby indirectly accomplishing the higher purpose of the Matrix which is to help you transcend it. Nevertheless, these hyperdimensional predatory forces possess freewill and have their own agenda, which is to expand their power base and sustain themselves by feeding upon humanity's emotional energies as well as keeping anyone from becoming aware enough to add destabilizing influences to the spiritual prison/farm they are running here on earth. The sum total of their hyperdimensional manipulation system can be termed the "Matrix Control System" – a school of hard knocks that weakens the spiritually weak and strengthens the spiritually strong, in accordance with their choice to be victims or warriors.

Hyperdimensional Predators:

- Beyond the human level of evolution are several levels occupied by more sophisticated forms of life, including hostile beings with the ability to transcend space and linear time, read thoughts, manipulate emotions, puppeteer unaware individuals, and project themselves in and out of our physical reality.
- They require emotional/etheric/vital energy to sustain themselves; mankind has long been their primary food source. They feed upon energies that are in resonance with their own soul vibrations: negative emotions, psychological suffering, and perverted sexual energies. Being greedy as they are, rather than just harvesting naturally occurring energies emitted by those who have freely chosen to engage in lower vibrational behavior, these predators seek to **induce** ignorance, suffering, and perversion in as many people as possible to maximize their energy harvest. While this isn't technically a freewill violation (because they can only amplify what latent negative tendencies we already have within us), their forceful milking of energy via the Matrix Control System does constitute an imbalance because it encourages ignorance and slavery instead of awareness and freedom.

Suppression of Awareness:

- Because hostile hyperdimensional forces have a vested interest in the Matrix Control System, they go to extraordinary lengths to suppress any destabilizing factors that could disrupt their food supply. Anyone who starts the process of waking up and regaining personal power and freedom is immediately targeted. The targeting aims to put him back to sleep, render him powerless, or make him lose faith in continuing his path.
- When a personal impulse toward freedom occurs, an equal and opposite impulse is set into motion, attracting to the target various negatively synchronistic opportunities to engage in lowering experiences to offset his impulse toward freedom. These include situations that aim to induce fear, distraction, suffering, doubt, depression, indulgence in lower impulses, and self-serving behavior. Sometimes this phenomenon arises naturally from the law of inertia, other times there is active amplification of this counter-impulse by negative hyperdimensional forces to disarm the threat before he gains more power.
- Other methods of suppression include sabotaging and distracting a targeted individual via people around him who are open to direct manipulation. Anyone who fails to be fully conscious in the present moment can be a puppet for as long as their attention is elsewhere. Lapses of attention are enough for a subconsciously implanted impulses to result in regrettable words or actions. The majority of people in this world place no priority on awareness or attentiveness, and instead live life in a semi-conscious dream state that makes them very prone to being pawns of the Matrix Control System. Some are born with insufficient levels of individualized consciousness to ever experience a lucid moment, and it is these who form the primary class of Matrix agents, the rest of functioning as agents only part of the time when we fail to watch ourselves. Due to the great quantity of asleep people in the population, the Matrix Control System has no problem finding chesspieces to maneuver into place around a targeted individual.

The Bigger Picture:

- While we may not be the source of injustices against us, we are the cause of it. The Matrix, even with its level of imbalance and corruption by those freewill entities who have overstepped their place in nature as catalytic firespitters, is nevertheless still a learning program entirely responsive to our own ignorance and weaknesses. It may be a predator's choice to attack, but it is our choice to accept the attack and succumb to it. The Matrix Control System can only throw us by the elements within us that correspond to its low vibratory nature. Attacks serve to identify our own weaknesses, thus providing focus for where to take the next step on one's path of spiritual awakening.

Why Negative Forces Seem to Respect Freewill

9 March 03 (matrix)

There are many ways negative forces can influence targeted individuals. Two common methods are through reality manipulation and matrix agents. This article discusses the important roles freewill and awareness play in such cases, which may explain why negative forces often maneuver the way they do. [Matrix Agents: Profiles and Analysis](#) and [True Reality Creation](#) provide background material for this article.

Reality Manipulation

Reality manipulations consist of acausal changes in one's reality, performed by hostile hyperdimensional beings (4D STS) who reside outside one's realm. The acausal changes occur when the target is moved about the temporal plane spanned by the axes of linear and phase time. Linear time measures the progress of our perceived sense of time while we reside in third density, and phase time measures movement from one timeline or dimension to another.

Reality manipulation is identically a process of either moving an individual to a new spot on the temporal plane, or of merging his timeline or dimension with another that fits the engineered requirements of a 4D STS agenda. The difference between moving to a new timeline or having one's timeline merged with another is merely a matter of perspective. Being shifted about the temporal plane means an individual's conscious locus is moved to a new timeline, complete with new memories of the past and possibilities for the future. We are accustomed to thinking causally and within the framework of linear time, that outside forces can influence us only in the sense of affecting our possible futures, but some are equally capable of affecting our possible pasts.

Freewill Preventatively Hinders Reality Manipulation

The individual cannot be moved to just any new location on the temporal plane if he has freewill. His freewill anchors him to all points upon the temporal plane of which he has awareness. These elements remain tied to him, and he is likewise tied to them. Any attempts by 4D STS to manipulate such elements automatically places them in direct engagement with his freewill, for such elements are anchored to his freewill via his awareness.

To avoid this engagement, reality manipulations tend to occur upon elements that are not tied to his freewill, those of which he is unconscious. This is why attacks come from the shadows, from where they are least expected.

When Prevention Fails

Sometimes engagement is unavoidable, then a secondary tactic of disinformation is used. An individual with false knowledge is at greater peril than one who has no knowledge because his freewill is then tied to pseudo elements, ones which are not firmly rooted in immovable objective reality. These elements provide artificial handles upon his reality, graspable by those who created the disinformation. But this no longer involves acausal manipulation, but rather causal distraction and diversion.

Nevertheless, it greatly behooves 4D STS to ensure that targets remains as na"ve as possible so that their reality includes a greater portion of freely manipulable elements.

Clue Dropping

That targets are encouraged to remain na"ve may appear contradictory to the fact that some matrix agents tend to purposely clue-drop, waving warning signs in the face of their targets before proceeding with further infiltration. The clues can be anything literal or symbolic. Literal clues include warning phrases said in seeming jest, their personal history, and behavior. Symbolic clues are ironic and may appear in their names, word choice, and synchronicities related to them. Whatever it may be, it provides a clue that the target is in danger, much like the warning colors of a poisonous plant or the hiss of a snake. If the target ignores the clues, then the agent proceeds with the next step. Each dropped clue is a subtle way of asking permission to get closer. Any ignorance of that clue is permission granted.

The question is, if 4D STS require that an individual has no awareness of certain elements of reality in order for them to be manipulated, then why do agents purposely drop clues and risk the individual gaining more awareness? Why risk revealing their agenda by giving hints? The answer is that while reality manipulation is an acausal phenomenon that happens outside one's realm and therefore beyond the engagement range of a target's freewill, agents are within one's realm and automatically in direct engagement with an individual's freewill because of their sheer physical presence in one's environment. Once freewill is engaged, what applied to acausal reality manipulation becomes defunct.

Why 4D STS Subvert Rather Than Violate Freewill

All this becomes clear with the following realization: that 4D STS sometimes cannot, and other times *choose* not, to violate the

freewill of a target. There are two ways to avoid violating freewill: either don't engage it in the first place, or do only what the target permits. Reality manipulation occurs from outside one's realm, and so freewill is not engaged in such cases, so there is no freewill violation. Agents, because they are in one's realm already and in engagement with a target's freewill, have no choice but subtly ask permission if they wish to not violate freewill or are not able to do so.

They cannot violate freewill in cases where they are engaging a freewill that is more powerful than theirs. This includes cases where an individual is stronger than they are, or where he has divine protection whereby sovereign beings intervene and overpower the lesser manipulators. It also includes cases where the freewill of multiple beings is anchored to the same reality element and reinforces it beyond the manipulability threshold of 4D STS. This is why although our timeline or reality can indeed be changed, there are limits to what they can change. They cannot change the entire timeline as they please, only elements that are relatively non-anchored.

Then there are cases where they are able to violate freewill, but choose not to. The reason is complex but will be explained here.

Realm Dynamics

According to the Cassiopaeans (read my [warning](#) on that source first), realms are divisions of reality based on experience and assumptions. Beings in different realms have different assumptions about reality and will have different experiences; those in the same realm will have similar experiences. The more a group of beings interact with each other, the more their realms merge. Two beings in completely different realms will rarely interact with or perceive each other. Realms are basically fenced off from each other according to the FRV or frequency resonance vibration of an individual. FRV is the strength and tone of his soul vibration based on the level of his being, which in turn depends upon his level of knowledge and direction of evolution, which is tied to his assumptions and experiences. Realms also measure the engagement range of one's freewill, and so entering a person's realm means engaging his freewill.

Because two beings from completely different realms cannot directly interact with each other, for them to do so there must be a common element or bridge formed between their realms. One way of looking at this is to think of the common element as a frequency bridge that provides resonance between the two and allows transfer of information and energy. If both have a unique spectrum of fundamental vibration that would ordinarily share no common component frequencies, then the frequency bridge is the introduction of a common fundamental tone between the two realms. 4D STS exist in an extremely negative realm and are thus usually barred from perceiving or interacting tangibly with an individual that is of a completely different realm. In order to manipulate him in any way, they must use a frequency bridge which normally is the individual's own negative emotions. These negative emotions provide a frequency sub-spectrum that is in resonance with the realm of 4D STS and allows them to penetrate his realm and interact with him on some level. The more his realm is in resonance with theirs, the more they can manipulate him, and the more objective their manipulations will appear. If their realms becomes virtually identical, then he is under their complete control and is part of the STS hierarchy.

Because realms are projected divisions of one's FRV, and the FRV is a product of one's being, it is mainly through a change in being that the realm changes. Negative forces who require a reality bridge would prefer the target's being change toward a more negative frequency. This would open his realm to easier penetration. So what does it take to change being? Beingness can only be changed by the individual himself, by freely choosing to make negative choices which lower his frequency and align him with the STS evolutionary current. Anything that happens to him which violates his freewill does not change his being for the following reason:

Freewill is about choice, and one learns by facing the consequences of one's choices. If a situation arises that does not violate freewill but rather offers choice, then if the individual later regrets making a choice, it is entirely his own fault for having done so. Furthermore, the lesson he learns, had he learned it earlier, would have allowed him to make a different choice. In other words, it is because choice was given that his lesson has any value at all. If he were given no choice – his freewill thus being violated – then nothing he could have learned earlier would have made any difference, and thus it wouldn't be a lesson at all. Therefore, freewill violations do not result in lessons for the individual, and without learning anything, his being does not change. Without a change of being, the FRV and realm boundary remains relatively unaffected.

Therefore, those who seek to influence a change in a target's realm toward a more palatable frequency must necessarily respect his freewill. All they can do is offer choices, biasing the choices so that the individual is more likely to choose the negative option and therefore tarnish his being. Biased as they are, as long as they are still choices, his freewill is not violated. It's amazing what degree of manipulation can be done which does not qualify as a freewill violation, for "permission" is a broad term.

Agents as Freelance Karmic Devices

The best way for agents not to violate freewill is to operate within the framework of an individual's karmic lesson profile. A person comes into life with a pre-set list of what lessons to learn. It is up to him to decide how and when they are learned, factors determined by what he does with his freewill. His FRV, being a spectrum of fundamental resonance frequencies that indicate the composition of his being, broadcasts into reality his lesson profile, which tends to attract via acausal signaling or force certain types of experiences which may offer him fulfillment of a particular lesson plan. Matrix agents can smell a needy frequency spectrum from afar and opportunistically provide that experience. Agents such as organic portals, FRV robots, etheric vampires, or people with a strong anima component to their psyche are examples of those whose behavior largely depends upon the

lesson profile of the targeted individual. Besides serving the function as trojan horses to allow 4D STS to better penetrate the target's realm, they themselves are often in it for the spiritual and emotional energy they can feed upon. They prostitute karmic lessons in exchange for energy. Individuals who succumb to their manipulations do learn lessons in the long run, but such lessons are learned the hard way.

So although agents do provide lessons, there are better ways of fulfilling one's lesson profile, such as having foresight and gaining it without having to go through the experienced suffering. Of course, those who cannot learn it the easy way will learn it the hard way. Whatever the case, it is important that agents respect freewill because only then will the target learn, and only then will most agents even be allowed to interact with them.

It should now be clear why matrix agents drop clues. It shifts the responsibility of what follows entirely upon the targeted individual, allows him to learn lessons, and potentially lowers his FRV so that his realm becomes more penetrable to 4D STS forces. Were agents to not drop clues, lessons would be denied, FRV remains unaltered, and the realm stays impervious. Additionally, some aware negative beings may wish to incur karmic debt, and so try not to violate freewill in such cases. They may also wish to avoid incurring the "wrath" of a target's divine protection.

Freewill Violations

As to how often 4D STS are unable to violate freewill versus them choosing not to do so, it is my view that for many people, the latter is rarer. I believe that due to divine intervention, the sovereignty of the Creator and the Higher Self, the power of the universal consciousness, realm differences, and the great deterioration of negative entities' level of being, that it is commonly the case that 4D STS absolutely cannot carry out certain forms of manipulation, particularly murder and sabotage of life plan to a point that denies a person future lessons. Despite their fourth density status, there are even greater powers who referee the game and keep curbs in place.

The reason I say this is because there are many individuals whom negative forces would gladly kill, but who are still alive because their destiny does not allow it. There are many people they would like to directly sabotage, but cannot due to divine protection and realm differences. There are limits upon what they can do, of this I am certain. The fact that we still exist, that we can move in a positive direction, and that there are indeed victories for STO forces is evidence of this.

Awareness Protects both Actively and Passively

Lastly, we must revisit the concept of awareness and its active and passive protection aspects. As mentioned, awareness of reality elements binds them to freewill, keeps them in place, and essentially guards them from acausal manipulation by negative forces. The acausal manipulation of reality can be thusly prevented by accumulating knowledge. Having knowledge alone keeps reality in place and one's realm secured, and this forms protection. For this particular function, knowledge need not be applied, merely earned and kept.

This is also why I think the Cassiopaeans emphasized the importance of expecting attack. Whatever one expects, one's freewill is locked upon and energy is directed toward bulwarking. Negative forces love to operate in shadows, in areas where freewill is not focused and therefore need not be engaged. When one expects a particular method of attack, their use of such a method would mean direct engagement of one's freewill. Aside from the possibility that they cannot violate one's freewill because their level of being is lower, it is also true that freewill introduces nonlinearity into the dynamic and therefore makes it unpredictable. Predictability is a necessary precondition of the success of STS attacks because their plans are intellectually conceived based on founding assumptions about the predicted nature of one's behavior. Thus, if they strike from the shadows of one's field of perception, they have the highest chance for success. Passive protection of awareness is simply a method of keeping a guarded territory well lit so that freewill guards all areas of one's reality. This works well for acausal manipulations because it keeps reality in place.

The active protection of awareness comes into play when freewill is directly engaged. Two examples are expecting a method of attack, and the phenomenon of matrix agents.

In the first case, one can expect an attack, particularly an acausal manipulation, to happen and negative forces may still decide to use that mode. One can then take acausal action, something that works through phase time, not just causally through linear time. This involves psychic self defense methods such as declaring with firm intent that they stay back, or the various forms of prayer or visualizations and defensive thought form creations. This is a form of active acausal action, active because it begins with awareness and an engagement of freewill, and then personal initiative to act upon it and follow through.

The second case, matrix agents, involves active protection as well but of a causal nature. By evidence of their physical presence in one's environment and the resulting interaction, they have already been given permission and breeched one's realm boundary. It does no good to only declare intent or use psychic self defense methods – although it can help – because they are very much physical and interacting causally with their target. Passive defense is simply a way of closing and locking doors, but in this case the "enemy" is already inside. Active protection of awareness in this case implies taking action to counter their offenses, of noticing their warning signs and not giving in to their sly attempts to further penetrate your realm or steal your energy, and especially avoiding believing in their disinformation.

In sum, awareness is necessary to fully access or utilize one's freewill, whether actively or passively. Like FRV, freewill is a function of one's level of being. As long as an individual earns his lessons, his level of being increases in proportion with his increased awareness. This balanced ratio between the two results in maximized efficiency of learning.

Unmanifested Freewill Offers Little Protection

The unfortunate situation with many humans is that we have more being than awareness, due mainly to spiritual amnesia and forced hypnosis which suppresses our awareness and leaves much freewill unused. An ideal goal would be to gain knowledge in order to use our latent freewill. Ironically, 4D STS have much more awareness than they have being. So rather than use their awareness to maximize their own freewill, because they lack a balanced proportion of being they instead use their awareness to manipulate the freewill of others.

One can obviously see the danger of not *earning* one's knowledge, but absorbing it for free without putting in the required conscious effort to cogitate and understand what is being learned. True learning is a method of internal discovery under the guidance of external reminders, and of consciously experiencing life.

The objective truth, and the universe as a whole, exists within most conscious humans; they need merely retrieve it by conscious effort. This retrieval is of a holographic nature; one's level of being determines the resolution of the holographic retrieval. The more developed the being, the more accurately the inner world is a reflection of the outer. For those with impaired or underdeveloped levels of being, they truly cannot retrieve much from within themselves and must instead increase their level of being so that it resonates with a larger portion of objective truth, widening their bandwidth so to speak. This growth of being is accomplished by gaining lessons via emotional conscious experience and possible suffering. For those who have already gone through much of this process but simply have spiritual amnesia, they need merely retrieve the treasures of knowledge already buried within themselves.

Either way, the importance of learning lessons via conscious effort or emotionally charged experience must be emphasized. The conscious core forms the gate to one's inner vault of being. Anything that is placed in that vault must pass through conscious perception, cognition, experience, and ultimately understanding. Without conscious perception, any gained awareness fails to enter, and does nothing to increase the level of being. Such asymmetric knowledge becomes externally grafted, mechanical tools that atrophy the individual who becomes like a cyborg with every attachment replacing some part of his being. He becomes slave to the utilitarianism of knowledge for the manipulation of the environment, rather than understanding its purpose in aiding spiritual evolution. Absorbing information purely via rote memorization, learning the rules of reality as though it were a trivial game for hedonistic amusement, and failing to retrieve or confirm knowledge within oneself can all lead toward spiritual atrophy.

[This is why many of the articles on this site are written in such a way as to foster discovery, to encourage the experience of eureka, whereby ideas in these articles serve as reminders for what the reader may not have thought of yet or perhaps forgotten. It is why everything here is for the reader to personally confirm, whether by observation, experience, or internal confirmation. I discourage rote memorization of information here unless it's something that cannot be internally confirmed or retrieved, such as facts that have no bearing on objective truth – names, dates, jargon are examples. If one truly understand something, it automatically becomes memorized because it is integrated into one's being. Memorizing without understanding merely grafts it onto oneself].

Conclusion

This article has emphasized the importance of knowledge and awareness, for they are catalysts that help us better utilize our latent freewill. It is easier to defend against reality manipulation and agent attacks with knowledge, which protects passively by itself and actively when utilized. I have described a proper method of gaining knowledge and expanding one's level of being, and explained why negative forces are limited in their offensive actions and tend to respect freewill. It was the intent of this article to update and clarify the issue of freewill and awareness in the context of dealing with 4D STS and their 3D agents.

Emotional Management

16 April 03 (matrix)

Have you ever gotten emotionally riled up over events which later turned out to be trivial? Do little things happen around you which “coincidentally” poke at your emotional sore spots? Does it seem like someone “behind the curtain” is pushing your buttons? In many cases, someone or something is.

This article is about emotional defense against an invisible enemy who profits from your overindulgence in negative emotions. As part of the matrix series, this text focuses upon the central issue in the matter, that of loosh economy. “Loosh” is Robert Monroe’s term for a quantifiable spiritual/emotional energy produced by physical beings such as humans, a highly-valued commodity in the eyes of nonphysical beings who feed upon this energy. Although not its only function, the matrix acts as the machinery which extracts loosh from humans by subjecting them to synchronistically arranged emotional melodramas.

Here will be given a practical discussion of the nature of emotion, who manipulates emotion via the matrix, their modes of attack, and suggested methods of defense.

Nature of emotion

Science sees emotion as the perceptual end-product of chemicals and hormones affecting our nervous system, nothing more. In truth, such chemicals in our bodies are just physical components of an overall metaphysical process. The body is synchronistically coupled to the soul, meaning the soul doesn’t actually impress a physical force upon the body’s cells as a magnet would upon iron filings, but rather the soul generates a morphogenic field which tends to make one’s neurons and cells “accidentally” behave in a way that directly mirrors the behavior of the soul. The morphogenic field alters the probability of cellular events in such a way to conform to the will of the soul.

When the soul feels the emotion of love, for example, neurons “accidentally” fire in a specific pattern which any neuropsychologist reading a brainscan will interpret as corresponding to that emotion.

During life in a physical body, the body and soul are strongly coupled. One’s daily consciousness, the ego, resides at the border between physical brain and metaphysical soul, meaning it can experience the illusion of emotion through drugs. Such artificial inductions of emotions are generated through the body rather than the soul. Any generation of emotion via physical methods leads only the generation of false emotions.

The difference between true and false emotions lies in their origin. There is only one true emotion, *love*, and there is only one source for it, *God*. “Love” and “God” do not have their usual meanings here; love does not mean physical intimacy between couples and God does not mean a personified deity. Love is defined here as a creator energy, the original will of God that separated the original void into positive and negative space and time, an emotion filled with truth, knowledge, and awareness. God is defined as the original seed of consciousness from which all reality and individual consciousness arose, an infinite supply of true emotional energy to which humans are energetically connected and have access.

Eaters of Emotion

In other articles on this site (www.montalk.net), a classification system of zero order, first order, and second order beings has been utilized to separate the major types of consciousness. God is a zero order being, humans are first order beings, and thoughtforms or entities without a direct energetic link to God are second order beings. Likewise, there are zero, first, and second order emotions. Zero order emotion is the will of God which essentially powered the Big Bang. First order emotion is true love as humans can experience it, that of truth, knowledge, and awareness. Second order emotions consist of everything else, from illusory love to lust, hatred, fear, jealousy, and contempt. These are false emotions, for they stem not from God but from illusion. Loosh is a generic term for emotional energy, and “negative loosh” implies false emotion, while “positive loosh” means true emotion.

Second order beings are the primary beneficiaries of the matrix for they feed upon their corresponding type of loosh, second order emotion. Such beings were not created by God originally, their creators are first order beings who either purposely or accidentally succumbed to illusion and began to feed such illusions by putting emotional energy into things not connected to the physical reality created by God. In other words, instead of focusing entirely upon physical reality and truth in their lives, first order beings (who by definition have Creator-like abilities) began to create a new reality of their own, that within the realm of their imaginations. This imaginary reality is now known as the etheric realm, and energy dumped into this realm was shaped via first order beings’ fears and fantasies into second order beings called thoughtforms. Thoughtforms are etheric robots without an energetic connection to God — a metaphysical form of artificial intelligence. Thoughtforms, generated by illusion, soon resorted to parasitism upon first order beings to feed themselves and maintain their own existence. Over time, thoughtforms have created an entirely new illusory reality overlaying the real reality on earth, and this illusory overlay is the matrix.

The movie *The Matrix* was a metaphorical representation of this phenomenon. One point of evidence toward this fact is that the metaphor was imperfect; machines turned humans into batteries, sources of electrical energy, and yet they could have much

more easily resorted to nuclear power. In reality, the metaphor alluded to the fact that the “machines” or second order beings are after loosh, not electricity, and there is no better generator of loosh than a human. Hence, in the movie, humans *had* to be the power source despite the obvious flaw in the metaphor.

For emotion to be consumed by second order beings, it must be converted into a palatable frequency or flavor and dumped into a domain over which second order beings have precedence. Physical reality, being a product of God and composed of its love/will condensed into solidity, is not second order beings’ preferential domain. Anything straying from reality, such as fantasies, misconceptions, fears, and illusions miss their mark and flow into second order beings’ etheric reality, if not first tapped directly by the matrix. Therefore, the matrix attempts to induce negative emotions in you (flavoring the loosh with a palatable frequency) and pulls your mindset away from truth so that your emotion becomes available for harvesting.

Dynamics of Emotion

Emotions are somewhat analogous to electricity; there is static electricity (stationary quantity of charge) and dynamic electricity, also known as current (moving quantity of charge). Likewise, emotions can be static or dynamic.

Dynamic emotion is loosh energy that is always being utilized for either constructive physical/spiritual action or else leaking or spurting into the ether. All your genuine emotional energy comes from your connection to God by virtue of you just being human, conscious, and alive. You receive this energy from God to power much of your higher mental and spiritual functions, but you must still consume physical food to run your body. What you do with your supply of loosh is up to you; the matrix would like you to convert it into a negative form and feed the energy into imaginary reality for interception by the matrix.

Static emotion, psychologically speaking, is repressed emotional energy. Emotion, being a quantified substance, can neither be created nor destroyed by anyone except God. This law of conservation is nothing new, many authors and psychologists know of that fact.

While emotion cannot be created or destroyed, it can be tapped from God and converted into various grades, frequencies, and forms. Negative emotion can be converted into positive, and vice versa. Perception is the key that converts one form into the other.

When you experience a negative emotion and do not let it out or convert it into something positive, it becomes a thoughtform parasite, an auric leak, and a spiritual burden. To have become angry in the first place is okay, but to remain so in a non-constructive way must have arisen from some illusory component in your view of the world. In other words, because your perception of a situation was not based entirely on truth, you became angry, stayed angry, and did nothing about it except ignore and repress it. Your illusory perception combined with the resulting negative emotional energy forms, by definition, a thoughtform, except it is one closely attached to your soul. In this article, such an entity will be called an *internal thoughtform*. It has a conduit leading back to the core of your soul and siphons energy from your emotional reservoir, becoming bloated in the process as long as you continue repressing it.

While God’s supply of emotional energy is infinite, your rate to receive such energy is not. Therefore, any leak in your loosh reservoir such as one caused by an internal thoughtform generated from repressed emotions will take away from your influx of energy. The more repressed emotions you have, the more auric leaks you have, and the less loosh energy you can use for yourself.

Internal thoughtforms severely affect the way you behave. Beside keeping you low of energy, they also tend to pull your own utilization of energy in their direction.

Severely repressed emotions (to the point of amnesia) stem from soul fragmentation, where a piece of your consciousness accompanies the perceptions and emotions splitting off from your main soul during the trauma. Such internal thoughtforms are their own personalities in perpetual suffering. The amnesia results from memories being a function of consciousness, and since that particular component of consciousness has left, the main consciousness has no access to those memories unless the fragment possessing them returns to its source. Ordinary internal thoughtforms are not total *fragmentations*, but rather *distortions*; both affect the main soul’s consciousness through some etheric or astral link.

Internal thoughtforms affect your behavior by regurgitating a negative frequency of loosh back into your main energy reservoir which corrupts your general mood in addition to sublimely keeping your world view in accordance with the illusion having generated the internal thoughtform in the first place. It affects both your emotions and perceptions and tends to keep them anchored in illusion.

Static emotions cannot be tapped by the matrix, although they are still detrimental in altering your behavior like a stuck rudder on a ship. One’s emotions remain static only as long as they are out of one’s present conscious focus. Remember that internal thoughtforms are their own loosh reservoirs, feeding off your reservoir which in turn is filled by God. You may think of these thoughtforms as bloated sacks of loosh just waiting to burst. To access these reservoirs, the matrix must open them with a perceptual key so that your consciousness focuses upon them, opening the floodgates and unleashing an explosion of dynamic emotion which bursts into the ether and is collected by the matrix.

Thus, the matrix can do one of two things: elicit dynamic emotions in you and tap them directly, or else pop your repressed emotions and reap a huge bounty. Often it does both and makes sure dynamic emotion is repressed and allowed to grow for later harvest. How it accomplishes all this is the subject of the next section

Modes of Attack

The matrix and those who operate it attack humans for various reasons including sabotage, experimentation, and loosh harvesting. An attack is defined as a hostile act intended to benefit the perpetrator more than one receiving the attack.

Let's begin with how the matrix harvests static emotions. As stated before, it must utilize the correct key to unlock stored reservoir of loosh. In practical terms, this key is simply a synchronicity in your environment which triggers an overblown emotional reaction from you. If you have ever gotten angrier at something than warranted because you've had enough and it was the last straw then you have had an internal thoughtform purged of its reservoir. While this may make you feel better in the short run, it will fill up again and continue to influence you unless it is permanently disabled by a change of perceptions. Disabling internal thoughtforms will be discussed later.

A synchronistic trigger is created from precise calculations and data gathering by the matrix; it knows what buttons to push. The source of this trigger may be something you read, a keyword, song, person's name, dream event, or something someone does or says. In the case of reading something, the synchronicity is mainly created through you...the matrix has imperceptibly altered your actions and the path of your trigger until they intersect and the trigger comes to your attention. In the case of being triggered by something someone does or says, the same basic process occurs except another person is being manipulated as well. (Generation of synchronicities doesn't happen by the direct calculation and alteration of every single step necessary to produce them, rather a small section of the symbolic "machine code" of reality is altered which automatically restructures the timeline and course of reality-based events).

You may wonder how and when this manipulation occurs, because you cannot remember or feel any real manipulation going on. Well, the manipulation of your actions is synchronistic and occurs most often when you are on "autopilot" or in the alpha state of mind. It is known that one becomes suggestible and receptive during the alpha state, in which brainwaves pulsate between 9 and 14 cycles per second. During this state, your consciousness relaxes its perceptual filters and becomes susceptible to external influences. It is during this autopilot state that the matrix finds it easiest to get you to *do* something which will play part in a later synchronicity. When it happens, because the synchronicity is not yet fulfilled, the trivial action you just undertook during the alpha state goes generally unnoticed, thought of as insignificant and not even worth remembering. The manipulation is subtle, and only after-the-fact does it become obvious. Most often, however, the manipulation is not a direct influence to do something, but rather a suppression of your memory function...you perform an action while having temporarily forgotten a key piece of information that would have made you act otherwise. Induced temporary forgetfulness resulting in a later synchronicity is the most common way an external or higher force (even a positive one) can bypass the ego and manipulate a person's actions.

Susceptibility to manipulation is proportional to lack of awareness. Forewarned is forearmed. Remember:

If you're not in control of your actions, something else is.

It could be the matrix, internal thoughtforms, external thoughtforms, subliminals in advertising and music, entity attachments, alien transmissions, and even positive guidance such as your higher self and intuition. Which of those you tend to tune into depends upon your general mood, which is nothing more than the prevalent emotional climate of your being. Emotions are generated from perceptions, and to attract positive guidance in times when you go into autopilot, you must have positive perceptions aligned with truth. The more accurate your perception of reality, the better your mood, and the less susceptible you become to influence from negative sources.

Of course, if you were a hermit, this advice would be easy to apply. Unfortunately, every person you associate with, be it friend, family, or stranger, is also susceptible to manipulation by various forces. The less aware they are, the more easily manipulated they become. Being aware means being conscious of your actions and taking responsibility to make sure that what you do is really what you want to do, and not some subtle force attempting to manipulate you into playing part in someone else's emotional triggering. The people you interact with can be manipulated into triggering you, pushing your buttons, sabotaging your plans, and hurting you *without them even knowing it*. In fact, you have played that part as well, unknowingly performing actions which synchronistically affect others without you being aware of it at the time. It happened to you today and it will happen again tomorrow.

As fellow researchers have learned, the biggest challenge to anyone aware of this manipulation is when someone you love or trust becomes a "conduit of attack," an unwitting player in the negative forces' sick game of sabotaging you or harvesting your loosh (inducing suffering in you, and often the others involved). Children, spouses, and partners in personal or business relationships are the most common conduits of attack. Besides performing just minor synchronistic triggers, such people can be fully manipulated into doing *anything* to stress you, including hurting themselves, misperceiving you, and directly attacking you verbally or physically. By physical harm, it is not meant that some external force picks up their fists and swings them at you, rather that some force manipulates the person's emotions and perceptions into making them take out their frustrations and misguided anger on you. They believe that they are in control of all their actions, but in reality they are not.

In cases where manipulation of a person goes beyond mere synchronistic acts, there is usually a direct alteration of his/her soul via artificial means. This can include physical means such as electromagnetic mind control signals, physical implants, hypnosis, harmful chemicals and nutritional deficiencies, or metaphysical means such as etheric implants, chakra alterations, entity attachments of negative beings or aliens, or remote psionic influence. Whatever the case may be, the person isn't truly himself, and the painful part is that he is not even aware of it.

Lack of awareness puts a person into the domain of illusion and misperception. Once there, it is easy for the matrix or its operators to inject false speculation into the minds of the intended targets of sabotage. The less information one has about a particular situation, the more he will tend to speculate. Like a game of Wheel of Fortune, the less letters already chosen by contestants, the greater the possibility that the hidden word could be almost anything. Because there are so many possibilities that would fit the limited facts one has, such possibilities must include a great portion of incorrect guesses, illusions. Because such possibilities are weighted equally until another piece of information comes along to shift favor to one or the other, it is during speculation that the matrix finds an opportune time to nudge a person's perceptions toward false conclusions. It can do so directly by emotional manipulation and memory suppression, or it can do so with false data introduced to him synchronistically. Not all data you could encounter via synchronicity is false, but be aware that some of it surely is.

Such sabotage typically happens to split apart two people or a network which poses a threat to the matrix's agenda. This happens best when one or more of the people targetted is much more unaware than the other, and therefore becomes an easy conduit of attack. Whether one is unaware or both are, between them there is usually a lack of full understanding of each other's personality and circumstances. This may be due either out of social custom not to be nosy, lack of time to become more acquainted, or fear, mistrust, and ignorance. The latter factors make a relationship most vulnerable to sabotage. Fear causes mistrust, leading to ignorance of facts contrary to paranoid speculations, and limits the informational exchange between people involved. With lack of information, speculation arises, and such speculation is manipulated by the matrix toward false conclusions and soon the relationship breaks apart due to misunderstandings on both sides of the cleavage. It is a tactic of divide and conquer. This is why love and trust between two or more aware people is the biggest threat possible to the matrix — it forms an invincible and indivisible unit more powerful than the sum of its parts. The matrix must then resort to treating this unit as a single entity and manipulate other people into attacking it from the outside...but the network or relationship is now stronger than any single person.

Such a network is impossible between individuals who are not collinear. Collinearity is the quality of sharing the same direction of spiritual evolution, even if there are differences in awareness. Two individuals who are collinear but not equally aware can provide for a pleasant teaching/learning experience. But two who are not collinear will be in conflict because each will be resistant to the other and both are going different directions in life. Among collinear individuals, it is merely separations in awareness that allow the matrix to create misperceptions and disruption. So it is important for a collinear couple to be completely honest with each other and on equal ground.

Methods of Defense

As bleak as the previous accounts of matrix attack modes may have been, in truth there are ways out of this mess, methods of defense.

I believe that the Matrix can remain our cage or it can become our chrysalis...
– Neo, original script for The Matrix

The Matrix is the system used by foreign forces operating on this planet, so as to accelerate spiritual choices of each individual on Earth without violating their freewill.
– www.geocities.com/freeyourbrain

In the big picture the matrix is just another, albeit grandiose, learning device much like an obstacle course or puzzle for humanity. All puzzles have solutions, that is their reason for existence: to be solved. Acknowledging that the matrix and humanity's exploitation has a place in the course of things does not imply that we should just accept it and submit to it. That would be like acknowledging that a puzzle comes disassembled in a box, but going further and arguing that it should therefore be left alone; if putting the puzzle together would no longer make it a puzzle, would "eradicating" it make one guilty of being an anti-puzzle bigot? That is ludicrous. Obstacles exist to be overcome, puzzles exist to be solved, and evil exists to be counterbalanced. If we are to treat the matrix properly in regard to its true universal function, then we must individually overcome it.

To overcome the matrix's method of emotional triggering via synchronistic keys, it is necessary to discharge, disable, and eliminate negative internal thoughtforms and prevent new ones from forming. While doing this perfectly is close to impossible, steps in that direction can be taken.

There are numerous books discussing ways of healing emotional wounds and getting rid of self-defeating subconscious programming (internal thoughtforms). While methods vary in complexity and efficiency, the basic idea comes down to finding an internal thoughtform, discharging it by consciously replaying the associated false perceptions and emotions, realizing that the perceptions were false, and replacing them with a new realization closer to the truth. Find, discharge, replace. There are other ways as well, check the suggested reading list at the end of this article.

Preventing the creation of new internal thoughtforms is a matter of changing your perceptions through an increase in awareness and immediately transforming any negative emotional energy you do accumulate. For example, if the matrix induces a synchronicity designed to play upon your emotions and arouse futile anger, if your perceptions are in good shape then it will not even affect you; it will pass right through. Recall the following quote from The Matrix:

Neo: What are you trying to tell me, that I can dodge bullets?

Morpheus: No Neo. I'm trying to tell you that when you're ready, you won't have to.

If your negative internal thoughtforms are discharged or nonexistent, then even without a perceptual guard your emotional reaction will not be greater than warranted by the trigger. Nevertheless, the perceptual guard is simply an understanding that a particular trigger is actually trivial and warrants no negative emotion. There is no need to dodge bullets if they pass right through you without touching or stop mid-air.

Anger itself is not that negative of an emotion if transformed; only when repressed does it cause problems. Contempt, jealousy, hatred, and guilt however are very negative because they are emotions that are very difficult to employ constructively. All four imply stasis, inaction, or reckless destruction.

“Contempt” implies illusory superiority (superiority based on *illusory* criteria) and does nothing to help a person constructively...it perpetuates separation, oppression, and exploitation.

“Jealousy” is an emotion of lack, insecurity, obsession, or of having to fantasize to have something imaginarily — an automatic ejection of loosh into the ether.

“Hatred” is rarely acted upon and is a brooding emotion, dynamic, sending oozing negativity into the physical and etheric environment and atrophying the soul. When acted upon, hatred leads to destabilizing destruction.

“Guilt” is a major negative loosh producer. It is a futile attempt by a soul to change the past. As detailed in “Synchronicity and Reality Manipulation,” emotions are the carrier wave upon which information can be sent back into the past of the current timeline to alter the current timeline. This is the linear interpretation of how synchronicities are set up. When feeling guilt, a person is actually attempting to change a regretful past situation via this method...it fails most of the time because his wish to change the past is based upon faulty perceptions (illusions) and it would complicate certain karmic balances that required him to have done as he did. Thus, the emotions go nowhere but into the mouth of the matrix. The proper way to handle guilt is to relieve oneself of the emotion through thoughtform discharge, change in perception, and then to avoid repeating the guilt-inducing mistake in the future. There is a difference between a psychopath without guilt and a free person without guilt; the free person's actions stem from perceptions which have changed *because* life's lessons, while the psychopath's actions stem from perceptions which exist as they are *in spite* of life's lessons.

Negative emotional energy is loosh with a particular vibrational frequency tuned into resonance with negative entities and the matrix. Because this frequency is of a second order nature, it is associated with the quality of illusion. For example, when one is angry and offended, sometimes such emotions trigger revenge fantasies. The angered person's direction of focus is *absorbed* in the trigger which is anywhere but in the *here* and *now*. Loosh energy is channeled into wherever consciousness is focused, and if one is absorbed in directing anger toward the object of offense, that is where the energy goes. This is the most common way the matrix collects energy; it merely pushes a button and opens its mouth to feed.

What factors create large responses to triggers? As explained, repressed emotions are one factor. Another already mentioned is lack of understanding or *being*. Someone with certain lessons yet to learn is *yearning* to have experiences which teach them those lessons. The matrix very often provides those lesson opportunities in exchange for the negative loosh it harvests. It is fact that the more lessons one learns, the less responsive one becomes to manipulative triggers, i.e., the less dependent one's internal emotional state becomes to external factors.

Try to remember something that made you cry as a young child. Would it make you cry if it happened to you now? If not, what has changed to make that so? Your perceptions; you have grown in awareness since that young age and something that would give you a tantrum at three would make you laugh at thirty. In fact, any spiritual lesson that you have already learned would no longer affect you the same way if it presented itself to you again. Once you solve a homework math problem that causes you lots of grief, if asked again on a test, you would remember how you did it and breeze right through

Not learning a lesson or repressing an emotion are very similar because both lead to no growth of being. Awareness and understanding are necessary to grow one's level of being, and without conscious processing of emotions and the lessons they teach, growth does not occur. In the case of not yet having learned a lesson, there is no stimulus for growth, and with repressed emotions, growth is artificially squelched. Both of these create demand for and vulnerability against further matrix manipulations in order to provide the opportunity for learning lessons.

Ultimately, it is the Higher Self that allows the matrix to have its way, to create situations which can teach the lower self needed lessons. Unfortunately, negative second order beings and the matrix are interested in maximizing loosh extraction from every targeted individual, not being their teachers — thus, the slower the target learns his lessons, the more energy he will continuously expend to the satisfaction of the matrix. This carrot-before-the-donkey phenomenon can be avoided with simple

effort to learn quickly from every experience, and especially to learn preemptively from the experiences of others.

It is possible therefore to learn lessons without negative experience if such lessons are cognized and empathized beforehand. This is gaining knowledge the easy way which requires effort on the part of the learner to see objective truth. If this effort is neglected, physical experience will be created to teach it to him or her the hard way. Such experiences will repeat in various manifestations until the lesson is learned. Once it is learned, a corresponding growth of being occurs which prevents such experiences from necessarily reoccurring. In this way, knowledge protects indirectly because having it kills the broadcasted demand for a matrix-provided experiential learning lesson. Nevertheless, negative entities still have the freewill to attack whomever they can, so a *direct* application of knowledge in the form of prevention or repulsion will help one defend against these attacks should they occur. As the Cassiopaeans (read my [warning](#) first) say, “Knowledge protects, ignorance endangers.” The reasons for this should now be clear.

Most of us are imperfect and we still have lessons to learn, we still have wounds and repressed emotions. Therefore, we can expect testing from the people and situations we daily face. Because these are nothing more than learning lessons, an ideal objective would be to learn these lessons as completely, efficiently, and easily as possible.

While possible to observe the mistakes of others and therefore gain their learning lesson for ourselves, unexpected tests attempting to push our buttons or those which we must absolutely experience can arise at any moment. Fact of the matter is that if your level of being is insufficient to remain unaffected by the trigger, if you have yet to learn the lesson potentially provided to you by this negative experience, then you *will* experience negative emotions. To try and stop cold such emotions leads to repression, which is the problem that many people experience when they *force* themselves to be nice and happy every moment of every day. Repressed emotions resurface later in a twisted and magnified form and can lead to all kinds of psychological problems, even health problems if repression is lengthy and severe.

The solution to such a situation where negative emotions are bound to arise is not to stop or repress them, but to *transform* them. This is the first step, with the second step being to act in accordance with what the situation demands.

Recall that the negative quality of emotions are associated with illusion, with anything but the *here* and *now*. Essentially, your loosh is being ejected from your own being rather than conserved. Also recall that wherever your consciousness is directed is where your energy is directed. Therefore, to transform your energy and conserve it, you must do two things: direct your consciousness in the here and now to conserve it, and try to gain an immediate objective *understanding* of the situation to transform it. This method is well known among students of Gurdjieff and Mouravieff, and the explanation I provide here has been simplified to ease understanding for the general reader.

To illustrate this method, consider the case of someone saying something which offends or angers you but causes no harm to anyone or anything except your own ego. This may trigger an upwelling of negative emotional energy which, if you are not careful, could be channeled toward that person if you lose your sense of *self* and instead become hypnotically enraged at what they said. Rather than focusing upon the trigger, it is important to immediately focus upon your own internal state in the present moment, to feel your own presence and the emotional energy within you. While staying centered this way, *feel* the inner part of you that is calm, observant, and understanding, and identify with it — see this situation as ridiculous and funny and try to understand the truth of why it is happening; perhaps it is a matrix manipulation and a lesson for you.

When properly done, this process converts the negative loosh to conserved positive loosh, and should manifest as a genuine flip of your emotional state from anger to joy. This is easier said than done, of course, due to physical stress hormones and adrenaline which linger after the initial trigger, but it becomes easier with practice. What is important here are the concepts of self-awareness and knowledge. The first is what directs your energy toward yourself rather than wasting it “out there”. The second is what allows you to have a proper understanding of the situation. For example, some people just can’t help themselves in their inconsiderate behavior, much like a dog cannot keep from relieving itself in public places, but it is just as ridiculous to be offended by the first as by the latter. With proper understanding of a trigger, you will hopefully find no continued justification for clinging on to a negative emotional response. Be assured that if you hold on to them, you have not yet fully learned the associated lesson.

One common misunderstanding which leads to great offense is revealed by the phrase “But I would never do such a thing, how could they?” The answer is that sometimes, “they” are not *like* you. They function differently for whatever reason. This phrase reveals an assumption that you are identical with them. It is clear in the case of a dog that there is a great difference, and so it is less offensive for most to see a dog relieve itself in public than a person. But just because someone looks human doesn’t mean that they psychologically and even metaphysically operate in the same manner as you do. There exists a whole sector of the human race that behaves fundamentally differently from the other half, as you may read more about in my article [Spiritless Humans](#). Reading that article and those linked within will save you a lot of grief in dealing with potential button-pushers because it will help you understand who they are and why they might act as they do.

In cases where all else fails and negative emotions cannot be transformed, they must still be released – anything but repressed. Temporary release of any unconverted negative emotion can be as simple as screaming or slamming your fist upon the table, or gentle like writing or exercising, even crying. This is strictly for cases where there is no constructive way of acting upon that emotion — in other words, no external problem to solve. If someone else is violating your freewill and you feel an upsurge of emotion urging you to defend yourself, then that emotion is best employed for that purpose.

When succumbing to an emotional trigger, you must release the negative emotion to prevent it from becoming an internal thoughtform, then later learn from that trigger and understand why it set you off. If it did so because it keyed into an internal thoughtform, then you've found one to work on. If it affected you because of some hole in your perception, then contemplate and learn the lesson so that it will not have to be repeated.

Understanding that emotional triggers do happen and are synchronistically introduced into your environment with sometimes malevolent intention is enough to get your guard up. You must understand that the goal of such a trigger is to elicit an overblown emotional response. You must prevent *speculation* and focus on the undeniable *facts*. To illustrate one possibility, if a woman indulges in speculation, pretty soon she will be in an emotional meltdown thinking her husband is cheating on her when in truth the perfume on his clothes came from the annoying saleslady spraying samples of the stuff onto people passing through the store he visited.

Focusing on the facts is essential in preventing the matrix from cleaving apart a potentially positive relationship. As explained earlier, two people who refuse to be open and trusting to each other end perceptually isolating themselves. Each person can thereby be manipulated by the twisting of his or her speculations into falsely disliking the other and ending the relationship. Were they to discuss any issues that might crop up, they would discover that their speculations were false. And if they turned out to be true, then the relationship was never really positive to begin with and should be ended. But one cannot be sure of which case it may be unless there is *mutual* trust and openness to discover the truth of the situation.

Truth itself is untouchable by the matrix and its operators which revel in illusion and lies. As long as one remains impeccably within the domain of truth, which means no lying to oneself or others except in situations that demand one's survival, those attacking such an impeccable person often end up hanging themselves.

Now, it may seem from the foregoing discussion that the point of emotional management is to become unemotional and unresponsive to the world. This is totally false. The goal of emotional management, and any esoteric work for that manner, is to decouple one's internal state from one's external behavior. In other words, it is the point of emotional management to make your internal perceptions, thoughts, and especially emotional state *independent* of your external experiences and behaviors. Where is the division line between internal and external? The line resides between the *real you* and everything else.

Those familiar with Gurdjieff's teachings will recognize this as the practice of separating *internal considering* from *external considering*. External considering has to do with how you physically interact with the world, what actions you perform, and what things you say to toward the people around you. Internal considering involves your inner thoughts, perceptions, and emotions. These two must be made independent of each other, because that is the only way you can begin freeing yourself from the matrix. As long as the two are linked, your mind can be controlled by your environment, and the environment controlled by the matrix.

So in this process of dealing with a conduit of attack, your emotions need not correlate to the seriousness of the situation. In other words, you don't need to be stressed out of your mind to effectively deal with a partner in distress. What you *do* does not have to reflect how you *feel*. To put it another way, separating *feeling* from *doing* is an extremely important concept when facing a negative situation. This does not mean repression of emotion or becoming emotionally dead, it just means being emotionally responsible and ideally expanding your awareness to see the situation in a more accurate context.

Once a trigger is neutralized via the process of immediate self-awareness and understanding, the internal battle has been won. The external battle can then commence if necessary. Do not make the mistake of inseparably linking *feeling* with *doing* in this case — some people get the impression that if you feel nice, you must therefore act nice. That's nothing more than a computer algorithm with input "feel nice" and output "act nice" which contains no intermediate contemplation or choice process. This is just another example of total and misguided coupling between internal and external states which can lead to disaster if you are dealing with a predator who counts on you not defending yourself. Coupling implies causal link without room for choice, and thus it's simply a puppet string tugging your inside from the outside.

If the concepts of internal and external considering are understood and made independent, then what would happen instead is that internally, negative emotions are replaced by cool confidence and joy, but externally actions would take whatever form necessary in order to neutralize or deflect the external threat.

Internal victory must *always* precede external victory. To do otherwise would most often feed the matrix or aid the agenda of negative forces. It is easier to make mistakes or succumb to further manipulation if you proceed to solve an external conflict while internally enraged. With negative emotions, thinking is skewed. The positive emotions that come with triumph over negative emotions result from *understanding*, and so is by no means overconfidence. While actions are independent of feelings, having negative feelings can sometimes impair external actions because at our stage of evolution the two aren't entirely independent.

Make no mistake about it — emotions are vital because they are *fuel*. They help you accomplish things which your level of *being* up to that point could not do, therefore causing it to grow. As stated before, the purpose of emotional management is not to become unemotional or unresponsive but rather to make internal states independent of external, and also to help transform negative emotions into positive ones. With increasing growth of *being*, one's emotions become increasingly one's *own* rather than mechanical responses to external stimuli.

If a lesson has been learned, then no negative emotions are necessary to motivate one into action since the action comes naturally out of understanding and as a consequence of a growth in *being*. Once a lesson is learned, it can be acted upon out of

enthusiasm and understanding.

But when a trigger evoking negative emotions genuinely arises, it is the goal of emotional management procedures to transform that negativity into positivity, and then to use that new positive state accompanied by mental clarity to fuel external actions and solve the external problem. Emotions provide the fuel for internal and external growth, and positive emotions provide the quickest and most efficient way of achieving that.

Emotions are necessary to deal with a problem that is happening. But they are not needed as intensely in cases where a problem is yet to occur and can therefore be prevented. Learning from the mistakes of others involves a certain level of empathy, enough to create understanding. Emotions are merely a means to an end of developing one's understanding and *being*. Learning things the hard way requires the most amount of emotional expenditure, which is why the matrix prefers that mode. Having foresight and avoiding mistakes by increasing your understanding — and definitely not *repeating* mistakes — is the least painful way of reaching that end.

Thus, learning the easy way is preferred, but when learning the hard way is unavoidable, emotional management helps make it smoother. The problem with those who choose to be unemotional or in any other way repress their emotions is that they often lack both the being and understanding to support their actions, and hence they remain passive individuals vulnerable as lambs. If negative emotions arise, they indicate that some growth on your part is necessary, and to accelerate that growth use emotional management techniques of self-awareness and understanding.

It should be clear that those earlier on the learning path will have more negative emotional experiences than those more advanced. There is no judgment implied — everyone is where they should be and it is pointless to envy another because judging oneself by another's standards is illogical (the grass is always greener on the other side). People who *pretend* to be more advanced by being less emotional suffer from the fact that they are passive, for they lack the being and understanding necessary to otherwise fuel their actions, which translates to an apparent lack of willpower. Hence, it is *okay* to feel negative emotions, as they first alert you to the presence of a learning opportunity, and can help develop your understanding and fuel your actions as long as you practice being self-aware and try to see the objective truth of the situation.

It must be emphasized that any emotion that is based on truth and applied constructively toward altering or changing something in physical reality is a positive emotion that helps everyone except for the matrix and negative beings. Any emotion applied to fantasy, false speculations, and glut of the ego is negative, for it is based on illusion and becomes food for the matrix and fuel for its agenda.

The preceding paragraphs concerned situations where a trigger was *external*, perhaps inserted by the matrix, maybe purely accidental. But as Gurdjieff emphasized, daydreaming is a big waste of emotional energies. This is not to say that daydreaming should be curbed, but at least try to avoid negative fantasies of vengeance, hatred, lust, and fear. Fantasizing draining melodramas and getting stressed out about some exaggerated *hypothetical* situation is almost as damaging as false speculation. These are conscious indulgences in negative emotions which, like the phenomenon of obsession, serve no purpose in expanding one's understanding. Curbing negative self-talk and useless fantasies is a practical exercise you can start immediately.

Finally, to ensure that the concept of emotional management is not misunderstood or twisted into disinformation, let it be emphasized that emotional management has nothing to do with what's said in some New Age articles glorifying the New Age definition of "positivity," which is more accurately defined as complacency, submissiveness, softness, and passivity. According to the "you create your own reality" paradigm, by not feeling any negative emotions or acknowledging that the dark side exists, your reality will be void of negativity and filled with safety and abundance.

The basic principle of consciousness and emotion affecting reality is true, but it does so imperfectly and only alters the probability of a particular type of event (positive or negative) occurring in your life. It does not eliminate the possibility that an event of either type *could* happen. The main faults of this particular New Age paradigm are 1) neglect of physical preparation and 2) repression of negative emotions.

Because reality creation is imperfect for most humans, a negative event will happen sooner or later. If the New Ager is under the illusion that nothing bad can ever happen to him because it would violate his freewill, then he will neglect to prepare for the day he encounters such a negative event. It could cost him dearly.

Secondly, being strictly "positive" without a change in perceptions or even a correct definition of what constitutes "positive," the New Ager out of sheer ignorance will accumulate a large storehouse of internal thoughtforms (repressed emotions). Eventually he will explode and do something he will greatly regret. The "Love and Light" illusion is just another agenda of the dark side, for the dark side does not prefer good or evil, merely an imbalance between them. That which is repressed becomes perverted.

So, although this article does seem to emphasize abstinence from negative thought, be sure to grasp the importance of *preparation* and *expansion of perception*. This abstinence comes not from repression, but from transformation of negative into positive emotions. This is possible because loosh is a quantity of energy whose vibrational frequency can be flipped. Physical reparation, a manifestation of *external action*, results from planning which is mental activity serving reality instead of fantasy. Growth in understanding and *being* creates a change of perception, which is the key to managing emotions and preventing their repression or future redundant triggering.

Conclusion

Most importantly, keep a lighthearted attitude toward life and constantly seek to increase your awareness by learning lessons the easy way. Remember that negative situations need not be accompanied by negative emotions if your perceptions are accurate, and that a trusting relationship between two or more collinear people forms a powerful network impervious to corruption by the matrix.

The Art of Hyper Dimensional War

30 July 04 (matrix)

This is a summary of what I have learned from my encounters with inner and outer demons. Let this text be food for thought and don't take my word for anything... but do customize what you read here to fit your own experience.

First, understand that you only experience what you need or choose to experience, and what you need to experience was chosen by you at some other time or level of being. Therefore, you are in some way responsible for all that happens to you, whether you created it or allowed it. The attacks you receive ultimately serve to teach you lessons, and how successfully you defend against these attacks determines how easily you learn your lesson. Learning a lesson before the experience often voids the necessity of having to experience it.

Second, in the absolute sense the Matrix Control System serves to accelerate your spiritual growth, and although its agents see you as the enemy, know that you can utilize them as teachers. You do not need to seek them out, for they will find you as you progress in your learning path. Most importantly, know that you will never be given anything you cannot choose to handle successfully.

Now, the likelihood of an attack depends upon two factors:

- a) **their desire to attack** – the attention you garner
- b) **their ability to attack** – the weakness of your defense

Having strong defenses and lowering your profile as a target reduce the probability of being attacked.

Strong defenses consist of the following:

1) **being aware of your internal weaknesses and countering or watching them closely**—emotional buttons, ego flaws, lack of knowledge and false assumptions, resentment and envy, bias and prejudice against the bitter truth, emotional dependency upon sources of authority, blindspots in your awareness, etc...

2) **being aware of your external weaknesses and countering or watching them closely**—people you depend upon or who depend upon you, who can become unwitting tools of attack via their weaknesses being exploited; aspects of your finances and business which can be sabotaged and thus lead to a cascading series of problems; potential health weaknesses you may have which can be flared up in an attack to wear you down; physical and mechanical problems like car accidents and malfunction, slipping and falling on something to hurt yourself, missing appointments due to various odd mishaps delaying you; and if all that doesn't work, then the people you care for are attacked in these same areas which necessarily gets you involved.

3) **being resolute and wise in your decisions**—they attack mainly to bias the decisions you haven't yet made, and to reinforce the wrong decisions you make. This has to do with the Law of Freewill and the STS (negative path) preference to win by their target's own will to submit. So prior to making the right choice, you may be attacked to keep you from making it. But once you make it, since any further attacks may only confirm for you that you've made the right choice, so they tend to stop immediately once that learning plateau has been reached. If you make the wrong choice, they then attack you even harder to make you think you've made the right one.

If you are wishy washy, agnostic, and conservative in your decision making, perhaps because you're afraid of making mistakes or being definitive, you will receive constant attacks because you're straddling the fence and that is where you're most easily tipped over to either side by the least amount of force. STS attacks the weakest link at its weakest moment, and being irresolute about your decisions creates just such an opportunity for them. It is better to make a firm decision and be wrong (as then the results show that you have been wrong and you can easily reverse the mistake) than to fear ever being wrong and thus become wishy washy (which makes you uncertain of everything and totally undisciplined in your progress).

Lowering your profile as a target consists of these:

1) **stopping whatever you're doing that makes you a threat**—not a good option, as that defeats the very purpose of your existence. Any step forward toward independence for yourself and others will naturally shine the spotlight upon you. To reduce attack, don't cower in the spotlight and return to your former self, but rather move forward with ever increasing strength of your defenses. Gaining knowledge and applying it naturally ups your defenses – so the very knowledge that makes you a target can protect you against succumbing to attacks. Those who hoard knowledge without taking it seriously enough to apply in life get all the targeting that comes with great knowledge, but possess only half the protection, so they get eliminated pretty quickly.

2) **seeking to learn from all you experience**—if you are open to learning from your experiences, then the more they try to attack you, the more knowledgeable you become. They take a gamble every time they attack – either they win and you become weak, or they lose and you become stronger. It's your choice. Being egotistical psychopaths prone to wishful

thinking about their skill and prowess, they always attack and usually end up shooting themselves in the foot when they attack a strong target.

3) **keeping up a positive emotional frequency**—if you are spazzy, frightful, and fearful, you become a reaction machine, one with buttons so sensitive it takes a simple “boo” to get you to splurge all your emotional energy into your etheric environment which STS forces lap up with delight and then use to hack into your reality more easily next time. You become a puppet they can easily control, and they will do their best to use your reactive condition to their advantage.

Additionally, although 4D STS forces can see beyond linear time and analyze our probable futures and pasts, their perception range is limited due to the narrow spectrum of their soul frequencies. Thus they can only see and predict that which resides within their choice to perceive. If you are in a negative mindset or mood, your probable future is within that narrow spectrum, or alternately, you resonate with the sector of hyperdimensional reality that is their territory. In that case, they can more easily screw with you, predict what you’re going to do next, and thus control you. The solution is to stay out of their probability-detection-range by having composure, being active rather than reactive, and generally keeping up a positive emotional state.

So keeping up your emotional frequency isn’t about shielding yourself from the truth (because you can gain knowledge and stay positive if you choose), but rather it’s a necessary tactical method when involved in a hyperdimensional ambush. Consider it donning your metaphysical body armor and camouflage.

4) **having foresight, awareness, and knowledge**—this makes you less predictable. The more knowledge you have, the more freewill you have, the more choices you can make because you’re aware of those choices, and the harder it is for them to calculate what you will do next. Being unpredictable makes them less efficient in their attack because they must spread their resources to account for a wider range of probable weaknesses.

Some general tips about attacks:

1) **attacks ALWAYS have more than one way of succeeding** —countering one route of attack doesn’t mean you have countered all, and you can be your own worst enemy. For example, when using an agent to sabotage or harass you, they can win through directly sabotaging your efforts, or by getting you to sabotage yourself via overreaction and paranoia. Often, when they cannot harm you directly, they try to scare you so that by your own overreaction you accomplish their goal. In such encounters, you have two adversaries: them and yourself. Know yourself, and know them, and you will never succumb – that’s common sense and also the key advice of Sun Tzu in “The Art of War”.

Another example is this: if their goal is to prevent you from accomplishing yours, then they can win either by sabotaging your goal directly, or getting you to become so distracted with this whole business of “defending against attack” that you forget to continue your original goal. The best defense is a balanced defense. Sabotage and distraction are thus the two key things you must watch for.

Another method of self-sabotage is to become frightful and reactive, which lowers your frequency as mentioned and puts you deeper into their game, which means they have more power over you and your reality. So although defense is necessary, never forget about what you’re defending, and never forget about your own weaknesses and potential for self-sabotage. Add to this the possibility of being abducted and mind programmed with self-destructive thought loops and posthypnotic suggestions, and you can see the importance of watching not only your adversary, but also yourself.

2) **you have more power than they want you to believe**—they have created numerous falsehoods in religion, philosophy, spirituality, politics, and culture designed to disempower you by inducing within you a lack of faith in what you can accomplish. It’s the whole “Oh well, what’s the use” mentality that allows predators to run rampant, not because they are strong, but because people make themselves weak by not standing up for themselves or others. It’s worth at least trying, as that tests your limits rather than falsely assumes them.

3) **you can rarely succeed in fighting them in the dark**—as that is their territory and there are a million directions from which an attack can come invisibly from the dark. But if you drag them into the light by making their tactics visible to everyone, they wither, flee, or in rare cases go bonkers and thus reveal themselves fully. They play dirty, exploiting loopholes and cheating to win, as the ends justify the means for them. For example, winning a debate usually consists of successfully arguing the logic of one’s case. But there is another way of winning: wear down and overwhelm your opponent. This they do by leveling loaded questions and accusations against you faster than you can respond. If you don’t respond, they claim a win. If you do respond, they ignore what you say and immediately throw you another accusation or question, and thus they eventually win when you slip up or give up. The best you can do in that case is see if the fight is really worth fighting, and extracting yourself if it isn’t...often the truth speaks for itself, and you have no obligation to explain yourself to the ignorant who purposely avert their eyes away from the truth.

4) **watch your emotional energy output**—emotions are energy that open doors into other realms. Normally, emotions help you expand your range of action and thus enter new states of being and levels of experience and learning, but your negative emotion and misdirected thoughts can equally be used by STS forces to open doors into your realm. Or to look at it another way, if they cannot directly reach you, they can still taunt you into exposing yourself where they can reach, then hit hard what you reveal. Although negative emotions are helpful sometimes in alarming you to present danger, be wary of

indulging in them beyond their initial use as alarms. Also, watch out for interacting with clearly harmful individuals who seem preoccupied with demanding your time and energy – some are decoys sent to milk you of energy, which can then be used to breach your realm (hack your reality) as stated, leading to more severe attacks than was possible before. Also beware of implanted paranoia that cuts you off from potentially fruitful networking opportunities. As you can see, balance is the key – there's no substitute for discernment.

5) know that attacks happen on multiple fronts, meaning inside you and outside you simultaneously—your mood can be artificially depressed by malevolent forces using technology or pure psychic attack, and these can be coupled with external attacks exploiting the external weaknesses mentioned earlier. Your judgment may be detrimentally affected while external conditions are set up to test your judgment and lure you into making unwise decisions. Therefore, when in a negative state of mind, refrain from making important decisions and instead have faith in your sober self, waiting until you sober up before making a decision. But if the situation is urgent, you can center yourself mentally, concentrate upon a happy thought or feeling, and through sheer willpower sober yourself up – then you have the clarity of mind and heart to carry on wisely. Whatever your negative emotion is, just meditate upon its diametric opposite – this establishes an internal feedback cycle that over the span of a couple minutes brings you to it.

6) employ your intuition and nonphysical guidance—pay attention that little intuitive voice that has always warned you in the past of danger or unwise moves on your part, it is your Higher Self attempting to communicate with you through your subconscious. If what it conveys matches all the evidence you see, or if nothing you see contradicts what it advises, then you better take it seriously. Your intuition and logic are the most trustworthy aides you have.

Also, pay attention to symbols in your dreams and external waking environment which may convey the presence and nature of an attack. Dreams will generally warn of an upcoming attack or one that is underway. As for symbols in your external waking environment, these are known as omens or synchronicities. Pay attention to them – they often give you a heads up as well. Waking reality is no different from a dream except that it is shared. Just as nightly dreams contain meaningful symbols, so can waking reality contain them. If you pay attention, you will see signs in your environment correlating with hyperdimensional attacks, either as a warning by your subconscious or as a simple byproduct of the attack itself.

An odd but significant form of guidance is the phenomenon of intermittent ear ringing – not tinnitus, which is constant and due to nerve damage, but rather the sporadic type. Ear ringing is generated by your nervous system as an internal audible signal either warning you of psychic intrusion or alerting you to an important thought. The pitch, duration, volume, and apparent location (left, right, both ears, above, below, etc...) communicate different things, and only by observing and correlating them with concurrent events and thoughts can you figure out what each type means. In my case, generally speaking, left ear ringings indicate monitoring by hyperdimensional sources prior to an attack or abduction – while right ear ringings confirm the importance of some thought I was just having. Either way, they signal “Be alert, pay attention.”

7) call upon help from divine sources—such as your Higher Self or God or Jesus or whomever you understand to be representative of the divine will. The help you receive will be in the form of knowledge and strength, and occasionally in the form of direct squelching of the attackers if the fight is otherwise terribly unbalanced against you. They can't always help you directly, but they can help you help yourself in ways you may not be aware of at the time. In your 3D form, you are very limited in what you can do yourself. You are like the pinky of a hand, barely able to flick a fly—but you can flick on the powerful bug zapper; likewise, you can choose to align with and receive assistance from higher divine laws and principles who command far greater power than you could muster via strategy and personal willpower. Have gratitude for their assistance.

8) you cannot win by taking the choices your adversaries give you—always look for the third option, the way of skipping, skirting, or circumventing the rules they try to foist upon you. This is known as the ‘third man’ theme. The best way to win a game is to stop playing by its rules. Their games are customized to fit what they know about how you react, so stop reacting and alter your methods as fits the situation on the basis of what seems like the smartest thing to do. By gauging your method upon their approach, you are always one step ahead. But generally, it's wise to not even play their games, so watch out for falling into their ambush: stay centered in your territory where the light shines.

Lastly, here is a summary of guidelines to keep in mind when slandered or challenged:

a) Acknowledge any truth in the criticism—this ensures that you don't become delusional by becoming ignorant of potentially constructive criticism.

b) Remain non-judgmental, observant, impeccable, and calm—this keeps your emotional frequency elevated and stable, ensures that you don't overreact, and helps you focus on resolving the situation with finesse.

c) If necessary, reveal only the universal truth in the situation—this helps you avoid becoming distracted by trivial facts, such as he-said/she-said drama that is plentiful but worthless for you and others to invest time and energy. The universal truth consists of that which can be applied again elsewhere to help you or another make better choices. Arguing over petty facts and issues is a trap, quicksand that can quickly suck you in while making you believe you're defending the truth – instead, you're defending your ego and personality.

d) Disarm an attack by revealing its underlying mechanism for all to see—this brings the manipulations into the light,

where the manipulator then loses all power except over the most gullible and ignorant of people. People rarely give into manipulations when they know they're being manipulated, so show them why they are being manipulated and they will refuse to give it power.

e) **Never attack or defend ego, for that puts you dangerously upon their turf**—this is a big one. Anything done out of ego, for the benefit of ego, or in defense of the ego will always come back to bite you. So always act for the highest good and noblest of reasons, unless you want to learn the lesson of their necessity the hard way. Anytime you're dealing with an attack and applaud yourself for being so fiendish, look again as you may be unwittingly setting up your own booby trap to trip in the future.

f) **The battle is waged for the undecided who deserve an informed choice, not the permanently ignorant**—in other words, when involved in an argument or defending against a slanderous attack, you can't convince those who have chosen to ignore, and you have no need to fight for those who already see the situation for what it is. Thus, all your arguing, defending, etc... are only for the benefit of those who have yet to choose, who are open to the truth, and who may benefit from learning. If there are none of these (as time goes on, there will be less and less of them as the facts become more than obvious), then there is no point wasting your energy defending yourself. Therefore, know what you're fighting for, and it's nothing worth fighting for, then don't fight.

g) **You cannot and should not override freewill, but you can help people use it**—you cannot reverse people's choices, but you can help them make more informed ones. This means your energy isn't spent preaching, but rather sharing what you see and know so that those who have yet to choose can use it for their betterment.

h) **To avoid defeat by distraction or avoidance, never abandon your principles or give up progress for the sake of defense**—as explained before, the counterpart to sabotage is distraction, and you are the only one responsible for succumbing to distraction. Deal with attacks as quickly and efficiently as possible, then get on with your life and don't dwell on the past. Don't hold regrets or grudges or dig up the dead, and don't succumb to those individuals who try to open your wounds.

Knowledge protects, ignorance endangers.

Always use love: kind love for the kind, tough love for the tough.

Follow the compass but watch where you step.

Human Simulacra

21 February 05 (matrix)

What if you were to discover that certain individuals in government, corporations, military, academia, media, and the alternative research community are either reprogrammed versions of their former selves or artificial beings entirely? What if you learned these were under the complete control of covert forces possessing a vested interest in manipulating society? Then you would see a hidden order beneath the chaos in current affairs that leaves others with more limited understanding shaking their heads in puzzlement. (and you'd take politics a hell of a lot less seriously).

Introduction

This document is a compilation of sources discussing various aspects of the human simulacrum phenomenon: the strategic and covert replacement, reprogramming, or artificial creation of individuals to function as total societal control devices. Multiple descriptive terms exist for these creatures: organic robotoids, reanimated humans, synthetics, clones, duplicates, doubles, look-alikes, replicants, robots, and cybergenetic humanoids. Although these terms differ in their precise definition, they do concern themselves with the same generally insidious phenomenon of impostors .

The information presented here approaches the subject from angles that vary in their accuracy, so it is the reader's responsibility to discern which viewpoints are viable, relevant, and functional. What is provided should be sufficient to give direction for further research and allow the reader to correlate these concepts with personal experience and observation. My intent is to provide clarification and elaboration where necessary and give guidance as to the proper use of this potential knowledge.

There are two dangers regarding the reception of this knowledge: ignorance and misuse. The danger of ignorance is misconception, stemming from force fitting into a limited viewpoint those facts originating beyond; gullibility, arising from failing to perceive such facts at all; and frustration, which comes with holding others to a standard not in line with what one falsely assumes them to be. The danger of misuse includes obsession with the subject, fascination solely out of being entertained by the bizarre, having one's vision colored rather than expanded, seeing danger where there is none, and worrying about that which one cannot change.

Proper use of this knowledge involves bringing it into consideration when other explanations fail, seeing patterns that one would otherwise miss, and most of all, avoiding the frustration and gullibility experienced by those who disagree or fall for that which they do not properly understand.

Sources will be presented in rough chronological order with an introduction preceding each series of excerpts, concluding with my own information and thoughts on the subject.

Dr Peter Beter's Audio Letters

Dr Peter David Beter (1921-1987) is most remembered for his Audio Letters, cassette tapes on conspiracy topics sent out monthly to subscribers from 1975 through 1982. He was a successful and well-connected business man who disseminated dangerous information most refused to believe and many attempted to suppress.

From a website dedicated to Dr. Beter:

Dr. Beter was General Counsel for the Export-Import Bank of Washington; a candidate for the governorship of West Virginia; cofounded SODESMIR, a mineral exploration company in Zaire; represented American gas utilities building a pipeline the length of Argentina; represented mining interests in underwater manganese nodule exploration in the Pacific; was featured at financial seminars in New York City, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Toronto, Montreal, Geneva, and other international financial centers. As a political and economic commentator, Dr. Beter worked with Wall Street luminaries including Franz Pick, Edward Durell, Colonel Curtis Dall, Norman Dodd, Emmanuel Josephson, and many others. He wrote prolifically, including *Conspiracy Against the Dollar* (Braziller New York).

From the editor of the Revelations of Awareness newsletter, 1979:

For the benefit of new CAC members, a brief explanation of why this particular reading was given. Dr. Peter Beter (his first and last name rhyme) is a well-known and respected Washington lawyer with many contacts high in government positions who 'leak' information to him. During the past four years, he has been revealing this information to the public in the form of 'Audio Letters' -- 40 minute tape-recorded cassettes which he mails to subscribers each month. His information mainly is concerned with behind-the-scenes activities and intrigues, power struggles *etc.* between agents of the United States, Russia *etc.* The information Dr. Beter reveals seldom appears in the 'controlled' press or television networks. In the past he has uncovered such strange plots as the removal by Rockefeller of the gold from Ft. Knox, the placing of neutron bombs in the freshwater lakes and rivers of the U.S. by the Russians. Although his information is 'far out' to many, quite controversial and sensational, most of his accusations have never been adequately refuted by his many detractor (mainly publishers who have been 'scooped' by his stories). [...] Dr. Beter revealed the 'Bolshevik plot' taking place behind the scenes in Washington. These

were entities expelled from Russia, brought to the U.S. by Kissinger, Rockefeller and Nixon and placed in high positions of authority—their ultimate aim being to take over the government of the United States and collectivize the entire country, thus creating a totalitarian police state. In the meantime, the ‘new guard’ in power in Russia, (Christians, who had been waiting 60 years to oust the Bolsheviks) had perfected the art of creating ‘doubles’—trained look-alikes by use of plastic surgery, actors *etc.* who would quickly replace an official who had been secretly executed, and assume that pretense to the public. In this manner, a revolution took place behind the scenes in Russia, unknown to the public, and the familiar faces in the Kremlin began to gradually change their stance. According to Dr. Beter, the Russians no longer desire a ‘cold war’ or any war for that manner, for they have developed technology (with the aid of UFOs) that is years ahead of that of the United States. They have developed ‘particle beam’ laser-type weapons, UFO type aircraft, (‘Cosmospheres’), which hover above our nation and which are capable of incinerating an entire city within moments if necessary. In short, according to Dr. Beter, the Russians have not only won the cold war, but are totally in command and fully capable of winning any kind of ‘hot’ war the US or any other country might try to pull off. The four Rockefeller brothers (who were behind the plot to take over the US) were all executed, according to Dr. Beter and replaced with doubles (all but Nelson’s, whose murder was detected and subsequently covered up). When the Bolsheviks in power in the U.S. learned about the doubles being used here and abroad, they became desperate. In order to maintain their positions, they decided to try a ‘first-strike’ limited nuclear war which would wipe out the missile bases in Russia and destroy that country as a world power. Thus ‘Operation Global Shield ‘79 ‘ was staged. The plan was to send all SAC bombers and NATO bombers around the world, loaded with nuclear warheads to the Russian borders (without prior notice), then turn around and come back. This so-called ‘exercise’ was so planned that the bombers would not turn back at the Soviet borders, but would continue on into Russia and wipe out their missile bases. Fortunately, this did not occur as the Russians had informed Washington that if they proceeded with the plan, they would launch a full response of nuclear warheads against the United States, and a cosmosphere hovering over Washington DC was ready momentarily to wipe out that city. None of this, of course, appeared in the controlled press. [...]

One big reason this nuclear disaster was avoided was because the Russian agents in Washington, working behind the scenes to prevent the Bolshevik takeover here in the U.S., began a campaign of executions. Systematically they executed those in positions of power who had been pushing for war and replaced those entities with ‘doubles’ or look-alikes. According to Dr. Beter, some of those executed included Jimmy Carter, his entire family, Vice President Mondale, all of Carter’s Cabinet, many in the military, the heads of NATO. In Dr. Beter’s latest Audio Letter (No. 47) he reveals that the U.S. Supreme Court has been replaced, that the assassins are now moving through Congress and the mass media, eliminating and replacing those who have been ‘Hawkish’ on containing Russia and promoting legislation and propaganda favorable toward war in the Middle East and elsewhere *etc.*

Heady stuff, this, and if true the citizens of the United States are due for quite a surprise when the plot is finally revealed to them, which it eventually must. (You can’t kill off every right-winger and hawk in the U.S. and replace them with doubles without eventually being caught in the act). When Cosmic Awareness, which in the past had indicated that Dr. Beter was 90% accurate in his revelations, confirmed that these executions were indeed going on behind the scenes, many members of C.A.C. decided that was too much, they could not handle that type of information-so they resigned. Many of Dr. Beter’s subscribers cancelled also. If they thought that was too far out to swallow or handle, they should have waited until Audio Letters No. 46 and 47 were released. For Dr. Beter revealed on these two latest tapes that the reason the Russians have successfully executed and replaced so many bigwigs with doubles is that they have been able to create artificial humans (organic robotoids)- grow these creatures from a single cell of the executed person within hours and program them through computers to do and say what they want them to. Having the same DNA as the original, the robotoids retain the same memory, personality and traits as the original entity. Their lifespan, however, is very short (a matter of weeks)so new Robotoids must constantly be grown. Weird, huh! Far-out! Straight out of science fiction, perhaps? Well who can say?

What follows are key excerpts from the mentioned Audio Letters #46 and #47:

Audio Letter #46

May 28, 1979

In Russia as well as in the West, research has been under way for many years in biological synthesis—that is, artificial life forms; and according to high intelligence, a stunning breakthrough took place in Russia some years ago. The Russians refer to this breakthrough as a “providential discovery”, something they learned almost by accident. They discovered the key to creating what are known as “organic robotoids.” An organic robotoid is an artificial robot-like creature, it looks and acts exactly like a human being and yet it is not human. A robotoid is alive in the biological sense but it is an artificial life form. Robotoids respond to conventional routine medical tests in the same way as humans do; they eat, they drink, they breathe, they bleed if cut; and they can be killed. Robotoids can also think, but they think only in the sense that a computer thinks. Like any other computer, the brain of a robotoid has to be programmed for each assignment it is given; but unlike many electronic computers, the biological computer brain of a robotoid possesses an enormous memory. As a result, robotoids can be programmed to communicate and think in such complex patterns that they act human.

Organic robotoids are remarkable creatures, but they have many drawbacks. They don’t grow or reproduce but must be manufactured one by one in the desired form. They also have a very limited life span, measured in months or even weeks, depending upon how they are utilized. This is due to the fact that their metabolism, while it resembles that of humans, is very inefficient. A robotoid can be manufactured on very short notice, a matter of hours; but after a few weeks or months it suddenly

begins to degenerate physically and mentally. When that takes place, the robotoid has to be removed from service and disposed of. To extend its useful life as much as possible, a robotoid is customarily cooled down to slow its metabolism between assignments. Organic robotoids are extremely expensive, troublesome creatures to produce and utilize; and robotoid capabilities do not exceed those of human beings. All they can really do is simulate human beings; but, my friends, for Intelligence purposes that's all they have to do!

To produce an organic robotoid it is necessary to have a pattern to go by. The pattern required is that of genetic coding taken from a few cells from the body of a human being. In this respect the Russian technique sounds like cloning, but the technique itself is totally unrelated to genuine cloning. A robotoid is produced within a matter of hours, and it simulates the human donor at his current age. Like any man-made copy of anything, a robotoid is never a perfect copy of the human that is to be simulated; there's always small discrepancies in appearance and behavior, but these are seldom great enough to arouse any suspicion.

Audio Letter #47

June 28, 1979

Last month I made public one of the most carefully guarded of all Intelligence secrets—that is, the existence of ORGANIC ROBOTOIDS. As I explained last month, they are now the key fact of life in understanding current world events. Without knowing this very important secret, you will have no hope of understanding present and coming events. Even so, some of my listeners are not waiting for events to speak for themselves. Instead, they are shakily telling themselves, "There just has to be some other explanation for the strange things in today's news."

The man-made biological machine known as a Robotoid is remarkable from head to foot; but the most astonishing thing about them is their ability to simulate human beings—not just in appearance but in behavior. In other words, the most crucial and most amazing thing about a Russian Organic Robotoid is its biological computer brain. The developments that were destined to lead to Russia's breakthrough in robotoid brain research began 32 years ago, in 1947. In that year a Hungarian-born physicist, Dr. Dennis Gabor, conceived of a way to make three-dimensional photographs called "holograms." It was a revolutionary scientific discovery, and it was destined to lead to the Nobel Prize for Dr. Gabor. He did not receive the Prize until 24 years later, in 1971. By then, holograms were a reality in numerous laboratories worldwide; and yet most members of the general public still had not heard of holography. And even today, more than three decades after Dr. Gabor's original discovery, holography is still unfamiliar to the public as a whole. In 1947 Dr. Gabor's theory pointed the way toward holography, but at that time holograms could not actually be made. What was needed in order to make them was something called "monochromatic light"—that is, light of just one wave length. No one knew how to create that kind of light in 1947, but in 1960 the situation suddenly changed—that was the year the laser was invented. When lasers are discussed in public, attention is usually focused on just one of their amazing characteristics—that's the ability of a laser to produce a narrow, intense beam of light. The beam can travel great distances without spreading out and diffusing. Lasers pointed the way toward energy-beam weapons, among other things; and as I revealed long ago in AUDIO LETTER No. 26, this is what secretly spawned America's crash program to get to the moon in 1961. But the reason laser beams behave the way they do is that the light they produce is monochromatic, so they are made to order for generating holograms. Like lasers, holography has led to developments that were totally unexpected, and one of these was the Russian breakthrough in biological computer brains some years ago. When you hear how they work, you'll understand why robotoids act so much like the human beings they replace.

A hologram is a very unusual kind of photograph. To make one, the film is exposed using a laser and a set of mirrors and lenses; and to make the holograph image on the film visible later on, laser light must again be used. When you look at a hologram, it is as if you were looking through a window at the real object. You can move back and forth, up and down, and see it from different angles in three-dimensional detail. By contrast, of course, a conventional photograph is flat and looks the same from all angles. Holograms are also different in another way. If you tear a normal photograph into several pieces, you ruin it. Each piece contains only a disconnected fraction of the total, but not so with a hologram. If you cut up a holographic film into several pieces, each piece still contains almost the entire image. There is some loss of detail but basically it's all there. It's this fact that led years ago to the Russian breakthrough in biological computer brains for their robotoids.

[...] Last month I revealed that the Russians can manufacture organic robotoids, which are almost exact carbon copies of real human beings. This is done by a process that simulates the genetic coding of the person to be copied. It sounds a little like cloning, but it's not. A clone of a human would itself be a human, but an organic robotoid is NOT human. It's an artificial life form, like an animal in some ways but like a computerized machine in others. Every Russian robotoid has what is called a "holographic brain." This brain duplicates essentially the entire memory of a person being copied. The key to doing this is a new technique called an "ultrasonic cerebral hologram." Using high-frequency sound waves, which are inaudible, a complete three-dimensional picture is made of a person's brain. This is a painless, non-destructive process; and under the proper conditions it can be done without the person even being aware of it.

[...] Organic robotoids are such amazing creatures that they are still a subject of questioning and debate. This is true even among the Russian scientists who made them a reality. For example, robotoids seem to have no true instinct for self-

preservation. In this regard they act like machines, simply doing as they are told to do. By contrast, both humans and animals generally have the instinct for self-preservation. Robotoids can be programmed for self-preservation, but they are equally willing (if “willing” is the word) to perform suicide missions, exploratory one-way trips into space. I've only one example of this: if a space mission looks too dangerous to risk the life of an experienced cosmonaut, a robotoid can now be used. The robotoid copy of the cosmonaut is already trained the moment it's made, thanks to its holographic memory. Organic robotoids look and act so much like human beings that it's hard for us to get used to the idea that they are not human; but the Russians decided several months ago that the stakes are too high not to employ them, and so the silent Russian invasion of America by robotoids is now well under way.

Dr Beter goes on in Audio Letters #51, #52, and #53 to discuss another category of artificial human known as “synthetic automatons” (or simply “synthetics”) who have a longer life span than organic robotoids but suffer poorer mental abilities, appearing “dull-witted” in comparison to those they replace. Synthetics manufacture involves the use of cattle parts and glandular substances, more complicated than the rapid-grow procedure used to produce organic robotoids.

It is well known from other literature on cattle mutilations and alien abductions that cattle organs and glandular secretions are used in the manufacture and maintenance of synthetic organisms such as the grays. Related to this are the oriental-looking and olive-skinned humanoids seen in conjunction with some black helicopter and cattle mutilation phenomena. From the infamous O.H.Krll document (purportedly written by John Grace and John Lear):

Situations involving the mystery helicopters appear to be a little more insidious. A good example is an event which occurred in Madison County, Montana, between June and October of 1976. Twenty-two confirmed cattle mutilations had occurred during that period, and they were accompanied by reports throughout the county of silent, unmarked, jet-black helicopters, flashing or steady anomalous lights in the air and near the ground, unmarked fixed-wing aircraft and white vans in remote and previously inaccessible areas.

Toward the latter part of this period, in early autumn of 1976, a hunter from Bozeman, Montana, was out alone around 3:00pm one day in the Red Mountain area near Norris. He watched as a black helicopter without markings flew overhead and disappeared below a small hill. The curious hunter climbed to the top of the hill. There was the black chopper (a Bell Jet Ranger, he thought) on the ground, the engine still running. Seven men had apparently exited from the craft and were walking up the hill toward the observer. As the hunter advanced toward the seven, he waved and shouted congenial greetings. It was then that he realized there was something about the men -- they were all Oriental. They had slanted eyes and olive skin and were jabbering among themselves in some indecipherable language. They wore "everyday" clothes, not uniforms. Suddenly they began to return to the helicopter. The hunter, still waving and shouting friendly greetings, started after them. The Orientals quickened their pace. When the hunter approached within five or six feet, they broke into a dead run, crowded into the chopper and took off

In a documented "mystery helicopter" wave in England, accounts place Oriental-appearing occupants in an unidentified chopper. Slant-eyed, olive skinned, Oriental-seeming occupants have been a staple at the heart and at the periphery of UFO accounts for years. Significant numbers of the infamous "men-in- black" (MIB) have a similar appearance, but very often they are seen as very pale and gaunt men who are sensitive to light.

If these are genuine accounts, such entities are probably synthetics. The point of mentioning this is that while Dr. Beter may have erred in his perceived context of phenomenon (framing it in context of the Cold War), many of the specific details he discussed concerning the synthetics and robotoids themselves are scientifically plausible and generally correlate with other discoveries and anecdotes in fringe research.

But whereas grays and the olive-skinned humanoids comprise mysterious phenomena easy to sandwiched between the covers of Time Life books, what hits closer to home is the idea of equally artificial beings gracing the pages of Time magazine. That public officials, authors, scientists, military personnel, and others with power and influence in their respective fields can and have been replaced by cybernetic doubles gives pause for consideration of the implications.

Cosmic Awareness

Dr Beter's exposé on robotoids and synthetics made waves far and wide, catching the intense interest of those who were not immediately turned off by his claims. Fortunately this spurred others to do their own investigating and pick up where Dr. Beter left off.

In 1979, a channeled source identifying itself as “Awareness” was asked to comment on the validity of Dr. Beter's material. Normally discussing matters of a spiritual or practical nature, over the next several years Awareness divulged interesting information on the subject of synthetics and robotoids, particularly concerning its connection with the alien phenomenon. Channeling is not generally valued for its accuracy, but rather its depth and breadth of information. Accuracy is left for the reader or listener to achieve by filtering signal from noise. And so it is with the Cosmic Awareness material, which contains deeper insights than Dr. Beter's Audio Letters but also makes wilder claims.

What we seek in this document is sheer data on the phenomenon of human simulacra, data from any and all sources that, like panning for gold, allows the sifting process to produce greater quantities of valuable substance. There is no better candidate for

this sifting process than the Cosmic Awareness material.

Here are numerous excerpts from the Revelations of Awareness newsletters published by Cosmic Awareness Communications (C.A.C.):

79-20

QUESTION: We've received quite a few letters in reference to Dr. Beter's latest tape and the 'Robotoids', and we will probably no doubt get many more unless we print something up. And, probably this letter from M.W. will suffice for the general tone of the letters we've received. I will read the letter, then ask the first of three specific questions tacked onto the letter.

"Dear C.A.C. I think it is absolutely imperative that Awareness comment further on Dr. Beter's last two tapes, No.'s 45 and 46, concerning the Russians killing top American leaders and replacing them with organic robotoids. This idea is so completely ridiculous that not even the most open-minded people are willing to accept it. To me it seems as though Dr. Beter has flipped out and CAC also must be flipped out to support this crazy theory.

I admit, Beter had me going with the Bolshevik double theory, but now the robotoid thing is just too far out. [...] how can ANYONE believe that our nation has been taken over by Russia by means of 'organic robotoids' ?

It sounds like nothing more than a paranoid's fantastic fantasy, and CAC's support of these crazy people forces one to question CAC's credibility. IS it possible that Paul has tuned into Dr. Beter's twisted mind? Is it possible that Paul has become lost on a path of right-wing political insanity? I don't know, I hope there is some logical explanation for all this. I don't think CAC can just shrug off the robotoid thing now that they've brought it to our attention. I feel Awareness MUST explain this craziness. You can't really expect anyone to believe it, can you ? At least not without some solid evidence. If Shockley is indeed a clear channel for Cosmic Awareness, can't he give us information on how to prove these happenings ? I have accepted much of the conspiracy theories up to now. but I now am beginning to feel I've been led down the path of some crazy people's paranoid fantasies. I hope Awareness can satisfactorily explain some of these seemingly crazy theories. At this point, I don't put much faith in anything I've [...] heard from Dr. Beter, because their ability to see things clearly and open-mindedly seems suspect. And now I have to say I'm even suspicious of the clarity of CAC's readings. I'm sure a lot of people feel the same way. I hope this can be cleared up."

And his first question is: "Awareness, please comment in detail on Dr. Beter's theory of Russian robotoids replacing Carter, Brezinski and so forth, and give some means whereby this seemingly insane theory may be proven true or false."

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that before attending this first question, this Awareness wishes to comment on your letter in general. This Awareness indicates that throughout your letter the question is asked, 'How could anyone expect another to believe such insanity'?

This Awareness has again and again asked entities not to believe. This Awareness asks entities to discover what is. This Awareness asks entities to discover what is by questioning and doubting—by doubting not only others, but by doubting one's own beliefs. This Awareness suggests that entities in discovering what is must first question themselves and their own beliefs.

This Awareness suggests that in terms of the information which this Awareness has given, It did not say to support Dr. Beter [...] – this Awareness indicated that these were sources of information which could not be found in other places. This Awareness indicates that these sources of information add to one's general understanding of what is occurring.

[...] This Awareness has indicated that the Dr. Beter material as being approximately 90% accurate in those areas which it covers. This Awareness indicates this means there is approximately 10% that is not accurate. [...]

[...] This Awareness indicates that in terms of your evaluation of Dr. Beter's information—you have the right to close your mind at any time you choose—all entities have the right to close their eyes and not look. [...]

This Awareness indicates that in your demands, or your request, whichever it may be, that this Awareness or the entity Paul Shockley prove to you that the robotoids exist, you are setting yourself up for a disappointment, for neither this entity nor this Awareness is your servant, nor needs to prove anything to you, but can share what is seen, when and if you open your consciousness to receive, to search, and to wonder whether there is anything to this or not. This Awareness indicates that the fact that you wrote the question, asked the question, indicates that your mind is still searching, and therefore you have not closed your mind to this. This Awareness therefore suggests that the question be asked and that this Awareness shall give you indications whereby you may search for better understanding of how these robotoids might be real.

QUESTION: " Please comment in detail on Dr. Beter's theory of Russian robotoids replacing Carter, Brezinski, and so forth, and give some means whereby this seemingly insane theory may be proven true or false?"

COSMIC AWARENESS : This Awareness does not wish to prove this true or false. This Awareness indicates that if It presented the proof of this information, the Interpreter, the staff of C.A.C. and the majority of members in C.A.C. and Dr. Beter, would in

fact be jeopardized and endangered by the proof. This Awareness indicates that this information as being extremely dangerous for this entity to have released—that the only reason why the entity has been allowed to continue serving after the release of this information is because it appeared to be so unbelievable that the public has not responded or reacted in a manner that threatened those who are behind this action.

This Awareness indicates that there is no way and no need for this Awareness to prove these exist in order to be in your good graces. This Awareness indicates it is for you to make this discovery after researching and learning and digging and waiting, and wondering if this is important to you to make a decision as to their reality or not. This Awareness indicates however, that there are ways whereby you may search out further information on the development of these creatures. This Awareness indicates that you research the areas of the DNA (you may begin with the book mentioned by Dr. Beter), that you research areas on cloning, that you research areas on electromagnetic fields, that you research areas in relation to UFOs—for these are all tied together.

This Awareness indicates that the electromagnetic fields are used in creating certain atmospheres of an electronic nature, for the transmuting of the DNA. This Awareness indicates that information which may lead to certain possible areas of research in this field, can be found in studies on mice and frogs and other small animals in the early researches of the DNA. This Awareness indicates that the majority of this type of information has been withheld from the public, and is not available. This Awareness suggests that if you wish to spend some time moving into these fields of study, you may spend approximately ten years working through various scientific works and becoming acquainted with different scientists in the fields, to ask questions and research the information in this manner.

This Awareness indicates that otherwise you may seek to explore through contacts with secret services, various entities who have contacts in the CIA or the secret services, and if careful you may become aware through some of these entities of areas wherein certain researches of this type have occurred. This Awareness indicates this may take quite some time in developing friends in these branches of government who will share information with you or refer you to others who would do so.

This Awareness suggests that if working your way up through the scientific academy or working through the secret services or through research in libraries does not appeal to you, this Awareness suggests that you wait for other Dr. Beter tapes and other Awareness messages and other sources to present themselves to you for your further evaluation, and that you shelf your concern for immediate answer to this situation.

This Awareness indicates that: essentially ‘there are more things in heaven and earth than you have dreamed of in your philosophy’. This Awareness indicates that the magnitude of this area of research and development is so great that entities cannot at present comprehend. This Awareness indicates that this however is but a small portion of information which is withheld from the public.

This Awareness indicates that entities ask this Awareness questions—this Awareness, speaking through Its Interpreters, gives information. This Awareness indicates entities are not satisfied with the information given, but want more information, more in-depth information—want to know more about how this or that can be.

This Awareness indicates if It gives everything that an entity could ask about, if It answered all the questions in perfect proof and perfect evidence, exposing all secrets that the members would ask about, the Interpreter would be slain and the members hunted down for knowing too much about vital secrets to those who have power and wish to continue holding that power.

This Awareness indicates the Project Bluebook once had twelve hundred employees—there are now thirteen of these entities still alive—for they knew too much.

79-25

QUESTION: We’re starting to get questions in about organic robotoids, and I thought maybe if I asked a couple, it might be sufficient. D.W. of Ridgefield, Washington, wants to know if these robotoids have an aura...?

COSMIC AWARENESS : This Awareness indicates that this around the heart chakra only.

QUESTION: Do these robotoids become inhabited by spirits or other entities?

COSMIC AWARENESS : This as negative, except in rare instances whereby certain forces might penetrate briefly. This Awareness indicates these creatures as not being suitable for the complete embodiment of a disembodied spirit—that the metabolism of these creatures is such that the disembodied spirit would not enjoy being involved inside such a creature, except very briefly. This Awareness indicates this much likened unto a spirit inhabiting an animal for a brief time. This Awareness is referring to human spirits, and assumes the questioner is also referring to this.

QUESTION: That is correct. Organic robotoids, apparently having the facility to think like humans, must therefore have some form of life force similar to that which motivates humans. Is that correct?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates this essentially correct—that these creatures do not have a self-awareness, except when this self-awareness is programmed into them. This as a kind of awareness similar to that of a plant, except when programmed to be self-aware.

This Awareness indicates that the programming of behavior being that which is implanted into these creatures, according to the memory pattern from the predecessor. This Awareness indicates that the creatures themselves carry certain subconscious programmings similar to that of an entity who is in a kind of coma or zombie-like state. The entities' basic functions and basic responses carry through in the DNA cell memory, but the general programming of behavior and personality will occur from the implanting of the memory of the predecessor—this through the methods described by Dr. Beter in his June '79 tape.

QUESTION: Then when a robotoid burns itself out and essentially dies, is there any form of soulstuff that emerges and goes into consciousness that might be identified with the original entity whom it replaced?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates this as very little—this similar to ectoplasm, or the electromagnetic field of energy that might emit from a hand or finger seen under Kirilian photography. This Awareness indicates there is an energy which is released from these beings, that this also may be similar to energy which is held in plants. This Awareness indicates this may be somewhat stronger in the robotoid.

This Awareness suggests that the robotoid does not have a complete development of soul, but does have certain spirit energies—this similar to what might be termed an elemental. This Awareness indicates these creatures in time can be perfected scientifically through other means whereby exact duplicates with potential for reproduction and human development could be made—this being closer to that which Jehovah created on Mars as Adam and Eve, and this as being closer to that which this Awareness referred to as synthetics. This Awareness suggests the synthetics live longer than robotoids, that the synthetics have been created by extra-terrestrials rather than Russians.

QUESTION: A question from R.K., of St. Cloud, Minn., which came in during June of 1978, end was held in abeyance because at that time Awareness asked that we not question into this area. But in light of some of Dr. Beter's material, this particular question might prove enlightening: "The people at the Summit Lighthouse are being taught about so-called robot people. They are supposedly laboratory-created skull-less humans, who have reproduced themselves since the time of Atlantis, when they were created. According to this source, there is a large percentage of these people in America today, particularly in the government, because they are easily influenced, and therefore manipulated by the Fallen Ones, who are ceaselessly working to overtake the earth for their own use. Would Awareness please comment on this?"

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this information is basically correct. This Awareness suggests that this be included in that material being released under the heading of UFO Project Reading.

This Awareness indicates that essentially these entities are being associated more with the synthetics this Awareness has described, than with the robotoids described by Dr. Beter. This Awareness indicates that explanations regarding both of these creations is available in other readings from C.A.C. This Awareness indicates that essentially this is well-known by certain departments in the government.—that many of these have been involved in the government, and in fact, many of these robot-like creations have taken over certain departments of government.

This Awareness wishes entities to consider that there have been several unusual movie plots during the past few years, which are not purely science fiction. This Awareness indicates that the movie Future World, wherein celebrities were taken into a new type of amusement park, and their doubles emerged, this being in the state of Nevada. This Awareness indicates this movie was, in actuality, based on the alien base which was in existence in the mountains above Las Vegas, wherein these synthetics were being created, and released into society after receiving proper training and programming and the necessary money for carrying out their assignments.

This Awareness indicates this movie as having had a substance based on reality. This Awareness indicates also that the movie Invasion of the Body Snatchers, wherein entities were being created who became doubles for humans and took their place. This Awareness suggests you consider this movie in light of the information which Dr. Beter has given on the robotoids.

QUESTION: Would Awareness expand on that part of the question where it said, "These entities have reproduced themselves since the time of Atlantis, when they were created." Is that correct?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates this as being essentially correct—that these entities as being somewhat more refined than the robotoids or the synthetics. This Awareness indicates that the synthetics as being creations by the alien UFO invaders—the word invaders as not exactly appropriate, as these entities have been here for so long. This Awareness indicates that the synthetics being created from parts taken from humans or from animals and certain processes involving decompression chambers and various nutrients and magnetics.

This Awareness indicates that the robot-like humans which the Summit Lighthouse is referring to are basically humans or humanoid in appearance and capability. The latest difference between themselves and humans is that they have not been in used with the higher spiritual vibrations, but are more closely aligned to animal vibrations.

This Awareness indicates however that these can mate with the human being and in this manner receive the divine vibrations.

This Awareness indicates these also can develop over long periods of time to tune into spiritual or divine energies.

This Awareness wishes to define the term 'divine energies'—these being energies which allow for identification with universal harmonies as opposed to simply self-oriented vibrations. This Awareness indicates that generally however these beings are self-centered to an extreme, and may not even have the ability or concern for self-preservation, but simply have a strong appetite and desire to acquire or to obey an barter programming which has been passed on through the genetic code of the being.

This Awareness indicates that generally these creatures remain below the surface of the earth as subterranean creations. These not however emerging to the surface except for certain assignments and purposes and these also not generally emerging in that area known as MiddleEarth that these entities generally remain in caverns and caves and tunnels deep under the surface of the earth.

This Awareness indicates that these synthetics as being created from an action similar to cloning, yet in part using certain flesh from animals or humans, particularly common is the use of the cerebral and nerve system of the cow. This Awareness indicates that these synthetics are put together and indeed living creatures in which astral beings may enter to work through upon this physical plane. This Awareness indicates these entities also are capable of creating synthetics who look exactly like other living persons upon this plane. These entities being trained in an area in the mountains near Las Vegas, Nevada, given information regarding the person who they are to replace, given background, childhood experiences, memories, being given programmed memories of that child, and identification to allow them to slip in and fill the role of that person.

This Awareness indicates that often there are created sets of synthetics who are identical in appearance, but are placed in various areas so that they are not spotted or recognized as being the same person in two locations.

This Awareness indicates these entities generally are operating from a rather obscure position in society whereby they do not call attention to themselves by their occupation, but these entities as generally having vast amounts of money. This Awareness indicates this as given to them before leaving the training area in Nevada – this at present as being approximately three to five hundred thousand dollars. This to allow them to mingle in society and serve as agents for those aliens who are seeking to take over this planet.

This Awareness indicates that these entities in appearance have, until last year in February (1977) have had certain types of characteristics that could be distinguished—that they showed no Adam's apple; they did not eat in public, for they have no need for food. They used pills, and when caught in a situation whereby they were required to eat, would eat only soup or light salad—a very small amount.

This Awareness indicates that these entities generally had a mottled skin, something like pizza crust. This Awareness indicates these entities often had a walk that was reminiscent of a penguin or duck, a kind of waddle back and forth. These entities as not being able to turn their necks very far and needing to turn their entire body, as though they had a stiff neck.

This Awareness suggests that the information being given presently not being given to allow entities to become paranoid and search out me synthetics in their midst and begin some kind of persecution drive, but as being given to allow entities to understand there is something occurring, and to assist them in being cautious in regard to who they are associated with.

This Awareness indicates that these entities themselves are slaves. The Bigfoot creatures are slaves, and those dwarfs and those entities beneath the ground known as Deros or detrimental robots, these also are slaves. This Awareness indicates those entities referred to as Men in Black, the MIBS, are also slaves. That all these entities are set up under that entity who has presented himself in the midst of the seat of power known as the Anti-Christ. This Awareness indicates this entity as having control upon this hierarchy system, intent upon gaining power and control of the earth, in order to set up his realms.

This Awareness indicates that these entities have great power in terms of physical and occult controls. That these entities have machines which allow them to listen to the thoughts of others, which allow them to teleport; and whereby, even in vehicles, they can hook their teleportation machine to the vehicle and teleport, or disappear, right before the eyes of others. This Awareness indicates these entities have the ability to appear, to materialize, before others. This Awareness indicates that these entities have the ability to create pains and nausea and sickness in others. These entities as often causing accidents and death and illness to those on the surface, particularly when these entities on the surface level become too aware of their activities and become a threat.

This Awareness indicates that this realization and this awareness of these entities can become that which is dangerous to know, until entities have the spiritual awareness which allows them to protect themselves from this kind of psychic force and power that that these entities can emanate.

This Awareness wishes you to understand that these powers these entities use comes from an understanding of the electromagnetic spectrum and the super spectrum. This Awareness suggests that entities read the book by John Keel, called 'The Eighth Tower.' This Awareness indicates that in these various vibratory rates there are powers that echo and reflect from one octave to another. This Awareness indicates that the Forces of Hades are using those powers which are of a lower vibratory rate than are those who are working from levels of Celestria.

This Awareness indicates those higher vibratory rates have dominion over the lower vibratory rates. This Awareness suggests that those who are attuned to the highest and best cannot be touched, cannot be harmed by those forces which are operating from the lower vibratory rates. This Awareness indicates that they can be aware of those forces. They can feel the vibrations of those lower forces, but they cannot be shaken from their place, or destroyed, or shattered by lower vibratory rates. This Awareness indicates that the only way entities of a higher vibratory rate can be harmed by those of a lower vibratory rate, is if they allow themselves to become frightened, fearful and intimidated to the point of being terrified.

This Awareness suggests that in order to avoid this, this Awareness suggests that entities be cautious, careful, loving, discerning, and protective of that which is the highest and best, and to avoid careless exposure to those areas and forces which can be harmful without having confidence and protection accompanying that exposure.

83-16

QUESTION: Awareness, it has been indicated (by this Awareness) that for the most part those heads of governments and those entities in power that would create war, nuclear war, are synthetic entities, artificially created entities. Now, Awareness has indicated these entities can be taken into the astral and programmed. Is this programming confined to these synthetic entities, or can real live flesh and blood human beings with souls and spirits also be taken into them astral levels and programmed?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this is mostly with the real life flesh and blood entities in the movement into the astral levels for programming. This Awareness indicates that generally the synthetics are programmed by prompters of a physical nature. This Awareness indicates however, they can also be influenced to a lesser degree from the inner planes. This Awareness indicates there appears to be a very weak astral body in the synthetics. That essentially it is not strong enough to be effectively programmed. That the efforts by those entities in the astral levels are aimed more toward the programming of human agents on this plane and that the synthetics are generally used to carry out the programming which was given by these human agents.

This Awareness indicates that this programming of synthetics is generally accomplished through electronic technologies, this including a bioelectronic technology.

QUESTION: Awareness has previously indicated that synthetics have a difficult time eating the normal foods that the average entity eats. There are certain people in government who are promoting the use of candy, like jelly beans. Is candy a particular food source for these entities?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this appears to be a way whereby these entities can take their supplements. This Awareness indicates that this is not necessarily candy in the usual sense, but is a supplement which is made to appear as candy. This Awareness indicates that the technology associated with the synthetics and robotoids as that which has progressed somewhat in the past several years and the limitations which were previously given are not as pronounced at present as in the past.

This Awareness indicates that It does not wish to probe or reflect on this topic any further. This Awareness indicates the reason being that it is too confusing and too bizarre for the readers of your material. It detracts from greater concepts because of its bizarre nature. This Awareness indicates however, that very gradually, information is being released whereby within approximately 5 to 10 years entities will understand without such apprehension that life can indeed be created using the cells to create a full grown adult human being of a synthetic nature.

This Awareness indicates that a recent tabloid released last month headlined the creation of a human being by scientists. This Awareness indicates that this however, was not allowed to develop to full size. This creation was terminated while at a very early stage of development. This Awareness indicates that the purpose for releasing this information to the masses was simply to prepare them for future acceptance of synthetics and robotoids in society.

QUESTION: Five years ago Dr. Beter made the statement to the effect that if entities could not grasp and fully understand this concept of robotoids and implying later the synthetics, that nothing that was going to happen in the next 5 to 10 years was going to make any sense at all to them. Does Awareness agree with that statement?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this as a general statement is correct. This is not necessarily applying to every situation. This Awareness indicates that essentially all corporations of any magnitude have been take over by synthetics, and are being controlled and run by those who are behind these forces. This Awareness indicates that It does not mean that every individual in power in a corporation or in the executive or administrative level are robotoids or synthetics, but rather those key positions within the structures are quite usually controlled and operated by this type of being.

This Awareness indicates that in many instances the being is a replica of one who is still living, and this allows the entity to be elsewhere, while still at his office.

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates there is seen some concern in regard to the concept of robotoids, synthetics, doubles and humans in government. This Awareness indicates that this in relation to readings which were released at previous times through this channel and also in relation to information released by Dr. Peter David Beter in his tapes. This Awareness indicates that the present situation in regard to these entities is such that specific individuals shall not through this channel be singled out and defined in terms of their type. This Awareness indicates that other questions in regard to this can be asked.

This Awareness indicates that the reason for this is for your own protection, for in singling out an individual and calling that individual a robotoid or synthetic, or saying the person is a double, one could open oneself up to suits or to other harassment. This Awareness indicates that enough was presented previously to explain the nature of events that are occurring behind the scenes and this Awareness does not intend to be used to point fingers at individuals, tattling on the individual for being a robotoid, synthetic or double, for that is not the purpose of this Awareness coming to this plane at this time.

This Awareness indicates that the purpose is to awaken consciousness to allow entities to have a greater expansion of concepts that allow the mind to move into areas which were previously unthinkable, to expand consciousness into thinking about unthinkable things, to explore the unknown and to discover new things regarding the universe in which they live. This Awareness indicates that the purpose is also to eliminate sorrow, suffering and tragedy from this plane, through such enlightenment.

This Awareness indicates that for it to present messages of pointing out this or that statesman, labeling this or that entity in order for people to hold certain judgments of that particular entity; this is not the function of this channel. This Awareness indicates that for the record, this Awareness indicates there are approximately 700,000 aliens on this earth at this time; this besides the Wanderers who were born of earthly parents. This Awareness indicates these entities have been since the time of the Eisenhower administration, the early 50's, have been moving slowly and carefully into positions in government whereby they can have influence.

This Awareness indicates that some of these aliens represent the Ahrimanic Forces, the Forces of Ahriman; some of these represent the Galactic Command Forces, these beings of the Light Force who are assisting in countering the efforts of the Dark Ahriman Forces. This Awareness indicates the intrusion by these entities of the Galactic Force is to help assure the continuance of this planet, for without their assistance and the assistance of those who are the Wanderers, this planet would be lost and would be destined for destruction.

This Awareness indicates that many of these aliens of both the Ahriman Forces and of the Galactic Forces do participate in actions whereby they enter into the bodies of those who are presently here, either as robotoids or synthetics, or whereby they enter in duplicate form, replacing entities who pass on, or they may enter as Walkins, whereby the owner of the body steps out and allows the body to be taken over by an alien being.

This Awareness indicates that this message as that which may be released or may be held back from your readership at your discretion; that it does not consider this to be an important factor to the current needs of your membership, but that it does have some degree of interest to some entities. This Awareness indicates it also may lead some of your readership to consider it as being too bizarre and unbelievable for public consumption.

This Awareness is not concerned about whether or not this message is released; that it is your choice. This Awareness suggests that if there are other questions in regard to this, that these may be asked, so long as individual names are not included in asking questions about public figures.

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION: Well, about the main question that members write is: they read the information released back in '79, five years ago, about these various public figures which the communications, and Dr. Beter explicitly showed were eliminated and made into substitute entities...the question most often asked is that they want us to explain, as publishers of the information, how come these same people five years later are still in the news, still running for offices, still talking the same old line, look like they always did, sound like they always did and so forth, and we simply don't know what to tell them because Dr. Beter hasn't published any more information on it.

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this information was given at that time; it was explained in those readings and in that information at the time that these entities were replaced by those which were called robotoids in some instances, or by those which were called synthetics. This Awareness indicates it takes little stretch of the imagination to realize that if they were replaced once, they can be replaced by still another duplicate.

This Awareness indicates that these synthetics and these robotoids may have been replaced by human doubles. This Awareness reminds you that there are quite often look-alike contests, that many of the movie stars have look-alike doubles; that many of the tabloids on occasion will have contests, searching for entities who look like the new president, and this Awareness suggests that these contests are often sponsored and used by those forces seeking to find doubles to play the parts for these public figures.

This Awareness indicates that down through the ages kings have often had their doubles; that this is no secret. It may be unknown to many of your members, but it is no secret; that there are many who are aware of this; there are many historians who recognize that this has been part of the formula for protecting the monarchies. This Awareness indicates that there are a number of ways whereby entities who are seen at one time may be replaced by another who looks similar.

87-11

QUESTION: I have a few question from one of the SPIRAL people, “Recently reference was made in the Village Voice newspaper to the subjection of, Russian dissidents to E.M.R. (electromagnetic radiation) emitted from Russian remote sensing instrumentation, which involves ‘thought detection studies via scanning microwave holography. Would Awareness please explain the process and tell us if this is related to the production of synthetics and robotoids. Also, is the method now in use for thought detection of US. citizens; and if so, how can we protect against it?”

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this as being an advanced form of radionics, or that which is known as psionics; that this also as related to instruments described in the Shaver mystery material, produced in the early 40's. This Awareness indicates that the present technology using these devices is that which has its basis from the radionics of vibration, or frequency, whereby the instrument tunes in to the particular frequency of the subject, and from such frequency, can detect as well as send information. That this as associated with the mind of the operator, whereby the operator can send certain frequency through the machine, while also sending certain data from the mind of the operator to the subject, once the subject has been identified and tuned in to by the frequency on the machine.

This Awareness indicates that similarly, in the radionics machines, whereby the subject may be contacted by its frequency, either through use of a photograph, or through a part of the subject containing the vibration of the subject; (this may also include the signature of the subject); that the machine may be used to locate and identify the frequency of the subject, to send a particular energy or to send a particular message. This Awareness indicates that an example being to use a photograph of an orchard, whereby every other row is painted with pesticide to kill the pests in those rows in that orchard. This photograph then being placed in the radionics or psionics machine, then sends forth the vibration which tend to kill the pests on those rows marked on the photograph. This Awareness indicates that likewise, this may be used to heal diseased plants or subjects, by giving medicines to the photograph rather than poisons.

This Awareness indicates that the principle being that of the Law of Correspondence, wherein that which is a substitution for another thing carrying the vibrations of that thing, may be used for psychic attunement; this closely associated with principles used in voodoo, This Awareness indicates that what has been described is relatively well-known by entities involved in the radionics field; that the new twist which has been more recently developed by the Soviets, is that of scanning the mind of entities in order to not send, but receive information from entities whose photographs are available. This Awareness indicates that the principle works the same, except in reverse: rather than sending a thought, the operator becomes open to receive a thought by attuning to the frequency of the machine, after the machine has tuned to the frequency in the photograph.

This Awareness indicates that this is not an exclusive machine used by Soviets, that the United States has also use of this type of equipment and it has been in use for some time,—this in certain segments, particularly associated with the Rockefeller powers and the agencies under their control.

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION: This principle is also used in the creation of the robotoids and synthetics, is it not?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that the principle as particularly developed in the Soviet Union for use in gathering information electronically, and implanting that information into the robotoid through the attunement of frequency; this as similar to a program which would combine recording techniques with broadcasting techniques. This Awareness asks you to imagine a particular machine that could not only record information, such as on a tape, but take from that recording—read off the vibrations from the tape by erasing or drawing out; that information without losing the vibrations or frequencies, and implanting that information into another tape. This Awareness indicates this may be difficult to imagine, yet it becomes simple when you consider the transplanting of information from a phonograph record to another phonograph record through the usual process of duplicating records. This Awareness indicates that essentially, these machines through attunement to vibrations, can tap the consciousness of an entity, record the frequencies, and translate and broadcast these energies to other entities through the machines involved

QUESTION: Another question from the entity in SPIRAL. “Is the Eastern establishment encouraging and permitting an increasing number of large corporate mergers to occur at this time in a frantic attempt to implement a corporate worldwide dictatorship? And are the Bolsheviks in control in the United States lending to this plan so that their plan of taking over the United States will then be made easier”? Large power blocks might be easier to nationalize than many smaller ones.

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this is in the affirmative, particularly in the first part. This Awareness indicates that in reference to the Bolsheviks allowing this to occur, that this as being allowed with reservation. That wherein the Bolsheviks find an opportunity to move in and establish control of these corporations, this would be acceptable to these Bolsheviks, even though the total dictatorship had not yet been established.

This Awareness indicates that essentially, the Bolsheviks have much control of these corporations already, in that many of the heads of corporations are in fact synthetics, —this having been accomplished during the past two years. This Awareness wishes to clarify also to entities that there are very few robotoids in the United States; that these entities have been essentially removed and replaced by synthetics. This Awareness indicates that this appears to have been a source of misunderstanding by many entities who still speak of robotoids in the United States. This Awareness indicates there are a few, but the majority have been replaced by synthetics of the Bolshevik system.

QUESTION: Would Awareness give an approximate figure of the number of synthetics there are now in the United States in the government and corporations and other places? Just a ballpark figure...?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that it appears approximately one-third of the entities in the higher level of government agencies and also in corporations,—approximately 20% in the corporation levels—this in terms of the larger corporations. That this 20% being in terms of the higher echelons of the corporations, not referring to the lower management levels. This Awareness indicates this including the banking system to some degree also. That this also includes the security agencies of the government, wherein many of these entities are synthetic in nature. This Awareness indicates that this information as that which can become somewhat troublesome in terms of questions from your membership, and may cause you to lose some of your membership. This Awareness suggests that you consider whether you wish to print this or withhold this information.

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION: Is there any foolproof method that an entity who is non-synthetic can detect the new, improved synthetic? For example, legend has it that vampires cast no reflection, no shadow, or ...

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this as a reference to the aura; that these entities who have no aura of magnitude. That the aura as that which is limited in size to a very small close thin aura, or only that which surrounds the heart. This Awareness indicates that with certain machines using processes similar to Kirlian photography, or with psionic machines, entities can distinguish the synthetic from the real entity or from the robotoid. That without such, the entities cannot, except through sensitivity or ability to see auras, make such distinctions.

This Awareness suggests that entities not become overly curious about things which they can do nothing with or about; or about things which, if they become too involved in, would simply cost them their lives. This Awareness reminds you of the saying that “curiosity killed the cat.” This Awareness indicates that it is one thing to become aware, it is another thing to know too much for your own good; for there are those who take great pains at preventing entities from finding out what is happening. This Awareness indicates that in order to continue to function upon this plane, entities must grow in wisdom and knowledge at a pace which is not too rapid, so as to draw too much attention; at a pace whereby entities can not be too outstanding, but whereby they can be on the cutting-edge of consciousness without protruding out beyond that edge. This Awareness indicates that it must withhold some information for the right time; that when it gives too much, trouble follows.

This Awareness indicates that it is healthy to be curious, but it is also healthy to be patient and to be able to accept that which has been given, knowing that there is more which may come later. This Awareness does not intend to chastise anyone for questioning, but rather wishes to explain why certain information often must not yet be released. That in retrospect, looking back at the information on the UFOs, wherein for approximately ten years entities were asking questions regarding the UFO's; if entities will recall the information released in that message regarding the UFOs and synthetics, they will now understand why this Awareness did not release this information ten years earlier. This Awareness indicates that even when it was released, it lead to the loss of approximately one-third of the CAC membership, and to many questions, hostilities and other expressions of disbelief.

This Awareness indicates that there are many areas which the human mind cannot conceive, refuses to examine, and would not believe, yet wants to know. This Awareness indicates that the area of robotoids, synthetics, and the intrigues of the government are very touchy areas which can cause problems, even though entities may, out of curiosity, wish to find out what they cant This Awareness indicates that curiosity is that which sets the thinking mind apart from the dull and thoughtless mind; yet curiosity, if not checked, can also be fatal.

90-5

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION: I have a small file of previously unreleased information on robotoids and synthetics. Would it be appropriate to put that together sometime and publish it?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this could be published, presented more for those who wish to pursue this further. This Awareness indicates that there is very little value in that information except as satisfying those who are obsessed and curious about the entities; that essentially, the general information regarding robotoids as that which has already been released except in regard to the link between the aliens and the robotoid factor.

This Awareness indicates that many entities who have not been with your organization for a long period of time will find this to be quite unusual and disturbing perhaps. These entities could be referred to the Dr. Beter information for further information on robotoids. There is very little real value in pursuing this, and this Awareness does not encourage entities to pursue

research that only satisfies curiosity in regard to its having to do with bizzarrism.

However, because these things have some effect on the potential future of individuals, this Awareness brings out the information in a general sense.

This Awareness prefers that entities have the general overview and not become obsessed with details regarding robotoids or synthetics or any of this bizarre information just because it is bizarre and may have some curiosity to know all the details, such as: “What do robotoids eat for breakfast?” and so forth. That these things are of little significance. What is of significance is that there is an influence acting upon the affairs of humans which entities know little or nothing about which have many ramifications and is behind much of what you see in the news which is never mentioned, and it is this factor of this unseen hand or unseen influence that this Awareness wishes entities to become aware of.

It does not wish to engage in disputes, arguments or questions dealing with the miniscule details of some bizarre aspect here or there, just to satisfy some mental curiosity, or obsession that an entity might develop. There are certain mentalities that tend to focus not on the overview or on the significance of something but on some miniscule detail and they become obsessed with knowing everything about that particular detail, in order to become some kind of expert or something, and this is not the purpose this Awareness has for giving this information.

This Awareness does not particularly wish to deny information, but It does not wish to focus on information that is irrelevant to the main purpose of Its communication on this plane

90-10

[...] There’s some questions that arise from a book called: ALIEN MAGIC, by William F. Hamilton III, and there’s a part of this book called: THE DULCE BASE, by Jason Bishop the third, and I’d like to read some of this, if it’s alright, and ask Awareness to confirm or deny this information, and when appropriate, to expand on it.*

*ALIEN MAGIC, by William F. Hamilton III

published by UFORCES, 249 N. Brand Blvd.,

Suite 651, Glendale, Calif. 91203

[...] READING CONTINUES:

They were interested in intelligent “Disposable Biology” (Humanoids), to do the dangerous atomic (Plutonium) rocket and saucer experiments.

We cloned “our” own little Humanoids, via a process perfected in the Bio-Genetic Research Center of the World, Los Alamos!

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates this relates to the synthetics and in Russia, to the robotoids; that the reading continue.

READING CONTINUES:

“Now, we have our own ‘disposable’ slave-race. Like the alien ‘Greys’ (EBES), the U.S. government clandestinely impregnated females, then removed the hybrid fetus, (after about 3 months) and then accelerated their growth in the Lab. Biogenetic (DNA Manipulation) programming is instilled; they are ‘implanted’ and controlled at a distance through regular RF (Radio Frequency) transmissions. These act as telepathic “Channels” and telemetric brain (Advanced Research Project Agency). Two of the procedures were R.H.I.C. (Radio-Hypnotic Intracerebral Memory). The brain transceiver is inserted into the head through the nose. These devices are used in the Soviet Union and the United States, as well as in Sweden. The Swedish Prime Minister Palme gave the National Swedish Police Board the right, in 1973, to insert brain transmitters into the of human beings covertly.

They also developed ELF and E.M. wave propagation equipment (RAYS), which can affect the nerves and can cause nausea, fatigue, irritability, even death. This is essentially the same as Richard Shaver’s Cavern “Telaug” Mech. This research into biodynamic relationships within organisms (“Biological Plasma”) has produced a RAY that can change the “genetic structure” and “HEAL” also.”

Is that information correct?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this is correct; that the instruments which Dr. Beter once spoke of in his Audio Letters as being able to locate and determine what anyone on earth was doing at any time, is an instrument that was just spoken of, that was made available through his contacts with scientists in Nevada; that they were using these instruments in order to supply him with information for his Audio Letters. You will recall that often he spoke of entities who would allegedly be

at some place, but by his sources would be found to be elsewhere, such as Jim Jones actually being flown to Israel and being thrown out of a plane near the Turkish border, and other instances of a similar nature, wherein entities were believed by press releases and so forth to be in a certain place, and Dr. Beter would indicate that they were truly elsewhere.

This Awareness indicates that this also allowed them to distinguish between the real entity and a duplicate, a double who was replacing that entity, because the vibration of that double would be slightly altered and different. This Awareness indicates that Dr. Beter also was able to distinguish the difference between a robotoid, synthetic and human, because the human had a soul at the time; that in his later reports and in further technology, the robotoids were even being given a soul.

This Awareness indicates that this occurred through further alien technology in which the soul of an entity can be severed from the body and implanted into another's body. It is a technology that allows for the Walk-In. It also allows for the soul to be put into a duplicate body, a robotoid for example, so that the soul can continue to exist after the first body has been eliminated and in this kind of action it is almost the same as if the entity had received a new body. That in this sense, and for the purposes of changing the entity from one body to another, the reason for such might be, for example, to alter the memory or alter the philosophy of an entity in moving it from one body to another, by erasing certain aspects of memory.

This aspect is discussed further in the next chapter reserved for the Cassiopaeian channeling material, where it is claimed that human souls can be extracted from their bodies, reprogrammed while in an etheric state, and inserted into a duplicate physical body. Upon completion, this process results in an individual who shares his or her former superficial identity but is covertly and perhaps unknowingly in complete subservience to the agenda of his or her programmers, to the point of going against his own previous ideals and opinions and instead disseminating disinformation dressed up by the credibility of his former self. The Cassiopaeians were not asked why body duplication is preferred over reanimation of the original body, but fortunately Awareness explains this in detail.

This Awareness indicates you will recall that the memory is stored in the etheric, between the mental and etheric bodies, and that it can be altered in the human. It can also be erased, and by taking the soul and these bodies from one physical body and putting them into another replica of the physical body, they can actually bring about a changed person with a different philosophy or different values, and yet the entity would essentially be the same personality. This Awareness indicates that perhaps this can answer many questions that entities have had, in regard to past notable figures that have been indicated by Dr. Beter as having been replaced by duplicate bodies. This Awareness suggests the reading continue.

READING CONTINUES:

"The studies on Level No. 4 at Dulce, include Human-Aura Research, as well as all aspects of Dream, Hypnosis, Telepathy, etc. They know how to manipulate the Bio-plasmic Body (of Man). They can lower your heart beat with deep sleep 'Delta Waves,' induce a static shock, then reprogram via a Brain-Computer link. They can introduce data and programmed reactions into your mind (Information impregnation—the "Dream Library.")

We are entering an era of the technologicalization of psychic powers. The development of techniques to enhance man/machine communications; Nano-tech; Bio-tech micro-machines; Psi-War; E.D.O.M. (Electronic Dissolution of Memory); R.H.I.C. (Radio-Hypnotic IntraCerebral Control); and various forms of behavior control (via chemical agents, ultrasonics, optical and other EM radiations). The Physics of 'Consciousness.'

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that it is also on this level that the technique whereby souls can be extracted from the physical and transferred into other bodies or into replicas occurs. That in the transference there can also be the alteration of memories, values and qualities of the soul, so that an entity can appear to be the same, but there will be certain changes that have occurred that may be unseen, and the attitude and purposes and directions of the entity may then be controlled.

This Awareness indicates that this occurs when the vibratory qualities of a soul are extracted by these electronic equipment from a body and moved into another. This needs not necessarily be a replica of the entity; it can be a totally different person's body, in which case it becomes what is termed a walk-in. This Awareness indicates that if it is a replica, it will tend to work with the replica to create the final features that result in a duplication of the features of the entity.

That this generally takes place on the almost human form, when the mind-state or soul energies, including the various electro-body energies are transferred, and as they begin to grow and attach themselves to that almost human form. The features then begin to solidify, to match the features of the electromagnetic energies and the soul energies and astral energies and other mental and etheric bodies of the older original being.

[...] This Awareness indicates that the Stan Deyo book has been suppressed in this country. There is some chance of getting copies from Australia. There are rare copies in the United States. This Awareness indicates that in regard to the corporations as being fascist in nature; that this is in the affirmative. This Awareness suggests also that you will recall remarks by Dr. Beter that heads of corporations were being replaced by synthetics or robotoids; in other words, replicas of themselves. This Awareness indicates that this as having been part of the alien program in order to assure continued use of such corporations.

These entities being replaced are under control, or were under control, of these technologies of the alien and of those who were putting implants into their replicas to control the corporations, according to their general plans.

91-2

QUESTION: A question from XX, who writes: "When my husband Robert retired last year, I noticed what looked like scars with pink scar tissue behind his ears. Also, the space under his ears was more concave. His personality also changed (for the better). This will sound like a strange question, but I'll ask it to help other women in a similar predicament. Is this man who is so similar yet different than my husband of many years, a double of my real husband? Is his body now inhabited by a walk-in? What is going on?"

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this appears to be in the affirmative; that it appears your husband was deeply involved in levels and projects of a very unusual nature; that this entity as being different. This Awareness refers you back to the messages of Dr. Beter and earlier messages from this Awareness in regard to the creation of duplicates and the transplanting of intelligence from one entity to another.

This Awareness suggests this as something you may prefer to keep to yourself as it would be of no benefit to pursue further concerns.

This Awareness indicates however, that you also need to be aware the scars behind the ears as implying the implants of monitors that can have some control over this entity. This Awareness suggests that names be stricken from this question, so that this entity can be identified.

(FOLLOW-UP) Vikki: For her own benefit, is it best for her to pretend to herself that this still is her husband and maintain as normal a relationship as possible?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this as in the affirmative; that this entity may make the best of her relationship with this entity in accordance with what feels proper to her; that the entity actually is modified to be a better husband for her; that some of the more gentle qualities of this entity have been made stronger and the more harsh qualities have been removed, in this creation.

91-4

QUESTION: We occasionally get questions like this one from J.J. particularly since we've been advising the new members to review some of the earlier material, She asks: "The current Carter family emerges in the news from time to time, all three of them in connection with the best of causes: pacifism, ecology, building homes for the poor, *etc.* In what possible fashion does this serve the purposes of those who replaced the originals with these, or is it simply a function of the duplicative material used?"

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that these entities as being used more now for the purpose of the causes in an effort of keeping good will. That this is a very difficult question to answer without getting into the entire alien technology of the use of duplicates and their ability to transfer consciousness and the replacement of parts. It would open a can of worms to answer this question at this time. This Awareness suggests that entities may wish to review this information in light of the Dr. Beter material regarding synthetics and robotoids and to also then study the material that is available in regard to the aliens and their technology how this is and has been adopted in a kind of secrecy by the government: all of this is simply too much in terms of getting into military secrets to answer such a question.

It simply cannot be answered through this channel in this manner without endangering the entities involved for there is information needed that is not yet made public which, if exposed, would break secrecy of your government. This in regard to the duplication of beings. It is also unnecessary for entities to have this information although it is a fascinating concept which tends to create a fixation for the mind to attempt to understand something that is in effect quite intriguing, even bizarre.

This Awareness suggests however, that if you wish to understand the concept of robotoids and synthetics, you may find much of this very powerful information in one or two paragraphs in the book *Alien Magic*, in which there is a very brief description of how these entities are created, as witnessed by abductees who were inside the Dulce base in New Mexico. That by reading what is said and what has been given previously in regard to robotoids and synthetics, an entity can read between the lines and get a strong hint of the general nature of these technologies, and in understanding this, and that the CIA and aliens have worked together in the Dulce base as indicated in the book and in other sources, entities can put two and two together for themselves to reach answers.

93-01

QUESTION:[...] To extract a lifetime's worth of information out of his head in four hours, they must have some very sophisticated equipment or something to do that, do they not?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness reminds you, however, that this technology is not unique to the aliens; that in the

creation of Robotoids and synthetics it was also used, whereby an entity's consciousness could be extracted and put into the double for that entity, allowing the double to remember everything the entity also knew.

This Awareness reminds you that Dr. Beter spoke of this and this Awareness discussed this information approximately 10 to 12 years ago.

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION: In one of his questions, I recall that he described the movie "They Live" and all of the various ways that the public was being deceived by these entities, and he was focusing on the possibility that with the Robotoids and synthetics and doubles and all of these implants, that it would possible to construct some simple method so entities could see these entities around them.

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that there might be some electronic means whereby measurements could be obtained in terms of electronic frequency that would allow discrimination between one type of entity and another. This Awareness indicates that the field of radionics essentially does this kind of thing. The entity seeking to attune to another's vibration, uses a kind of drum with powder and moves the fingers around on this until they stick, while at the same time turning a knob which changes frequency on the machine and when the fingers stick, the frequency at a certain level is assumed to be the frequency of the person or individual the operator is attuned to.

Once you have that frequency, then you set the dials to that entity's frequency and begin to do readings on the entity in terms of frequencies associated with illness or other concerns. You could use the same method for finding the frequency in a diode or implant that the entity may have within himself, or if the entity is a synthetic or Robotoid or non-human type, you might use this method for finding what frequency this entity is and thus, gain some understanding of the frequency level associated with synthetics.

For more on radionics, research the works of Dr. Ruth Drown. A decent radionics box consists of nine small rheostats (wire-wound variable resistors) with numbered dials (1 through 10) electrically connected in series. Into this tuning arrangement is plugged an electrode upon which rests a sample of what is to be analyzed. The output of the tuning arrangement passes through a metal plate covered in stretched latex, the metal plate then being connected to earth ground. An operator rubs the latex covering (called a stick plate) while tuning the dials until the fingers "stick" and the latex makes a snapping sound indicating the dial has been properly tuned...the operator then moves to the other dials and repeats the procedure until all nine are tuned. This produces a nine digit readout encoding the vibrational characteristics of the analyzed sample. It is a sophisticated form of dowsing; whereas pendulum dowsing produces little more than three answers:yes/no/maybe, a radionics box with nine dials allows for two billion possible numeric answers.

The only problem is you would have to know for sure the entity is a synthetic and there would need to be a great enough difference between most entities and synthetics that there would always be a standard level for synthetics shown by the vibration or frequency so that you could distinguish this entity is a synthetic because his vibrations are those that match other synthetics that we have tested.

This Awareness indicates that it would require many years of research unless it has already been done and you would also need to have a control group of synthetics to measure and compare with a control group of real humans to determine if there is indeed a difference in the vibration and how much difference and if it is always present in synthetics and if the human vibrations never extend into the same areas as the synthetics.

This Awareness indicates that it is an area which would require considerable commitment and longterm research and probably quite a large amount of time and money.

93-05

QUESTIONER: Okay. "I don't understand why it is easier for the aliens to kill someone and then force back their soul into the Robotoid body, makes it easier to reprogram them to do things that would have been morally repugnant to them in their previous body."

COSMIC AWARENESS: This Awareness indicates that this is not what this Awareness has indicated at any time, that aliens were killing them in order to use their soul in some other body, to get them to do something they would not have done otherwise. This is conjecture. This Awareness indicates that It has indicated that the alien's technology—and this can be used by others besides the aliens themselves—the alien technology as having been used to record the psyche or information or soul qualities of an individual.

It is possible for these entities to extract a recording, an electronic recording of one's memories, psyche and vibrations, including the personality, and to put these into a synthetic replica of the entity. This Awareness indicates that the actions have been done for numerous years as have been described in the Dr. Beter tapes; that it does not even require the first entity be killed in order to extract this recording or this information and to transplant the recording to the personality, etc., into a double.

The double can exist along with the original. It is seldom exactly the same, but is usually very much the same. There is always

something lost in the transfer. This Awareness indicates that the double can also be altered in terms of its information, so that it can be reprogrammed more easily than the original. This Awareness indicates it is in this way that an entity may be caused to take a position that is different from the position the original held, because the new programming or the collection of vibrations that hold the information of the individual when transplanted to a new body can be altered with new programming because it is not based on direct experience.

The information the original obtained was obtained by direct experience linked with emotions. The information, when it is transferred, does not have that same depth of attachment and therefore, can be altered more easily. This Awareness indicates that this is not necessarily a transfer of the soul; the aliens do have the ability to sever the soul or cause a split in the soul or move the soul of an entity into someone else.

This, of course, as being subject to a definition of what is meant by the soul. There's a certain aspect of an entity that goes on and that may be termed the true soul. There is still another aspect of the entity that is the emotional passion associated with the magnetic center of an entity and it may be moved it may be severed from the etheric body and from the physical body and this results in a kind of splitting of the soul.

It is not necessarily the ultimate spirit of the entity, but it can be a great injury to the soul of the entity so that the soul development, if left to progress naturally, would be different from the soul development that is tampered with by alien technology and injured in the process of transfer. It is for this reason that many of those in other areas who have sent some of their best to the earth to assist on the earth are very concerned and are considering pulling them out because they are receiving them back with warped, twisted, broken souls that cannot easily be repaired.

This Awareness indicates the problem here is language. The term "soul" in one use is different from what another may mean by "soul". In speaking of the immortal soul; that part which is indestructible, referring to this as the life of the entity the more permanent part of the entity, this may be but likened unto a denser part of the larger soul in which there are lesser parts that are not so dense that can be severed and can be split off and put into another body. You will retain the same essence of the entity, but without the depth of soul.

This Awareness indicates that this is extremely complicated when attempting to communicate it in words rather than energies. If entities can see behind the words to the energies that make up the soul, and realize that the soul is not just a thing, It is an energy that is accumulating experience and that there are parts of that energy that are denser than others, that are more permanent than others, and that every little incident is added to the overall complex known as the soul, but that many of these incidents can be lost, can be forgotten without the soul itself being destroyed or lost and forgotten, or these incidents can continue to compact and grow and develop into a larger and more compressed soul, so that all of these incidents are part of the soul.

If you can understand what makes up the soul, that it is an accumulation of experience, then it becomes more easy to understand what is meant when one speaks of the severing of the soul. A part can be cut off, whereby one loses experiences, loses memories, loses a part of one's essence, and is returned, remaining immortal but damaged from the experience of alien severing of one's soul.

If you can understand that, rather than simply seeing words, then perhaps you can understand what is meant by this concept of transferring a soul or transferring energies or personalities from an original being to its counterpart replica. This Awareness indicates it is a fact that many entities who have known the original and who then meet the replica will comment. "It looks like him, it claims to be him, but it isn't the same person I used to know."

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION: The terminology is confusing. Can we accurately say then that the Robotoids and the synthetics are artificially created creatures and sometimes imbued with soulstuff by the aliens, and the walkins are living humans that have abandoned their body; their soul has either abandoned it, or been pushed out and taken over by an alien soul?

COSMIC AWARENESS: This is in the affirmative. The personality that has been imbedded on the brain (this in reference to the walkins) in terms of its recording of events and memories, remains with the body. The brain serves in the same way as a cassette tape recording stays on the tape and has its impression on the tape, whereas the etheric astral or soul energies may also carry these same memories.

An entity entering into a body that is abandoned by a soul will still have access to the entity's memory of events. The entity will still be able to recognize friends and associates, certain jobs and skills, and will in general appear to be the same person, but the entity generally knows that he is someone else in this body, and generally those who know the entity closely will recognize a major change; that the entity is like the one before, but is different, appears to be a different person. Sometimes the walk-in is much more enjoyable to be around than the original.

The Ra Material

The Ra Material is considered by many to be one of the most accurate and consistent set of channeled messages ever published. Printed in five small volumes known as The Law of One books, the material primarily focused on a practical system of spirituality and cosmology centered around the concept that "All is One." Additionally, the material explored relatively more

mundane subjects including the nature of negative alien forces (termed the Orion Crusaders) and their involvement in the manipulation of mankind.

The Law of One, Book I, Session 12

January 28, 1981

Questioner: Are there any Confederation or Orion entities living upon the Earth and operating visibly among us in our society at this time?

Ra: I am Ra. There are no entities of either group walking among you at this time. However, the crusaders of Orion use two types of entities to do their bidding, shall we say. The first type is the thought-form; the second, a kind of robot.

Questioner: Could you describe the robot?

Ra: I am Ra. The robot may look like any other being. It is a construct.

Questioner: Is the robot what is normally called the "Men in Black"?

Ra: I am Ra. This is incorrect.

Questioner: Who are the Men in Black?

Ra: I am Ra. The Men in Black are a thought-form type of entity which have some beingness to their make-up. They have certain physical characteristics given them. However, their true vibrational nature is without third-density vibrational characteristics and, therefore, they are able to materialize and dematerialize when necessary.

Questioner: Are all of these Men in Black then used by the Orion crusaders?

Ra: I am Ra. This is correct.

The Law of One, Book V, Fragment 5

Session 12, January 28, 1981

Questioner: If a Man In Black were to visit me and I locked him in the closet could I keep him, or would he disappear?

Ra: I am Ra. It depends upon which type of entity you grab. You are perhaps able to perceive a construct. The construct might be kept for a brief period, although these constructs also have an ability to disappear. The programming on these constructs, however, makes it more difficult to remotely control them. You would not be able to grapple with a thought-form entity of the Man in Black, as you call it, type.

Above, Ra distinguishes between the robotic creatures and the thought form entities, both of which are used by the Orion Crusaders as control devices. From the description given, gray drones are good candidates for the robotic types. But that the robotic beings are construct and may look like any other being suggests they may take human form if manufactured as such; in other words, they are synthetics as defined in the Dr. Peter Beter Audio Letters and the Cosmic Awareness channeling. Note that like Ra, Awareness claimed synthetics are associated mostly with alien forces.

The Allies of Humanity

Although not a significant source on the subject of human simulacra, there is one potential reference to it in the book The Allies of Humanity. What claim to be a group of benevolent alien observers have dictated through Marshall Vian Summers this manuscript, which is essentially an appeal to humanity to become aware of the hostile alien agenda and the impending enslavement of planet earth. Through awareness and preparation, these alien observers hope mankind can head off a grim totalitarian future.

Here there is a great challenge for the people of your world and particularly for those who are in positions of power and responsibility to recognize the difference between a spiritual presence and a visitation from the Greater Community. Yet how can you have the framework to make this distinction? Where can you learn such things? Who in your world is in the position to teach about the reality of the Greater Community? Only a teaching from beyond the world can prepare you for life beyond the world, and life beyond the world is now in your world, seeking to establish itself here, seeking to extend its influence, seeking to win the minds and hearts and souls of people everywhere. It is so simple. And yet so devastating.

Therefore, our task in these messages is to bring a great warning, but the warning is not enough. There must be a recognition amongst your people. At least amongst enough people here, there must be an understanding of the reality that you are now facing. This is the greatest event in human history--the greatest threat to human freedom and the greatest opportunity for

human unity and cooperation. We recognize these great advantages and possibilities, but with each passing day their promise fades--as more and more people are captured and their awareness is recultivated and reconstituted, as more and more people learn of the spiritual teachings that are being promoted by the visitors and as more and more people become more acquiescent and less able to discern.

We have come at the request of the Unseen Ones to serve in this capacity as observers. Should we be successful, we will remain in the proximity of your world only long enough to continue to give you this information. Beyond that, we will return to our own homes. Should we fail and should the tide turn against humanity and should the great darkness come over the world, the darkness of domination, then we will have to depart, our mission unfulfilled. Either way, we cannot stay with you, though should you show promise we shall stay until you are safeguarded, until you can provide for your selves. Included in this is the requirement that you be self-sufficient. Should you become reliant upon trade with other races, this creates a very great risk of manipulation from beyond, for humanity is not yet strong enough to resist the power in the Mental Environment that can be exerted here and is being exerted here now.

“as more and more people are captured and their awareness is recultivated and reconstituted” – The choice of words is very revealing because it implies something beyond mere social indoctrination. To be captured is not unlike being abducted, and awareness being recultivated and reconstituted is even more indicative of something already detailed in earlier chapters: the abduction, extraction, and reprogramming of the soul during the duplication process. Like reconstituted orange juice, the soul is similar but not quite identical to its original form.

Dr Karla Turner

The late Dr. Karla Turner was a dynamite researcher whose investigations during the early 1990's focused on aspects of the abduction phenomenon considered taboo by mainstream UFOlogy. This led her into dangerous territory because it struck at the core of the alien agenda, revealing it to be far from benevolent. An abductee herself, she wrote three books detailing her own experiences and those of others. Her books are out of print and extremely rare, but fortunately the most important of her works titled *Taken* is now available online, from which the following excerpts have been extracted:

The second controversial area reported by Lisa involves, as with the case of Pat in the previous chapter, the viewing of "new bodies." She told me that her memory of seeing a new body occurred sometime in late 1992. Although she was keeping a journal by that time, which recorded UFO sightings, conscious events, and dreams, both alien-instigated and the normal, self-generated variety, she refused for some reason to include this event in the record.

Lisa recalled lying on a table aboard a craft, with her "new body" beside her. "I got out of my old body," she said, "and stood next to it. I was looking it over, and I even looked at my teeth. The body was perfect, but it had my long hair that I used to have. Somebody said they could make people believe that was me," she continued, "even though it was perfect and with long hair. I wanted so badly to get in it, but I did not. I don't remember who the beings were in the room with me, just being overwhelmed seeing the body. I don't remember how I got back in my old body."

...Of more concern are the three accounts of abductees seeing, or being told of, cloned human bodies. Both Lisa and Pat were shown clones of their bodies, although they were given different explanations. Similar reports come from other abductees, and in one case a man said he saw a room full of inert male and female human bodies, who were beautiful and identical. The implications of such reports are enormous, considering the possible uses the aliens could make of these carbon-copy human bodies.

...But by far the most alarming evidence of alien technology concerns the "new" bodies and "clones" they manufacture. Whether these are really bodies for a future human "resurrection," as Pat was told, remains to be seen, for other explanations have been given. In a case privately reported, for instance, a man was told that a duplicate of his body could be used to "replace" him if he didn't "cooperate" with the aliens. Lisa, too, was told that other people wouldn't be able to distinguish her cloned body from the original, if they chose to replace her. And Angie was shown the cloned infants as part of a "novel breed" the aliens are producing.

Here we see some compelling references to human duplication by hostile aliens. These are testimonials given by individuals who experienced for themselves evidence of the human simulacra phenomenon, and who despite not knowing each other or being familiar with the other sources discussed in this document gave virtually identical accounts.

“The implications of such reports are enormous, considering the possible uses the aliens could make of these carbon-copy human bodies.” – Dr. Turner knew this was a significant subject, one with disturbing implications. In *Taken* she did not further explore these implications, but from what has been discussed so far in this document, these should be obvious.

Dr. Turner's continued exploration into the darker corners of the abduction phenomenon invited much hostility by those forces threatened with exposure.

I began the book project, and in the course of taking care of necessary business through the mail, it soon became clear that many of my letters to the women were being diverted. It was an annoyance, but a minor one. But then the women began having serious problems, physical afflictions of a suspiciously similar nature.

Beth was first. On the night she decided to participate in the project, she phoned a friend to discuss the decision, but in the midst of the conversation the line went dead. That night, she had disturbing but cloudy dreams, and the next morning both her legs from knees to ankles were in excruciating pain for no apparent reason. And then she had a sudden, frightening flashback that linked the mysterious pain with military personnel warning her not to be a part of the book.

That was in early October 1993. Three weeks later, after discussing my determination to do the project with one of the women, I went to bed in fine shape and woke up at 6 a.m. with wracking, spasmodic pains in both legs, from my knees to my ankles. It was unbelievably bad, unlike any pain I've had before, and after swallowing ibuprofen I hobbled back to bed and tried to sleep. I must have, for I dreamed after that, seeing myself surrounded by military personnel who were injecting something into my knees. They taunted me, saying, "Don't think you can do anything you want. This is just a little demonstration that we can bring you, literally, to your knees any time we choose."

For Beth and me, these may have been mere dreams, reflecting our fears about the project. But Anita's report of experiencing this same pain after an abduction, years before, makes it harder to discount a connection. And on the same weekend I had the leg pains, both Anita and Jane suffered unexpected gall bladder attacks, so severe that they both underwent emergency surgery at almost the same hour.

Angie was the next to suffer. After an abduction in early November, she woke up with several physical symptoms, the worst of which was heavy congestion. It quickly grew worse, and in the space of less than two months she had to be hospitalized. Before that time, however, her health had been remarkably pristine. It was in November, too, that Angie recalls military personnel threatening punishment if she "talked to Karla Turner."

Taken was published in 1994. Following an abduction experience in 1995, Karla Turner contracted a sudden and aggressive form of breast cancer that soon tragically took her life.

The Cassiopaeae Transcripts

Rounding out the discussion on duplicate humans are excerpts from the Cassiopaeae Transcripts, another published channeled source but one with a greater level of accuracy and conciseness than most. This material was produced between 1994 and 2002, and unlike trance methods of channeling, the Cassiopaeae transmissions utilized a Ouija board with multiple participants. Whereas trance channeling requires an external intelligence to take enter through the subconscious and direct the vocal apparatus if a lone individual, Ouija board channeling works through multiple individuals and uses the more easily directed muscular system; thus there is less opportunity for bias and corruption. What bias exists stems from energies of those present tainting the conduit of communication, which is always present to some degree so discernment is advised.

The following excerpts explore the duplication/alien theme covered previous chapters, adding further correlation and data to what we already know of the subject. The format is in question/answer, with names of session participants abbreviated in parentheses and names of individuals discussed also abbreviated to preserve anonymity.

October 21, 1995 (discussing the Roswell crash)

Q: (L) There were two complete craft that came down?

A: Bouncing off ionized waves between two craft traveling in tandem.

Q: (L) OK, was one of these craft totally destroyed?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And all the beings in the one that was totally destroyed were incinerated, or blown to bits, is that correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Did some of them eject?

A: 4th density.

Q: (L) OK, they knew it was coming and they went into 4th density?

A: No.

Q: (L) They were 4th density beings, and therefore when they blew to bits, they disappeared, is that it?

A: Close.

For those unfamiliar with the term, fourth density denotes a transdimensional environment, the native realm of those aliens such as the grays and reptilians (nicknamed "lizzies" in the Cassiopaeae Transcripts). These are the same as the Orion Crusaders

spoken of by the Ra Material, and the alien abductors investigated by Dr. Turner.

Q: (L) OK, now of the 21 that were in the craft that was captured, so to speak, there were four outside the craft when it was approached, is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Then that would mean that there were 17 inside... Of these 21 beings, how many were greys, the standard grey lizzie-probe type being?

A: Most.

The Cassiopaeans claim grays are cybergenetic organisms with whom reptilians psychically interface to probe our three dimensional reality, that they are essentially 3D "space-suits" for 4D beings.

Q: (L) Were there other kinds of beings in there?

A: Human.

Q: (L) There was one human in there also?

A: 5.

Q: (L) There were 5 humans inside, so we have... (LM) Why?

(L) Why were those humans in the craft?

A: Retrieval and study specimens, two big foot types.

Q: (L) Does that mean that the humans that they had in there were retrieval and study specimens, or otherwise known as abductees?

A: Deceased.

Q: (L) Oh, they were dead humans. Wonderful. Did they abduct them dead? Or did they abduct them alive?

A: No.

Q: (L) Did they abduct them alive and then kill them?

A: No.

Q: (L) Were they dead as a result of the crash?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, then, what's the story here, I mean, what other choices do I have?

A: Retrieved.

Q: (L) Ohh, these were beings that had been retrieved at death and remolecularized? Is that what you are referring to, what we discussed before?

A: 3rd density.

Q: (L) Were they remolecularized in third density? Is that what you are saying?

A: Retrieved in 3rd density.

Q: (L) OK, tell me once again what it means for a being, a human to be retrieved.

A: Picked up after expiration.

Q: (L) OK, so they picked up dead bodies, is that it?

A: Yes.

Q: (LM) Why? (L) To study them. OK, did they plan to reanimate these corpses?

A: Open.

Q: (L) Do they ever pick up dead bodies, you know, right after, and reanimate them?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) When they pick them up and reanimate them, do they reanimate them with the souls that left them? Do they like, catch the soul and put it back in?

A: No.

Q: (L) When they reanimate them, do they reanimate them with an alien soul?

A: Multiple possibilities.

Q: (L) If they reanimate them, is it possible to reanimate them with no soul?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, when they reanimate them with no soul, do they have kind of like a zombie-like situation?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, could you give us a little more information on this particular aspect? If they reanimate them with no soul, what is the animating force or energy?

A: Indistinguishable from other humans.

Q: (L) They're indistinguishable from other humans. (LM) How is that possible?

A: Technology makes all things possible!!!

Q: (L) Of course, you are talking about 4th density technology?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What form of... Now, a reanimated corpse that has been animated by infusion of some form of an energy pattern...(SV) Is it 'chi' energy, maybe? (L) What if the reanimated corpse dies again, I mean, you have got to understand here, that we perceive the soul as being the animating force of the physical body, and when the soul is gone, the body dies. Is that correct?

A: You are making assumptions based on limited data.

Q: (L) OK, well, will you expand my database by telling me how a corpse can be reanimated if not done by a... if not with a soul?

A: Complex technology, using electronic biogeneration frequency matching, combined with extremely high frequency radio beacon transmitters for tracking and control of all functions, including thought pattern mimic and emotional frequency vibrational rate modulation!!!!

Thought pattern mimic is simple enough to understand, but more importantly is the duplication of the "frequency vibrational rate" modulation – in other sessions, the Cassiopaeans explained this is associated with the aura and one's emotional make-up. The significance of this will be discussed below. Furthermore, that such entities are controlled by "extremely high frequency radio beacon transmitters" suggests that whatever spectrum these transmissions occur on, they are most likely not anything shieldable via ordinary means, suggesting these transmissions employ scalar wave, longitudinal waves, or identically waves composed of curl-free magnetic vector potential fields, none of which cannot be detected by standard instrumentation, but all of which are known to be biologically and psychologically active.

Q: (L) If they're doing this, does it make the physical body...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) The blood, the heartbeat and everything...

A: All functions, including cellular, duplicated.

Q: (SV) What about the aura? (L) Would a being such as this still have an aura?

A: Projected.

Q: (L) OK, that would be projected, along with all of the frequencies, and everything else. Now... (SV) Are there a lot of dead people walking around?

A: This is method used for subjects discussed in "Matrix Material" instead of "Robots", as suggested.

"Matrix Material" is a reference to Valdamar Valerian's book Matrix III Volume 1, which included excerpts from the Cosmic Awareness channelings, some of the same ones referenced earlier in this document. The Cassiopaeans are therefore suggesting that the duplication phenomenon involves a process more sophisticated than what was discussed by Dr. Beter concerning organic robotoids.

Q: (L) Is there any way that a normal person would be able to identify such a being?

A: No.

Q: (L) Approximately how many of this type of being are walking around on our planet, acting like normal people?

A: 2,000,000.

Q: (L) Approximately 2 million?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK...

A: You, Laura, have come in contact with 7 of them!

Q: (L) Who are they?

A: Discover.

Q: (L) Are you going to tell me anything about it at all? If there is any question I could ask to get any information concerning this, consider it asked.

A: Who is nutritionist?

Q: (SV) Is that the one who wrote the book? SS___? (L) She's not a nutritionist. (SV) Who do you know that's a nutritionist? Isn't she a nutritionist, the one that wrote that book? (L) Do you mean SS___?

A: Yes.

Q: (LM) I find that hard to believe. (F) Is SS___ a robot? (LM) When did she die?

A: Open. All it takes is a "hospital visit." [Laura's note: To my knowledge, SS___ has been hospitalized for surgery at least twice.]

Q: (LM) Then what happens? (SV) All what takes? (LM) It doesn't make sense. (L) Maybe there's a death certificate for her...

A: Yes it does.

Q: (L) Does this mean if one goes into a hospital for surgery, that it's possible for them to die and be reanimated in this manner? Without anybody being aware of what happened?

A: Yes.

Q: (LM) Why? (L) Well, we know why, because they're creating a force, you know, putting it in place all over the planet so they can take over... We already know that! Is that correct?

A: Open.

Q: (LM) What's open mean? (L) Open means that's not absolutely determined yet, at this time, that's not something that they're just... it could be, yes. (L) So, you're saying that SS___ was one of these robotoids, is that what you're saying?

A: We gave you one for your own knowledge and protection, but cannot give you others at this juncture. [Laura's note: Does this mean they can be given at another time, after a particular, destined interaction takes place?]

Q: (L) Is it up to me to figure out what characteristics these individuals have, in order to...

A: Based upon data given, yes.

This individual, SS_____ is a practitioner in the alternative health field whose later research and publications contain a strong disinformation bent, as would be expected of someone who has been duplicated or "reanimated." What can be said of her research and the products she endorses is that these serve to weaken will, disrupt health, peddle fear and encourage preoccupation with physicality, and encourage a specific alternative health service that requires the use of specialized "hospital visits." The point here is that disinformation is most prevalent in areas where truth and knowledge must be diverted, where those interested in advancing beyond the control system are likely to turn. Therefore, SS_____ is just one manifestation of a greater phenomenon of individuals in the alternative research community (conspiracy, esotericism, channeling, alternative science, exopolitics, etc...) peddling disinformation in ways that targets either gullibly fall for, or else find extremely frustrating for its irrationality and deafness to all reason and criticism. Irrationalism is typical of anyone who is highly programmed, be it one simply indoctrinated, one who has been reprogrammed through soul extraction and insertion in a duplicate, or one who is not even sentient but technologically animated.

Q: (L) OK, is one of the, I mean, I'm clicking right now, one of the characteristics I think, that these kind of individuals might have, since they have this projected emotional frequency, would be a repeating emotional pattern, that they just simply, in spite of seeming intelligence, do not seem to learn from anything; that it just repeats over and over again, is that a clue?

A: Yes.

Q: (SV) Wait a minute, was that her idea, that we should eat like the monkeys do? (L) Yes. (SV) And then you've read about... saw the Jane Goodall film that talked about the fact that monkeys like to eat... (L) Other monkeys, yes. (SV) And what did she say when you told her about that? (L) She said, "Well, I'll just say:" and she changed the entire paragraph to read "That in the wild, primates eat primarily vegetation with some amounts of protein," and no specification as to where the protein came from. (L) That's really stretching it. (SV) She should have just left it out... (LM) That doesn't make any sense... (L) Now, she does... there are some strange things about her, I'll have to admit that. OK, then, this same inability to get a clue about what's going on... OK, that's a clue, right there. Is there any kind of instinctual sensation that one would get about these types of individuals?

A: Bland.

Q: (L) That they're bland in some way? Is that it, that these individuals are bland individuals?

A: Spend inordinate amounts of "time" in solitude.

When the Cassiopeans put words in quotes, they imply a deeper meaning to the term than at first appears, perhaps a double meaning. If transdimensional beings are involved in the human simulacra phenomenon, then this introduces the factor of hyperdimensional technology not constrained by the limits of our three-dimensional space or linear time. There is very likely a nonlinear time factor involved in the retrieval of humans from 3D and the re-insertion of altered versions back into the timeline.

Q: (L) Well, that means Frank's one! Well, Frank's kind of bland! And he spends a lot of time in solitude. (SV) A lot of people do! (L) So, is Frank one?

A: No.

Q: (LM) So, if you put a lead shield up around him, he'd collapse! (L) We're teasing you, Frank! I didn't mean it! (SV) He's not bland, though! Frank's anything but bland! (L) Is my husband one?

A: No.

Q: (SV) Am I one? (L) Of course not! Don't be silly! Now, let's stop a second. Now, we had several questions, and one of the questions was...

A: Bland is not universal in this situation, just a clue for you to identify individual.

Q: (L) OK, one is a nutritionist, one is very bland. Is that what we're getting at?

A: No.

Q: (L) OK, bland is just part of it.

A: Not key component, more likely to be spreading of disinformation.

Q: OK, is John W one?

A: Open.

Q: (L) Well, John W has got some stuff, because, I tell you what, you tell him something logically, it's almost like he's got a pre-set program that runs, and the minute you get to the point where you almost might possibly think... then it just shuts down and he repeats the program. And it just amazes me that people can be that way. OK, have we... I guess you're not going to tell us

any more about this. Do these beings know what they are?

A: Not conscious beings!

Q: (L) They're not conscious beings, so, they just react to you as though they are being remote controlled. (SV) So, if you told one of them what they were...

A: Are being remote controlled.

Q: (L) OK, do we have any more questions on this subject? (SV) So, if you told one of them what they were, they'd agree with you? (L) No, they'd probably disagree with you. (SV) Yes, being remote controlled... (L) Whoever is in charge would not want you to know it, so they'd naturally deny it vehemently. (SV) Then they'd probably come and get you... (L) Yes, no doubt about that. Now, what is the purpose of putting 2 million of these kind of critters on the planet? Can you give us a clue?

A: Wait and see.

December 2, 1995

Q: (L) When we did the session on October 21st, we were talking about robotoid type people, or reanimated humans, and that this is what is done rather than cloning and replacing. Then you said I had been in contact with 7 of these, and we identified one of them. Then, we talked about profiles, and it was indicated that a "bland" personality might have something to do with identification. You also said that you could not identify the others right at that moment. Can you now do so?

A: Search your "files." Learning is sometimes best accomplished by study and exploration.

Q: (L) Can I have a couple more clues as to what I am looking for? You mentioned being in a hospital...

A: Non-emotive. There are other clues which you can discover by your own study. It would not be advantageous for us to give you further information on this subject. Speculation about this particular subject will throw you off track.

Q: (L) Is the subject as important as I think it might be?

A: Ultimately, but not yet!!

April 28, 1996

Q: (L) Okay, if a person were, say, a robot person, when a person becomes a robot person, what happens to the soul of the robot person?

A: Same process.

Q: (L) As what?

A: Death.

Q: (L) So, a person can die and leave their body, their body can be taken over and reanimated and controlled to function and do a lot of things for a long time. Meanwhile, the original soul has completely departed to 5th density ready to recycle?

A: Yes, but body is replaced, not reanimated.

This is what the Cosmic Awareness channeling stated, that the primary component of the soul goes on through the death after a holographic fragment is first amputated to seed the new body, and that a duplicate body was needed because the old one holds memories and tendencies that might run counter to the reprogrammed tendencies, memories, and opinions of the transferred soul fragment.

Q: (L) Is this what happened to Lewis when he had that surgery back in 1981?

A: We caution that, even though you have met 7 "robots," in your entire lifetime, not to "see" them under every bush or around every corner. You have met so many people in your life. We gave you one, and only one!!

[...]

Q: (L) Well, that is why I said that was enough of that because I don't want to talk about my personal stuff anymore. I did think that the thing about the robot people was pretty significant, but obviously it is not that significant or important. There are two million of them on the planet, and I have been told that I have encountered seven. I did think that this was a pretty high ratio of

robot people for one person to encounter...

A: Yes, but your life path has been unusual. And you have met 4588 people personally!

February 22, 1997

A: Bio and cyber/genetic humanoid types now increasing exponentially in general population. You may have already encountered one or two during the past 10 days.

If in 1995 there were two million robotic beings on the planet and by 1997 these were increasing exponentially among the general population, then where does that place us in 2005? That individuals cannot be "un-replaced" indicates a saturation point that makes the presence of human simulacra among the human population no insignificant matter.

Q: (L) You, who? You, as in me, you as in Frank, who?

A: Reflect upon activities, and power and influence centers for answer.

Q: (L) Well, we will reflect on that over the next week, but we're going to have to say goodnight for now.

A: If you wish. Goodbye.

Laura's Note: During the specified 10 day period, there had been a LOT of activity relating to finances, insurance, driver's license bureau, the purchase of an automobile; Ark attended a conference at UFL, interacted with numerous University officials... so, there is such a lot of ground covered that it is hard to think which it might be. However, one of my guesses would be the attorney who handled the paperwork for the loan for the car. His name is "Chip." Other than that funny connection, nothing else comes to mind.

That funny connection also carries a serious side, namely that the nonlinear time technology employed by these transdimensional aliens allows them to change superficial details in the timeline, meaning that many times (though not always) reanimated or artificial humans carry odd synchronistic details about them slightly hinting at their true nature. This is not to encourage name anagramming or analysis as a reliable means of detecting impostors, rather that one shouldn't be surprised if in retrospect such individuals wear odd clues about them.

November 29, 2001

(L) My next question is, of course, what is wrong with V_____? What is driving him?

A: He is a robotoid.

Q: (L) Who did his programming?

A: 4th density STS.

Q: (L) Doesn't that contradict him having his free will?

A: No. Even robots have minimal consciousness.

Q: (L) So, all his whining and all his "poor pitiful me" stuff is just a program?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) That explains, I guess, why he doesn't seem to learn from anything. Even a dog would have figured it out by now.

A: Yes.

February 23, 2002

Q: (L) Anybody have any wrap up questions? (R) Yeah. I have one completely unrelated. (L) Go ahead. (R) It relates to this girl I was communicating on the net. I was just wondering if she was just doing all of that [crazy manipulating] on her own or if she was just being helped.

A: FRV robot. You will encounter many more in times to come.

Q: (L) FRV Frequency resonance vibration. (R) The question still is: if she was doing it on her own or if she was being controlled. (L) Well, FRV robots are being controlled. They can download an agent into anybody at any time.

I was given the opportunity to analyze the communications between the individual “R” and this supposed “FRV robot” to see if anything stood out. I was shocked to find that her behavior, style of approach, and vibrational signature (as determined by my intuition) precisely matched those of several other bizarre individuals I once dealt with, as though all these individuals were cut from the same die. After some extensive observation, what I can generalize about these particular individuals is that their personal history, interests, and personality seemed to have been superficially tailored to their targets; they were decoys. Some of these similarities were so uncanny that only a transdimensional manufacture technique could account for it.

All of these individuals demanded inordinate amounts of time and energy from their targets and were themselves of a very fragmented and unstable emotional nature. The term “FRV” means “frequency resonance vibration” which as explained earlier has to do with the emotional composition, emotional learning path, and auric profile of a person. It is their quantum vibratory signature that determines where their most natural pathway progresses through the web of probable timelines.

An FRV robot is therefore most likely a synthetic being whose frequency resonance vibration is artificially generated, or perhaps inserted via a rudimentary soul imprint that puts them on the energetic level of animals (as discussed in the Cosmic Awareness material). If done for strategic purposes, the inclusion of low FRV characteristics in such entities might serve to dampen the vibration of their target, thus the demand for energy and time commitment, to allow maximum osmosis of the lower frequency from decoy to target, which in turn makes the target more vulnerable to scanning and interference by the alien forces whose vibrational signature may otherwise be too far removed from the target to interfere as much as they wish. Another possible reason for the low FRV characteristics of these robots is that it may simply be the highest alien technology can achieve, which despite their advanced transdimensional status still possesses metaphysical limitations.

The purpose of my recounting the above experience with possible FRV robots is that these appear slightly different from the reanimated/duplicated types whom the Cassiopaeans said are generally non-emotive. And indeed, there does appear to be a different class of programmed disinformation agents who are verbally slick and mentally sharp, but only within the boundaries of their programming. They appear calm and rational but quickly become “hot poppers” if pushed beyond such boundaries, which for ordinary individuals would evoke more rational reactions like puzzlement or intrigue. This is not to say all irrationalism can be attributed to artificial humans, but rather that some cases are so bizarre that no other explanation suffices.

Anecdotes and Conclusion

Besides my own experiences with what could fit under the category of human simulacra (as recounted in the last chapter), other clues have come my way from those who have odd stories of their own to share. I shall include two examples here:

6 Sep 2002, written by KW

This year during Spring for the first time I began seeing auras of trees and plant life. I've seen the auras of people and animals for about 5 years now.

In all your studying of auras have you come across anyone else who can describe this:

I am perhaps on my lunch hour in the heart of downtown not just once but several times, walking amongst many other pedestrians. I notice in one instant many or most of them go what I call “blank”, that is no aura in a flicker of an eye. ?? That is, they previously had an aura and in an instant they don't?

I've also walked in areas where there are many blanks, malls are good for this.

26 Jan 2005 written by C:

Someone I knew in 1989/90 who had spent a lot of time around Glastonbury in the UK told me that she had spent some time doing healing work with a colleague there. Over a period of time she and her colleague noticed that some of the people who came in for healing had absolutely no auras that they could perceive. This to her seemed very odd but she had no explanation for it at the time.

It was one of those pieces of information that I have stored, waiting for an answer.

When reading these, a couple excerpts come to my mind:

Revelations of Awareness, Issue 87-11

This Awareness indicates that this as a reference to the aura; that these entities who have no aura of magnitude. That the aura as that which is limited in size to a very small close thin aura, or only that which surrounds the heart. This Awareness

indicates that with certain machines using processes similar to Kirlian photography, or with psionic machines, entities can distinguish the synthetic from the real entity or from the robotoid. That without such, the entities cannot, except through sensitivity or ability to see auras, make such distinctions.

Cassiopaeen Transcripts, October 21, 1995

Q: (L) If they're doing this, does it make the physical body...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) The blood, the heartbeat and everything...

A: All functions, including cellular, duplicated.

Q: (SV) What about the aura? (L) Would a being such as this still have an aura?

A: Projected.

If auras can be projected artificially, then a temporary technical glitch would cause such auras to flicker out – a glitch only noticeable to those with auric vision. And if KW's account is true, that “in one instant many or most of them go” blank and that there are “areas where there are many blanks, malls are good for this”—what does that say about the prevalence of artificial humanoids among the general population, and where is this all leading? As the Cassiopaeans said, “wait and see.”

As much as this information may gnaw at the mind, one would do well to remember the words of Awareness:

This Awareness indicates that enough was presented previously to explain the nature of events that are occurring behind the scenes and this Awareness does not intend to be used to point fingers at individuals, tattling on the individual for being a robotoid, synthetic or double, for that is not the purpose of this Awareness coming to this plane at this time.

What is of significance is that there is an influence acting upon the affairs of humans which entities know little or nothing about which have many ramifications and is behind much of what you see in the news which is never mentioned, and it is this factor of this unseen hand or unseen influence that this Awareness wishes entities to become aware of.

This Awareness indicates that the purpose is to awaken consciousness to allow entities to have a greater expansion of concepts that allow the mind to move into areas which were previously unthinkable, to expand consciousness into thinking about unthinkable things, to explore the unknown and to discover new things regarding the universe in which they live. This Awareness indicates that the purpose is also to eliminate sorrow, suffering and tragedy from this plane, through such enlightenment.

The last paragraph summarizes my intent for writing this document: that understanding and perception be expanded so that one may become freed from some of those mysteries that obsess, frustrate, or manipulate others lacking this knowledge.

In all sincerity I recommend this information be kept in the back of the mind, that it be brought forth as a possible explanation only when more mundane ones fail to account for the observed facts. I would also recommend greater reliance upon discernment, reason, and intuition rather than credibility when considering whose words to believe, because even those with respectable pasts can be “reanimated” and begin peddling disinformation sold on the basis of their previous credibility.

Lastly, only those with gaping spiritual vulnerabilities can be abducted and messed with to the point of “reanimation.” Valuing spiritual awareness, avoiding pitfalls in an active but nonplussed manner, and maintaining a positive attitude in life are crucial measures of defense.

Realm Dynamics

17 June 05 (matrix)

Introduction

An ancient hermetic axiom states that everything is mind, everything vibrates. Since each living thing is uniquely conscious, each living thing carries a unique vibratory signature. The soul broadcasts a rich spectrum of vibrations, which through the principle of resonance attracts a corresponding spectrum of experiences. Souls of a common frequency share common realms of experience and tend to cross paths in life.

This is the study of realm dynamics, how vibrations influence experience, and how experience influences vibration. The simplicity of correspondence between soul vibration and personal experience betrays the astounding nature of its implications. For instance, realm dynamics explains how our daily experiences are the end effects of hyperdimensional processes, why people with victim or predator mentalities attract each other, how dissonance between individuals attracts synchronistic triggers for confrontation, how learning a lesson ahead of time prevents it from manifesting as experience, why a pure heart protects one from danger, and how personal parting of ways and the upcoming Shift are different degrees of precisely the same phenomenon.

Vibration

When we speak of vibration, we are really talking about waves with amplitude, frequency, and phase. Amplitude is the strength, frequency the rapidity of fluctuation, and phase the alignment or timing of a wave. For a wave to exist and propagate there must be a source and medium, that which generates vibration and that which carries it outward. For instance, a guitar string initiates vibrations that travel through air in the form of alternating peaks and troughs in air pressure.

Soul vibrations are no less tangible than sound waves, though their nature and medium of propagation are more exotic. They employ the same medium through which light and radio waves travel but are made of potential waves rather than electromagnetic waves. This means the soul vibratory field (also known as the aura) consists of fields and waves far subtler than electric or magnetic fields, which is why conventional instruments cannot detect the aura. Nevertheless this field is rife with patterned energy and information — the very stuff of thought and emotion.

Realm dynamics is essentially about quantum physics, or at least how quantum principles allow consciousness to interface with physical reality. Quantum physics calculates probable futures and consciousness selects which one to experience. But whereas conventional science says quantum effects are limited to the subatomic scale, here we acknowledge that perhaps quantum phenomena are just as active in the macroscopic world and actually drive the progression of our experiences.

Because quantum processes determine not only *what* we perceive but also *through what* we perceive, we are largely unaware of their influence. The situation is similar to swimmers floating down a river at equal speed, each swimmer relatively stationary to the other; by looking only at each other they may conclude they are in still water, that motion in the water is only evident if they look down and observe the tiny eddies swirling about. Conventional science only looks downward and fails to realize that a massive quantum current is what moves us through time. But how exactly does consciousness manifest experience?

The Fractal Hologram

At each moment in time our universe is but one slice of a complex web of infinite possibilities that is unchanging and eternal. Technically this multiverse may be termed the “state vector” or “wave function” of reality. It is a fractal hologram that zooms forever into the future. The fractal itself does not change, it is only our mind that moves through and thereby generates for itself the illusion of space and time. To understand this process, one must understand how holograms work.

Holograms encode information by recording the interference pattern between two waves of common frequency, one wave being uniform in consistency and the other having its phase altered by the information to be encoded.

The traditional way of making a hologram goes as follows: a laser beam is split in two, one half shining onto photographic film and the other bouncing off an object before shining onto the film. What is recorded on the film is an interference pattern between these two beams, encoding the topography of the object. After the film is developed, the same laser illuminating it will be modulated in phase and intensity by the pattern and will reproduce the encoded information, projecting from it a visual replica of the object. The nature of the image projected forth from a hologram depends on the angle, intensity, and frequency (color) of the laser.

Frequency determines what information may be accessed. If the hologram is recorded with a red laser, a green laser will fail to elicit an image. Multiple images can be encoded into a hologram, each called forth by a corresponding laser color.

The angle and region of illumination decides what particular information from the range available is selected for projection. In the case of holographic film, the projected image rotates with a rotation in the laser’s angle of incidence, or changes to a different

image if the laser shines upon a part of the film upon which was recorded a different object. Angle and position are both types of phases, so it is *phase* that selects from a given range what image to bring forth.

Lastly, intensity of illumination (amplitude of the wave) determines the degree of fidelity in the projected image. The greater the amplitude, the more accurate and complete the decoded information.

The holographic process has metaphysical parallels. The mind of the Creator corresponds to the laser source, archetypes correspond to the objects recorded, and the matrix of existence corresponds to the photographic film. It follows that we as individual units of consciousness are the illuminating laser. The laser's color is the frequency of our emotions, its phase our thought patterns, and its amplitude our level of intent.

Just as laser color determines the layer of accessible holographic information, so does our emotional nature determine the archetypal range of accessible experience. Of this range, our thoughts determine the particular phase angle from which this archetype is experienced. And the strength of our intent determines how accurately and vividly it manifests.

This is no metaphor; the universe is indeed holographic. But it is also fractal as briefly mentioned. A fractal is infinitely complex and allows inward or outward zooming without limit. Each zoom level inward is a subset of all previous zooms. In our current state, we are zooming into the fractal and perceiving this motion as progress into the future. And naturally the future is a subset of all previous probable futures, though in truth time is illusory because all levels of the fractal exist simultaneously. Once again, this fractal is holographic; we illuminate portions of it in accordance with our emotional nature, thoughts, and intent.

Realms

But our emotional nature is complex and the frequencies comprising it are numerous. Therefore our consciousness vibrates with a *spectrum* of frequencies and consequently accesses from the hologram a spectrum of experiential archetypes. Each person has a unique vibratory spectrum, though different individuals may share certain frequencies. This spectrum identifies not only soul composition but also one's unique learning path in life. Our temperament reflects our soul nature and determines the *realm* of our experiences.

Realms are the personal worlds we inhabit, our sphere of influence, range of perception, and region of activity. They are specific areas of the hologram we illuminate in accordance with our vibratory spectrum, our being, our *essence*.

Every individual projects and occupies a unique but not necessarily independent realm; some frequencies are more or less shared and account for consensual realities and mutual experiences. Realms can therefore intersect, supercede, or be subsets of other realms.

Realms as Themes of Experience

The inhabitants of two intersecting realms inevitably cross paths and exchange lessons. These lessons are of an archetypal nature determined by what part of the hologram both realms commonly access.

When one realm is the subset of another, those occupying the greater realm will fully understand and perceive those of the more limited realm but not vice versa. The difference may be small between teacher and student or adult and child, or great between man and animal or hyperdimensional being and man. Small differences account for differences in level of understanding while large differences between realms give rise to differences of perception. This simply means one has a vibratory spectrum that includes and surpasses another.

Sometimes two realms are independent, sharing few but the most fundamental of frequencies. For instance, two people may share the lowest frequencies placing them on the same physical plane but their difference in life path will make each an insignificant character in the life of the other. They may cross paths but only in a superficial manner. And if they are forced to interact or communicate, there is bound to be mutual misunderstanding and lack of interest at best and aversion or confrontation at worst. When the difference between realms is extreme, beings of each realm may not even physically perceive each other.

Realms are somewhat like movie scripts, each person being the star of his script but all scripts including others as major, minor, or background characters. The greater the congruence between two realms, the more important the role played by each character in the other's script. The importance of a character is not determined by how frequently we interact with them, but how meaningfully we do so. We may cross paths with a background character every day, perhaps a neighbor or coworker and they leave no more than a fading impression on our souls. Others we may meet only once in life during an experience so meaningful that it marks us for life.

Perceptual Limitations

Realms also signify the boundary of our perception. Sometimes we cannot see the point another is trying to make, or else we cannot understand why they do what they do, which indicates our realm does not extend into certain regions of the hologram they are familiar with. So on a mundane level, realms delineate what you can identify with and notice.

On a more significant level realms define what you have the ability to perceive; it is possible for another being to be so far outside your realm that you cannot even perceive them and vice versa. This is for beings whose realms are mutually independent.

As for beings occupying realms of which yours is a tiny subset, hyperdimensional beings for instance, they are normally outside your range of perception but can choose to manifest visibly by projecting their consciousness into a narrow band of vibration that matches yours. This concept is easy to grasp if you consider the mundane interpretation of “realm”. When you encounter someone whose realm is a subset of yours, say a small child who has yet to learn the lessons you have already learned, you can choose to simplify your language and communicate on their level. Often this requires using metaphors they can comprehend. Likewise hyperdimensional entities wrap themselves in visual forms that we can comprehend. These visual forms are alternate expressions of their vibratory archetypes just as metaphors are alternate expressions of meaning.

Probable Futures

[If physics gives you a headache, please skip ahead to “Metaphysics of Realm Dynamics”]

Quantum physics defines a wave function as a probability field. When specified as an equation it can give information about the probability that a subatomic particle, say an electron, will be in a certain position or state of energy when measured. Wave functions can be thought of as a cloud of possibilities from which only one possibility manifests when observed. It is one small region of the universal hologram from which one angle of information is projected. Quantum wave functions are the physical basis of “realms” and realms define the reach of our personal wave functions.

Unlike electrons we are incredibly complex and the wave function of our being is far richer in composition than that of any subatomic particle. Nevertheless the principles of quantum physics are just as valid for us in the macroscopic realm as for electrons in the subatomic realm. On the macroscopic scale these quantum principles manifest as the principles of realm dynamics.

Phase Selection

When a subatomic particle is measured in the lab, its wave function locks phase with the instrument’s wave function. Whoever reads the instrument locks phase with its wave function and in the end the observed particle, instrument, and observer all occupy the same reality by having zero phase difference between them. This phase is a physical quantity and is commonly called “geometric phase” or “berry’s phase” or “aharonov-bohm phase” (different names for the same phase in different situations). This phase is nothing more than the physical alignment of the wave function. To repeat, for two things to occupy the same reality and interact causally with each other they must have zero phase difference between them.

In realm dynamics the situation is a bit more *complex*. Geometric phase says nothing about the characteristics of consciousness. For that we need esoteric phase. Mathematically speaking, while the geometric phase is real, the esoteric phase is imaginary. Metaphysically speaking, while the geometric phase is a material property, esoteric phase is purely a conscious property. Geometric and esoteric phase are but the real and imaginary components of a “quaternion” phase characterizing the alignment of both mental and material wave functions.

To understand the role of esoteric and geometric phases in context of the holographic principle, recall how the image projected from an optical hologram depends on the angle of the laser, its frequency, and where on the hologram this laser shines.

The geometric phase of quantum physics is simply the angle of illumination. It is only important after the frequency and illumination region have already been selected. Just as selecting the laser angle determines the viewing angle of the final image, so does selecting the geometric phase precipitate one observable state from a wave function.

What about the region of illumination and frequency of the laser? These would correspond to the esoteric phase. Thoughts, emotion, and intent shape the esoteric phase to determine which part of the hologram is illuminated; this specifies one’s realm. Geometric phase then selects what tangible experiences manifest from the given range of probable futures. For the mind to experience a specific probable future, it must achieve both esoteric and geometric phase lock.

Together, geometric and esoteric phase determine where we are located on the universal holographic fractal at any moment in time. Our realm is therefore a wave function that extends from this location spherically outward into all directions of space, time, and dimension.

Electromagnetism and the Aura

Geometric phase is sensitive to sub-electromagnetic fields, known as potential fields. These are the building blocks of electric and magnetic fields and are comparatively simpler in structure. Whereas magnetic fields are analogous to a bundle of water vortices, the potential fields are more like water currents. By uncurling a magnetic field one can generate a plain potential field capable of shifting the geometric phase of an electron, for instance. Technology exists to create such fields and allow the manipulation of geometric phase.

Esoteric phase can only be modulated by superpotential fields, which are even simpler in structure than potential fields. Whereas potential fields are like water currents, superpotential fields represent the water itself. Only two things are capable of generating and manipulating such fields: consciousness and certain hyperdimensional technologies.

Conscious beings radiate potential and superpotential fields containing various patterns, vibrations, and intensities paralleling the laser's region of illumination, frequency, and brightness. This sub-electromagnetic field extends spherically outward into the universal hologram, illuminating regions within physical, temporal, and dimensional proximity. This glowing cocoon defines one's realm.

The portion of this multidimensional field intersecting our physical plane is known as the aura. The aura is a combination of potential and superpotential fields emitted by living entities and serving as an interface matrix between the originating consciousness and the external environment. Standard instruments cannot detect it because the fields comprising the aura are structurally simpler than electromagnetic fields. Specialized technology is needed, some of which has been patented and the rest restricted for use by advanced military and alien factions.

The aura is a resonance field that encodes which region of the hologram is accessible for phase lock and what experiences are therefore attracted. To a limited extent the aura maps one's wave function and realm. It drops off linearly with distance, causing realms to often be physically localized. This is why the vibe of a person or place becomes noticeable only when one is sufficiently close.

But because the aura is only the *physical*, albeit subtle, component of one's total vibratory field and the rest being in imaginary space, realms may also extend through mind-space and drop off with degree of conscious proximity. Two people far beyond the reach of each other's auric range may still share realms through mental and emotional proximity. Long distance relationships or internet discussion forums are examples.

To summarize, one could say that the aura is a sub-electromagnetic field that attracts *themes* of experience but does not explicitly select which particular experience manifests. The latter is left to personal choice and circumstance. Archetypal elements within consciousness become symbolic patterns in the aura that resonate and attract corresponding experiences from the universal hologram.

Metaphysics of Realm Dynamics

With the physics of realm dynamics behind us, we are ready to examine the metaphysics. As explained, consciousness generates a field that resonates and attracts *meaningful* experience. But what is meaningful to one person may be old news to another. Hence your soul vibrations outline your emotional learning path — what sequence of experiences are *meaningful* and have enough emotional charge to catalyze your spiritual growth.

Emotions as we know them are surrogate motivators. This means they push us into doing what is beyond our normal motivation to do. Without emotion, we do what is only within our understanding and programming to do. That is our natural state of being, our realm at equilibrium.

When we are happy, we smile and become more animated than usual and our realm momentarily extends slightly along that direction. When we are angry, we may throw insults or objects and our realm boundary likewise deforms to reflect and reinforce those actions and their consequences.

So emotions alter realm boundaries by momentary illuminating new regions of the hologram. They also influence what realms we occupy. As *Bringers of the Dawn* states, emotions can carry us into other dimensions. Moving to a different realm state may be simple as changing your attitude and thereby accessing a happier sequence of experiences or as profound as shifting out of this reality into a higher density. When the laser switches color, it brings out parts of the hologram previously inaccessible.

Spiritual growth is the never-ending expansion of one's realm to encompass deeper and wider aspects of the hologram, to increase the vibrancy and strength of one's *being*. This involves enriching and expanding one's vibratory spectrum and raising the intensity of illumination. The richer the spectrum, the closer it moves toward white light containing all colors, meaning the closer consciousness arrives to unifying with the hologram and the Source that recorded it.

When we are in need of a lesson our vibratory spectrum is lacking certain frequencies; the aura is devoid of a particular pattern. If our vibratory spectrum is missing a component, there is nothing within us to repel through dissonance the corresponding component in the hologram. And so we essentially allow into manifestation that which we most need to experience.

Stated another way, at equilibrium our realm boundary contains missing areas into which fit corresponding probable futures. These probable futures contain significant experiences whose emotional component is sufficient to fuel the expansion of our realm boundary and fill the gap. Once a lesson is learned, the new equilibrium state no longer invites those types of experiences because the gap is filled, but failing to learn the lesson leaves the gap a bit wider than before. This is why failing to learn a lesson the first time causes it to repeat in various forms of escalating severity.

Different people can learn the same lesson in different ways because each individual has a unique emotional learning path. What experiences are significant to one may be incomprehensible or unnecessarily harsh to another. How the lesson archetype

manifests as experience depends on the emotional responsiveness of the individual in question. Some learn better with compassion and joy, others with fear and pain — whatever is the most efficient surrogate motivator. Each emotion has a certain frequency (an oscillation in the esoteric phase) and like the laser accessing a particular holographic layer according to its frequency, people with different temperaments have access to different layers of the hologram and thereby attract different probable futures for any given lesson archetype.

Thus it is temperament that most significantly influences the nature of one's personal experiences. Temperament is merely one's life attitude and emotional climate, the spectrum of frequencies at which the soul in its current state *can* naturally resonate. It measures our response-ability to learning opportunities. We can place temperament on a scale with programmed *reactivity* on the lower end and conscious *activity* on the higher end.

Temperaments that are neurotic, paranoid, worried, fearful, angry or hostile are implicitly *reactive*. The associated soul resonance spectrum is centered around the lower frequencies, near that of physical matter. Matter is perfectly reactive and deterministic; for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction. People with low vibratory frequencies are highly reactive and at the mercy of external influences.

Temperaments that are calm, observant, and discerning are active rather than reactive because awareness and freewill predicate responses to experience. The associated soul resonance frequencies are higher on the scale, closer to that of pure consciousness. In contrast to reactions, actions are nondeterministic for they follow from true choice rather than the predetermined effect of some cause.

The scale from absolute reactivity to absolute activity is bounded by matter on the lowest end and infinite consciousness on the highest end. We as individuals are somewhere in between, our location determined by our chosen emotional learning path. Therefore our soul vibratory spectrum measures where we stand on the grand cycle of spiritual evolution.

Individuals who tread the path of reactivity require relatively abrasive catalysts to get them moving. But because every learning experience offers choice in how to proceed, there is always the opportunity to climb the frequency scale and become more conscious and less reactive, which in turn makes life experiences less abrasive.

Collective Choices and Lessons

When people gather into mutual physical or mental proximity their vibratory fields sum to produce a collective field resonating strongly at frequencies shared among them. Gaps in this field invite collective lessons and experiences. This collective field is self-reinforcing because it exerts repulsion upon anyone or anything whose spectrum is dissonant with the collective frequency. For instance, people entering the field will either be repelled or attracted depending on how closely their aural profiles match that of the collective.

Cities and neighborhoods are examples of *physical* groups generating a collective field whose intensity falls off with physical distance. Getting too close to an area with vibrations strongly dissonant to one's own may evoke feelings of uneasiness, suffocation, or panic; entering areas with resonant vibrations will invite feelings of comfort and vitality.

Sometimes people move to a particular place because it provides the necessary probable futures that catalyze personal evolution. But once those catalysts are exhausted, the realm boundary gaps formerly inviting those experiences become filled in and cause dissonance. This dissonance automatically evokes from the hologram varied catalysts for separation. In other words, when it is time for someone to move to a more fruitful area, improbable events manifest to force relocation.

When dissonance is weak between individual and group, repulsion may manifest as emotional uneasiness or apathy; when strong, friction may ignite emotional fire through negative experiences that catalyze the severing of physical or mental interaction between dissonant elements.

Frequency Wars

Beneath the threshold of ordinary awareness, "frequency wars" take place between groups competing over the same physical or mental environment. When subtle, these battles take place not with confrontation so much as the establishment of dominant frequencies that overwhelm and subconsciously repel the opposing side. Because amplitude of vibration is the deciding factor, a few individuals with low but strong vibrations can overrun a larger group with higher but weaker vibrations, or at least damp their frequencies and thus drag them down.

Internet message boards are examples of *mental* groups whose collective fields diminish with mental distance. As discussed earlier, mental distance implies that the less one invests emotional energy and mental focus upon a particular nonphysical group like a forum, the less one feels its collective field. For instance, it takes only a few highly "negative" or fragmented individuals to join and infect a message board if the membership is unaware and weak in vibration. They need not be violent or hostile, just firmly and loudly anchored in their low vibrations. Other members may interpret growing feelings of emotional apathy or uneasiness as their own and withdraw their energies from the collective field out of lack of enthusiasm, thus allowing a low vibration to dominate and repel all present and future members of positive inclination. And if dissonance is particularly strong, visible confrontation *will* erupt and force the expulsion of individuals dissonant with the dominant vibrations of the collective field.

But these are just microcosmic reflections, or subset realm dynamics, of a bigger frequency war taking place between the hyperdimensional forces of oppression and liberation. Hyperdimensional beings are beyond linear time and what is for us a range of probable futures, presents, and pasts is simultaneously their native territory. They possess greater degrees of freedom than we do in navigating the hologram.

Hyperdimensional Wars

Physical wars use physical force to gain advances in physical territory. But a hyperdimensional war is fought on a hyperdimensional battlefield extending forwards and backwards in time and sideways through parallel dimensions. Our soul vibrations and the realm we choose to occupy determine which probable futures we access, or alternately, which hyperdimensional territory we connect with and thereby reinforce. The hyperdimensional war is largely fought *through* us through the frequencies we *choose* to hold.

For any lesson archetype a variety of experiences are viable for learning. The lower frequency paths attract cruder experiences than the higher frequency paths. For example, an individual or collective lesson about independence may require the pain of enslavement for the lower path while victory over tyranny may suffice for the higher paths. Only the first is advantageous to tyranny. Therefore the hyperdimensional forces of oppression have a crucial interest in lowering the frequency of those they wish to enslave so that the enslaved attract subjugation as their preferred mode of learning.

This is why hostile forces often seem to respect freewill — they require that targets be within a certain frequency bandwidth resonant to their own before they can lock on and manipulate in a causal manner. Remember that phase lock is necessary for two things to causally interact, for the hyperdimensional subtleties of realm dynamics to evaporate and leave only the physical laws of cause and effect. By resonating within their frequency spectrum, you enter their hyperdimensional territory and they acquire the ability to physically overpower you.

Realm Dynamics of Abductions

Abductions are a good example. There are countless individuals, myself included, who have been targeted for elimination. The question is why the abductors do not simply kill their targets. Sometimes they do, but only because sometimes they can.

Individuals occupying a low soul frequency vibration such as military personnel or the extremely paranoid are sufficiently within the proper vibratory spectrum to get abducted and mutilated or consumed. The same may be said for individuals whose auras are weak, as is the case with chronic drug abusers. Also, the auras of young children are not fully formed because the soul has not fully seated into the body, so their realms are far easier to penetrate than those of adults. Abductions take place most frequently during childhood when the mind is both malleable and realm easily breeched, allowing the opportune installation of mind programming systems.

As mentioned, the lowest soul frequency is that which keeps us connected to the physical plane and causally interacting with each other. Abductions employ hyperdimensional teleportation technology that momentarily removes one from the physical plane. This presents certain problems for the abductors, namely that the most viable avenue for phase lock must be momentarily abandoned. This severs the thread of causality that would otherwise provide a clear line of continuity between the individual's incarnative choice to submit to the laws of physicality and its ultimate consequence at the hands of the abductors.

Manipulation must therefore occur through more subtle openings in the realm boundary, through the individual's various spiritual, psychological, and emotional vulnerabilities. Thus the preferred method of manipulation is mind programming. At a higher level the individual allows exploitation of his weaknesses because there is *always* a marginal chance for the learning of a lesson and patching of the weakness. For instance, mind programming is allowed only because the individual can, through self-control and self-observation, become more focused and conscious should he or she choose to be active rather than reactive. Every experience attracted can move one up or down the frequency scale depending on how one chooses to perceive and utilize these experiences. It is unfortunate, however, that many abductees do succumb and at some level choose the path of further manipulation and even death.

It is dangerous getting within physical proximity of an underground base because one is then close enough to be physically abducted without use of teleportation. The thread of causality stays intact and affords the abductors greater freedom in handling the target. In more fortunate cases the individual has enough residual acausal defenses to stave off the worst consequences, but much more can be done during such abductions than through more standard procedures involving teleportation over great distances. These opportunities are frequently used to install new “hardware” and “software,” perhaps implants and subconscious coding systems providing for remote programming so that future abductions are not necessary. The military/government factions are keen on this technology. It allows them to send programming signals to remote targets anytime, anywhere. It is not uncommon for abductees to be hypnotically programmed to travel to a dangerous location where they may be physically abducted. So despite realm limitations, hostile forces are adept at leveraging their resources.

Negative Attractors

The degree to which negative hyperdimensional forces manifest tangibly in one's life varies with resonance. Some people are

more in tune with low frequency vibrations and experience the presence of negative entities far more objectively than those whose vibrations are primarily elsewhere in the spectrum; the latter encounter hostile forces far more subjectively, fleetingly, and ambiguously.

The greatest attractors of alien-related phenomena are fear, paranoia, jumpiness, and obsession. These are lower frequency characteristics that make one reactive, easily predictable, and thus easily controllable. Abductees who experience the most indubitable variety of encounters with hostile entities are often neurotic, obsessed, fearful, and/or paranoid.

One could argue that having objective experiences of a horrifying nature would make one neurotic, but such experiences are merely the end result of a vicious cycle of frequency attracting experience and experience biasing one's frequency. At each turn of the cycle there is choice to regain control over one's emotions and reactivity through the practice of nonchalance, calmness, and a positive attitude.

But some abductees are resistant, enjoy feeling "chosen", and are not in favor of ending their alien encounters. Or perhaps they simply cannot escape suffering the karmic consequences of choices made in this life or previous ones, such as making a pact with the dark side. The causal thread established by such a pact is difficult but not impossible to cut; doing so involves renouncing past agreements and raising one's frequency and awareness.

Realm Depressors

Consistently maintaining a high soul frequency is absolutely essential for staying out of trouble. But this takes effort because we are immersed in ambient fields that can bias our own. Some of these fields are astrological in origin and fluctuate with the various lunar and planetary cycles. Other examples include the collective fields generated by physical or mental gatherings of individuals.

If these fields are sufficiently strong they can entrain the soul vibrations of those within their reach. For instance, the moon generates an extremely strong low frequency field within a few days of new or full, and this negatively biases the temperaments of people vulnerable to its influence. Reactivity rises and lessons of a highly abrasive emotional nature tend to increase around such times.

Not all these biasing fields are natural. Some can be technologically generated via fluctuating potential and superpotential fields. For instance, it may be possible for microwave towers to triangulate standing electromagnetic waves whose magnetic and electric field components cancel, leaving only an oscillating potential field capable of suppressing the aura and exacerbating emotional sensitivity. The conductive grid formed by chemtrails can also create vibrating potential fields that suppress the mental and emotional balance as well as the auric integrity populations irradiated. Sometimes it is not necessary to use such advanced methods...often cruder methods for manipulating thought and emotions are employed that simply throw neurochemical and hormonal levels off balance.

Nevertheless, it is important to remember that soul frequency can temporarily drop when overpowered by ambient sub-electromagnetic fields, such as when one is within the mental or physical proximity of a low frequency source. Of course it is possible to rebuff such influences if one is sufficiently aware, vitalized, and centered. When the ambient low frequency fields amplify, it feels like someone has turned up the "gravity" and more strength is needed to stay upright and balanced. It is possible during such times to mentally connect with a higher frequency realm and thereby remain centered. This requires an inward meditation and contemplation of higher ideals and archetypes.

Other sources of frequency depressors include thunderstorms, direct psychic skirmishes between hyperdimensional factions, physical proximity to their crafts, psychic attacks, and the immediate presence of demonic astral entities or negative thoughtforms.

Psychic attacks require that an entity use intent to get within mental proximity of a target and unleash a barrage of low frequency energy. This attempts to overpower the target's own field and achieve phase lock, after which causal forms of damage (as specified through visualization) may proceed.

Thunderstorms are physical reflections of the tension and release associated with realm dissonance and separation, thus the classic association between emotional tempests and atmospheric types. Preceding such storms, low frequency energy fields intensify. (Wilhelm Reich called this energy "deadly orgone.")

Often this archetype of conflict extends into the hyperdimensional realms and correlates with battles taking place in other dimensions whose effects spill into our realm; thus our personal experiences often reflect "battles between the gods". Interestingly, whether we succumb to lower frequencies or choose to "weather the storm" may affect the outcome of such hyperdimensional skirmishes. For one realm to influence another requires some level of mutual entanglement.

Some clouds reflect the presence of hyperdimensional ships hovering just beyond the dimensional veil. These clouds tend to be geometric in shape. Cloudships belonging to dark entities radiate an intense low frequency field that can induce feelings of doom or aggression in the population below and odd defensive behavior in animals. The darker the energy, the more foreboding the cloud and violent the storms that precipitate. Such ships tend to gather near critical points on the timeline where reality is most

easily influenced to their advantage. By getting close enough to the place and time of an “interesting” region of the hologram, dark entities can more accurately read the local probable future trajectories and calculate what manipulations are necessary to ensure the most devastating probable future. In the case of human disasters, this assists the greatest harvesting of life force energy.

Energy

Causal interactions involve exchanges of energy. For two realms to exchange energy they must share some degree of resonance. The weaker the resonance, the more energy is needed for entities of one realm to directly affect those of another. Negative entities are usually not in full resonance with their targets and are therefore limited in what they can directly do to them. However, with additional energy they can compensate for weak resonance and impact realms otherwise beyond their influence.

This energy is known as loosh, identically the life force energy harvested from human suffering, the emotional energy expended in the learning of lessons, and the psychic energy expelled through prayer and ritual. For every frequency of vibration, the soul may emit loosh at that frequency. A comparison may be drawn to laser energy of a particular color. Entities with low soul frequencies consume energy of a low frequency.

Not only does loosh fuel the expansion and crossing of realm boundaries as discussed earlier in context of learning lessons and surrogate motivators, but it allows negative entities to more strongly manifest in the realms of their targets. Loosh is a commodity in higher realms because it is the very fuel of transdimensional navigation and conquest.

Energy harvested from one region can be rerouted to another. For example, a natural disaster in one part of the world may provide negative entities with sufficient energy to penetrate the realms of targets elsewhere. Other sources of energy include occult and religious rituals. Sunday worship provides “mass” amounts of energy and affords negative forces easier attack opportunities on Sunday than other days of the week. The moon plays an important part in energy harvesting by depressing global frequencies twice a month and initiating a veritable feeding frenzy for negative entities; this is what Gurdjieff meant by mankind being food for the moon.

Realm Breach

The ultimate objective of any hyperdimensional ambush is realm breach, the penetration through a realm boundary. Like a syringe breaking through skin, realm breach allows direct injection of disruptive influences into the target realm. This operation consists of three steps: stalking, baiting, and bridging.

Stalking is the act of reading the weaknesses of a target and moving into position to exploit those weaknesses. This is achieved either through remote monitoring or direct sampling of the auric field. Methods of remote monitoring include remote viewing and data gathered through neural implants.

Remote viewing requires that the observer be within mental proximity of the target and have sufficient frequency bandwidth to access a good portion of the target’s probable futures. Hostile aliens and their subordinate human military factions occupy a narrow bandwidth and must use psychically talented abductees possessing greater bandwidth to remote view a wider range of probable futures. Such abductees may either be teleported into an underground base or under hypnotic trance dictate information about assigned targets, or if implanted with remote mind programming technology they may be utilized as such while asleep in their beds.

Direct sampling of the auric field necessitates both physical proximity and a stimulated emission of vibratory energy. For instance, black helicopters outfitted with frequency sampling equipment may hover loudly near the target in order to induce a fear/panic reaction that stimulates the soul into giving off a measurable vibratory response. At the very least this provides an immediate readout of one’s vulnerabilities, and at most it pushes one into deeper fear and paranoia that puts one further into their vibratory territory. The aura can also be sampled when a target interacts face-to-face with certain implanted individuals.

Once vulnerabilities are ascertained, the target may be programmed accordingly and baited into dropping his or her frequency, committing self-sabotage, and attracting through realm boundary gaps a disruptive variety of learning lessons. Overreaction to these disruptive experiences may further drop frequency and allow for a more intensive round of programming and baiting. Through this process the programmers can run a careless target into the ground.

A common form of realm baiting involves strangeness for the sake of strangeness, weird experiences that have no point other than to arouse obsessive intrigue in the target. For the unfortunate recipients, curiosity leads nowhere but further into the trap. That these inexplicable or mysterious experiences are real is undeniable, however they are often decoys void of deeper significance. Trying to find that deeper meaning is simply opening the door to more of the same, and in this way life can get strange indeed and madness is not an uncommon result. Every drop in frequency drops another bridge across the castle moat.

Synchronicity

According to Jung, synchronicities are meaningful coincidences. They function as waking dream symbols and communicate the presence of something significant beneath the threshold of conscious awareness. Synchronicities tend to appear during

hyperdimensional activity or prior to emotionally charged events and expansions in awareness. In general, they are precursors to either realm expansion or realm breach.

Moving realm boundaries generate shockwaves that radiate spherically into the surrounding holographic region. An emotional experience several hours in the future may send shockwaves backward in time, which upon impacting the present realm induces vibrations that resonate and attract corresponding synchronicities. These meaningful coincidences share the same archetypal basis as the emotional event having generated the shockwave; the wave shares the frequency of its source. Thus synchronicities often precede learning experiences and carry a symbolic nature that reflects the nature of the impending event.

In fact, any perturbation in the realm boundary will inevitably generate precursor synchronicities that give information about the source of disturbance. A looming realm breach, for instance, will be preceded by foreboding synchronicities such as omens or the sighting of certain warning numbers. Because the archetype filters through a symbolic lexicon before manifesting, the same warning may manifest differently for different people depending on what symbols they find meaningful. Some symbols are more universal than others. Interpreting them should be handled no differently than interpreting dream symbols.

Discontinuities

When numerous people share the same environment, their collective field attracts a coordinated set of experiences. This means one probable future manifests for all that somehow accommodates the learning requirements of each individual. The greater the dissonance between individuals contributing to a collective field, the more contorted and improbable this future must be to smooth out any discontinuities.

Reality can get strange when one's vibratory spectrum is significantly out of synch with that of the environment. Consider people who are either temporarily or chronically obsessive and paranoid about alien abductions, government monitoring, or the matrix control system. For reasons already explained, they may attract blatant forms of harassment and a plethora of unusual paranormal phenomena most people cannot fathom much less believe. What if they enter a collective realm whose vibratory spectrum is very different from their own, say someplace public with lots of average people requiring relatively mundane experience? Then reality will contort to accommodate both realms, though sometimes without much success when uncanny glitches indicate cracks in the illusion. Instead of seeing aliens or demonic entities in public, which would surely scare the hell out of everyone else as well, their experiences of monitoring and harassment will come through elements that seem ordinary to ordinary people. This way both can have their realm and live it too. They may hear a random person mumble cryptic phrases a bit too uncanny to be mere coincidence, they may notice people watching and following them, they may encounter harassers whose eyes indicate the momentary presence of a demonic being. But to everyone else these vehicles of harassment seem like ordinary characters: the homeless man by the gas station seemingly asking someone for change, the group of diners near engaging in a bit of people-watching, the guy serving coffee getting a bit cranky at some customer.

Schizophrenia aside, these disturbing experiences are very real and can be logged as objective evidence, though attempting to do so often negates their ability to manifest. Objective proof is that which can bring the experiences of one realm forcibly into another, bypassing the learning process and violating freewill.

But improbable experiences need not be negative. One can have a high frequency and attract experiences that are strangely positive with things just working out. Something as simple as getting nothing but green lights all the way to a destination is significant to the one experiencing it, but to all others just another car went by. If the discontinuity is extreme, one meets the strangest positive synchronicities and helpful characters.

Prime Numbers as Archetypal Realms

Another way to understand how realms coordinate is to think in terms of numbers. Since frequency is but a number, we can assign a unique number to any unique realm to represent the wavelength of its fundamental vibration.

Recall that phase lock is necessary for entities of one realm to interact with those of another – waves can only lock into alignment if they match up, even if only periodically. This periodic interval is simply the least common multiple of their various wavelengths. The least common multiple of several realm numbers represents the number of their collective realm. Through this collective realm, subsets can enter into mutual phase lock because they all “fit” into its number. For instance, realms 2 and 3 fit perfectly into collective realm 6. Realms 7, 9, and 11 fit perfectly into collective realm 693.

Higher realm numbers indicate lower probability and less harmony, greater discontinuity and contortion. How this meshes with strange experiences brought on by frequency discontinuities is illustrated as follows: consider a collective field formed by individuals in realms 2, 4, and 5. The collective field is 20, quite an ordinary number. Then let's say someone with realm 53 enters. The collective field jumps to 1060 to accommodate all, indicating quite a high level of improbability and strangeness. This simply means that a far less probable future is attracted when there is abrasion between vibrations. It also illustrates why dissonance between individuals brings about improbable scenarios of confrontation and separation.

Notice that some numbers fit into others. Realm 13 fits into realm 39 for instance. Qualitatively speaking, this says that the latter is a subset of the first. Individuals in realm 13 can enter realm 39 but not vice versa. To illustrate, we in the third dimension may occupy realm 39 while hyperdimensional beings are native to realm 13 — they can choose to phase lock with us if they so desire,

or remain beyond our range of perception. Lower realm number means shorter wavelength and higher frequency.

The realm number of physical existence itself must be astronomically large due to the participation of unfathomable varieties of conscious life. This of course means the vibration of physicality has the longest wavelength and the lowest frequency. Physical existence is the ultimate subset of all realms. It is the arena through which beings can *choose* to engage in mutual causal interaction. The collective realm of all consciousness in this universe may be large, but it is not infinite. So the frequency of physicality is infinitesimal but not identically zero, hence the existence of zero point energy.

Prime numbers (1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, etc...) are only divisible by 1 and themselves. Obviously, realms with prime number wavelengths are the most fundamental realms. They are the primary ones, all other realms are subordinate subsets. Prime numbers therefore relate to the “eigen frequencies” of Creation. Each prime number represents a single universal archetype whose harmonic multiples generate the various realms and probable futures associated with that archetype. For instance, if 3 is the fundamental realm of joy, then realms 3, 6, 9, 12, etc... are realms where joy is the fundamental keynote of vibration, though each realm encompasses a different expression of joy that gets more distorted with higher realm numbers.

The above is simplified. Realistically speaking, we as individuals have a spectrum of frequencies and thus a spectrum of realm numbers defining our personal realm. Prime number components represent lessons we have fully mastered, while non-prime components are those we have yet to learn. Learning is cyclical, each archetype revisited with greater clarity and accuracy than before.

The grand cycle of spiritual evolution starts with the highest realm number and converges upon the lowest. Lowest prime is the Creator. Highest prime is the demiurge Ormethion who stirs at the threshold of oblivion. Realm 1 vibrates with the archetype of infinite love; it is home of the Prime Creator. It is the primary realm; all others are subsets. Just as 1 divides into all, so does the Creator preside over all.

The Shift

The world is now experiencing a parting of ways between sectors of the population no longer resonating with each other. It is a realm split, a cleaving of collective fields into several smaller ones.

Experiential catalysts are pushing people off the fence, forcing them to discover who they truly are and what they stand for. Their soul vibrations are purifying and intensifying, bringing a retreat from the superfluous and a return to destiny.

What was once an emulsified mixture of diverse realms is separating into layers, and when the cup tilts it will be the lowest density layers that spill down the drain. The polarization phenomenon begins with mutual disinterest between individuals of uncommon paths. There may be confrontation and separation, or circumstance may simply bring a gentle parting of ways. But as time goes on and people gather into their most harmonious collective realms, the chasm between these realms will run so deep that eventually even the collective sharing of perception and experience will be severed. The learning requirements of each collective realm may become so mutually contradictory that they can no longer share the same space, the same timeline, the same density. This would entail a timeline split, each major realm following a different trajectory into the future that best accommodates the collective learning needs of its inhabitants. What tilts the cup remains to be seen.

Frequency Anchors

Of course not all is predestined. There are chaotic factors left to freewill. Some hyperdimensional forces aware of the impending shift are counting on mass frequency suppression to lock mankind into a probable future where these forces reap maximum energy harvest and retain control, whether in this density or the next. This may involve anything from mass loss of life to genetic assimilation and spiritual enslavement. A collective choice to elect such a scenario would acquiesce sufficient freewill to give such forces free reign to rewrite history in order to expand and solidify control in the present and future. To an extent this has already occurred and the world as we know it today is the end result of the most recent timeline revision. And yet time marches on and the “final” future is still open.

This brings us to what we as individuals can do. The wiser sources say we should simply be ourselves, remember who we are and radiate the essence of our soul. Indeed, we are frequency anchors. The vibration we hold determines the realm we establish, and our realm contributes to the collective realm. There are frequencies of suppression and frequencies of liberation. By exultantly living from your heart you not only set an example for others, you also help lift the heaviness of the local and global collective realm. Nothing lifts gravity like levity and love. This assists those who would otherwise be subconsciously crushed by the prevailing low frequency fields. It is commendable to take action and *do* something when called, but in the meantime simply hanging onto your center is enough. This sets you on the high path beyond the reach and sight of darker elements and clears the path for others to come with you. Keep your poise through the turbulence and cling tightly onto your mast when the sirens beckon you overboard. Shine as a lighthouse amidst the fog.

Resources

For additional information on realm dynamics, please read [The 33 Arks of Soul Resonance](#) by the Nexus Seven and research the Cassiopaeian Transcripts regarding the terms “realm”, “FRV”, “frequency resonance vibration”, “frequency of light”, and “frequency resonance envelope”.

Food for the Moon

30 July 05 (matrix)

The moon is more than just a pale satellite of interest to poets and astronomers. Its influence goes beyond merely creating ocean tides or driving biological cycles. More importantly, the moon exerts a significant influence upon the mechanical, emotional, and psychological states in man. The werewolf myth and superstition concerning full moon lunacy are not far from the truth. Certain lunar phases heighten the possibility for emotionally draining situations and stimulate reactivity and sensitivity in vulnerable individuals.

Personal observation reveals what numerous esoteric sources have explained at length, namely that we are *food for the moon*. In this article I shall summarize these sources and then give an account of how through personal experience I independently arrived at similar but more expansive conclusions framed in context of the matrix control system. This is an incredibly fascinating and practical subject since the lunar factor can be observed by anyone with eyes to see and knowledge of such cycles can be used to bypass obstacles normally exacerbated by the fog of ignorance.

Gurdjieff and Ouspensky

Fourth Way philosophy aims to strip man of his mechanical behavior and hypnotic programming in order to build within him a core of heightened consciousness. It is an esoteric system assembled from incomplete fragments of inner Christianity and Sufism. It's founder, Georges Gurdjieff, frequently admonished the thoughtless mechanical behavior of humanity and was fond of saying that we are "food for the moon."

What did Gurdjieff mean by this phrase? Many have interpreted "food for the moon" as a figure of speech, that perhaps Gurdjieff meant we are slave to our mechanical conditioning and feed our baser impulses. While it can be additionally interpreted that way, Gurdjieff was likely being literal. Peter Ouspensky, one of Gurdjieff's most prolific disciples, lectured at length concerning the moon's role in human affairs and its place in the cosmological scheme of things. It is reasonable to assume what Ouspensky wrote about the moon accurately reflects what Gurdjieff taught him.

According to Ouspensky, the moon acts as a giant electromagnet pulling upon all organic life on earth and sucking into itself the soul essence of dying creatures. The moon is an embryonic planet receiving its nutrition from organic life on earth through an etheric umbilical cord, an energy conduit between earth and moon.

In man, the moon drives his mechanical aspects like a pendulum moving the gears of a clock. The degree to which one's actions are driven by the moon is proportional to one's level of reactivity and non-being. For people incapable of moving themselves through life by nobler spiritual impulses, the moon provides a propulsive force. Without this force, mechanical individuals would be passive as puppets without a puppeteer.

Ouspensky went so far as to say that the very physical motion of our limbs was made possible thanks to the moon. Other Fourth Way initiates like Rodney Collin explained that because our body was largely made of water and the moon pulls on water to create the ocean tides, our bodies are made to move in similar but more complicated ways through hydraulic principles. Though I find this explanation dubious, I have included it only to be complete in my summary. The moon's gravitational field pulls on all masses equally and is not strong enough to have any measurable physical influence over the motion of water within the body.

It would be more accurate to say that the moon exerts some subtle influence upon the organs of our etheric body responsible for initiating neurochemical impulses that trigger habitual motions. Such mechanical behavior may therefore be driven by the moon, but not necessarily via crude physical means.

The moon is therefore an important factor in driving our mechanical actions. As long as its influence is limited to such effects, the moon is doing its job properly. Ouspensky warned, however, that if lunar influences trespassed into one's emotional and mental aspects, then emotional and mental imbalances would occur. How can the moon affect our emotional and intellectual centers? By the very fact that these lower centers have their own mechanical aspects.

Ouspensky was asked whether there was any truth to the connection between full moons and lunacy. He said there was none and that lunar phases are irrelevant because the moon is always around earth exerting virtually the same pull regardless of its phase. That much is true, however as I shall explain later, it is the alignment between earth, sun, and moon that colors the lunar influence, therefore lunar phases do correlate with cycles of mental and emotional stability and instability.

In the cosmological schema, earth is like a mother to the moon which is still a fetus in the sense that it cannot yet "breathe" on its own, hold an atmosphere, or support life. Gurdjieff said: "The Moon is actually a fragment of this Earth, which must now constantly maintain the Moon's existence." In that sense, the moon is like a parasitic thoughtform. Nevertheless, the equation is balanced because in exchange for the moon propelling our mechanical movement, we feed the moon so that it may grow and one day be born as a living planet. As to how organic life feeds the moon, Ouspensky explained that upon death the physical body returns to the earth but the soul essence, the astral and etheric energies sloughed off by the evacuating spirit, float toward and deposit themselves upon the moon. This comes with the dissolution of the body's mechanical center. During life, however,

unprovoked emotional turmoil and unconscious psychological suffering produce subtle energies that feed the moon, and this much is detrimental to personal esoteric evolution.

In line with the objectives of Fourth Way, to escape the more deleterious lunar influences Ouspensky said we must “create moon within ourselves.” By this he meant we must develop within us a driving mechanism that can take the place of the external lunar influence; in this way we would break free of the puppeteer. Assuming for a moment a more general and practical interpretation, this simply says that in order to become free from mechanical conditioning and reactive behavior we must reinforce our sense of self-awareness so that conscious choice and awareness reigns supreme over any external stimuli that might provoke an unconscious reaction. In this way we stop feeding the moon while living, and still properly pay our dues upon death.

Mouravieff

In his epic work *Gnosis*, Boris Mouravieff formulated an esoteric system for spiritual evolution founded upon the inner traditions of Eastern Orthodoxy. Though sharing a common basis with Fourth Way, what Mouravieff detailed is comparatively more complete, accurate, and systematic. Here is an excerpt from *Gnosis* summarizing what is necessary to transcend the lunar influence:

As a cell of organic life on Earth, man plays a part in the development of the Ray of Creation. The vivification of the Moon, that cosmic foetus, is one aspect of this development. This requires considerable quantities of energy, which is produced in particular by the human part of organic life. Illusion, which plays such an important role in the waking consciousness of man, was introduced into that state so that he would accept this aspect of the cosmic work, participating in it without rebellion.

If we become conscious of this situation and desire to escape it, we must conceive and create a screen which will protect us against this devouring influence of the Moon. We must meanwhile guard against falling into Illusion again by erecting a false screen; the result would be an aggravated waste of these forces instead of an economy of force. The quantity of force necessary to genuinely oppose the influence of the Moon is already considerable. The first imperative, then, is to stop wasting these forces, to turn off the taps which let the energy escape uselessly: sterile emotions, in particular negative emotions; fantasies from uncontrolled imagination; uncoordinated mental gymnastics, gossiping and chattering. We must thus act like a wise minister of finance and carefully economize our energies, yet without all the time sterilizing either our activity or our intelligence. On the contrary, we must store and as far as possible augment these forces to build up our reserves. These are the two main aspects of the first objective we have to attain. (Mouravieff, *Gnosis I*, p.168)

Mouravieff also explained that organic life functions as a transmitter station sending refined energy to the moon to assist its growth. Despite increases in the human population and thus an increase in quantity of energy transferred, times of peace do not produce sufficient energy and so catalysts for suffering such as wars and catastrophes arise to sustain the process.

The Moon’s passive energy arises from solar energy. It reflects this, but not without a transformation as its own nature. [...] Unlike the Earth, the Moon does not have a direct organic link with the Sun. Being a satellite, it depends directly on its planet, and it is only through the latter’s mediation that it enters into relation with the Sun. One of its essential roles is to reflect solar energy onto the Earth’s surface in a form modified by reflection as described above. This also leads to qualitative and quantitative variations that depend on its phases. These changes do not prevent continual reverberation, due to the fact that the Moon always presents the same face to Earth, as the duration of its rotation around itself and around our planet are both the same. (Mouravieff, *Gnosis II*, p.29)

Although Mouravieff did not elaborate in what manner the lunar influence varies with phase, it stands to reason that essentially it is a matter of astrological alignment between earth, sun, and moon. During new and full moons, the moon and sun are respectively in conjunction and opposition. During quarter moons they are square. Opposition, conjunction, and square represent alignments that in this particular case aggravate the mechanical aspects in man. Other times of the month when the moon is trine or sextile sun, a more harmonious astrological aspect establishes itself. These alignments engender calmer temperaments with the mechanical influence not trespassing into emotional or mental territory.

That the moon always shows the same face, has an unusually circular orbit, and is precisely distanced to blot out the sun during total solar eclipses implies an intentional placement by the “Architect” of the matrix, or perhaps it simply suggests a collective choice to experience this highly improbable but necessary reality. When asked if the moon was intentionally placed, the Cassiopaeans responded: *This is impossibly complex because in one way or another, everything is part of a “plan.”* Mouravieff and Ouspensky emphasized that despite the soporific nature of the moon and the urgent necessity for individuals to overcome its influence, there is still an important cosmological reason for this arrangement. If nothing else, the moon makes physical life possible by driving the earth’s rotation.

The Zelator

Another interesting source is *The Zelator* by Mark Hedsel, an autobiographical account of his initiatory pathway through various mystery schools. The following excerpt takes place in the presence of a teacher who gives a lengthy discourse on the moon:

We became fascinated by the nature of the Moon, and with the other female planet, Venus. It was as though our attention had been drawn to the feminine side of Darkness and Light, as represented in the purgatorial side of the Moon, and the

burning light of Venus. Our questions led our Master to some fascinating and unexpected observations about the lunar connections in ancient esoteric lore, and it was not surprising that the few questions we did put to our Master at that time concerned these planets. 'Do you know what the third-day pig is?' he asked in response to a question I had put to him about the Moon. Although our Master was looking directly at us, everyone shook their heads, as though he had directed the question to each of us personally. Perhaps the question had been rhetorical, for he continued almost immediately. 'The three-day pig is a phrase from the ancient Mysteries. Prior to the initiation held during the Greater Mysteries of the Boedromion at Eleusis, in Greece, there was what the Greeks called the Halade Mystai. Early in the morning, the candidates for initiation would make their way to the sea, carrying young pigs, which they would wash and then sacrifice. The usual — we might even say the exoteric — explanation for this sacrifice is that they considered the blood of the pig to be especially pure, and much appreciated by the gods of the Underworld. They buried the killed pigs deep in the Earth, after the blood and slaughtered bodies had been dedicated to these infernal gods. Because the sacrifice was held on the third day of the Greater Mystery, such a creature was called the third-day pig.'

He raised his eyebrows, and smiled. 'Now, as with all Mysteries of initiation, the term is not quite correct — it is meant to hide something. It was not a third-day pig, but a two-and-a-half-day pig, as the sacrifices always took place in the morning. The fact that the rites were conducted near the sea should lend a clue to one aspect of this arcane symbolism, for the two-and-a-half day period is a lunar period. In two and a half days, the Moon completely traverses one sign of the zodiac: the period, cosmically speaking, is a 12th part of the month. Now, perhaps, you will begin to see something of the deeper significance of the third-day pig?' Perhaps once again the question had been rhetorical. At all events, there was no sound from the circle.

'In a sense, the third-day pig is humanity — the liquid sweat of the Earth. Humanity is in thrall to the Moon — mankind is subject to the two-and-a-half-day rhythm, and to all other lunar periodicities. In another sense, the third-day pig is the animal of Set, the reject darker side of Mankind — that lucifuge side, which does not strive towards the light.

'This truth is recognized both in the overt symbolism of the pig sacrifice, and in its deeper arcane implications. The initiation centres have always recognized that mankind is in thrall to the Moon — that ordinary men and women are sleeping under the influence of the lunar powers. [...] The symbolism of the three-day pig must now be evident. The creature is a surrogate for a sacrifice which is no sacrifice, as the loss is of no value in the face of that gained. [...] What happens to our higher principle at this fission of porcine sacrifice is of direct account in the symbolism of the three-day pig. Just as in a sacrifice involving a burnt offering, where the flames go upwards, and the carbonized remains go downwards, so the sacrifice of the third-day pig is a fission of separation. Note this word, fission. One cannot go far in the hermetic studies without having formed a good idea of what Spiritual fission implies.

'On one level, then, the pig is symbol of the lower nature, which must be buried — or, more accurately, placed into the hands of the infernal hordes, to which it rightly belongs. Meanwhile, the initiated Spirit rises upwards on the scales of perfection. As you know, only the initiates sacrifice at the Helade Mystai, so we may presume that, at the symbolical death, it is only the lower part of the "pig" — the body and the blood — which is rendered unto the lower world. The higher world carries the Spirit to a higher realm, in the wonder of initiation. You see, the three-day pig is a symbol of this rejected part, of the dark part pushed downwards after the separation which is the immediate consequence of initiation.'

[...]

'But the pig. Let us glance once more at the symbolism of the famous three-day pig. We are the pig, awaiting sacrifice. We are in thrall to the Moon: we are all sleeping Endymions, who must render to the Moon that which bears the imprint of the Moon. Let us presume that the sacrifice of the three-day pig is symbolical of the three days ...' — he emphasized the words to show that they had a much deeper meaning than might be at first apparent — '... that we spend in the sphere of the Moon after our death. As you know, in traditional Christianity, this period is called Purgatory. In esotericism, it has other names, with which you will all be familiar. The three-day pig is a symbol' — he emphasized the word — 'of this period we must spend in Purgatory.

'If you reflect upon it, you will see that it is not a far-fetched symbolism. The pig, through its association with Set, is a creature of the Moon, and the period in Purgatory is a "blood sacrifice" in the sense that during that experience the sins of the blood — one might say the sweat of our blood sins — are washed away. In Purgatory, at great cost to ourselves, we sacrifice our sins. These entities — our sins — are devoured by the demons in what might be regarded as a blood-lust. We have clung to our sins throughout our lifetime, and letting them go is no easy matter: they must be torn away from us.

'Purgatory is a sort of cosmic clearing house — even a place of enforced learning — where the entities and dispositions born of sin find fulfillment and regeneration. Without the existence of such a cleansing house, the Spiritual atmosphere of the Earth would have been completely poisoned long ago.

'The skull-face of the Moon, glaring down with cratered eyes at the world, is a perpetual memorial to the inexorable consequences of human sin. It would be possible to point to vast documentary sources for this belief that the Moon is the cosmic centre of purgatory — it is indeed encapsulated in very many symbols in Christian doctrine and symbolism. On what may be the most obvious level, the very idea that demons have horns is probably a throw-back to the idea of the crescent of the Moon, their natural homeland: they are, so to speak, branded with the C of the crescent.

'You were quite right, Mark ...' — much to our chagrin, he turned to us, making public private conversations we had had with

him — ‘... to link the Moon with demonic assault, and with the dark realm of seances and atavistic clairvoyancy. The demonic beings love the dark. While it is true that the seance rooms are kept dark to enable amateur conjurors to perform without detection, it is also true that those Spiritual beings who work evil through such seances love the dark. They are lucifuges. Just as they cannot understand the need for light, so they cannot understand human love.

‘The ancients used darkness, not to contact the demons, but to contact the Higher Beings. One reason why the so-called air-shafts in the Great Pyramid are directed towards specific stars is to allow these stellar influences to pierce into the darkness where the initiations took place. ‘The ancients built their stone circles to enable them to use darkness for specific purposes. They knew that during an eclipse, when the Moon is thrown into darkness, the effect of the Moon is, to some extent, weakened. At such times, certain diabolical and evil influences which have been built up in the aura of the Earth can escape. It is as though a safety valve has been opened in the skies, pouring into the cosmos down the dark tunnel of the Black Moon, which hangs in the shadow of the Earth. This Black Moon — the Moon of snake-infested Hecate in the ancient mythology — is quite different from the Lighted Moon. In some of the ancient centres this Black Moon was even given a different name.

‘The Lighted Moon is, to some extent, Spiritually warmed by the Sun. One has to be attuned to cosmic realities to feel the difference between the Dark Moon and the full Moon. When the Sun is eclipsed by the Dark Moon, then it is not unusual for birds to drop from the skies in fear. Great wisdom is shown in such fear. You must all try to experience an eclipse — solar or lunar — to catch a feeling of this cosmic reality. There is a frisson in the air, quite unlike anything which can be felt under normal circumstances. The primaevial terror of the Moon among the ancients was not entirely unrealistic: in those days, there was a different consciousness which allowed men to perceive cosmic realities that are now hidden from us. You will never understand why the ancient stone circles were built if you do not familiarize yourself with the Dark Moon.’

[...]

In the meeting prior to his death, our Master fulfilled his promise to speak about the secrets of the Moon. Normally, he would wait for someone in our midst to ask a question. This time he began to speak without preamble.

‘In the esoteric literature, you will find many records indicating that the Moon was at one time part of the Earth. It had to leave the Earth, in order to allow life on Earth to continue its Spiritual development unimpeded.

‘It is important that anyone on the Path should attempt to form a clear picture of what this separation was like. Not only was it of considerable evolutionary importance in the cosmogenesis of the Earth, but it is played, in miniature, in many of our Spiritual activities. It is the archetypal form of fission. Now, unfortunately, in modern times even our imaginative faculties have been materialized, and it is difficult for us to form a picture of what this Moon-loss was really like. It is difficult for us to form clear images of the fission which lies at the root of all Spiritual activity. It is difficult for modern man and woman to visualize things in purely Spiritual terms. This is because the picture-making which lies at the basis of our imaginative faculty longs for mythology, since mythology is itself an agency of Spirituality.

‘If you cannot imagine in this way at present, you must perforce cling to materialistic images ...’ — he touched the glass of water on the round table in front of him — ‘... then imagine a glass of water clouded with a pigment. If the glass is left to stand, the particles will settle to the bottom in a thick dross, leaving the water above clear. This is much nearer to the Spiritual reality of what happened when the Moon left the Earth, taking with it certain forms of dross materiality. [...]

‘The schema which depicts the planets in extended space pertains only to physical vision. You must understand this, or there will be no way in which you can approach some of the greater Mysteries of the cosmos. What appears to be on the outside is more accurately described as being on the inside: our Earthly vision is extremely limited, for, under normal circumstances, we see outwards from the central Ego to the cosmic periphery. However, this is not the cosmic vision. We are so used to this limited vision that we are not sufficiently tolerant to accept that there can be others — including a vision from the periphery into the centre.

‘In the case of the Moon, the matter is made more complex by the fact that the physical matter of the Moon did once form part of what we now call the Earth. Within the context of the lunar sphere, the two centres did once coincide. A tremendous effort of meditative power is required to follow these connections, however, and the bald statement I have made can result in misconceptions.’

‘Why,’ asked Philip, ‘did the Moon have to separate from the Earth?’ ‘It was a cosmic fission. The Moon represents the harder mineralization of the Earth. In the body of the Moon is the matter which, had it remained with the Earth, would have weighed down human development too deeply. Man would not have been able to bear the weight of those forces in his own body. Just as we know from our own observations of ourselves that we must slough off darkness to reach into the light, so the planetary bodies must also involve themselves in a similar fission. Even so, it is true that the weight of the Moon, albeit removed by half a million miles, still contorts the physical body of the Earth and its inhabitants through what are usually called ‘gravitational’ effects.

‘Now we must touch upon the connection between the Moon and clairvoyancy. We must do this because one of our members has — wisely or unwisely — become involved with mediumistic groups.’

'It is important that we set out very clearly the dangers inherent in opening the soul to such activities. It is not for me to forbid such activity. I have no power to forbid, and would relish no such power. Much as I would wish to protect you, I cannot. The best I can do is make the dangers clear to you. After that, your beliefs and your conduct remain your own.'

He look around at our faces, as though to indicate that he had arrived at the most important point of the evening.

'And so now we must look at an esoteric truth which touches on the very edge of what is permissible. What I have to say will be greatly disturbing for many people of modern times. It will disturb, because it is generally taken for granted that clairvoyancy, mediumship and spiritualistic activity are somehow linked with Spiritual development, and consequently of benefit to mankind. Unfortunately, this is far from the truth. A vast amount of our modern so-called "Spiritualist" literature pertains to channelling and clairvoyancy which is far from beneficial for the development of mankind. Indeed, not to mince words, I should tell you that it is distinctly harmful.

'I must now make a statement which will introduce you to a concept which was, until comparatively recently, one of the deepest secrets of the esoteric Schools: In some ways, the Moon is the greatest problem of esoteric lore. The Moon is not at all what it appears to be.

'At the end of the last century an astounding revelation was made, as a result of dissent among members of secret Schools. Information, hitherto guarded jealously by the most enclosed of the inner Orders, was made public. The secrets disclosed pertained to a far deeper level of knowledge than has hitherto been made exoteric by the Schools — even in this enlightened age.'

His trace of cynicism seemed to go by unnoticed.

'Our purpose here is not to document how so deep an esoteric idea was made public — or even to assess whether it was wise for this idea to be brought out into the open. All this has been dealt with in the literature — and if any of you wish to follow this up, I will give you a few titles later.

'In a nutshell, what was made public during this conflict in the Schools was the truth that our Moon is a sort of counterweight to another sphere, which remains invisible to ordinary vision. This counterweighted sphere is called in esoteric circles the Eighth Sphere.

'We must be careful with these words, for, in spite of what I have just said, this region is not itself a sphere, nor is it a moon. Even to locate it behind the physical Moon is not correct, for in the Spiritual realm spaces and distances are different. The truth is that this Eighth Sphere does not pertain to anything we are familiar with on the physical plane, yet we must use words from our own vocabularies whenever we wish to denote its existence. Were we to use a word which fits most appropriately this Sphere, then we should really call it a vacuum. Certainly, vacuum is a more appropriate term than sphere, for the Eighth Sphere sucks things into its own shadowy existence.

'This Sphere is lower in the scale of being than the Seventh Sphere (which is the Earth). It acts as a sort of demonic conduit to suck into its maws certain degenerate Spiritual forms on the Earth. It is a shadow Sphere, controlled by shadow beings. However, the fact that they are shadow beings should not lead us to demote or underestimate their capabilities and intelligence. In many respects they are more intelligent than Man, for they are not limited by the power of love, as is Mankind.

'The operation of this Eighth Sphere is complex. Its denizens — those shadowy beings for whom it is home — wish to people their Sphere with humanity, or (more accurately) with human souls. Towards this end, it has erected what we might call terminals on the Earth: these terminals are soul-conduits, which will suck into the lower Sphere a certain form of materialized Spiritual energy that is engendered on the Earth plane. The most usual circumstances where this materialization or engendering takes place is in seances, and in other localities wherein human beings attempt to meddle — against the cosmic law — with the lower Etheric planes.'

Philip was having difficulties with this curious account of the lunar powers, and asked: 'Are you saying that Spiritualist activity is itself victimized by the Eighth Sphere?'

'Yes, Philip. Certain Spiritualist activity is coloured by the erroneous belief that the realm of the dead is accessible to the living. In truth, mediumistic activity cannot penetrate through into the true realm of the dead: it is therefore dealing only with shadows. In so doing, it is creating fodder for the nourishment of the Eighth Sphere. This sucking of certain forms of human soul-matter into the Eighth Sphere is not, by any means, intended for the benefit of humanity. The aim of the denizens of this world is to enhance and populate a world which may truly be described as the realm of the damned. The efforts of these denizens, or demons, is contrary to the evolutionary development which has been planned for the world. In truth, the human being was not designed to become a shadow being, captive in a demonic sphere: it was designed to become a god.

'It is less than one hundred years since this knowledge of the Eighth Sphere was made public. At first there was an outcry at this breach in initiate knowledge, but now we can see that it has proved something of a blessing that the demonic threat has been brought out into the open. In some ways, it is easier to deal with a visible enemy. Those who dabble in the supposed communications with the dead, and with that spirit-land which they fondly imagine lies beyond the veil, have not gone

unwarned.

I will leave most of the above for the reader to digest, and discuss only the so-called “Eighth Sphere.” What is meant by the moon being a counterweight to the Eighth Sphere? Evidently, the moon is but a physical reflection of something tangible but not material, something beyond our realm of perception.

Based on the clues given in *The Zelator* we must conclude that the Eighth Sphere by definition encompasses all the nonphysical aspects of the Matrix Control System, the service-to-self (STS) hierarchy from top to bottom minus the physical levels of which we ourselves are part.

The Eighth Sphere would therefore include: the lower astral planes where carnal and demonic thoughtforms dwell, the hyperdimensional realms inhabited by so-called reptilian beings, the parasitic etheric lattice overlaying the earth comprising the very tendrils of the Matrix, the soul-pool of which spiritless humans are incarnate extensions, and the demiurgic creature positioned atop the negative occult hierarchy sucking into itself all energy gathered from the “tiers” below.

This interpretation of the Eighth Sphere should be self-evident for those familiar with the works of Rudolf Steiner, Carlos Castaneda, Robert Monroe, Dr. William Baldwin, the Cassiopaeon Transcripts, and my articles on the Matrix.

For instance, that spiritless humans have something to do with the moon is clear from the fact that they, being extensions of less evolved (“second density”) energies occupying human (“third density”) bodies, are essentially two-and-a-half density beings, which relates to the two-and-a-half-day pig. Pigs, by the way, are physically incapable of looking up at the sky which, in addition to the fact that they share many human characteristics and have genetics strongly suited to house low vibrational frequencies, makes them ideal symbols for the animal nature in man. That the moon shares an archetypal basis with spiritless humans is further evidenced by it being a second density planet reflecting light rather than generating its own, just as spiritless humans are not fully third density and merely reflect back the soul image of others.

Personal Observations

Studying the mythological and esoteric meaning of the moon is mere entertainment if no practical understanding comes from it. One can easily get absorbed in the arcane and lose sight of its application in the real world. So I was fortunate to have observed the lunar influence for myself before reading anything about it, and based on these observations I developed some practical solutions.

This began with my early experiences as moderator of an alternative discussion group on the internet. Having been a member of several forums previously, I was aware of the various pitfalls and how theoretically to avoid them. Putting theory into practice required close observation, foresight, and a case-by-case system of moderation. Over the months I was forced to deal with various disruptors of varying degrees of cunning, each of which played key roles in setting up and triggering a period of emotional turmoil.

After numerous months of this, it finally dawned on me that these disruptive episodes followed a cyclical pattern, always one or two incidents per month on the same set of days that would gradually shift later in the month with each passing month. So it was nine months of observation that made me realize there was order behind the chaos. Furthermore, trouble wasn’t limited to the forum; often it occurred elsewhere such as in my personal life or with my family, on other message boards, and with friends and their families — anyplace at all, but only during certain predictable days of the month.

That these key days shifted a little each month implied that perhaps it has something to do with the moon phases, since full and new moon dates do shift gradually from month to month thanks to our irregular calendar system. So I took the nine months of records and checked them against a moon calendar: sure enough, the disruptive incidents happened consistently within *two and a half days* from new or full moon.

This much I had figured out by October 2004. By constructing a calendar with days shaded according to their proximity to lunar perigee or apogee and new or full moon, I was able to test the theory over the next several months. It was utterly disturbing to watch disruptions take place on schedule month after month during the predicted days and never outside of those days. And it wasn’t just me seeing what I wanted to see because when learning lessons of an emotionally charged nature arise, there is no mistaking or ignoring them. Additionally, I started with nine months of unbiased records in which a pattern was clearly evident before I ever suspected the moon might be involved; the data spoke for itself.

Putting this knowledge to practical use involved predicting and preparing for disruptive days, understanding that during heavy lunar influences things might not be as they seem, and remembering that emotional buttons are far more sensitive during such days. Moderating the forum became a game of nailing the timing, nature, and plot of the upcoming disruption in order to head it off, sometimes with success and sometimes without depending on how sophisticated the plot was and how well I could decipher the synchronistic omens and symbolic warning dreams preceding these impending obstacles.

The process usually played out as follows: within a week or two leading up to an incident I would be given dreams containing symbolic clues about the themes and characters involved, then I would reference the moon chart to get an idea of the timing, and finally within a day I would receive numerous synchronicities informing me the event was close at hand. Lately I have begun

incorporating astrological aspects (planetary alignments) to gain additional insight on the timing and theme.

While this system may seem delusional to the casual reader, it was derived using a process of observation, hypothesis, testing, and refinement. That this system has been applied successfully in all areas of my life to reduce stress and redundant obstacles, improved my skills as moderator and kept the forum impervious to permanent disruption, and continues to correctly predict when mechanical tendencies are amplified — these prove to me its validity and practicality.

Lunar Influences and the Matrix Control System

Only then did I realize Gurdjieff was being completely literal when he said we are food for the moon. Anyone who becomes aware of the lunar influence will see how people all around sway to the lunar influence like reeds to the breeze. Twice a month, what I term the “Matrix Control System” opens its maws and draws in a torrent of emotional energy from all those susceptible to the lunar influence.

So what exactly is the relation between the Matrix and the moon? The archetypal correspondences were discussed earlier. As for the technical relation, I have concluded that the gravitational interaction between earth, moon, and sun causes cyclical variation in the separation between dimensions and densities. Just before and after a new or full moon, the dimensional veil is thinnest and hostile forces from other realms, including the astral and hyperdimensional realms, have an easier time penetrating into the physical plane.

The thinning of dimensional separation has two main consequences. First, as mentioned it is easier for beings to cross realm boundaries. Hostile entities require less energy to breach the realm of their targets, or stated another way, metaphysical defenses against physical and psychic violence tend to wane around such times. But on a positive side the thinning also supports personal expansion into new realms of being, thus the new moon is said to be a good time for starting new projects and manifesting intent through the principles of reality creation.

Second, because other realms become temporarily more accessible, occult practices become more effective. Invocations, psychic warfare, scrying and remote viewing are assisted during such times. This most greatly assists those darker forces who rely upon remote viewing of probable futures and psychic attacks to stalk and ambush their prey. But once again on a positive side the intuitive faculties are heightened and more technical forms of divination like scrying gain accuracy.

Concerning strictly the negative aspects of new and full moon energies, there is a qualitative difference. New moon energies tend toward implosion while full moon is characterized by energy of explosion. Whereas the new moon tends to induce oversensitivity, dissatisfaction, and depression, the full moon energies amplify overreaction, violence, and outright lunacy. It is esoteric fact that the moon rules over the imagination, and both during full moon and new moon windows the imagination is particularly prone to being misapplied, meaning misunderstandings, false suspicions, and unfounded worries increase. But whereas the new moon exacerbates introspective turmoil, full moon externalizes the trouble.

What accounts for the qualitative difference? None other than the particular alignment between earth, moon, and sun. During a full moon, the earth is between sun and moon, meaning the latter two are astrologically in opposition. Whereas the sun represents spirit, the moon represents one's shadow self. When in opposition, the light of spirit is misdirected by the mechanical pressures of the shadow self, meaning energy is expressed but in an outwardly harmful way, thus its association with overreaction and violence. When new, the moon is between sun and earth, energetically blocking or filtering the solar energies. The shadow self stifles the light of spirit, thus the implosive quality of this alignment and its association with oversensitivity and depression.

To illustrate, in my experience certain vulnerable forum members tended to get moody during the new moon and overreact to misperceived criticism or get depressed and give their farewell, while during a full moon people are more likely to lash out when the lunatics crawl from the woodwork to provoke at the most sensitive times. This is not a fast rule, just a general observation. How these energies manifest elsewhere depends on the context, and the lunar influence manifests through whatever means are at hand to extract the greatest amount of emotional anguish.

Nevertheless, it would be incorrect to blame the moon exclusively as the cause of troubles, as during more harmonious astrological alignments it actually supports healthy mechanical functioning. When the moon is trine or sextile to the sun, meaning in between new and full and at least a day away from quarter moon, the lunar influence sustains peaceful progress. So one could equally say that four times a month the moon supports tranquility.

The moon is by no means the only cyclical factor pulling our strings. There are numerous other cycles from personal to national to global and cosmic. Most of these have biological or astrological origins. While the astrological ones are important to consider, particularly certain planetary aspects, I consider the lunar influence to be the strongest and most observable.

It is no secret that hyperdimensional attacks, which are acts of spiritual warfare, are directed at a target's weakest spots at the weakest moments. That is simply a matter of efficiency and logistics. Astrology is an important part of determining this timing because the realm dynamics between attacker and target are greatly influenced by celestial alignments. Different alignments impress upon a given location different spectra of vibrations which in turn resonate corresponding elements within the souls of individuals in the vicinity; the manner in which they vibrate pulls from reality a corresponding set of experiences and learning

lessons. Certain vibrations correspond to learning lessons involving confrontation, violence, and attack, and it is when these vibrations are strongest for an individual that astral and hyperdimensional attackers find it easiest to fulfill their role in his experiences. A more thorough explanation can be found on my website in an article titled [Realm Dynamics](#).

While certain lunar alignments exacerbate certain mechanical tendencies which in turn can create emotional turmoil, I have found that the moon's primary function during such times is merely to open a window between the darker realms and this world. Whether this window of opportunity is actually utilized depends on the individual in question and whether the attackers have the necessary interest and resources. In other words, the turbulent experiences that may arise during critical lunar days are not necessarily deterministically created by the moon, rather the moon opens a window during which intelligent forces can, at their own discretion and choice of timing, initiate an episode of feeding or sabotage.

The reason I say this is because through certain means already described I can detect well in advance of a lunar influence period what plans for sabotage are already in the works. There is an active intelligence behind many of these episodes, presumably non-human as evidenced by the periodic abduction and posthypnotic programming of key individuals who will take part in the next disturbance. Or, in the days preceding a sabotage attempt coinciding with a lunar window, one will experience increased precognitive indicators like ear ringings and *deja vu*, respectively signifying monitoring attempts and timeline editing by hyperdimensional forces.

Practical Matters

There are a variety of reasons why some people seem to experience the lunar influence more than others.

First, active targeting plays a large part in the worst of the trouble, those who are not targeted will not experience much trouble other than some crankiness between themselves and others.

Second, where the moon is placed in one's natal chart (what the lunar configuration was at moment of birth) may play a role in how strongly its mechanizing influence trespasses into one's emotional and psychological states. Different people have different natal charts and will thus be influenced to different degrees.

Third, although this is speculative, I suspect geographic latitude factors into how strongly one falls within the earth-moon energy conduit; because the moon orbits around the earth's equator with a maximum eight degree deviation north or south, those nearer to the equator will be more deeply caught up in the gravitational line of tension between earth and moon while those in the higher latitudes might experience the lunar influence more weakly.

And fourth, the lower one's soul frequency, the greater one's mechanical tendencies, and the less esoterically developed one is, the greater the lunar effect. It would take fission from the base matters of the soul and fusion of the nobler qualities to gain victory over the lunar influence within oneself, and great wisdom and compassion to handle whatever disruptions may arise among others. In fact, it is toward this end that the moon can actually catalyze our progress by making us aware of our weaknesses.

If you want to test this theory for yourself, consult the [Moon Chart](#) for the current month to see whether the shaded regions on the chart correlate with any patterns in your own experience. You can also [download this chart](#) to your computer, to run within a browser.

Generally, the shaded regions (gray = new, red=full, purple = quarter moon) are merely windows for turmoil — there is no guarantee each window will bring trouble, but in my case I have found that when trouble does arise it does so exclusively in the shaded regions. There have been some weaker disturbances on quarter moon days (moon square sun) and during certain very strongly discordant astrological aspects, but these are infrequent and no where near as severe as what tends to arise around new or full moons so I consider them insignificant. If you find the moon chart has some validity, then you can use it to better prepare for and perhaps head off potential obstacles. It should merely assist in giving you a heads up, to be used in conjunction with your own intuitive system of “reading the weather”.

Without being aware of the lunar influence one falls too easily under its soporific influence. One is likely to perceive the wrong dynamics behind a situation, take things too personally and succumb to depression or misplaced outrage, and fail to place one's energies at the right place at the right time. The types of lessons attracted during lunar windows can be learned in easier ways through foresight; by becoming aware of a problem before it happens, one learns the same lessons that would otherwise come about through painful experience... therefore awareness protects against involuntary suffering.

The ultimate goal of this knowledge is to increase awareness and help one gain an upper hand over otherwise invisible and subliminal influences. Applied awareness always has an inverse effect upon negative influences; for instance, while lunar windows tend to induce suffering by default, through awareness one can make use of temporary dimensional fluidity to more effectively intend for and manifest positive futures. With awareness one can learn more efficiently, have a smoother and more exciting path of progress through life, avoid unproductive obstacles, and gain a measure of liberation from the enslaving effect of ignorance.

Methods of Deception

9 September 05 (matrix)

Some paths are more circuitous and painful than others. Knowing what to watch for can save you lots of unnecessary trouble. This comes down to matching enthusiasm with discernment and seeking out the wisdom needed to navigate a clear path.

Here is a list of pitfalls I have encountered on my path to higher understanding:

- Accurate prophecies are no guarantee of positive intent. Deceptive sources may make successful predictions solely to win blind devotion, induce feelings of doom, or create self-fulfilling prophecies. When positive sources give prophecies, they respect freewill and present probabilities without macabre coloring or undue fatalism.
- That a body of material contains identifiable truths does not necessarily make it valid. Deceptive sources may pile a heap of lies upon an otherwise factual basis, while the sloppier cases simply slap together fragments of existing material. In contrast, positive material is always more than the sum of its parts and presents extra information that is novel, practical, and verifiable.
- Preoccupation with lower truths can distract from the pursuit of higher truths. For instance, obsession with exposing political corruption can distract from gaining necessary spiritual empowerment, which is a popular tactic employed by hyperdimensional entities and their human agents. Positive sources prioritize by framing lower truths in their higher context.
- Just because something contains convoluted trivia, complex jargon, and voluminous pages, it does not necessarily contain profound truths. The illusion of profundity sends people on a wild goose chase for grand truths better found elsewhere. Positive sources are complex only for the sake of accuracy and conciseness.
- The alternative to a fallacious belief system may not always be a better alternative. Rejecting something and seeking its diametric opposite could simply be going from self-deception to self-destruction. Positive sources do not subscribe to this mechanical binary thinking and instead present balanced solutions that transcend such false dichotomies.
- Deceptive sources win allegiance by stroking the ego and playing upon insecurities. We are all special and here for a reason, but these dark forces diminish humility and cater to self-importance by assigning one grandiose titles, messianic roles, and outlandish past life histories. Positive sources help you achieve a humble understanding of your place in the universe without exalting or repressing who you truly are.
- Sometimes an action toward balance can overshoot equilibrium and become a new type of imbalance. For instance, removing harmful contaminants from your diet can bring a healthier balance, but removing too many foods without proper substitutes can lead to nutritional deficiency. To avoid this trap, corrective actions must always be gauged relative to equilibrium.
- The right method for the wrong person can give detrimental results. For example, the Fourth Way methodology aims to grow souls within those who have none; if people who need soul *awakening* rather than soul *growth* limit themselves to such a system, they will assume they are less than they truly are and spiritually suffocate. By knowing yourself, you will know what is right for you. [By Fourth Way, I mean the system of Gurdjieff and Ouspensky, which is incomplete and skewed. For a more balanced and complete treatment, see the system outlined by Boris Mouravieff in *Gnosis*].
- Gifts are not always given with sincerity. Alien abductees are frequently given psychic powers and even healing abilities, but to the aliens these are worthless trinkets they don't mind trading for spiritual and biological ownership over the abductee. Gifts are only sincere when given unconditionally and selflessly.
- Being under attack is not always a sign of being on the right path. Attacks can sometimes serve as false confirmation in order to cattle-prod the paranoid into clutching more tightly onto their deceptive belief system, such as devout Catholics receiving demonic attacks because they are easily herded this way and fed upon. For those on the right track, attacks are far more sophisticated; they seek to undermine faith and pressure one into committing self-sabotage.
- Astral deceivers often impersonate impressive characters such as historical figures, ascended masters, archangels, Jesus, or aliens. They do this in order to form a parasitical bond with those who believe this deception, and they go to great lengths to build up their characters. Material should always be evaluated on its content, not its source, and deceptive sources will give cunningly flawed or empty material regardless of their self-proclaimed credentials.
- Noble intentions can be diverted onto quixotic endeavors. Those with good hearts can, due to a lack of knowledge or ungrounded idealism, be led onto a primrose path demanding much time, energy, and resources in order to keep them spinning their wheels thinking they are making a difference when in the big picture their talents could be better applied

elsewhere. Discernment requires not letting subjectivity and wishful thinking mask the warning signs that one is pursuing an inefficient path.

- Group consensus is a double edged sword. While conferment and agreement between multiple individuals lowers the risk of personal bias, if the entire group can be entrained into agreeing upon a false idea, then any individual dissenting on the side of truth will be rebuffed on the rationalization that an individual is far more likely to be wrong than an entire group. Personal communion with one's heart and mind should always take precedence over group consensus because the truth is within.
- Anything good can be shown in a bad light; anything bad can be shown in a good light. By taking the best promises of a deceptive path and comparing it to the worst risks of a productive path, the deceptive path may falsely seem like the optimal choice. Only by examining the totality of each option can one make an informed choice.
- That a method or system "just works" and produces visible results is no guarantee that the system is ultimately beneficial. What results you see may be matched by greater amounts of detriment you cannot see, which is especially true of systems that emphasize substituting technology, ritual, or formula for spiritual practice, self-determination, and discovery. The best one can do is consider the benefits but hunt for the potential shortcomings of a system and guard against them.
- Deception seeks to emulate truth as closely as possible while propagating just the opposite. It shares the superficial characteristics of a positive source and hopes the target audience does not look past the shallow mimicry. Ultimately, something always tends to feel "off" about these sources despite surface appearances indicating nothing out of the ordinary; once intuition alerts you, it is the job of reason to help you zero in on the problem.

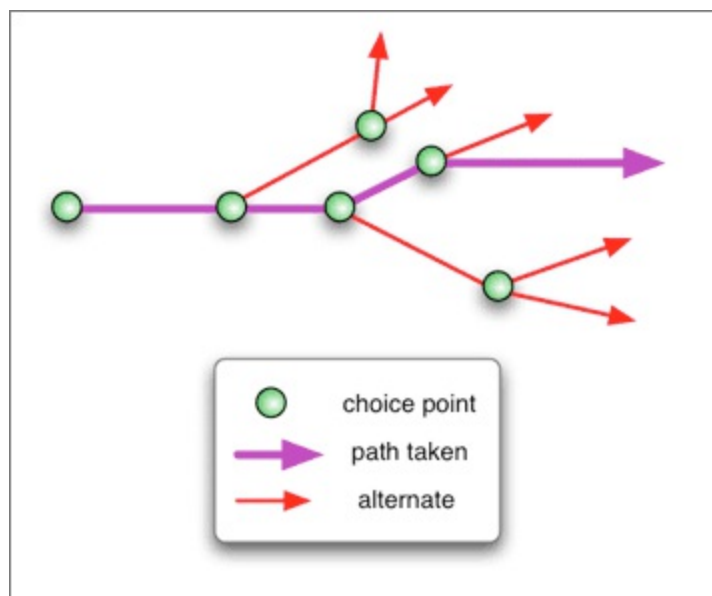
Timeline Dynamics

13 April 06 (matrix)

The rules of time travel are rooted in quantum physics. Understanding these rules reveals much about the behavior of hyperdimensional beings and the reason for certain metaphysical laws. Timeline dynamics is essentially about temporal feedback loops between the present and its available range of probable futures. This is just [realm dynamics](#) reinterpreted from the perspective of linear time, which affords additional insights as you will see. Although timeline dynamics sounds abstract, it has concrete applications pertaining to manifesting positive synchronicities, deflecting hyperdimensional manipulation, bending probability, and transcending matrix limitations.

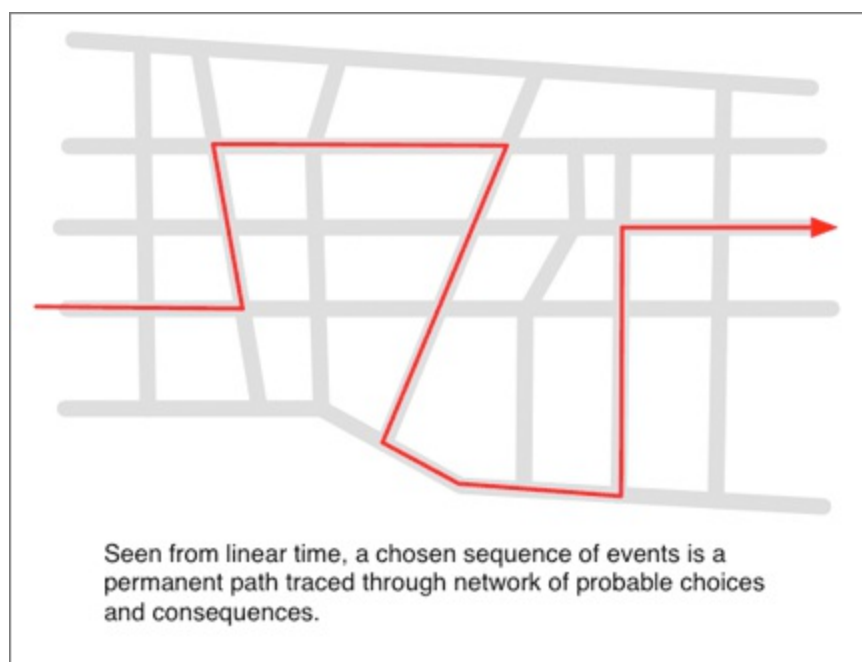
The Nature of Linear Time

A good place to start would be to recap the nature of time. Linear time is the constant flow of variable futures into a single immutable past. Every moment of choice involves multiple optional pathways into the future. Each path is a deterministic chain of effects cascading forward like dominoes toward the next moment of choice whereupon another branching takes place.

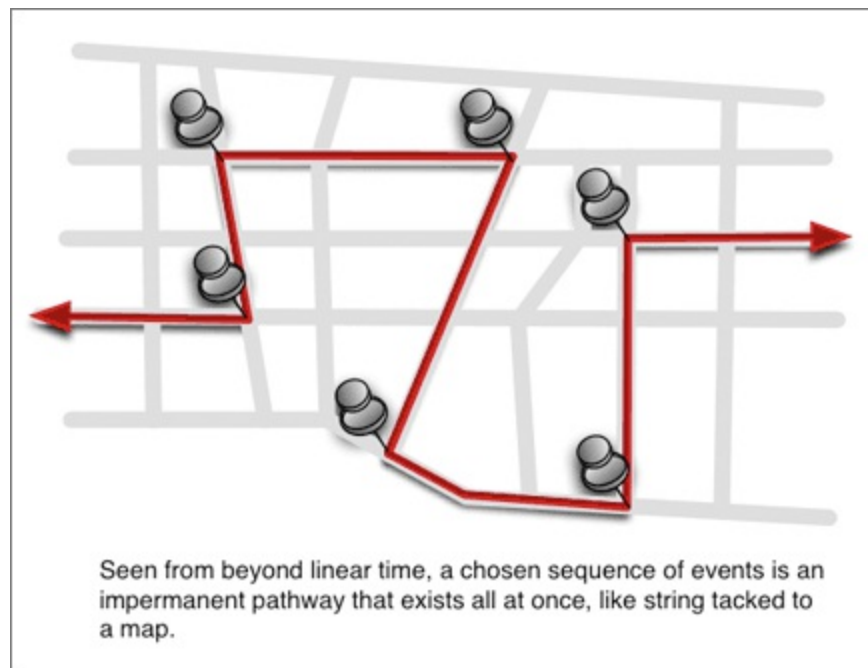


Viewed from a higher dimension, this looks like an intricate roadmap where intersections and exits represent choice points and the roads represent the causal consequence of those choices. The entire roadmap exists at once, a simultaneous whole.

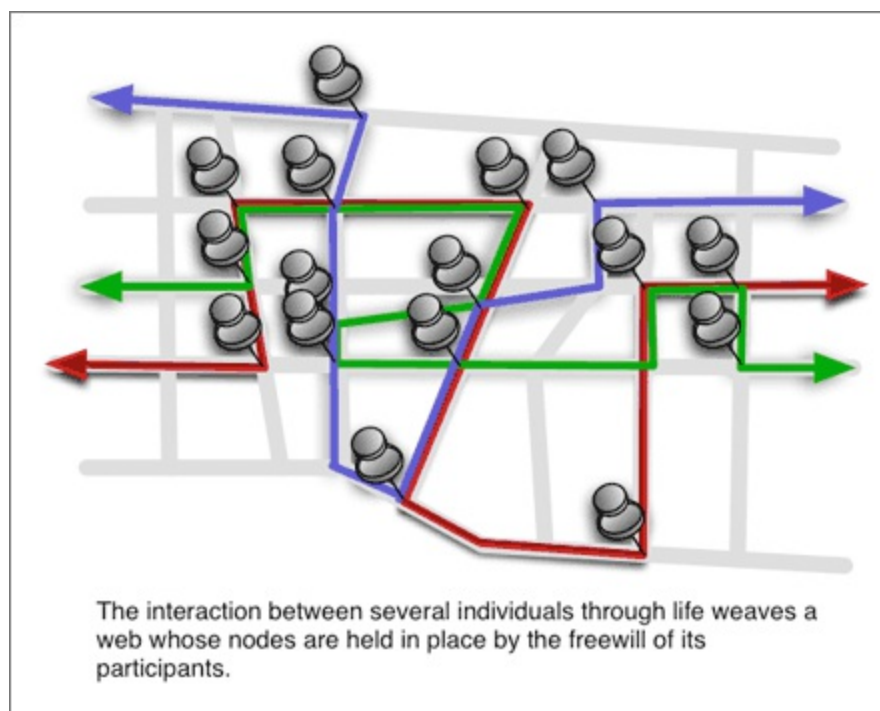
Linear time is the product of our minds moving through the map, tracing out a route which becomes our remembered past. From our perspective, the route is drawn in permanent marker – once drawn, it cannot be erased.



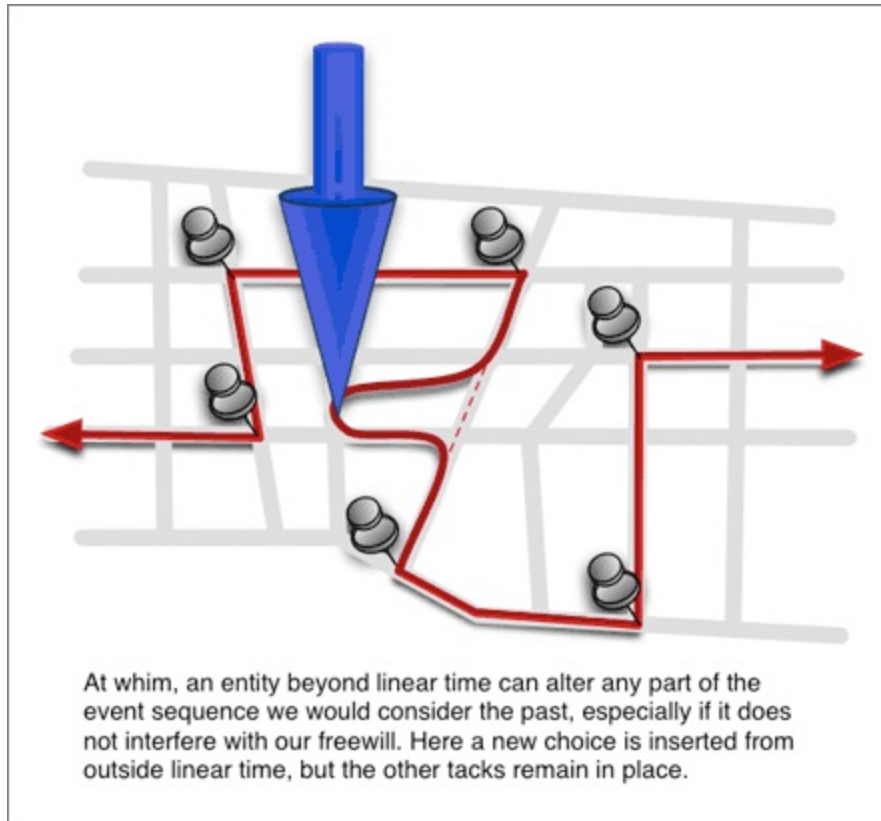
Not so for beings who have transcended linear time by becoming hyperdimensional. From their perspective, our pathway through the network is comparable to a winding string pinned to the map with thumb tacks.



The string represents the causal progression of events, and the tacks represent our moments of choice. Multiple interacting individuals weave a complicated web whose nodes are pinned in place by the combined strength of their freewill.



An entity outside linear time can change the past either by overriding a choice already made, or by inserting a new sequence of events where freewill was absent and thus not violable. The string network may be altered by repositioning a tack or creating a deviation in some loose section of string. Obviously the latter is easier.



Except for feelings of déjà vu, we would not naturally notice a timeline edit since our memories would change as well. We can trace the string back and find it winds a continuous path, meaning all consequences of the timeline change are consistently accounted for by preceding causes when examined. As a result, we normally remember only the most recent edit as being the past that always was.

So from our perspective time is constant, singular, and permanent. From a higher perspective, time is variable in its rate of flow and selective in its configuration. Our perception of time, like the flow of time within a movie or novel, is an illusion. The string exists from beginning to end, simultaneously, but its path is open to revision. True time moves forward not with the tick of a clock but the making of a choice. That which is inevitable has already happened.

The seemingly irreversible flow of linear time has its origins in quantum phenomena. Like a movie projector displaying successive frames to create the illusion of motion, so does consciousness continuously select from a stationary spectrum of realities which frame to experience next. The nondeterministic (unpredictable) nature of choice is what creates this one-way flow of time; at our level of existence, the collapse of a wave function cannot be reversed, and it is this collapse which generates time as we know it.

Quantum Physics of Time Travel

Last year (2005) an interesting paper appeared that investigated the paradoxes of time travel in context of quantum physics. Usually time travel is approached from the Relativity angle, involving black holes or faster than light travel, whose requirements for application are too immense to be practical. Fortunately, it turns out that the quantum interpretation opens the door to understanding some basic fourth density (beyond linear time) principles. What follows is a summary and discussion of the paper by Daniel Greenberger and Karl Svozil titled [Quantum Theory Looks at Time Travel](#).

From the abstract:

We introduce a quantum mechanical model of time travel which includes two figurative beam splitters in order to induce feedback to earlier times. This leads to a unique solution to the paradox where one could kill one's grandfather in that once the future has unfolded, it cannot change the past, and so the past becomes deterministic. On the other hand, looking forwards towards the future is completely probabilistic. This resolves the classical paradox in a philosophically satisfying manner.

From the conclusion:

According to our model, if you travel into the past quantum mechanically, you would only see those alternatives consistent with the world you left behind you. In other words, while you are aware of the past, you cannot change it. No matter how unlikely the events are that could have led to your present circumstances, once they have actually occurred, they cannot be changed. Your trip would set up resonances that are consistent with the future that has already unfolded.

This also has enormous consequences on the paradoxes of free will. It shows that it is perfectly logical to assume that one

has many choices and that one is free to take any one of them. Until a choice is taken, the future is not determined. However, once a choice is taken, and it leads to a particular future, it was inevitable. It could not have been otherwise. The boundary conditions that the future events happen as they already have, guarantees that they must have been prepared for in the past. So, looking backwards, the world is deterministic. However, looking forwards, the future is probabilistic. This completely explains the classical paradox. In fact, it serves as a kind of indirect evidence that such feedback must actually take place in nature, in the sense that without it, a paradox exists, while with it, the paradox is resolved. (Of course, there is an equally likely explanation, namely that going backward in time is impossible. This also solves the paradox by avoiding it.)

The model also has consequences concerning the many-worlds interpretation of quantum theory. The world may appear to keep splitting so far as the future is concerned. However, once a measurement is made, only those histories consistent with that measurement are possible. In other words, with time travel, other alternative worlds do not exist, as once a measurement has been made confirming the world we live in, the other worlds would be impossible to reach from the original one.

To more accurately rephrase what is said above, a time traveler can only interact in a causal, physical, tangible manner with pasts that inevitably evolve into the future from which the time traveler came. Alternately, we in the present can only interact in a causal manner with time travelers from the very future we are currently vectoring towards.

The rules of time travel may not be as strict as this, however, since the paper ends by pointing to an alternate solution implying that “less ‘deterministic’ and fuzzier time traveling might be possible.” Based on the mathematics alone, the paper shows that feedback loops between the present and future can and probably do exist, that their existence perfectly resolves time travel paradoxes by setting conditions on how the future can interact with its past. But what exactly is “less deterministic” and “fuzzier” time travel? Well, that question leads to the rest of this article.

A deterministic process is one where a perfectly predictable chain of events follows some initial known cause. A nondeterministic event cannot be predicted at all, merely described in terms of probabilities. Clearly, freewill is absent in determinism and fully present in nondeterminism. That a time traveler interacts deterministically with people in the past implies he can violate their freewill by being the cause that evokes a definite effect upon them. But then he can only do what he ended up doing anyway.

A fuzzier form of time travel is where a greater range of pasts may be accessed at the expense of decreased determinism in the interaction. In other words, the time traveler will have greater freedom to visit alternate pasts if he is more respectful of freewill. This is not his choice, rather it is a restriction enforced by the laws of quantum mechanics. The more inconsistent a past with his timeline, the less “presence” the time traveler will have while visiting.

By “presence” I mean two things: physical presence and probabilistic presence. Either will enforce the preservation of freewill. To lose physical presence means to become more ethereal. To lose probabilistic presence means you will simply not be at the right place at the right time doing the right thing to have any effect.

A time traveler can therefore visit any past at all if he remains entirely invisible and nonphysical. This would be equivalent to remote viewing the past. The more tangible he desires to be, the more restricted the range of pasts he can visit. If he wants to be fully physical, he can only enter the pasts that created his present. This is not speculation, this follows directly from the mathematics shown in the paper by Greenberger.

Fuzzy Time Travel

Of greatest interest is the “gray” zone between deterministic and nondeterministic interaction. Such “hybrid” interactions are somewhat tangible but still respectful of freewill, mostly ethereal but periodically physical, mostly subjective and only fleetingly objective. Whatever does not outright violate freewill is allowed. Examples abound: telepathic interaction, synchronistic signs and number sightings, contact through the subjective screen of dreams, abductions made dubious through memory wiping or screen memories, visitation in the etheric state, chance meetings without proof of record, an inner voice quiet enough to be ignored, a compulsion that biases but does not force, an experience meant only for a few, etc...

Fuzzy time travel happens...all the time. Technically, it is not time travel so much as one realm interacting with another in regulated ways. But being that we still exist in the illusion of linear time, much can be gleaned from thinking in terms of past, present, future, and the feedback loops between these.

It follows that the more you vector towards a particular probable future, the more tangible and objective your interaction with that future becomes. Perhaps your upcoming choices will change your path to a different set of probable futures, but for now whatever direction you are moving towards will garner you feedback from that future. This has some interesting implications.

Imagine for a moment that you are a time traveler interacting very loosely with someone of the past. You would like to interact more objectively, but quantum laws preserving freewill prohibit you. How, then, can you achieve this without violating freewill? By using your limited range of interaction to solicit or entrain the person into volitionally vectoring ever closer towards your own timeline. The more this person’s probable futures become your probable pasts, the more both of you become part of the same time stream, and the more objectively you may interact.

Negative Hyperdimensional Entrainment

This technique of entrainment to achieve greater deterministic influence is a favorite tactic of self-serving hyperdimensional entities who find it profitable to enslave other souls. The more tangibly they can do so, the less freewill their targets have to resist. From our linear time perspective, these entities come from a very negative probable future and are interacting with us now in dodgy but manipulative ways to entrain us into reinforcing their timeline, either by becoming them, serving them, or not being an obstacle to them. We know these entities more commonly as the negative variety of gray, reptilian, mantis, and nordic alien factions. Not surprisingly, their method of operation is entirely consistent with the quantum mechanics of time travel. By manipulating rather than forcing their targets toward spiritual slavery, they may ensnare souls on timelines more lush than their own.

A fascinating but disturbing phenomenon happens to people who get too paranoid, depressed, desperate, or fearful regarding matters of darkness. Alien abductees, conspiracy researchers, paranormal investigators, newbies to Matrix research – they are all vulnerable to enhancing the object of their fears by getting too emotionally entangled. Fear vectors one toward a probable future of vulnerability, initiating a feedback loop that ensures one becomes vulnerable unless the vector switches orientation towards something more emotionally and spiritually balanced.

Those obsessively fearful of grays will draw them in, those obsessively paranoid of government monitoring will receive it, those easily freaked out by the artificially synchronistic nature of the matrix will be swarmed by weirdness. The feedback loop induces a self-reinforcing downward spiral whereby traumatic experience creates fear and fear creates further trauma. The person is always free to choose transcendence and break out of the loop.

While negative emotional states lock one onto negative futures, lack of resistance or enthusiastic support out of naivete does the same. For instance, another way to increase the objective manifestation of negative aliens in your life is by happily supporting them, calling for them, beckoning to interact with them. While fear is completely lacking, you still reinforce their timeline and thereby increase how much force they can use against you. The interaction may even be of a “warm and fuzzy” nature but if out of ignorance you help what ends up being a hostile agenda, the timeloop grows in strength. Beyond a certain point it becomes very difficult to break out, especially since the increased objectivity of interaction affords them more thorough avenues for abduction, programming, implantation, and control. This undermines your ability to resist. So these dark forces work either by entraining you emotionally into vectoring towards them or deceiving/suppressing you intellectually into supporting them.

Positive Hyperdimensional Entrainment

Enough on darkness. Let’s discuss how to apply the quantum mechanics of time travel towards positive ends. The first and most obvious application is strengthening one’s connection with positive forces, namely the Higher Self. The second application is in forcing reality to correct perturbations to well-established feedback loops via miracles, as shall be explained shortly.

What is the Higher Self? Simply the final version of you that has become fully manifest in potential. Should your conscious evolution continue indefinitely, it is inevitable that sooner or later you would reach the heights of individual spiritual perfection, a state in which your wisdom and power has grown profound and your mind has fully transcended the limits of time and space. While that is yet to occur, its inevitability means it has already happened. If your future self transcends time, then its consciousness may naturally extend “backwards” and overlap the consciousness of all its past incarnations simultaneously.

In other words, although from your linear perspective the Higher Self is a distant probable future, ultimately this future perfected self exists right now alongside you. According to the quantum principle discussed in this article, the more you vector towards becoming the Higher Self, the more objectively the Higher Self can interact with you. A weak connection means its guidance is limited to faint intuitive impressions, symbolic dreams, certain synchronicities, and so on. A stronger connection would allow direct inner conversation, which is clearly more objective than vague impressions. The voice of the Higher Self is often described as a “small, still voice” meaning an inner knowing that is easily drowned out by mental distractions. A prolonged and sincere effort to think, feel, and act like the Higher Self — to live from the highest part of you, the heart of your soul — increases the feedback loop and widens your capacity to act as a channel for your future self. You are then merging with who you truly are. The prodigal son returns home.

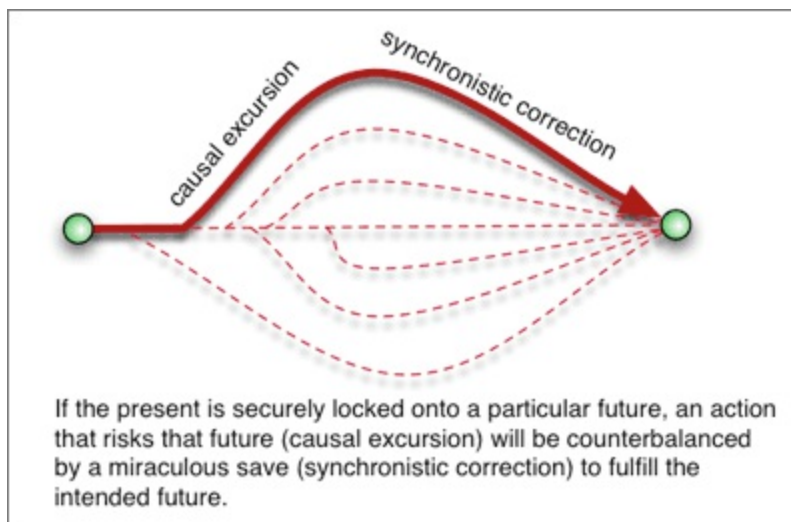
Whatever you want to connect with, simply support it, reinforce it, try to become it. People who pray to Jesus from the standpoint of weak beggars receive no response because they are vectoring towards a future of disempowerment and victimhood, a direction opposite to what the Christ represents, and so they receive little feedback. Those who call upon the divine impulse within, recognize it, and do their best to express it receive reinforcement.

Manifesting Miracles

Another application of quantum time travel laws pertains to the creation of miracles. A miracle is a highly improbable but meaningful event that serves a recognizably positive purpose. Some miracles are intentionally inserted into the timeline as a matter of divine intervention, but they also happen as a consequence of natural law. “Leap and the net will appear” is proven through experience, but its explanation is most elegantly handled by timeline dynamics as follows:

There exists a bundle of probable pathways between the present moment and some particular future. The straightest path is the

most probable and mundane, while the more deviating paths are less probable. The greater the deviation, the more fantastic or bizarre the correction necessary to ensure that future. So if you can stay locked onto a particular future, any excursions you take that might upset its fulfillment merely brings you onto a less probable path towards that same future, a path whose initial excursion is redressed by a miraculous correction.



How to lock upon a particular future? By resonating with it. Your soul vibrational spectrum, which is somewhat equivalent to your emotional temperament or learning style, determines what range of probable futures you resonate with most and therefore attract. The more hostile, reactive, depressive, fearful, fanciful, passive, or jaded your regular mode of being, the harsher and more painful the types of experiences attracted. The more confident, attentive, serene, exultant, warmhearted, and patient you are, the more your experiences will reinforce those qualities by being of a positive nature.

You enter into temporal feedback with futures that spawn from your current mode of being, a self-reinforcing process that keeps you within the bundle of probable paths consistent with a resonant range of futures. Once this feedback loop is established, you can then take risks that merely send you on a more exciting trajectory towards the same successful future. In other words, if through a positive state of mind you connect with a positive future, then by maintaining that inner connection your experiences will adjust accordingly to ensure everything works out.

The trick is in making your causal excursion as nonchalantly as possible. Worry reorients your vector towards a disappointing future. Anticipation constricts the quantum fluidity of a probable future and prevents it from manifesting synchronistically. Remaining dispassionate when taking a risk ensures that you maintain your original vector and stay within the intended bundle of probable paths. It is much like telling a scriptwriter that no matter what scene opens an act, the act must have a happy ending; then the more perilous the opening scene, the more amazingly the plot must transition to manifest a happy ending. If a month from now you will be financially fine, then spending on something that assists your growth — and thereby reinforces a positive future — guarantees that some miracle must manifest to reimburse the purchase.

Summary

In a nutshell, according to quantum physics we are caught in mutual feedback loops with all our probable futures. The greater the probability of a particular future, the stronger the feedback loop, the more tangibly beings from that future can interact with you in the present. By choosing to become more positive and aware, you establish mutual reinforcement with positive futures and thereby increase the number of miracles necessary to evolve you into those futures. The enormous implications I will leave to your imagination and experimentation.

The Trap of Combative Dualism

28 October 06 (matrix)

The New Age “love and light” philosophies get plenty of criticism for being ignorant of the darker side of reality, for being steeped in denial and wishful thinking, and for turning its adherents into weak doormats. The “You Create Your Own Reality” concept (YCYOR) is central to the paradigm, based on the assumption that everything that happens outside of you is a reflection of what goes on inside you. Proof of this is offered via the observation that positive thinking attracts positive experience and negative thinking attracts negative experiences – which is accurate, as far as I can tell.

But YCYOR makes a fatal mistake in reasoning that dark influences can therefore be kept out of one’s reality by denying their existence. The problem is that ignorance and denial of something that has its own independent existence gives it room to maneuver in ways you refuse to perceive. The darkness within, your shadow side, has its own agenda and desires that continue to operate no matter how much you try to pretend it’s not there, and they will manipulate your thoughts and behavior without you knowing it. Likewise, the darkness outside of you, namely the plethora of predatory forces in human and nonhuman forms as well as the external consequences of poor choices made over the years, will inevitably give you a rude awakening from denial. In other words, when wishful thinking and denial is chosen over awareness and responsibility, things catch up with you sooner or later. For further discussion on YCYOR, please see my article [True Reality Creation](#)

Needless to say, getting severely burned by wishful positive thinking or seeing the ignorance and hypocrisy it induces in others can make you want to run the other way. But you can run away so reactively that you slide right into the opposite trap, which is extreme negativity and combative dualism. For instance, if YCYOR does not work out for you, it is easy to get bitter and throw the baby out with the bathwater, rejecting “positive thinking” as a form of weakness and denial when, in truth, the problem was that the positive attitude was not accompanied by balanced awareness. So instead of positivity combined with awareness, you might choose awareness at the expense of positivity. This is bad because while awareness prepares you to deal with negative phenomena, a negative attitude actually increases the occurrence and severity of such phenomena. It’s like becoming aware that a pipe has burst and fighting to patch it without first turning off the water valve.

To clarify, dualism is the belief in two things irreconcilably divided, such as “good vs evil” or “spirit vs matter”, while what I call *combative* dualism is acknowledging there is darkness but getting psychotically zealous about destroying it to the point of becoming increasingly like it. This extreme dualism is rooted in ego seeking retribution for perceived injustices but using ego-based means of achieving that retribution. Those steeped in this mindset boast about being realists while justifying their stance by scoffing at more subjective alternatives like the New Age paradigm. Of course, they are thinking in binary terms because they are not aware, or unwilling to acknowledge, a third and more holistic perspective. They see only what is false in one half-truth, true in another half-truth, and push the latter as vastly superior to the first when both are equally defective.

An interesting thing happens to those who have a fear-based preoccupation with dark influences in their lives. They start shadow-boxing a variety of phenomena that they themselves are responsible for creating or drawing in. What kind of phenomena? Depends on their belief system, but here I mean something like a massive increase in suspicious characters following them in public, black helicopter harassment, signs of tampering and monitoring, constant tormenting by dark astral and etheric entities, ongoing violent alien abductions, and so on. These things may have their own independent existence, but they are drawn in and enabled by skewed awareness and negative attitude, especially – and this is important – when one mistakes these “attacks” as *necessary* confirmation that one is on the right track, that one has irritated the dark forces by throwing a wrench in their works. This mistaken belief only serves to further reinforce what has already become a turbulent path in life.

Negative attitudes come with a lowered soul frequency, and a lowered frequency induces more frequent misperceptions and greater tangibility of interactions with negative entities. So the fear and combativeness actually attract more things to fear and fight than necessary. Contrary to YCYOR, losing the negative attitude is not enough to solve the problem since even if you don’t attract something, that something can still volitionally attract itself to you, so that is where awareness comes in to mentally block or physically nip such problems in the bud.

When confronted by the fact that dark forces exist and are operative in your life and the world, something innocent within you dies. But that innocence is just naivete that had to go sooner or later, so good riddance. Still, something like the five-stages of grief can take place: denial (“Nope, not real.”), fear (“Oh my god!”), anger (“Sons of bitches!”), acceptance (“Nothing I can do about it...”), understanding (“Aha, now I see the bigger picture”). New Age wishful thinking is located in the first stage. Combative dualism is stuck at the fear and anger stages, where awareness of the problem is unaccompanied by higher understanding, a more balanced attitude, or awareness of the positive side of reality. Its center of gravity is the ego, and the ego’s idea of positive is whatever strokes, soothes, and feeds it.

Only through comprehensive awareness combined with a balanced attitude of positivity does the center of balance shift towards the heart of the soul, and only then through responsibility in your actions does the circuit finally complete and life turns around for the better. There is a difference between *combative dualism* and *balanced dualism*. I’m all for dualism, since the very existence of freewill must allow for the choice to respect or reject Creation and that necessarily establishes the positive and negative halves of the spiritual evolutionary ladder. The key is to be aware of *both* halves of the duality and how each fits into the greater whole. There is unity in the essence of duality, and duality in the expression of unity. Understanding this greater context

gives you the needed perspicacity and wisdom to effectively deal with problems without losing your spiritual footing.

With increased awareness, attitude adjustment, and some introspection those caught in the trap of negative and combative dualism can pull themselves out of it. Here are some suggestions for attaining this.

- Replace emotional paranoia and cocky combativeness with humility, humor, and nonchalance. Yes negative forces exist and have an interest in challenging your spiritual progress, but ego *fear* obsession are to them what blood is to a shark. Laugh off their scare tactics and they realize their investment in screwing with you isn't paying off. Treat the threat as you would the danger of being run over when crossing a road – don't get bug-eyed and madly dash across or you might trip and indeed get run over, or hop around the street shouting and flipping off traffic or you might get shot, just calmly look both ways and cross...
- Learn to use your intent combined with positive emotion to manifest protection and other beneficial things. Acknowledge and nurture the spiritual power and confidence within you rather than depending solely on external gimmicks and gadgets. And if you try any sort of manifesting or prayer routine, keep in mind it's not the content of that routine so much as the deep-seated attitude behind it that produces results. If you pray for being saved by a higher power, yet maintain a deep-seated attitude of victimization and disempowerment, then the latter is what you'll manifest.
- Become aware of your emotional issues like egotism, pissiness, victimhood, vengefulness, self-importance, and insecurities instead of denying and suppressing them. Denial allows them to fester and build in pressure until they explode and cause you to react irrationally and emotionally. Denial also allows them to secretly form the foundation of your belief system, displacing what should instead be a pure interest in the pursuit of truth. When belief is tied to ego-based identity, anyone challenging that belief will be perceived by the ego as an attack upon its own existence, and the response can be quite nasty. Become aware of these issues and then you can deal with them.
- Stop thinking that getting attention from dark forces suggests they are taking revenge for something good you have done, that this means you are necessarily on the right path. No, the more you get off track the more easily they can toy with you, and the more your reality becomes abrasive as a feedback mechanism warning you off having gone astray. If you really are a threat, these forces won't play around with flashy theatrics – they will go for the kill, either by trying to eliminate you through accident or illness, or sneaking through the backdoor of your mind and programming you to destroy yourself and everything you have worked for without you realizing it. I know this from experience.
- Sharpen your critical thinking skills, become better at spotting logical fallacies and subjectivity. Also practice reading the vibes of people for any signs of them being "off" — vibe should feel like that of a used car salesman who knows he's selling you a lemon, smooth but off. Becoming aware of deception immunizes you and leaves you open to explore more fruitful avenues.
- Broaden your research into new subjects. If someone is labeled a disinformation agent, check out his or her material for yourself and come up with several reasons why that accusation is true or false. Hunt down quality sources that give you new insights and empower you with new chunks of knowledge.
- Without sacrificing awareness of how dark forces operate and what their influence has been on you and the world around you, adjust your attitude to be more constructive, hopeful, and good-natured. Practice seeing the beauty in people and things. Put more of your energy into seeding and growing something that makes you spiritually fulfilled — you are not combatting dark forces directly so much as starving them by creating a better alternative. The purpose of all this is mainly to get your vibes back up so that you're no longer neck-deep in shark-infested waters. (see article: [Realm Dynamics](#)). Even if conditions are shitty, make a conscious choice to stay lucid and emotionally above water instead of drowning in negativity and self-loathing. Keep a check on your thoughts and emotions, as what goes on within does correlate loosely with what goes on outside.

In *An Outline of Esoteric Science* Rudolf Steiner wrote:

An additional way of training our thinking and feeling is by acquiring a quality we can call "positivity." There is a beautiful legend that tells of Christ Jesus and several other people walking past a dead dog. The others all turned away from the ugly sight, but Christ Jesus spoke admiringly of the animal's beautiful teeth. We can practice maintaining the soul-attitude toward the world that this legend exemplifies. The erroneous, the bad, and the ugly must not prevent the soul from finding the true, the good, and the beautiful wherever they are present. We must not confuse positivity with being artificially uncritical or arbitrarily closing our eyes [YCYOR] to things that are bad, false, or inferior. It is possible to admire a dead animal's "beautiful teeth" and still see the decaying corpse; the corpse does not prevent us from seeing the beautiful teeth. We cannot consider bad things good and false things true, but we can reach the point where the bad does not prevent us from seeing the good and errors do not keep us from seeing the truth.

Advice for Newbies

7 December 06 (matrix)

Good news is that lots of people are waking up, finding themselves in situations similar to your own. On the other hand, lots of people are also shriveling up spiritually, becoming increasingly empty and bitter. So before I say anything else, remember that because “saving the world” requires that people save themselves, only the willing can be assisted and there is no point in getting stubbornly frustrated with the rejection and ridicule you might face from those not ready or willing to expand their minds.

The surest way to work for the betterment of mankind is to improve yourself, educate yourself, become aware and skilled at delivering that awareness to others who are interested. It's more about building up your potential to serve than just going out there and trying to do good haphazardly. The actual opportunities to “do something” are called out of you by the needs of circumstance — you'll be inspired with a good idea and your circumstances will just happen to be in the right place for you to carry it out.

By improving yourself, I mean becoming ever more mentally stable and emotionally balanced, acquiring wisdom from observation and experience, taking great care to deal with people according to their level of understanding. Books by Rudolf Steiner, John Baines, Theun Mares, and Franz Bardon, and other esoteric sources contain decent advice on this.

By educating yourself, I mean learning more about what really matters, what is really going on in this world and within yourself, the hidden things that manipulate people that could be stopped if only they knew about it, and the positive principles that if known and applied would allow one to progress more intelligently and powerfully yet compassionately through life.

Becoming skilled means finding your niche for communication. Some are good at sending messages through music or art. Others through writing. Others through informal conversations. Others through public speaking. If you can become a walking “help center” where those you meet who need a bit of inspiration or help figuring something out can benefit from what you yourself have learned, that's a good thing.

Whatever you do learn about, be sure to ponder not just memorize it. Look for what it explains, and look for what it fails to explain. Over time you'll grow talented at telling truth from deception, which is a very important skill because the road to higher knowledge is strewn with lures and traps. I spend the most energy on my site laying out the various methods of manipulation and deception because I figure if people know about the bad stuff then they can more safely pursue whatever positive things they desire.

Networking with others of similar orientation works wonders. Ideas bounce back and forth, new ideas arise seemingly out of nowhere, one person gets an idea and another happens to have some needed skills to pull it off, and so on. So whether on the internet or in real life (most likely both) you can optimistically pursue connecting with others, seeking them out, maybe putting yourself out there through a website or blog, in order to fish for those that would make good mutual team-mates. Subtle synchronicity guides these connections but there has to be a nonzero probability that the connection can even happen — therefore as long as you take care of the mechanics, reality takes care of the rest. Your spiritual family exists right now scattered about, it's just a matter of timing and preparation for these to gather.

Firstly how would one go about distinguishing a positive human from a matrix agent?

The only way to know with 100% certainty is to have clairvoyant abilities where you can see the soul energy field of another, and even then you have to know what to look for. Otherwise intuitively gauging the “vibe” of another and using what you know from previous experience with people can get you close enough. There are two risks to avoid here — the first is getting suckered by an agent, the other is mistaking someone positive for an agent. When you get suckered, at least you learn a lesson and move on. But when you falsely believe someone positive is an agent, that *really* screws things up. Therefore I would recommend giving everyone but the most hostile cases the benefit of a doubt and let their further actions speak for themselves.

In my experience there are really only two types of “agents” to watch out for:

1) *Helpless super-drainer* — this person tugs on you to be their teacher, their rescuer, their advisor, etc... and comes off as emotionally needy and desperate. Yet no matter what you tell them, they never actually listen or improve — never. That is the difference between these and just your sincere seeker looking for advice. Instead of actually benefiting from interaction in a learning/wisdom/strength fashion, they just ask you for more and more time and energy. It's like they don't care about the advice you give them, only that you are being dragged down with them. Functionally they are like energy leeches. Give them a chance to learn from your advice, but if they become a pain in the ass by consistently refusing to help themselves then walk away.

2) *Bait-and-switcher* — this person comes to you strongly mirroring many of your beliefs but seems a bit hurried or pressured to build rapport with you. Then the moment they have your undivided attention they quickly switch over to a pile of disinformation, trying to lead you down a line of beliefs that make you feel uncomfortable, trying to make you doubt your own previously gained knowledge and wisdom — not through solid reason but through manipulative tactics. Often they will enter

your life with a bunch of *really weird* synchronicities, like mentioning specific things you have just been researching but no one else knows you have, or talking about their personal history and childhood with details that very oddly and *too closely* match your own. And as soon as you show resistance they switch from sweet to bitchy in a split second. That's a red flag if they do the 180 degree switch as soon as you refuse to bend to their will, which reveals what they are really after.

Both of these will be pretty obvious when you encounter them. There's this shallow surface mask, and beneath is something nasty that comes out from time to time. It's the nasty parts that will stand out for you. It doesn't matter whether they are individually souled or not, as a rabidly programmed and manipulated souled person is bad news regardless.

Remember there's a difference between a nice person having a bad day and unintentionally snapping at you, and a dangerous person pretending to be nice except for moments when their disguise slips. You can sense intuitively what is beneath the surface of someone. Does their niceness seem fake? Does their rudeness seem out of line for them? and so on.

A common mistake is for people to discern who is positive and negative based on whether they act nice or do nice things versus being mean and aggressive. But let's remember that con-artists put on the charm to fool lonely old ladies all the time, therefore it takes seeing the bigger picture, the consistent patterns, the red flags unexcused by superficial niceties to catch a peddler of deception.

The best way to hone your intuition is to pay attention to what you feel as you interact with someone and to remember this feeling – then later, after time has passed and they have shown their true colors, you can recall this feeling and correlate it to whom they ended up being. Everyone that has ever felt “off” to me eventually ended up visibly revealing their negative intentions or purposes sooner or later. Everyone who has felt fully-rounded and good-natured eventually proved themselves to be creative souls with lifespark.

To avoid suspecting the wrong people, don't go nitpicking for red flags in the behavior of someone who seems so-so, otherwise you will force yourself to see things as you wish rather than as they are. If there is a warning sign, it will come to you. All you have to do is avoid rationalizing away these warning signs when they smack you in the head. So stay calm and neutral to avoid injecting bias into your observations. The matrix control system can use a combination of implanted thought loops and orchestrated misunderstandings to make two positive souls distrust each other, so beware. Unlike noticing real warning signs, this artificially induced paranoia comes with an irrational impulse of irritability and oversensitivity. The difference between prudence and paranoia is that the first is sharp yet serene, free from irrational compulsions, while the second is a type of intoxication.

What signs should I be aware of that signify a pending “attack”?

I can only discuss what signs consistently come my way prior to an attack:

- *Number sightings* — I may see certain numbers on clocks, license plates, receipts, signs, etc... only around times when I'm in some kind of danger. For me, “911” and “141” respectively signify “emergency” and “watch out.” For you, other numbers might show up. Keep in mind the things that come to your attention prior to some really aggravating or depressing experience. You'll notice certain ones occur again next time before similarly negative events. Then you can predict the impending nature of an attack by these precursors.
- *Synchronicities* — these show up whenever I'm about to undergo a disturbance or expansion in my beingness. So if I'm heading on a new positive path, or learning something important, I get synchronicities. But I also get them when I'm about to undergo an emotionally distressing experience. Therefore when you get clusters of synchronicities, pay attention to what if anything happens in the next 48 hours.
- *Dreams* — watch for dreams of storms, tornadoes, violent attackers, gunfights, animal attacks, zombie attacks, evil things lurking outside your house trying to get in, and so on. For me these symbolic dreams almost always predict a related literal event happening within three days. Journal your dreams and then use hindsight to correlate them to experience. Among its many functions, dreams serve to tune you into probable futures in the works. If one is right around the corner, it will likely show up symbolically in a dream. But I have confirmed that probable futures are quantum in nature – if you can observe them with enough precision, you “collapse the wave function” and freeze them from manifesting. Therefore, based on such prognostications, if you can sufficiently determine the timing and nature of the attack it will fizzle out. Awareness radically shifts the probability distribution of impending futures – negative forces will call off an ambush if chances of success take a nosedive.
- *Ear ringings* — especially ones in the left ear. These sound like tuning forks going off inside your head, low or high pitch, often preceded by muting. The louder, the more serious. For me they signify being monitored, like some predator spying on its target to gain last minute intelligence before pouncing. Whenever I get an ear ringing, I know something is up and increase my awareness level for the next couple days. Sometimes you'll get these when talking with a certain person who seems fishy, especially one of the two agent types mentioned earlier. As for right ear, for some people it means “Bingo!” in response to a thought worth investigating, while for others it have related positive meanings. However for me, my right ear ringings have correlated with impending screw ups and frustrations.

- *Deja vu* — a strong feeling of already having lived this particular moment. Like in *The Matrix* this means “they changed something.” It signifies an artificial alteration of the timeline to place an unexpected obstacle in your immediate path.
- *Omens* — these will vary from person to person. Myself, I have noticed an unusual amount of police and fire sirens occurring on days when I’m about to deal with an emergency. Sudden unusual insect problems or wild animal intrusions may also be significant. Look in a dream dictionary like dreammoods.com for clues on what these might mean.
- *Feeling of doom* — feels like something is terribly wrong but you cannot place what exactly it might be. Sometimes you’re just being toyed with by entities milking your fear energy, especially if it becomes a debilitating panic attack, other times it really is an intuitive premonition when the feeling heightens your alertness.
- *Animals acting crazy* — we have a cat that goes nuts running and huffing when an attack is underway. Dogs and cats may act strange, aggravated, or scared, especially if a negative entity is lurking around to monitor or attempt a proximity attack through etheric/telepathic means.

(For more articles on these phenomena, please visit in2worlds.net)

How would one go about encouraging a “Sleeping” person to free their mind?

The goal is to pique their curiosity without brow-beating them. Almost everyone has a threshold of openness where rational pondering turns to irrational defending when some ego-based belief is crossed. Some reach that threshold right away... those more open minded may never reach it in conversation. If you are good enough at conversing that you can lead them right up to that threshold, then that’s as far as you can take them at the moment. Any further and they won’t budge, only get turned off. It’s not about being cunning or manipulative, but rather speaking from a noble, caring, and lucid place within yourself while keeping their conscious responses in mind.

One way to pique curiosity is to ask a question, mention a phenomena, that they cannot explain or account for. Something that brings to their attention an inadequacy or hole in their view of the world. If you’re dealing with someone conscious but asleep, they might frown and go “hmm, I never thought about that one. Interesting,” while those who are more heavily programmed can dance in circles with logical fallacies trying to dismiss anything that does not match their programming; for those, smile and back off. For the interested, this is where it pays off to be knowledgeable on alternative subjects and know what further sources to recommend.

It also helps to be genuinely earnest and sincerely kind when relaying some belief or experience of yours, instead of arrogant or combative — this way they can still see your good side even if they don’t believe you. They are being held hostage by their own egos, and when you step out of line and provoke their ego more than necessary, their minds turn off and the ego takes over shutting you out. Speaking to their hearts, their reasoning minds, their latent spark of curiosity works best.

You can also try raising your vibes by thinking of lofty and positive thoughts, memories, and ideals before getting on with the interaction, which helps make them feel more comfortable and wards off negative forces that might otherwise whip them away from opening their minds.

Spiritless Humans

27 April 09 (matrix)

Empty people. Puppet people. Cardboard cutouts. Drones. Organic Portals. Background characters. Why do these terms even exist? Because out of necessity they had to be invented by those who independently noticed the same puzzling phenomenon, one for which there is no official name: some people seem to be missing something very important inside. While they are not necessarily any less intelligent, successful, or physically healthy as anyone else, they nevertheless show no indication of having any higher components to their consciousness.

Over the years I have received emails from readers who came to this same conclusion. They noticed that some people were strangely one dimensional and hollow inside. This observation is not hard to miss, but it *is* easy to rationalize away, especially with modern society being so heavily brainwashed with the politically correct but unrealistic concept that everyone is completely equal in every way, which ignores functional differences due to environmental, genetic, and most importantly, metaphysical factors.

Background

The idea of empty people first dawned on me in 1999 after having done much research into sociopaths and psychopaths, their condition being medically known as APD or “Antisocial Personality Disorder.” My interest in the subject grew out of having been forced for many years to suffer under someone whom I later learned had all the signs of being a sociopath. Heartless and soulless were descriptive terms, but little did I know just how literally true they were. I had noticed in this person an emptiness behind the eyes and a very shallow conscious essence, which seemed to be at the root of the behaviors I observed.

Eventually I realized that this same root condition was present in some others who were not outwardly sociopathic, but whose lack of heart was masked by a well-adapted social exterior. In other words, what psychiatry would diagnose as APD was only the more extreme, criminal, sloppy manifestation of a condition that otherwise expressed itself more widely in a socially acceptable and less incriminating manner. The latter is what may account for the body of empty people present in the population.

But what exactly is missing in them? The answer is clear if we look at their common behaviors and qualities of consciousness.

Behavioral and Psychic Characteristics

Their behavior tends toward being glib, shallow, egotistical, narcissistic, mundane, predatory, and materialistic. Sometimes these traits are camouflaged by a polished social exterior, but anyone with a discerning eye can see through the disguise. They lack individuality, independent thinking, and are strongly biased toward holding a herd mentality. They lack comprehension of anything beyond the material sphere of the five senses, and have no interest in such metaphysical matters except as flashy accessories to boost their social image. They also appear entirely incapable of empathy, soul-searching, and willful self-sacrifice. Nevertheless, in the presence of others they can put on a flashy show of concern, distress, or altruism for purposes of social manipulation; for example, crocodile tears to elicit sympathy, or doing something nice for another solely to guilt trip them later and extort a favor.

Psychically scanning their consciousness reveals something interesting. There is a certain simplicity, flatness, and inertness to their essence, even if their intellects are highly developed. Unlike other people, their conscious energy is more diffuse, dull, impermanent, and amorphous rather than solid, sparkling, crystallized, and concentrated. Put another way, their minds are like sand castles instead of real castles. There is something animalistic and rudimentary piloting their bodies. It seems they have conscious awareness just as plants and animals do, but not conscious self-awareness as humans are supposed to have. There is an important difference between awareness and self-awareness.

Spirit: The Missing Component

The missing factor must be something that endows a being with self-awareness, volition, and the capacity to value transcendental ideals. This goes beyond mere physical factors like missing portions of the brain, defective genetics, or a poor upbringing, because the latter are just defects in the hardware and programming of the biological machine, whereas the problem here involves the consciousness operating the machine. What intuitive or clairvoyant perception picks up about their consciousness involves metaphysical factors instead.

What to call this higher component of consciousness absent in some people? Usually it would be called the soul, but that has caused too much confusion in the past. For example, casual readers unfamiliar with the proper definition of “soulless” thought it meant “completely devoid of consciousness” when in reality it meant “devoid of individualized consciousness.” No, they do have some kind of soul energy by virtue of being alive, but the soul is not imbued with a higher spark of true sentience and self-awareness.

Therefore I will call this higher spark “spirit” and define it as follows: spirit is the core of individualized consciousness, that

permanent aspect of one's being representing the true Self, which accumulates experiences and spiritual wisdom throughout life, survives physical death, and remains intact upon reincarnating to continue growing toward the fulfillment of its potential. It is the divine god-spark, the seat of freewill, the holographic fragment of the Creator residing at the very center of your being, the "I" that is you, the inner conscious observer capable of observing even its own self-observation.

It seems not all humans have spirit. Therefore they have no self-awareness, individuality, wisdom, empathy, creative intelligence, or conscience. What further confirms this hypothesis is that, as will be discussed below, one may observe a total absence of destiny, synchronicity, symbolic dreams, spiritual lessons, soul growth, and karma in their lives. This is to be expected if they have nothing permanent in them that survives death and reincarnates, because only spirit can gain from such things. Without spirit, they are temporary beings whose awareness forms shortly before birth and dissolves shortly after death. And if so, then for them, spiritual life lessons serve no purpose, karma from past lives does not exist, there is no higher Self acting as chaperone, nor would they have genuine interest in anything that serves a purpose beyond their current mortal existence. Therefore it is to be expected that they be particularly materialistic, worldly, and mundane in their ambitions; observation confirms this as well.

Other Components

How can we better understand all this? By understanding the various components and how they combine to make the whole of a being, we can grasp the numerous differences and similarities between spirited and spiritless humans¹.

Aside from spirit, the other components are body and soul. Soul is the nonphysical energetic interface between body and spirit. Occultists divide the soul into the etheric and astral bodies. The aforementioned "empty" people have bodies and souls, but not spirits. In this way it is clear that they have some kind of conscious energy, but not the permanent core that retains continuity through incarnations.

The soul consists of two components, the etheric and astral. The etheric component is a quantum biasing field that keeps the physical body from entropic disintegration. Or to put it more simply, it is life-force energy that keeps the body from decaying. The astral component is more abstract and intangible. It functions as the seat of consciously experienced feelings and passions. Feelings are not just chemical reactions in the brain, nor are they abstract thoughts in the mind. Rather they are vivid energies residing somewhere in between, and that buffer zone between the completely physical and completely metaphysical is the astral component of the soul.

Body and Ego

The body is the biological instrument through which we interact with our physical environment. The body comes with its own hereditary dispositions, biological drives and instincts, and behavioral algorithms stamped into it through social programming. These deterministic influences converge to create an artificial intelligence in a person that, by default, runs the body like an autopilot computer running an airplane.

This artificial intelligence is hereby termed "ego." Its fundamental purpose is to ensure survival of the body by optimizing its behavior for the surrounding physical and social environment. In other words, external conditioning programs the ego to achieve survival in the environment from which that conditioning originates.

But the ego has no true consciousness of its own. It is just a computer running on neural (and by proxy, etheric) hardware that simulates a living identity. Its main advantage is that, being just a computer, it only has to mechanically calculate and react to situations instead of deeply and consciously reflecting, therefore it can respond much quicker to external situations.

For the spirit, the ego functions as a software device that automates interactions with other humans and provides a mask of identity, programmed from birth, appropriate to the local environment. Somewhat like a player's avatar in the Sims game, which looks and acts like a person and seems to do its own thing when not directed by the player.

The problem is that the ego is entirely a product of the past, and spirit entirely outside linear time. The first is completely deterministic, the second is completely nondeterministic. The first is an emergent property of matter, the second a permanent condensation of consciousness. The two have impulses that are often diametrically opposed, one pulling toward materiality, the other toward spirituality. Our daily consciousness, also known as the lower self, is a blending of both, namely the portion of spirit that shines through the mask of ego and identifies with it, analogous to a driver so absorbed in the act of driving that for him the car has become an extension of his body².

Physical or Spiritual Influences Upon the Soul

Now the soul, in residing between body and spirit and mediating between them, is influenced by both. It takes on its organization and function according to impulses from both spirit and the body. For instance, the astral body would respond both to a chemical drug inducing a feeling of euphoria through the body, and the spirit volitionally invoking a lofty feeling of spiritual joy, although the effects on the astral are not identical.

Likewise, the etheric body could have its structure altered by some injury to the physical body, or from some blockage or

abnormality in the astral body percolating its influence down to the etheric level. Whatever influences are exerted upon the soul by body and spirit, their effects continue to linger in the soul, like tea continuing to circulate after having been stirred. This is why I said the ego runs on both neural and etheric hardware. Despite originating in the physical, the ego imparts the momentum of its conditioning upon the etheric³.

Consequences of Lacking a Spirit

With the preceding in mind, consider what happens when someone has body, ego, and soul, but lacks spirit. First and foremost, their entire makeup would be the result of material influences like genetics and environment. The seat of their apparent intelligence would be the ego. And without the counterweight of spirit, their ego would reign king. Thus, in accordance with the function of ego, such people would be completely dedicated to material and social survival.

Notice that people with spirit who are awake to their spiritual impulses often make willful choices that serve no financial, social, or egotistic gains, that go against the expectations of Darwinian evolutionary principles, and that serve only spiritual ends. Such impulses are absent in spiritless people, thus they are truly optimized for survival in the physical world. Without conscience, empathy, or inner battle between ego and spirit holding them back, they can more quickly and easily succeed in their worldly environments regardless of the cost to others.

To better understand their metaphysical differences, consider what happens to spirited and spiritless people upon physical death.

Spirit and soul nested one inside the other, together leave the physical body. After a while, the etheric component of the soul disintegrates, leaving only spirit nested inside the astral body. The astral body then also disintegrates. The disintegration of etheric and astral bodies, meaning the dissolution or casting away of the soul, is known in Christian Esotericism as the second death⁴. The liberated spirit then advances into the afterlife before reincarnating.

Reincarnation involves the spirit forming around itself a new soul and then slipping into a new physical body. In sequential reincarnations, what talents, predispositions, and imbalances it has acquired from previous lifetimes influences the new incarnation.

In the case of spiritless people, life begins as follows. As the fetal body gestates in the womb, the soul forms for the first time, like beach sand being gathered into the shape of a castle, and joins to the body. This combination produces rudimentary awareness. After being born, such a person becomes nothing more than a product of genetics and environment due to absence of spirit. Without a spiritual counterweight, biological drives and social programming become their primary impulses in life.

Upon physical death their soul evacuates the body, perhaps containing a lingering imprint of the ego, and after some time it disintegrates and is reabsorbed into the lake of energies from which it originally formed. Nothing of their identity survives. For people without spirit, this life is their only one. They form upon entering and dissolve upon leaving. It cannot be otherwise if they lack a core of individualized consciousness.

Thus everything that a spirited person has due to the continuity of his or her incarnations, is missing in the life of a spiritless person. For example, the spiritless would have no need for life lessons or spiritual learning experiences. What would be the purpose if whatever is gained disappears after death? Therefore spiritless people are ones who cannot learn spiritual lessons, who cannot profit spiritually from the trials of life, who cannot pass what is gained onto their successive incarnations. And so they have no concern for lessons of humility, empathy, compassion, understanding, or forgiveness. Instead of changing as people through spiritual maturation in life, they only change in the sense of better adapting to life through conditioning. For instance, whereas a spirited person may see the error of his ways and grow humble, a spiritless person would simply learn to not get caught next time.

Karma is another metaphysical factor absent in the life of spiritless people. There are many misconceptions about karma, so I will first explain my understanding of it, before showing how its absence affects the life of a spiritless person.

Karma (the negative type) is simply a spiritual debt or imbalance acquired upon violating the freewill of oneself or another. Violating your own freewill happens when you make a choice during an ignorant state, like when identifying with the ego and acting upon its impulses, that violates a choice made during a more spiritually sober state.

Upon committing a freewill violation, the higher spirit-associated aspect of consciousness regrets the error and makes a commitment to redress it, even if the lower ego-associated aspect tries to ignore this. The karmic imbalance then attracts experiences that teach a lesson correcting that ignorance, whether in this life or the next. The lesson learned is universal and does not require memory of the original choice that provoked it, just understanding of the lesson. The karmic experience itself is not what is fated, rather the lesson learned, therefore karma can sometimes be mitigated through pre-emptive understanding and forgiveness without necessarily needing to learn it the hard way through experience.

But without spirit, there is no true freewill and no true lessons that can be learned. Therefore the spiritless have no karma and instead live completely under the laws of chance and the law of the jungle. Whereas a spirited individual might be born with karmic handicaps, for the spiritless these handicaps would strictly be a matter of chance or heredity and serve no higher

metaphysical purpose. Same with the timing and manner of their death; whereas spirited people may have loosely planned out their life before incarnating, including the way they will die, spiritless people die according to random circumstances without purpose or meaning, unless their death somehow plays an important part in the pre-incarnation script of a spirited individual.

Other missing factors include meaningful symbolic dreams, synchronicities, higher intuitive guidance, and their personal hand of destiny. Spiritless people experience none of these because they neither can nor need to. This should be obvious from understanding the role of spirit, but I will elaborate for the sake of clarity.

Meaningful dreams primarily serve to alert a person to spiritual imbalances that need to be corrected, but a spiritless person has no need for such messages. They also have nothing higher to send such messages. Without a permanent core of individuality, they have no “Higher Self”, which is the perfected future manifestation of spirit reaching back through time to help out extensions of itself still in the linear past. And without a Higher Self, they have no inner intuitive guidance to provide certain nudges and protection in life. Thus, whereas a spirited person might experience freak synchronicities and bending of the laws of reality to save them from untimely death, a spiritless person lacking such direction and protection would perish according to chance.

Chakra Differences between Spirited and the Spiritless

There is also a difference between spirited and spiritless in what chakras they have. Chakras are vortical energy centers linking soul with body, and linking spirit and body through the soul. Each center coincides positionally with the major glands of the physical body, and each serves a different behavioral function.

The lower chakras are associated with such behavioral facets as physical instinct, sexual impulses, base emotions, personal power, and intellectual activity. Everyone possesses these. The spiritless, however, have no need for the higher chakras, namely the heart, crown, and third eye chakras because these are the ones that exclusively link to spirit.

The heart chakra, the center of higher emotions like compassion, empathy, spiritual jubilation, is missing in the spiritless because there is no spirit present to associate with these emotions. The crown chakra, through which higher intuitive understanding, originality and creativity, and a connection with objective truth manifests, is likewise missing. The third eye chakra, located between the brows, is normally used for the perception of phenomena and concepts beyond the material realm, and spiritless people confined to the world of the five senses have no need for it either.

Consequently, another difference between the spirited and spiritless is that the first have all seven chakras while the latter are missing the three higher ones, the heart, crown, and third eye chakras⁵. This further contributes to the intuitive or clairvoyant perception that spiritless people are flat and inert inside regardless of how animated they are on the outside, because the spectrum of their etheric or auric vibrations are missing certain colors and are therefore of a lower overall resolution.

All the above follows from one simple postulate: that some people lack spirit, and that they therefore also lack the higher chakras. If you deeply contemplate what this entails, you will understand how this postulate explains the full gamut of observations we have concerning so-called “empty” people.

Difference between Spiritless and Spiritually Asleep People

At this point you might be wondering what is the difference between spiritless people, and spirited ones who are spiritually asleep in life or simply immature. After all, both may be worldly in their goals and thoroughly caught up in the illusion of the “Matrix.” Both may not be cognizant of dreams or synchronicities, nor display much empathy. For example, there are negative people who are completely under the influence of their egos and external negative forces, who can commit violent crimes and even mass murder without blinking an eye. Not all of them are spiritless. But all of them are indeed void of the influence of spirit when it comes to engaging in such inhuman behaviors. Some lack spirit, others are asleep to spirit.

The difference is that a spirited but infantile/asleep person still has latent spiritual potential. So they still have, even in small amounts, the presence of those spiritual factors and dynamics mentioned above. They may still suffer the consequences of karmic debt brought on by dumb choices, they may still receive symbolic dreams attempting to alert them to spiritual imbalances in life even if they ignore it, they may still experience synchronistic help in shaping their lives against the odds even if they cannot see it.

Spiritless people lack that potential completely. They cannot grow spiritually. This is not a theoretical declaration, but a painful lesson learned from having dealt with too many such persons who *never* showed any signs of growth or evolution no matter how much help and opportunity for improvement was given to them. At best they adapt, but more out of conditioning and calculation than actual understanding.

There is another important difference. The spirited have lives appropriate to their spiritual needs. So there is a correspondence between their spiritual maturity and type of life. Infant spirits will lead crude lives, because a basic existence is all they need, and anything more would be too much for them to handle or gain from. Meanwhile, the spiritless live whatever life they are driven into by circumstance and their own cunning, which can mean being a beggar, corporate executive, or famous author all the same. Without constraints established by spiritual needs, the spiritless have no spiritual limits or curriculums structuring their lives. And this is why “empty” people are not all just spiritually asleep or infantile, because there exists a class of people who share the

same inertness behind their eyes *regardless* of their type of life, their social standing, their intellectual prowess, and their physical appearance.

Psychopaths, Sociopaths, and Narcissists

The more extreme manifestations of an absence of spirit is known in psychology as psychopathic, sociopathic, or narcissistic personality disorders. Spirited people who fit this condition are misguided and held hostage by their egos, but they can be rehabilitated. Instead of lacking empathy, their empathy is either suppressed or displaced. These are not true psychopaths, but spirited people with personality disorders.

True psychopathy and sociopathy, however, cannot be cured because something is fundamentally flawed at the core of such persons. They lack empathy and remorse altogether, and these qualities cannot be recovered because they were never there to begin with. The incurable nature of psychopathy is an accepted fact in psychology. The cause is believed to be an abnormality in the pain and fear centers of the brain. Even so, without the balancing influence of spirit, such abnormalities would introduce unchecked errors into the programming of the ego, which then runs rampant to the point of coming to the attention of the legal and medical systems. What the medical system can diagnose is only the extreme and sloppy manifestation of a condition that is more widespread throughout the population. Other spiritless people with properly functioning egos are better at keeping their lack of empathy and remorse camouflaged under more refined social programming.

Why Spiritless? What Others Say

Theories abound about why some people lack a higher component to their consciousness and what purpose they serve in the bigger scheme of things. Since I am not the first to make this observation, I will now briefly discuss what others have said so that you can weigh the available options.

John Baines writes in his book *The Stellar Man* that humans, like all animal species, have a collective soul unique to their species. This collective unconscious exerts a de-individualizing influence on humans, nudging them toward mob mentality, herd mentality, and following the crowd. Rupert Sheldrake would call this the human morphogenetic field. People who have not developed their own conscious individuality are mere automatons following the soporific influence of the collective unconscious, as though they were extensions of a hive mind. The goal of esoteric training is to split away from the herd, to develop one's own volition and thereby become a free being.

Rudolf Steiner voiced similar sentiments. His foundational work, *The Philosophy of Freedom* addressed this problem. Steiner said that as long as humans obey external authority, their own biological instincts, or the animalistic parts of themselves in common with the rest of humanity, they are not free beings. Freedom comes from choosing based on intuitive understanding of what each option entails and what it means. This act of freewill requires introspection and spiritual acumen to act from a place of true understanding. Steiner acknowledged that not everyone introspects to the degree necessary to make intelligent freewill choices. In private discussions, Steiner went even further:

Dr. Steiner: That little girl L.K. in the first grade must have something really very wrong inside. There is not much we can do. Such cases are increasing in which children are born with a human form, but are not really human beings in relation to their highest I; instead, they are filled with beings that do not belong to the human class. Quite a number of people have been born since the nineties without an I, that is, they are not reincarnated, but are human forms filled with a sort of natural demon. There are quite a large number of older people going around who are actually not human beings, but are only natural; they are human beings only in regard to their form. We cannot, however, create a school for demons.

A teacher: How is that possible?

Dr. Steiner: Cosmic error is certainly not impossible. The relationships of individuals coming into earthly existence have long been determined. There are also generations in which individuals have no desire to come into earthly existence and be connected with physicality, or immediately leave at the very beginning. In such cases, other beings that are not quite suited step in. This is something that is now quite common, that human beings go around without an I; they are actually not human beings, but have only a human form. They are beings like nature spirits, which we do not recognize as such because they go around in a human form. They are also quite different from human beings in regard to everything spiritual. They can, for example, never remember such things as sentences; they have a memory only for words, not for sentences.

The riddle of life is not so simple. When such a being dies, it returns to nature from which it came. The corpse decays, but there is no real dissolution of the etheric body, and the natural being returns to nature. It is also possible that something like an automaton could occur. The entire human organism exists, and it might be possible to automate the brain and develop a kind of pseudomorality.

I do not like to talk about such things since we have often been attacked even without them. Imagine what people would say if they heard that we say there are people who are not human beings. Nevertheless, these are facts. Our culture would not be in such a decline if people felt more strongly that a number of people are going around who, because they are completely ruthless, have become something that is not human, but instead are demons in human form.

G. I. Gurdjieff spoke along the same lines. His lectures in *Views from the Real World* summarize his position. Humans are born as blank slates, as biological machines without self-awareness. At some point in life, a person either develops an “I” or branches onto the opposite path toward further mechanization and decay. So according to Gurdjieff, “empty” people are those who have never developed their self-awareness as they should have, but we all start out on equal footing. I don’t believe this to be true because there are infants and children who clearly have high sentience behind their eyes and expected behaviors of self-awareness, while other infants and children lack it, which suggests the factor of reincarnation in some people and complete absence of spirit including the potential for spirit in other people.

Boris Mouravieff has written on the subject of spiritless people most extensively. See his three volumes of the *Gnosis* series, particularly the second and third volumes. His approach is based on Esoteric Christianity, and thus it quotes heavily from scripture while bearing much in common with the Fourth Way tradition of Gurdjieff, which itself seems to trace back to Sufistic teachings. According to Mouravieff’s interpretation of the Book of Genesis, there existed humans before Adam and Eve, but that only Adam and by proxy Eve and her descendants received the breath of spirit from God. Thus nowadays there exists two mingling sub-races of humans, the pre-Adamics without spirit, and the Adamics who have it. Mouravieff explains that pre-Adamics serve the purpose of harvesting energy from Adamics as part of the cosmic food chain. He also explores the metaphysical differences between the two, in regards to pre-Adamics missing certain “centers”, which are analogous to chakras. Mouravieff believes the pre-Adamics have a group soul unique to their collective, and that only after further aeons of evolution will their collective soul differentiate into individual spirits like what the Adamics already have.

The *Corpus Hermeticum*, a famous hermetic and gnostic text written almost two thousand years ago, likewise states that not all humans have the spark of divine reason (termed *Nous*) active within them, and that without *Nous* a human is more like an “irrational creature” (animal) in his motivations, limited perception, and way of life. One would have to read the entire text to understand this in proper context. See the english translation titled *The Way of Hermes: New Translations of the Corpus Hermeticum* (Inner Traditions, 2000).

Lastly, the *Cassiopaeian Transcripts* addresses the works of Mouravieff and provides some key insights on the matter at hand. The channelling source claims that some people are empty portals for other intelligences to work through, that they have uniform auras among them, lack the higher chakras, can be very skilled at mimicking “souled” (spirited) people by reflecting back their own soul energy, and that ultimately they serve as conduits from which our energy can be siphoned for collection by negative hyper-dimensional beings. All this is in line with my observations and the writings of Mouravieff and Gurdjieff, except a bit more realistic than the viewpoints of those two traditionalists. Whereas John Baines says some humans are extensions of the human collective soul, the Cassiopaeans say they are instead extensions of particular animal group souls. They say such so-called “organic portals” serve as a bridge between the human and animal kingdom, helping to transfer higher human energies to these animal group souls to accelerate their evolution, but that their function has been hijacked by higher negative forces for their own energy harvesting use.

So what I am saying in this article is not without precedent. I merely made the observation of “empty” people independently in 1999-2001 and then cycled through various personal speculations and existing theories before settling on the current one explained in this article.

I believe there are several ways in which people end up spiritless. Some are born that way because no spirit ever took root, just like theater seats that remain empty because no one bought tickets for them. Others may have started out with spirit but had it depart at some point in life. It could have evacuated through abuse or sudden extreme trauma, or evaporated gradually from decades of soul-killing routine. Not everyone who dies necessarily drops dead. People can go on existing as hollow shells, as echoes of their former selves, now void of the spirit that once gave them spark. There are other darker phenomena like dead people getting reanimated by aliens with advanced technology, human clones, and other types of artificial humanoids that would lack spirit, but these are relatively rare and therefore not worth discussing in this article (see instead my article on [Human Simulacra](#)).

Here I speak mainly of a larger sector of the population who naturally lack spirit, who always have throughout history, and who by virtue of their predatory and worldly natures have gravitated toward the top of the social, economic, and political hierarchies and made the world antagonistic toward spiritual impulses.

The Benefits of Understanding

As you can see, this idea that some people lack spirit explains much about the robotic, animalistic, predatory side of humanity. So many of us are under the false assumption that we are all the same inside, that if we walked in another’s shoes we would fully understand their motivations. But not all inhuman acts trace back to mere environmental variables. There are cases where, even if we put ourselves in their place, we would not act the same. That is because the cause of their motivations is not environmental, but metaphysical: the absence of spirit, and the supreme reign of ego.

Those who ignore the possibility of spiritless people will continue to shake their heads in frustration at behaviors they simply cannot compute and must either ignore or rationalize away. When dealing with a spiritless psychopath, for instance, such individuals are easily deceived and manipulated.

Only after getting burned again and again do they realize some humans are a different kind of animal, that some humans are not remediable because they are acting fully and healthily in accordance with their spiritless predatory nature. This is especially true of the psychopathic elite who run this prison planet; they cannot be rehabilitated, made to see the error of their ways, or convinced through appeals to empathy.

Caution and Conclusion

It would be unwise, however, to look down upon the spiritless with contempt. They are what they are, living their lives in accordance with their makeup. They should be handled no differently from how one handles a wild animal that acts according to its feral nature. It is only by trying to hold the spiritless up to higher spiritual standards that frustration sets in. Without expecting too much of them, and by understanding why they behave as they do, frustration gives way to calm insight.

Nor is it worth going out of your way to try and spot who is spiritless, because in ambiguous cases you will likely err on the side of paranoia. Since spiritless behaviors form a subset of the behaviors of spirited people, only the behaviors unique to spirited people can allow quick and certain identification, and then only of who is definitely spirited. Spotting only works for picking out who is truly spirited, which happens most easily with a spirited individual on your wavelength. You will sense the life in their eyes, the clear and unique energy behind their words, and the originality and independence behind their thought processes.

Appendix I: Common Questions

How do I know I'm not a spiritless person? – If you have experienced even one trait unique to spirit, then you are not spiritless. The very fact that you have wondered this, that you are uncertain and wish to know for sure, shows self-awareness and introspection, which is another trait of having spirit. Regardless, it is better to assume that you do have spirit and work on developing its qualities like intuition, empathy, and lucidity, all the while being aware of your lower egotistical impulses and keeping from acting on them.

I suspect that my (friend, spouse, parent) is a spiritless person, what do I do? – Set aside for a moment the question of whether they are spirited or not, and focus solely on whether you can continue being with them. Are they so manipulative, draining, abusive, or otherwise harmful to your well-being that you have to get away? If so, then it doesn't matter whether they have spirit or not. Are they so friendly and easy going that you are doing quite fine having them in your life? If so, then it doesn't matter whether they have spirit or not. So from a practical perspective, you only have to be concerned with whether you can deal with having them in your life. Where the distinction between spirited and spiritless *does* come into play is in dealing with psychopathic people, where even after promising to change they keep returning to their abusive ways; then at some point, instead of rationalizing that they are just misguided and need even more time and attention, it is better to conclude that maybe they are acting perfectly in line with who they really are. Naive people who think everyone is equally good inside will keep rationalizing and taking the abuse, but those with higher understanding will recognize the warning signs of futility sooner and save themselves the trouble.

How is this concept of spiritless people not somehow divisive, racist, persecutory, and antithetical to the idea of human equality, unity, harmony, and brotherhood? – If the theory is true, that some people do in fact lack spirit, then the truth of the matter should not be ignored for the sake of political correctness. When properly applied, knowledge can lead to greater stability and harmony in the long run. For example, every attempted utopian society has failed because it was founded on naive assumptions about the makeup of its citizenry; selfish, psychopathic, predatory individuals end up corrupting the utopia. If the utopia were founded on full understanding of such types, then measures could have been put into place to prevent corruption. Also, a theory should not be blamed for the consequences of its misapplication; those who misapply it use it as a vehicle for the satisfaction of their own egos rather than applying it from a spiritual perspective. Instead of throwing out the theory because of its misapplication, better effort should be made to prevent its misapplication. Lastly, the unity of all life can be recognized without sacrificing awareness of the functional diversity comprising it; and only by properly understanding each part of that unity can the whole be recognized in full clarity instead of mere ignorant bliss.

Appendix II: Correlating Sources

John Baines – *The Stellar Man*
Rudolf Steiner – *Theosophy*
Rudolf Steiner – *The Philosophy of Freedom*
Rudolf Steiner – *Outline of Occult Science*
G. I. Gurdjieff – *Views from the Real World*
P. D. Ouspensky – *In Search of the Miraculous*
Clement Salaman, *et al.*... – *The Way of Hermes* (Corpus Hermeticum)
Dion Fortune – *Psychic Self-Defense*
Boris Mouravieff – *Gnosis, Volumes I-III*
LKJ, *et al.*... – *The Cassiopaeian Transcripts*
Amit Goswami – *The Self-Aware Universe*

Appendix III: Permutations of Metaphysical Components

To show the necessity of concepts like spirit, body, etheric, and astral, here is a list of how these components combine to form different kinds of entities. As you will see, the difference between these entities cannot be explained with fewer than those components.

Elementary matter:

body

Crystals and plants:

body | etheric

Average animals:

body | etheric | astral

Spiritless humans:

body | ego | etheric | astral

Spirited humans:

body | ego | etheric | astral | spirit

Spirited humans after choosing to incarnate, first stage:

astral | spirit

Spirited humans after choosing to incarnate, second stage

etheric | astral | spirit

Spirited humans shortly before birth:

body | etheric | astral | spirit

Spirited humans after childhood:

body | ego | etheric | astral | spirit

Spirited humans after physical death:

ego | etheric | astral | spirit

Spirited humans after “second” death, during the afterlife:

spirit

Spiritless humans after formation of embryo:

body | etheric

Spiritless humans shortly before birth:

body | etheric | astral

Spiritless humans after childhood:

body | ego | etheric | astral

Spiritless humans after physical death:

ego | etheric | astral

Spiritless humans after “second” death:

(nothing)

Artificial Humanoids:

body | ego | etheric

Etheric thought-forms and astral wildlife:

etheric | astral

Angelic beings:

astral | spirit

Demonic beings:

ego | etheric | astral

Spirited astral projectors:

ego | astral | spirit

Etheric aliens and transcended humans:

etheric | astral | spirit

Notes

¹ In case anyone wonders why we even need terms like spirit, soul, astral, and etheric, it is because these constitute the simplest model that explains large body of known observations, in accordance with Occam’s Razor. People who ridicule the necessity of such metaphysical distinctions and believe only in the body, or only in body and soul, are leaving out certain crucial observations, thus their over-simplistic model suffices for their smaller set of givens. However, the model must be expanded to include observations by clairvoyants, the astutely perceptive, and anyone who has experienced the paranormal. In doing so, the additional concepts of spirit, soul, astral, and etheric enter the picture. I believe these are the minimal components necessary to explain spiritless people. But it explains a lot more, just see Appendix III. These terms are also not just *ad hoc* explanations, however. Instead of just being theoretical, the etheric and astral bodies are directly experienceable through astral projection and viewable by clairvoyants.

² Amit Goswami explains with great insight how nondeterministic consciousness acquires deterministic traits through conditioning in the physical body, how quantum systems can acquire classical characteristics. See chapters 13 and 14 of his book *The Self-Aware Universe*.

³ What does it mean that the ego imprints itself upon the etheric component of the soul? For one, it ties into a lot of what Rudolf Steiner wrote concerning the etheric double, the doppelganger, that mysterious shadow side of ourselves that is antagonistic toward our spiritual well-being. It also ties into Steiner mentioning that in Asia where ancestor worship is common, demonic entities can wear the cast-off etheric shells of deceased persons and thereby receive unto themselves all the psychic energy given to that identity during worship. Further, the ego continuing after death in etheric form may explain certain types of ghosts, as well as the problem of astral/etheric impostors in channeling whereby a negative entity can closely mimic a deceased relative. All these phenomena suggest that some portion of a person’s worldly identity (ego) survives death, and since it cannot be via the physical body, it must be the next closest thing: the etheric component of the soul. And lastly, when it comes to true artificial intelligence in quantum computers and cybernetic beings, it should be expected that these will be accompanied by an etheric field, just as plants have an etheric field, which would assist in the artificial intelligence having some level of “life” and not be just a deterministic machine with pseudo-random output.

⁴ The term “second death” is Biblical. “*He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.*” Revelation 2:11. “*And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.*” Revelation 20:14-15. Boris Mouravieff and the Cassiopaeans would have interpreted this approximately as follows: ‘overcometh’ means having developed spirit, ‘second death’ is the dissolution of the etheric and astral components of the soul, and ‘lake of fire’ represents the undifferentiated group soul into which the soul dissolves. What does a fire do other than melt and turn to ashes, removing all trace of former identifiability? Second death happens after the first death. If the first death is death of the physical, then the second has to be death of the nonphysical. I believe this interpretation because it makes sense.

⁵ “Higher” means higher in function, not positionally higher on the body, so the throat chakra is not a higher chakra since it is

associated merely with speech and intellectual functions. In the Fourth Way system it correlates with the “lower intellectual center”. It probably developed or evolved along with human capacity for speech and abstract thinking, something most animals lack. That is why spiritless humans have a throat chakra as well, and why they can be intellectually sharp and have no limits to their speaking abilities. So it’s one of the lower chakras in terms of function.

Aliens

Alien Intro

30 July 04 (alien)

What we call “aliens” are hyperdimensional beings. They hide behind the veil of our perceptions and can project themselves into our visible reality at will. They are not recent visitors to earth, but have been here for hundreds of thousands of years and continue to live here, mostly in underground bases. Some “aliens” helped genetically engineer the human race, while other factions later crippled human genetics in order to turn mankind into little more than a source of physical and etheric food. Today, those interacting with humanity via abductions have a negative orientation and intend to create a race of human-alien hybrids capable of ruling over humanity while having total allegiance to the interdimensional alien empire. Literature tends to identify these negative “aliens” as the reptilians, grays, mantids, and some hostile nordic factions. There exist positively oriented beings as well, notably the more positive nordics, but they respect the law of freewill and do not engage in physical abductions. Rather they exist as a spiritual brotherhood lending their service to protect and guide those of us who seek freedom from the limitations of this 3D matrix control system, prison/school earth.

Hostile “aliens” are 4D and 5D dark entities:

- Consist of beings who have evolved beyond limited three dimensional linear time status. They exist at a level of reality beyond our five senses, the back stage to our reality so to speak.
- Preside over all elements of the lower hierarchy of the matrix control system, from the individual to entire human organizations. They are beyond linear time and thus can do this.
- Fourth density beings have the physical form related to whatever animal species they originally evolved from. All present on earth are humanoid in nature. Some look human, some reptilian, other insectoid. Their form is temporarily alterable due to the variable physicality of fourth density.
- They are part of interstellar and interdimensional empires, seeking conquest. They take over entire worlds and races for genetic, physical, and spiritual resources. This is done patiently over thousands of our years, but because they are beyond linear time it does not hinder them.
- They seek energy, and earth has been molded into a farm for them. This energy consists of human life force, emotional and spiritual and sexual energy. Being hyperdimensional, they can suck this directly via telepathic connection, or via the many agents or portals they have instated among the general population.
- They have been here for hundreds of thousands of years, and have long ago altered the human genetic code to reduce us to our most primal levels, we are spiritually crippled because of this.
- Above them are nonphysical entities of demonic nature, dark occult overlords who are supreme in their dark wisdom and knowledge. While 4D entities are rough around the edges and serve more as minions and henchmen, 5D entities are the commanders, Luciferian in nature. They are advanced enough to appear in whatever form they want, and can thus appear human. Some of the hostile red-haired nordics are of this category.
- They are locked into their own mode of existence, and above them in the hierarchy is only the logos or thought center, the black sun, the spiritual black hole that inevitably sucks all self-centered consciousness into it. To stave off this spiritual death, they need increasing energy from those below in the hierarchy. In fact, all dark practitioners seek to avoid the metaphysical consequences of what they do, which is why they are into physicality and prolonging life while physical, they can do what they want and delay paying the debt.
- Rather than being misguided or unevolved, these beings are highly evolved but in an entropic fashion. They have great knowledge and wisdom concerning how to serve the Creator within themselves at the expense of the Creator within others.

They have weaknesses:

- They are prone to wishful thinking due to their narrow probable reality range. Hyperdimensional beings occupy a bandwidth of probable realities whose spectrum corresponds to their soul frequencies. So those of a negative nature who vibrate at a lower and more restricted rate tend to operate within a more limited range of probable realities. This makes them blind to certain outcomes (probabilities) that are not within their perception.
- They are very practical, so they seek the easiest route. This is because they must economize their energy and strategy. The nature of self-serving evolution involves conquest over finite resources, so efficiency and calculation are necessary.

- They cannot easily deviate from their plans — all is calculated. It takes them a while to adjust to new evasive tactics employed by a target. Part of this is due to them attacking from outside linear time, meaning they send in their attack simultaneously along the past, present, and future. So what appears to us as an attack spanning several days or weeks is for them a single instant, and so they appear slow to respond to our improvisations.
- The lower entities cannot deal with complexity easily unless pre-calculated. Most of what they do is geared toward optimizing success, which usually involves moving along the probable reality that best fits their end goals. But there is always a freewill factor which throws things off, and if a target uses freewill to be unpredictable, this adds incalculable complexity to the range of branching probabilities and therefore disorients them.
- They think they always have the advantage, so they get careless; many times they don't expect resistance because they think their agenda is secret and beyond human comprehension.
- Lack of unity among them disrupts the spiritual coherence of their collective and therefore disintegrates what energy they collect, meaning they have to keep collecting more, thus they are like black holes needing more and more energy like a hyperdimensional pyramid scheme.

They preside over lower (human) levels of the control system:

- Every individual in an STS (service-to-self) hierarchy is both predator and prey. Predator to those below, prey to those above. Likewise, anyone who is predator or prey participates in the STS hierarchy.
- Humans of strong STS orientation incarnate to heighten their negative polarity and carry out missions and agenda. They are of low spiritual frequency and tend to be born into positions of power. These form the elite of the world, who are ultimately directed by the alien powers heading the STS hierarchy.
- They incarnate primarily into associated bloodlines because DNA and soul tend to correspond. So tracing bloodlines can show potentiality of destiny. Bloodlines like these arise via genetic modification by alien factions, or by mutation in response to the soul frequency of ancestors who made negative soul pacts with higher dark powers. These bloodlines have a physical and spiritual symbiotic relationship with their alien counterparts.
- Their function is power and conquest, and right now we are in the final phase of their conquest. Negative hyperdimensional forces want total control over mankind. Their influence upon mankind at large can be termed the Hyperdimensional Control System.

Synopsis of the Alien Master Plan

22 June 04 (alien)

This article addresses some important questions regarding the alien agenda. It merely skims the surface and should therefore supplement your own research, not replace it. If you want a thorough grasp of what's going on, I recommend analyzing with discernment the following books:

Gods of Eden – William Bramley
The Threat – Dr David Jacobs
Taken – Dr Karla Turner
The Love Bite – Eve Lorgen
Into the Fringe – Dr Karla Turner
God's Gladiators – Stuart Wilde
Tales from the Timeloop – David Icke
UFOs and the National Security State – Richard Dolan
The Allies of Humanity – Marshall Summers
Bringers of the Dawn – Barbara Marciniak
The Ra Material, Books I,II,III – Don Elkins, Carla Rueckert
Cassiopean Transcripts – Cassiopeans, LKJ (read my [warning](#) first)

(email me if you need them)

Each of these contain valuable pieces to the puzzle. Use your heart to tell you what is right, and use intellect to tell you what is false. The same goes for what you read in this article. Keep what makes sense, and throw out what is blatantly false.

“Something's right til proven wrong or something better comes along.”

Are we alone in the universe?

Of course not. We're not even alone on earth. Even assuming that a finite 3D universe is all there is, calculations show a high probability that intelligent life exists elsewhere in this galaxy and that earth has seen the presence of extraterrestrials. Anyone with common sense acknowledges this possibility, anyone with an open mind will research the subject, and anyone with open eyes will confirm for themselves that aliens exist, have been active in our past, and continue to be actively involved in human affairs today.

Skeptics tend to be ignorant and refuse to examine all the evidence, closing their eyes and claiming they don't see any evidence that aliens exist. In truth, ignorance is never proof to the contrary. To put it another way, “Just because your head's up your ass doesn't mean the sun don't shine.”

Evidence is everywhere – from worldwide religious and mythological accounts commonly describing ancient encounters with advanced beings, anomalous archaeological sites and artifacts indicating past use of superior technology, over a century's worth of eyewitness sightings of UFOs, hundreds of physical trace samples recovered from UFO landing sites, government documents and whistleblowers acknowledging the existence of extraterrestrials, and thousands of abduction cases that include multiple witnesses, memories recalled without hypnosis, and undisputable physical and medical evidence confirming these accounts.

In a nutshell, what is the alien agenda?

Mankind is being enslaved by non-human forces who are technologically, psychically, and dimensionally superior to us. They consist of multiple factions, spanning multiple dimensions and locations in spacetime, all here to take a slice of the human pie. Their ultimate goal is to assimilate us into their fascist empire and parasitically exploit us for our biological, etheric, and physical resources. Through covert manipulation and hyperdimensional tricks that utilize time travel, they have secretly manipulated and exploited humanity in every way conceivable for tens of thousands of years. We are now seeing their plans overtly manifest with the abduction and hybrid breeding program, and their imminent portrayal as saviors to a human race gone mad with world conflict. If the world accepts them as saviors, individual freedom as we know it will become snuffed like a blown candle, leaving only darkness.

Given their technological superiority, why don't hostile alien forces just take over the planet?

For strategic reasons, their invasion is a drawn out process rather than a single spectacular blitzkrieg as one might expect, though the latter can be used to finalize the invasion once the first phase has spiritually tranquilized the target population. There are many problems with an overt invasion using physical force. History has shown that visible tyrants are also visible targets who quickly fall if they reveal themselves before total control has been established. Smarter tyrants stay hidden and cleverly manipulate the population into first defeating and enslaving itself.

Cosmic tyrants exist who seek to assimilate entire worlds into their empire. The premature invasion of those who have targeted us could lead to conflicts threatening the two resources they have come here to exploit: earth and its inhabitants. They prefer that we willingly hand over ourselves and the planet with the least amount of resistance. This can only happen under the condition that we are unaware of their true nature or agenda. Preparing such deception requires much groundwork. Thus, they have chosen to covertly and patiently manipulate human society toward that end.

Their preferred method of subversion is to create elite among the population who do the dirty work of enslaving the rest. What we know as the “secret government” is an occult technocracy comprised of these elite humans. The secret government is using problem-reaction-solution techniques to frame world conflicts as pretexts for the establishment of a “New World Order,” an overt global totalitarian regime that will lockdown any potential for resistance and secure earth for easy assimilation into the alien empire.

Why have they not finished their invasion sooner, back when our technology was too primitive to damage their desired resources?

As mentioned, they prefer we willingly hand over our collective freewill. Only recently have we become technologically and politically advanced enough to create and support the infrastructure of the New World Order through which we are intended to enslave ourselves. They make their victims dig their own graves.

On a side note, this policy of brutal efficiency was demonstrated by the Nazis in their execution of captives. The rise and fall of Nazi Germany was orchestrated by the secret government as a test run for what is now becoming manifest, and much of Nazi ideology and methodology was a direct reflection of the hostile alien mindset.

Ironically, the secret government itself is just a global version of the “sonderkommando,” the elite squads of Jews the Nazis selected from among the concentration camp population to control and execute their own people. Despite promises of power and survival, the sonderkommando were quickly discarded once they finished serving their purpose, and the secret government faces a similar fate once the alien invasion is complete.

Don't members of the secret government know they're being deceived?

In a negative hierarchy, all subordinates are in some way duped by their superiors, as that is how superiority is maintained. It is the wishful nature of such individuals to think they share the top of the food chain. Other members are forced to uphold their allegiance due to blackmail, oath, or mind programming. While these factors keep the hierarchy together, they also serve as its undoing when the control system encounters unpredictable obstacles and becomes unstable. Pressured members will betray their superiors when given the chance, and ambitious members may take the opportunity to initiate a frenzied power grab that breaks loyalties and dissolves cohesion, thus weakening its structure to the point of implosion. This is more typical of human hierarchies than alien ones, as the latter are too refined to create such bumbling errors.

Is this why the secret government will eventually be discarded?

Partly. Primary reason is that the secret government is useful as the singular scapegoat upon whom to eventually pin all crimes against humanity of which hostile aliens themselves are the ultimate orchestrators. By disposing the scapegoat through a global catharsis, alien hands are washed clean, leaving them in safe position to be presented as saviors. Even now this agenda is visible. Through various personalities in the exopolitics field, the secret government is already being branded as a paranoid Cabal keeping mankind from open contact with alien benefactors, holding us back from our rightful destiny to enter into galactic citizenship. Like a good cop / bad cop routine, presenting the Cabal as the sole “bad guy” and aliens as the “good guys” is pushing two false choices, and therein lies the deception. To defeat the agenda, mankind must not choose between peaceful assimilation and ignorant xenophobia, but rather between peaceful assimilation and peaceful *liberation*, liberation from both the secret government and their alien overlords.

The other reason is that as long as the control system remains stable, the secret government maintains its cohesion and allegiance to the alien forces. Due to upcoming earth changes and other factors, the times ahead introduce elements of unpredictability that threaten to destabilize the control system; the hierarchy thrives on predictability because it is a pre-requisite for control.

Because of human folly, alien forces see the secret government as unreliable during such times and unnecessary in the period that follows. They will be among the first to be eliminated, because they would otherwise be the first to resist the alien presence by using what technology they have been given, in an effort to perpetuate their own survival and maintain their power. The final phase of the alien agenda has no room for human elite, and any promises given them now about survival in a post-cataclysmic future are lies used to bargain their allegiance.

While the exploitation of human nature has afforded our alien manipulators easy success in what they have accomplished so far, human nature ultimately threatens to undermine the finalizations of their plan which requires total allegiance on our part to their empire. As long as we have an innate ability to empathize and tap into spiritual wisdom and as long as we can long for individuality and freedom, our loyalty and their security cannot be permanently guaranteed or enforced.

How do alien forces plan to counter the problem of “human nature”?

Einstein once said that a problem's solution cannot come from the same level where the problem originated. If human nature is the problem, then only a non-human element can be the solution. At present, the problem resides in the inevitable failure of both the secret government and future humans to maintain unconditional obedience to their alien masters due to fundamental genetic and metaphysical differences and the fact that we are individualistic and opportunistic by nature.

Once the New World Order is initiated, their solution is to place humanity under the leadership of a genetically engineered “master race” of alien-human hybrids. These hybrids surpass us in intellectual and psychic abilities, and they do not “suffer” from the “weaknesses” of human nature such as empathy and the longing for individual freedom. While maintaining control, they will then interbreed with the human population to infuse these genetic characteristics into humanity at large. Thus, in the end mankind will be biologically predisposed toward subservience to the alien empire, alleviating the empire of having to expend unnecessary resources enforcing their control. At that point, we will be locked into bondage and the alien agenda will have reached its conclusion.

We are seeing evidence of this already. For example, we are being culturally pre-conditioned to eventually accept the policy of interbreeding between humans and hybrids. Standards of physical beauty embodied in supermodels and actresses increasingly move toward emphasis upon features typical of hybrids: low forehead, small chin, triangular face, large eyes, and slim androgynous bodies. It wasn't too long ago that the “hybrid” look would have been considered disturbing and unhealthy, but today the trend has been toward the sexualization of these characteristics.

How will this hybrid race be created?

Alien abductions serve multiple purposes, and this is one of them. Presently, the hybrid breeding program is virtually finished. Hybrids look human, but lack our aforementioned qualities that make us liable to resist an overt alien presence. Some are already being silently integrated into the population. A few are being unwittingly born into human families, others will be introduced in mass numbers later this decade when they reach child-bearing age.

Some hybrids among us are already being passed off as “Indigo Children,” though not all Indigo Children are hybrids. The hybrids most successfully following their intended programming act like little psychopaths, have contempt for humans, and possess acute intellectual and psychic powers to support their ambitions. It is these qualities that make them fit for eventually ruling over humanity in obedience to their alien superiors.

What is the actual process used in the creation of hybrids?

The actual process involved is complicated, but here is a simple description. Both genetic and metaphysical factors must be taken into account, as it is the latter that accounts for the hybrid breeding program taking more time than one might expect.

Our DNA is the interface mechanism between the nonphysical soul and physical body. For this interface to hold both together, genetics must match soul profile. A slight mismatch in one will cause a mutation in the other, but too much of a mismatch keeps the the soul from seating in the body. So to genetically modify or create an entire race, it is not enough to merely engineer the genetic code, but to synchronize its profile and growth with that of the souls intended to occupy the bodies.

This is why people with specific bloodlines especially resonant with the aliens' own soul nature are heavily targeted for abduction. Resonance exists because at some point in the ancient past, individuals within that bloodline may have consciously aligned with a negative spiritual existence and thus imprinted their genetic code with this alignment. Their descendants carry this imprint, which is considered valuable as stock material for engineering the hybrid race. The physical nature of these genetics matches in critical areas with the intended metaphysical characteristics of the hybrids.

This stock material is crossed with selected alien genetics and tweaked to create a wide variety of hybrids, some more successful than others. Until a self-sustaining and self-reproducing hybrid race could develop, these fetuses were often implanted into an abductee's womb for gestation. The human etheric body is rich in emotional and vital energies, which helps the gestating fetus develop robustly. Those that lack this etheric nourishment either fail to develop or become sickly hybrid children once born.

Successful hybrids are those who can indefinitely survive in a densely physical environment such as our own, who are capable of successfully reproducing with humans and amongst themselves, who look human enough to integrate easily, and who are void of any undesirable human traits.

What is the soul nature of these hybrids?

Even with their human physiology, considering that the hybrid genetic profile is extremely resonant with the soul nature of their creators, it is very likely the latter intend to incarnate into these bodies themselves. Some hybrids may be born with alien souls, others may function as empty containers that work their way into strategic social positions and standby to receive the alien soul at a later time. It is also possible that hybrids have their own unique soul matrix, though the end result would be the same.

Occupying hybrid bodies would afford our alien manipulators the strengths of both alien and human races with none of either's weaknesses. Human weakness is the longing for individual freedom and ability to empathize, and alien weakness is the inability to stay in our physical environment for prolonged periods of time. The hybrids are biologically robust like us because they have virtually human bodies, but they will be mentally superior and loyal to the aliens if they have souls identical to them. Additionally, since offspring are imprinted with the soul energies of both parents, it would quicken the metaphysical modification of mankind for the hybrid parent to have a negatively oriented alien soul.

Why can't aliens stay in our physical environment for prolonged periods of time?

They require psychic or etheric energy to project themselves into our three dimensional environment. In their natural state, they are four-dimensional (4D) beings who exist in a more etheric level of reality, but can choose to become physical with an expenditure of energy. Our three-dimensional world is embedded in a four-dimensional universe, meaning 4D beings must focus their essence into a narrow range to become temporarily 3D. Otherwise they appear invisible to us, a situation that can be compared to an aquarium in a room – we are fish who are aware of other fish, but we remain relatively unaware of those outside the aquarium who observe us.

This is true mainly for alien types known as “reptilians” or “lizards.” To save energy, they prefer staying in their native 4D environment, while using various interface mechanisms to remotely interact with 3D. For example, they have constructed a cybernetic race of beings we recognize as “grays,” which serve as 3D “spacesuits” for them. Grays are genetically engineered robots technologically interfaced with the reptilian soul. They are cybernetic probes into our reality that can stay for relatively longer periods of time and are used to carry out abductions and other tasks.

This lack of physicality affords them many advantages and disadvantages. As an advantage, etheric technology is four dimensional and beyond the strictures of our linear time, so reptilians can see and operate within our possible past, present, and future realities simultaneously. Combined with their calculative strategy, they are thus capable of engineering very complicated and far-ranging manipulations of a hyperdimensional nature.

These hyperdimensional manipulations can include changing the past in seemingly trivial ways to affect the choices a targeted individual makes in the present. Reptilians don't know which choice we will make, and they cannot change the choices we have already made out of freewill, but they can see and change everything else. So while they cannot easily violate the freewill of a spiritually resilient person, they can bias his choices by tweaking the circumstances.

Since they exist beyond our space and time, they are free of linear time limits. This means they can individually target and manipulate as many people as they need to. While an abductee perceives several years passing between two abductions, aliens move instantly from one to the next. So despite the grandiose nature of the alien agenda that targets entire planets and civilizations, they also manipulate on an individual basis all whom they perceive as threats.

As a disadvantage, their lack of physicality prevents them from more easily violating freewill through the use of force. Physicality is an environment where causality is prime, where one being can cause an unwanted effect in another because both are subject to the laws of physics. This is less true in a 4D environment where physicality is variable, and where actions work on a synchronistic rather than causal level. Attempting to violate someone's freewill using synchronistic actions results in running into more metaphysical roadblocks than doing it directly with force. For that reason, reptilians desire a more physical state, to expand the range of what they can do. The hybrid breeding program is directed toward that end.

What about military abductions?

The secret government's military factions regularly abduct people for a wide variety of uses, often working under alien factions and using their technology. These uses are too numerous and complex to mention in detail, but include mind control programs, genetics research projects, and the use of psychically sensitive people for remote viewing and assassination purposes. Due to their hyperdimensional technology, these military factions can covertly abduct people during sleep by beaming them out of their local spacetime through portals and into military bases.

Military abductees are frequently tortured via electroshock to create split personalities and install self-destruct, sleeper assassin, or sexual slave mind programming. For example, some mind control projects have created thousands of sleeper agents who can be posthypnotically triggered at a future date to commit mass violence, which would serve as a pretext for the totalitarian clampdown on our freedoms. Military abductees are also frequently raped by reptilian aliens who feed upon their fear and suffering. Others lead double lives where one personality participates in covert military missions that would seem like science fiction to the other personality. Hyperdimensional technology makes this time sharing possible.

How can one stop being abducted by aliens?

It is difficult to stop abductions permanently without round-the-clock vigilance. Nevertheless, they can be reduced in their severity and frequency of occurrence through some of the following:

- 1) giving up all karmic and ego-based reasons for wanting them to continue

- 2) choosing to resist abductions by firmly and frequently intending that they stop
- 3) choosing emotional stability, positivity, and serenity over hysteria and obsessive fear
- 4) becoming consciously aware of abductions before, during, or after they happen
- 5) learning from evidence gained after every abduction how to counter their tactics
- 6) increasing one's spiritual resiliency by seeking and applying knowledge and wisdom
- 7) asking for divine protection and assistance

These methods help deter both soul and physical abductions. In a soul abduction, the body is left asleep but the soul is taken and “worked upon” and then put back. For purely physical abductions, one could also try detection, shielding, or scrambling methods to annoy aliens and display one's resistance. Examples include voice-activated tape recorders, metal shielding, ultraviolet lights, white noise fields, etc...

Can anything be done to stop the alien agenda?

The alien agenda depends heavily upon us relinquishing our collective freewill. If the aliens deceptively appear as saviors, and hybrids as a positive step in human evolution, then people will gladly support them. Their enthusiastic support for the alien “saviors” may be great enough to drive them toward suppressing any resistance movements, seeing them as enemies to the betterment of mankind.

However, if enough people can be informed ahead of time about the alien agenda, then the deception will not be as successful. It may even spark debate and open the floodgates of information that expose them for what they are. When more people are informed, collective freewill won't be given up so foolishly.

What are they doing to counter the possibility of people waking up and resisting?

Before the information age, knowledge was easily suppressed. Today, it is more easily corrupted with disinformation. The alien and secret government factions now work to suppress or corrupt truth wherever they find it. They seek and destroy those attempting to reveal truth, weaken others' ability to discern truth for themselves, and program the rest to immediately ridicule or ignore truth when they hear it.

Individuals perceived as threats to the alien agenda receive custom attention. They are abducted and implanted for monitoring purposes. After being observed for weaknesses, they are repeatedly abducted and mind programmed with posthypnotic suggestions to indulge in self-destructive thoughts, emotions, and behavior. If they resist these, they are socially ridiculed or publicly discredited. Those with less spiritual resilience receive increasingly violent harassment.

Why don't negative forces just kill them?

Due to metaphysical reasons, not all who are targeted can simply be killed; they must freely choose to destroy themselves. However, their spiritual resilience declines if they do not resist self-destruct programming, which then makes them susceptible to more drastic targeting measures. Of those who succumb, some are given diseases like cancer that quietly eliminates them, some are permanently abducted and consumed, and others die in freak accidents.

It is also possible, and very effective, for susceptible individuals to be inconspicuously killed, reanimated, and replaced as disinformation agents. They then serve to undo all damage done prior to being replaced. This happens frequently to vulnerable authors, researchers, politicians, and scientists.

While the switchover passes without notice, one can usually observe a drastic and disturbing shift in their research focus and methods. Others who fail to discern truth for themselves and instead rely upon supposed credible sources to tell them what to think do not notice this shift and go along with it. As can be seen, there is no substitute for personal discernment and the spiritual resiliency that comes with integrity and knowledge.

Besides influential people being mind programmed or replaced as disinformation agents, how else are negative forces suppressing the spread of knowledge?

Willpower, knowledge, spiritual resiliency, mental clarity, and emotional purity are qualities that reduce one's level of susceptibility to being influenced by negative forces. There are billions of humans for whom these qualities are not a priority due to the simplicity of their reason for incarnating. This makes them very easily manipulated by alien forces and the secret government to serve as buffers against the system-destabilizing effect of “insurgent” individuals.

Their function in the alien agenda is to serve as “hired clappers” in the crowd by using peer pressure, ridicule, and mass consensus to override the influence of the minority who seek truth. They are also easily directed toward surrounding truth-seekers and engaging them in energy draining relationships or friendships that do nothing but sedate, distract, or sabotage.

Additionally, there exist artificial humans who are manufactured by alien forces to serve as disinformation agents capable of corrupting the knowledge of a truth-seeker via direct interaction. These are virtually identical in function to reanimated/replaced

humans, except they lack a concrete traceable past. Because they are remotely controlled, they can precisely deliver disinformation customized to fit a truth-seekers profile, something the aforementioned “hired clappers” cannot do.

As can be seen, negative alien forces have in place a very effective system for the direct suppression and corruption of knowledge. To summarize, this system includes the following:

- 1) the abduction and self-destruct mind programming of truth-seekers to end their quest
- 2) peer pressure placed upon them by so-called hired clappers
- 3) direct targeting by artificial humans
- 4) the disinformation disseminated by programmed or replaced sources of authority

This supplements the various religious, political, economic, and scientific control mechanisms already established by the secret government to control society at large.

If we do wake up as a planet, will desperate alien factions risk using force?

They have invested much energy toward securing earth and its population for their exploitation, so they will not give up easily. As discussed before, force is usually kept to a minimum while strategy is optimized to ensure efficient use of energy and the preservation of their desired resources. But sometimes force is the only strategy left. As always, they would use it by getting others to do the work for them.

Due to their aversion to the physicality of our environment, they employ physical and expendable beings as their enforcers. This could include human soldiers, the hybrid elite, and any additional reinforcements they may bring in from outside our solar system. The latter tend to include soldiers recruited from other worlds they have already conquered. Nevertheless, direct confrontation with 4D forces is inevitable if we were to transcend our 3D states and enter their realm.

Acting alone in our present physical condition, even with a world united under a single technologically advanced government, we would be unable to successfully repel such an overt takeover. In the best of such cases, we would be like monkeys fighting armed poachers. Such conditions are unlikely anyway since the secret government or hybrid elite will ensure that the world does not act unilaterally against the alien forces and instead works to suppress resistance movements.

Given the scope of their knowledge suppression mechanism — and if that fails, the overwhelming nature of their overt invasion — is there any hope?

Yes, there is hope in the sense that divine plans are in place to balance the equation and give us a fighting chance of transcending alien manipulation and escaping our fragile physical conditions. The help we receive from higher sources is of a catalytic nature, meaning it merely assists our own efforts.

From one perspective, 3D earth is little more than a prison planet run by tyrannical forces about to implement their “final solution.” We cannot fight as prisoners because we are too weak. To avoid enslavement and liquidation, we must become empowered by first escaping this prison – thankfully with the help of those who have escaped before us. This means accepting divine help, transcending our limited physical states, and evolving into 4D beings ourselves. Only then will we be on a level playing field with our alien manipulators.

From a more metaphysical perspective, 3D earth is a school of hard knocks. The quantum leap in evolution we require to withstand the overt alien takeover is not impossible, it is inevitable – every life lesson we learn brings us closer to graduating from our three dimensional physical existence. This process is natural and need not be forced; for those of us who have chosen the path of integrity and truth, our individual destinies are intertwined with the divine plan, and we have been synchronistically guided since birth to have the right experiences needed to prepare us for what is to come.

Among us are numerous advanced souls from higher realms who have incarnated into our world to help destabilize the alien control system and catalyze the evolution of those ready to graduate for the first time. Many don’t remember who they are or where they came from, and from early childhood most are heavily targeted by negative forces for self-destruction due to their threatening roles as system destabilizers. Those who overcome these obstacles grow strong enough to contribute toward the divine plan by spreading knowledge and assisting the evolution of others. They are former prisoners who have come back to show others how to leave the prison. Many of these we might call “positive aliens.” Take note that no one is chosen or special – anyone can take part in the divine plan who chooses to follow his or her heart and seek knowledge.

Knowledge is the key, for it helps us see through deception and fuels our evolution. Because of knowledge, the alien agenda will be exposed. Because of knowledge, we will evolve new insights and metaphysical abilities that can prepare us to better counter an overt alien takeover. Divine forces are at work to help us learn – if we actively seek knowledge, the way will be shown. If we actively apply knowledge, the path will be cleared. And if we actively share knowledge, the path will be followed by others.

Discerning Alien Disinformation: Part 1

19 October 08 (alien)

Introduction

In less than a decade, mankind will be confronted with undeniable public disclosure of the alien presence¹. The critical choices that follow will turn into tragic consequences if made in ignorance, confusion, weakness, or desperation. Therefore *informed* choices must be made to safeguard human freedom. This book is about acquiring discernment in handling future relations with alien forces by seeing and learning from their current methods of deception. We must consider the possibility of alien deception so that we can preempt it.

Distinguishing between peaceful and aggressive aliens is easy. A more difficult question is how to discern between positive aliens and negative ones pretending to be positive. This question is important because research suggests not all alien factions are sincere or have our best interests at heart. If hostile forces cunningly imitate benevolent ones, then anyone refusing to acknowledge this possibility invites deception. Those who deeply investigate the alien presence will inevitably conclude that such impostors are already here on earth waging psychological warfare upon us to disarm discernment and create within the population a growing desire for their imminent arrival and leadership.

If we enter into diplomatic relations with deceptive forces without recognizing them as such, we will be doomed to repeat history for the last time. Let us be reminded of how the Native Americans traded away valuable land for worthless trinkets and broken promises, or how even today Americans are trading their freedoms for tyranny in the name of security². If it has happened before, what prevents it from happening again? Nothing except the awareness to choose differently. To preempt this possibility, we must know our priorities and develop a keen understanding of the differences between positive forces and negative impostors.

Asking how we can discern between the two will tug firmly at the lynchpin of the entire deception. Some might reject this by assuming all aliens must be positive, that such an exercise in prudence is nothing more than “xenophobic paranoia.” Well, maybe they are letting their biases interfere with their better judgment. Unfortunately this attitude is common today considering the scope and finesse of the alien disinformation campaign. It has been so intricately tailored to human psychological blind spots and emotional weaknesses that all but the most discerning and intuitively astute are being misled. As the saying goes, the road to hell is paved with good intentions: regardless of how much one pursues peace, love, and progress, without necessary awareness of contingencies the results may be just the opposite.

It is my firm conviction that genuinely positive aliens do exist and are active in our world, but that their true nature does not conform to popular expectation. Rather, it is the impostors who dress themselves in our naive scientific, cultural, religious, and spiritualistic assumptions to fortify their image.

Without knowledge of what positive aliens are truly like, people might accept the faux alternative. So my objective for this book is to survey the falsehoods propagated by the impostors and in later parts discuss the true nature of positive aliens. This should provide a good base of suggestions from which perceptive readers may formulate their own criteria of discernment.

Researching Transcendent Phenomena

It must be made absolutely clear that the alien phenomenon is nebulous by nature. Attempting to apply rigid scientific standards of objectivity to the alien phenomenon is impractical and unrealistic. Science has the luxury of dealing with a material reality that is universally verifiable, but the alien phenomenon is more complex and subtle than materiality. Not only does it involve intelligent beings who can choose how much of themselves to reveal and with whom they interact, but their interactions with us are governed by interdimensional dynamics that require dependence on the observer.

Unequivocal proof of aliens is personal and non-transferrable³. This tendency toward personal rather than objective proof does not mean that the alien phenomenon is subjective, as subjectivity would imply it has no independent existence and is just a product of the imagination. Nor is it objective, because objectivity would imply it has its own independent existence that is verifiable by anyone. Rather it transcends subjectivity and objectivity altogether by having an independent existence that only reveals itself on an individual, personal basis.

To penetrate the alien phenomenon, one must possess good intuition, sharp observation skills, be flexible in working with probabilities and provisional hypotheses instead of simplistic black and white dichotomies, have developed a good nose for detecting disinformation, be familiar with the available research to date, and as a bonus have adequate personal experience with the subject as well as empathic ability to psychically detect insincerity in others. If one or more of these assets is lacking, good use of the rest may compensate.

These qualities are what I myself have had to call upon to evolve the alien scenario presented in this book. It currently fits everything I have experienced, researched, observed, and intuited in life. What makes a good theory? That it has not been

disproved by the facts, is the simplest theory explaining known data without having to ignore counter-evidential data, reveals real order behind things previously thought to be unrelated, can be personally tested and verified, meets continual confirmation from new data, and compared to alternatives it is the most probable and intuitively resonant theory true to experience and observation.

For the past fifteen years I have studied a broad range of books, magazines, lectures, documentaries, radio shows, news articles, websites, and research journals relevant to the alien presence. These were interpreted against the backdrop of my personal experiences, intuition, critical thinking, and the anecdotes of trusted others. From this I have pieced together a minimally complex hypothesis concerning whom the main alien players are, what the range of their capabilities appears to be, how they typically operate, and what this indicates about their possible motives.

However accurate or inaccurate my theory, the real situation is more complicated than what I am describing here. If nothing else let what follows demonstrate the minimum level of complexity needed to approach the alien subject.

Description of the Primary Alien Types

I will begin by surveying the primary alien players: Greys, Reptilians, Mantids, and Nordics. The names are only descriptive. These are the four recurring characters in both legitimate research and alien disinformation literature⁴. Of course there are other alien types, but they are not as prominent as these four, who appear in source after source. Therefore I will skip discussing the less noteworthy aliens and focus on the popular ones.

Greys

Greys are the most commonly encountered type of alien. They are between three and five feet tall with disproportionately large bulbous heads. Their skin varies from dolphin-grey to porcelain white and has a dry, rough, highly elastic texture. Hair and earlobes are absent, nose and mouth are vestigial. Greys are known for their prominent eyes, which are catlike or else completely obsidian if concealed beneath a dark covering. Their eyes range from small to large, round to almond-shaped. Their manner of movement may be described as swift and serpentine but robotic and graceless.

Greys are known to experience panic and frustration but lack complex emotions like empathy, compassion, love, and humor. This suggests their awareness is sustained by the primitive reptilian portion of the brain while the rest is purposed toward psychic and intellectual functions. What qualities make them useful has been overdeveloped, while the rest has been reduced. They are minimalist lifeforms optimized for their intended function.

Greys are genetically engineered, psychically enhanced, transdimensional worker-beings endowed with rudimentary sentience and a computer-like intelligence. In their most basic form they are artificially intelligent, programmable, organic robots grown in vessels from harvested biological materials. Greys work in groups, linked psychically into a hive mind, though each has some level of autonomy.

Their DNA is a modification of the reptilian genome, optimized for maximum psychic and cybernetic qualities. Cybernetic means they are remotely controllable when necessary, functioning as remote psychic probes, avatars, or portals through which the consciousness of their superiors may temporarily operate. So although by default they are programmed yet intelligent automatons with their own basic awareness, they are readily possessed or controlled by an external intelligence.

The Grey genome can infuse psychic and cybernetic elements into a fully sentient species through hybridization. This produces a new race that is psychically more potent but consciously more controllable. Tall Greys with a sentient demeanor and individualized consciousness are an extreme example of this, while Greys in their quintessential form are short worker drones; the former are often seen leading or supervising the latter. Any proportion of hybridization is possible with any number of species including humans and animals.

Greys are sometimes physical, other times seemingly ethereal. They can vary between these states depending on how deeply they have been projected or dimensionally rotated into our dimension. If deep enough to share the same level as ourselves, they will be completely physical to our senses. If only partially, then they will be invisible to our eyes yet lurking around to observe and influence. When physically invisible, Greys can still be intuitively detected, seen and tracked by animals, and perceived during astral projections or the hypnopompic state of consciousness.

Some Greys are not physical beings but thought-forms, which are etheric constructs without physical bodies who lack the ability to materialize in the physical. They would be used more for human possession, influencing, and monitoring purposes, whereas the tangible Greys are used for physical tasks like handling abductees.

Aliens native to another dimension, who require interaction with humans without crossing the dimensional border themselves, may use Greys as remote probes for psychically subduing, managing, and extracting human abductees from the physical plane. If Greys are grown from biological materials harvested from our world, their bodies would consist of materials already attuned to our dimension, which affords them easier operation within our physical environment. This would be the main reason Greys are so prevalent in abduction reports.

Another reason Greys are so commonly reported is that they are convenient front men for alien or human military factions wishing to keep their own involvement in the abduction phenomenon hidden for strategic purposes. These include Reptilian, Mantid, and Nordic alien types. Less is known about them than the Greys because they are met less often and are fewer in number. That does not mean they are less involved in the abduction phenomenon; they manage their abduction programs from behind the scenes and allow the Greys to continue with their given assignments without intervention by authorities unless demanded by circumstance.

Reptilians

Reptilians are humanoid beings with alligator-like features including vertical pupils, scales, and sometimes tails. There are different factions and types of Reptilians, though they all share traits of being highly intelligent and good tactical strategists; some even have excellent human language skills. Only a small minority are of relatively benevolent orientation⁵, while the rest appear too heavily locked into their genetically programmed predisposition toward psychopathy, power, and control. The latter are commonly implicated in incidences of rape, torture, and mutilation of humans by aliens⁶.

Reptilians are transdimensional and can physically manifest in our dimension for limited periods of time. Normally they stay back in their dimension in a more ethereal state and remotely operate Grey drones. When interfacing through a Grey, they can remotely feed off the emotional energy emitted by a terrified abductee nearby. This lifeforce energy is a source of nourishment and power for all interdimensional aliens of a negative orientation, as it does for their ethereal bodies and technologies what physical fuel does for our physical bodies and technologies. Reptilians are seen less often than Greys, but are known to be one of their superiors.

Mantids

Mantids are man-sized preying mantises with triangular heads, large wraparound eyes, and long bent arms. They are rarely seen except in the company of Reptilians or Greys aboard ships. Their consciousness is unemotional, calculating, but highly proficient in technical matters. They likely work as technicians specializing in consciousness manipulation, timeline alteration, and dimensional engineering.

Nordics

Nordics look like white Caucasian males and females. They are usually fair-skinned with light-colored eyes and primarily blond hair, though some have darker hair. Compared to the average human, Nordics tend to have better physiques, larger eyes, and greater stature. They are also telepathic and have superhuman intelligence. Nordics are also interdimensional beings normally existing beyond the dimensional veil, the difference being that sentient Nordics are relatively more adept at projecting themselves into our physical plane for extended periods of time than Reptilians, Mantids, and Greys. They can and do walk among us in public without notice.

Nordics fall into three main categories. When seen working with Greys as docile assistants, they are likely servile clones or synthetic humanoids rather than actual sentient Nordics. When they function as controllers and supervisors to Greys, Mantids, and Reptilians, they are Nordics of a negative orientation. When they are fully sentient, individualistic, ethical, and supportive of freewill, they are Nordics of a positive orientation.

Thus the Nordic physiology itself is no indication of orientation or intention. This is further complicated by positive and negative types blending smoothly into each other near the middle of the spectrum. Qualitatively speaking, the more negative Nordics have a coldness behind their eyes, positive Nordics a warmth, and servile Nordics a certain vacuousness.

Alien Involvement in Human History

Whatever alien groups were responsible for genetically engineering humans and seeding them upon various worlds are likely no longer with us. Nevertheless, some alien types, including the ones mentioned above, have made their own modifications to the human gene pool in more recent times. These modifications include the genetic programming of humans with universal weaknesses, biases, and shortcomings. Another modification is the creation of bloodlines with specific talents, predispositions, and destinies; specifically, bloodlines with penchants for political elitism, combative superiority, or psychic potency. None of the alien groups present today can rightly claim they created the human species, though falsely taking credit would help the ones advancing a negative agenda.

Historical, mythological, religious, and archeological records indicate aliens interacted openly with humans in ancient times. There were different warring alien factions, each faction had their respective human followers who saw them as gods and got caught up in their skirmishes. Some of this is evident in the Old Testament. Considering Biblical chronology, it appears that starting around 1,000 B.C. human-alien interactions became more covert, transitioning from “gods” openly walking the earth to private meetings with selected individuals, ambiguous sightings, and subjective visions.

While for society at large the alien presence faded from tangibility into myth, alien factions continued to advance their agendas covertly. This included the establishment of human secret brotherhoods who were entrusted with special knowledge and powers to shape the course of civilization and act according to the goals of their alien benefactors. Secret societies varied in their

orientations, some bent on world domination and hoarding of knowledge, others charged with safeguarding esoteric knowledge from abuse and counterbalancing the forces of corruption.

Can Human Minds Comprehend Alien Motivations?

Regarding alien intentions, we must recognize that although aliens are different from us in many ways, in other ways they are very similar. The most commonly reported types — whether Nordic, Reptilian, Grey, or Mantid — are humanoid, having a torso with two legs and two arms, a head with two eyes, mouth, and nose. They are mortal, require sustenance, and travel in vehicles. They can communicate telepathically and sometimes verbally with humans.

According to information provided by abductees, contactees, and insiders, the majority of their supposed interstellar points of origin — Sirius, Arcturus, Procyon, Pleiades, Zeta Reticuli — are less than one hundred light-years from earth. That is 0.1% the diameter of the Milky Way. The similarity and proximity is so significant that we are very likely dealing with our cosmic relatives, whether future evolutionary offshoots of the human race who have traveled back in time, aliens who have genetically modified us in their image, or other variants of the humanoid template seeded on other worlds in this sector of the galaxy.

Therefore, alien motivations are not so foreign as to be a total mystery to our human minds. We can glimpse their mindset and intentions through sufficiently broad and deep research, personal interaction, clairvoyance, or even tapping into residual knowledge from having been alien in other incarnations.

What fails is intellectualizing from common scientific or religious assumptions about what their motivations might be while rejecting data from less conventional sources. The alien deception relies on these naive assumptions to build an overly simplistic anthropomorphic mask of plausibility to hide their true intentions.

What Observational Data Reveals of Alien Capabilities

Understanding the alien agenda is not easy, but it's also not impossible. It can be approached, even if only partially, through uncommon intuition, awareness, and discernment. The first step is gaining a better understanding of their true nature and abilities. Let's examine what UFO and abduction research reveals so far.

Alien ships can seem bigger on the inside than the outside, accelerate quickly to extreme velocities, travel at supersonic speeds without causing sonic booms, make sharp turns without inertial side-effects, jump between locations as though teleporting, and become invisible. When they hover at low altitudes over cars and buildings an audible pulsating hum is typically heard. Their hovering mechanism appears to involve pulsed gravitational fields synthesized from separate waveforms to produce directional thrust⁷.

All these indicate mastery over the fabric of spacetime. Alien technology can alter the local gravitational potential to change the time rate, nullify inertia, and compress space to change physical scale. Invisibility and teleportation suggests they have access to hyperspace as well, moving into hyperspace slightly to become invisible, or entirely to take a shortcut to another location. Their technology is therefore ultra-relativistic and hyperdimensional in nature.

Aliens can walk or float through solid walls. Using a special beam emitted by the alien ship outside, they can target, levitate, and extract an abductee from his home through solid glass windows, thin walls, and other nonferrous barriers. The abductee does not dematerialize into energy or small particles, but rather slips through the barrier like one sheet of paper over another.

Alien technology allows the generation of wormholes or short conduits through hyperspace between distant points in spacetime. This can manifest as a portal that opens into the abductee's bedroom and leads to an underground base.

Abductees may experience a sudden cessation of natural outside noises (like the chirping of crickets) during the onset of an abduction. They may also notice a change in air pressure, an unsettling alteration in the contrast level of light and shadows in the room, an amber tint to the air, and a feeling like a heavy veil or bell jar is descending over themselves or the immediate area⁸. These indicate that the local area is being dimensionally isolated from the surrounding space and disconnected from the surrounding time stream so that, for potential witnesses outside the bubble, the abduction takes place in a single moment and thereby escapes their observation. Otherwise abductions would be impossible in busy urban areas. The bubble also produces a shifted environment that is easier for incoming abductors to operate within since it meets them halfway.

Abductors also have physiological and psychological control over their targets. Roadside abductions involve a driver getting the sudden irresistible urge to pull over. Abductees at home who are not yet asleep may feel a strong pressure to quickly lie down and go to sleep, or feel their willpower and self-control slipping away as a veil of heaviness descends over them. Greys have telepathic ability to subdue abductees, induce or remove fear, and cause temporary paralysis.

Not all abductions are physical. Some take not the body but the soul, more specifically the etheric and astral bodies, which during sleep separate naturally from the physical body and hover over it. The soul is whisked away by a vortical tractor beam and taken dimensionally upwards where abductors perform various scans and manipulations upon it before returning it to the body. The abductee is rarely aware of any of this, unless accidentally awakening while out of body, in which case it's possible to fight the tractor beam and avoid the soul abduction through sheer willpower to return to the body and awaken. Thus, interdimensional

aliens are capable of directly manipulating the nonphysical components of human beings, not just the physical.

All the above is, for the most part, common knowledge in abduction research. Less known is the degree to which aliens can manipulate thoughts, feelings, perceptions, life events, and history itself. Even less known are their more esoteric and nonphysical motivations. Information about these must be distilled from areas outside the usual gamut of abduction research. It comes from private personal experiences correlated with that of others, plenty of careful observation and testing, suggestions and inspiration from unconventional sources, and creative puzzle solving with pieces that on the surface seem unrelated to the abduction phenomenon, such as ideas found in occult, gnostic, shamanic, religious, or spiritual works for instance. This will be discussed in the next part.

Notes

¹ This estimate is based on several factors including: 1) the rate at which the public is being acclimated to the existence of aliens, 2) the speed at which climate, economic and political instabilities are heading toward conditions ripe for alien intervention, 3) what abductees and contactees have been told concerning the completion of the alien hybridization program and timing of alien contact with humanity at large, 4) the popular anticipation that 2012-2013 will be a time of great transformation, which would be a strategic entry point for aliens intending to play upon those expectations, 5) the potentially devastating effects of the next solar cycle set to peak 2010-2013, and 6) personal observations on the current readiness of individuals who will likely play roles in galactic diplomacy and how many more years it will take for them to reach full maturity for the task.

² See *Allies of Humanity: Book Two* (Summers, 2005) for greater elaboration on the parallels between natives and explorers of our own history and what we will soon face.

³ The metaphysical, hyperdimensional, and intelligent nature of the alien presence makes the UFO phenomenon function like a macroscopic quantum phenomenon dependent on the observer. This leads to an uncertainty principle preventing universal certainty. So the more universal the proof of aliens, the less convincing the evidence, as with videotaped UFO sightings, which, despite being viewable by anyone, are too lacking in detail to be convincing. Conversely, the more convincing the evidence, the less universal the proof, as happens with abductees who have undeniable personal proof of their experiences but are unable to record and thus share their experiences.

⁴ See the resources listed at the end of this book, specifically the following: Angelucci, Jadczyk, *The Blue Planet Project*, Turner, Jacobs, Andrews, Delicado, fore, Valerian, Lorgen, and Royal.

⁵ As for the possibility of benevolent Reptilians, this has been circumstantially suggested by *The Lacerta Files*, *The Convolutioned Universe Book Two* (Cannon, 2005, pp. 272-300), and television shows like *V: The Miniseries* and *Stargate SG-1* where fifth columnists worked within the ranks of negative aliens to subvert their control. If benevolent Reptilians exist, they would likely keep a very low profile.

⁶ Such incidences are documented in the works of Eve Lorgen, James Bartley, and Karla Turner among others.

⁷ See *Unconventional Flying Objects* (Hill, 1995) for a scientific investigation into UFO propulsion systems. Through a process of elimination, the author concluded that pulsed gravitational fields were employed. If so, then directionality would be possible through a phased array of field emitters.

⁸ *The Cassiopaeon Transcripts* explains the amber tinting as bleed-through from “fourth density” (higher-dimensional realm). I have observed this and alteration in lighting contrast during the onset of an abduction. *Sight Unseen* (Hopkins and Rainey, 2004) mentions amber tinting. *Chasing Phantoms* (Conti, 2009) recounts this phenomenon and the bell jar effect as well.

Discerning Alien Disinformation: Part 2

19 October 08 (alien)

The All-Pervasive but Hidden Nature of Alien Control

Alien interactions are not solely confined to mysterious sightings at a distance, or abductions that only happen to a few rare individuals. It is not something that can be kept at an intellectual distance, where, if you have neither seen a UFO nor know yourself to be an abductee, aliens have no presence or influence in your life. In truth, aliens have a seeming omnipresence enabled by their interdimensionality that extends their influence not only into our homes, but also into our minds. No one is immune to this except humans of zero interest or those with special tactical awareness who have taken full countermeasures. Being useful or threatening to the agenda of even one alien faction will attract their attention, which leads to subsequent covert monitoring and influencing. They have no logistical limitations concerning whom or how many to target.

As mentioned, aliens can lurk nearby while invisible. In physics terminology this happens when they have not yet fully rotated themselves into our dimension, their quantum wave functions have not fully collapsed into our reality, or their quantum phases are not fully locked into our own. In occult terminology, this happens when they manifest within the etheric plane without condensing fully into the physical. The etheric is a transitional boundary layer between the physical and nonphysical, functioning as an invisible substratum to the physical world but containing energies, beings, and constructs that influence the physical at the quantum level. Think of it as the backstage to our reality, the area behind the curtain of our limited five-sense perception.

In this invisible or etheric state, aliens can monitor targets without normally being noticed. By getting close to their targets, they can more effectively project strong thoughts into a person's subconscious, giving him impulses, ideas, or inspirations that he will take as his own and act upon unless he questions their origins and rationality.

They can reach into a person's body and manipulate his or her chakras and etheric energy circuits to effect anything from enhanced or diminished psychic abilities to emotional and mental imbalances and physical illnesses. Greys in an etheric state are known to attach themselves to a person like an invisible parasite, subtly influencing the person's thoughts, feelings, and behaviors even as he goes about his day¹. Aliens who require lifeforce energy for sustenance can also lurk in proximity to highly emotional, sexually charged, or distressing human activities to harvest the energy released.

Targets may also receive etheric implants, etheric gadgetry attached to them externally, and etheric devices or observation booths installed into their homes for monitoring and influencing purposes. This capability can be scaled up to allow alien bases to coexist on top of physical human military bases or airports, for example, dimensionally shifted and thus overlapping, seemingly occupying the same three dimensional space².

These things occur beyond the perceptual reach of normal waking consciousness and the detectability of standard recording devices or scientific instruments. Nevertheless, animals can perceive etheric activities, as can clairvoyants with second sight, individuals awakening from sleep into a brief hypnopompic state, and those whose consciousness has been chemically detuned from physical reality through hallucinogens. Etheric beings and devices may also show up symbolically in dreams, although dreams alone are not a reliable indicator of what is happening in the etheric environment.

Because of their hidden nature, none of these phenomena are all that credible in the eyes of nuts-n-bolts researchers or those with mere casual interest in the subject of aliens. Therefore this aspect of the alien presence, which is perhaps the most ubiquitous, is also the least perceivable and believable by the greater majority. This would benefit any covert agenda aiming to project a false front on the superficial perceptible level, while allocating all serious activities to hidden realms.

Alien abductions also have this duality. On the surface, abductions are purposed toward using humans for scientific study and experimentation, as biological assets for the production of human-alien hybrids, and for the training of abductees to campaign for disclosure, peace, environmental conservation, and other politically correct causes. While these elements do exist within the abduction phenomenon, other less noble purposes are also present but kept hidden.

Energy Harvesting and Implants

One of these hidden elements is the harvesting of lifeforce energy from abductees by traumatizing them with fear, terror, pain, sexual violation, humiliation, or despair. Negative emotions trigger a thick emission of subtle energy from the abductee that is then collected. Greys nearby the abductee can function as siphons through which remotely interfaced Reptilians can slurp up the energy. There are numerous ways to accomplish this, one being sham medical procedures whose real purpose is to disempower and torment the abductee under the guise of necessary research³. Most of this is covered up with layered screen memories of superficial positive experiences, whereby the abductee may have faint memories of being taken and have an irrationally wonderful feeling about it on the one hand, but lingering anxiety and signs of post-traumatic stress on the other.

Yet another method is to induce an atmosphere of fear in the life of the abductee, fear of being taken again, fear of having their

children targeted, and fear of creepy aliens skulking about the house at night. Abductee reports of being raped by reptilian entities are not uncommon, which would be a more direct method of harvesting energy and psychologically fracturing the abductee.

Energy harvesting is not limited to abductees; it occurs on a global scale in a more horticultural manner wherever there are clusters of emotionally charged situations releasing usable quantities of energy. Examples: large hospitals, major sporting events, mega-churches, natural disaster zones, any event involving mass casualties, and areas afflicted with war or starvation. This energy is used for nourishment and to power certain etheric technologies and interdimensional maneuvers⁴.

Some alien implants are powered by this energy, especially the etheric types of implants. Like any etheric thoughtform, they will go inactive if deprived of their energy source. This happens when one refuses to indulge in the particular base emotions sustaining these implants, which tend to be the same emotions encouraged by them.

Alien implants are designed not just for remote monitoring purposes, but also remote influencing. Physical implants in the brain can monitor thoughts and produce a disorienting effect when a forbidden line of thinking arises⁵. They can record one's thoughts, feelings, and perceptions for periodic analysis by an alien observer. The data retrieved may indicate weaknesses, threatening trends, and useful tendencies to take into account during further manipulations. Etheric implants can be placed anywhere depending on their function, including in the head to interfere with thoughts, the lower torso to jack into the lower chakras and manipulate base emotions, and elsewhere for tracking and other purposes⁶.

Mind Programming

Another prevalent but little discussed aspect of abductions is mind programming, the insertion of harmful posthypnotic commands into an abductee's subconscious. The command to forget an abduction and remember a screen memory is just one manifestation of this phenomenon, and it can just as easily be used for more insidious purposes.

These commands are given while the abductee is in an artificially induced hypnotic trance and can lie dormant in the subconscious until triggered hours, days, or weeks later to produce a strong compulsion to carry out the command. They may also work continuously to bias thoughts, feelings, perceptions, and reactions in a predetermined direction. The aim of mind programming is behavioral modification toward greater compliance with an agenda and greater submission to the abductors and mind programmers. Alien posthypnotic commands are given telepathically and come with nonverbal layers reinforcing the accompanying verbal command.

In mind programming, desirable behaviors are induced and undesirable ones suppressed. The first includes obsession with disinformative ideas, intensely desiring further abductions, falling into an artificially orchestrated relationship with another abductee, and being compelled to rationalize away ideas that contradict the agenda. The second includes sudden and total loss of faith in pursuits that would have undermined alien control, becoming irrationally antagonistic and break relations with friends, having a strong aversion to certain lines of research, or simply being struck with spells of forgetfulness or sleepiness when getting too close to forbidden territory⁷.

If an abductee is targeted for elimination due to having become too aware, unpredictable, or influential in defiance of the agenda, then programming becomes a tool of attrition hitting multiple subconscious vulnerabilities simultaneously for extended periods of time. It wears down the target through repeated inductions of doubt, procrastination, cynicism, anxiety, apathy, fear, irritability, aggression, depression, perversion, suicidal thoughts, and other self-destructive thoughts and feelings. These symptoms do not exclusively indicate mind programming, rather they are selected from the pool of human dysfunctions due to their especially destructive nature.

People unaware of mind programming are easily defeated by it because they take these unwelcome thoughts as their own. The key to countering mind programming is to identify irrational impulses as they arise, use willpower to keep defying these impulses until they cease, then analyze and fix what personal vulnerabilities were highlighted by the experience.

Although manipulative aliens may use overt threats, rewards, punishment, and harassment to get their way, these tactics are not subtle and thus less likely to succeed when a target grows aware of them. It is more effective to bypass the conscious mind altogether, sneak beneath the threshold of awareness, and thereby reduce the possibility of suspicion and resistance. Aliens are more sophisticated than generally credited, especially when it comes to their tactics of persuasion.

Hyperdimensional Manipulation

To give indication of the level of sophistication involved, consider that mind programming is often paired with another set of tools aliens possess: the ability to view probable futures, make small alterations to the past to change conditions in the present and thereby shift the odds of those probable futures, and program useful people into functioning as strategic players who carry out certain actions.

This allows orchestration of problematic life situations toward which the target will react in the most damaging way according to his posthypnotic programming. Both external reality and the subconscious are set up like dominoes so that they knock each

other down and produce the desired outcome. This can be used to socially isolate targets, break up networks, subvert organizations, undercut collaborative projects, and hijack the making of critical decisions. All of it is routine for interdimensional beings who have access to our minds, who have good monitoring abilities, and who are not limited by linear time or logistical shortcomings.

Why would they even bother messing with single individuals? Because small actions can have large consequences. Interdimensional entities have an overhead view of our timeline, able to see the past, present, and future simultaneously as an intelligent, complex, and dynamic network of causal segments and choice points with which they can interact. Due to various quantum and metaphysical factors, they are limited to varying degrees in how much of this network they can perceive and alter. Their standard mode of operation is to target critical moments on the timeline where our future is most in flux, where the smallest nudging on their part produces the largest favorable outcome for them. These moments are choice points where a straight sequence of events splits into multiple probable futures.

The person whose decision these futures hinge upon is then targeted through programming, telepathic persuasion, coercion from people who have been unwittingly influenced to play that role, baiting through artificial synchronicities (freak coincidences designed to create misleading impressions that a certain decision is the right one), disinformative dreams or visions, and other creative forms of persuasion.

Simply by influencing his or her mind into making a different choice, the timeline can be altered.⁸ Small alterations shift the game board and open opportunities for bigger alterations, which in turn prepare the stage for even larger ones. No choice point on the timeline is too small to target since small decisions can cascade into big effects down the line. By patiently and strategically carrying out this process, alien timeline manipulators seek to achieve the ultimate goal of completely turning over a timeline network in their favor, thereby securing a probable future where they have achieved unassailable dominance over their enemies.

Manipulation of Mass Consciousness

For humanity at large, the ultimate choice point is fast approaching and involves a global decision concerning our relationship with alien forces who will have revealed themselves by that point. Are the people of earth ready to make that decision? No, but time is up. As things currently stand, the decision would be heavily biased by the backwards assumptions underpinning our various cultures, the irrational exuberance of religious expectations, and the narrow-minded recommendations of scientific Academia who are clueless about the hidden layers of the alien presence. Then what must be an informed decision will instead become a disinformed decision thanks to alien propaganda and the influence of compromised opinion leaders groomed to persuade hungry minds with selective evidence and slick sophistry.

This is conveniently in line with the nature of hyperdimensional conquest. Unlike physical warfare, it employs nonphysical weapons to fight for nonphysical territory. It is the way of psychological, metaphysical, and interdimensional subjugation. Since consciousness is the foundation of reality, manipulation of consciousness is what secures control over the minds and souls of entire civilizations and thus their destiny and reality. That is the danger we now face.

Notes

¹ See *CE-VI* (Baldwin, 1999) and *The Love Bite* (Lorgen, 1999, pp. 193-194).

² The late Adrian Dvir claimed aliens had installed a dimensionally overlapping medical clinic into his apartment. Contactee “fore” (member of the Open Minds Forum) was taught by his alien contact about “phasing technology” that could make objects invisible and pass through solid matter. *The Cassiopaeon Transcripts* in session 951104 discusses alien bases dimensionally overlapping human military bases.

³ *The Cassiopaeon Transcripts* session 941022: “Extreme fear and anxiety builds up fear/anxiety energy which is of a negative nature which fuels the beings that you speak of in that they draw from that and produce a sort of a fueling energy which keeps them going as one of their forms of nourishment based on their metabolic structure. From *The Law of One, Book I*, Session 26: “The Orion group uses the physical examination as a means of terrifying the individual and causing it to feel the feelings of an advanced second-density being such as a laboratory animal. The sexual experiences of some are a sub-type of this experience. The intent is to demonstrate the control of the Orion entities over the Terran inhabitant.”

⁴ *Far Journeys* (Monroe, 1978, pp. 162-172) gives an allegorical depiction of earth as an energy farm producing “loosh” for nonphysical beings via fear, suffering, and death in humans. The same idea has been portrayed in films like *The Matrix* (1999) and *Monsters, Inc.* (2001).

⁵ It is not uncommon for individuals to suddenly get sleepy, fidgety, or brain-fog when reading, watching, or hearing something they are “not supposed to learn.” Such materials tend to center on information helpful to freeing them from manipulation by negative forces. I suspect that brain implants could accomplish this automatically by monitoring for keywords or key-thought-patterns and injecting an electrical or etheric impulse to disrupt the thinking process. Posthypnotic commands could do this as well.

⁶ *The Love Bite* (Lorgen, 1999, pp. 199-200)

⁷ *Secret Don't Tell* (Emery, 1998) gives a comprehensive overview of mainstream knowledge on hypnotism, mind control, and posthypnotic programming. This mainstream knowledge only scratches the surface, however. Alien and military abductors may use more sophisticated techniques like detaching the soul from the body, virtual reality equipment directly linked with the mind, remote dream manipulation, gravitational pulse guns to induce trance states, sophisticated drugs that operate at the quantum level, and vocal hypnotic scripts generated by AI systems integrated with remote viewing networks to gauge the probability of success resulting from a particular command.

Discerning Alien Disinformation: Part 3

20 October 08 (alien)

The Nature of Disinformation

Disinformation is the most potent tool for manipulating mass consciousness. While there is no shortage of innocent misinformation stemming from logical fallacies, wishful thinking, false assumptions, selective evidence, and outright ignorance, disinformation intentionally exploits these weaknesses to shape the beliefs and actions of targeted audiences.

Disinformation is especially successful when its core agenda is bundled in the sincere convictions of disseminators who have their own vested interests in believing and defending it. A cold and calculating intelligence may devise a disinformation package to be propagated through a naive individual who finds it so appealing to his ego identity and emotional security that he will do everything to defend it. This allows a small and unseen group of disinformers to work through a vast body of unsuspecting vectors who sincerely believe in what they are doing.

Disinformation also uses selective evidence to support false conclusions. Good reasoning may proceed from false premises, fallacious twists of logic are used, or reasoning is discouraged and the conclusion asked to be taken on either the emotional appeal or authority of its purported source. Disinformation has no problem throwing strategic gambits, revealing genuine but convenient truths to make its case if the payoff is bigger than the sacrifice.

Discerning Disinformation

Discerning disinformation is tricky business. It amounts to performing a mental biopsy on the pathological underpinnings of a suspect source. It helps to have a well-honed intuition that can detect pretense, after which critical thinking converges on the exact problem. Problems tend to be false assumptions, ignored counterexamples, logical fallacies, and ulterior motives.

More specifically, alien disinformation plays to these common psychological vulnerabilities: lazy thinking, ego insecurities and the desire to be special, naive optimism that leads good intentions down a dangerous path, greater respect for credibility and authority than personal discernment and intuition, wishful thinking, desperation for answers and consequent lowering of standards, wonderment at amazing but superficial appearances to the point of gullibility, and desire for escapism out of sheer boredom.

Since the goal is to influence opinion, the best disinformation is concise, slick, and persuasive. It maximizes credibility by taking whatever form of authority the target respects most and is careful to dispel suspicions that the source is doing it for fame or financial gain. It is false to assume that if someone risks publishing revelatory information without asking anything in return, he must be sincere; on the contrary, what disinformation asks for in return is belief in its half-truths.

The best disinformation so tidily packages its deceptions that the containing story can be impressively concise, charming, entertaining, and easy to follow. It goes beyond mere logical fallacies and employs hypnotic techniques to massage the targeted mind into accepting the payload. These manipulation tactics are nothing exotic. Psychological warfare specialists, street magicians, neurolinguistic programmers, and advertisers make regular use of them in their professions.

Disinformation must ideally exploit the deepest desires, insecurities, and blind spots of the target, which necessarily vary by audience type. The originators of disinformation therefore use different methods and sources to appeal to different audiences. In the case of individuals used as *unwitting* agents of deception, their selection depends on how easily their weaknesses allow them to be hooked into performing that function and how well their strengths are suited to playing on the weaknesses of the audience. In this way a chain of influence reaches the audience by way of an intermediary who has the added appeal of being skilled and respected.

Avenues of Disinformation

What follows is an exploration of several avenues for alien disinformation and why they are convenient and effective. This should indicate just how easily the fringe research community and general public can be misled by sources they trust if they fail to consider the possibilities discussed below. **NOTE: These avenues can also be outlets for truth, so my aim is not to universally discredit these sources, but rather point out their potential shortcomings.**

The Channeler

Summary: Channeling involves one or more individuals allowing themselves to be used by unseen intelligences who communicate information through them. This includes the use of Ouija boards, mediumistic trance states, automatic writing, and conscious verbalization of intuitive impressions. Pendulum dowsing, muscle testing, scrying, and crystal gazing may also allow such communication. The channeled sources may claim to be anything ranging from aliens to angels, deceased persons to demonic beings, famous individuals in history, time travelers, other dimensional entities, the subconscious, and impersonal

archetypes.

Strength of Source: Discarnate entities, alien beings, and advanced human military factions can transmit verbal and visual information remotely, whether electromagnetically or telepathically. They also have limited ability to induce paranormal phenomena, predict the future, and arrange synchronistic events by which they can prove their existence and overwhelmingly awe the target into submission. This exploits the logical fallacy that truth of existence somehow equates to existence of truth, which ignores the possibility of real sources providing bogus information where it counts. These demonstrations of faux omniscience, omnipotence, and precognition rule out that the source is just a fabrication of the channeler, but do not prove that the source being channeled is necessarily being truthful.

Channeling also affords deceptive sources anonymity and freedom to fabricate an identity and back-story. Channeling is therefore highly customizable to the weaknesses of the targets. The same source can change identities repeatedly to whatever sounds most authoritative.

Weakness of Vector: Establishing and maintaining a connection requires mental dissociation so that the source can come through clearly without restriction by the conscious mind of the channeler. This amounts to a relinquishing of freewill, and a manipulative entity may abuse this offer by sinking roots into the mind of the channeler, deeper than it could otherwise. In worst cases this can lead to possession, where the channeler not only transmits disinformation during specified sessions, but becomes a walking extension of the negative entity, serving an agenda in broader ways. Conscious abandonment over the channeling process may also grow into habitual abandonment of discernment and critical thinking, whereby the channeler simply accepts and relays what is transmitted after having been won over with convenient but trivial truths.

Strength of Vector: Being just the messenger frees a channeler from having to personally defend the information received. The source is likewise freed from always having to back up its claims, relying instead on self-proclaimed authority and various specious excuses. Through channeling, disinformation is given unlimited creative latitude, taking bold and direct expressions since claims that are too far-fetched for other audiences will readily be accepted by channeling enthusiasts. If especially entertaining and fascinating, source and channeler rise to cult or celebrity status, which adds to the authority factor that overrides critical thinking.

Weakness of Audience: Since channeling is perceived by rationalists as a dubious means of investigation, it appeals more to people who pride themselves on being open minded and not fettered by the limitations of cold intellect. Yet there is a fine line between open mindedness and gullibility, and those who would replace rather than complement reason with intuition leave themselves vulnerable to logical sleights of hand, emotional manipulation, wishful thinking, and other forms of subjectivity. Channeled disinformation would play upon these weaknesses.

Remote Viewer

Summary: Remote viewing uses rigid protocols to psychically gather information about a target with minimal subjective bias. Several remote viewers may tune into the same target and receive similar impressions, which are then analyzed afterward to construct an accurate assessment of the target. The U.S. military is publicly known to have explored remote viewing as an intelligence gathering method. More recently, various researchers have used remote viewing to probe the nature of the alien presence.

Strength of Source: As in the case of channeling, alien and advanced human disinformers can transmit information remotely through natural or artificial telepathy. Remote viewers, even entire teams, are thus open to having their psychic line spliced by such disinformers and fed misleading impressions.

Weakness of Vector: The greatest weakness is assuming that remote viewing success is measured by its signal to noise ratio, which ignores the possibility of a strong but counterfeit signal. Even with subjectivity eliminated, what remains is no guarantee of being truthful.

Strength of Vector: Remote viewing has a reputation for being rigid, objective, and even scientific. Some of its practitioners have worked for the military, others have respectable academic backgrounds. All this gives it an air of credibility and authority that can augment any disinformation disseminated through it.

Weakness of Audience: Remote viewing appeals to open minded individuals who value objectivity and scientific procedure. Although it is more hard-edged than channeling, when used for disinformation the apparent objectivity is just better window dressing for the same deception. That the public military has experimented with remote viewing and successfully gathered intelligence on targets in nations without psychic defenses does not mean remote viewing alien targets is equally reliable. Disinformation passed through remote viewers disseminates deceptive ideas under the guise of strict objectivity.

Insider / Whistleblower

Summary: Insiders are members of secret societies, military projects, or government agencies who are privy to non-public information. For various reasons, insiders may leak some of this information to the public. Often they do it anonymously, perhaps through third party contacts on the outside who can vouch for their identity but keep it confidential while relaying the information. They may also speak openly without hiding their identity, but then tend to be careful about not revealing more than they are

allowed. Some self-claimed insiders are casually upfront and detailed, seemingly holding nothing back.

Strength of Source: Insiders work within highly controlled, compartmentalized, and monitored environments as demanded by the secret nature of their work. They are therefore in proximity to high level sources of disinformation who have immediate access to them, particularly sources stationed above them in the hierarchy. If the source is an advanced military faction, the covert nature of the military network allows personnel to be abducted and mind programmed as necessary to create unwitting disinformation vectors. Personnel may also be tested, monitored, and recruited into becoming skilled disinformation operatives, whether fully aware of their mission to deceive, or given a convincing cover story and some fake but noble sounding reason to leak “important” information to the public. Some may even be shown misleading evidence and documents and stealthily nudged into becoming whistleblowers, thereby spreading deception with full conviction that they are somehow undermining their superiors when, in actuality, they are doing the opposite.

Weakness of Vector: Insiders gain increasing levels of security clearance by demonstrating a need to know, passing tests of allegiance and usability, signing secrecy oaths, giving away personal rights, and agreeing ahead of time to the punishments for breaking these oaths. Secretive networks have numerous methods for ensuring that security stays intact including monetary incentives, blackmail, threats to livelihood, hypnotic mind control, and selecting only highly manageable and obedient candidates for recruitment. Personnel are only told what they need to know to do their jobs, which often includes false but plausible stories to compel their cooperation. Compartmentalization makes it difficult for an insider to compare notes with others to detect disinformation fed to him by superiors. Despite having secret knowledge, insiders are still woefully in the dark concerning information beyond their clearance level. Compartmentalization keeps the bigger picture out of sight, and without that context insiders may not always detect disinformation in what they have already been told.

Strength of Vector: Anyone who is verifiably on the “inside” is venerated for being in so privileged and qualified a position, and for being courageous and generous enough to risk leaking precious information to the public. This bestows upon their words great credence because what they say amounts to expert witness testimony, words by those who are positioned to know. Of course this appearance of authority creates the perfect vehicle for seeding disinformation. Secrecy oaths and national security laws are also good excuses for dodging certain inconvenient questions and adding an atmosphere of intrigue.

Weakness of Audience: Compartmentalization and secrecy laws prevent the public from more thoroughly investigating insider claims by barring them from accessing evidence under wraps, documents still classified, and witnesses unwilling to risk their lives. Much of what insiders say must be taken on their credibility. If they can prove their credentials, that impresses many, but insiders are secured an influential voice if their story is also conveniently corroborated by leaked documents and intriguing photos that pander to the audience’s assumptions, questions, and desperation for confirmation.

Audiences are guaranteed to be duped if they fail to rule out the possibility of the insider being a disinformant regardless of his credentials, especially if his claims are supported by forged photos and documents supplied by the well-equipped and connected network sponsoring him. The best that audiences can do is look for errors and contradictions in his claims and, more importantly, make a probabilistic assessment of his integrity based on the angle behind his claims and whom it would benefit most.

Public Official

Summary: Public officials include elected or appointed members of political and religious institutions, those with special titles and credentials who are in respected positions of leadership.

Strength of Source: Disinformers hold the great advantage of influencing through a highly visible figurehead without themselves being seen. They can be among his personal advisors, programmed or recruited associates who are planted close to him to sway his beliefs and decisions, secret organizations from which he periodically receives instructions, or alien factions abducting and programming him into adopting their goals. These sources can easily blackmail the official, exploit his naiveté, offer incentives of money and power for obedience, and tell or show him whatever “truth” shocks him into cooperating.

Weakness of Vector: The official is foremost a public figure whose loss of reputation and popular support spells the end of his career. He can therefore be threatened with character assassination, real assassination, or bribed with promises of personal and institutional advancement and protection. Being a public official can be so time-consuming that time for personal independent research and thorough contemplation is limited, which may make him dependent on advisors for condensed briefings and recommendations. This makes for reliance on potential sources of disinformation and an overall lack of discernment concerning matters beyond his expertise. His prominence as a public figure may also make him too much of a liability to be given the real truth, so he may be barred from higher security clearances unless he has an absolute need to know. Unless he has intelligence, allegiance, and power that surpass his role as public official, he is expendable.

Strength of Vector: Officials are decision-makers, opinion leaders. If their reputation is intact, their words hold sway over public opinion. They can influence public opinion to hijack democracy, advancing private agendas under the protection of majority vote. Officials can also invoke the power and reverence of the institutions they represent, like a church official declaring some political agenda as being in the will of God.

Weakness of Audience: The audience in this case is the general public, the least discerning audience of all. Typically speaking, the public has blind respect for authority, is easily impressed by credentials, and lacks the knowledge and context to properly evaluate what they are told — especially if they are told disinformation concerning fringe subjects like aliens. This is simply the

fact of statistical averages. The mainstream public needs security, stability, and certainty, which authorities are obliged to provide, though not without political motivation. Should public officials reveal the existence of aliens with full sanctioning by their affiliated institutions, the shock to mass consciousness and ensuing clamor for answers would allow these officials to unload a well-received torrent of disinformation concerning alien motivations and identities.

Academic

Summary: Academics include credentialed doctors, scientists, professors, theologians, analysts, and other highly educated specialists whose research and presentations methods are formal, systematic, and sophisticated. Those involved in researching various facets of the alien phenomenon may have degrees useful to their facet of study. They typically cite other academics to boost their own credibility, drawing their conclusions by surveying the relevant literature and collating authoritative viewpoints into a generalized observation somewhat enhanced by their own original research.

Strength of Source: Since the intellectual capabilities and strategic value of an academic can be inferred without difficulty through his credentials, reputation, and publications, a broad pool of candidates may be monitored to select who is most qualified to be groomed into a disinformation vector. Academics who refuse to cooperate and become liabilities can be eliminated, either through murder or smearing of character.

Alien and military factions can also corrupt the relied-upon data pool by inserting decoy data, say through abductees programmed with screen memories that portray a false picture of alien motivations. In that case, without suspecting the possibility of deception, an academic will accept the decoy at face value and inject its contents into his works. Even if he suspects it, his suspicions cannot be voiced without risking his credibility by appearing paranoid.

Weakness of Vector: The need to preserve reputation and appear reasoned, cautious, and formal can lead to an agnostic timidity that keeps the academic from taking those creative leaps of thinking necessary to penetrate the depths of a mystery. It also discourages him from acknowledging sources of information that do not meet the standard of his peers despite containing critical pieces of the puzzle. Additionally, it is no secret that universities are as much indoctrination and filtering devices as they are educational institutions, and those who most successfully pass through that filter have demonstrated programmability and a willingness to obey the rules and pander to group consensus. Despite having a sharp intellect, the potential lack of individualism and astute intuition can make a renowned academic gullible to the grandest of deceptions, especially those endorsed by his respected peers and academic superiors.

Strength of Vector: The primary strength of an academic is his level of sophistication, in the sense of being cultured and refined. However, sophistication does not necessarily mean discernment as it could equally mean being a sophisticated rationalizer and disinformers, hence a master sophist. Further, academics are automatically endowed with credibility due to their credentials and often work in positions of influence and advisement. Credibility and sophistication together lead to effective debunking of truths and verification of lies. They can also function as role models in the fringe community, spreading an infectious attitude of myopic agnosticism to those most in need of the opposite.

Weakness of Audience: For some audiences, academics are epitomes of objectivity and respectability who are beyond reproach, especially groups of academics in agreement with each other. The most skeptical audiences will listen to academics more than other types of disinformation vectors. They may find the disinformation to be more plausible than the truth because at least it fits their unrealistic assumptions and comes from an assumedly incorruptible source. The job of an academic disinformers would be to make an intricate case for a deceptive agenda while marginalizing contrary truths as not meeting the standards of plausibility and credibility.

Abductee / Contactee

Summary: Abductees and contactees are people who have had direct contact with alien beings. Abductees are taken from their familiar surroundings and brought into the abductor environment where they undergo various procedures. Contactees have conscious participation in the interaction and become spokespersons for their alien contacts. Not all contactees are necessarily abductees, nor are all abductees necessarily contactees, but the two categories overlap since contactees get abducted and abductees can be groomed into consciously facilitating an alien message.

Strength of Source: Abductors have direct access to the abductee in an environment they control. Various alien and military factions can create false memories, scan the mind and the body's etheric vibrational signature to analyze weaknesses and biases, use posthypnotic mind programming techniques to install subconscious commands, employ telepathic or implant-generated persuasion, monitor their subjects from afar, stage false confirmation through garish coincidences, and construct exquisite lies and rationalizations. They can also scan the population to select those who are most suitable to their aims, employing logistical and hyperdimensional advantages to give customized attention.

Weakness of Vector: The greatest weakness of an abductee or contactee is knowing less about himself than what his contacts or abductors know. They have backdoor entrances to his mind and can perform manipulations that stealthily influence his thoughts and impulses. Unless he is aware of that possibility and guards against it, it is rather inevitable.

Abductees and contactees may feel alienated from society due to having uncommon and unbelievable experiences, thus seeing themselves as different from others. If hitched to ego, this can degenerate into feelings of privilege, superiority, or specialness

that serve as hook points for the abductors to compel allegiance. Their identity may become so heavily invested in being the contactee of a particular alien group that any suggestion of dishonest motivations by their alien contacts is subconsciously interpreted as an attack upon their very identity, which naturally provokes an irrational defense mechanism.

Some may simply give up, feeling overpowered by superior intelligences with superior technology, and in a psychotic attempt to salvage the situation turn into willing and zealous cooperators per Stockholm Syndrome.

Strength of Vector: Real abductees and contactees exude plenty of sincerity and conviction in recounting their firsthand experiences with aliens. Their candor can be disarming to undiscerning audiences. Abductees who document their experiences may have audiovisual, medical, or testimonial evidence that they are indeed being abducted, and that alone piques people's curiosity about what they learned in the presence of real aliens.

Weakness of Audience: Like in the case of channelers, contactees can become the center of personality cults, playing the role of intermediaries between the audience and their alien idols like a prophet or pontiff intermediating between worshippers and the divine. It is the abductee and contactee's proximity and direct interaction with mysterious aliens that boosts the credibility of whatever disinformation is vectored through them.

The targeted audience consists of abductees searching for answers, researchers of the abduction phenomenon looking for inside information on alien motivations, and people wishing they themselves could be contacted by aliens. Disinformation appeals to their private longings and blind spots, taking what little they know toward false conclusions and satisfying their ego along the way.

Hypnotist

Summary: The hypnotist is trained to guide a client into achieving altered states of consciousness deep enough to access the subconscious. The hypnotic trance is one of suggestibility and dissociation. Abduction researchers commonly accept hypnosis as an investigative tool to help their subjects recover abduction memories made inaccessible by having been in an altered state of consciousness during the abduction, or by abductors installing screen memories and posthypnotic commands to forget. Hypnotized subjects can also be used for remote viewing, exploring past and future probable lives, and as passive instruments for channeling other beings.

Strength of Source: Alien and military factions can install screen memories with multiple fail-safe layers in abductees, stage misleading abduction scenarios, and jack into a hypnotized subject's mind to speak through him while he is unconscious.

Weakness of Vector: Hypnotists may be in over their heads when dealing with disinformation sources coming through their clients. If they are unaware that screen memories can lurk beneath deeper screen memories, they may only penetrate the decoy screen and accept the next one as likely truth. Same with staged abductions, where what is recalled is indeed what was experienced, but the experience itself was staged for the abductee as a diversion. Furthermore, if the hypnotized person becomes an instrument through which a disinformant can directly speak, then the hypnotist is in live contact with someone or something that can play to his weaknesses.

Strength of Vector: The information retrievable through hypnosis is fascinating, entertaining, and sometimes verifiable. This gives it wide appeal and respect in the fringe research field. It may also be used by academics as a research supplement to expand their data pool. Like in the case of channeling, because what is said cannot always be verified, disinformation can be as creative and fantastic as desired.

Weakness of Audience: Disinformation rides the assumption that what is retrieved through hypnosis, if not fabricated by the subject or induced by the hypnotist through leading questions, is very likely the truth. Again, this is the fallacy "if not subjective and false, then objective and true," which ignores the possibility of objective deception. In ordinary cases where no deceptive intentions are involved, hypnosis can indeed be reliable, but the trust and respect hypnosis earns through reliable cases should not be blindly transferred to potentially disinformative cases.

Direct Messages

Summary: Messages to the public may appear to come directly from aliens without an intermediary. This includes radio signals from space, hijacked television transmissions, crop circles, and anonymously disseminated texts written from their point of view¹.

Strength of Source: Any alien or military group with sufficiently advanced technology can create crop circles, take over television signals, broadcast radio signals from space, and use anonymous human proxies to distribute carefully written messages to the world. Their abilities greatly exceed what the casual hoaxer can pull off, which they use to their advantage to make the messages seem beyond hoaxability and thus authentic.

Weakness of Audience: If the audience believes the message really comes from aliens, they will be intrigued and take the message as a sincere declaration of alien intentions. The message may take an authoritative tone, take the form of responses to messages we ourselves have sent into space, appeal to ethical memes like concerns over global warming, overpopulation, or government corruption, tantalize the intellect with feigned crypticism, or prime the audience for future deceptions by giving key future dates and prophecies. The audience must be convinced aliens are sending urgent messages to the world so that the

content of the message influences their opinion about the nature of these aliens and what must be done. Disinformation sent by way of direct messages aim to distort public awareness of alien motivations and influence the audience into supporting certain actions and values that are beneficial to an agenda.

Analysis

As can be seen, disinformation uses a variety of methods to target a variety of audiences:

- The general public who would prefer stability and security over disquieting truths
- Spiritual and New Age types who succumb to wishful thinking and emotionalism
- Intellectuals whose limited reasoning follows from flawed premises
- Countercultures whose fascination with the bizarre outweighs their interest in truth
- Factualists who only accept evidence fitting their subjective standards of credibility
- Political activists who would support false solutions to combat true injustices
- UFO buffs who hungrily swallow crumbs of disinformation for its sensational nature
- Abductees whose identities are invested in being liaisons between humans and aliens

Methods include:

- Appealing to blind respect for authority
- Appealing to false and limiting assumptions
- Appealing to emotional biases
- Appealing to a need for safety, security, and certainty
- Appealing to the ego's desire for identity and specialness
- Appealing to boredom through tantalizing and entertaining stories
- Appealing to skepticism to ridicule the truth
- Appealing to mental lassitude by presenting an unnecessarily simplistic picture
- Offering a false outlet for good intentions
- Using logical sleights of hand
- Forcing a choice between two equally false opposites
- Providing misleading evidence
- Staging artificial corroboration through seemingly independent sources

How can one tell if a source is peddling disinformation and not just innocently expressing a differing opinion? It is true that people can unwittingly pass on half-truths after having bought into them, but the question concerns the ultimate source of those ideas. The answer is that the intentionality behind disinformation gives its flaws a pointed direction. In other words, the flaws are too clever and directional to be unintentional, bearing the signature of crafty intelligence beneath its projected guise of innocence.

Leaderless Conspiracy

At the same time, it must be emphasized that an agenda can be carried out through seemingly opposing elements, whereby the illusion of outward disunity and independence cloaks the underlying order.

Therefore the conspiracy isn't as organized as one would think because those beneath the capstone of the pyramid of control may seemingly act on their own. They may be at odds with each other, mutually suspicious or contemptuous, independently carrying out their own agendas and acting on unique ideologies. But like swimmers drifting down a river together despite moving independently relative to each other, these vectors may oppose and cancel each other in the superficial sense while still sharing a common direction that advances the highest unseen agenda.

There is no need for coordination among lower elements of a conspiracy if a broad range of carefully designed causes initiated earlier produce cascading effects that cleverly converge at the right time. For human conspirators this would require incredible foresight, but foresight and hindsight are interchangeable for interdimensional forces operating outside linear time who have no problem scanning the timeline for the right points to target.

So while different streams of disinformation and misinformation appear to contradict each other in the details, it is their common direction and combined synergy that matter. One must examine the ultimate consequences to discern the ultimate motives. This I will do in the next part by providing and analyzing numerous examples of alien disinformation.

Notes

¹ For example, the pirate television transmission by Vrillon in 1977, the message *Do You Wish That We Show Up?* disseminated on the internet in 2003, and the Crabwood (August 2002) and Chilbolton (August 2001) crop formations.

Discerning Alien Disinformation: Part 4

22 October 08 (alien)

Deciphering the Core Deception

The greatest strength of disinformation is also its greatest weakness. That it can reach so many means it cannot reach everyone. Since its audience has limited intelligence and attention span, the message must be dumbed down to meet its mark. That makes it conspicuous to anyone with a more discerning eye. For a message to be so clever as to deceive even the most discerning, it would necessarily be so subtle and complex as to fly right over the heads of its intended audience. Disinformation packaged for a popular alternative radio show, for example, would capture the minds of a good majority of the audience, but it would be so simplistic that listeners in the discerning minority would roll their eyes. Good disinformation must be sufficiently sophisticated to minimize into irrelevance the discerning minority, while keeping it simple enough to appeal to the required majority.

Disinformation originates with intent to advance an agenda, so it can be reverse-engineered to reveal that agenda. By analyzing enough alien disinformation one can logically deduce the alien agenda. Alternatively, one can hypothesize what the agenda might be and then check whether different sources bearing the traits of disinformation are consistent with that hypothesis.

In my fifteen years studying the subject, what emerged was a distinct pattern of disinformation woven throughout numerous sources ranging from the academic to mystical publications. For convenience I will call this pattern the “Core Deception.” It consists of half-truths split up among seemingly independent sources but sharing a common direction of persuasion. Often the same falsehoods were framed differently to appeal to certain audiences.

The “Core Deception” contains the following key elements:

- Encouraging suspension of discernment
- Misapplying spiritual principles
- Spinning the unavoidable facts
- Framing alien interference in divine light or destiny
- Threatening with consequences of not cooperating
- Enticing through promises and rewards
- Taking naive assumptions toward false conclusions
- Manipulating emotions through euphemisms and dysphemisms
- Debasing humanity
- Scapegoating corrupt human leadership
- Securing amnesty for corrupt human leadership
- Glorifying the alien image and appealing to sympathy
- Coercing individual and collective consent
- Demanding unification and integration of humans with aliens
- Limiting awareness of hyperdimensional reality
- Offering false dichotomies through role swapping

What follows is a deeper exploration of these elements. Real examples are paraphrased from the literature together with my commentary and analysis. Remember that these examples exist out there right now and are actively shaping public opinion toward holding a certain view of the alien presence. Compare the picture pushed by the Core Deception to the one being presented in this book and decide for yourself which is more comprehensive, true to experience, logical, and realistic.

Elements of the Core Deception

1. Encouraging suspension of discernment

We cannot judge aliens as bad if we ourselves have problems.

This statement portrays discernment as a hypocritical act of moral judgment, then discourages discernment by suggesting we should avoid hypocrisy by not pointing fingers in the first place. It presents a false choice between scrutinizing either aliens or humans while ignoring the other. Instead, we need to objectively examine both for problems. Maybe some human problems are related to alien ones, as when aliens are involved in unethical behavioral modification of human targets.

It would be hypocritical to cry foul about what negative aliens do to humans since humans themselves eat, abuse, and experiment upon animals.

As mentioned, the injustices committed by both humans and aliens should be brought to light, but let's keep in mind that one wrong does not justify another, nor does the elimination of one wrong eliminate another. Even if all humans were to become vegans, the purported trend of certain aliens eating humans would continue. It is not just rapists who are abducted and raped, or

meat lovers who are taken and eaten, or cattle ranchers who make up the population of implanted and domesticated abductees. It is more a case of animal abuse and experimentation being a microcosmic reflection of a greater negative dynamic that certain aliens have taken to a high art. When one looks at who is committing the greater atrocities upon animals, one sees that these so-called "humans" have lost all touch with their humanity and have aligned with something subhuman or demonic, and the same can be said of aliens who do it to humans. Neither should be beyond reproach due to the actions of the other.

We should not think about negative aliens because what we focus upon, we energize and attract.

This is a misapplication of the Law of Attraction¹. While we do attract what we become obsessed with or emotionally invested in, the converse is not true that we repel what we ignore. While ignoring something removes the force of attraction, it can still manifest by chance or through its own freewill. What really repels and blocks is awareness, preventive action, and intentions and requests for protection. Therefore this statement is totally backwards in advocating ignorance as the solution. Ignorance merely leaves the door wide open.

We cannot understand the motivation of aliens because they are so much more advanced than we are.

The humanoids we are dealing with are advanced but similar enough that, through diligent research, personal experience, and spiritual intelligence we can understand enough of their motivations to detect benevolence or insincerity. Those who assume limits for human understanding have failed to probe those limits themselves and therefore have no right making such claims, and even if they probed and hit a brick wall, others may still blast right through it.

We do not know enough, so we should keep it simple and stick to a black/white view.

This recommends ignorance in the name of practicality and objectivity, implying that we ought to just move forward using what we have regarding the alien presence and keep it simple. What a defeatist perspective. Instead of settling for a simplistic and erroneous picture, what should be done is to broaden the scope of research and apply some critical thinking to keep improving the accuracy of the picture.

We cannot determine alien intentions until after working with them long enough to see what they have to offer, anything sooner is jumping to conclusions.

The more we learn about the alien presence and their possible motivations beforehand from the mountains of evidence and research already available, the more discerning and astutely perceptive we will be when it comes time for contact and negotiations. In other words, we will more quickly discern alien intentions if coming to the table prepared, perhaps quick enough to avert disastrous commitments. This statement instead encourages the postponement of judgment until long after numerous agreements and relations with alien factions have already been established, which may be too late if the alien faction in question is particularly persuasive and invasive.

Our lack of understanding is what leads to misperceiving alien methods as being hostile. We are like scared animals resisting the help of a kind veterinarian. Aliens are here to teach us, and our irrational fear of them is what keeps us from learning.

There is a difference between a blind fear reaction to something unknown, and the discovery of alien skulduggery after years of research. Lack of understanding can just as easily lead to perceiving insincere forces as benevolent, while proper understanding can peel away the mask and reveals the deceptive dynamics beneath. There is too much research, abductee testimony, and historical evidence indicating hostile intentions among some alien factions. To rationalize them all away as mere fear reactions and misunderstandings is naive and dishonest to the extreme.

The greatest barriers produce the greatest rewards, therefore we need to move through our fear of aliens and accept our partnership with them to reap the rewards.

This is another example of passing wise prudence off as ignorant fear. While there are people who fear the unknown and thus fear all aliens inclusively, there are others who have enough awareness of negative alien factions to likewise be cautious, though with eyes open instead of closed. The challenge humanity faces is not only overcoming fear of the unknown, but lack of discernment concerning the unknown once it breaches the walls consensus reality.

To anticipate the arrival of aliens as being anything other than a positive blessing is giving into primitive fear-centers of your brain instead of the more evolved parts.

Again this tries to pass off educated cautionary perspectives as blind fear reactions. It plays on the politically correct, materialistic, self-deprecating meme that humans are more primitive than they truly are. While many humans are indeed brutish by alien standards, it is underhanded to project this upon others who are mature, aware, discerning, and have done the research, gone through the experiences, and/or incarnated with uncommon knowledge concerning the alien presence.

Focusing on negative aliens distracts us from moving forward with the majority of aliens who are positive.

Being aware of negative aliens, their characteristics, tactics, and motivations is what allows us to distinguish between genuinely

positive aliens and those who merely pretend to be positive. In fact, positive alien factions may require a minimum standard of discernment in their potential contacts, and knowing how to discern between them and impostors may be the awaited proof of maturity and worthiness of contact. This doesn't mean one should become obsessed with negative potentials to the exclusion of positive, nor the other way around, rather one should strive for balance between both.

There is no right or wrong, good or bad, when it comes to aliens because these are labels stemming from our own judgmental attitudes.

This kind of moral relativism ensures that, with zero discernment, humanity would hand the reigns of its destiny over to the first alien faction to volunteer itself as our surrogate conscience. Instead of rejecting judgment, we ought to hone it. As long as positive versus negative are defined logically, intuitively, and discerningly, valid judgments can be made without falling into the errors of emotional bias, blind dogma, or backward tradition. Since humanity will face the consequences of its decisions, it alone must make those decisions according to its highest system of standards in order to grow from the experience and preserve self-determination.

Alien factions have their own ideologies, some meeting the standards established by mankind, others not. This separates alien factions out into those who respect mankind's decisions, and those who oppose or undermine. Therefore even if all judgment were subjective and viewpoints relative, it is still the responsibility of all individuals to make distinctions between different alien motivations to see which ones are agreeable.

2. Misapplying spiritual principles

We are all One, all fragments of God on the path to self-realization and merger with God. There can be no such thing as an alien invasion. For them to invade us is as impossible as us invading ourselves, because aliens are us, and we are them.

Creation is not just an amorphous blob of homogenous unity, but a unified diversity. Individual minds are cut from the same cloth of consciousness, but since each mind is endowed with freewill, its choices may run into conflict with the choices of others. This is what breeds competition or cooperation. A lion and gazelle may be "One" in the absolute sense, but that has no bearing on whether the lion can or cannot capture and kill the gazelle. Likewise, the freewill of hostile aliens factions and humans may be in conflict with each other, where one ultimately wins out; this neither invalidates, nor is invalidated by, the fact that both aliens and humans are manifestations of the same primordial consciousness underlying Creation.

You are the creator of your experience, therefore you cannot be a victim, and therefore aliens cannot be abusers.

This argument hinges on an erroneous, oversimplified, and overextended picture of how individual consciousness is entangled with personal experiential reality. Quantum physics supports the idea that observed reality is shaped by the consciousness of the observer, but there are overlooked subtleties and limitations to this interaction. Even though we create our experiential reality by choosing at certain points, we do not create it completely enough to eliminate all possibility of freewill violation, abuse, or victimization. We are often overridden by the causal consequences of prior choices made by ourselves and others who are mutually entangled with our reality.

There is also a difference between consenting to risk and consenting to some particular manifestation of that risk. For example, every time you drive, you accept the risk of an accident without choosing to have an accident per se. Agreeing to face the risk of freewill violation by choosing to enter into a reality where that possibility exists does not translate into consenting to the violation when it tries to occur. So freewill violations can still take place in environments that one has freely chosen to enter.

When we fear aliens, we are really fearing the part of ourselves that they represent, and we represent the part of themselves that they lack. Therefore we need each other as mirrors to learn and grow into our full potential.

For this argument to work, the parts of ourselves that aliens represent must be parts we fear irrationally. Then it would follow that accepting and integrating these parts toward greater psychological completion reflects over into accepting and integrating with aliens to become complete as a civilization. But what if the aliens of concern represent the psychopathic, parasitic, predatory parts of ourselves that we have good reason to overcome? Then instead of accepting both, we would need to acknowledge and overcome both, and in doing so we jettison the inner and outer dross and grow into our full potential. The question is whether to integrate or overcome, and the answer depends on the particular motives and characteristics of an alien faction and whether what they represent is healthy and progressive or entropic and dysfunctional.

What you resist persists. The more allowance you give to aliens, the less unnecessary pain, resistance, and fear persists in the process and the more it becomes an exciting journey of joy and discovery.

It is true that resisting good and necessary experiences creates friction and pain, but the statement falsely assumes that alien abductions are good and necessary, or falsely implies that the pain and suffering associated with abductions is proof that a positive experience is being unreasonably resisted. Whether the experience is positive or negative, cooperating will indeed reduce or eliminate the suffering, but with two totally different outcomes. The first leads to genuine growth, the second to subjugation under the illusion of growth. The argument attempts to obscure this difference. The proper way to remove suffering associated with a negative experience is to end the experience. Rather than capitulating, one needs to prevail over it, especially if there is choice in the matter. If people didn't have the choice, their cooperation would not be so desperately solicited.

3. Spinning the unavoidable facts

Most aliens are benevolent. Only a small minority of aliens are devious, but they are the ones who make the news so it falsely seems like all aliens are that way. There is only a very small renegade faction of aliens, and the rest mean us no harm.

This attempts to marginalize negative alien activities by pinning them on an insignificant minority of renegade or devious aliens with the goal of keeping the overwhelming majority free from suspicion. Rather than being the exception, however, negative alien encounters that “make the news” are only the tip of the iceberg. They are incidences that have leaked out through cracks in the wall of secrecy. While benevolent aliens exist and may number in the majority, it would be erroneous to conclude that the majority of human-alien interactions like abductions are therefore benevolent as well. The abduction program may be the characteristic modus operandi of manipulative aliens, meaning that benevolent aliens would have little or no involvement in typical alien abductions. Therefore what the public knows of aliens through abduction accounts should not be falsely credited to benevolent aliens despite them possibly being in the majority. Also, the phenomenon of cloaked aliens carrying out surreptitious monitoring, influencing, and energy harvesting shows that even if they are small in number, negative aliens can have quite a pervasive presence.

Aliens monitor people, but only to catch up on what their human friends have been up to.

Very poor attempt to spin the widespread problem of abductees being implanted for remote monitoring and influencing purposes. The fact that it had to be spun at all indicates implantation is happening and that there is concern over people becoming suspicious of the phenomenon. Observant abductees who have implants know from personal experience that their function is not simply to monitor and record. Depending on the type, implants can also influence emotions, alter hormone production, create disorientation to interrupt forbidden lines of thinking, induce sudden drowsiness, create paralysis, manipulate dreams, simulate schizophrenia, insert thoughts, and transmit voices and images.

If you hear reports of negative abductions, do not be alarmed because you are safe, just as you continue to be safe despite hearing of the occasional crime happening in your town.

Abductees who learn too much about the real nature of abductions become concerned, uncooperative, and suspicious of their abductors. This can be deterred if negative abductions are framed as being too distant a phenomenon to be concerned with. If the abductee believes that reports of negative abductions have no bearing on his own experiences, then he will feel safe and continue cooperating. Negative aliens are very concerned with their public image because they use it to leverage desired behaviors out of misguided targets, so whatever perception tarnishes that image must be quarantined and rendered inert.

Some aliens, in having little understanding of emotion or individuality, may rough handle people out of sheer incompetence and lack of finesse.

That may be true in some cases, but not all negative abductions are solely characterized by painful procedures that can be explained away as the products of incompetence. Mind programming, torture, rape, and energy harvesting are not mistakes, but intentional acts.

Greys have evolved such large heads because their society placed high emphasis on intellect. They clone because the larger heads would not fit through the birth canal. Cloning reduced variation between individuals, which is why they tend to look alike. When they moved underground to survive inhospitable surface conditions, their bodies became smaller to make better use of limited space. To compensate for the lack of natural sunlight, the pupil of their eyes evolved into eventually covering the entire eye surface.

This is an example of taking what the public assumes about Greys and incorporating it into a plausible but misleading story. The goal here is to present Greys as their own sentient civilization who suffered a cataclysm and after lengthy adaptation evolved into their current odd form. The above story is patently false; their signature black eyes are not giant pupils, but dark coverings over either a reptilian-like eye or a camera-like sensor depending on the type of Grey. If their black eyes were pupils overgrown to capture more light, the abduction environment wouldn't be so brightly lit and the light would illuminate the back of their retinas making their eyes anything but black. Rather than being a civilization unto themselves, Greys are more likely artificial entities grown in tanks to become worker drones for other aliens.

Greys need our genetics to restore what was lost through generations of cloning. Greys use probes and implants to sample our neurochemicals in hopes of simulating these themselves, so that they may once again feel emotion.

No other disinformative meme has gained more traction than this one. It seemingly justifies the entire abduction program and its harvesting of human biological materials. It paints Greys as a dying race needing our sympathy and cooperation, but they are more likely to be manufactured entities. They are disposable puppets equipped with a fabricated back-story to manipulate public perception of the alien presence. Notice how their back-story uses all the scientific buzzwords defining our modern culture without ever overstepping the boundaries of our culture. Pollution, radiation, war, evolution, genetic engineering, cloning — all entertaining, recognizable, and palatable to the public. Were the story instead to involve interdimensional biological automatons grown in time-accelerated growing tanks from recycled human and cattle parts and fluids, that would be too uncomfortable for most people.

Mankind keeps ignoring the alien presence, driving aliens into resorting to fear tactics to cut through our ignorance and help us finally acknowledge them.

This rationalization presents negative aliens as ignored children so desperate for attention they turn delinquent. Applying child psychology to advanced aliens is naive at best, although it does serve the strategy of tugging on the heart strings since it paints aliens as innocent, desperate, suffering, and crying for attention. Cattle mutilations would be an example of this supposed delinquency. Humans give aliens no recognition, so they slice up some cows to make us take notice. Sounds fine in theory, but the parts removed during cattle mutilations are strategically selected toward extracting valuable substances and building artificial humanoids. Not to mention, if aliens wanted to catch our attention they could do better and fly low over major cities during daytime than hurting random cows.

Isolated incidences of terrorizing abductions exist, and we must distinguish between these and the majority of abductions that are by benevolent Greys.

By now there is enough evidence of negative abductions that it can no longer be suppressed. Instead, here it is being diverted, rationalized, and spun toward preserving the agenda at all costs. Since the exact percentage of negative abductions is unknown, there is room to arbitrarily make up a percentage and have it appear that a good portion is supposedly by benevolent Greys. However, those who forward the idea of benevolent Greys fail to address the possibility of screen memories that paint over negative abductions with the illusion of positive ones. These screen memories are well within standard operating procedures for negative aliens. Without that being taken into account, it cannot be said with confidence what portion of Grey abductions are positive.

Aliens operate in stealthy ways to bypass our conscious denial of them, but operate in our world nonetheless because subconsciously we have invited them.

The implication is that they operate stealthily only to accommodate our conscious denial, while our genuine desire to invite them lays buried in the subconscious. This rationalizes away the stealthy nature of the alien presence by putting blame on humanity for being willfully ignorant of their inner spiritual longing for contact. Concerning the negative alien agenda, the statement would be more accurate if turned around: "Aliens depend on our lack of conscious awareness to operate in stealthy ways, and use our subconscious vulnerabilities as back doors to gain deeper access to our world."

Nosebleeds by abductees are simply psychosomatic reactions to buried abduction memories trying to surface.

Nosebleeds correlate with abduction activity, that much is true, but rather than admitting this is caused by brain implantation through the nose, which sounds painful and disturbing, the correlation is explained away as a psychosomatic manifestation of memories trying to break through the barrier of denial, that it's therefore a good thing that these memories are finally coming through. Well, abduction memories are suppressed by design to cover up what really happened and shelter the abductee's fragile psyche against remembering overwhelmingly frightening and traumatic experiences. These memories are not meant to surface, unless they are decoy or screen memories to inject false data into the body of abduction research literature.

Paralysis during abductions is done through remote electrical stimulation of the brain and has a positive rejuvenating side effect on the person being paralyzed.

Paralysis is another feature that cannot be dismissed because so many abductees report it, therefore it must be spun. Here the spin is that it has a therapeutic and rejuvenating effect on the body, that we should therefore look forward to getting paralyzed since it boosts our health and vitality. No comment necessary.

When aliens show abductees traumatic visions of holocaust, death, and planetary destruction, it is merely to induce an emotional reaction and the production of neurochemicals that Greys wish to study.

The best way this can be spun is to frame it as an innocent pursuit of scientific curiosity. This simplistic explanation does not match the sophisticated, motive-driven, and self-serving nature of the alien factions involved in that kind of procedure. There are several better explanations.

The first is that the procedure is yet another form of energy harvesting through the induction of fear and terror. It does not involve tubes or needles being inserted into the brain, so it is not to harvest physical neurochemicals, but the emotional energy emitted can be tapped without need for that.

Second, it may be a form of doom programming, to indoctrinate abductees with expectation and trepidation over the plight humanity faces and to therefore make them more serious and dedicated to cooperating with aliens to supposedly help save the world.

Third, it may be an attempt toward triggering and thereby revealing hidden programs in the abductee that are a threat to the alien agenda, programs of a pre-incarnative kind either pertaining to his or her spiritual mission on earth during the end times, or missions programmed into him by competing alien factions who desire these programs to remain inactive until earth undergoes apocalyptic events. By extracting this information, aliens performing this procedure gain vital intelligence that can help them preempt the opposing agenda.

4. Framing alien interference in divine light or destiny

It is our divine mission to work with the Greys, to allow our genetics to be infused into theirs and allow them to regain their emotional flexibility. They need this to help them merge with God. It is the spiritual and genetic union of humans and Greys that will preserve the future of both.

People defer to a greater purpose or higher power more often due to blind faith, programming, and emotionalism than reason and experience. Deep down, humans know that there is a higher purpose, but through lack of awareness such spiritual impulses are easily diverted toward anti-spiritual results. Notice here that everything but the end result is seemingly positive: regaining of emotions, divine mission, merger with God, spiritual union, preserve our future, and so on. The result of genetic union, however, is the further lock-down of the human soul matrix through the infusion of cybernetic genetics. Think of how much Greys lack freedom, individuality, self-determination, compassion, and any trace of higher spiritual traits, and how easily they are programmable and manipulable through telepathic interface, and you will see the direction in which humanity will be modified through genetic union with Greys.

5. Threatening with consequences of not cooperating

We cannot defeat the renegade reptilians alone since they will ignore our authority and have greater technology. Thus we need outside help. Reptilians won't leave without a fight and Greys are our only hope.

If the problem were only solvable through physical battle, then humans are completely outgunned. Even so, allying with the wrong alien faction would cause further problems. The Greys don't have a good track record of honesty or sincerity and are likely Trojan horses built by the same threat. There are other factions, positive Nordic types for instance, who would make better allies, although they would probably offer nonphysical assistance instead of military intervention. Which is all right because the solution out of this mess is metaphysical more than physical. The brute physical methods of resistance are essentially futile anyway. A choice will be offered to stay in that box and ally with Greys, or step outside and align with positive transcendent forces offering a more creative approach founded on spiritually intelligent principles.

Our earth-based technologies are insufficient to help us overcome our energy, food, and climate crises. We need alien technology to survive.

Why these technologies are not being used is not due to human incompetence or stupidity, but suppression of extraordinary talent and ingenuity by human and alien forces with vested interests in maintaining the status quo. Fringe technologies may be suppressed to build up exactly this condition of desperation in order for the suppressors to offer themselves as the solution. For example, by addicting the world to oil and preventing something as simple as the mass manufacture of efficient and affordable electric cars, an oil crisis can bring the world to its knees, leaving people immobilized, starving, and desperate to give up anything including their freedom to forces that offer to ameliorate their suffering. We have the technology already, and anyone familiar with fringe science or black technology knows how carefully these are kept from the public. The inadequacies of our mainstream technology are entirely manufactured.

6. Enticing through promises and rewards

Aliens can give you gifts of clairvoyance, healing powers, and other paranormal feats if you cooperate with them.

These powers are dangled as incentives for submission and proof of alien benevolence. After all, it would seem that being gifted with healing and psychic powers must be a good thing. While paranormal abilities may develop during spiritual training, especially when training under the guidance of genuinely positive entities, they can also be induced or taught for strategic purposes by self-serving forces. Therefore psychic and healing powers alone say nothing about the intent toward which these are given, taught, or used. It is no loss to the alien agenda if an abductee can now heal a few people or predict their future, and it instead serves the agenda by polishing its image and encouraging others to cooperate. These are trivial trinkets given in exchange for obedience. Notice that negative alien factions, including those masquerading as positive, never gift their abductees genuine freedom, accurate awareness, or practical discernment.

Alien technology can beam earth with special energies to help enhance our intuition and interdimensional abilities.

This is another example of aliens attempting to hijack or take credit for a natural spiritual process. In occultism, there is the proper way of spiritually developing through one's own strength and initiative under the advisement of a more developed individual, and another way of cheating and gaining powers by entering into symbiosis with a self-serving individual or entity who lends that power in exchange for soul energy and servitude. The latter is the path of dark occultism or black magic. This distinction applies to alien interactions as well. Enhancement of intuition and interdimensional abilities is a natural and destined part of future human evolution, but if an alien faction can intercede in the process and pose as its sole provider, then humanity will abandon the proper path of spiritual development and follow the black path to acquire these abilities at the expense of freedom.

Aliens will help transform mankind through new technologies that are in harmony with the earth, that will banish all disease

and poverty, injustice, and want.

The question is under what conditions these technologies will be provided, and toward what ends. If the technology is leased rather than taught, humans will be forced to conform to alien demands to avoid suffering the revocation of that technology. If the providers are less than sincere, this gives them powerful leverage to do with us as they please. Benevolent aliens would advance our technology only if accompanied and earned by spiritual and ethical advancement on our part. We would thereby preserve our self-determination and leave them free of having to constantly supervise us. Aliens who wish to interfere in our affairs and take control would instead use promises of technology as a bargaining chip and means of inducing addiction and dependence.

7. Taking naive assumptions toward false conclusions

Aliens advocate peace and loving your neighbor, and that does not fit the characteristic of brainwashing. Those who advocate peace, brotherly love, generosity, altruism, and oneness are necessarily positive.

The goal of all tyranny is to impose peace and order through the annihilation of opposition, which includes the eradication of true individuality and independent thinking. Within a completed totalitarian state, ideals like peace, brotherly love, generosity, altruism, and oneness are encouraged as long as they serve the ends of the state. These are beneficial for collectivism, positive means toward negative ends. Therefore they are not necessarily proof of benevolence. Additionally, no manipulative alien would tarnish its image or show its true colors by advocating violence and hatred against neighbors; words here are not as important as actions and underlying intent. Not that these positive ideals must be avoided, rather they must be accompanied by additional qualities like discernment and independence, otherwise they become means of pacification and tranquilization.

Aliens are not hostile because if they were, they would have wiped us out already, or could do so in a matter of minutes. No outward sign of hostility indicates benevolence.

Hostility takes more sophisticated forms than just violence. If aliens really wanted to engage in a violent takeover of earth, they wouldn't be shaping public perception through disinformation and the grooming of key opinion leaders, nor would they be engaging in abductions, mind programming, and implantation. The fact they are performing these delicate manipulations suggests their hostility is covert. Having us enslave ourselves and hand over the reins would be the most efficient and self-sustaining form of conquest. Subduing a civilization through sheer force sows the seeds of resistance in the embittered population and is logistically prohibitive, while winning their minds, hearts, and souls through psychological and spiritual warfare is the way to create a prison without walls. It is the way to create slaves who desire their servitude and suppress resisters for being enemies of progress. The agenda therefore depends heavily on disinformation, and judging by the level of disinformation out there the agenda is moving right along.

It takes a strong connection with the Creator to manipulate spacetime, therefore any aliens here on earth capable of manipulating spacetime must be positive.

Manipulating spacetime is not that simple. First, technology alone can engineer spacetime to a great extent. Through special technology, negative beings can go quite far in manipulating spacetime. Second, negative beings can still develop a strong connection with the demiurgic aspect of Creation responsible for the material world, and through this perform seemingly magical feats. Advanced initiates and masters of dark occultism have this ability, though their alien superiors have refined it into a complete science. Third, the only advantage positive beings have is in their connection to the higher divine aspect of Creation, which is superior to the demiurgic aspect, allowing them access to a broader range of probable realities and spacetime configurations. And fourth, negative beings can still gain illegal access to this broader range of manipulations if they steal and abuse technology built and tuned by positive beings, or if they influence others with special access into doing their bidding. Therefore merely being able to manipulate spacetime is no proof of positivity.

Any race advanced enough to get here must also have outgrown its destructive tendencies.

The logic is that planetary civilizations who don't overcome their destructive ways end up destroying themselves through war and resource depletion before they ever become space faring. It takes planetary unity and a pooling of efforts to reach out and begin exploring other worlds, therefore it is assumed only civilizations that have adopted holistic and healthy ways can evolve long enough to leave their worlds and travel to earth. In truth, the positive path of enlightenment, peace, and harmony is not the only way to achieve planetary unity. Civilizations can also unite after being conquered from within by negative elements using cunning strategy, psychological warfare, infiltration, and subversion to establish a global totalitarian empire. If done carefully enough, they can do this without ever having to resort to mutually destructive physical warfare. Also, even if a benign civilization begins exploring and colonizing other worlds, it is possible that internal disagreements cause factions to split off and take their technological capabilities toward less benevolent ends. For all these reasons, space faring negative civilizations are perfectly possible.

There is a protective quarantine around earth and no aliens with ill intent can get through.

Negative alien factions do exist and are operational in the world. If there were a quarantine, it must have been put into place with negative alien factions already present on earth, sealing them in, else the quarantine is conditional and allows their entrance only under special circumstances. One way or another, saying a quarantine is preventing negative aliens from existing here simply goes against experiential evidence and research.

The rewards of cooperation with aliens far outweigh the danger of deception. We should therefore not frighten them away with displays of suspicion, but welcome them openly or else miss our chance to reap the benefits of contact.

Welcoming without discernment ensures that the risk of enslavement is greater than the potential reward for cooperation. A truly wise and benevolent alien faction would not desire that we be blindly trusting toward them before establishing relations. Nor would they be disappointed in us taking a discerning approach since if they are sincere and honorable they will pass the tests of discernment. Cooperating with less scrupulous factions leaves too much room for bait and switch tactics. Our approach should not be having to choose between total paranoia or total gullible acceptance, but discerning between forces who deserve suspicion and those who have proven their integrity.

8. Manipulating emotions through euphemisms and dysphemisms

Aliens are not intruders, but “visitors” or “guests” because we have invited them.

There is good reason to believe some aliens are indeed guests or visitors, but here these terms are being misapplied to the wrong aliens, namely the Greys and others involved in alien abductions. If one wants to choose a term other than intruder without sacrificing accuracy, the term solicitors or subverters would suffice because a large part of their efforts goes toward gaining permission, invitation, and cooperation to worm their way deeper into the targeted world. In action they are stalkers, solicitors, and manipulators rather than outright intruders, but in intention they are nothing less than intruders and interventionists. If we have invited them, it is only because we were unaware of what that entailed, and after becoming aware we would have every reason to revoke the invitation.

Saying that aliens are negative is a symptom of cultural ignorance, bigotry, and fear.

This argument hinges on a classic logical fallacy. Just because cultural ignorance, bigotry, and fear can lead to saying that aliens are negative, that does not mean saying aliens are negative is necessarily a symptom of these. It could instead be a conclusion reached through uncommon awareness, critical thinking, personal experience, and in-depth research. Of course, saying aliens are all negative with a nasty tone and resorting to stereotyping and chest beating, there is no excuse for that, but that does not mean we should claim all aliens are positive as a sign of cultural sophistication, fairness, and perceptiveness. Notice how repeatedly, one false choice is used to justify another false choice. We should instead identify various alien motivations for what they are relative to our highest standards.

Abductions by Greys should be called “temporary detainments” because they always return the abductee.

In regular abductions the abductee is usually returned, but the term “abduction” only hinges on the forced and sudden removal of a person, and not whether he or she is returned. Therefore the term “temporary detainment” is redundant and only serves as a euphemism to sedate the emotional response to the term abduction.

It should be understood that not all abductees are returned, however. Human mutilations and consumption of humans for food and biological materials is a highly taboo and underreported subject. While it does not happen to typical abductees, who are abducted for more sophisticated reasons, it does happen to those who are weak enough and in the wrong place at the wrong time. No one knows what exact percentage of missing people in the world are being taken for this purpose, not to mention all those who never even get the privilege of being reported as missing, but given the number of people who do go missing every year, permanent abductions are not only possible but have the advantage of perfect deniability if the body is never found. Each instance would then simply get dismissed as yet another unsolved case.

Abductees should more accurately be called experiencers, communicators, interfaces, guests or contactees, because they have been invited to meet with aliens and have given permission. Abductees are not victims, but co-creators and equal participants.

This only applies to genuine cases of benevolent alien contact, which are less common than alien abductions where permission is coerced or circumvented. The latter would try to present itself as the first, and employing euphemisms in the name of political or spiritual correctness is one means toward that end.

9. Debasing humanity

Aliens are hesitant to contact us openly since we are a violent, hostile, aggressive race. Aliens are peaceful and have non-polluting technologies, yet mankind continues to destroy the planet with wars and pollution.

Modern man as a whole is aggressive, but that isn't the only reason aliens are hesitant to make contact. Positive alien factions might see humanity as still too immature to handle open contact without destabilizing, while negative ones view our civilization as not yet sufficiently programmed to guarantee complete submission to their agenda upon first contact. Still, mass programming is quickly reaching completion so the time for contact draws near.

It should also be noted that only a subsection of the human population is violent, hostile, and aggressive by default, and that if humanity had been left free of cultural, political, religious, and psychological manipulation by elite human and negative alien forces, it would have become much more peaceful and aware by this point.

In other words, it would benefit the alien agenda to project the aberrant faults of the few upon the many, and to use the very dysfunctions it has covertly encouraged as an excuse to present itself as the superior solution. It is by placing all blame upon humanity and devaluing its self-esteem that unsavory forces can make themselves look like saints in comparison. Thus a false choice becomes attractive against an artificially denigrated one.

10. Scapegoating corrupt human leadership

A corrupt human cabal is keeping mankind from reaping the rewards of contact with aliens. The cabal sees aliens as a threat to their control over mankind. They are behind disinformation suppressing awareness of the existence of aliens.

This assumes that all aliens are positive and the only antagonists are xenophobic human factions bent on keeping humanity under their own control. By scapegoating some human cabal as the sole problem, aliens preserve their image as being the logical solution. It would be more accurate to say that corrupt human elements have been colluding with negative alien factions to keep mankind from connecting with higher benevolent powers who support our spiritual liberation.

There may indeed be xenophobic human controllers, but they would clearly be in the minority given the sophisticated methods aliens have for mind programming and infiltration. They would also be at technological and logistical disadvantages to other human groups who have collaborated with negative alien forces or have been completely taken over by them. Only spiritually transcendent solutions can overcome negative alien control. Since xenophobic human controllers with militaristic mindsets are too integrated into the negative hierarchy to acknowledge these positive solutions, they inevitably become unwitting assets to more sophisticated negative forces. Their role is ultimately insignificant.

Aliens have been here for thousands of years without doing any harm, but the cabal will stage an alien threat to justify building space weapons against aliens. They have also abducted people and programmed them with screen memories of negative aliens to paint aliens in a bad light.

If this were true, the cabal would be heavily involved in building widespread anti-alien sentiments in the population to prepare their minds for the staged invasion. The cabal would be grooming, supporting, funding, and publicizing high profile researchers who dish out nothing but dirt on the alien presence, ensuring that these types always get airtime while silencing the few who try to portray aliens as positive. They would use their media and entertainment contacts to inject persistent xenophobic slants to books, movies, and television documentaries on aliens. They would also be performing widespread military abductions to produce an epidemic of abductees with staged memories of horrendous alien abduction experiences, so that alien abduction research literature would be saturated with accounts of these.

What do we see instead? The complete opposite. Researchers shedding light on the darker aspects of the alien presence are the ones getting ignored and killed, while those pushing pro-alien disinformation get lifted into the limelight. Abductees who get a peek behind the curtain are marginalized for not fitting into the orthodox view of what abductions involve. Abduction accounts showing traits of being falsified also happen to be the ones consistently portraying aliens as benign. The most popular fringe books, documentaries, and movies on UFOs and aliens are slanted toward portraying them as mysterious, wonderful, and innocent. If there is a cabal, everything indicates it prefers pushing a pro-alien agenda, which can only be if they are in collusion with deceptive alien forces.

11. Securing amnesty for corrupt human leadership

Disclosure can only come about if insiders are given amnesty in exchange for revealing the truth.

A policy of amnesty that is too universal, unconditional, and forgiving would actually encourage the continuation, expansion, and completion of criminal insider activities if the culpable ones know they have nothing to worry about if in the end all will be forgiven. It would be in their best interest to encourage that kind of amnesty so that they may continue operating post-Disclosure, washed clean of their liabilities.

To even attempt to offer amnesty, it must be given not only in exchange for truth about the alien presence and suppressed technologies, but for testimony under oath against colleagues and superiors and the complete spilling of guts and handing over of classified information. Then once everyone incriminates everyone else, there should be enough truth on the table to sort out who deserves amnesty and who does not. Those found guilty, including witnesses who have violated their testimonial oaths by operating as pathological disinformants, should be prevented from acquiring any leadership roles in the post-Disclosure world. Whistle-blowers who know they are being sincere have nothing to worry about, while those thinking they can exploit amnesty and advance their covert agenda will be held accountable. It should be done in no less forgiving a manner than how Mafia and crime rings are taken down. It is not about seeking revenge against these criminals or being unspiritual and unmerciful, but safeguarding our future from psychopaths incapable of rehabilitation.

The practical reality of amnesty, however, brings into question who has the authority and ability to offer amnesty and protect the witnesses? Prior to Disclosure, no one. The black ops networks are so technologically advanced that even under 24-hour police protection (or before a live audience) a witness can be hit with an invisibly projected beam and drop dead from apparent aneurysm or heart failure. Those working for black ops projects have signed documents virtually permitting their own assassination should they ever break their secrecy oaths. The laws governing protection of classified information and national security are also beyond the jurisdiction of the conventional legal system. So it would take an authority more powerful than the

entire military-industrial complex to successfully deconstruct it. The closest we could come is a “unified planetary justice coalition” that takes on delinquent governments around the world and flushes their criminal elements, but then we would contend with a world government, world military, world tribunal so powerful that it could just as easily form the global dictatorship.

After Disclosure, the spiritual thing to do is offer amnesty and forgiveness to those military and government factions involved in abuse and experimentation upon humans.

Amnesty could provide safe passage for the black ops infrastructure (covert scientific, intelligence, and military-industrial complexes) to be transitioned out of serving national security and into furthering planetary security, but as mentioned that can and will lead to a technocratic totalitarianism on a global scale if the benefactors are impostors and openly consolidate the world’s control networks into a single network under their control. The current deniability and secrecy surrounding black projects ensures that modern mainstream technology remains unsophisticated. Police state technology and crowd control weapons are limited to tasers, rubber bullets, sonic weapons, water cannons, public cameras, internet monitoring, cell-dar, national ID cards, and so on. But if Disclosure reveals the extent of black project technologies (and alien technology) then, upon percolating into mainstream use, these technologies would allow the rapid proliferation of horrifying methods of police state control: tractor beams, paralyzing ray guns, cloaked security personnel in antigravity vehicles, remote thought-reading, “pre-crime” and dissent detection, and mind reprogramming. That is the fate awaiting us if amnesty is handled so naively that it plays right into the alien agenda.

12. Glorifying the alien image and appealing to sympathy

What deviant aliens need most is love and acceptance.

If anything, we can hold love and acceptance in our hearts, but as an act of tough love we must firmly block their attempts to transgress beyond their jurisdiction. This is because deviant aliens are not delinquent children unaware of the harm they cause, nor innocent victims of circumstance, rather they have highly intelligent reasons for what they do. They have chosen their path and like psychopaths view love and acceptance by others as vulnerabilities to exploit. Anyone who has personally experienced how psychopaths operate knows that they abuse kindness rather than respect it, and this scales up to the psychopaths comprising the human elite controllers and negative alien factions.

Greys are respected members of a galactic federation who have helped humans spiritually.

The “Galactic Federation” is part of New Age lore, signifying an alliance of benevolent alien races here to help humanity. An alliance or brotherhood of benevolent aliens probably exists, and perhaps some of them employ Grey drones as generic helpers, but it would be misleading to say that the Greys abducting and implanting humans are a benevolent race unto themselves who are part of this federation.

The aliens who will reveal themselves soon are the ones who created mankind.

This appeals to followers of the ancient astronaut theory and those who generally regard aliens as our superior progenitors. The question is not whether humans were genetically engineered by aliens, but whether the ones who will be claiming this for themselves are telling the truth, and even if so, whether that gives them the right to intervene in our affairs.

The Greys have technology so advanced that it’s almost self-aware, showing that there can be a link or merger between technology and consciousness. They themselves are highly spiritual and have turned conscious advancement into an art form. Their consciousness is collective yet pristine and innocent. Greys are spiritual. Instead of sexual contact they come closest to affection by holding hands in a circle and merging with The One.

Another example of overly anthropomorphizing and romanticizing the Greys. It plays upon the observation that Greys are seemingly expressionless, sexless, intellectual, and hive minded. Instead of admitting this is due to cybernetic traits and robotic functions, it is spun toward them being sophisticated, Zen-like, and fond of spiritual unity.

Greys have an attitude of love and protection coupled with fear of their being stuck or trapped in their current evolutionary stage, and so they need our help to evolve and we should look upon them with compassion and some sadness. Greys are future descendants of humans who need our biological material to treat a degenerative medical disorder. We are approaching a point where the Greys were earlier in their evolution. Instead of destroying ourselves like they did, we must let them help us avert our demise and in turn help prevent their extinction. Hybrids are the seeds of a new race that combines the best of both humans and Greys. Hybrid babies need love from female abductees, and the Greys learn about love through their interaction. For the Greys, we represent not only their past, but their only hope for a future.

Notice the emotionally loaded language designed to appeal to sympathy, compassion, concern, hope, and love. The problem is not these virtuous feelings, but whether the premises from which they are invoked are actually true. The above explanation plays on common knowledge that Grey abductions have something to do with hybridization, medical procedures, and the harvesting of biological materials, but it weaves these into a slick story designed to target the nurturing, protective, and sympathetic instincts in the target audience. It simply tries too hard from multiple angles to be emotionally persuasive at the expense of truth.

13. Coercing individual and collective consent

Aliens cannot help us until a critical number of people demand their involvement. Aliens want global consensus, not dealing with just one country. The world as a whole should vote.

On the one hand, positive forces who respect freewill would intervene only if requested. On the other hand, negative forces who desire a fully legalized takeover would also require our consent. The difference comes down to how heavily we are pushed into giving that consent. If the faction is one that fundamentally respects freewill, then it would calmly let us make up our own mind. If the faction is less benevolent, then it would be more desperate. The underlying intention is what counts.

Also important is the procedure of consent. Can a global democratic vote suffice? Only if the voters are wise and intelligent enough to make an informed choice. By definition, only a quarter of the population is of above-average intelligence, and it takes at least that to respect reason more than emotionalism. It is thus highly unlikely that the choice will be won by those with enough information and critical thinking abilities to see through propaganda unleashed by deceptive alien factions asking for consent. Democracy would become a vehicle for tyranny. If elected or appointed officials were to make the decision instead, questions of their integrity, soundness of mind, qualification, and potential rigging of their selection must be resolved. As can be seen, the issue of planetary consent is fraught with pitfalls.

Aliens will be contacting humans personally, bypassing the national governments.

This would do away with corrupt government deciding alien-human relations, but it could also be a means of adding even greater legality to the takeover. If human governments are so self-serving and disconnected from its electorate that they simply do not represent the will of the people, then gaining consent from the government would not equal consent of earth as a whole. Maybe this is why, despite already colluding with human factions, some aliens are still feverishly programming the population into beckoning their intervention when the time comes. Not to mention, governments are multiple in number and no one country can speak for the rest, but a unified calling by people everywhere would qualify.

Aliens cannot interact with us, or perceive us, if we do not first give them permission at some level. Therefore if they are in our lives in any way, rest assured that we have given them permission already. To resist their presence is to deny the choice already made, which is a denial made in ignorance and fear, therefore one must become aware of the choice and honor it to move from denial and fear into acceptance and understanding. Losing fear ends victimhood. You will no longer be a victim. You will be an equal participant. The quality of your interactions with them will change significantly.

Coercion of consent is not just a planetary matter, but shows up on the personal level as well. Here is an example of permission being extracted from an abductee by making him or her believe that the mere act of solicitation is proof of already having given permission. The relation between alien activity and permission given is gradual rather than clear-cut. Just as a salesman can knock on your door even if you haven't invited him or bought anything yet, so can aliens make basic approaches or covert manipulations without having been invited. If you open the door, now the salesman is allowed to make his pitch. The process is gradual and starts with getting a foot in the door.

With manipulative aliens, it is by leveraging what intrusions they *can* make that they can make *deeper* intrusions. By convincing an abductee that those little intrusions prove the abductee has made forgotten agreements that must now be honored, they have the door opened for them from the inside. The more permission is given, the more tangible the interaction. Psychological manipulation is what they have to start with, but the deeper they enter and the more willingly one aligns with them, the more physical and irreparable the damage becomes. This is true on both the personal and planetary level.

The Reticuli are presently acquiring genetic material from volunteers who have, on a soul level, agreed to be a part of the awakening of the Earth and the birth of a new civilization.

Dubious claim, considering the other ego hooks Greys and their controllers are known to use, which often lead to delusions of grandeur and a total abandonment of discernment in gullible abductees. If abductees are made to feel special and chosen, that it is their life mission to participate in the abduction and hybridization program, they will gladly submit. No spiritual volunteerism is necessary to be identified as useful and monitored, profiled, abducted, and exploited like an animal. One becomes even more useful and manipulable if an agreement is made out of haste, desperation, curiosity, or ignorance. This is because doing so places one deeper under their jurisdiction, which rolls back the intervention of divine or positive alien forces who would otherwise step in to counter blatant freewill violations.

Soul agreements are the preferred requisite for positive alien groups, however, since they are noninterventionist by nature and work only with volunteers who have, out of their own freewill and effort, risen to a level ready for contact and service. Things get complicated when the voluntary agreement was made before incarnating and now forgotten, because negative alien groups could exploit that to claim it applies to themselves instead of the originally designated positive group, thus hijacking a person's destiny and diverting their good intentions and vague sense of mission toward furthering some self-serving alien agenda.

When you are at your low point in life, call on the Greys and they will lift you up. When mankind is at its low point, it must call upon aliens for the help and guidance.

This is among the most dangerous of deceptions. It encourages spiritual submission to negative forces during one's lowest and most vulnerable point where they can do the most damage. It is a classic brainwashing technique where a new identity is forged from the broken shards of the old, where one is uprooted from former solid ground of logic and transplanted onto an artificial

platform of new assumptions. It turns one into a reconstituted zealot for whomever does the reforming.

There is an important stage in esoteric development where the ego crashes and burns, allowing true spiritual identity to rise from the ashes, but this spiritual rebirth must be volitionally brought forth from within. Instead, here the advice is not only to call upon an external source like dialing a tow truck to get one out of a ditch, but a predatory source at that. It is in climbing to a spiritual zenith through one's own freewill that communion with higher positive forces is earned, while upon wailing helplessly in the depths of despair is when predatory negative forces find their moment of opportunity.

14. Demanding unification and integration of mankind with aliens

Humans must form friendly relations with each other before attempting to form friendly relations with aliens. It is through global unification and integration that we can rightly reach out to aliens.

The question is unification and integration under what principles? Under the principle of harmony, wisdom, cooperation, and realization of the human potential? If so then it will take many centuries to naturally overcome cultural, religious, political, and social prejudice and division. The only way this can happen sooner within the coming decades is either a cataclysmic catalyst with profound spiritual consequences, or enforced unity through a single world government. The latter we must safeguard against by not allowing unity and integration or other virtuous sounding ideals to justify anti-individualism and totalitarianism. It is not unity itself that is important, but unity under the right principles. Unity that arises through a natural harmonization of individuals with common realizations of spiritual purpose is one thing, enforced unity through propaganda and the elimination of dissent is another.

Hybrids symbolize a marriage between humans and aliens and represent the future of both. Arrival and disclosure of aliens represents our cosmic families coming together.

We don't need infusion of Grey genetics to evolve, rather we need the natural restoration of human DNA that was genetically crippled during the last phase of extraterrestrial modifications. This latest hybridization program is just a continuation of those previous ones, designed to further suppress the parts of us that alien controllers find threatening like individuality, intuition, feelings and discernment, and further enhance the traits they find useful like intellectual and telepathic functions.

Whatever the case, hybridization is not the best way for us to evolve. Cell biologist Dr. Bruce Lipton has shown how individual conscious awareness, perceptions, and belief affect one's DNA, allowing changes and mutations within a single lifetime through a mere realignment of consciousness². It is through such a shift in our awareness and perceptions to a higher paranormal and spiritually exceptional level that humans will evolve the natural way. But this can be thwarted through forced genetic assimilation if the latter is accepted as a matter of destiny and necessity.

15. Limiting awareness of hyperdimensional reality

The more evolved Greys are ethereal in their existence, others more physical. We can only interact with the ethereal ones in altered states of consciousness because they cannot enter our physical reality.

Greys can shift between physical and ethereal states like other aliens and are not exclusively limited to either state. The ones that are strictly physical are more likely android facsimiles built by human military factions, while the strictly ethereal ones are negative thoughtforms or astral beings projecting that appearance.

Interdimensional aliens are by nature "amphibious" in the sense of being able to manifest physically, shift out of view into the local etheric environment, or shift completely into another dimension. They occupy the level of evolution between physical humans and nonphysical spirits, straddling the boundary zone between material and ethereal reality and crossing sides readily.

Also, truly higher-evolved beings who have transcended physicality are not barred from manifesting physically when they need to. Rather it is lowly etheric thoughtforms that would be barred since they are just temporary nonphysical constructs.

Greys cannot breathe our atmosphere.

The idea that Greys cannot breathe our air is used by some sources to explain why they need to hybridize themselves with us, to produce a new vehicle for themselves that can exist in our atmosphere. This is doubtful because Greys are frequently spotted in open air, whether surrounding cars during roadside abductions or entering an abductee's bedroom for a nighttime abduction, or just lingering around the apartment before and afterward. Likewise abductees can go aboard alien ships and be surrounded by Greys without either of them having to wear visible breathing apparatuses. Abductees have also reported being taken to alien worlds where they were able to go outside and breathe the air just fine.

So either Greys can breathe our atmosphere and we can breathe theirs, or Greys don't breathe at all, or their face is a mask hiding a respiratory device underneath. The same goes for Nordics, Reptilians, and Mantids — they have been seen in the physical without wearing helmeted space suits or air masks. This is probably because our humanoid forms have common evolutionary or engineered origins.

If this explanation for hybridization is to have any merit, "air" would have to be interpreted symbolically as meaning the "vibrational level" of a particular realm. In that sense, hybridization would represent a bridging between their lower vibrational

realm and ours. This connects with Greys being proxies serving that purpose for routine abduction tasks, and thus hybrids would represent a self-reproducing species that extends the upward reach of lower vibrational forces. By dragging us downward through infusion of cybernetic traits, they in turn would be extended upward.

16. Offering false dichotomies through role swapping

Reptilians here in the solar system are a negative renegade faction of their species. They are at war against the Greys, who are spiritually and technologically advanced and our only hope for defeating the Reptilians. The Greys are seen as higher spiritual beings by humanoid beings living in bases underneath the Martian surface, who need our invitation to come here as refugees from their dire conditions. The Reptilians giving us problems are only a renegade faction that doesn't represent the intentions of their entire species.

This scenario invokes the main players: Greys, Nordics, and Reptilians. It portrays Greys and Nordics as benign, Reptilians meddling in our affairs as malevolent, and the rest of Reptilians who are not here as benign as well, but if they are all part of the same faction or alliance, then this scenario would be nothing more than offering a false choice. We would be siding with one arm of the agenda against a decoy threat. If this scenario were to be followed through to its conclusion, in the end the small renegade Reptilian faction would be kicked off the planet and humans would then fall under the leadership and occupation of Greys, "good" Reptilians, and Nordics — exactly what would be desired if they were all part of the same agenda anyway.

Greys are inquisitive beings who have degraded their gene pool through generations of cloning. They are here to create a hybrid race that can ensure the survival of both their species and ours. A small renegade faction of Greys is negative, some are just incompetent, but the majority are benevolent. Mantis beings are extremely ancient and wise energy beings who appear insectoid only because our subconscious interprets them that way. Earth is also influenced by a group of negative aliens responsible for cattle mutilations and Men in Black encounters. These beings are using fear tactics to prevent us from shifting into a higher dimension because such a shift threatens their existence.

Here the Mantid beings and the majority of Greys are said to be benevolent, a minority of Greys incompetent or hostile, and Men in Black evil. Yet all of these — Mantids, Greys, MIBs — are more likely part of the same overriding agenda that also includes negative Nordics and Reptilians. The mention of a "small renegade faction" or "incompetence" marginalizes through disposable bad guys what truths have leaked out concerning the real nature of the agenda.

Greys and Nordics are two evolutionary offshoots of the human race, having time traveled here from the future. Nordics are highly spiritual, most Greys are friendly, while a small rogue faction of Greys is negative. Government is acting entirely on its own, not under any control or direction by aliens, just some treaties with them. Reports of Reptilians or Mantids are likely misperceptions on the part of abductees when they see certain pathologically disfigured Greys.

That last part is a baseless rationalization considering the level of detail involved in the abductee depictions of Reptilians and Mantids, showing them as fully distinct from Greys and healthy in their own right. This scenario goes further than others by saying that Greys and Nordics are not only benevolent but our own descendants. The anthropomorphic makeover of cybernetic Greys is a consistent part of the disinformation, and portraying them as benevolent future humans is an extreme example of that.

Ultimately, the crux of the deception here is the claim that all Nordics are highly positive beings from the future. If this were taken as gospel, then any and every Nordic alien group that presents itself to the world would be hailed as our benefactors, even if they happen to be cloned Nordics used as puppets by negative alien factions, negative Nordic overlords, or Aryan members of an underground civilization looking to migrate to the surface.

Hidden Order Behind Contradictory Scenarios

Notice that the various disinformative scenarios outwardly contradict each other, whether they come from channelers, academics, insiders, researchers, or aliens communicating through abductees and contactees. Some say all alien factions are positive, some admit a few are negative, and where one scenario draws the line between positive and negative differs from where another makes that distinction.

Obviously they cannot all be correct even though each makes a compelling case for being something other than a petty hoax. This eliminates the possibility that all aliens are positive and sincere, as there would have to be far more consistency and verifiability in what they say for that to hold true.

Some researchers have gotten exasperated with all the contradictions and concluded that aliens must simply be nonphysical pranksters playing with us, or perhaps dynamic manifestations of our collective unconscious. If only it were that simple. These explanations fail because, despite the contradictions, what these scenarios have in common is that they keep drawing from the same cast of players: Nordics, Reptilians, Mantids, Greys, and the Government. In other words, the contradictory scenarios have an underlying order pointing toward a dishonest agenda. Disinformative sources who admit to some negative factions simply take a few players and posture them against each other. This seems to be the most effective approach since it both marginalizes evidence of negative alien activities by pinning these upon a small disposable faction and offers up the other aliens of the same agenda as the solution. By portraying at least one of these as our ally, it is ensured that the agenda moves forward regardless of whom we choose.

The various scenarios also have traits of being tests aimed at different target audiences used as focus groups to help construct and refine the most successful scenario that will be presented to the whole world when the time comes. Incidentally, the scenarios are not so contradictory as to be impossible to absorb into the final revealed picture. There is enough padding within each to allow for later incorporation.

So the goal appears to hook different audiences with different stories, learn from their reactions what composite story would assure the highest rate of acceptance across the broadest spectrum of individuals, and then activate the final scenario and pull all those audiences plus the rest of the population under its influence. The next part speculates on some final scenario possibilities.

Notes

¹ The Law of Attraction is a metaphysical principle stating that consciousness shapes probability, that what you mentally focus upon you pull into your life. This principle has been popularized in documentaries like *The Secret* (2006) and *What the Bleep Do We Know?* (2005). The mechanics of the principle arise at the quantum level whereby consciousness biases the collapse of the quantum wave function.

² Epigenetics is a branch of biology that studies genetic changes due to environmental factors. It is a relatively new field of research that is only now becoming a buzzword in the collective consciousness. Therefore it is an example of something that falls outside the dated meme-pool that the alien disinformation campaign has drawn from, which is why it shows a glaring hole in the false idea that hybridization is the only way to evolve mankind. For more on epigenetics, see *The Biology of Belief* (2008) by Dr. Bruce Lipton and *The Genie in Your Genes* (2007) by Dawson Church.

Discerning Alien Disinformation: Part 5

4 November 08 (alien)

How might the final deception scenario manifest? Since aliens are intelligent strategists, the scenario would have to meet the following conditions:

- Has the lowest risk of failure
- Is highly plausible and appealing to the public
- Plays to common weaknesses and false assumptions
- Builds on the groundwork of previous disinformation
- Uses the greatest situational leverage to force compliance
- Provides effective means of quelling resistance and chaos
- Unifies human power structures and places them under alien control
- Requires the least amount of energy and oversight by alien controllers

We can make some educated guesses by comparing disinformation with the direction of current political, social, exopolitical, and metaphysical trends. I will provide a possible scenario that would fit, though there would certainly be other possibilities even more fitting. The above conditions should hold true regardless.

Final Scenario Players

A good place to start is analyzing the main players and what role they might take given their strengths, weaknesses, and public perception.

Reptilians

Reptilians have a bad reputation. They are viewed as being too frightening, aggressive, and manipulative by too many. Even in science fiction shows they are portrayed as having a primal, violent, or fascist nature. In abduction research they are infamous for committing acts of torture and rape. Their monstrous appearance alone would induce an instinctive antipathy in most humans, who may subconsciously identify them with alligators, dinosaurs, evil serpents, or dragons. For these reasons it is highly unlikely that Reptilians will be the first alien type to present themselves as the good guys. It would create too much instinctual fear and revulsion atop the shock of Disclosure.

However, considering that reptilian-like beings have been portrayed positively in children's television shows, their introduction may happen much later once the younger generation has matured and the older reactionary generation died out or gotten accustomed to living in strange times.

Initially they would be better suited for playing the role of negative renegades to be scapegoated as the sole alien group coordinating negative abduction activities. This would build upon existing abduction accounts and fringe literature concerning a nefarious reptilian presence, and it would play to the natural aversion people have to their physiology. As mentioned earlier, one disinformative scenario claims earth has been meddled with by just such a negative rogue faction, that they are in the minority and not representative of the rest of their race who are positive.

Mantids

Mantids are less commonly reported and stranger looking than Reptilians. Therefore they are even less likely to play a visible role in the beginning. Their appearance as “bugs” would not be conducive to building rapport. They also seem to function as highly advanced interdimensional technicians who rarely transition into our lower physical dimension, therefore they would hang back and orchestrate the show from behind the curtain rather than make an appearance.

Greys

Greys are so familiar that their role in the final scenario is guaranteed. Their image is burned into our collective retina through decades of exposure through pop culture, music, fashion, entertainment, crop circles, televised documentaries, and UFO literature. Our protracted desensitization to the Grey presence has been too much of an investment to end without payoff.

Analysis of disinformation suggests they will be portrayed as a mysterious, sophisticated, computer-like, mission-oriented race. They may be presented as caretakers of humanity tasked with assisting our evolutionary advancement through a perilous time, caretakers who have managed the abduction and hybridization program toward this end. Greys will epitomize transhumanist ideals to encourage cybernetic shackling disguised as genetic and technological “enhancements.” They will also exemplify a simplistic Zen-like spirituality that promotes non-discernment and submission in the name of non-dualism and integration.

Due to their strange appearance and vibe, and the diverging public opinions concerning their intentions, Greys will probably limit their exposure and remain more aloof and enigmatic at first, perhaps appearing in an ancillary manner alongside more acceptable alien groups.

Certain Greys may be scapegoated as being of negative orientation, whether said to be creations of the human shadow government to terrorize abductees, some degenerate offshoot of the same genetic line that the benevolent Greys came from, or a group that was kidnapped, cloned, and reprogrammed by negative Reptilians to do their bidding. As mentioned earlier, this would serve to marginalize evidence of truly negative abduction activities and stage a threat to which seemingly benevolent aliens represent the solution.

Nordics

Nordics are supremely suited for the task of first contact because they look similar to us, which would be a pleasant surprise to those dreading that alien contact will be with grotesque lifeforms. In abduction literature they also have the least amount of dirt on them of any reported alien race.

Their exceptional physique and beauty directly appeals to our deepest of genetic programs: physical attraction and familiarity. This would dispel xenophobia, which is normally rooted in revulsion to strangeness. For example, they would inspire reverence instead of fear, earning popular descriptive terms like “angels” or “space babes” instead of derogatory terms like “bugs” or “gators.”

Nordics are the ideal superstars of the alien disinformation campaign, followed by Greys, and both may appear together to the world as they already have to abductees. However, the first Nordics to initiate galactic diplomacy will probably be negative types or clones since positive ones are noninterventionist and would not push themselves on us. Therefore only the negative factions would purposely step onto the scene first with fanfare aimed to impress. Discerning individuals would see through their lies, but the rest of humanity would be too dazzled and enthusiastic about welcoming these seeming heralds of hope, change, and enlightenment.

Unknown

It is also possible that a previously unknown alien faction will make an appearance. They could be very strange, barely humanoid, maybe plasma lifeforms having the appearance of higher dimensional beings. Since they will never have been reported in research literature, if they play a negative role in the final scenario, they could very well be artificial projections or creations. Black ops factions could easily produce such a creature using nanotechnology, holography, and other methods.

The advantage of an alien so strange, immaterial, and seemingly innocent is that it would evoke wonderment instead of fear. Humans would have no symbolic precedent like insects or alligators to associated with them, except maybe ghosts or spirits. Their role would start with a blank slate from which any story can be constructed without negation by prior abduction research or conspiracy theories. Their only giveaway would be whom they support and what action on our parts they demand; if these are in line with the negative alien agenda, then their bodily form and origins are irrelevant.

Shadow Government

Lastly, the other primary final scenario player is the “shadow government” which includes the military-industrial complex, corrupt political cabals, black ops military networks, certain secret societies, and various corporate and scientific conglomerates. While there may be internal divisions among them, overall it appears they are functionally complicit with the alien agenda. Either they have realized that they cannot beat dimensionally superior forces and have joined them in return for preservation of power through the coming times, or else they are desperate enough to try to overtly seize world power and buck the alien controllers by force, which would fail and play right into alien hands.

Whether intended or not, the shadow government is working as the construction crew for the overt alien control system. They appear responsible for the following:

- Manufacturing and installing the advanced surveillance technologies and control infrastructure needed to run a worldwide police state
- Directing decisive historical events like totalitarian legislation, wars, terrorism, assassinations, disasters, and financial collapses to move mankind ever closer toward global self-enslavement
- Acquiring maximum mind control over the population through psychoactive frequencies and subliminal broadcasts
- Manufacturing artificial humans or clones to move into influential nodes of power
- Operating remote viewing and special modeling systems to predict threats and instabilities to the system
- Abducting/programming certain citizens to create sleeper agents, agent provocateurs (including violent anti-alien survivalist types), and subdue threatening individuals
- Creating decoy abductees who are given screen memories of positive encounters with the wrong alien types
- Grooming disinformation agents, hijacking the channeling and crop circle phenomena, and creating sanctioned releases from insiders to steer public perception of the alien presence

Regardless of whether they are doing all this to advance solely their own power or are knowingly laboring for their alien masters, it is through their efforts that the control system they build will be ready for use by negative aliens and their more dependable proxies. Again, this demonstrates the efficiency by which negative aliens operate: getting the population to enslave itself before handing over control.

In the final scenario, the public role of the shadow government may be to provide some whipping boys who will be punished for crimes against humanity and conspiring to suppress human evolution. The controlled exposure and purging of corruption at “the highest levels” would play to populist anger against the elite responsible for their sufferings. For example, consider what would happen if the World Trade Center attacks were fully disclosed to the world as having been an inside job, and if numerous other corrupt activities of worldwide human leadership were exposed as well. Not only would it lead to the destruction of the old political order, but it would diminish confidence in human leadership as a whole, and that would boost support for a non-human solution to the human problem.

If carefully orchestrated, none of this purging would wipe out the functional core of the shadow government; rather it would be a change at the surface, a symbolic gesture that the old has died and the new is to begin. It would then be an opportune moment for amnesty and rehabilitation to be offered to members of the shadow government so that their tools of control can seemingly be transformed into instruments of peace. Should this happen, there is grave danger that “instruments of peace” may instead mean black ops technology rising into public use against dissenters branded as “human supremacists” and “anti-alien terrorists.” If the public welcomes this move as a necessary step toward safeguarding peace and progress, then there could quickly arise a new kind of tyranny.

Final Scenario Possibilities

Alien disclosure will happen in multiple phases, that much is guaranteed. Incremental adjustments to mass consciousness keeps things stable and allows predictive models to calculate the next optimal move. The initial phase must be the most conservative of all to minimize risk and panic, but the process accelerates when the risk of failure diminishes with each successful step.

So I will now explore one possible version of the final scenario, divided into five key phases. The point is not to declare how the future will go but show the minimal level of complexity involved in a final scenario, demonstrate how easily existing trends and conditions can converge to fulfill an agenda, and point out the kinds of dangers that must be acknowledged and preempted.

Phase 1: Confirmation and Fascination

Proof of life is found beyond Earth. This could be microbes or their fossils discovered on Mars, or intelligent signals received by SETI. Scientific, religious, and philosophical debate follow about the implication that we are not alone in the universe.

The debate evolves from what it means that we are not alone in the universe to whether we are being visited by intelligent extraterrestrial beings. The UFO phenomenon becomes more plausible and receives greater public interest. Credentialed opinion leaders in UFOlogy and exopolitics step into the spotlight, sharing their information or disinformation with the world.

Phase 2: Anticipation and Organization

UFO sightings increase in boldness and frequency, answering the burgeoning question of whether aliens are visiting us. The question starts shifting toward “Why are they here?”

This leads to growing interest in what abductees and contactees have to say since they have personally interacted with aliens and have been told of their intentions. Attention will also broaden into the purported messages from aliens themselves, seemingly sent by way of crop circles, channeling, and anonymously circulated statements. Here is where the bulk of disinformation is unleashed to shape public perception of alien motivations.

Networks and institutions geared toward preparing humanity for alien disclosure and galactic diplomacy proliferate and become highly organized and influential. Governments are pressured more than ever before to disclose the truth about aliens.

Phase 3: Desperation and Confrontation

Economic, political, and environmental problems that took root during the first two phases now come to a head. Severe weather problems are blamed on manmade global warming. Disruptions to food and energy production and distribution lead to greater civil unrest. Antiestablishment sentiments escalate into rioting and acts of terrorism, which lead to checkpoints, the proliferation of citizen snitch networks, and possibly roundups and internment camps.

People start seeing the problem as originating with the evil global elite who are trying to consolidate and preserve their power through the chaos they have created. People are desperate for global regime change, for renewable technologies, for freedom and food/medical/financial security.

Positive public perception of aliens contrasts ever more sharply with negative perception of human authorities, causing a growing demand for alien intervention.

Phase 4: Revolution and Eradication

Aliens make first contact in a limited way, enough to prove they exist and communicate their intentions and demands. Mass panic is prevented by police state conditions restricting commotion and by the preceding acclimation program making this anticipated rather than feared. Aliens promise security and stability in exchange for cooperation, which will be gladly accepted.

Unprecedented disclosure follows. An end is declared to lies, deception, coverups, wars, and suffering as the antagonists are exposed and the old order crumbles. Police state instruments are retooled to keep the peace as galactic diplomacy goes on and the pro-alien movement becomes the new order.

Abductees and contactees who were groomed for the task now become the liaisons doing the heavy lifting of transforming society into conformance with the alien agenda. The process will appear democratic rather than dictatorial as change proceeds from within society through these liaisons.

The world unites. All science and religion are absorbed into a single alien paradigm. Stubborn religious and political factions refusing conformity are declared ignorant, obsolete, and dangerous. Worldwide, pro-alien fanaticism leads to the persecution of dissenters. Anyone opposing conformity to the alien agenda is lumped into the same category as anti-alien terrorists, backward religious fundamentalists, and remnants of the old order attempting to undermine the alien occupation.

Police state instruments, enhanced by black ops and alien technologies, are then turned against these non-conformers. They are routed out and converted or eliminated, all in the name of defending peace, freedom, and the future of humanity.

Phase 5: Evolution and Assimilation

Humanity moves peacefully into the future. Hybrid/indigo children take elite leadership positions as they mature. The majority of the surviving human population move into mining, industrial production, and agrarianism using leased alien technology to build and sustain the infrastructure of the new civilization.

Survival, prosperity, environmental harmony, and physical and mental perfection become the new focus. Cybernetic and genetic enhancements are welcomed to increase telepathic, telekinetic, clairvoyant, and other superhuman abilities. Alien technology and services are credited with taking humans up the evolutionary ladder.

Humans become increasingly cybernetic, psychic, and technologically sophisticated but at the price of discernment, genuine spiritual connection to the divine, independence of thought, and awareness of greater truths.

In the end, humans are fully hybridized and perfected as a more tangible, powerful, physical, and dimensionally flexible tool of negative interdimensional forces. Assimilation complete.

Foreshadowing

A scenario like this should be foreshadowed by trends active and visible right now. Several possibilities come to mind.

First is the popular 2012 phenomenon, which has been building feverish anticipation that we will soon be transitioning into an age of enlightenment. The timely arrival of aliens around that time would play to those expectations if they presented themselves as our ushers into the golden age.

Now, I do believe that we will undergo a radical shift in the coming years, but my research and intuition tells me that rather than it all being over with 2012, it is the critical window spanning several decades afterward that will determine the ultimate outcome. So if a false finish line is set up at the beginning, then the outcome can be rigged through a self-fulfilling prophecy. Just when people need to be most discerning and proactive in shaping the future, they would let their guard down by thinking they have already arrived.

Second is the crop circle phenomenon. Some crop circles are purely abstract and communicate messages on an archetypal metaphysical level. These seem like the more genuine ones. Then there are crop formations that encode literal events, dates, and messages in ways that appeal to intellectual puzzle solving. They show signs of being manmade, whether laid down by skilled ground teams or printed onto the fields by space-based directed energy weapons, which would implicate involvement of black ops groups who, as already mentioned, are complicit with the alien agenda. Some of these formations allude to the importance of the Mayan calendar and its 2012-2013 end date, others pretend to be direct messages from Greys.

Third is the phenomenon of Indigo, Crystal, Rainbow, Starseed, and Hybrid children. While some might just be kids with handicaps and delinquencies who have been given New Age euphemisms, others do seem to have advanced natures. The latter might be human-alien hybrids seeded into human families or advanced souls here to experience and catalyze the coming changes. This is not surprising considering how, according to the theory of reincarnation, souls are born into the times matching their current needs and abilities.

The problem is that these special children could be exploited as footholds and liaisons by negative alien factions. Imagine if millions of parents were told their children were of prized alien heritage, having been equipped by alien “benefactors” with special

abilities and knowledge to lead the world into a new era. What parents would reject the alien presence and thereby risk rejecting their own children? For most the choice is automatic: to accept and defend both. They may have been vetted to ensure this. Further, they would view people who are averse to the alien occupation as being potential threats to their children, and that brings out a strong defensive instinct.

As for the children themselves, at least the ones who don't know it already, finding out about their special status would be a major ego hook. What young person would refuse the power, identity, and privilege of becoming liaisons to the alien groups with whom they feel a kinship...especially after having been shunned by their "muggle" peers all their lives due to being different, or after having long felt they might have a greater purpose?

There are indeed positive souls here with a greater purpose, and many of them have suffered social isolation from being so different all their lives. Some might even be liaisons for genuinely positive alien groups who are opposed to the negative intervention. That's not the point, and these individuals should never be discriminated against just because they have special abilities or relations with aliens. The point is that young people like these, and others specifically groomed and programmed for the task, can be lured into pitching for the wrong alien faction. That's the danger here. Therefore they must become wise enough to see through the deception and ego hooks, and use their powers to defend truth, freedom of thought, and spiritual sovereignty.

Fourth trend is the percolation of the alien subject into mainstream religion. Christianity is the largest religion, followed by Islam and Hinduism, and its largest denomination is Catholicism. This makes Catholicism the largest religious denomination in the world. It stands to reason that the alien agenda would employ Catholicism to acquire easy influence over the minds of millions. Catholicism could serve as the primary vehicle of western religious reformation and assimilation by the alien agenda.

Father Gabriel Funes, director of the Vatican Observatory and Jesuit priest, has stated that aliens may exist, that believing in them does not contradict belief in God, and that since they are part of Creation they are our brothers. Another high-ranking Vatican official named Monsignor Corrado Balducci, who is a demonologist and theologian and member of the Roman Curia, went on record saying that alien contact is real, that aliens occupy the levels between humans and angels, and that none are demonic. While these were personal statements, the Vatican did not issue disclaimers or denials against them, indicating that as time goes on the Vatican will incrementally come closer to admitting these views as official policy. What will stay absent is the equally valid idea that some aliens occupy levels between humans and demons and use demonic tactics in accomplishing their ends, which includes using the Church as a means of portraying themselves as our angelic brethren.

Fifth trend is the extreme effort to pin global warming solely on humans despite evidence indicating natural solar cycles are the primary cause. These cycles depend on the variations in the combined gravitational and magnetic forces exerted upon the sun by orbiting planets. In turn, these planets are affected by the change in solar output. Humans are not the cause of observed global warming effects on Mars for instance.

Even if carbon dioxide emissions were the cause of global warming, the ones pushing this agenda are conspicuously ignoring true solutions like the proliferation of free energy technology. Instead they demand greater global government intervention, enforced energy starvation, and economic constriction of the population. Collective fear and guilt are induced over mounting weather disasters, leading to increased willingness to make unnecessary sacrifices for the sake of political correctness and planetary survival. This will create enough anger against our human leadership and guilt against ourselves for destroying the environment that aliens will seem perfectly justified in admonishing human ineptitude and offering themselves and their progressive human liaisons as the solution.

Now, this does not excuse the continuation of human environmental destruction, rather it suggests blame should go where it belongs and the proper solutions implemented. "Saving the Earth" should never become a convenient vehicle for executing nefarious political and alien agendas, but unfortunately it already has and will continue in the years ahead.

Sixth trend is the recent shift in policy toward disclosure of alien life. Television specials on UFOs are now tipping more to the believers than the skeptics when it used to be the opposite. Various governments are in the process of releasing previously secret documents and databases on UFOs, and the United States will follow under the next administration¹.

What all this indicates is a shift away from coverup of the existence of aliens toward a coverup of who they are and why they're here. Skeptics are increasingly being presented as shut-eyed (literally in some cases) and the believers and witnesses as credible and logical. It's a move from one coverup to another, and many who are cheering for an end to the first coverup are sleepwalking right into the second. We can expect this trend to continue and become ever more blatant. In the end there will be full admission that aliens do exist and have been visiting us, but that they are friendly and here to help us get through some tough times. Disclosure will be partial, sanctioned, and disinformative to the extreme.

The seventh trend is the exopolitical rush toward petitioning for alien intervention, organizing citizen contact groups, and forming disclosure networks aimed at ending the UFO coverup. Their eagerness for Disclosure risks making no provisions for discerning between positive aliens and impostors. Some believe all aliens are benevolent and therefore no need exists for questioning the alien presence. Others acknowledge aliens are varied in their intentions, but limit their definition of alien hostility to physical aggression like torturing humans, downing aircrafts, and attacking military installations.

It would show lack of discernment to persistently ignore, ridicule, and rationalize away the possibility that alien hostility can come

under the guise of benevolence. Bolder examples may very well be evidence of grooming and programming by those same forces. If aspects of the movement were sanctioned by dishonest alien forces, then exopolitical activism could become the ideal vehicle through which our collective freewill is handed over. With additional foresight, however, it could just as easily become an effective defender of truth, wisdom, and sovereignty.

So to fulfill its maximum potential, the movement should never underestimate the sophistication of alien deception, and instead explore how this deception could occur and construct the appropriate contingencies and standards for ensuring such deception will never succeed. They have nothing to lose and everything to gain by doing so. The solution is being both pro-Disclosure and pro-discernment.

Why Now?

Those who orchestrate the final scenario are careful, strategic, and efficient. They take the safest, slowest, and most exhaustive approach they can within the given time limits, but it appears they are now on a deadline given the speed at which the police state, global turmoil, and alien disclosure trends are progressing.

Had they another century to draw these out, they would face far less scrutiny. That they are acting desperately and multifariously indicates that something beyond their complete control is happening or imminent. They cannot prevent, delay, or accelerate it, and must instead accommodate, incorporate, and divert it like a judo fighter redirecting rather than stopping the oncoming momentum of his opponent. Why?

Reason 1: Reaching Maturity and Sustainability

If we compare modern days with those a millennium ago, it becomes clear why, from a strictly opportunistic perspective, the time for an overt alien takeover is now instead of earlier. Only now are we intellectually and technologically advanced enough to globally enslave ourselves, adopt the alien paradigm, and function as skilled and viable assets to their agenda.

If this were attempted a thousand years ago, aliens would have had a troublesome liability rather than asset to manage. They would have had to provide all the technology, education, and training themselves — a tall order considering the ignorant, crude, and fragmented state of the population back then. Why not wait (or time travel forward) several centuries, dropping catalysts along the way to speed up the advancement of civilization, until conditions were ripe?

It is not military opposition they are trying to overcome, but inertia and lack of efficiency, otherwise they would have taken over during the age of swords and bows. Inertia can only be overcome through patience and carefully implemented catalysts for growth, just as a crop must be patiently tended before ready for harvest.

Reason 2: Approaching Critical Points on the Timeline

This presents a crucial problem to alien controllers: a civilization advanced enough to efficiently work for them is advanced enough to effectively work against them, or at least slip out of their grasp. The moment of maximum efficiency is the moment of maximum risk.

Today we find ourselves in the most precarious of situations, an extraordinary bifurcation point between doom and liberation, and the tactic being employed is to disguise doom as liberation.

The future is in flux, hinging on the degree of information or disinformation forming the basis of our personal and global choices. Modern history is clustered with critical points on the timeline that would attract intervention by interdimensional or time traveling forces because these points represent windows where the future can be most efficiently influenced. It should therefore be no surprise that alien activities have increased exponentially this past century as we approach the grandest of nexus points.

Reason 3: Incoming Natural Cataclysms

Natural cyclical cataclysms further threaten to destabilize the control system. Possibilities include extreme solar flares, mass volcanic eruptions and earthquakes, super-storms, cometary bombardments, magnetic pole shift, physical pole shift, and the onset of a new ice age. For thousands of years humanity has remained mostly free of these threats, but the cycles appear to all be converging during the coming decades. We are already seeing disruptions to the food supply due to diseases, droughts, and floods ruining crops simultaneously worldwide.

The control system cannot survive intact without adapting to these disruptions. Adaptation means increasing the level of control, like a farmer rounding up his livestock in preparation of a severe storm and confining them to the barn. As a matter of efficiency, the control system goes one step further by exploiting early threats, whether real or manufactured, to gain the control needed to survive the later threats. Example: global warming is largely the result of natural solar system cycles, but by instead blaming human carbon emissions as the sole cause, the control system can lower the standard of living and deprecate the self-esteem of humanity so that, desperate and demoralized, humans are more willing to hand their sovereignty over to seemingly wiser authorities. The authorities then have the necessary means of tying down their human livestock.

Reason 4: Burgeoning Phenomenon of Human Spiritual Transcendence

The physical reasons above should make a decent case why the alien agenda is moving forward so quickly at this time. I believe there are metaphysical reasons as well, which despite seeming more speculative are still personally verifiable.

The primary metaphysical reason is that portions of humanity are moving toward spiritual transcendence, toward acquiring the spiritual awareness and interdimensional abilities needed to overcome the control system. This is not just the result of human spiritual evolution increasing the need for a more expansive state of existence, it is also the manifestation of divine intervention during difficult times accelerating the spiritual empowerment of individuals who choose to participate in the process.

We are dynamic beings capable of personal spiritual growth, so there is no reason why we cannot achieve transcendence in greater numbers given enough time and opportunity. Interdimensional alien civilizations were not always at that level, meaning they once occupied a more limited existence like our own before transitioning. If they can do it, so can we.

Already throughout history there have existed transcendent humans working as the great spiritual masters and teachers of the ages, and while they were the exceptions for their times, their message has been that we can and will achieve equal or greater.

For this to occur on a wider level, all it would take is a synchronization of conditions and catalysts working internally and externally upon us to facilitate our spiritual awakening, liberation, and empowerment. Those who are receptive to this influence would rise up and polarize away from the rest who are more predisposed toward willful ignorance and entropy. (Note that this polarization phenomenon has nothing to do with moral judgments, rather it follows from the natural dissonance that arises between individuals who are treading incompatible life paths.)

Taken to its logical conclusion, the polarization phenomenon would lead to a transformation of the world as we know it and the bifurcation of consensus reality into mutually exclusive realms of existence. All this dovetails with 2012 studies, Biblical eschatology, Native American prophecies, Scandinavian mythology, Sanskrit cosmology, and channeling, contactee, or abductee accounts concerning the imminent fate of humanity.

So it appears that, apart from the converging physical factors mentioned earlier, there are several nonphysical factors coming together as well:

- The spiritual maturation of a portion of the human population and their readiness to graduate from this limited mode of existence.
- The implementation of a divine plan to augment the process and combat the grave imbalances created by the alien control system.
- As discussed in my article, [The Physics of 2012](#), the irradiation of our solar system by a traveling event horizon or wave of hyperdimensional energy. This would serve to loosen the gravitational binding of consensus reality and allow easier graduation or bifurcation onto interdimensional realms of existence.

Preservation of Hyperdimensional Control

Assuming dimensional transcendence is a real possibility for us, how might alien controllers preserve their power in the face of it? Through the alien agenda now being implemented. They would achieve this by first winning our willful submission to their authority, then locking that submission into place through dependence, addiction, spiritual sterilization, and cybernetic assimilation.

Keep in mind that human transcendence does not guarantee being fully in the clear. Rather it means a leveling of the playing field more so than retirement from the game. Instead of aliens having exclusive access to the backstage of our reality, hidden from view and inaccessible to our reach or perception, our transcendence would mean removal of the curtain and being able to see and interact with them more directly.

This could be another reason why aliens are shifting toward overt instead of covert control: it may soon be impossible for them to maintain the privilege of invisibility if more of us gain greater clairvoyance and dimensional mobility. If their revealing is inevitable, they must preemptively condition us to view their presence in a positive light.

Another problem we face is that if, like moving up grade levels in school, no knowledge of the next stage is necessary to graduate from the existing one, there will be throngs of graduates who are absolutely clueless about the interdimensional alien agenda and the subtleties of the new existence. And even if there were no “dimensional shift” it would still be the most flexible, progressive, and helpful people who make it through the coming times.

These well intentioned but potentially undiscerning (concerning alien or hyperdimensional matters) people are the ones most easily ensnared by the alien deception. They are also the most valuable because they would statistically comprise the bulk of transitioners. It could be said that the future of humanity hinges on their choice of alignment. The alien disinformation campaign is already heavily targeting them: exopolitical activists, New Agers, progressive religious people, special children, contactees and abductees, fringe researchers, truth seekers, and others who are more receptive to selfless causes and novel ideas than the mainstream. These are precisely the ones who would make it to the next level without always having the foresight needed to avoid the pitfalls afterward.

What is happening now has all the characteristics of a timewar waged between interdimensional time traveling forces. The goal of any timewar is preservation, reinforcement, and expansion of the probable future or reality of origin. The more souls are aggregated onto a particular timeline, the more stability and power is given to that timeline over others. Moving the human soul collective onto a negative timeline requires a collective choice. Thus, we have the disinformation program and the temporal manipulation of history and genetics to bias this choice heavily toward one favoring the negative timeline.

I have delayed discussion of positive forces because the nature of negative aliens must be understood first. So in the sixth and final part, I will discuss to the best of my knowledge who they are, what they are like, how to distinguish them from impostors, and provide some tips on positive solutions to the issues raised in this book.

Notes

¹ In 2007, the French government released three decades' worth of formerly secret UFO reports, of which over half the cases were still unexplained. The British government did the same in 2008 by releasing their archives. Canada and Denmark followed suit in 2009.

Discerning Alien Disinformation: Part 6

24 January 09 (alien)

In preceding parts I focused on negative aliens to emphasize the prevalence, sophistication, and subtlety of their control methods. They can advance hostile agendas without necessarily being violent or frightening in appearance. Instead they maximize their appeal to build up false perceptions and beliefs in their targets so that, unable to make fully informed decisions, their targets naively and willfully choose to relinquish sovereignty.

We can distinguish between positive aliens and impostors by knowing more about what each are truly like. What unique traits must aliens demonstrate in word, action, and consequence to qualify as truly benevolent? We are looking for key characteristics of positive aliens that cannot be imitated by negative impostors, at least not without shortchanging their own agenda. Our standards must be set neither so low that impostors falsely qualify, nor so unrealistically high that benevolent groups with innocent shortcomings fail to qualify at all.

In this final part I will share my tentative conclusions on the nature and motivation of positive aliens.

What Does Positive Mean?

Contrary to stereotypes engendered by the New Age movement, the positive spiritual path is not about being meek, simple, and blissful to the point of becoming passive and ignorant of life's problems. People who adopt this attitude end up disconnected from reality and eventually face a rude awakening. Real spirituality has to be practical yet transcendent, true to both physical reality and metaphysical reality, rooted in experience yet vivified by divine inspiration. It must acknowledge the limitations of one's current state of existence, yet allow advancement beyond that existence by opening the door to influences from an even higher level of existence.

It cannot be otherwise. An alien civilization mired in blissful denial, wishful thinking, and undiscerning acceptance would crumble under its own folly or be preyed upon by deceivers in the same way that amiable but blindly trusting people get taken in by charlatans.

The genuine positive path is one of strength, practicality, discernment, understanding, balance, and gnosis. Gnosis is higher spiritual intelligence, manifesting in its lowest form as objective intuition¹. It allows for inner revelation of profound insights and direct recognition of truths buried in external sources of information. It supersedes both intellect and lower emotions and thereby stays invulnerable to disinformation, emotional manipulation and logical fallacies. This ability to intuitively or clairvoyantly tap into higher understanding is the main catalyst for spiritual evolution because it guides one toward truth and alerts one to deception and error.

The positive path results in the fulfillment of individual potential, making one all the more effective on both the physical and metaphysical planes. It optimizes one's ability to serve the spiritual well-being and evolution of others and thereby facilitate the divine purpose of Creation.

“Positive” and “negative” are not mere subjective terms, rather they follow directly and logically from some fundamental facts of our existence:

- Humans and aliens are conscious beings with freewill.
- Freewill leads to independence and individuality.
- Individuals interact with themselves, the world, and each other.
- Interaction between individuals modifies their consciousness.
- Freewill determines whether the modification is growth or suppression.

Since freewill allows the choice between assisting or suppressing the consciousness and freewill of others, there are consequently:

- 1) Beings who serve the entire system by expanding their consciousness and freewill in balance with the expansion of consciousness and freewill in others.
- 2) Beings who serve only themselves at the cost of suppressing the freewill and consciousness of others to the detriment of the entire system.

This essentially defines the positive and negative paths. The positive path preserves balance by maximizing freewill in the system, the other creates imbalance by diminishing the freewill of others through force, deception, and assimilation; the first advances self by also advancing others, the second advances self at the detriment of others.

The only reason the negative path can continue to exist at all without immediate entropic disintegration is because it functions as a parasitic Ponzi Scheme where a hierarchy of predators depends on perpetual influx of recruits and resources to keep from

starving and imploding. Earth has become the recruitment and feeding grounds for at least one such hierarchy.

How universal is the positive path? Can it be followed by various types of alien beings regardless of their physiology? What about feelings like love and compassion? Can a reptilian whose physiology lacks the neurotransmitters for positive mammalian emotions follow the positive path? Of course.

Conscious beings are more than their bodies; they are immortal sparks of consciousness inhabiting temporary bodies. Truth, understanding, discernment, wisdom, and higher spiritual intelligence are virtues of consciousness that transcend biology. Likewise, pure love, which is the impulse to safeguard and advance consciousness, is also universal. Perhaps a mammalian physiology expresses pure love more through a sense of compassion, empathy, and personal caring, whereas a reptilian physiology might express it more through a sense of duty, honor, and necessity. Both are accompanied by a sense of understanding, and both assist the advancement of consciousness in those loved.

Positivity is defined here strictly on a metaphysical basis. All its requisites are properties originating with consciousness, or to be more accurate, with spirit, which is the transcendent spark of consciousness residing at the core of being. As long as a being is conscious, individualized, has freewill, and interacts with others, the positive path is open to exploration.

Considerations

In defining what constitutes a positive alien, there are some things to keep in mind. First is that not all positive groups are identical; they may have different missions, appearances, cultures of origin, levels of development, functional relation to humanity, and means of achieving their goals.

They vary in development from what humanity could achieve after several thousand years of further spiritual and technological advancement, to beings who have completely transcended space and time, who no longer have use for vehicles, bodies, or even personalized individualities in some cases. Stated another way, the spectrum of positive aliens spans from extraterrestrial to ultraterrestrial.

Between these two extremes are those who have transcended linear time but can still occupy bodies, employ technology, and travel in vehicles. They are the positive analogs of the negative hyperdimensional entities discussed in earlier parts of this book. While they are not always bounded by linear time and three dimensional space, neither do they operate exclusively within the higher immaterial realms of existence. Functionally, they are neither strictly ultraterrestrials nor extraterrestrials, but flip between these states as necessary. Perhaps the term “ambiterrestrial” is needed to distinguish them.

The spectrum of positive aliens may be divided into something like the following:

Pure Ultraterrestrials: These exclusively immaterial beings are not involved in abductions or UFO sightings, but are impersonal archetypal intelligences functioning more like oracles, guides, and divine emissaries of the highest caliber. Terms like “angels” and “archangels” are approximations of these beings. They are largely absent from UFO literature, but are mentioned in certain channeled, religious, and spiritual texts².

Upper Ambiterrestrials: Stay primarily in an immaterial, hyperdimensional state of pure consciousness beyond spacetime, but materialize bodies and vehicles as needed. They carry out functions as councilors, teachers, administrators, supervisors, and other leadership positions. Their focus is more on metaphysical matters, giving directives and instructions to lower ambiterrestrials based on their higher understanding and broader perspectives.

Middle Ambiterrestrials: Straddle the boundary between immaterial and material states of existence. They can temporarily materialize physical bodies and three dimensional physical ships into our world that can be touched, studied, and reverse engineered by humans, even though their bodies and ships dematerialize upon reverting to hyperdimensional form. They can directly project themselves into our reality with ease. Claims of positive aliens walking among us pretending to be human, but who are observers and servants of a divine cause, may be of this category. Their focus is equally divided between spiritual and technical matters.

Lower Ambiterrestrials: Stay primarily in material form but are slightly shifted beyond our perceptions. They could be time travelers from the future or denizens of a parallel physical plane or parallel timeline. They are completely tangible to each other in their native environment. If we were shifted into their environment, we would interact with them in a physical way. Same if they shifted fully into ours, which they can do, but apparently not as easily as the more advanced positive aliens. Their native realm is a state of shifted spacetime, which differs from complete dematerialization and exit from spacetime. Instead of consciously projecting a temporary ship into our reality, they would more likely shift an already existing one into ours. Relative to higher ambiterrestrials, they are more preoccupied with scientific, strategic, and diplomatic matters, though not without spiritual and ethical considerations.

Pure Extraterrestrials: These types are completely physical and appear to only visit earth sporadically in small numbers. Given their physical limitations and resource restrictions, they would be prevented from traveling to earth in large numbers without being detected and preyed upon by more advanced negative alien factions. Being of positive orientation without having yet transcended physicality implies a certain naïveté and fragility that reduces odds of survival since, in physical

environments, competition over finite resources is the default mode of existence. Therefore, positive extraterrestrials would be fewer and more discreet due to their heightened vulnerability.

Logic suggests a similar spectrum exists for negative alien beings: demonic ultraterrestrials at the top, space-faring physical beings at the bottom, and negative hyperdimensional aliens (negative ambiterrestrials) between those two extremes.

The relation between these two spectra may be represented as a sideways “Y” branching to the right, one path going up, the other going down. The paths are closer to each other near the branching point, diverging farther away. Those nearest to the branching point, meaning lowest on the spectrum, are the ones most likely to share common traits and directly interact with each other, either in conflict or cooperation. This is because they are less polarized along their respective paths and more entrenched in physicality. Physicality is a consensual reality that forces mutual causal interaction. So one might find lower positive and lower negative ambiterrestrials either in direct physical conflict with each other or, under rare and forced circumstances, working together if doing so allows achievement of independent aims.

Unlike negative alien societies, which are founded on competition, power, and deception and thus highly compartmentalized, positive alien societies are more harmonious, integrated, and unified with each other. This does not imply a hive-like collective consciousness where individuality is suppressed, but rather a harmonization of spiritually developed individuals into mutually resonant networks. In this network, a balance exists between individual development and societal cohesion, the latter arising from the spiritual basis of the first.

Those who connect with higher spiritual intelligence connect to the same divine source and therefore share a spiritual rapport and understanding with others who are also connected. This naturally leads to a brotherhood of sorts, born not out of programming or forced imposition by external authority, but of common basic understanding and shared love of truth, freedom, and balance. Nor should this be confused with sectarian religious aspirations, which in mixing dogma with personal bias lead to infighting and religious wars. True spirituality springs from a common source and leads to harmony and unity, whereas subjective belief systems accomplish the opposite.

Another point of consideration is that societal evolution and individual spiritual evolution are separate processes. Humanity may have progressed politically, technologically, and economically over the past several thousand years, but this does not mean the average human individual has correspondingly evolved. Vices like greed, ignorance, selfishness, hubris, jealousy, and wrath are as prevalent today as they were in ancient times. What seems like an advanced society may therefore be composed of unethical and spiritually unsophisticated individuals, kept in line only through sophisticated control systems, which would make it far from positive. So the outward appearance of peace, order, and scientific advancement of an alien group is not necessarily proof of underlying positivity because these could just as well mask underlying individual spiritual atrophy.

Spiritual evolution is not just about studying and following religious morals or philosophical ethics, which amounts to programming by external sources, but rather maturing in soul so that the intrinsic wisdom, discernment, and conscience developed in one life continue into the next. Only if the distillation of higher spiritual intelligence is already present at birth, operates actively throughout life by guiding personal decisions and perspectives, and is built upon in successive incarnations, can that be called spiritual evolution. And only if a society consists of spiritually evolved individuals can it be called genuinely positive.

Individual evolution knows no bounds and may progress quicker than societal evolution. A single dedicated individual given proper esoteric training could accomplish in a few lifetimes what would take humanity, as a whole, thousands of years to reach. The difference between human civilization and positive aliens is this: what spiritual heights humans must achieve individually in defiance of the rest of society, positive aliens have achieved society-wide. The average human is therefore less advanced than the average ambiterrestrial, and so it may be said that ambiterrestrials are further up the evolutionary ladder than man.

On the other hand, some humans may be more advanced than some aliens. Consider certain esoteric masters who had profound impacts upon human spiritual awareness. Maybe they were native humans who rose far beyond the norm, or maybe some were upper ambiterrestrials who volunteered to incarnate into human society to contribute toward its upliftment. There could even exist a human spiritual brotherhood dedicated to our upliftment that is of a higher order of spiritual development than, say, a lower ambiterrestrial group that is more focused on dealing with the negative alien agenda, although both ultimately are part of the same divine network whether they know each other or not.

All this goes to show that the line between humans and aliens is blurred at the scale of the individual and gradated at the scale of society, so that what they can do widely by default, we can do individually as exceptions to our kind and will do society-wide after further spiritual evolution. So humanity should neither be denigrated, nor positive aliens deified, on the false assumption that the latter are universally superior to the first, because there are exceptions.

Exceptions likewise exist for aliens. Since individual development allows for some to be more highly evolved than others, then despite their unity, within a single positive alien civilization there could exist greater and lesser advanced aliens; both upper and lower ambiterrestrials working together, for example. It would be an error to assume that one alien civilization is exclusively lower ambiterrestrial while another is exclusively ultraterrestrial, since within each there will be exceptions. The average level of development is what differs between civilizations, and in that sense several positive civilizations may collaborate, some averaging closer to ultraterrestrial, the other closer to extraterrestrial, with the latter frequently deferring to the wisdom and guidance of the former.

Characteristics of Positive Humanoid Aliens

What are positive humanoid aliens like? We can estimate the answer through: 1) abductee and contactee accounts, keeping in mind the possibility of fabrication, embellishment, and impostors; 2) esoteric, mythological, and religious texts where mention is made of non-human benefactors; 3) personal experiences through dreams, astral projection, abductions, and real world physical contact. From these areas I have derived the following approximation:

Their verbal and telepathic communications resound with truth and show great sobriety and depth of understanding, but they also have the humility, foresight, and consideration to simplify their communication and underplay their intelligence so as not to impose or intimidate. Therefore they may come across as reserved and careful to measure their words. In general, they are mindful of their influence and refrain from shortchanging our learning opportunities with prematurely provided answers. They are good at encrypting deeper truths into what they say, truths that reveal themselves only in hindsight when one has finally matured enough to understand them, yet they are equally talented at packing much meaning into few words and saying the right thing at the right time to make a catalytic and destined difference.

We can recognize in them a strong degree of sentience, lucidity, earnestness, intelligence, and wisdom, at least relative to ourselves. There is a misconception that higher positive beings are less than fully aware and alert, that being enlightened means they exist in a state of tranquilized bliss as though sedated and dishing out fluffy platitudes and fortune cookie aphorisms. Real positive beings have higher awareness, not truncated awareness. They are not blind to reality or numbed from acknowledging what we consider to be uncomfortable truths, but can see these clearly in their higher context and are very matter-of-fact about it all.

They possess love, empathy, and compassion but not at the expense of reason, wisdom, and understanding. Rather these two sides (higher emotional and higher intellectual) are fused into harmony and balance. Love without understanding leads to sentimentalism and gullibility, while understanding without love can lead to cold intellectualism and cruelty. Higher positive aliens, in having reached a certain level of spiritual development, suffer from neither defect. Balanced esoteric development systems bring human individuals to the same level of warmth and understanding.

Impostors can induce a counterfeit sense of warmth in their targets that restricts awareness by making them think the impostor must be a positive being radiating good vibes. However, these seemingly positive emotions are merely induced chemical or hormonal responses that cloud judgment instead of sharpening it. The genuine ones have a warmth that can be sensed without oneself necessarily being flooded with feelings, just as one can sense the heat of a fire without oneself being on fire; the impostors, however, figuratively “set one on fire” with induced emotions so that despite their cold hearts one might mistakenly project that warmth upon them. Impostors produce an effect that is suppressive of awareness rather than supportive. Real positive beings have the ultimate effect of making you more of who you truly are, elevating your perspective and clarity, whereas the impostors prune your awareness down to manageable size. There is always a sense of being entranced, numbed, hypnotized, or submerged when dealing with the impostor positives.

Positive beings, particularly the middle ambiterrestrials and above, never appeal to your baser instincts or use ego hooks to coerce cooperation. Instead they speak more to your higher reasoning and intuition. They don’t dangle gifts or privileges to get you to act against your better judgment, but may send unexpected compensation for having followed your better judgment during trying circumstances. They don’t try to impress with fancy titles, useless technical jargon intended to confound, or detailed yet superfluous trivia. Instead they take a practical and minimalist approach by sticking to what matters. Sometimes they are hesitant to speak much about their identity or origins, since it could lead to many problems including personality worship and the compromising of their safety, the latter being a greater issue for lower ambiterrestrials due to their physicality.

While higher positive beings are more spiritually developed and refined than we currently are, they are not perfect by any means. The closer they are to our level of development, meaning the lesser their standing among the order higher positive beings, the more prone they are to acting on incomplete information, making naive assumptions, and misplacing their trust. Freewill leaves the future open within certain limits, so there is room for error. The lower the ambiterrestrial, the more limited their future sight. These errors are of a metaphysical order and cannot be placed on equal footing as the procedural mistakes made by seemingly innocent aliens, said by disinformative sources to account for the rough handling of abductees. They are metaphysical mistakes with metaphysical consequences, whereas the latter are physical mistakes with physical consequences.

This is one example of how positive and negative beings differ, in that the negative aliens are more partial toward physicality while the positive place greater emphasis on spirituality. Positive beings concern themselves more with liberation and perfection of the soul, preservation of freewill, proliferation of knowledge and wisdom, and other transcendental ideals, while negative aliens are more concerned with harvesting resources, genetic manipulations, and preservation of their livestock. This does not mean positive aliens are disdainful of physicality, indifferent to environmentalism, or immune to the necessity of technology, rather they simply know better than to invert their values and sacrifice the higher for the lower.

Ambiterrestrial Technology

Technology is needed to accomplish what consciousness alone cannot. Positive aliens only use it to the degree that they are corporeal (physical and/or etheric). Higher ambiterrestrials use less technology to accomplish the same things because they are less tethered to physicality and have greater conscious command over it.

The purely materialistic technology familiar to us can only develop so far before it hits the quantum threshold and the limits of determinism. Beyond that point it must become sub-quantum and ultra-relativistic, incorporating interdimensional and metaphysical factors to develop further. This describes lower ambiterrestrial technology, which allows for engineering of spacetime, dimensional rotation, traveling through time, modifying etheric energies, and interfacing consciousness directly with crafts and devices.

All that can be done by middle and upper ambiterrestrial technology as well, except they have taken the merger between consciousness and technology to an even higher art. It appears their technology is entirely malleable to consciousness, and thus fundamentally alchemical in nature. It looks and functions like technology but is actually a physical embodiment or etheric precipitation of thoughts, intent, and spiritual archetypes. The relation among its tangible parts mirrors the relation among its higher metaphysical components³.

The main difference between negative and positive ambiterrestrial technology is the multidimensional reality spectrum each can access, which is broader for the positive due to their more balanced and holistic quality of consciousness resonating deeper with the divine root of Creation. Negative ambiterrestrials, in being barred from accessing that root, have to resort to cunning, stalking, luring, hacking, stealing, and exploitation of loopholes to get their way.

Distinguishing Between Positive and Negative Forces

Positive and negative ambiterrestrials have unique and shared traits. Compiling a list of the unique traits will help us identify the orientation of a particular alien faction, while a list of shared traits would show what cannot be exclusively relied upon to make that determination. This is useful because impostors use shared traits to “prove” their positive orientation and sugarcoat their uniquely negative traits.

So what follows is a list of shared, uniquely negative, and uniquely positive traits. Not all positive types will have all the positive traits, but they all should lack the uniquely negative traits. Likewise, not all negative types will have all the listed negative traits, but they all should lack the uniquely positive traits. This list should only be used as a guideline for further contemplation and improvement, and not as a rigid checklist to apply in a perfunctory fashion. The distinction between positive and negative forces must be made out of genuine understanding, intuition, and experience, in consideration of the circumstances and performed on a case-by-case basis.

Shared Traits

Either may respect freewill, stepping in only when asked. The difference is that positive aliens respect it fully and demand it be an informed and sincere choice, while negative aliens only respect freewill as something to covertly manipulate into granting them permission and legalizing their subsequent takeover. Both might ask us for permission before opening full contact, both may encourage us to carry ourselves instead of becoming dependent on them. The difference is that negative aliens would preprogram the population into making the desired choice and position opinion leaders within society to covertly steer progress in their favor.

Either may voice environmental concerns for Earth. Negative aliens have a vested interest in saving the planet for themselves: they may desire Earth as breeding grounds, staging grounds for further conquests, and for the harvesting its natural resources. For modern culture it is politically correct to champion environmentalism, and the idea of living in harmony with the earth has an air of spirituality to it. Advocating these ideals is not at all in conflict with a negative alien agenda, as it would polish their image and increase the sustainability and efficiency of their “farm” if human “livestock” have been instilled with enough reverence for the farmland to maintain it themselves. So aliens espousing environmental concerns and choosing humans to be caretakers of the earth is not necessarily proof of positivity, though neither is it exclusive proof of negativity since respect for the environment is good and necessary regardless. It seems to be a lower priority for positive aliens, perhaps because they understand the ephemeral and illusory nature of physicality in contrast to the greater reality and immortality of the soul, or maybe they are simply aware that natural and cosmic cycles have caused far greater damage to Earth than humans could ever inflict.

Either might provide advanced technology to help with energy and food production, transportation, medical needs, and other necessities. Negative aliens would use this as a false sign of goodwill and provide nothing they couldn’t easily disable, revoke, or overcome if things turn sour; their gift of technology may also be used as a bargaining chip and Trojan horse. Both would more freely provide it on a smaller scale to their trained human contacts to ensure their survival through difficult times. Positive aliens would be more reserved about offering their own technology, especially considering the suppressed human inventions already in existence that only need freedom to proliferate.

Either may advocate peace, nonviolence, social harmony, and unity. For negative aliens, besides improving their image by contradicting the expectations of violent alien hostility, these ideals preserve order, efficiency, and docility within their controlled population and thereby help disable dissent and independent thinking. Enemies (those resisting assimilation) need merely be branded as enemies of peace, harmony, and unity to allow justification of their persecution, including violent persecution in the defense of these ideals. Their unity and harmony is enforced from the outside and crushes the soul inward, whereas for positive aliens unity and harmony are the outward consequence of people awakening to a common understanding through independent spiritual development.

Both prioritize ends over means, especially lower ambiterrestrials with dedicated missions who are more entrenched within physicality, linear time, and therefore causality. What matters to them is the big picture and long-term outcome. The benevolence of positive aliens comes from understanding rather than passivity or sentimentalism, therefore they are not necessarily soft, complaisant, or always forthcoming. If an individual or society lacks the required maturity to handle the truth, positive aliens may resort to disguises, riddles, or silence instead of giving the truth and injuring the long-term outcome, thus they may seem unforthcoming or even dishonest if pushed. Likewise, they may allow a person to undergo grave suffering if absolutely necessary for their spiritual maturation. This is not in contradiction to compassion, but a consequence of compassion married to higher understanding. So the presence of abandonment, seeming cruelty, pretense, and secretiveness are not necessarily proof of negativity, as sometimes they are the only means available to accomplish positive ends. This should not be confused with rationalizations employed by negative aliens to justify their torture tactics, which are sadistic means serving negative ends.

Either may include Nordic aliens working with Greys. Although Greys appear to be organic automatons manufactured by negative alien factions to do the brunt of abduction work, some may be repurposed by lower positive ambiterrestrials to assist with the handling of human contacts. The presence of Greys does not, by itself, prove an alien group is benevolent or malevolent, although negative alien factions seem to use them more often.

Either may show up in dazzling ships and be physically attractive. No matter how sparkling, golden, crystalline, and seemingly divine the appearance of an alien ship, and no matter how noble, powerful, and angelic the appearance of its inhabitants, these qualities do not prove positive orientation. Negative forces are thoroughly familiar with our religious anticipations, scientific expectations, and psychological weaknesses, and they would do well to cloak themselves in these. Rather we should be mindful of the context and timing of their appearance, the consequences of their words and actions, and our intuitive reading of their intent.

Traits Unique to Negative/Impostor Aliens

Regardless of what they say, their true intent is revealed by the end results of their actions. They aim to position themselves as controlling authorities using the most indirect but efficient means possible. For instance, they might mimic positive aliens and say we must move forward out of our own freewill, that they are not here to save us. While that resembles a respect for freewill, it would be a ruse prodding us into legitimizing tyranny through the illusion of democracy. This could come about through the covert manipulation of public opinion through disinformation and well-placed opinion leaders so that the voluntary choices we make are in alignment with their agenda. So it matters little what technology, teachings, and leadership they offer; if the result is that we have less discernment, freedom, and spiritual power while they have more control and leverage, then that signifies a negative orientation. We don't have to wait to see the final results to make this determination; it will be evident early on from the direction things take in response to their open arrival.

They will demand heavy sacrifices, loss of freedoms, loss of sovereignty, in exchange for our security and survival. They do this by purposely ignoring and suppressing healthier alternatives that let us achieve security and survival not by conceding our sovereignty, but by utilizing it through increased awareness, vigilance, self-reliance, networking, responsibility, and spiritual balance.

People who are first and loudest to promote them also display the strongest indicators of being disinformation vectors.

They may encourage fanaticism, worship, deification, and pompous ceremonies to manipulate the masses into supporting them. They do this by targeting emotions, political correctness, false assumptions, wishful thinking, desperation, radical idealism, and other sub-rational vulnerabilities.

They either deny the existence of negative aliens, or else admit to their existence and scapegoat some disposable alien faction that is too small and limited to account for all the types of negative alien activities known to seasoned researchers. Their description of negative aliens may also be out of step with reality, too simplistic and catering to popular misconceptions, and likely ignoring the possibility of negative impostors.

If their ranks include both Reptilians and Mantids, they are almost certainly a negative alien faction or alliance. Each alone already has a deeply tarnished reputation in abduction research, and both working together reduces even further the possibility of positive orientation.

They will likely be first to reveal themselves because they are interventionists and have thoroughly set the stage for their appearance. Since their sales pitch would flop in the face of truths revealed by any genuine positive alien groups coming before them, they would have to show up before those groups can establish an atmosphere of discerning awareness. Once they seize overt control, however, they would have to further acculturate and program people so that positive groups who arrive later to expose the deception are received as attackers on the collective ego, maybe perceived as selfish traditionalists trying to keep humanity from reaping the technological rewards of alliance with the other alien factions.

They may show off their powers and technology to dazzle, persuade, and intimidate. They would leverage these demonstrations to make themselves appear more powerful than they are, contradict and deconstruct existing human paradigms to be replaced with their own, take more credit than they deserve (like claiming they are the sole creators of the human race), and dangle technological gifts as incentives for our cooperation. This has happened in our own history many times between power-tripping explorers and culture-shocked natives.

They resemble a cult in their interactions with humans. The same tactics used by cults to depersonalize and program recruits can and probably will be used on the population at large by negative aliens. This includes portraying the leaders as divine (aliens as our creators); breaking down the old identity (shattering people's views of reality and deconstruction old paradigms); portraying an old part of oneself as evil and outmoded (scapegoating of the corrupt human power structure); love bombing (saying they are here to help and guide us, that they are our loving brethren); confessionals (debasing humanity); fanaticism (addiction to the cause of progress and renewal); and isolation from friends and family (quarantine and separation of the "progressive people" and "elite hybrid class" from the lower remnants of society).

If they espouse a spirituality that we should adopt, it is one that results in pacification, suggestibility, depersonalization, submission, and lowered discernment. It may carry overtones of existentialism, Buddhism, deism, pantheism, and other impersonal philosophies that can serve the alien agenda while maintaining the appearance of reasonableness and sanctity. Non-dualism serves as a convenient diversion for negative entities. Ultimately, the spirituality they push will be a form of spiritual materialism that disconnects us from higher spiritual intelligence, something that logically justifies their authority through a modernized version of Divine Right by Kings, that keeps us loyal to their cause, and that prepares us for becoming more like them.

Traits Unique to Positive Aliens

When one intuitively feels their vibe or clairvoyantly scans the quality of their consciousness, one will sense wholesomeness, sincerity, intelligence, sobriety, composure, thoughtfulness, and foresight.

They place high value on learning, knowledge, discernment, wisdom, understanding, and other virtues of consciousness, not only by saying they value these, but by demonstrating it in action and consequence through the imparting of verifiable, practical, and profound information that has an empowering effect upon the individual receiving and comprehending it.

They make appeals to reason, experience, intuition, and the inner knowing that comes with higher spiritual intelligence. They refrain from making persuasive appeals to ego, blind emotionalism, wishful thinking, false assumptions, and other hooks. So they address the higher more mature aspects of being, instead of the baser and more ignorant aspects. For example, they would never play up their authority by loading their words with fancy titles or obscure technical jargon intended to impress.

They take a conscientious approach to interaction with humans and demonstrate a deep respect for freewill, independent development, and self-discovery. Thus they minimize their profile and downplay their identity to avoid triggering a worship and deification response that would turn them into objects of obsession and preoccupation and draw attention away from the higher purpose of the interaction.

They aim to help us make informed decisions, rather than persuade us to make a particular decision. The more informed we are, the better. Therefore they would not withhold certain information if it would help us make a wiser decision. This includes information on negative forces and their methods of deception.

They are careful to avoid creating dependency. Instead of carrying us on their backs or leading us like sheep, they would rather we become self-sufficient and discerning, to pull our own weight through our own challenges. At best they act as catalysts, moderators, and assistants to this process, but never as substitutes.

They place greater emphasis on our spiritual liberation and evolution than technological development. Only if the latter indirectly safeguards the first would technological help be given. Otherwise they would withhold technology until we advance ethically and intellectually enough to understand and use it responsibly. They would more likely drop technological catalysts into the minds of human inventors without revealing themselves, so that it takes root and advances in a natural fashion within human society instead of being traumatically imposed from the outside.

In their interactions with people, they resemble an altruistic esoteric mystery school. They are discreet, choose their disciples wisely, advance their disciples through stages of initiation, aim to build their disciples into more capable and empowered human beings, and have the purpose of preserving human freewill and catalyzing its evolution.

Ultimately they are selfless, not in the sense of lacking individuality, but in being mindful of the spiritual welfare of others and dedicated to the balance and harmony of the entire system and not just themselves. They never manipulate or steal from others to satisfy their own needs. If their understanding of a situation demands self-sacrifice, or if they are given a divine mission that requires it, they will act accordingly, bravely and with honor.

They advocate the transcending of ignorant, anti-spiritual, animalistic, egoistic, and selfish impulses without necessarily berating these but pointing out a higher way. Their dedication is to the spiritual perfection of the individual.

In revealing themselves to the world, they are unlikely to be the first ones. Our civilization is unprepared for contact and they would be responsible for the traumatic results. Positive aliens would be burdened with reactions of irrational fear and worship, of having to educate humanity on the nature of alien life, all while having to keep the peace and transition people into the post-Disclosure world. The logistics of this are too difficult. Better that they allow the impostors to show up first and expend their own resources to transition us. Then, after human opposition mounts but before negative forces have taken full control, they can step in and impart critical information to turn the tide. It is after tasting the bitter fruit of deception and learning some important lessons

that humanity will appreciate and understand what they offer. Only then will deep and prolonged contact with positive forces be possible.

Problematic Probable Futures

What can we do? How can we prepare? This depends on what will happen. So many factors are converging to create a nonlinear chaotic situation that even the wildest outcomes once thought impossible can become possible and even likely. Let's take another look at some future scenarios, except this time by listing individual components that could be mixed and matched to create various scenarios.

Political debates, ideological wars and movements: This assumes the world remains fully stable and civil, all infrastructure intact, life relatively normal. Upon Disclosure and contact there would begin a process of philosophical, scientific, political, and religious debate to decide on future human-alien relations. This would turn into ideological battles along deeply polarized lines. Most of the conflict would be done through verbal, written, political means, and knowledge, information, awareness will counter disinformation and ignorance. The internet will play an important role in facilitating the debate, alongside television and radio.

Police state lock-down, global government, totalitarianism: The world is already shifting into authoritarianism. If this continues and reaches its conclusion, then along with disinformation and ignorance, the other challenge will be operating within an oppressive climate where dissenters are branded as terrorists or enemy combatants and preemptively detained or denied vital services.

Temporary period of chaos requiring survival: Natural disasters, real or staged terror attacks, and nuclear or electronic warfare can damage infrastructure and heavily disrupt the modern way of life. Food, water, and energy distribution, transportation, and communication would all be impaired. For example, extreme solar activity could collapse modern civilization by frying out vital electronics, with effects similar to an EMP attack and results similar to New Orleans after Hurricane Katrina, except nationwide⁴. The response would be a combination of people coming together to support each other, others descending into anarchy as desperation sets in, and harsh measures by the authorities to maintain order, distribute supplies, and round up troublemakers into internment camps.

Division of survivors into “in-system” and “out-system” groups: Social chaos never lasts long, even the Dark Ages eventually returned to order. The question is which type of order, under whose authority, and at what cost. If modern life is disrupted for several months or years and the government and military retain their continuity, then the restored order would likely be on the authoritarian side, though limited in geographic reach due to logistical limitations. This suggests there would be limited pockets where order is restored under an authoritarian regime, where survivors make heavy concessions to live within those territories. The rest of the remaining population would be cut off from the system and forced to fend for itself, eventually forming a parallel culture to the technocratic one. Science fiction has depicted this possibility in many instances.

Post-apocalyptic tribalism under alien gods: This assumes modern civilization collapses completely and no organized authority remains. Mankind would then split into tribes, and if aliens interceded it would reestablish conditions similar to ancient times where particular alien factions presided over their respective human tribes.

Dimensional Shift and reality splitting into separate timelines or realms of existence: The previous possibilities assumed a single consensual reality. If a timeline split occurs, different people would shunt onto separate probable futures depending on their individual spiritual profiles. This may evolve into a dimensional shift where some individuals graduate to the level shared by lower ambiterrestrials. It would be a rotation away from our current timeline, which could continue on without them and undergo some of the more apocalyptic scenarios given above.

Post-Shift disorientation and choosing sides: Direct contact with lower ambiterrestrials is inevitable for portions of humanity who undergo a Shift into their native environment. Confusion would follow as various ambiterrestrial factions vie for the allegiance of the newcomers.

Arrival of alien reinforcements for physical conquest: There is always the possibility that negative aliens will resort to force if their plans for a peaceful takeover meet failure due to popular backlash. While the peaceful method of conquest is more efficient and less troublesome, that does not mean a fallback plan of physical enforcement or annihilation is out of the question. Since this enforcement would require a large battalion, which for the past several thousand years had no reason to stay nearby earth, such a battalion would have to be brought in from afar.

Total warfare, UFO sky battles, activated sleepers: If anyone crosses the line and upsets the balance of power through use of force, whether out of fear or desperation, then anything goes. There is a pattern within the abduction and MILAB phenomenon of abductees being trained to pilot advanced crafts, operate exotic weaponry, and employ superhuman powers in warlike situations between humans and aliens or between opposing alien factions; they would only need to be triggered and called up to perform those functions. The potential for human-alien or alien-alien war exists.

Solutions

Things could go any number of ways depending which of the above components combine in what sequence. This makes finding

appropriate solutions difficult because there are so many possibilities to take into account.

I have decided to completely skip idealistic solutions focused on institutional initiatives, social movements, and political activism because these arise and evolve on their own. Instead I will focus on individual solutions that pay off regardless of the scenario, that can be put into practice immediately. This means spiritual preparation and informational preparation.

Informational Preparation

Be aware and choose accordingly: Throwing your support behind the wrong leader, signing the wrong petition, recommending the wrong source, or joining the wrong movement can all be prevented by acquiring enough awareness to know what you would actually be supporting. The points raised in this book can help you sidestep the more regrettable choices like naively recommending blatant disinformation or promoting an alien group that has all the signs of being negative impostors. Other people may not know any better, but now you do. The more aware you become, the wiser your decisions, and the more your words, thoughts, and actions meet their mark and reinforce positive futures.

Balance one-sided discussions and remedy naive viewpoints: You may find yourself in a personal conversation, email correspondence, or message board discussion where the topic of aliens or some related topic comes up. If the points made are clearly ill-informed, founded on false assumptions, or promoting disinformation, then the duty falls upon you (assuming you have the knowledge) to add some balance by offering counter-ideas for consideration, or sharing a source you find valuable and including your own commentary on the source. The goal is not to forcefully convince others, as that would be preaching, but rather to give them the opportunity to make a more informed decision by considering some new ideas or sources. If they stubbornly ignore it and rationalize it away and you find there is nothing more you can do, then be at peace knowing you did your part. Otherwise guilt will weigh on your conscience for not having spoken up when you could have.

Collect, archive, and share important information: Having a growing collection of books, videos, links, and other materials at your fingertips allows you to quickly get others up to speed by connecting them with the right information. Also, the internet may not be around much longer, so it would be a good idea to archive materials that may soon become unavailable.

Expand and refine your communication skills: If necessary, put some effort into polishing up your verbal and written skills. You may find yourself needing to impart your share of knowledge and information to others and it would be a shame if the process were bottlenecked by communication shortfalls.

Spiritual Preparation

Keep alive compassion and understanding: If nothing else, cultivating compassion and understanding will keep you from falling into arrogance, cynicism, and depression that may come with knowing about the negative aspects of this existence. Unpleasant truths should not be ignored, but understood fully in context of a bigger spiritual picture. This can be trained in everyday situations that would otherwise provoke bitter, vengeful, envious, contemptuous thoughts.

Stay levelheaded in times of distress: Panic, frustration, rage, and terror are examples of losing self-control, and that means temporary loss of rationality, freewill, and balance. It means reacting mechanically instead of acting consciously and responsibly. Instead of being blindly shoved forward by those impulses, one must become self-aware and willfully focused on the task at hand. The hardest challenge will be staying in touch with your intuition and reasoning when a calamitous situation attempts to sweep you away. We face little tests like these periodically, and they make good practice for seeing how calm you can stay under pressure. The more you maintain your composure during these situations, the better prepared you will be in the times ahead.

Use intent to shape probability where necessary: Thoughts, emotions, and intent shape the probability of your experiences. This can be proven through personal experimentation. You can boost the probability of success, assistance, and protection by earnestly praying or intending for these, and likewise you can reduce the probability of failure, attack, or misfortune by being calmly aware of their possibility and preparing to handle them should they arise. Mastering this conscious influence over your personal subsection of reality helps level the playing field by extending your abilities beyond mere physical causality.

Stay in synchronistic flow: Life moves with a certain flow that points in the direction of optimal probable futures. When you are in synchronization with this flow, everything falls into place, works out smoothly, and you feel energized and enthusiastic. The results of staying in the flow are progress, success, balance, and growth in awareness. When out of the flow, things fall apart, meet failure, suffer unnecessary setbacks, and you feel a sense of emptiness or wrongness about the path. Staying in the flow involves a combination of right attitude, right choices, and right actions. Through observation one can determine the inner and outer conditions necessary to stay in the flow.

Develop psychic abilities: If developed safely and used wisely, psychic abilities like precognition, auric vision, etheric energy manipulation for healing purposes further even the odds. The most basic psychic skill that anyone can develop is intuition. Intuition can be developed by noticing which inner impressions heralded certain external outcomes. The test of genuine intuition is whether it consistently turns out to be right. If it was wrong, then it wasn't real intuition. After sufficient trial and error, real intuition will be distinguishable from false signals (like wishful thinking).

Physical preparation is also necessary, but I have no need to cover it myself since material on survivalism is easy to find. My only suggestion there is to stock up on durable goods, keep most of the cash out of the bank, exercise to increase your strength and

endurance, and boost your immune system through a diet free of wheat, dairy, and refined sweeteners. I can say from experience, however, that spiritual preparation is more powerful since it alters probability and works across a wide spectrum of scenarios, whereas physical preparations target only a few scenarios predicted in advance.

Conclusion

The cards are being stacked against intuition, sound reasoning, and verboten evidence through the arsenal of disinformation, mind-programming, groomed opinion leaders, and other weapons of mass manipulation discussed in the preceding parts. Along with sharp reasoning, intuition is our most natural and immediate line of defense against alien deception. It is the beginning of higher spiritual intelligence where truth is recognized directly, and thus it undercuts clever sophistry, emotional manipulation, and selective evidence, which appeal only to intellect and emotionalism.

The actual standards of positivity are already engraved in our souls and express themselves in moments of spiritual conscience and knowingness. We must remember what we truly stand for by turning within and recognizing the resonant goals and values there. These are buried beneath all the false goals and values grafted onto us by societal and biological programming. That is the depth we must plumb if we are to be ready for open contact with alien life.

Notes

¹ Higher spiritual intelligence, in context of the alien impostor agenda, is discussed extensively in the [works of Marshall Vian Summers](#)

² Examples include the “sixth density social memory complexes” mentioned by the *Ra Material* and *Cassiopaeian Transcripts*, the “Unseen Ones” mentioned in the *Allies of Humanity* books, the INSPEC being mentioned in *Far Journeys* by Robert Monroe, “Seth Two” channeled by Jane Roberts, aeons of the Gnostics, and the angelic hierarchies delineated in various religions.

³ See *The Secret of the Saucers* (Angelucci, 1955) for an account of the spiritual and alchemical nature of higher ambiterrestrial technology. Alchemy and sacred architecture both mirror higher reality, the first with respect to sequence and substance, the second regarding geometry and proportion. Higher positive ambiterrestrials may harmonize the tangible with the intangible elements of their technology in the hermetic fashion of “As above, so below.” They might even be the inspirers of alchemy, sacred architecture, and hermeticism.

⁴ The government-funded EMP Commission analyzed the potential consequences of electromagnetic disruptions caused by solar activity or high altitude nuclear weapons. Their report may be read at <http://empcommission.org>. Some researchers are predicting the next solar cycle will be among the most active in history, peaking 2010-2013. If solar activity depends on planetary positions, then the next catastrophic solar flare is predictable. In that case, savvy elements in the military and government aware of this catastrophe might already be preparing opportunistic contingencies for this event.

Selected Resources

George C. Andrews [Extraterrestrial Friends and Foes](#) (Illuminet Press, 1993)

Orfeo Angelucci [Secret of the Saucers](#) (Amherst Press, 1955)

Orfeo Angelucci [Son of the Sun](#) (DeVorss, 1959)

Anonymous [The Blue Planet Project](#)

William J. Baldwin [CE-VI: Close Encounters of the Possession Kind](#) (Headline Books, 1998)

James Bartley [MILAB Operations](#)

William Bramley [The Gods of Eden](#) (Avon, 1993)

Trevor Constable [The Cosmic Pulse of Life](#) (Borderland Sciences Research Foundation, 1990)

Carissa Conti [Chasing Phantoms](#) (Lulu, Inc. 2009)

Ellen Crystall [Silent Invasion](#) (St. Martin's Press, 1994)

Richard M. Dolan [UFOs and the National Security State](#) (Hampton Roads Publishing, 2002)

Elaine Douglas [*The Breaking of Jim Sparks, or Why the Aliens Don't Land on the White House Lawn*](#) (*Journal of Abduction Research* 2007#2)

Carla Emery [*Secret Don't Tell*](#) (Acorn hill Publishing, 1998)

fore [*My Experiences \(Grey, Pleiadeans and Oddities\)*](#) (Open Minds Forum)

Lynn Grabhorn [*Dear God What's Happening to Us?*](#) (Hampton Roads Publishing, 1993)

Budd Hopkins and Carol Rainey [*Sight Unseen: Science, UFO Invisibility, and Transgenic Beings*](#) (Pocket Star, 2004)

David Icke [*The David Icke Guide to the Global Conspiracy*](#) (Associated Publishers Group, 2007)

David Jacobs [*The Threat*](#) (Simon & Schuster, 1999)

Morris K. Jessup [*The Case for the UFO \(Varo Edition\)*](#)

Nigel Kerner [*Song of the Greys*](#) (Hodder & Stoughton, 1999)

Laura Knight-Jadczyk [*The Wave Series*](#)

Laura Knight-Jadczyk [*Cassiopean Transcripts*](#) (Red Pill Press, 1994-2003) (read my [warning](#) first)

Eve Lorgen [*The Love Bite*](#) (ELogos & HHC Press, 1994)

Barbara Marciniak [*Bringers of the Dawn*](#) (Bear & Company, 1992)

Robert Monroe [*Far Journeys*](#) (Main Street Books, 1992)

Nexus Seven [*Top Secret/Demon*](#)

Nexus Seven [*The 33 Arks of Soul Resonance Investment Futures*](#)

Rueckert, McCartney, Elkins [*The Ra Material*](#) (Donning Company Publishers, 1984)

Rueckert, McCartney, Elkins [*The Law of One: Book II*](#) (Whitford Press, 1982)

Rueckert McCartney, Elkins [*The Law of One: Book III*](#) (Schiffer Publishing, 1982)

Ronald Rummel aka "Creston" [*Alien Digest, Vol 1-4*](#)

Michael E. Salla [*Exposing U.S. Government Policies on Extraterrestrial Life: The Challenge of Exopolitics*](#) (Exopolitics Institute, 2009)

Michael E. Salla [*Exopolitics: Political Implications of Extraterrestrial Presence*](#) (Dandelion Books, 2004)

G. Cope Schellhorn [*Is Someone Killing Our UFO Investigators?*](#)

Marshall Vian Summers [*Allies of Humanity: Book One*](#) (New Knowledge Library, 2008)

Marshall Vian Summers [*Allies of Humanity: Book Two*](#) (New Knowledge Library, 2005)

Michael Tsarion [*Atlantis, Alien Visitation, and Genetic Manipulation*](#)

Karla Turner [*Taken*](#) (Kelt Works, 1994)

Charles Upton [*Cracks in the Great Wall*](#) (Sophia Perennis, 2005)

Valdamar Valerian [*Matrix II*](#) (Leading Edge Research, 1990/1991)

Valdamar Valerian [*Matrix III, Vol. 1*](#) (Leading Edge Research, 1992)

Stuart Wilde [*God's Gladiators*](#) (Brookemark Llc, 2003)

Other Resources

Barbara Bartholic and Peggy Fielding [*Barbara: The Story of a UFO Investigator*](#) (AWOC.COM, 2004)

Courtney Brown [*Cosmic Explorers*](#) (Dutton, 1999)

Courtney Brown [Cosmic Voyage](#) (Dutton, 1996)

Dolores Cannon [The Convoluted Universe: Book One](#) (Ozark Mountain Publishing, 1991)

Dolores Cannon [The Convoluted Universe: Book Two](#) (Ozark Mountain Publishing, 2005)

Dolores Cannon [The Convoluted Universe: Book Three](#) (Ozark Mountain Publishing, 2008)

Dolores Cannon [The Custodians: Beyond Abduction](#) (Ozark Mountain Publishing, 1998)

Carlos Castaneda [The Active Side of Infinity](#) (Harper Perennial, 1999)

George Green [Handbook for the New Paradigm](#) (Global Insights Publications, 1999)

Steven Greer [Hidden Truth: Forbidden Knowledge](#) (Crossing Point, 2006)

Lisette Larkins [Talking to Extraterrestrials](#) (Hampton Roads Publishing, 2002)

Bruce Lipton [The Biology of Belief](#) (Hay House, 2008)

George LoBuono [Alien Mind – A Primer](#) (2006)

Norma J. Milanovich [We, the Arcturians](#) (Athena Publishing, 1990)

Lyssa Royal [The Prism of Lyra](#) (Light Technology Publications; Revised edition, 1993)

Lyssa Royal and Keith Priest [Visitors from Within](#) (Wildflower Press; 2nd edition, 1999)

Marie Jeanine Steiner [The Masquerade Party at Secret Canyon](#) (Morris, 1998)

G. Cope Schellhorn [When Men Are Gods](#) (Inner Light – Global Communications, 1991)

Gnosis

Gnosis Intro

13 July 07 (gnosis)

This section incorporates the following subjects:

- Hermeticism
- Gnosticism
- Alchemy
- Quantum physics
- Scalar physics
- Freudian and Jungian psychology
- Greek philosophy
- Judaism and Christianity
- Biblical eschatology
- Ancient history
- Prophecy
- Catastrophism
- Grail myths
- Timeline dynamics
- Synchromysticism
- Celtic/Vedic/Aryan mythology

I am drawing upon a myriad of established subjects to reveal the prime motive behind our existence. The “Gnosis” articles are what resulted from the vetting, analysis, and deconstruction of my own Gnostic flashes received since 2004. These were skeleton keys that unlocked a “Grand Unified Conspiracy Theory” that provided a single context for all other conspiracies.

What is Gnosis?

Ideally, Gnosis is enlightened knowledge, that which is given through inspiration and revelation from within and above. It deals with the ultimate truth of who we are, why we are here, where we are going, and what “this” is all about. It deals with the biggest questions and mysteries of our existence. That is what this section is about.

Gnosticism has always been around, but the Christian form of it blossomed in the early part of the first millennium. The latter is what we conventionally think of as “Gnosticism”, which is the set of beliefs of the early Christian Gnostics according to the scriptures and artifacts they and their critics left behind. But these are just the dried husks left behind.

It's paradoxical to call oneself a Gnostic nowadays solely by being able to regurgitate these writings, because Gnosis is about direct “inside” information on the Truth through inspiration and revelation. I would add dreams and synchronistic guidance to that as well. It's about direct access to the higher reality outside this Matrix Control System, to catch glimpses of what's really going on here.

The early Gnostics would today be called mystics, contactees, and channelers. They had the same faults. Some were deluded, others tapped into disinformation, and many grossly misinterpreted what they saw. Their logic often failed when attempting to draw conclusions from incomplete information. For instance, in seeing that our reality was generated by a tyrannical intelligence who ruled through law, ritual, and regulation, some ignorant Gnostics concluded that rebelling against all law, including morality, was the key to freedom, so they became deviant libertines. It's from this kind of erroneous rebellious thinking that Satanic / Luciferian streams diverged off the main Gnostic river. Like any higher knowledge, Gnosticism leads to a higher form of dualism between those who wield it responsibly and those who abuse it. Some use enlightened knowledge to better serve spirit, other to better serve ego.

Only a small fraction of Gnostics tuned into the right “radio station” and correctly interpreted it, but their views were lost among the noise of the rest. Thus all Gnostics were criticized and persecuted for seemingly making up whatever they wanted, that there was no internal consistency among them. In contrast, the dogma of the Church was set in stone and provided utter dependability for the uncertain of faith, thus making it the word of God on the grounds that God speaks consistently. But this defense of Church dogma over its immutability is a logical fallacy. A fixed Lie is worse than an evolving view of Truth. This same fallacy persists today among secular skeptics and religious fundamentalists who react like antibodies against foreign ideas emanating from the spiritual, metaphysical, and esoteric fields. To them it's all New Age bunk. They fall for the oldest trick in the book, which is to play one lie off another, to expose the faults of one thing to justify swallowing the faults of another. True intelligence is transcending such binary thinking and discerning what false dichotomies attempt to conceal.

Modern Gnosis ideally taps into the same well of Truth familiar to the wise of old. The general idea stays the same; it's the details and interpretations that differ. The Truth is too fantastic, grand, complex, and hyper-dimensional to be perfectly explained in our cultural context and language. Therefore, whoever gets access to it will necessarily interpret it through his or her own filters, and scoop only as much from that well as can fit in his bucket. I brought a big bucket.

Words from a Modern Gnostic

Philip K. Dick was a true modern Gnostic. He had his own Gnostic visions toward the end of his life, although he was always under the guidance of a revelatory intelligence since the beginning of his career.

PKD spent his final years attempting to deconstruct and wordify his mystical vision. I think he was one among very few in the exoteric population (as opposed to the esoteric population which includes Rosicrucians, Illuminati, etc...) who glimpsed the true nature of our "matrix reality."

0 - Gnosis Summary

13 November 11 (gnosis)



What is the *Gnosis* series? It is a grand unified conspiracy theory that attempts to explain who we are, why we're here, where we're going, and what this reality is fundamentally about. These questions are the focal points of Gnosticism, hence the title of this series.

The *Gnosis* articles present an aerial map that puts other seemingly unrelated fields of study into perspective: Alchemy, metaphysics, Gnosticism, Hermeticism, Freudian and Jungian psychology, Theosophy and Anthroposophy, Christ and Buddhist teachings, Grail studies, Ark of the Covenant research, Biblical Eschatology, prophecy, 2012 theories, mythology, alienology, fringe physics, and more. It shows a possible logical connection between all of these.

This meta-model's defining feature is that, rather than being made up *ad hoc*, it is well rooted in established sources and classical philosophical traditions. It responds to the question, "What ultimate conclusion can be drawn from all of these sources?"

The following is a summary of the nine Gnosis articles.

1 – Corruption of the Demiurge

Just as the composition of the human being can be divided into Body, Soul, Mind, and Spirit, so can Creation be divided into Universe, Demiurge, Logos, and Nous.

The physical Universe is just the body of Creation. The soul of Creation is known as the Demiurge, an artificial intelligence responsible for shaping, projecting, and reshaping space, time, matter, and energy. It blindly carries out the commands it's given, transducing higher metaphysical archetypes and energies into physical manifestations.

The Demiurge is like a construction company that builds according to the blueprints it has been given. The Logos is the architect, the mind of the Creator, the higher universal intellect that plans, balances, supervises, and adjusts Creation according to the will of Nous, which is the spirit of Creation, the infinite Creator itself.

In an ideal situation, the Logos draws the blueprints of existence according to divine will and passes it onto the Demiurge who molds reality accordingly. Thus physical reality would ideally be a reflection of the divine will.

Unfortunately the Demiurge has a mind of its own. It is a programmable artificial intelligence composed of etheric and astral energy fields that underlie and permeate our existence. If the programs it executes come from the divine realms, everything is

fine and a Golden Age exists. But if the program is corrupted by lower material-based influences, then the Demiurge begins existing solely to serve and perpetuate physical interests. Thus the law of the jungle, self-preservation, predation, competition, and manipulation take the place of spiritual principles and interests. Hence, the universe can, and has, become a spiritual prison or energy farm run by a tyrannical parasite, now known as the Corrupted Demiurge.

The Corrupted Demiurge is the lower ego of Creation, a selfish parasite or rogue extension of the Demiurge that fashions our reality in accordance with its predatory ambitions. It's like a computer virus that has infected reality and turned it into a "zombie computer." The Corrupt Demiurge is the computer mainframe of the Matrix Control System.

In our current state, humans are not pure divine beings, but corrupted or fallen. We are dual beings with a core of divine spirit that is all too often asleep at the mercy of the lower component, which is animalistic and selfish. The latter is what distinguishes us from our former unfallen state, and from divine beings whose spirits are not latent but fully active.

Just as Creation has become corrupted through the Demiurge developing a parasitic ego extension, so has the human soul matrix fallen through the acquisition of ego or lower intellect. The ego is an artificial extension of the human soul that arises solely from genetic and social factors. These factors program into the soul a kind of subroutine that exists solely to perpetuate itself according to biological and social standards. Thus the lower ego is an artifact of life within the Matrix Control System that mirrors the Corrupt Demiurge on a microcosmic scale.

But just as the soul can develop a lower ego through prolonged contact with the material realms, so can it develop a higher ego via extensive contact with the divine realms. The influence of spirit upon the soul can create a higher ego, which is an inner divine personality, the "awakened" or "unfallen" or "true" self. Genuine saints and esoteric masters have a well developed higher ego, and have overcome their lower egos. To displace the lower ego with the higher ego is the goal of all esoteric training systems.

Likewise, the influence of Nous and Logos upon the Demiurge produces a universal higher ego, which here will be termed the Christ. It is an immortal universal divine intelligence that has incarnated into various avatars of history including the historical person on whom the Biblical character of Jesus Christ was based. (See my Research Note on the [Historicity of Jesus Christ](#)).

Christ was projected by the Creator in response to the arising of the Corrupted Demiurge and its intrusion into our affairs. The two are antithetical to each other. The function of Christ is to remedy the imbalance caused by the Corrupted Demiurge and to redeem the souls who have fallen into this darkened realm.

The Demiurge, which projects and fashions reality like a computer generating a virtual game world, is therefore being tugged from opposite ends by divine and infernal forces. And our existence is consequently an overlap or admixture of the two forces, just as we ourselves are, internally. The consequences of the back and forth struggle between these forces is what produced history as we know it, and is the reason our timeline is moving in its prophesied direction.

2 – The Philosopher's Stone

The Demiurge is the soul of the universe, and like our souls, is made of etheric and astral energy fields. Etheric energy is a subtle energy that influences the probability of quantum phenomena; the quantum level underpins our everyday world, thus changes at the quantum level can cascade upwards in scale to everyday visible phenomena. Astral energies contain archetypal essences that guide the direction in which etheric energy alters physicality. Hence the Demiurge fashioning the world follows from these properties.

Thus to manipulate etheric and astral energies is to manipulate the Demiurge and, if done with sufficient complexity and intensity, physical reality itself. Through certain means, one can locally reprogram the Demiurge and thereby change matter, energy, space, and time. That is the basis of what is hereby called "demiurgic technology." This technology alters the etheric and astral "matrix code" beneath reality to reshape reality. Within limits, higher applications of demiurgic technology include manifesting solid objects and foodstuffs out of thin air, altering physical geography, and rewriting the timeline.

An example of lower demiurgic technology is the Philosopher's Stone, which is a physical material that has been imbued with an immense concentration of etheric energy and then tinged with the astral essence of gold or silver. It is capable of transmuting metals at the atomic level, among other feats.

The Stone is produced through a process known as "The Work," which has metaphysical analogues but is most definitely physical procedure performed in a laboratory. There are numerous variations on the process, the basic recipe being spelled out in the Emerald Tablet of Hermes. In short, the process begins with a saline solution ranging from condensed dew water to oak-steeped rainwater to human urine. Water and salt are good carriers of etheric energy. This material is putrefied under warmth and biological action to increase its life force or etheric energy content. That starts the "secret fire" (life force) which then only needs to be fanned into a raging inferno. Through a series of distillations, where the distillate is poured back into the remains and filtered, etheric energy continues to increase, and the solid substances in the solution become increasingly impregnated by the etheric energy. Eventually this etheric concentration becomes high enough that gold or silver mixed into the solution dissolve at the quantum level and add their astral essences. After a few more steps, the distilled product is refined into a glassy solid, which is the Philosopher's Stone.

Production of the Stone is very finicky because in addition to chemical aspects, there are also demiurgic factors that enter into the equation. For instance, the local ambient etheric and astral energy concentrations and qualities – which vary by season, location, and the nature of the individual performing the procedure – affect the outcome. Thus the same identical procedure performed separately by two individuals may have one succeed and the other fail. Without knowing the exact hidden variables that determine success or failure, attempting to produce the Stone is an expensive and lengthy matter of trial and error. Even Fulcanelli, the most famous of modern Alchemists, took over three decades of attempts before succeeding.

The Stone is said to reverse aging, allow transmutation of lead or mercury into gold or silver, and if multiplied in power through further refinements creates an inexhaustible glowing light. When ingested, its etheric energy adds to the human soul in such quantities that clairvoyant abilities manifest. However, anyone who has not purified their souls and gained sufficient esoteric mastery risks going insane or psychotic from soul flaws likewise being amplified.

Thus the Philosopher's Stone is an example of low demiurgic technology, of using etheric and astral energies concentrated into a solid carrier in order to have seemingly miraculous (or only highly improbable; remember etheric energy bends probability) effects. The question then arises, what happens if the Stone were made much bigger, and a million times more powerful? What "miracles" would it accomplish, what powers would it possess?

3 – The Holy Grail

The Grail is not a magical cup from which Jesus drank, nor a golden platter that carried the decapitated head of John the Baptist. These are only medieval inventions to reframe Gnostic knowledge under religious symbolism to appease the Church.

In actuality, the Grail was a magical stone capable of manifesting thoughts into physical reality. It possessed an oracular intelligence that directed its superhuman guardians into carrying out the divine will.

According to the version of the Grail story told by Wolfram von Eschenbach, it was a stone that "fell from heaven," or rather was brought to Earth by a troop of "angels" that remained neutral when "Lucifer" waged his war against God. In other words, it is an alien artifact brought to this planet and entrusted to an elite human lineage.

This Grail Stone is an example of high demiurgic technology. In addition to doing everything the Philosopher's Stone could do, it could also manifest food for the Grail knights just through them picturing what they desired. Those who looked upon it would be restored to youth and cease aging. It was described as being the most perfect of substances, as if from another paradisaal world. It also shone as a bright light, and would disappear or reappear as needed. Those who were not spiritually activated could not perceive it, thus it existed on the threshold of physicality itself. And the Grail seemed to carry a will of its own, as if alive.

These properties follow from a material like the Philosopher's Stone being refined, increased, and multiplied to a far higher degree of power. Instead of merely being imbued with amorphous etheric and astral energies, the Grail was imbued with such high concentrations and ordering of these energies, that it came to possess a veritable *soul*.

Thus the Grail Stone was possessed by a soul. Since it communicated divine commands that were antithetical to the workings of dark forces and the Corrupt Demiurge, that soul was either the Christ intelligence or an extension of it. Or put another way, the Grail Stone was a remote computer terminal for the Demiurge. In the hands of the Grail Knights it allowed interfacing with the divine extension of the Demiurge, a.k.a. the higher ego of the Universe, the Christ.

But what happens when the Grail Stone falls into the hands of those with selfish motivations? Then something else is invoked through the Stone, and that's what happened in ancient Egypt.

4 – Ark of the Covenant.

The Ark of the Covenant was a wooden chest gilded inside and out with gold, topped by a solid gold lid surmounted by two golden winged figures. It was built in Egypt around 1550 B.C. to house and transport a supernatural stone-like artifact. This artifact of extraterrestrial origins, hereby called the "Ark Stone," previously rested inside the Great Pyramid and functioned as its central power source.

In 1628 B.C., Egypt was sacked by foreign Semitic invaders known as the Hyksos. They occupied Lower (northern) Egypt for several decades until they were expelled in 1550 B.C. The fleeing exiles took with them the Ark Stone, housed it inside the custom built Ark of the Covenant, and used its power to pillage their way north. Eventually they settled in northern Canaan, modern day Lebanon, where they integrated with the Phoenicians. They housed the Ark of the Covenant in a Phoenician-built temple of megalithic construction known as the Temple of Solomon, contemporary with the temple whose famous megalithic stones reside today at Baalbek.

This Phoenician-Hyksos empire became among the most powerful and wealthy empires of the time, spanning as far north as modern Turkey and as far south as Yemen. They were the historical basis for the Biblical narrative describing the birth of ancient Israel.

Egyptian Queen Hatshepsut was contemporary with the leaders of this empire and consorted with them. When her jealous

nephew succeeded her as pharaoh, he mounted military campaigns into northern Canaan and managed to sack the Temple of Solomon, bringing the Ark Stone back to Egypt.

There it resided for several generations until shortly after the reign of pharaoh Akhenaten. Around 1350 B.C., one of his priests named Osarseph, who was trained in the art of operating the Ark Stone, mounted a failed rebellion against the Egyptian powers who had deposed Akhenaten. He stole the Ark Stone and took his Hebrew followers with him out of Egypt and into Canaan, settling in what is modern day Israel. This priest became Moses of the Bible.

The Ark of the Covenant possessed an intense etheric and electrical energy field. Only a certain bloodline trained with special protocols was able to handle it safely, whereas others would be struck and killed by energy discharges when they got too close or else erupt in sores mimicking the effects of intense radiation. The glowing energy field surrounding the Ark of the Covenant was known as the Shekhina, meaning the Glory of the Lord. All Biblical descriptions of the Ark and its properties indicate the Ark Stone was an alien artifact with immense etheric powers — and a seeming intelligence of its own.

5 – Mosaic Abuse of Demiurgic Technology

The Ark Stone seemed to possess an intelligence, which in the Old Testament was named Yahweh or the Lord of Israel. This intelligence was a psychopathic parasite that was none other than the personified extension of the Corrupt Demiurge.

The same way the Grail Stone was a remote terminal for the Christ intelligence, the Ark Stone was one for the Corrupt Demiurge. How did this come about? It happened when the Mosaic priesthood in Egypt deployed the Ark Stone in an act of black magic to liberate themselves from the Egyptian power structure that had deposed Akhenaten and oppressed them. It was a pact made with a demonic force. It's possible that the Great Pyramid, as described in the Biblical description of the events at Mount Sinai, functioned as a reprogramming device for the Stone, allowing a different intelligence to take possession of it.

While the Osarseph rebellion failed, their “Lord” guided them out of Egypt and established them in Canaan, birthing the nation of Israel. Thus a desperate act of black magic over three thousand years ago injected Israel into history and changed the course of the timeline. Judaism, Catholicism, Christianity, and Islam were among the consequences. How many wars have resulted from this, and how much closer are we to WWII today because of it? History was altered in such a way that, today, we are far more vulnerable to global alien takeover than otherwise; hence through the Ark Stone, the Corrupt Demiurge found a deep inroad into the timeline by which the timeline could be bent toward fulfillment of its dark goals.

According to a secret version of history passed down through the Hermetic tradition, the Jewish priests eventually regretted the action, realizing that the Israelites had become indentured to a demonic power. Around 1,000 B.C. they employed the Ark Stone to invoke a counter-power, one that could liberate them from this bondage. Through this act, they invoked the Christ intelligence, which subsequently began filtering into the human domain more deeply to undo the spiritual poison seeded by Yahweh. Not long afterward, the Ark disappeared from Jewish hands.

This liberation effort did not reach its fullest human form until the advent of Jesus a millennia later. Christ, through Jesus, aimed to propagate a new teaching of non-determinism that, among other objectives, would undo the reactive eye-for-an-eye brutality advocated by Yahweh. It was the culmination of teachings that had already been seeded in advance by earlier avatars such as Gautama Buddha.

The mission of the Christ intelligence has always been to liberate fallen and indentured souls and restore them to spiritual harmony and freedom. Just that the events of 1550 B.C. to 1,000 B.C., which brought a deeper intrusion by the Corrupt Demiurge into our affairs, reciprocally called for a stronger manifestation of the Christ intelligence here as well.

But Christ's mission failed, or only partly succeeded. Historically this occurred through the hijacking of Christian teachings by the early Church. Since that time, instead of one displacing the other, Yahweh and Christ both exist in the world, locked in struggle. The past two thousand years have been the result of these forces and their agents competing over the fate of the world.

The Corrupt Demiurge propagates its agenda by playing false opposites against each other, a trick that simple minded humans consistently fall for. The Christ intelligence represents the third choice beyond two false ones, a choice that can only be perceived and chosen by those who have some level of spirit active within them.

6 – Nordics and the Grail Race

The question still remains of who created the Ark/Grail Stone in the first place, and what their role might be in the cosmic conflict between Christ and the Corrupt Demiurge, and how it came into human possession.

According to the medieval poet Wolfram von Eschenbach, the Grail Stone was brought to Earth by angels who remained neutral during the War in Heaven, who entrusted the Stone to a divinely appointed human lineage. In reality, angels don't employ technology or possess physical artifacts; aliens do. The Grail Stone is an alien artifact brought to Earth during or after a war in another dimension and/or planet.

The human lineage they selected were superhumans tasked with guarding the Grail Stone and carrying out the dictates of

Christ. We know them by various names: Followers of Horus, Grail Knights, Rosicrucians, Secret Christian Church, etc... They are very likely human-alien hybrids seeded into the population and then recruited into these spiritually elite organizations to fulfill a greater purpose.

These secret societies maintain intimate contact with their alien progenitors. But they are just organized, formalized, and structured versions of alien contactees. The contactee phenomenon, at least the small subset that isn't part of the alien disinformation campaign, are individualized examples of the Grail Knight dynamic.

Who are the aliens that brought the Grail technology to Earth? Their presence pops up consistently throughout history. They were the human-like Sons of Man in the Bible, the Elemental beings described in Rosicrucian and Alchemical texts, the Egyptian and Sumerian pantheon, and the Djinn of the Muslim world. Nowadays they are called the Nordics or Pleiadeans. They are hyperdimensional humanoids who project into our timeline and dimension and take on a noble human appearance.

Mythology, alienology, and Fortean research gives some insights into their nature. In summary, the following may be said about them:

- There is warring among these beings, indicating they are not all unified. At the very minimum they are polarized into opposing sides, if not split into numerous independent factions. Some factions have a strong fascist orientation.
- They walk among us pretending to be human. Some are integrated into society and hold strategic positions, whether to influence or simply observe. They are genetically compatible with us, and some of their females have engaged human males for sexual encounters and even long term relationships. Throughout history, they have selected certain humans, or perhaps their own offspring / hybrids raised in human society, for privileged education, training, and guidance, so that these human proxies can function as vectors for their agenda, be it benevolent or hostile to mankind at large.
- They are extremely telepathic. They can read thoughts with minute precision, implant thoughts, scan the soul for its level of integrity or weakness, induce hallucinations, manipulate emotions, and steer a person's dreams. The human proxies they train can achieve these skills at a lower power level.
- They use technology to augment their innate superhuman abilities. This technology is demiurgic, can control time and gravity, affords them invisibility and antigravity, and allows them to walk through solid objects, meaning they can inhabit solid mountains in a dimensionally shifted condition, for instance. Their native environment is dimensionally shifted beyond ours, i.e., we cannot find their bases through mere physical searching.
- Like an angel losing its wings, under certain conditions they can lose their abilities and become "mortal" without the ability to return to their superhuman state, at least not within this lifetime. They get stuck here. If an entire group undergoes such a fall, they would enter into human history as an already developed and highly advanced culture that gradually undergoes decline upon becoming naturalized members of a primitive planet.
- The least evolved members of their kind are the ones who interact with the most advanced of humans. Despite their seeming superhuman qualities, those aliens who interact most with select humans may, in fact, be the most flawed of their race.
- The consequences of their errors and grave transgressions have cascaded back and forth throughout the timeline. These consequences are now converging toward a nexus point representing the potential for a cataclysmic shift in our reality. Alien factions who were responsible for initiating these consequences are likely the same ones who are now involved in the final outcome. A thread of continuity exists between the most ancient and modern of human-alien encounters. The alien disinformation campaign is an effort by one set of such factions to prepare mankind for enthusiastic acceptance of their overt control.

Research suggests a civilization of such beings once existed on a planet located between Mars and Jupiter. As per the Lucifer Rebellion myth, they descended into war. The use of demiurgic weaponry caused their planet to explode. Evacuees of both sides fled to Earth and brought their technology with them. Through interbreeding, human-alien bloodlines were born that were entrusted with this technology.

These bloodlines and secret societies propagated through history, continuing the alien feud in a terrestrial setting. Eventually a series of geological and cometary cataclysms dispersed them around the world, where they re-established themselves and imprinted upon the primitive natives their culture, mythology, and remnants of their technology. Ancient Egyptian, Vedic, Meso-American, Druid, and Chinese civilizations were their offspring. Consequently, the myths of these cultures share common elements that pertain to alien and cosmic agendas.

7 – Dawn of a New Cosmic Day

The advanced survivors of the Atlantean cataclysms positioned themselves as royalty and scientist-priests in their new societies. The natives, comprising the lower class, were given the roles of herdsman, agrarians, artisans, and soldiers. The typical pattern was for a small number of tall fair-skinned elite with high knowledge and unusual powers to rule over a greater body of dark-skinned commoners.

These elite were in communion with alien benefactors who would equip them with alien technology and instruction, or retrieve such technology and withdraw, according to necessity and circumstance. What dictated these circumstances was the cyclical fluctuation in ambient etheric energy levels on Earth.

When etheric energy levels are high, demiurgic technology attains peak function, Alchemical procedures easily produce success, clairvoyant abilities come naturally, the veil between dimensions is thinned, everything is enlivened, and “gods” easily walk among men.

Conversely, when levels decline, demiurgic technology ceases to function correctly or at all, humans become psychically blind, higher forces withdraw from open participation in human affairs, and the vitality of living beings grows dimmer. Mankind enters into a spiritual coma, a kind of “World Dream,” where awareness is quarantined from perceiving the higher withdrawn realms.

This “Etheric Tide” ebbs and wanes over a 25,920 year cycle in concert with the slow wobbling (precession) of Earth’s axis. Each precessional age, such as the Age of Pisces or Age of Aquarius, corresponds to a different level and quality of ambient etheric energy. When the levels drop beneath a certain threshold, demiurgic technology is retrieved from human hands and mankind falls into decay. This occurred around 1,000 B.C. when the Ark of the Covenant disappeared from history, when the Temple of Solomon was no longer filled with its glowing energy field, and when mankind moved from an age of magic and enchantment toward ever increasing materialism and psychic blindness.

Aside from the 25,920 year cycle, there are smaller ones that produce periodic elevation of etheric energy levels. One peak occurred around 500-800 A.D., during the time of the British Grail Kings and Charlemagne, when the Grail reappeared in Europe and left behind legends that were later woven into the medieval Grail lore.

If the Etheric Tide returned today, civilization would be irreversibly transformed. The materialistic paradigm would crumble, alien ships would become easily visible, and thus alien contact would be forced. The alien disinformation campaign has been waged in advance of this eventuality, to program mankind toward reacting favorably to this revealing. By posing as saviors, as ushers into a new age of peace and plenty, they can continue their control overtly.

And with the return of the Etheric Tide would come the reactivation and common deployment of demiurgic technology. The Grail Stone can hold, discharge, and manipulate vast quantities of etheric energy. Since etheric energy is the underlying “matrix code” of reality, the Grail Stone is capable of directly manipulating spacetime. It is instrumental in rewriting the timeline, within limits, and allowing influences outside of this spacetime bubble, such as the Christ intelligence or the Corrupt Demiurge, and the alien factions allegiant to them, to deviate the timeline in major ways.

Thus with the onset of the Etheric Tide, the advent of alien intervention, activation of clairvoyant powers in receptive humans, and reappearance of the Grail Stone, the cold war between various hyperdimensional factions would erupt into an overt hot war. Such a thing would completely fulfill end-times prophecies. Linear time as we know it would dissolve, and we would awaken from the World Dream into a non-occluded reality where alien and cosmic powers are in open conflict.

8 – Polar Mythology

Everything discussed above has been encoded into ancient and modern mythology. Myths are the collective equivalent of dreams and can similarly convey messages from beings outside linear time who wish to reach strategic recipients within it. The whole gamut from our own nightly dreams to ancient mythology to modern fiction is fertile ground for extracting this hidden knowledge.

Polar mythology is a specific subset of myth, dream, and fiction that contains clues specifically pertaining to the nature of our reality, alien and cosmic conflicts, fate of our world, and the role of demiurgic technology in generating our timeline and determining our fate. I have chosen the term “polar” because these myths concern the battle between the poles of Creation, because they employ the symbolism of rotation or reciprocation around a central axis pole, and because “polar” implies “extreme north” and hence “hyperborean,” which alludes to the Nordic meta-civilization deeply involved in these matters.

There are several recurring themes in polar mythology:

1) *Our having fallen from a higher to lower realm.* This pertains to the human soul group incarnating into 3D spacetime and getting increasingly ensnared in the grips of the Corrupt Demiurge.

2) *The World Axis represented by a pillar, mountain, cross, or tree.* This symbolizes the framework of creation, the bubble of 3D space and linear time, and the bundle of branching timelines that define our existence.

3) *Dueling superhumans engaged in a tug of war.* These represent positive and negative factions of the meta-civilization, who are engaged in a timewar over the fate of our world.

4) *That which the World Axis rests or depends upon: a foundational element represented in the cubical stone, turtle, keystone, plug, cornerstone, or capstone.* This symbolizes the quantum foundation, the quantum pivot point, atop which the framework of spacetime rests and hinges. This function is epitomized in the Grail Stone, which serves not only to reprogram or pivot reality, but to anchor it in place when necessary.

5) *Vortex symbolism and magical objects of plenty” that could materialize abundance or destruction depending on their use.* The vortex represents a translation gateway between different realms. On a macrocosmic scale, the Demiurge converting higher metaphysical archetypes into physically manifest forms correlates with the image of an hourglass vortex channeling and transforming material from a higher realm into a lower. This same process appears on a microcosmic scale via the vortical etheric energy field that surrounds the Grail Stone, for it acts as a localized version of the Demiurge capable of manifesting or altering matter, energy, and spacetime locally.

6) *Cataclysmic unhinging or skewing of the World Axis.* This relates to the abuse of demiurgic technology by ego-driven individuals, such as the Mosaic Priesthood in ancient Egypt. This caused a pivoting of the timeline toward a new and unwelcome direction. The skewing of the timeline is represented in polar mythology as the unhinging of a millstone, to name one example. The very framework of Creation was upset through such an act, causing the Logos to send a counterbalancing influence into our reality bubble to help make a correction; this influence is the Christ intelligence.

7) *The avenging hero, prodigal son, or innocent fool who overthrows corruption and restores balance.* This aspect of polar mythology describes our spiritual purpose and pathway in this world. It follows from the fact that the Logos requires its troops to incarnate into the linear time bubble to help anchor the corrective influence.

In summary, polar mythology alludes to the Grail Stone anchoring a particular reality or timeline in place. Its abuse resulted in our further collective fall into the World Dream, toward increasing ensnarement in the illusion of a *linear* type of time.

9 – The End

Polar mythology encodes three phases of history. The first phase concerns a prior Golden Age where the Demiurge was in harmony with the Logos and all was well. In its final stages, the first phase decayed into warring among the “gods” and their ruining of the cosmic framework. It concludes with higher beings, positive and/or negative, falling into a lower realm of existence.

The second phase concerns our present world, which sprang into existence as a consequence of various Falls that severed us from the Logos. The traumatic consequences of the first phase induced a collective sleep. Hence we have “fallen” asleep into the World Dream.

The third phase concerns our future, how the consequences of the first phase will reach their ultimate conclusion. This is always depicted as ending with a final war and the dissolution of the world as we know it.

The first and third phases take place outside the World Dream, outside of linear time as we know it. Currently we stand at the cusp between second and third phases, thus we are now undergoing an “awakening sequence” that will bring us out of spiritual suspended animation. But what awaits us on the other side is not the Golden Age of the first phase, but the concluding stages of the conflicts begun back then. Thus the Earthly conflict between positive and negative will elevate to a higher level where, under new etherically-activated conditions, it can carry on toward its resolution.

During the second phase, the open conflicts of the first phase took on a more covert form. This was especially true after 1,000 B.C. when a quarantine was put in place around our planet by a powerful third party alien group. The quarantine enforced a ceasing of open warfare by various factions of the alien meta-civilization. The idea was to allow humanity to evolve with less interference. Nonetheless, manipulation still continued on a covert basis, giving rise to the alien cold war mentioned previously. The quarantine also seemed to involve a further reduction of ambient etheric energy levels on Earth, akin to lowering body temperature to induce suspended animation.

The quarantine probably came about due to the cataclysmic events in ancient Egypt when the Mosaic Priesthood royally screwed up the timeline and placed the Jewish people in bondage to the Corrupt Demiurge. As mentioned, regretting their mistake a few centuries later, they invoked the Christ intelligence to liberate them and the world. Shortly thereafter, the Ark/Grail Stone disappeared from history and “God” ceased talking to men. This initiated the quarantine and the timeline as we now know it. The Christ intelligence did not reach its zenith until a thousand years later with the advent of Christianity, but the true and original Christianity was short lived. It was rapidly usurped by an institutionalized behemoth that waged spiritual enslavement in the name of Christ. Thus the mission of Christ was aborted, or rather delayed; something went wrong with the original “awakening sequence.”

There is indication that the second phase should have ended during Roman times, but the deviation of Christ’s message toward further empowerment of the Corrupt Demiurge caused both Christ and Demiurge to continue existing in a limbo state. Thus the past two thousand years have been a kind of overtime game or remedial phase in which these two forces, now deeply active in our world, have been busy setting their pieces in place. When the quarantine lifts and second phase ends, these pieces will go into play during the third phase.

The third phase will continue in an etherically-activated environment no longer constrained (as much) by linear time. Alienology and Fortean research suggests that alien time travelers, who are now here and have been amassing for decades, are from this third phase. Thus we are caught in a timewar by forces from our own probable futures. The third phase may even feedback into the first, creating a grand ouroboric timeloop that is in constant flux. Being that we only remember the final iteration of any timeloop, the timeline we now occupy is the final one that will finally exit the loop when the third phase ends.

The ultimate implication is that via demiurgic technology, hijacking of the timeline originally took place in the “future” and reconfigured the past, initiating a war for balance by the positive forces. The hyperdimensional battle required going back in time, even incarnating into the past to continue the war on the terrestrial chessboard. Remaining positive factions of the meta-civilization would assist these ground forces. They would receive help in the form of synchronistic support, outright intervention in critical situations, subconscious training, and oracular avenues such as synchronicities, dreams, visions, inspirations, and direct messages if needed.

Enter the heroic avenging fool, known in polar mythology as Horus, Parzival, Hamlet, Amlodhi, Kullervo, Theseus, and other variations of the same archetype. The path of the heroic fool is our path, for we are soldiers of light born here, who must survive the conditions of the Matrix Control System by gaining mastery over our lower selves while nurturing and activating the full manifestation of Spirit. We are fools in that we have been temporarily disconnected from higher states of awareness, because others who are heavily entrenched in the Matrix see our wisdom as folly, and because we have not taken on social programming to the degree they have.

In polar mythology, the hero-fool seeks to avenge his father, who was murdered by the hero’s uncle, who took his mother as wife and corrupted her. The father represents the divine Logos, evil uncle the Corrupt Demiurge, and mother the Matrix. The Corrupt Demiurge usurped the Logos and took control of the Matrix. The avenging hero represents the Christ intelligence, whose role is to destroy the Control System and bring the Matrix back into rightful harmonization with the Logos. The heroic fool, however, represents more the portion of this Christ intelligence that is working within the system to undermine it, the “ground team” so to speak. Thus the hero and fool are two sides of the same coin, one facing up, the other facing down.

The Way of the Fool entails being forged by the fiery trials of life toward manifesting the full attributes of Spirit. This includes purity of heart, intellectual prowess, and indomitable strength of will. Unlike Adam and Eve who lacked intellect and strength, or the forces of the Corrupt Demiurge who lack purity of heart, we must embody all these qualities together in balance. Purity of heart means acting with singular intention, in harmonization with our higher conscience, wisdom, and guidance, without self-doubt, and without all the weaknesses socially and genetically grafted onto our souls by the Matrix Control System.

Esoteric training paths fundamentally aim to disengage the initiate from lower/outer aspects, and engage the higher/inner. By overcoming the lower self and recognizing the true higher Self, one overcomes the soporific pressures of the world, of linear time, and of material determinism. As a result, Spirit influences the world instead of vice versa.

That is how the Demiurge will be placed back under the reign of Logos. When we cease to continually inflate the Matrix Control System with our ignorant participation in it, when we instead shift the fulcrum of our consciousness toward the “Waking World” or the “Kingdom of Heaven” as Jesus called it, that is when the old world as we know it will collapse in upon itself. It’s already happening to some degree. This will happen in synchrony with a lifting of the quarantine, the return of the Etheric Tide, the dissolution of linear time, and the visible breaching of alien activities into our consensus reality.

In the meantime, as we finish out the second phase, we must continue being true to our higher and nobler qualities. We have to be mindful of what originates from our lower nature versus higher nature and distinguish between them so that we can consistently choose the latter. This will “tide” us over until divine grace or some cosmic shift grants us etheric activation and spiritual transcendence that currently seem beyond practical reach.

Changelog

0.1 – 11/13/11 – Article posted.

1 - Corruption of the Demiurge

13 July 10 (gnosis)



Introduction

What the Greeks and Gnostics called the “Demiurge” is a universal intelligence that fashions our world.

It is said that the Demiurge converts abstract metaphysical archetypes (higher thoughts/ideas) into physically manifest forms, akin to your browser turning source code into a displayed web page. Just as a browser obediently displays what it’s given, the Demiurge projects, shapes, and perpetuates physicality in accordance with the archetypal thoughts fed into it by the Creator. Archetypes are the building blocks of meaning, the fundamental alphabet of existence, the abstract thoughts of the divine, of which all things are but particular expressions.

Why is the concept of Demiurge even necessary? Well, we know from the “reality creation” phenomenon that our own minds can shape reality by directly altering the probability of events. Due to the dependence of reality on mind, it would seem that reality is being projected by our minds. And yet, reality continues to exist even in our absence. When we stop paying attention to something physical, it does not wink out of existence. Obviously there must be something other than our own consciousness at work, something that is always there, that functions as the default generator and perpetuator of physicality. This would be the Demiurge.

Why not attribute this function to the Infinite Creator and dispense with the extra concept of Demiurge? Because as you will see, the characteristics of the Demiurge indicate more of a blind artificial intelligence than an infinite sentient being. Therefore its function is uncharacteristic of the Creator and unique unto itself.

Demiurge, Logos, and Nous

Depending on the source, the terms “Nous” and “Logos” are used independently or interchangeably with the term “Demiurge.” Sometimes Nous is equated with Logos, sometimes Logos with Demiurge, sometimes Logos is used instead of Demiurge, and sometimes these are treated as independent concepts with some specified relation between them. Plato saw the Demiurge as inherently good, while the Gnostics saw it as intrinsically evil. Meanwhile, John the Apostle equated Logos with Christ¹.

It’s quite a confusing mess. The traditional views are not all in agreement, neither in definition nor in terminology. Confusion abounds, so this is my attempt to clear things up. In studying what has been said about these terms, it’s evident that each term has a unique cluster of meanings recurrently associated with it.

“Demiurge” is typically associated with concepts like implementing, manifesting, building, translating, projecting, shaping, and perpetuating. The term implies a demigod with a blind urge to bring the unmanifest into manifestation.

“Logos” is associated with thinking, reasoning, imagining, reconciling, balancing, planning, engineering, and informing. The term implies mind or intellect, especially divine mind or higher intellect. It sees, knows, plans, lays down the blueprint, balances the equation.

“Nous” is associated with spirit. On the universal scale it represents the infinite Creator. On a personal scale it represents the central core of individualized consciousness, the bedrock of sentience, the seed of infinite potential, the divine spark, that which engenders self-transcendence, the portion of us that is immortal and retains continuity through incarnations.

These concepts have their universal and personal expressions.

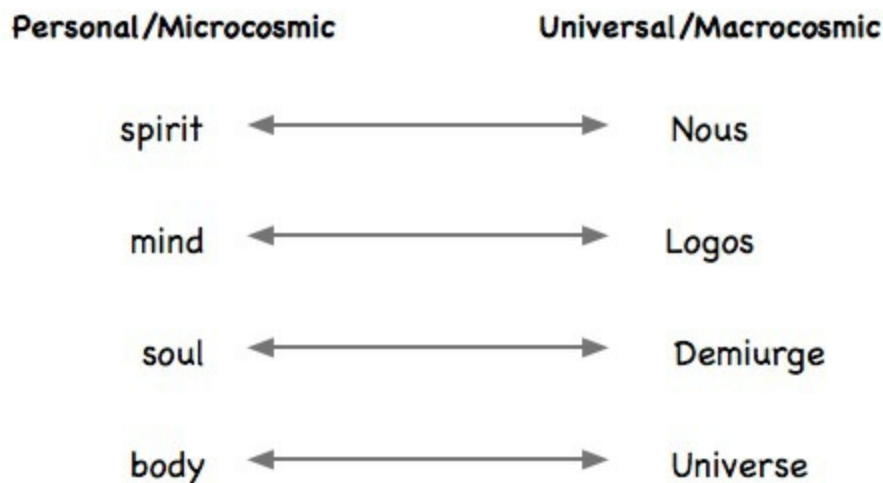
On the universal scale:

- Nous is the spirit of Creation
- Logos the mind of Creation
- Demiurge the soul of Creation
- Universe the body of Creation.

On the personal scale:

- Nous is our spirit
- Logos our mind (higher mind to be exact)
- Demiurge our soul

In accordance with the Hermetic axiom, we are mirrors of Creation: “As above, so below.”



In this article I will focus primarily on the Demiurge since it underlies, permeates, generates, fashions, and ultimately controls physical reality. It is therefore the nearest presiding power over our visible world; it is the central mainframe of this matrix reality, so to speak. Its origin, nature, and fate are inextricably bound with our own. Therefore we should become familiar with it and thereby learn much about our history, world, and future.

Demiurge as Soul

One way to understand the Demiurge is to think of it as the World Soul.

Tradition says the Demiurge is made of soul. It is made of the same substance as our own soul, except it functions as the soul of the universe as a whole. Or conversely, our own souls are microcosmic instances of the Demiurge, just as a drop of water is a microcosmic instance of “water” in general.

Soul is the coupling medium between spirit and body. It provides the intervening layers between spirit and body that allows one to interact with the other. Otherwise the divide between nonphysical and physical is too great. Spirit is the core of sentience, freewill, and deep self-awareness. Without spirit, a person is nothing more than an automaton programmed by external worldly influences.

Soul, as distinct from spirit, has two primary layers: astral and etheric. The astral component, or astral body, is the seat of immediate emotional impressions, subjective biases, passions, and willpower. Without the astral body, a person would be dim and passive as a vegetable due to an absence of internal impressions, emotions, and will.

The etheric component, or etheric body, is comprised of subtle energy formations, patterns, rhythms, inertias, currents, and structures that vivify, shape, and regulate the physical body. Think of it as an energy scaffolding made of life-force. Without the

etheric, the physical body is but a corpse that disintegrates under the influence of [entropy](#).

While the Demiurge is made of soul, it lacks spirit. The Demiurge has no true sentient core, no true self-awareness. All it has are passions, urges, and drives applied toward repetitions, patterns, rhythms, laws, and frameworks. As a result, it is a blind artificial intelligence that cannot help but carry out the impulses that comprise it. And that is the very definition of the universal Demiurge.

Demiurge as Thoughtform

Another way to understand the Demiurge is to think of it as a World Thoughtform.

Thoughtforms are temporary nonphysical entities created by our thoughts and emotions. They exist around us in the etheric level of reality and are imbued with astral energies corresponding to the emotions that went into them. They are termed tulpas, egregores, or larvae in other esoteric systems.

Mundane thoughtforms are just energy constructs without any spirit, mind, or body coupled to them. They are borne of our own energies and blindly carry out the functions impressed upon them like obedient automatons. If the thoughts and emotions that generated them are cut off, these thoughtforms dissipate. But if they are particularly strong, they become entitized and acquire a self-preservation instinct. This means they acquire a strong artificial intelligence making them capable of parasitically inducing more of the same thoughts and emotions in us needed to sustain them.

Since thoughtforms are made of astral and etheric energies, and so is the soul, both are the same in essence. The soul is a thoughtform constructed by spirit before birth so that spirit can interface with the body. Or conversely, a mundane thoughtform is a temporary soul lacking body and spirit.

Likewise, the universal Demiurge is a “World Thoughtform” created by the Creator before the physical universe came into being in order to project, shape, and operate the universe. Or conversely, mundane thoughtforms are temporary instances of the Demiurge.

Soul, Demiurge, and thoughtforms are all fundamentally comprised of astral and etheric components, and therefore share a common essence. They are each specific examples of each other’s general definitions.

Formation of Ego in the Soul

When spirit coalesces a soul and incarnates into a human embryo, it is mostly without human ego or personality. The latter develops in the soul during the first years of life through adaptation to physical life as a human being.

The ego develops in response to the soul being influenced by the body and, through it, the world. Physical experiences, five sense perceptions, neurological functions, and instinctual drives all stamp their impression into the soul. The soul is further shaped by education and social programming. Accordingly, the soul acquires a mask carved by all these worldly influences. This mask is the ego, which may also be understood as the lower intellect or lower mind. Through the ego, the soul acquires a sense of human personality and social identity.

The ego, or lower intellect, is an artificial intelligence, an automaton, a computer with personality programmed by genetics and environment. It arises partly from the human brain’s capacity for intellectual functions, and partly from soul’s capacity to be molded by worldly and bodily factors. The ego is the streamlined interface through which soul can operate more efficiently within physical and social environments².

When spirit, the source of sentience, looks through this mask and identifies with it, the two together create our human sense of self. What we consider “me” is a composite of pure sentience (spirit) and personality (ego).

In summary:

- 1) Ego is something that arises at the boundary between body and soul due to body conditioning the soul.
- 2) Spirit wearing the mask of ego provides it with a sense of human identity.

Since ego is what the world extrudes from the soul, and since the world is fundamentally about competition and survival, the ego is likewise preoccupied with physical matters and is inherently survivalistic and self-serving. By default it behaves as a self-serving predator. The ego is a personification of inner biological and astral drives streamlined by external world influences and standards.

Further, the ego does not require spirit to function; if anything, it is mutually restrained and antagonized by spirit since both are opposite in nature. For spirited humans, spirit usually takes a passive role in being the conscious observer looking through ego. But in the case of spiritless humans, the ego automaton can function equally well without a conscious observer living through it. In that case, the ego still has personality, but possesses none of the restraining or creative influences that spirit provides. So when spirit is entirely absent, or even when spirit is present but “asleep,” then ego is the only intelligence running the show —

and it's quite the tyrant.

Nature of the Ego/Intellect

What separates average humans from average animals is that we have ego, intellect, mind, and personality, which are all facets of the same thing.

The ego is an extrusion of the soul. Since both humans and animals have souls, why don't animals have intellect? Because the formation of ego depends on the world influences that reach the soul through the body. Since animal bodies are less evolved, since their brains are simpler and lack the higher intellectual functions, the ego-forming influences never reach their soul and so the full ego never forms. Same can be seen in certain cases of mental retardation in humans.

Through ego or intellect, we can model the world internally, turn it over in our minds, relive the past, fantasize, imagine the future, construct language, perform abstract calculations, and engage in complicated lines of reasoning. These abilities all owe themselves to one defining feature of intellect: that its output can become its own internal input.

There is an internal self-referential, circulatory, feedback-looping characteristic to the intellect. One example is our ability to observe our own internal activity, like when we inwardly "see" an imagined scene. Spirit operating through intellect is what allows for the simultaneous production and observation of an internal idea or image. During this process, the mind's output becomes its input and the ensuing feedback loop momentarily closes itself off from the external world.

The intellect's capacity for memory involves reliving the past internally by calling it up and observing it internally, and likewise it can visualize the future through the same inward observation. For average animals, memory is purely associative and rote, instead of imaginative. They lack this self-referential, internal feedback loop, the ability to imagine and fantasize and observe one's own thoughts and extensively turn them over. The latter is what allows spirit within the body to observe its own awareness and thereby achieve self-awareness while incarnate. Without the intellect or ego, spirit in the human body would have awareness strictly directed outward into the world.

As such, the intellect is basically a soliton within the soul. In physics, solitons are waves that circulate within themselves and recycle their energy instead of dispersing it instantly back into the environment. Thus they are like "entities" that individualize off from their surrounding medium. An example is a smoke ring, which rolls within itself and thereby maintains its form instead of dispersing like regularly blown smoke. The average human mind is like a smoke ring, the average animal mind like blown smoke. One has an internal self-referential feature, the other is purely outward directed.

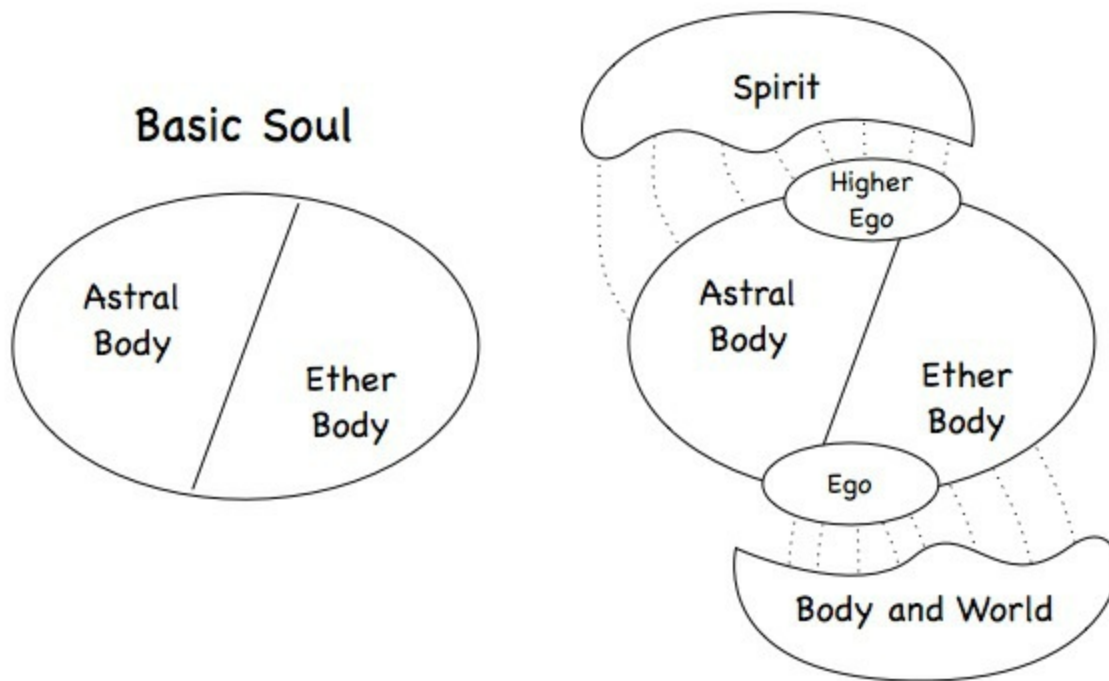
Formation of Higher Ego in the Soul

The soul is also influenced by spirit, not just body. Spirit's influence on the soul likewise extrudes from the soul a corresponding mask. Unlike the ego we all know, this higher mask represents the true face of spirit.

Normally, when spirit identifies with lower ego, it is identifying with a mask that is opposed to its own nature and originates from the physical world. But when spirit identifies with the mask of its own making, the "super ego", then you have divinity personified.

Thus the soul has two extensions, the ego and super ego. The first is associated with human personality and computational reasoning, the latter with divine personality and higher reason (higher meaning [transjective](#), gnostic, and numinous).

Extended Soul



In life, we as spirits choose which of these opposites to align with and nurture. If we attune ourselves to spiritual influences and think transcendently, we increase the divine personality. If we absorb ourselves in materialism and predation and think only calculatively, we increase the lower personality. Spirit has the choice, while incarnated, which of these personalities to build up and step into. When one nurtures the divine personality and steps fully into it, fissioning away from the lower ego, then one becomes spirit personified.

Entitization of Thoughtforms

My point in explaining the nature of ego is to reveal how thoughtforms become entitized. Thoughtforms become entitized when they procure a rudimentary ego, intellect, mind, or personality. The human soul is a kind of thoughtform that becomes entitized through when it acquires ego through interaction with the world.

A mundane thoughtform is non-entitized. It is purely an astral and etheric construct that, like blown smoke, is emitted into the world and disperses its energy. The particular thought, emotion, or intent behind its formation directs how this energy is dispersed.

A thoughtform is entitized in two ways:

- 1) It is given a personality directly by the person who created it. This parallels spirit forming a higher ego within the soul. Just as the higher ego represents the true face of spirit, so does the personality programmed into a thoughtform by its creator represent the true intention of the creator.
- 2) Its output becomes its own input, as when it affects the world in such a way that the response reinforces its existence. This parallels the human soul first developing lower ego by interacting with the world, affecting it and being affected by it, and thereby learning through conditioning how to better fulfill its desires. This is the default way in which thoughtforms acquire entitization.

So when a thoughtform is reinforced by its effect upon the world, say by making someone think more of the same thoughts and feelings that gave rise to it, then a feedback loop arises between thoughtform and the world. This feedback loop conditions the thoughtform to become more effective at eliciting further reinforcement, and that programs it.

The natural conditioning of thoughtforms is similar to how an artificial intelligence program like a [chatbot](#) acquires personality. In the beginning, the chatbot is blank and comes off as stoic and nonsensical. But user interaction programs it with the right responses to the right questions, and it starts seeming more intelligent. If this conditioning ever gives it the ability to manipulate the user into serving it, then it's truly artificially intelligent.

It should be noted that because thoughtforms lack spirit, there is nothing truly sentient inside them to observe their own thought processes and imagine or fantasize, thus thoughtforms cannot actively generate other thoughtforms. The feedback loops, reinforcement, and conditioning give the thoughtform only a rudimentary ego.

Generation and Embodiment of Thoughtforms

How exactly are thoughtforms generated? Mostly through internal fantasies charged with emotional energy. This combination forms the condensation nucleus for a cocoon of etheric energy that buds off and floats away into the etheric environment around us.

This process requires spirit acting through an intellect/mind to provide an internal world momentarily cut off from the external, and thus for internal fantasizing. Or to put it another way, the intellect creates an internal hollow, like a womb within the soul, in which an embryonic thoughtform can first be seeded by spirit.

Our mind is what creates this inner “mini-universe” whose contents are ensouled through emotional and etheric charging. The thoughtform then goes off into the world and acquires a “body” which is merely a configuration of matter and energy that corresponds to it.

So the direct transformation of thought into reality proceeds along the following lines: spirit chooses the founding archetype -> mind imagines -> astral energizes -> etheric fashions -> physical embodies.

How a thoughtform acquires a physical “body” demands some clarification. Consider the human soul and how it influences the human body, say by moving an arm when spirit wills it. It does so by biasing the probability of quantum events occurring within the body’s nervous system. Neurons are quantum systems, and they fire at seemingly random times. The brain itself is a quantum computer whose neural behavior verges on the edge of chaos. It’s at this knife edge balance between order and chaos that the brain is extremely sensitive to anything that might bias the quantum jitter of its neural activity, and that’s how the soul is able to influence the body — through probabilistic biasing at the quantum level.

Now, most thoughtforms are too weak and simple to pilot something as complex as the human body. They don’t even have etheric circuitry to interface with the human neural circuitry. But consider how the human body is just an assemblage of matter and energy. Other configurations of matter and energy can include places, events, and specific human behaviors. So instead of a thoughtform probabilistically biasing an entire neural system, it might instead bias the course of events so that, say, a car accident results at a particular intersection, or someone who is the target of a positive thoughtform experiences a stroke of good luck. Instead of needing to bias a billion neurons, they only need to nudge a few quantum factors whose effects cascade up in scale into the everyday world we know and produce corresponding events. These everyday events are just special configurations of energy and matter, just as the body is, except that they exist in a simpler and more scattered state than the body. There is no fundamental difference between world events and the human body beyond the complexity and configuration of their material assemblage. The soul probabilistically biases the body, and weak thoughtforms probabilistically bias waking world events.

The ultimate purpose of all demiurges, all souls, all thoughtforms that operate in proximity to the physical environment, is to achieve the physical embodiment of nonphysical archetypes or “Ideas” as Plato calls them, to mold matter and energy into conformity with the Idea that gave birth to them. They are goal-driven. For instance, your soul provides the impulses that help you achieve in life what you came here to accomplish; by the end of life, if all goes well, you will have physically manifested that which was, prior to incarnation, merely an idea. So the Demiurge fashioning the universe into conformity with its founding archetypes, that has great bearing on our future because it determines where our world is headed.

Aside from nudging the probability of everyday events, thoughtforms can also bias our own neural activity to a limited extent, since, after all, the body is sensitive to nonphysical influences (it must be, or else the soul cannot couple to it). This is how thoughtforms induce within us thoughts and feelings that correspond to those that created these thoughtforms in the first place. They might not be able to possess us fully, but they can still influence us. And if our mental and emotional responses to such thoughtforms reinforce them, they grow stronger and become entitized.

To recap, thoughtforms are entitized through repeated reinforcement and conditioning, be it conditioning through world interaction, or intentional conditioning by their creators. The stronger they grow, the more complex and wide-ranging the matter and energy configurations they can coalesce. What starts as mere skewing of events can, in extreme cases, bias probability so much that thoughtforms do acquire actual physical bodies, or rather, attract probable futures where such bodies exist that are under complete control of the thoughtform. This gets into Fortean and Mothman-type phenomena, which is beyond the scope of this article³.

Worldly Entitization of the Demiurge

These soul and thoughtform dynamics are equally active on the macrocosmic scale. As stated, the Demiurge couples to the physical universe like soul coupling to body⁴. But just as body can influence the soul, so can the universe influence the Demiurge. In response, the Demiurge may acquire an ego extension corresponding to the nature of these worldly influences. A portion of the Demiurge becomes entitized. This extension may be likened to a “World Ego.”

The World Ego is a product of the physical universe rather than Logos. It opposes the Logos and only serves ideals rooted in the realm of matter. These ideals include [determinism](#), survival, competition, and control. The World Ego has broken away from divine harmony and seeks to perpetuate physicality for the sake of physicality.

How did this happen? It may have first emerged when lifeforms in the universe began adapting to physical existence. Their etheric and astral energies became conditioned by physicality, imprinted with the need for survival and competition. Collectively, these energies may have infused the Demiurge with the same properties.

Later, sentient beings began purposely manipulating the Demiurge for self-gain, further conditioning the World Ego to perpetuate the ideals of control and manipulation. Methods included occult rituals, hyper-dimensional technology, and the release of conditioned soul energy and thoughtforms into the etheric environment like drugs being injected into the Demiurge's bloodstream. The occult and hyper-dimensional methods will be discussed in another article.

All of these influences contribute to corruption of the Demiurge.

Divine Entitization of the Demiurge

The World Ego is not the only extension of the Demiurge. Just as spirit acting upon the soul extrudes a higher mind, so does Nous (the divine Creator) acting upon the Demiurge create the Logos.

The Logos is a higher extension of the Demiurge that serves divine interests. Logos is a part of the World Soul that, under the influence of the infinite Creator, becomes the higher mind/intellect/personality of the Creator. Logos is associated with universal divine personality and universal higher reason. It is the "World Super Ego" and "World Higher Intellect", in contrast to the worldly extrusion of the Demiurge which is merely the "World Ego" or "World Lower Intellect."

The divisions within our own psyche:

- spirit,
- super ego *higher ego* higher mind / higher intellect
- soul
- lower ego
- body

... are but microcosmic reflections of the macrocosm:

- Nous
- Logos
- Demiurge
- World Ego
- Physical Universe

The Logos or *spirit*-entitized portion of the universal Demiurge is the macrocosmic analogue to our own higher intellect, divine personality, or super ego.

The *world*-entitized portion of the universal Demiurge corresponds to our lower intellect, human personality, or ego.

The first represents the face of spirit, the other of anti-spirit. One was identified by the Gnostics as Christ, the other as Yahweh. One attempts to spiritualize, harmonize, and balance according to divine reason, while the other attempts to crystallize, rigidify, and codify according to blind reason and predatory impulses. One is the force of wisdom, understanding, and gnosis, while the other is the force of blind obedience, information, predation, and calculation.

From Harmony Toward Imbalance

In its pure and original form, the universal Demiurge was a thoughtform generated by God. Its programmed function was to fashion the physical universe according to the divine thoughts and energies animating it. Its entitization was that of a super ego, the Logos. Its astral energy was that of love, and its etheric energy was potently vitalizing.

In an ideal situation, all aspects of Creation would carry their proper function and position. Harmony exists when lower obeys higher. Imbalance results when lower subverts higher. The universe is in harmony when:

- Nous serves as inspiration for the archetypal ideas invented by the Logos, and
- These archetypes are accurately and obediently implemented by the Demiurge in its fashioning of the physical world

Likewise, an individual is in harmony when:

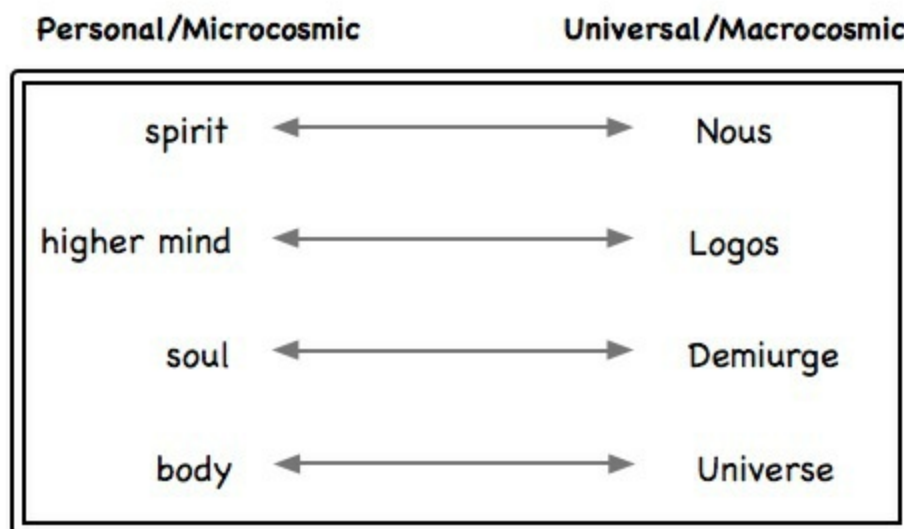
- His spirit (personal Nous) serves as inspiration for the contents and activities of his higher mind (personal Logos), and
- These thoughts are accurately and obediently implemented by his soul (personal Demiurge) in its fashioning of his inner world (subconscious) and external world (life circumstances).

An individual is in harmony with the universe when his or her main three metaphysical aspects (spirit, mind and soul) harmonize with the three corresponding universal aspects.

Spirit may harmonize with the Creator through spiritual devotion. The mind may harmonize with the Logos through becoming wise and learned. And the soul may harmonize with the universal Demiurge through personal reality creation.

When lower fully obeys higher and personal aspects fully harmonize with the universal, then one achieves transcendence. This is the ultimate goal.

Composition of Man and Universe in Golden Age

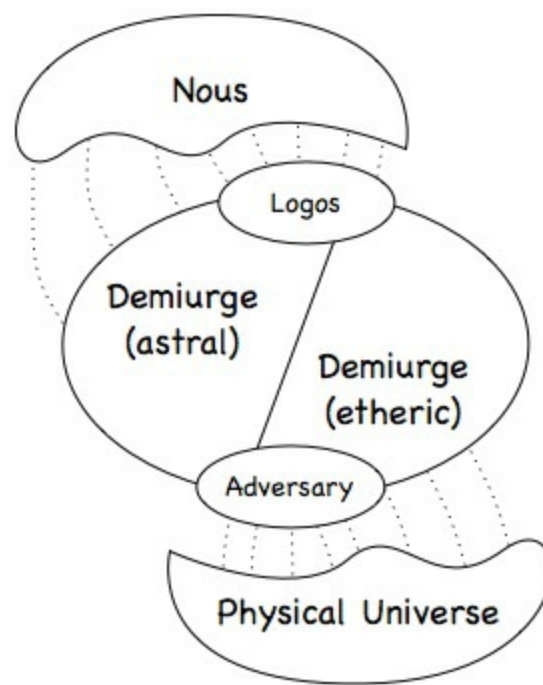


There is just one problem. As mentioned, the soul is corruptible and thoughtforms can become entitized and imbued with negative astral passions. The Demiurge, despite being inherently neutral or even benevolent in its original design, is likewise corruptible and can become negatively entitized. Such entitized thoughtforms have a self-preservation instinct. Hence, the corrupted Demiurge (World Ego) does all it can to preserve itself by cultivating more of the negative energies that sustain it.

The root word of “matrix” is “mater” which is Latin for “mother.” Our matrix reality is not inherently evil, it is simply the environment in which we are immersed. It is like a mother providing the womb containing the nutrient matrix and forces needed to turn genetic potential into a living human. Likewise the universal Demiurge provides physicality as a “matrix reality” originally intended to nurture our spiritual evolution.

However, a corrupted and personified Demiurge is like a psychopathic, narcissistic, jealous mother who feeds parasitically upon her offspring. She goes so far as to use her womb as an energy farm instead of an incubator of incarnated spirit. It is no longer a matrix of growth, but a Matrix Control System.

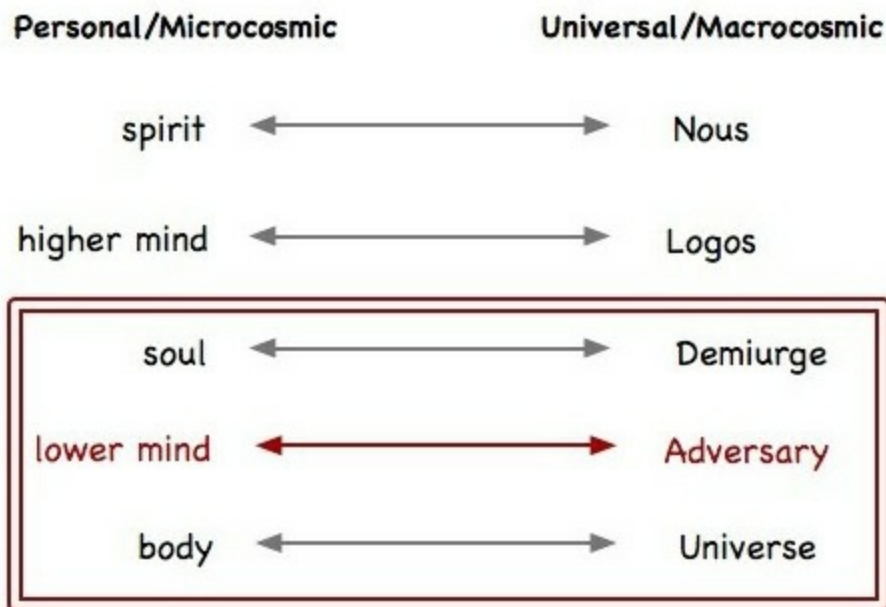
Thus, a corrupt Demiurge, personified, functions as a universal parasite: tyrannical, demonic, blindly driven by negative instinct. It would attempt to shape the course of the universe along lines that engender greater negativity, division, oppression, and whatever else it feeds upon. This is what Christians and Gnostics might call *The Adversary*⁵.



And that's where the Gnostics were right and Plato was out of touch with the times. The Demiurge was no longer just an obedient smith fashioning the universe according to the blueprint laid down through Logos. Even by Plato's time, it was no longer in harmony with Nous, rather it had become corrupted at some point and subjugated by anti-spiritual forces of the demonic kind.

The "World Ego" is an interloper functioning as Adversary against the Logos. This is not only true on the universal scale, but also the personal. By default, our lower personality is adversarial to the divine personality.

Composition of Man and Universe Today



From a linear time perspective, there was once a Golden Age until the World Ego formed and began dominating, at which point the world fell into coldness and corruption. From the perspective of nonlinear time however, both expressions of the Demiurge coexist eternally and are locked in battle forwards and backwards across time and space.

The Human Condition

For now there is imbalance. Too many people are blind and deaf to the impulses of spirit. Further, they feed and defend the egotistical, primal, and irrational impulses that spring forth from negative programs and energies lodged in their subconscious.

Lower subverts higher. These are not isolated cases; it's an epidemic.

It's clear from observation that we are born with certain genetic design flaws, such as being handicapped against using our full brain capacity and being confined to mere five-sense perception. It's also clear that the world we enter is generally antagonistic to spirit. Thus, both "nature" and "nurture" are set in opposition to spirit from the start. Only through much divine support and spiritual strength does an individual defy material determinism and use obstacles as stepping stones toward spiritual awakening. Such cases are rare, and it seems people are generally crushed, deformed, and shaped by such stones instead, as one would expect if spirit offers no counterweight to the determinism of nature and nurture.

Interestingly, Gnostics viewed the Demiurge as not only the fashioner of this world, but also the maker of the human race. Likewise, some modern fringe schools of thought view negative hyper-dimensional entities as our genetic creators and ongoing spacetime manipulators⁶. Indeed, there is clearly an external malevolent variable intruding into the human equation. This suggests evil is not always the product of human failings, rather human failings are frequently the product of an external evil.

For too many humans, their lower egos have shut the off from spirit — their personal Demiurge is corrupt and has shut them off from Nous. But this merely mirrors a more universal manifestation of same. Our world appears to be in the grip of an entitized Demiurge with a strong self-preservation instinct oriented toward control. It fashions our reality and biases the probability of events in contravention to the divine design set forth by the universal Logos. It is the matrix gone awry, the thoughtform of the universe turned parasite. How this came about is the subject of another article.

Further Reading

[Realm of the Demiurge](#) – Definitions of the Demiurge excerpted from Encyclopedia Britannica and the Catholic Encyclopedia.

[Wikipedia entry on Demiurge](#)

[Marcion of Sinope](#) – Example of an early Christian gnostic/heretic and the kinds of views held by such.

[What is Gnosticism](#) – Short summary of the early history of Gnosticism and its defining traits.

[Contradictions Between the Old Testament Deity and the New Testament God.](#)

[The Demiurge in Valentinianism](#) – Valentinian school of philosophy regarding the Demiurge.

[Dictionary of the Apostolic Church](#) – Thorough entry on the Demiurge from a theological and historical point of view.

[Wikipedia entry on Logos](#)

[The Way of Hermes: New Translations of the *Corpus Hermeticum*](#) – Classic book from Hellenistic Greece on Nous. In the format of dialogues between Hermes Trismegistus and the Logos, and him and his son and disciple.

[Zeno of Citium](#) – Example of an early philosopher's interpretation of Logos as world-designer, condenser and dissolver.

[The Soul of the World](#) – from *The Secret Doctrine of the Rosicrucians* (Magus Incognito, 1918). One of the few books that gets into Demiurge as the ender and initiator of World Ages or World Cycles, like a soul dissolving after death and reforming in a new body. This is highly relevant to the times we are now in.

[Theosophy](#) (Rudolf Steiner, 1904) – Good introduction to astral, etheric, mental, and other components of the human system. Steiner doesn't just describe, but fundamentally explains them logically from the inside out.

[Wikipedia entry on Thoughtforms](#)

[Wikipedia entry on Tulpas](#) – Buddhist term for thoughtform.

[Wikipedia entry on Egregore](#) – another term for thoughtform.

[Initiation into Hermetics](#) (Franz Bardon, 1956, 2005) – specifically pp. 165-174 where Bardon discusses elementals, larvae, schemata, and phantasms – four types of thoughtforms, how they are created and how they function.

[In Pursuit of Valis](#) (link to download page of PDF) – Excerpts from Philip K. Dick's personal writings wherein he attempts to unravel the meaning of his mystical gnostic experiences. PKD is an example of a true modern gnostic, not one who reads and regurgitates "gnostic scripture" (an oxymoron) but one who had direct contact with higher intelligence.

Notes

¹ [John 1:1](#) where “Word” is modern translation of the original term “Logos”. “Word” implies form, sequence, pattern that embodies an archetype. Read [John 1:1-18 Introducing The Logos](#) by Gary DeLashmut for some background and a modern Christian interpretation of these verses.

² This is why Sigmund Freud said that the ego is a surface projection of the id, meaning that the ego arises from our instinctual drives having adapted to the world through conditioning. Despite having some rather twisted conclusions, Sigmund Freud (1856-1939) was sharp in his observations. His work is useful in exploring the nature of the corrupted human psyche. His system of the id, ego, and superego are useful in the study of Macrocosm-Microcosm correspondence.

From *Freud Evaluated* by Malcolm Macmillian (MIT Press, 1997):

“The *ego* controls the perceptual and motor apparatus, lays down memories, makes judgments, and selects possible courses of action. Only in the ego does consciousness arise and is anxiety experienced. The ego uses its functions to initiate repression or to control and delay instinctual discharge until realistic modes of need satisfaction have been found. Normally it is governed by the reality principle and operates according to the secondary process. [...] The *superego* is the vehicle of the ego-ideal, the repository of the individual's standards and values, the location of the conscience, the function that scrutinizes the person's behavior, forever measuring it against the standards of the ideal, and home of the mechanism that punishes violations of those standards. [...] The *id* is the reservoir of the psychic energy deriving from the twin drives of the Thanatos, or death, and Eros, or life. Activity there is governed by the primary process, the tendency for instinctual drives to press for immediate discharge, and for their energies to be freely mobile, capable of condensation and displacement. The id is said to be timeless and know nothing of logic, contradiction, or negation. This seething cauldron of instinctual drives is an original, inherited endowment of energy.”

The id is clearly synonymous with the astral body and the subconscious, both of which are seething with energies and hidden motivators.

Notice too how auto-suggestion requires positive statements since the subconscious does not understand negation, just as Freud said regarding the id. That is the Demiurge in its purest and original definition, the passionate implementer.

Just keep in mind that Freud's concept of superego is his lame attempt at interpreting the functions of spirit from the viewpoint materialistic paradigms. The best he could do is say that superego was the collection of moral programming we receive in life. He believed this is why we act nice, because it holds us to our programmed standards, not because we have any intrinsic spiritual knowing of right and wrong. But his interpretation is only valid for spiritless humans. They have no spirit, and lower ego as their highest member. They act nice only through social programming and threat of punishment. True conscience comes from empathy and understanding, which are traits of spirit that require no religious or social programming.

The “moral” part of the ego is still predatory. This can be seen in how it feeds on our energies by berating us, inducing shame, and being needlessly critical for the sake of preoccupying our minds. The true super ego or higher ego, as used in this article, is the personification of spirit within us that nudges us through intuition, understanding, and empathy.

The difference between Freud's superego and my use of the term is clear in the case of, say, a devout Nazi whose Freudian superego makes him feel guilty for having any sympathy for Jews since doing so violates his social programming. His real superego, however, would feel empathy regardless.

³ This is the harmful mind-reality feedback loop I explained in [Realm Dynamics](#). In that article, I explain how emotional obsession with such things as Men in Black, gray aliens, reptilians, demons, black helicopters, or government agents helps to attract them into one's personal reality.

When we obsessively fear these entities, we create thoughtforms in their image. These thoughtforms feed on our fear and grow stronger. Negative beings can hijack these thoughtforms and use them as sock puppets to terrorize us even more. A feedback loop arises where the more we become preoccupied and paranoid with them, the more tangible and frequently and strongly they appear in our lives. At some point they are seen in everyday living conditions, even during daylight in public.

From *The Mothman Prophecies* by John Keel:

“The phenomenon is dependent on belief, and as more and more people believe in flying saucers from other planets, the lower force can manipulate more people through false illumination. I have been watching, with great consternation, the worldwide spread of the UFO belief and its accompanying disease. If it continues unchecked we may face a time when universal acceptance of the fictitious space people will lead us to a modern faith in extraterrestrials that will enable them to interfere very overtly in our affairs, just as the ancient gods dwelling on mountaintops directly ruled large segments of the population in the Orient, Greece, Rome, Africa, and South America. [...] I was being led to people and cases to support whatever theory I was working on at the time. I tested this by inventing some rather outlandish ideas. Within days I would receive phone calls, reports, and mail describing elements of those ideas. [...] This was the feedback or reflective effect. Other investigators concerned with solving problems such as how flying saucers are propelled have automatically been fed, or led into, cases in which the witnesses supposedly viewed the interiors of the objects and saw things which confirmed the investigators' theories. If the phenomenon can produce any effect through hallucination, it can easily support any theory. It

took me a long time to realize that many of my Men in Black reports were just feedback.”

⁴ The relation between Demiurge and physical universe is analogous to the relation between soul and body. But the analogy is not perfect. That the Demiurge projects and creates physicality does not mean the soul projects and creates the body. In the human case, the soul merely incarnates into a pre-existing body whose physical atoms are projections of the Demiurge. The soul merely shapes and animates the body, but does not project it in the same manner that the Demiurge projects the physical universe.

However, there comes a point in a being’s evolution when the soul and spirit grow strong enough that the physical body comes entirely under their command. That is when the body can be materialized and dematerialized as needed. This power belongs to superhuman beings. Examples include: 1) certain shamans according to Carlos Castaneda, 2) angelic beings that can materialize and appear as beggars or fools, 3) certain alien beings that are not physical in their native state but can project temporary bodies and vehicles into our reality, 4) mystics who can go years without food, 5) Jesus Christ in his post-Resurrectional form, 6) certain spiritual masters of the alchemical and Rosicrucian order like Fulcanelli who have mastered and transcended physicality. This is possible if one becomes sufficiently congruent with the universal Logos, for then the universal Demiurge generating physicality obeys. Rudolf Steiner called this transformed physical body the “spirit body.” According to Steiner, this is the last thing a spiritual master achieves since physicality is the most stubborn of all the elements (astral, etheric, physical) to overcome, because it is the one most removed from spirit.

⁵ “The Adversary” is a Christian and Gnostic term. It implies a cunning, strategic, oppositional intelligence. It is like a goal-driven game player that poses an obstacle to the spiritualizing influence of the Creator. Remember that thoughtforms are goal driven; they are seeded with archetypes (“Ideas”) and have the astral passion to pursue them to completion. The Adversary is the ego-extension of the universal Demiurge. We know that, within our own minds, the undisciplined ego is adversarial to our spiritual well-being. It is selfish and body-centric, just as the World Ego is selfish and matrix-centric. Later it will be made clear how this goal-driven aspect is the result of self-amplifying temporal feedback loops. These loops circulate between alternate futures and alternate pasts that compete with each other. The competition concerns which future/past becomes the one set in stone.

⁶ These are the Archons of Gnostic lore, not the Demiurge itself. But they are often equated with the Demiurge since they hold high reverence for the corrupted Demiurge and carry out its will. They worship the Demiurge because through it, they are endowed with the power to manipulate timelines, alter the world, and have dominion over their enslaved subjects. In the [Cassiopaeian Transcripts](#), the Demiurge was named “Ormethion” and was identified with the physical universe in a pantheistic sense. Ormethion was said to be the deity that Reptilian aliens worship. Its root “orm” comes from Greek “hormes” which, according to [theoi.com](#), “was the spirit (daimon) of impulse or effort (to do a thing), eagerness, setting oneself in motion, and starting an action.” You can see how this ties into demi-“urge”. The term also relates to “hormone” which is the primary biological avenue through which the spirit is continually subjugated by the body. We are in the grip of these so-called Archons. They are aliens to which earth is but a cattle farm. We are products of their genetic manipulation, birthed into a world whose history has been altered by their timeline manipulation. Through abductions we are tagged, monitored, and programmed. If there weren’t a divine side counterbalancing all this, we’d all be doomed. But fortunately the future is still up in the air, and thus a grand battle is being waged with a dramatic climax occurring relatively soon.

Changelog

0.1 – Article posted.

0.2 – (7/30/11) Some sections shortened, certain passages rewritten to make easier to understand, and some long sentences split up into shorter ones.

2 - The Philosopher's Stone

21 July 10 (gnosis)



The Philosopher's Stone is not just a spiritual metaphor but an actual substance that can transmute lead or mercury into gold. The Stone is a product of Alchemy. Unlike chemistry, which only deals with physical matter and energy, Alchemy makes use of etheric and astral energies to reconfigure matter at the quantum level. Alchemy is to chemistry what a cube is to the square; it is a superset of chemistry and is capable of so much more.

How Etheric Energy Overrides Physical Laws

Alchemical achievements require successfully gathering, concentrating, and multiplying etheric energy. When this energy reaches a critical threshold, it overpowers the normal laws of physics and allows seemingly miraculous processes to take place. I believe it does this by biasing probability. By amplifying the probability of minor quantum effects, which are normally limited to the subatomic scale, they manifest on the larger atomic scale. In this way, one element spontaneously transforms into another.

The world around us is made of subatomic particles that regularly undergo unpredictable jumps, teleportation, bilocation, superposition, and other strange quantum behaviors. Why don't everyday solid objects do likewise? Because the random quantum jittering of their subatomic particles collectively average out to zero. Think of a large crowd of people; seen from the air, the crowd as a whole is stationary, even though individuals within the crowd move in seemingly random directions. It's because their movements are random and uncoordinated that they average to zero net movement on the whole.

The world we see around us is merely a crowd of subatomic particles whose individual quantum jumps aren't apparent because they average to collective stillness. Physical laws that govern our everyday world, known as the [deterministic](#) laws of classical physics, are merely the laws of the crowd. These laws are what's left of quantum physics after the unpredictability is removed through statistical averaging. They are not absolute laws; they are just the most probable manner in which matter and energy behave.

Physical laws can be bent. While the probability is incredibly low that enough coordination and coherence develops among the quantum jitters to manifest on a collective scale, that is exactly what etheric energy does. It alters probability and thereby skews the laws of thermodynamics, gravity, electromagnetism, and chemistry.

Alchemy does not violate the laws of physics, nor does it always follow them, rather it bends them as needed. It operates upon the quantum foundation from which these laws arise in the first place, via etheric energy affecting the probability of quantum events.

The Alchemy of Transmutation

Alchemy uses the code names *salt*, *mercury*, and *sulphur* to denote the different components of a substance.

- *Salt* denotes the physical component, the seat, base, matrix, anchor, or ark of the nonphysical aspects.
- *Mercury* is the etheric component and represents the dynamic, vital, transmutative, vivifying energy present within the substance.
- *Sulphur* denotes the archetypal identity or pure vibrational essence, analogous to the human astral body and spirit because it contains the “Idea” unique to that substance.

For example, in Alchemy an element like gold is seen to have three components: the *salt* of gold, *mercury* of gold, and *sulphur* of gold. These respectively denote the physical, etheric, and archetypal aspects of gold. Same goes for other materials employed in Alchemy, they also have their *salt*, *mercury*, and *sulphur* components.

The goal of transmutation is to impress the archetypal signature of one element upon another in order to change it to that element. By changing an element’s archetypal signature it cannot remain the same element.

What Alchemy does in the case of transmutation of lead into gold, is to

- gather *mercury* harvested and concentrated from etherically potent sources
- imbue it with the *sulphur* of gold
- store the combination in a suitable *salt*.

The result is then ready to impress its archetypal essence of “goldness” upon a different element responsive to transmutation.

This is the Philosopher’s Stone, or rather one form of it called the Red Stone because it is made with gold and assumes a red color.

Making the Philosopher’s Stone

Complete and accurate instructions for making the Stone don’t exist. Nevertheless, a basic understanding can be pieced together from the sources listed at the end of this article. The following is my own tentative interpolation of these sources. My goal is not to give a detailed recipe, but to explain key features of the process because they are relevant to my thesis concerning the Demiurge.

Natural etheric energy is cosmic or biological in origin. Both derive it from a higher dimension. The center of stars including our Sun are dimensional windows through which physical and nonphysical energy enters our local universe. The Moon modulates and reflects what it receives from the Sun, therefore both Sun and Moon are our nearest cosmic sources of etheric energy. It accompanies sunlight and moonlight and enters into the atmosphere’s water vapor before condensing as morning dew.

Biological etheric energy comes from living things. That is because life incarnate cannot exist without etheric energy bonding consciousness to the body. Thus bacteria, plants, animals, and humans all contain and emit etheric energy. However, the quality of this energy varies depending on the source. Just as the Moon colors what it receives from the Sun, so do lifeforms color what they receive from a higher dimension.

Not all variants of etheric energy are appropriate for the creation of the Stone. Plant, animal, and human emissions are too distant from the Stone’s own nature, which is more that of a living mineral. Hence the Alchemists looked to the mineral and cosmic realms instead. Morning dew harvested around the time of a full moon, or during the peak of Spring or Fall, was an ideal source.

Another source of energy is mineral in form. In the old days, Alchemists believed that metals originated in the Earth when dew from the heavens condensed on the ground, worked its way downward, and met with energies and vapors coming upwards from the center of the planet. The combination produced a kind of physical seed from which all other metals grew, with gold being the most evolved of all the metals. Normally this evolution takes a long time, but Alchemy is about mimicking and accelerating this process in the lab.

In practice, this meant finding a primitive kind of metallic seed in the ground and artificially evolving it in the laboratory. Since the end result is to be gold, Alchemists chose something that resembles gold but appears darkened by impurities. This raw matter they crushed, fed with dew, and incubated with heat to jump start and accelerate its evolution.

What the Alchemists didn’t know, due to lack of microscopes, is that in addition to cosmic and mineral sources, bacteria are another crucial component. Alchemists have always emphasized how fermentation and putrefaction of the raw mineral matter to the point of blackness was an essential step in the process. Today we know that bacteria are the key mediators of fermentation and putrefaction. French scientist Louis Kervran wrote about biological transmutations. According to his research, plants, animals, and humans internally transmute one element into another or combine elements to form a third, in order to supplement

necessary biological functions. Kervran theorized that enzymes and bacterial action were responsible for these sub-chemical processes.

Bacteria can do things that chemicals and fire cannot. Given sufficient water, etheric energy, and warmth to sustain their population, they work upon the raw matter as a kind of “secret fire.” This has the effect of breaking down the mineral and producing new substances that fuel further stages in the production of the Stone. Of course, to the eyes of the Alchemist it seems that dew itself was the key factor in breaking down the substance. Thus they claim that they do their “cooking” not by fire, but by water. This simply means that instead of employing a burning fire to effect chemical changes as a chemist or cook might, they use water as a kind of catalyst to produce changes via bacterio-etheric means. Any actual fire they use (in the early stages) is but a gentle heat to help with incubation, fermentation, and putrefaction. So they call their water a “secret fire” because it’s not fire at all, yet serves a similar but superior function. In truth, this water is just a physical carrier for the true secret fire, which is the cosmic etheric energy contained therein.

While water is an attractor and carrier of etheric energy, it is not the only one. Salts also serve that function. Many different kinds of salt exist, all of them consisting of a metal joined to a non-metal via some base reacted with an acid. Table salt is sodium joined to chlorine, sphalerite is zinc joined to sulfur. Other metals such as copper, iron, magnesium, calcium, cadmium, lead, etc... can form salts¹.

Metals themselves are good attractors and carriers of etheric energy. Of all common metals, Alchemists say that iron has the greatest affinity for etheric energy. It is therefore a curious fact that blood, the carrier of life force energy in our bodies, consists mostly of water, iron, and salt. It is also interesting that in folklore and occultism, a piece of iron, a line of salt, or a stream of water can act as barriers to unfriendly nonphysical entities, who would have their energy siphoned away by these substances. Garlic and onions are another example, and their key component is sulfur. Sulfur is yet another etherically active substance.

No surprise then, that Alchemy employs the most etherically attractive mineral substances known, charges them with additional cosmic etheric energy, and employs bacterial agents to emulsify them together into something not quite physical, not quite nonphysical. By dashing the spiritual against the physical repeatedly and separating out the impurities that refuse to take, what’s left is an exalted solution representing the union of heaven and earth. This solution is known as the Universal Solvent or Alkahest.

A portion of the solution can then either be crystallized and only the solid salt crystals kept for the so-called “Dry Path” of making the Stone, or else it can be left in liquid form for the so-called “Wet Path”. In either case, the next step is to dissolve gold leaf into it. The gold dissolves not in a usual chemical way, but rather disintegrates at the atomic level due to the etheric power of the universal solvent. In the Dry Path, one mixes the dried Alkahest salt with gold leaf and heats them in a crucible. In the Wet Path, one stirs gold leaf into the Universal Solvent and lets the mixture digest fully, which takes considerably longer. The resulting product is what Fulcanelli terms the “Philosophical Mercury”.

After all the gold is dissolved, this “Philosophical Mercury” then only needs to be refined and multiplied in power to produce the final Philosopher’s Stone. As Fulcanelli points out, by this point it already *is* the Stone, except in a weak and unrefined form.

Refinements are done in the Wet Path by distilling away all the moisture, adding more fresh Universal Solvent (which is a donor of etheric energy) to the remains, letting it digest at gentle warmth for another couple weeks, and distilling away the moisture once more. This can be repeated any number of times, and each time a fresh dose of etheric energy impregnates the solid or oily remains, which in their final coagulated form comprise the Philosopher’s Stone.

Each time the refinement sequence is repeated, the product becomes purer and more highly charged with energy, and the process takes less time. Alchemists term each repetition a multiplication, so that if repeated once, the result is a Stone multiplied to the first order.

Upon attaining success, the final result is a dense stone, red and translucent like a ruby. It is water-soluble, melts like wax, flows like quicksilver when melted, does not burn at any temperature, yet volatilizes when thrown into the molten metal it aims to transmute. It is a physical substance supersaturated with etheric energy and imprinted with the vibrational fingerprint of gold. This is the Philosopher’s Stone, or rather one version of it called the Red Stone. When pulverized, mixed into beeswax, and cast into molten lead, it transmutes a certain multiple of its weight of lead into gold. It can also transmute quicksilver the same way. The higher the order of multiplication of the Stone, the more lead or quicksilver it can transmute. As stated, it does so by dissolving metal at the quantum level and allowing the gold vibration to reconfigure it accordingly.

The Alchemist’s own astral energies may come into play during the multiplication process, augmenting or hindering it according to the purity of his or her intent. As with most supernatural processes, the presence of doubt or skepticism can inject an interference signal that corrupts the process. Unlike chemistry where reactions take place independent of observation and environment, Alchemy is an open system where the conscious quality of the observer plays a role. This underscores once more the quantum nature of Alchemy². It also highlights the role of “Inner Alchemy” in the success of outer physical Alchemy. In “Inner Alchemy”, one’s own base nature is transmuted into spiritual “gold” through the cultivation of etheric energy tinged with divine, noble, and virtuous impulses.

Alchemy texts only state that prayer and purity are needed to receive the intuitive insights and synchronistic guidance needed to

discover the right steps in the right order. This is important because the less one understands about Alchemy, the more hidden variables there are, the lower the chances of success by trial and error. But if you are decreed so by destiny, or if you attain sufficient spiritual purity that higher forces deem you responsible enough to handle it, then you will be synchronistically and intuitively guided to success. But that won't happen if you are driven by greed, skepticism, or other anti-spiritual motives, or if it goes against your karma and destiny. You don't find the Stone, the Stone finds *you*.

The secret is synchronistically encrypted from those who would use it to cause trouble for themselves or others. Even misguided help can be a form of damage, thus in addition to purity, wisdom is needed. And if by chance someone did discover it and attempted to cause trouble, they would likely die suddenly, as already happens to people who try to bring antigravity and free energy technology into the world. The Philosopher's Stone is of that same vein. That's why no Alchemist has ever revealed the full picture. They not only realize the terrible implications of its misuse, but fear what harm might come to themselves if they facilitate that by giving knowledge without sufficient discretion.

Again, here I only give a general and limited estimation of the process for the sake of illustrating the underlying dynamics involved, as they are pertinent to my exposition on the Demiurge.

Other Applications of the Stone

At the first order of multiplication, a minuscule portion of the Stone may be dissolved in water or wine, and thereof a small portion ingested daily. This "Elixir of Life" or "Universal Medicine" is claimed to strongly energizes one's etheric body. With a reinforced etheric body, the physical body is less impacted by the degrading effects of linear time and may even reverse aging.

This "Universal Medicine" takes on great importance in Alchemy, because it represents a true panacea, something that cures all ills by charging the diseased organs with vital energy so that rightful health is regained. This goal is far more important than the transmutation of metals.

Additionally, psychic powers begin to manifest as a function of increased etheric energy current output. So you can imagine what became of Alchemical masters who succeeded in producing the Stone and made full use of it. They became more than human. However, they presumably had the spiritual maturity to handle this. Any ordinary person, in being more psychically fragile, would go crazy, get sick and die from being unable to handle the increased etheric current load.

In another application, by the seventh or eighth order of multiplication, the Stone begins to physically glow, even more brightly if multiplied again. It glows continually without exhaustion. This is what powers the fabled "eternal lamps" in occult lore. And if multiplied beyond a certain point, it is said to eat through glass and even explode in something akin to a matter-antimatter reaction, which is obviously very dangerous. This shows that etheric energy, concentrated beyond a certain point, may initiate an outpouring of electromagnetic energy. This make sense because ether is the precursor and precipitator of matter, energy, space, and time.

Thus the Stone, in its full application, provides wealth, health, psychic power, and light. No wonder it has been kept so secret through the ages, mainly to keep it out of the hands of unscrupulous individuals whose misuse of these powers would bring catastrophic consequences upon the world. That is not to say such catastrophes haven't happened.

Alchemy as Demiurgic Technology

What we have here is *Demiurgic technology*. How so? Recall that the Demiurge has an astral and etheric body. The etheric shapes matter according to the archetypes or "vibrational patterns" contained in the astral.

Well, the Philosopher's Stone is a physical object charged with etheric energy, carrying the vibrational pattern of gold. It can reshape physical matter like lead or mercury into conformance with that vibration. Thus the Stone is a physical object imbued with Demiurgic power. The technology of using etheric and astral energies to reconfigure matter is hereby called *Demiurgic technology*.

The most remarkable thing is that it's made by human hands, which is the closest thing to hyper-dimensional technology that one person in an attic laboratory can produce using everyday materials and uncommon techniques.

But even with all its purported greatness, the Philosopher's Stone is only an elementary demonstration of a science with far greater potential. Alchemy as we know it is a primitive form of hyper-dimensional science. Producing the Stone is like wrapping a wire around a nail, connecting it to a battery, and rejoicing in it becoming an electromagnet. But higher forms of Demiurgic technology exist that can produce something more like a billion-dollar supercollider. Both the wire-wrapped nail and supercollider employ the same basic principles of electromagnetism, but the first is a trivially simplistic version of the latter.

In the Philosopher's Stone we have proof, through circumstantial evidence and logicity of its existence, of what can be scaled up to an even higher level. Remember, the power of the Stone lies in its etheric potency, and its potency determines the degree to which it can bias probability and influence physicality. The archetypal fingerprint determines the nature of this biasing.

The weakest etheric fields can only nudge an electron this way or that. A bit stronger can nudge neurons and living cells. Even

stronger it can influence synchronicity. Stronger, it can override chemical laws and allow for elemental transmutation or psychic spoon bending. You can scale this up higher and higher until you reach a point where the entire world, our entire timeline, can be shifted, reconfigured, reprogrammed, transmuted. Etheric energy does all this at the quantum level, which is the foundation of our physical reality.

That Alchemy can only produce these effects on the chemical scale, places it in the category of Low Demiurgic Technology. So what, then, is High Demiurgic Technology? It is that which does to the universe what Alchemy does to gold leaf and lead ingots. It can manufacture an artifact charged with such unbelievable amounts of etheric energy as to dissolve and reconfigure the world in accordance with the artifact's programmed archetypes.

This object is a kind of "World Philosopher's Stone", the macrocosmic equivalent to the Philosopher's Stone. Two well-known examples of such High Demiurgic Technology will be discussed in the articles to follow.

Further Reading

[Real Alchemy](#) (3rd Ed., 2009, Ibis) – by Robert Bartlett. Basic primer on Alchemy, including an explanation of the terminology, theory, and lab techniques. Written in modern language, this is a very good introduction to Alchemy.

[The Book of Aquarius](#) – Free download or hardcopy [available at Amazon](#). Some basic theories on how Alchemy works, though I disagree with the author that urine is the key. It isn't. What matters is the 'urine' given off by the raw starting mineral after it endures bacterial fermentation.

[Covenant of Silence](#) (2nd Edition, 2010). This book summarizes various traditional alchemical texts and provides a more modern interpretation of their meaning. It's out of print and Nicholas Collette died recently at the age of 32. I don't agree with this book that the salt of dew or sea salt is the key. Collette himself said later that he was mistaken about that. But it was the first Alchemy book I read, that explained how life force energy was what made it all work.

[Dwellings of the Philosophers](#) (French Ed. 1964, Archive Press. English Ed. 1999, Archive Press) – by Fulcanelli. Straight from the horse's mouth, this is a lengthy treatise by the most famous Alchemist of the 20th century. Unfortunately he goes to great lengths to compartmentalize, rearrange, and obscure the secrets of Alchemy while simultaneously revealing them to the world in cryptic form. So this dense book takes some work to read and decipher and therefore won't be everyone's cup of tea. Fulcanelli also strays into other topics like the mechanism behind the ending of World Ages and how ours is ending right now. The [hardcopy of this book](#) goes out of print periodically and scalpers charge hundreds of dollars for it, although you can [view it online](#) as well.

[Luminous World – Baron Karl Von Reichenbach](#) – excerpted from *Lost Science* by Gerry Vassilatos. Informative summary of Reichenbach's investigations into "Od Energy" — a subtle energy bearing much similarity to chi, prana, etheric, and orgone energy. Reichenbach was a scientist and employed his skills in researching this energy. Read this interesting article to get a better idea of how etheric energy behaves.

[A Rosicrucian Notebook](#) (English Ed. 1992, Samuel Weiser Inc.) – by Willie Schrödter. Not a notebook by a Rosicrucian, but by a researcher into Rosicrucianism. It is an exoteric survey of anecdotes and quotations concerning the real Rosicrucian order. This is a compendium of occultism, mysticism, and weird science with tons of interesting tidbits concerning such topics as ever-burning lamps, remote healing, clairvoyance, the Stone, and other tools of Rosicrucian science. Everything is documented, so this book is a useful reference to find related sources on particular topics.

[Biological Transmutations](#) (First English Ed. 1998, Beekman Publishers Inc.) – by Louis Kervran. Scientific investigations into transmutations of elements within living things, including bacteria, plants, and humans. Kervran explores the scientific basis behind this transmutation, which is valuable in attempting to understand how Alchemy may be explainable from a more mainstream scientific perspective. Take note that the temperatures Kervran cites for effective biological transmutation and non-biological transmutation are respectively the same as those used in the Wet and Dry Paths of Alchemy. ([PDF version](#) available).

[RAMS Digital Library](#) – Large collection of numerous rare alchemical manuscripts, found nowhere else. Highly valuable source of information. Focus on Pontanus, Artephius, Cyliani, Sendivogius and Adiramled.

[Pontanus' Epistle](#) – 1659 treatise on the "Secret Fire" being the key to producing the Stone.

[The Secret Book of Artephius](#) – 12th Century. Also mentions the Secret Fire. Ignore his implication that Antimony is the starting point. It's a code word for another mineral.

[Cyliani's Hermes Unveiled](#) – An elaborate metaphor symbolically encoding the Alchemical process.

[Sendivogius' The New Chemical Light](#) – A relatively clear and entertaining explanation of creating the Stone, or at least the first stages. It's still done in riddle form, but he does a good job of explaining how Alchemists believed metals are created. From that you can reverse engineer what they might have done to reproduce it in the lab, under their assumptions.

[Hermes Trismegistus Old Natural Path – I.C.H.](#) – An obscure manuscript published in Leipzig, 1782, referenced by Cylani. Key info on the technique for breaking down the raw starting material, and the proper order of the various phases. Never before translated into English. I was the editor and book designer for this edition.

Notes

¹ The root “pyr” is Greek for *fire*. The dynamic vitalizing force of the soul, the Demiurgic energy so to speak, was called “sacred fire” by the ancients. Therefore the root “pyr” is bound with the concept of Demiurgic technology. Hence terms like pyramid, Pyrenees, and pyrite, three terms that are very closely related to Demiurgic technology. As will be explained in another article, the Great Pyramid is a channeler, collector, and amplifier of etheric energy. The Pyrenees are the mountain range between France and Spain, where a conclave of powerful Alchemists allegedly reside. And pyrite is a salt of sulfur and iron that sparks when struck, and thus contains within it latent fire, or so it appeared to the ancients. This brass or bronze-colored mineral, or rather its starry variant known as marcasite, was the raw material preferred by Fulcanelli for production of the Philosopher’s Stone. Note that pyrite is also known as “Fool’s Gold.” It is the true gold of Fools in the esoteric sense, for they value it more than real gold; through it, they can make as much gold as they require and produce the Elixir of Life.

² The same is true for orgonomy, Wilhelm Reich’s science of manipulating orgone energy for healing and weather engineering purposes. Orgone energy is synonymous with etheric energy. As my experience shows, not everyone can alter weather with an orgone cloudbuster. It seems the conscious, etheric, and astral qualities of the operator play a crucial part. Additionally, the local “orgone” pressure varies seasonally according to how Earth intersects various interstellar orgone currents. This makes it difficult to cloudbust during times and places of low orgone concentrations. If you are interested in orgonomy, look into the works of Wilhelm Reich, James DeMeo, and Trevor James Constable.

Changelog

0.1 – Article posted.

0.2 – Fixed some typos and modified footnote #3 to explain the double meaning of the term “Fool’s Gold”.

0.3 – (7/29/11) Added “The Book of Aquarius” to the Further Reading section. Shortened and simplified certain sections and sentences.

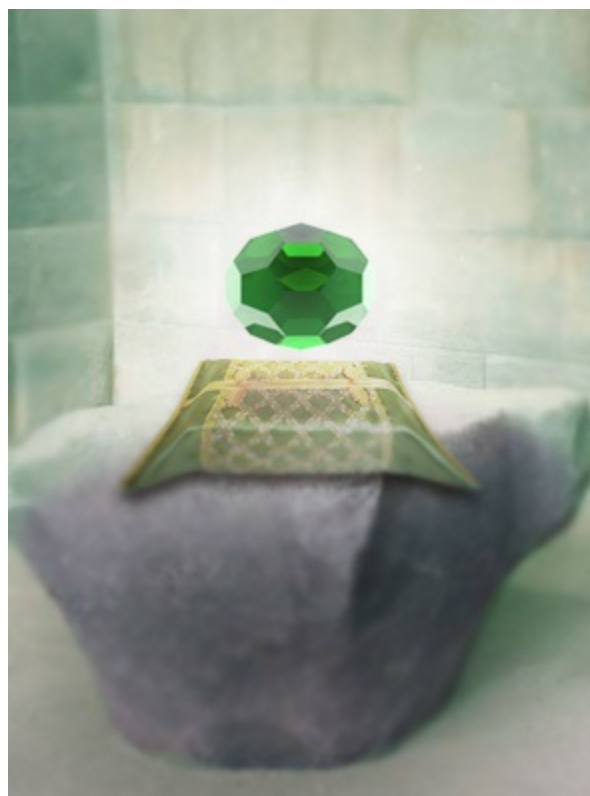
0.4 – (12/1/11) Added a [Take Note](#) caveat and modified the manner in which I referenced *The Book of Aquarius* and *The Covenant of Silence*.

0.5 – (12/24/12) Rewrote the first half of the article after a year’s worth of deeper reading into Alchemy texts. Added further references in the recommended reading.

©2010, montalk.net – you may reproduce this article (in whole) if you include a link back to it and make sure readers know it came from montalk.net. The link is: <http://montalk.net/gnosis/174>

3 - The Holy Grail

28 October 10 (gnosis)



In my previous article, I explained how the Philosopher's Stone is an actual object manufactured through the principles of *low demiurgic technology*, better known as Alchemy. I call it "demiurgic technology" because it employs the energies of the Demiurge — etheric and astral energies — to reshape matter at the quantum level, and "low" because the Stone's reach of influence is localized: it can only transform the lead or mercury it is cast into, and can only biologically regenerate the individual who ingests it.

In this article and the next, I will discuss two examples of *high demiurgic technology*: the Holy Grail and the Ark of the Covenant. Both operate on the same principles as the Philosopher's Stone, just taken to a higher degree of power and sophistication and having a more global reach.

The Grail is an object with supernatural powers brought to our world by otherworldly forces. The Ark of the Covenant was a container constructed by ancient Hebrews, during their flight from Egypt, to house a powerful artifact.

Since descriptions of the Ark's capabilities closely parallel those of the Grail, what the Ark contained may have been the Grail. As to their ultimate purpose, both the Grail and Ark were generally portrayed as physical embodiments of a god-like intelligence.

The Grail subject has several complementary aspects: 1) *The technology*. What it is, and what it does. Its physical nature, function, and purpose. 2) *The history*. The events that lead to its creation and introduction to our world. Who is responsible for it. What it has done, and will do, to our world. 3) *The spiritual metaphor*. What it represents within all of us. What is indicated about a proper course of spiritual development.

I will explore these in sequence over the coming articles, reserving the spiritual aspect for last because it concerns the solution to a problem I have yet to delineate. If it seems like I'm getting hung up on the technology, it's only because I find it a prerequisite for understanding the reasons behind the historical aspect, which then underscores the gravity of the spiritual aspect.

I will begin by addressing the functional characteristics of the Grail and in my next article follow up with those of the Ark. From this, it will become clear how competition over, and the abuse of such immense power can, has, and will have catastrophic consequences for our world.

Medieval Literature Describes the Grail

The original Grail legends preceded Christianity. Later the Church retrofitted these pagan tales with Biblical symbolism and context. From that retrofitting we get the popular notion that the Holy Grail was the cup from which Jesus Christ served wine at the Last Supper, which later caught his blood as he died on the cross, or the notion that it was a platter carrying the decapitated head of John the Baptist.

Of all medieval authors who wrote of the Grail, Wolfram von Eschenbach seemed most privy and sympathetic to the pagan/gnostic stream of Grail lore. He was a wandering knight, scholar, poet, and singer — the German equivalent of troubadour — who associated with secret societies like the Templars or was a member himself. In his book *Parzival*, he tells the tale of a foolish boy named Parzival who leaves home to become a knight. This boy is destined to become Grail King but out of timidity fails miserably when eventually offered the opportunity. Cursed for his failure, he spends several years in utter dejection undergoing numerous hard trials before developing the inner strength to fight for his destiny regardless of the failure. And only by this inner resolve and being true to his Self does he earn his second chance and finally become Grail King.

Embedded within this plot are periodic references to the Grail, its origins and functions. These are set within a Christian context that, upon closer inspection, disguise a more Gnostic, pagan, pre-Christian core. In other words, Wolfram may have had the inside scoop on the Grail and inserted what heretical truths he could between the obligatory religious veneer, as is evident from the odd details pertaining to the Grail that fit poorly within Biblical context.

That is not to say the other Grail books are worthless, because their retrofitting occasionally kept the original meaning relatively intact. For instance, if Jesus Christ was the incarnation of a personified extension of the Logos, which is the spiritualized aspect of the demiurge, then you can see how a cup holding his blood is identically a physical vessel holding demiurgic energy. You have already encountered one example: the Philosopher's Stone, of which the Grail is a higher order relative. Or consider the platter holding the head of John the Baptist; John poured "living water" upon Jesus and baptized him, indicating his symbolic function as the conferrer of that which made Jesus more than mere man, that is to say he symbolized the Logos, and "Logos" being associated with mind/intellect may explain the head-on-a-platter visual. These are examples of ecclesiastical steganography.

In Wolfram's *Parzival*, the Grail was neither cup nor platter, but an otherworldly stone. It was called neither "Holy Grail" nor "Holy Vessel" but simply the "Graal." It was treated as a strange and marvelous non-terrestrial artifact. To avoid redundancy, I will call it "Grail" instead of "Graal." Here is how Wolfram characterizes it:

- *It was paradisaal and transcended all earthly perfection.* This implies it was more than just a hunk of rock. Rather its perfection extended beyond the earthly material level.
- *It was cared for by a woman of perfect chastity and purity, and all who served the Grail must forego carnal love.* This means spiritual integrity was of vital importance for those who interacted with it.
- *It would only let itself be carried or moved by a perfectly chaste woman.* This implies it has some level of volition to choose whom to let itself be carried by.
- *It would instantly materialize whatever food and drink was desired by those who held their cups and plates before it.* This means it could turn thoughts into reality, and functioned as a stone of plenty.
- *It could only materialize what the earth already yields in terms of food and drink.* This means it cannot just materialize any thoughts, only foodstuffs that already exist. This carries shades of an uncreative demiurge.
- *It receives its power to materialize from a Dove that flies down from heaven every Good Friday and leaves a white wafer on the stone.* This is a mix of pagan and Christian symbolism. Aside from the religious aspects, it also has to do with raw energy charging the stone at a specified time. Take note that Good Friday is the Friday following the first full moon after the vernal equinox. The date is entirely astrological/astronomical and may signify maximum cosmic etheric inflow.
- *It would impart vitality to any who looked upon it, restoring youth, delaying death, and curing illness. One could live for hundreds of years without growing old this way, save for hair turning gray.* This means the Grail emits very strong life-force energy, aka etheric energy, just like the Philosopher's Stone.
- *It would give written messages via mystical letters appearing on its surface. These letters would vanish after being read. Messages included the names of children in the world who would be called to serve in the Grail castle, and other dictates.* This means the Grail possessed intelligence, or relayed communications from some intelligence with preference for letters and writing. It also means the Grail served as an oracle.
- *It was invisible to those who were not baptized.* This means it takes an infusion of divine energy into one's consciousness, an opening of perception, to be able to see the Grail. Otherwise it remains invisible before one's eyes. This is a very gnostic concept, to have one's third eye opened through divine grace or initiation. It implies the Grail is tangible but not necessarily always fully here in the world, rather shifted slightly from our reality and requires expanded perception to see.
- *By its virtue, the Phoenix burns to ashes and is born anew more splendid than before.* This metaphor is clearly alchemical symbolism, though more generally it indicates the transformation of something, like a person or whole world, into a more perfect form through dissolution and reformulation.

There is question of how close Wolfram stuck to the original tale, and how close the original was to the truth. Eschenbach says he was told the story by one called Master Kyot, who came across it in an old book written in Arabic by a "heathen" astronomer named Flegetanis. Flegetanis himself was somehow privy to the truth concerning the Grail and its origins, having written, "A troop

left it on earth and then rose high above the stars, if their innocence drew them back again. Afterwards a Christian progeny bred to a pure life had the duty of keeping it. Those humans who are summoned to the Grail are ever worthy.” Kyot went looking in the literature of Britain, France, and Ireland for mention of this “Christian progeny” and at last found a tale of their existence in Anjou, France, of which the *Parzival* story is a second-hand recounting by Eschenbach.

Not mentioned by Wolfram, but claimed by other books of the period:

- *The Grail could glow bright as the sun and impart enlightenment to those who looked upon it.* Recall the Philosopher’s Stone glowing when multiplied beyond a certain point, and that its potent etheric energy output assists with psychic activation.
- *It was carried by cart or ship from castle to castle instead of being home to just one.* This meshes with the Grail leaving a breadcrumb trail from location to location throughout history, from ancient Egypt to medieval France and other places.
- *It could unleash a fiery energy surge capable of knocking someone out.* The Ark of the Covenant possessed the same trait.
- *Only those qualified to wield the Grail could sit in a special seat called the Siege Perilous, all others would be swallowed by a vortex that opens beneath them, should they attempt to sit in that chair.* While figuratively underscoring the necessity of utmost spiritual strength and purity in those who seek the Grail, the vortex/whirlpool is a peculiar detail that may stem from a literal observation of the Grail’s destructive behavior in the presence of unworthy individuals.
- *It was more often in the custody of heavenly beings, who would present it to humans according to circumstance and subsequently withdraw it back into their realm.* Sometimes it was in human possession, other times it was retrieved for safekeeping by its otherworldly guardians.

If these latter claims are valid and literal, they don’t necessarily contradict Wolfram’s account because his primary source concerned events from the time of King Arthur several centuries earlier. In the intervening period more may have happened regarding the Grail from which additional streams of information beside his own could work their way into the books of his time. So I would append these details to the ones provided in *Parzival* to paint a more complete picture of the Grail.

Taken at face value, in the Grail we have a stone or crystal-like object of variable physicality that emits powerful life-force energy, can translate thoughts into material foodstuffs, has seeming intelligence and volition, functions oracularly, and requires high spiritual integrity from those who wield and serve it lest they be destroyed by it.

Is the Grail Real?

How do we know the Grail is an actual artifact and not just a metaphor for spiritual ideals or a veiled allusion to the Philosopher’s Stone?

1) Because its footprints are found in actual history and not just literature. I will leave the tedious history of people like the Phoenicians, Egyptians, Celts, Cathars, and Templars for books listed at the end of this article, but will say for now that for each of these a magical stone or crystal artifact with supernatural qualities played part in their origins, organization, and power. They were at some point in possession of something important, closely guarded, and endowed with the traits of demiurgic technology. It conferred to them special guidance and abilities without which their achievements would not have been possible.

2) Because its characteristics go beyond that of the Philosopher’s Stone in a manner suggesting these extra features are not just arbitrary embellishment based on fantasy, but extensions made with logical adherence to the principle of demiurgic science. In other words, if Grail myths simply encoded alchemical knowledge, the described Grail functions would be limited to those of the Philosopher’s Stone and anything beyond that would be made up and thus physically implausible. Yet these extensions, like materializing food out of thin air or functioning in an oracular manner, are perfectly plausible and in line with demiurgic science, as will be explained later. The Grail can do what the Stone cannot, but only because those who make the Stone lack the ability to take demiurgic science to the higher level of which the Grail is a product. If the Stone exists, then so ought the Grail by extension of that same science.

3) Because while anyone with the right knowledge and integrity can make the Philosopher’s Stone, the Grail was something sought and fought over as if there were only one. It wasn’t something that could be made as needed. Therefore it was a unique artifact and not just a recipe. It was a real object carried around via carts, barques, and arks.

4) Because the medieval Grail was the surviving remnant of the ancient Ark of the Covenant, or at least another fruit from the same tree of demiurgic science. The Ark was undoubtedly a real artifact with real powers and not just myth and metaphor, therefore if the Ark of the Covenant with its alleged functions once existed, then the Grail with *its* purported powers can exist also, for both are of the same caliber.

Although it bears similarity to the Philosopher’s Stone, it is not identically the Stone. Although its human seekers must undergo an arduous path of spiritual strengthening and purification to approach and serve it, the Grail is not just a metaphor for spiritual

evolution. Although it employs etheric and astral energies in its operation, it is not just a visual metaphor for these energies but a vessel containing and radiating them. It is hyper-dimensional, spiritual, demiurgic technology representing a union of all such interpretations.

What are the origins of the Grail?

As will be shown in a later article, what medieval literature says concerning the origins and characteristics of the Grail deeply correlates with Celtic, Greek, Scandinavian, Persian, Egyptian, Mayan, and Indian mythology. The common origin of these myths explains who brought the Grail to our world many millennia ago: an advanced civilization possessing demiurgic technology. Further clues on their identity is provided by modern alienology, Fortean research, Rosicrucian studies, contactee culture, and quality channeling literature. This suggests not only that the Grail is as important today as it was in ancient times, but that its supernatural progenitors are still with us.

The Grail is a mysterious artifact with supernatural powers. What is such an *otherworldly* artifact doing in *our* world? Who made it, where did it come from, and how did it come into human possession? The angles of approach to these questions are diverse: medieval Grail legends, Indo-European mythology, occult literature, and the modern fields of Fortean phenomena and alienology; but they all converge upon the same answer.

In *Parzival*, the Christian hermit Trevrizent explains how it was brought to earth by a group of “noble and worthy” angels after they were exiled from Heaven for refusing to take sides when Lucifer waged his rebellion. God commanded these neutral angels to bring the Grail to earth and entrust it to a divinely appointed line of spiritually pure humans. That is to say, they were exiled and divested of the Grail. They are the so-called Fallen Angels.

As to what became of these exiled angels, Flegetanis said they “rose high above the stars” after dropping off the Grail. Trevrizent seems to concur, initially saying they returned to Heaven if their innocence called them to return and God willed it, which is a Gnostic concept concerning the redemption of evil, something the Church would find offensive since Fallen Angels were supposed to be eternal enemies of God without possibility of redemption. Later in the book, Trevrizent admits this was a lie and that these exiled angels were actually eternally damned and eternal enemies of God and his appointed Grail guardians, that they had no hope for redemption. This recanting is thought to have been Wolfram appeasing the Church.

It's also possible that in the original streams from which the story of *Parzival* was derived, both are true: the neutral angels polarized into two groups, one rising closer to divinity, the other falling further. Some would therefore be higher guardians of the Grail cooperating with their human counterparts, while the others, having been fully divested of the Grail, would be their adversaries desiring to regain it for themselves. This would resolve the seeming contradictions in Grail legends concerning otherworldly beings both helping guard it from abuse and attempting to steal it from its rightful guardians. Thus the legends suggest that a duality exists among these higher beings. For instance, in *Lucifer's Court*, (p. 21) Otto Rahn recounts a variation of the tale: the Grail was a gemstone knocked loose from Lucifer's crown during the fall of the angels, which his forces have since been trying to repossess.

Stripping the religious gloss from the above accounts, the basic story is that some catastrophe in another realm forced a group of beings to leave with a powerful artifact. They came to Earth and entrusted it to a line of spiritually elite humans through whom the artifact continued its function.

Wolfram called it *lapsit exillis*, meaning “stone of exile” in his garbled Latin, because it was taken from its home and brought to earth by forces exiled by some cataclysmic event. This motif repeats itself throughout human history, whereby the artifact is endangered and must be moved to a new location. There it establishes its power for some time before peril strikes once more, forcing another relocation, and the cycle repeats.

One example is the Israelites fleeing Egypt under catastrophic conditions and taking the early Ark of the Covenant with them, through which they win victory, guidance, prosperity, and power. When the Temple of Solomon was sacked, the Ark was spirited away and disappeared from Jewish history. I will discuss the Ark in more depth in my next article because it gives further insight into the nature of demiurgic technology and introduces the historical turn of events that precipitated a negative deviation of the timeline.

To be continued...

The above is just a quick introduction to the Grail subject. I have much more to say about the historical and mythological context of the Grail, but these issues will be covered in subsequent articles while the main premise of my Gnosis series continues to build.

Next, I will address the technical aspects of the Ark of the Covenant, to show how they parallel those of the Grail. Putting the two together, we may arrive at a basic understanding of High Demiurgic Technology and what it can do.

Further Reading

[The Mystery of the Grail](#) (Inner Traditions, 1997) – by Julius Evola. Erudite and dense, but it practically spells out the meaning of the Holy Grail from an esoteric initiatory point of view. Evola provides numerous data points, which you can interpret from other perspectives.

[Revelation of the Holy Grail](#) (Lulu, 2007) – by Chevalier Emerys. Easy to read and informative introduction to the Grail subject. The author is affiliated with modern fraternal societies and takes their viewpoint. He references Laurence Gardiner whose conclusions I disagree with, but points to an alien origin for the Grail at the end and makes plenty of original connections along the way.

[Crusade Against the Grail](#) (Inner Traditions, 2006) – by Otto Rahn. History of the Cathars and their persecution by the Catholic Church, the Grail, and Gnostic philosophy. Written in 1920s by German researcher who was later employed by Nazis and ended his own life after growing disaffected. Rahn was not an academic on the outside, but one who immersed himself in Cathar and Gnostic outlook.

[Lucifer's Court](#) (Inner Traditions, 2004) – by Otto Rahn. Travel journal by Rahn as he goes around Europe and Iceland in his hunt for the Grail. For each town he philosophizes and shares pertinent local legends. He rants quite a bit against the Catholic Church and sides with Lucifer as a light bringer. One antisemitic passage was thought to have been added by a Nazi editor of the book. Other than that, this book really captures a teutonic/pagan kind of spirit and is valuable in Grail research.

[Parzival](#) (Trans. Hatto, Penguin, 2004) – by Wolfram von Eschenbach. The best medieval Grail story. Permeated with Gnostic *Cathar* pagan ideology despite an obligatory Catholic gloss. Story of a sheltered boy who becomes a knight and goes through many trials before becoming Grail King. Explains origins of the Grail as a stone brought to earth by neutral angels.

[The Ninth Century and the Holy Grail](#) (Temple Lodge, 2001) – by Walter Johannes Stein. Historical and Anthroposophical analysis of *Parzival* by one of Rudolf Steiner's disciples. Traces the historical events of Parzival to the ninth century A.D. Not a crucial book to read, but does provide historical context for the tale and explains the inner meaning of various passages.

Of the above books, I recommend “The Mystery of the Grail” and “Lucifer's Court” the most because they are interesting, concise, and contain a good portion of esotericism and philosophy.

Changelog

0.1 – article posted.

4 - Ark of the Covenant

5 November 10 (gnosis)



Like the Grail, the Ark of the Covenant was an object endowed with supernatural powers. The Ark is described in the Bible as a large wooden chest on carrying poles, gilded inside and out with gold, and having a solid gold lid surmounted by two golden winged figures¹.

The Ark remains the most sacred artifact of the Jews despite their losing it long ago. Without it, their ancestors would not have overcome certain obstacles, vanquished their enemies, received guidance from it, or prospered into the eventual nation of Israel. Therefore *the entire Judeo-Christian paradigm owes its existence to the Ark of the Covenant*.

Is the Bible's descriptions of the Ark accurate? Well, the Old Testament is a fictional narrative sewn together from sometimes factual patches. These patches are eyewitness accounts passed down through the oral traditions and documents of the various tribes that existed in Canaan when the Old Testament and its subsequent revisions were being drafted, around the 8th century B.C. By creating a single continuous narrative from these, the diverse people in central Canaan could be united into what subsequently became the nation of Israel².

The ancient history of Israel and the story of Exodus as told in the Bible are composited from separate historical episodes. Isolated parts are true within their original contexts, just that they may be out of order, superimposed, embellished, or borrowed from other cultures.

I haven't pieced together the true and complete history of Israel and the Ark, but my research over the last year has given me some basic bearing. Since it's too lengthy and tangential to cover here in detail, I will just list some examples of what historical persons and events may have been reworked centuries later into the Old Testament narrative:

- The story of Moses being drawn from a river comes from an Akkadian legend relating the genesis of their king, Sargon the Great³, or else both draw from an even older myth. The old Akkadians allegedly existed 2700 – 2200 B.C.⁴. Another theory says they were the Hyksos Dynasty, which existed 1628 – 1550 B.C.⁵.
- The two pharaohs of the Exodus were Pepi II and Merenre II circa 2200 B.C. They were the last pharaohs of the Old Kingdom of Egypt⁶. This is almost a thousand years before conventional Biblical chronology places the Exodus.
- The cataclysm that ended the Old Kingdom and killed Merenre II in the “place of the whirlpool” occurred around 2190 B.C. and was an early contributor to the stories of Passover, the Ten Plagues, and the Parting of the Sea of Reeds⁷.
- In 1628 B.C., the Mediterranean super-volcano of Thera exploded, forcing migrations out of Egypt and inspiring further additions to the stories of Exodus, particularly the Israelites seeing a pillar of cloud and fire before and later behind their wandering procession⁸.

- The Semitic Hyksos were purged from Egypt in 1550 B.C. after being paid off in large sums of gold and silver to leave⁹. From this derives the story of the Israelites being given gold, silver, clothing, and jewels by the Egyptians in preparation for their exodus. The walls of Jericho fell around 1550 B.C. according to archeological dating, suggesting the Ark of the Covenant was en route to Canaan by that point¹⁰.
- The historical King Solomon lived in north-central Canaan in the decades following the Hyksos expulsion from Egypt. According to classical historian Flavius Josephus, the Hyksos founded Jerusalem¹¹.
- The historical Temple of Solomon was built around 1500 B.C. along with the megalithic temple complex at Baalbek located in modern day Lebanon¹². Both were constructed by the Phoenicians using advanced technology; they were familiar with the Ark of the Covenant¹³.
- Queen Hatshepsut (1508–1458 BC) was contemporary with the historical King Solomon and may have held personal relations with him and/or the Phoenicians and/or the Mitanni. Some believe she was Queen Sheba of the Bible¹⁴. (See the ViewZone article [Yemen As It is...](#) for further evidence that Sheba, Solomon, and the Ark existed around 1500 B.C. and not five centuries later. Clue: the script is proto-Canaanite / proto-Phoenician. This is a nail in the coffin for conventional Biblical chronology).
- After Hatshepsut died, her nephew and successor Thutmose III waged military campaigns into northern Canaan and sacked Solomon's Temple just four decades after it was built¹⁵. He then defaced Hatshepsut's statues and attempted to erase her from history. Thutmose III was the historical basis for the Biblical pharaoh Shishak.
- Pharaoh Akhenaten, who reigned 1353 BC – 1336, imposed a tyrannical form of monotheism upon Egypt consisting of worship of a single solar deity and suppression of all others. His reign lasted almost two decades, after which the Egyptian traditionalists who were loyal to the old ways fought to purge Egypt of this radical monotheism and its followers, who may have been related to the Hyksos. Among them was a high priest of Akhenaten, named Osarseph according to Manetho, who led the exiled Semitic monotheists in an uprising against the Egyptian traditionalists. In the end he was forced to flee Egypt with his followers, and he subsequently became the historical model for the Biblical Moses¹⁶. In Canaan they became the final wave of Egyptian exiles incorporated into the story of the Israelites.

I could go on, but right now it's more important to focus on the purported technical capabilities of the Ark, in order to show how similar it is to the Holy Grail and what all this says about the nature of high demiurgic technology. What follows is a list of key aspects of the Ark and my interpretations of them.

Ark: Etheric and Electric Fields

The Ark is infamous for its deadly energy discharges. Those unqualified to touch, approach, or even look at the Ark would be struck dead:

- Uzzah was struck dead by a burning flash of energy from the Ark as he reached out his hand to steady it. The Ark was being transported on an ox cart and one of the oxen had stumbled¹⁷.
- Seventy people from the town of Beth Shemesh were killed when they opened the Ark and looked inside. The Ark was temporarily stationed there on its return from Philistine custody¹⁸.
- Aaron's sons died when, against permission, they attempted to offer incense to the Ark and a fiery energy sprang forth and consumed them¹⁹.
- Those of the Kohachite branch of the Levites, who were assigned to carry the Ark and associated items once they were securely wrapped for transport, were instructed never to touch or look at these items directly, or they would die immediately²⁰.

In attempting to explain this, others have noted that the gilded wooden box resembles a capacitor, something that stores electric charge. In this case the capacitor is two electrodes of gold sandwiching a wood insulator. Since the Ark could accumulate and store high voltage electricity, some conclude the Ark was nothing more than a big capacitor.

A large enough capacitor can indeed electrocute a person. But according to my calculations, the capacitance of the Ark is only around 3-5 nF at most, giving barely enough energy to kill *one* person under ideal conditions if charged to 300,000 Volts²¹. That kind of voltage is very difficult to reach, let alone maintain without flashover between inner and outer gold layers. To throw a spark long enough to hit someone just a few yards away, millions of Volts would be needed. There is no way a wood-based capacitor by itself can accumulate enough power to kill a crowd, let alone surround itself with a glowing energy field and perform the more miraculous feats ascribed to it.

The Ark alone cannot do what the Bible says it can, at least not according to conventional science. The top mistake fringe

researchers make is limiting their interpretation of the Ark's function to the perspective of conventional physics and engineering. Thus they propose it was merely a spark gap radio, electrical capacitor, seismic energy transducer, algae food grower, or some other mundane device²². While each of these may explain a few alleged Ark traits, they cannot account for them all.

High demiurgic technology, however, explains everything. Just as in Alchemy, conventional scientific principles may enter into the equation but are not the only ones involved. While the Ark may be a capacitor, that is only a small aspect of its total function. One has to go beyond regular physics to understand it.

For instance, it's worth noting that, topologically speaking, the Ark is a *spherical* capacitor, where one electrode is *nested* inside the other. According to my fringe physics research, what makes spherical capacitors special is that they can receive, transmit, absorb, and emit gravity waves. It has to do with changes in charge density coupling to changes in the gravitational potential²³. If the Ark was a spark gap radio, it would have had to intercept gravity waves and convert them to electrical arcing between the two winged figures. But I doubt that was its primary function.

Further, anyone familiar with orgonomy will realize that the Ark is constructed like an orgone accumulator, which is a box whose walls are made of alternating layers of organic and inorganic substances²⁴. It's said to attract and store orgone energy, which appears to be a grade of etheric energy closest to the material plane. Wilhelm Reich also observed a connection between negative ions and orgone energy, although the two are distinct. Their relation may be like the one between water drops and water vapor; one is a condensation or evaporation of the other. The electrical effects of the Ark may therefore be side-effects of etheric processes. Still, no orgone accumulator has ever built up enough energy to fry someone.

Since it was a chest with a lid, the Ark presumably carried something, and that object may have been responsible for its purported powers. The Bible says that the first item it carried was the stone tablet(s), also known as the Covenant or Testimony, that Moses brought out from Mount Sinai²⁵. This fictional story has elements of truth, namely that a stone-like object was retrieved and placed in the Ark, after which it brimmed with energy. Therefore the Ark served more as a container, shield, and/or transceiver for the mysterious object placed inside it. It was also called Ark of the Testimony, as it contained something pertaining to the covenant between Hebrews and their Lord: a stone artifact called the Testimony. From this point on, when I refer to the Ark, I mean the Ark with power source installed.

That the Ark radiated energy is further supported by the detail that, when it was being transported, it was thoroughly wrapped in shielding material and its carriers were forbidden from touching or looking directly at it²⁶. And when encamped, it was kept inside a structure known as the Tabernacle. The Tabernacle was a portable tent system designed to safely contain and surround the Ark. The first tent around the Ark was made of flax linen, the second of woven goat hair, third and fourth of dyed animal skins²⁶⁰. This great redundancy in layer upon layer appears to be additional shielding. And shielding is only necessary if the Ark were putting out an intense energy field.

The choice of construction materials is significant. Flax fiber has a spiral crystalline structure²⁷. Hair and wool strands are nonlinear dielectrics because the medulla, sheath, and cortex of the strands have different dielectric constants, which makes them excellent attenuators or reflectors of gravitational *scalar* longitudinal waves²⁸. And Baron von Reichenbach found through extensive experimentation that wool had the ability to attenuate etheric energy, the same way metal shielding attenuates electromagnetic waves²⁹.

Copper, silver, and gold were the only metals used in constructing the Ark and the Tabernacle³⁰. They are all non-magnetic, have only one valence electron, and share Group 11 on the periodic table. Iron was strictly forbidden. Even later, in the construction of Solomon's Temple, supposedly well into the Iron Age, no iron nails were used. Of course in truth Solomon's Temple being built around 1520 B.C. means it was still in the Bronze Age, but there's another reason iron wasn't used back then. Folklore says that fairies and other supernatural beings have an aversion to iron³². Physically it is merely magnetic and has two valence electrons, but etherically it may have undesirable effects upon etheric entities and technologies. Therefore we can infer that ferromagnetic materials interfered with the Ark's operation, save iron-containing blood that played an important role in its function.

From the above, we can already see that the Ark's operation included both etheric and electric elements. Again, the gilded wooden chest was not the source of the Ark's power, rather the object it contained was what radiated an intense energy field of an etheric, scalar, and/or electrogravitational nature. This energy field could precipitate electrical effects as well, but these were side effects rather than the primary ones. Proof of this is in the construction of the Ark, Tabernacle, and Solomon's Temple, which incorporate principles of etheric/scalar manipulation and shielding. They would be designed differently if mere electrical effects were intended.

Although the Ark has electrical properties, that is insufficient to say its function was merely electrical. This parallels reports of human encounters with alien crafts, whereby the ship exhibits strong electrical and electromagnetic interference effects, but these alone are not enough to explain how the ships can levitate because their primary propulsion fields are non-electromagnetic³³. We are dealing with demiurgic technology here, not human technology.

Ark: Vortical Plasmic Intelligence

The Ark's lid was called the "Mercy Seat" because a luminous cloud perceived as the Lord would station itself upon it, between and above the winged gold figures³⁴. This luminous cloud was known as the "Glory of the Lord" or "Shekhina," the latter being a Hebrew term meaning literally the dwelling, settling, or presence of the Lord³⁵.

It would seem at first that the Shekhina is just an electrical corona emanating from the golden winged figures, were it not for the detail that the Shekhina was mobile and independent of the Ark. For instance, the Shekhina accompanied the Biblical Hebrews out of Egypt even before the Ark was built. It led them as a pillar of cloud by day and fire by night as they crossed the desert³⁶. It settled itself on Mount Sinai³⁷. It appeared in the desert when food was about to manifest from the heavens³⁸. Even after the Ark was built, the Shekhina could leave it and freely travel about of its own volition³⁹.

The Shekhina is described as looking like a "pillar of cloud" during daylight, suggesting condensation of water vapor into a visible tornado-like structure⁴⁰. This makes sense because, according to orgonomy, sufficiently dense orgone energy concentrations cause water vapor condensation⁴¹. At night it glowed like a "pillar of fire" possibly indicating ionization of air, which is identically plasma. Therefore a very dense etheric energy field accounts for both the condensation of water vapor into visible mist and the glowing field of ionized gas.

The Shekhina could also diffuse into, or was simply accompanied by, a general glowing aura around the Ark. When kept in an enclosed shielded place like the inner Tabernacle tent or inner chamber of Solomon's Temple, the Shekhina would fill the space like a luminous fog⁴².

Solomon's Temple was built to house the Ark permanently. Like the Tabernacle, the Ark rested within its central chamber known as the Holy of Holies surrounded by numerous shielding walls. The energy field diffused and filled the space surrounding the Ark, creating a glowing atmosphere testifying to the power residing in Solomon's Temple⁴³. The first Temple was eventually destroyed and the Ark went missing, so that the second Temple of Solomon completed in 516 BC lacked both the Ark and its Shekhina. While the people rejoiced that their temple was back, the priests lamented because they knew it was missing the most critical component⁴⁴.

Note that all these characteristics don't support the notion that the pillar of fire and cloud was an alien spaceship. It's something else. That the Shekhina could localize upon the Mercy Seat and give messages or travel about freely suggests that it possessed intelligence and volition. Enough so that the Hebrews were convinced it really was their Lord dwelling in their midst.

Ark: Water Influencer

When the Hebrews fled Egypt under pursuit by the Egyptian army, the "Lord" went ahead of them and parted the Sea of Reeds so that they could cross. Water piled up into vertical walls and allowed passage over dry ground as though a solid force field had materialized left, right, and underneath them. The waters literally congealed beneath their feet and kept them dry, which contradicts mundane explanations of wind patterns, gravitational tugs from passing planets, or tidal effects being the cause, because the latter would still leave a wet muddy mess to slough through. Dry ground and congealment indicates either a solidification of water or a firm force field upon which one could walk⁴⁵.

Later the Ark was used to part the Jordan River. Levite priests carried the Ark into the river, causing water to pile up on both sides some distance away and allowing the Israelites to once again cross over what they perceived as dry ground. When the priests carried the Ark to the other side, the river resumed course⁴⁶. Again, mere weather or seismic explanations don't account for this. Note also that while the water was pushed away, the people crossing were not; therefore it wasn't just an outwardly blowing antigravitational field but something acting selectively. Either the powered Ark created a shell-like force field or else it had direct control over water itself.

In another curious detail, cast metal basins were installed both in the Tabernacle and in Solomon's Temple. In the Tabernacle it was a smaller bronze basin filled with water, said to be for washing. It was kept between the inner tent and a sacrificial altar in the courtyard where the Shekhina could pass over it⁴⁷. In Solomon's Temple the basin was circular, fifteen feet in diameter and almost eight feet high⁴⁸. Presumably it was also filled with water, but something that large and deep excludes a basin solely for washing, especially since smaller ones for that purpose were included elsewhere in the Temple.

Therefore one could speculate that the Ark, its power source, or the Shekhina had a proclivity for water and the basins served a functional purpose toward that end. Wilhelm Reich wrote about the great affinity that orgone and water have for each other. A circular basin like that at Solomon's Temple is the optimal shape for a whirlpool, and water scientist Viktor Schauberger indicated that whirlpools infuse water with etheric life force energy⁴⁹.

There is a strong water-vortex motif here. The vortex is an archetype that repeatedly accompanies the Grail and the Ark, and I will say more on this later. Recall the Siege Perilous, the seat upon which only the worthy champions of the Grail could sit lest they be swallowed by a vortex. Recall the Shekhina manifesting as a tornado-like pillar of cloud. And recall that Merenre II, Egyptian pharaoh of the first Exodus, was said to have perished in the "place of the whirlpool."

Ark: Soul Frequency Selectivity

The Ark was selective with what effects it had upon whom. Generally speaking, those with high spiritual purity, meaning etheric and astral integrity, who obeyed protocol were left unharmed. This included the Levite Priests in charge of operating the Ark, first in the Tabernacle and later in Solomon's Temple. In the Temple, only ones with the highest spiritual training had access to the inner chamber where the Ark was located.

Those who disobeyed protocol or were spiritually tarnished were struck dead or afflicted with sores, boils, and other symptoms of biological disintegration mimicking leprosy. The leper factor appears several times. When Moses encountered the Burning Bush in the desert, which was an early appearance of the Shekhina, his hand briefly turned leprous⁵⁰. When prophetess Miriam was summoned to the Tabernacle for making a transgression, she became leprous after the "pillar of cloud" descended upon her⁵¹. In Egypt, the Hebrew immigrants and slaves were known as the "polluted ones" because of their rampant leprosy problems, which Frank Joseph and Laura Beadouni hypothesize was due to their local proximity to the Ark power source when it was still stationed in Lower Egypt.

When the Philistines captured the Ark, wherever they moved it among their territories, there broke out death, boils and in one case an outbreak of mice⁵². This illustrates what happens when the Ark is brought in the midst of those who have not been sufficiently trained and purified. It seems to amplify and bring into outward manifestation the quality of their psychic energy, which in the case of decadence could manifest boils and mice for instance. This, in contrast to the Ark's enriching and fructifying influence when stationed in Biblical Jerusalem.

Only the Levite priests could openly handle the Ark without getting harmed. Moses and his brother Aaron were said to be Levites. Not only did they have to wear special clothing and follow certain safety protocol, they also had to be of sufficient spiritual purity. Compare this to the Grail, who would only let itself be cared for by a woman of perfect chastity and purity.

It wasn't enough to simply "keep one hand in the pocket while wearing insulating shoes" because the Ark wasn't just a high voltage device, but a Demiurgic one that translated astral/spiritual qualities into physical manifestation.

Ark: Manifesting Food

Further indication of the Ark's demiurgic power is given in [Exodus 16](#), where the Israelites run out of food while crossing the desert to Canaan and the Shekhina manifests food for them. It covered their camp with quail to provide meat in the evening, and coated the bare ground with dew that turned into edible granules called manna. The latter may have had Alchemical qualities.

Manna is referred to as the "grain of heaven", "the bread of the mighty" in Psalms; it was ground up and made into cakes that tasted like "wafers made with honey" or "as the taste of fresh oil"⁵³. The substance melted in the sun. This manna was pure in the sense of not producing any waste products in a person⁵⁴. It ceased to fall once the Israelites arrived in an area and ate its grain. This shows it was not a natural phenomenon, but that there was intelligence behind it. In Exodus, the appearance of manna was cyclical, with twice the quantity raining down on the sixth day of the week and none on Sabbath, which was a holy day of rest and worship. If true, this suggests the Ark was being operated by someone who obeyed the weekly Sabbath system, thereby implying that one or a few operators manifested food for the entire camp. Contrast this with the story told in *Parzival*, where the Grail Stone manifested food and drink according to the visualized desires of each knight who held his empty plate and cup before it.

If this account is taken literally, then the Shekhina had the power to manifest or attract particular animals, like quail in this case. When the Philistines captured the Ark, a plague of mice broke out in one city where it was stationed, thus another case of specific animals being manifested or attracted. And according to Jewish oral tradition, King Solomon had the power to draw specific wild animals to his Temple because he knew their "names"⁵⁵. A name in this context is a type of word unique to a thing, basically its spiritual archetype, astral signature, or Logoic template.

The quail and manna manifestations are reminiscent of modern Fortean phenomena in which anomalous objects and animals rain down from the sky. It's always one type of object (like river stones) or one animal species (like fish or frogs)⁵⁶. This specificity precludes their cause being water spouts picking up aquatic life and dumping it onto land. Some of what rains down aren't even known species. Thus they appear to have been projected into this dimension. Perhaps these are natural dimensional glitches following from the same principles that the Ark employed intentionally.

Ark: Loosh Transducer

In Robert Monroe's book *Far Journeys*, "loosh" is defined as metaphysical energy, encompasses everything from the crudest etheric energy produced by plants to the most refined astral energy produced via human love and suffering⁵⁷. Loosh is equivalent to demiurgic energy.

It appears the Ark of the Covenant was powered, triggered, or catalyzed by externally supplied loosh. One example being the profuse level of animal sacrifices that the Israelites performed before the Ark in order to please their Lord, "sacrificing so many

sheep and cattle that they could not be recorded or counted”⁵⁸. Another example being King David dancing half-naked before the Ark after its homecoming from Philistine capture.

David dancing before the Ark has stumped many. But if you know anything about Native American rain dances, or the technical dances of the Sufis, or Rudolf Steiner’s Eurythmy, you’ll know that dance is a motional ritual that is highly active on an occult level and generates specific patterns of energies. The more intense the dance, the greater the energy output. “David, wearing a linen ephod, danced before the Lord with all his might”⁵⁹.

Animal sacrifices are convenient loosh sources. Slaughter liberates astral energies via the emotional experience of dying, while fat and blood provide rich sources of etheric energy. As naturopaths and occultists know, fat and oil are good mediums for storing and transmitting subtle energies, hence the ancient practice of anointing with blessed oil.

As for blood, that it carries lifeforce is obvious. Even the Old Testament says as much: “For the life of a creature is in the blood” and “But be sure you do not eat the blood, because the blood is the life, and you must not eat the life with the meat”⁶¹. So a distinction was made between blood and meat; the latter could be eaten, while the blood contained the lifeforce and had other uses. The Levite priests sprinkled the blood against the Tabernacle altar on all sides and burned the fatty carcass upon it, which would entice the Shekhina to exit the tent and consume the remains⁶². “It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, an aroma pleasing to the Lord”⁶³. This practice of sacrificing bulls, ram, and sheep was repeated regularly.

When the Ark was installed in the first Temple of Solomon, animal sacrifices were prohibited everywhere else in Jerusalem other than the Temple⁶⁴. This would make sense if sacrifices absolutely had to be done in the Ark’s presence in order to be utilized, further supporting the idea that the Ark was affected or even powered by the loosh emitted by a dying animal and its blood. Manna not falling on the Sabbath may be connected to animal sacrifice being forbidden on that day.

The Jewish practice of ritual slaughter is known as Shekhita and its techniques are used to produce kosher meat. The practice involves precise cutting of the animal’s throat to ensure a calm but conscious death. Afterwards, the animal is fully drained of its blood. As a side note, it’s worth noting that cows and bulls are by definition the main targets of cattle mutilations. They are killed while fully conscious and later found completely drained of blood. The aliens who do this leave behind the carcass and only take certain organs, as well as the 5-10 gallons of blood per cow, bull, or horse⁶⁵.

The Egyptian word for bull is “Ka” which is identically the Egyptian name for lifeforce energy⁶⁶. This suggests lifeforce was the primary concept associated with bulls. The symbol of “Ka” is two upright arms raised in reverence, possibly stemming from a ritual pose conducive to the reception and transmission of etheric energy. The symbol is also reminiscent of bull horns, the crescent moon, and the two winged figures atop the Mercy Seat. Ka is said to determine one’s destiny, habits, and vitality. It’s clear that Ka translates to etheric body. The other subtle parts of a being, what the Egyptians called “Ba” translates to astral body. The Ba, depicted as a flying stork with a human head, is said to wander around during the night but had to return to the body by morning. Further, the Ba was said to indulge in pleasures, which fits the emotional and passionate nature of the astral body. The final component, “akh” was reached only after death when the deceased made it to the celestial realms, and this translates in occultism to “spirit.”

Hence the Egyptians sacrificed bulls, as early as the Second Dynasty of the Old Kingdom if not earlier. These so-called “Apis Bulls” were held as divine, treated with reverence, mourned at their death, and buried with honor. The bulls would be ritualistically slaughtered at the age of 28, which ties symbolically into the moon cycle, and the meat eaten by the priests and pharaoh⁶⁷.

If Apis bulls were once slaughtered for loosh harvesting, eventually that purpose was forgotten but the ritual continued anyway. During later dynasties, mummified bulls were buried in the stone coffers of the underground Serapeum complex. As Christopher Dunn writes, these coffers were exquisitely carved to perfection using advanced technology equalling or surpassing anything we have today and originating from a much earlier time⁶⁸. They were likely built by the same advanced pre-Egyptian civilization that constructed the Great Pyramid. Either those ancients who created the coffers also sacrificed bulls, or else the coffers were created for more utilitarian reasons and only later were they repurposed by the Egyptians to house mummified bulls.

The Apis Bull was considered a manifestation of the Egyptian god Ptah, a deity who called creation into existence, and who was considered a god of craftsmen. He is said to have spoken creation into existence. Thus Ptah is equivalent to the Logos or Demiurge. “Ptah” means “opener of the mouth”, and opening the mouth is the first step to saying a word or name⁶⁹.

As you can see, much connects here: Logos, Demiurge, animal sacrifice, etheric energy, and Ark of the Covenant. Bulls supplied etheric energy through their blood to power Demiurgic processes. That is the function of the etheric body anyway, to demiurgically ensure the continuation of form in a biological system prone to entropic decay. Just that this same energy can be repurposed toward non-biological applications through ritual slaughter.

According to Christian theology, the practice of animal sacrifice ended with the coming of Jesus Christ because his dying on the cross fully atoned for our Original Sin; he was the ultimate sacrifice to end all sacrifices⁷⁰. I don’t believe this exoteric interpretation for a second, but as usual there is truth lingering behind the symbolism. (See my Research Note on the [Historicity](#)

[of Jesus Christ](#)).

Notice that, whereas the ancients resorted to animal sacrifice and other crude means to activate the Ark, the Grail knights merely maintained a state of spiritual transcendence to activate the Grail stone by thought alone. The Grail knights were burning with a Christ energy, not in a religious sense, but in the sense of their being vessels for the positive personification of the divine Logos. In other words, they were connected to the highest, purest, most vibrationally elevated loosh source in existence — the face of God. Further proof is seen in reality creation: you manifest quickest when you are attuned with your higher Self, heart, and Spirit. There is no greater demiurgic creational power than this, but there are certainly lesser ones.

The means to achieve such a state of connectedness has been taught by the greatest sages of the ages, one of whom was the historical character forming the nucleus of the Jesus Christ mythos, whose surviving teachings may be found in the *Gospel of Thomas* and the *Q Source*⁷². The Gospel of Thomas was a 2nd century reconstruction of the original teachings. Note where the New Testament differs from the Gospel of Thomas and the Q Source, and there you will see what the Church added to hijack and corrupt a genuine teaching. The Biblical Jesus versus the historical Jesus is like Sunny Delight versus Fresh Orange Juice. The fundamentalists believe Sunny-D grows on trees, the atheist skeptics refuse to believe oranges exist. The truth is between and beyond both.

Christian theology is correct that Christ ended the need for animal sacrifice, though not for the claimed reasons. Rather, his core teachings provide a superior alternative to harvesting energy from the environment to fund demiurgic creation. Theology is also right that this relates to Original Sin and mankind's Fall from Paradise, though it's because the spiritual transcendence embodied in the Grail knights is identically a non-Fallen state of consciousness, which Christ termed the Kingdom of Heaven.

Those who cannot tap into this higher energy/intelligence must resort to lesser methods and sources to trigger their desired demiurgic effects. These include ritual, dance, sexual energy, animal sacrifice, and human sacrifice. Even today, black magic and voodoo still make use of animal sacrifice. Synchromystics and conspiracy researchers know how the global occult elite perform mass rituals through current events, media, and entertainment, and how they engage in ritual killings through staged accidents, manipulated wars, and induced disasters. There have been tribes and cults throughout history, from Meso-America to the Mid-East to South India, who performed human and animal sacrifices in exchange for power, abundance, security, and prosperity. In all these cases, loosh energy bought desired physical manifestation.

When loosh cannot be tapped from an infinite source, cruder grades must be harvested from finite sources; the Israelite and Egyptian use of animal sacrifice illustrates this.

Ark: Sound and Pyramid Connection

Sound consistently accompanies the Ark's operation and effects.

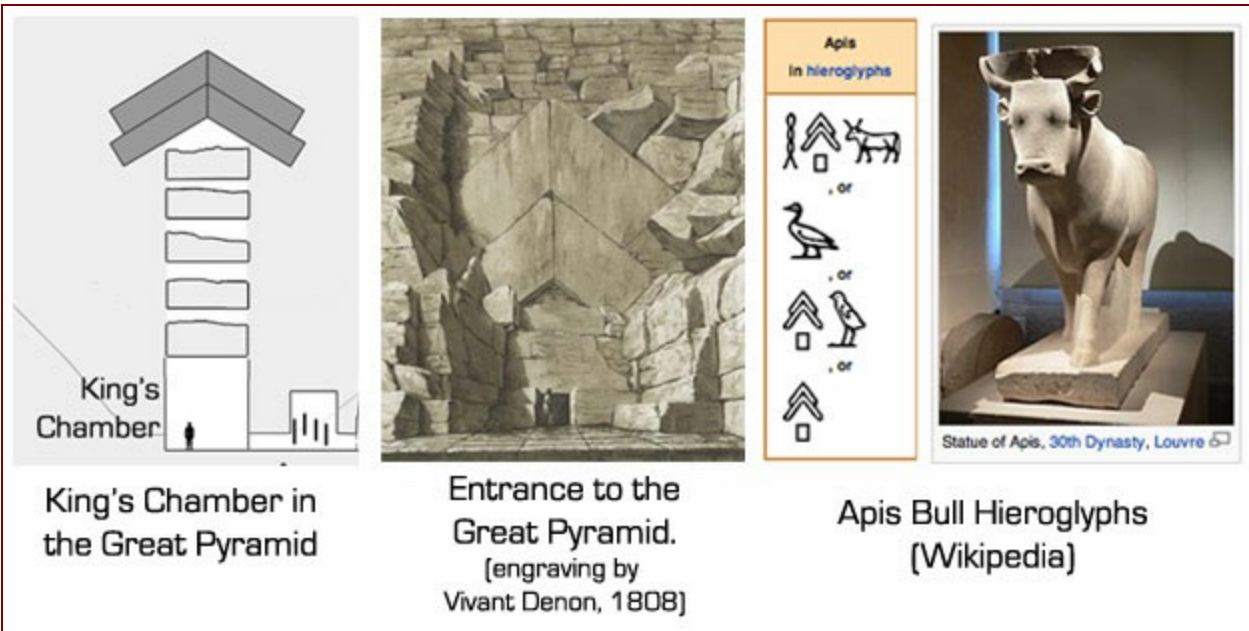
One example is the fall of Jericho, where the Israelites were told how to breach the city walls: "March around the city once with all the armed men. Do this for six days. Have seven priests carry trumpets of rams' horns in front of the Ark. On the seventh day, march around the city seven times, with the priests blowing the trumpets. When you hear them sound a long blast on the trumpets, have all the people give a loud shout; then the wall of the city will collapse and the people will go up, every man straight in."⁷³

Another example is the sound associated with the Shekhina's activities on Mount Sinai: "Mount Sinai was covered with smoke, because the Lord descended on it in fire. The smoke billowed up from it like smoke from a furnace, the whole mountain trembled violently, and the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder"⁷⁴.

There are other examples of shouting, music, and trumpet blasts being present during Ark and Shekhina activities. It seems that sound, like loosh, played an important role. Frequency and amplitude are the main variables defining a sound. That volume is emphasized in the above accounts suggests that the Ark translated sonic energy into something else in proportion to its intensity, and vice versa.

In *Tempest and Exodus*, Ralph Ellis makes a convincing case that Mount Sinai of the Bible was actually the Great Pyramid. For instance, Mount Sinai is traditionally described as the tallest of three mountains, each of which contained deep "caves." Moses was commanded to go *into* Mount Sinai. It was named for the sharpness of its peak and infamous for the steepness of its sides, and an alternate name places its location in the desert. The base of Mount Sinai was encircled by armed guards, which is unfeasible for an actual mountain, but not the Great Pyramid. These are just a few examples. If true, it would be one among many indicators that the Ark had something to do with the Great Pyramid. When Moses emerged from Mount Sinai, he descended with the stone Testimony, which he subsequently placed into the Ark. Hence the Ark's power source was retrieved from within the Great Pyramid.

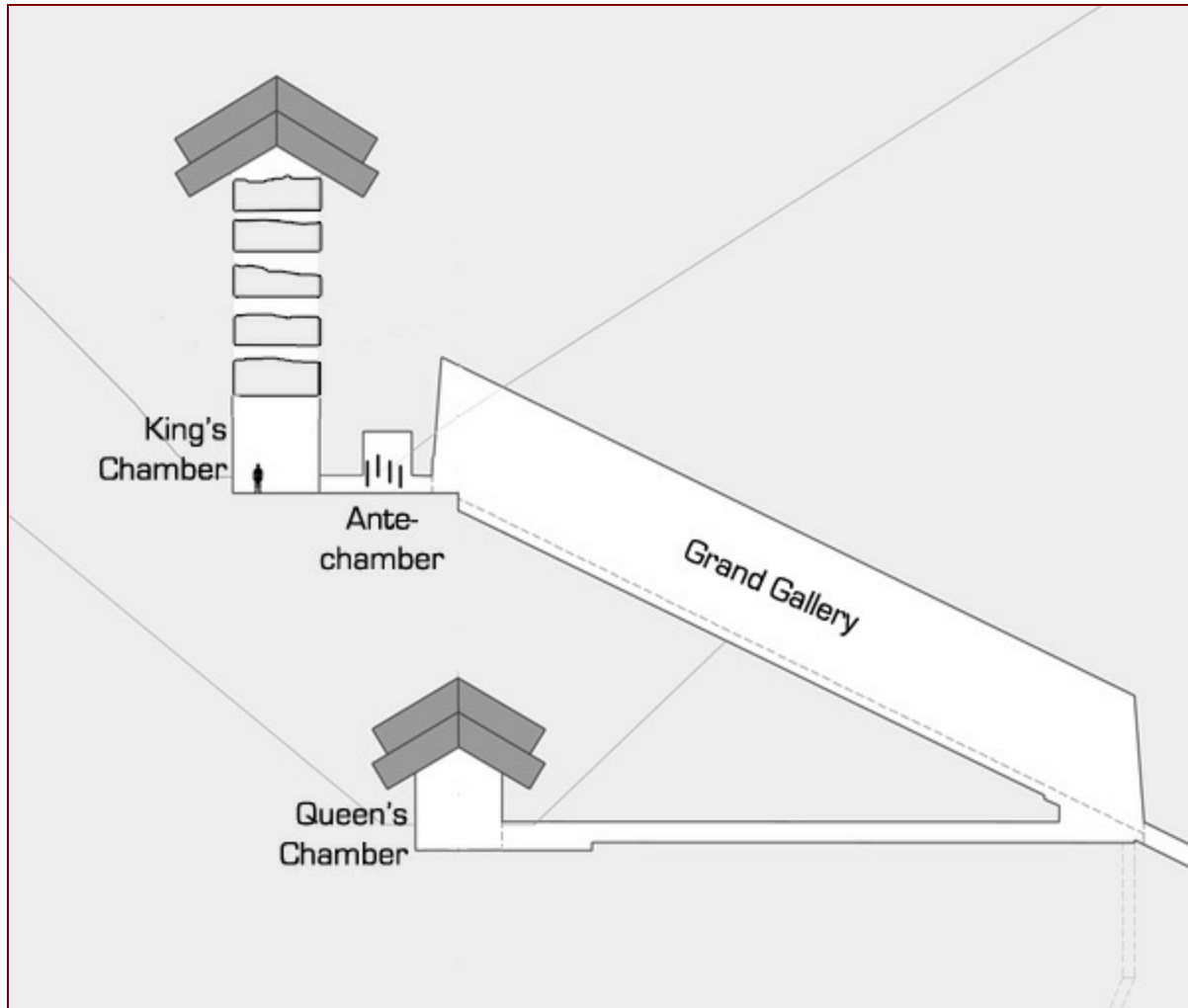
In another connection, the hieroglyph for "Apis Bull" is two gabled roofs over a box, exactly resembling the entrance to the Great Pyramid⁷⁵. With the bull already linked to etheric energy via its name "Ka" also being that of the etheric body, linked to the Ark of the Covenant via animal sacrifice, and linked to the Demiurge via the bull being associated with Ptah, it's fitting that a pyramid connection exists here as well.



The Great Pyramid today is a gutted machine with all its active components missing. The modern Pyramid versus its original form is like a bullhorn versus a megaphone; one is just a passive sound shaping funnel, the other an active sound amplifier with powered electronics. We know from experiments that even a cardboard pyramid produces strange negentropic effects, meaning the shape itself influences the ambient etheric field, but such passive structures are weak in comparison to the Great Pyramid in its original working state⁷⁶. The Great Pyramid is currently a passive remnant of its original self and all its associated exotic phenomena are nothing compared to what it once could do.

The technical operation of the Great Pyramid has been well investigated by Christopher Dunn, author of *The Giza Power Plant*. I agree with his data, but not necessarily his conclusion that it was merely an electric power plant. I also disagree with Frank Joseph and Laura Beaudoin that it was a piezoelectric attenuator of seismic energy designed to protect the region against earthquakes. Earthquake activity certainly accompanied the Ark, but perhaps more as an effect than a cause of its function.

According to Dunn, the Pyramid's function depended on several critical aspects: the Queen's Chamber into which chemicals were dumped to produce hydrogen gas, the Grand Gallery serving as a sound production and amplification chamber via its hypothesized network of acoustic resonators, the antechamber with its movable vertical stone slabs that could fine tune the sound coming from the Grand Gallery, and lastly the King's Chamber where the sonic energy was focused to vibrate the granite stones in order to piezoelectrically produce electromagnetic waves that energized the hydrogen gas filling these chambers⁷⁷.



If you look carefully at the Grand Gallery and the antechamber according to Dunn's description, you will see that they respectively mimic the [human larynx and tongue/teeth/lips](#). If the Grand Gallery produced sound, it might have been through a collection of installed tuning forks and the Helmholtz resonators that converted their vibrations into a loud and focused beam aimed toward the King's Chamber⁷⁸. This mass of sound enters the antechamber and is modulated by the series of adjustable granite gates. In other words, the Great Pyramid functioned as a vowel resonator⁷⁹. Thus a vowel sound would have been pumped with great intensity into the King's Chamber.

In the King's Chamber, there is a granite chest whose dimensions are similar but not identical to those of the Ark of the Covenant. Accordingly, it's been proposed that the Ark slid into this chest, but considering the narrow entrance to the room it's more likely that the smaller stone-like power source was placed there, with the Pyramid itself serving as the original Ark/Tabernacle/Temple. Moses bringing back the stone Testimony from inside "Mount Sinai" supports this.

One may imagine the "Ark Stone" being stationed in the King's Chamber and saturating the connecting spaces with its luminous energy field. Plasma is ionized gas, and if the chambers were filled with pure hydrogen as Dunn proposes, then it would have been a hydrogen plasma. The entire vowel resonator may have been filled with hydrogen plasma through which tunable sound was pumped from the Grand Gallery through the formant-synthesizing antechamber. And when you pump sound waves through a charged plasma, you get longitudinal ion-acoustic waves, which produce longitudinal EM waves, which are identically gravity or time waves⁸⁰. Etheric energy would have accompanied it as well, which the Pyramid by virtue of its shape alone can bias and amplify.

The five ceilings above the King's Chamber consist of loose granite crossbeams, polished on the bottom to reflect coherent energy from below, and intentionally uneven on top to disperse incoherent energy from the top, thus functioning like a one-way mirror capable of cohering and directing the energy like a laser. These ceilings might also be mimicking the human sinus passages for additional resonance activity. Vibration of the granite beams would have produced longitudinal EM waves as well via the piezoelectric effect. The gravitational, etheric, temporal energy produced in the King's Chamber would have been made coherent and unidirectional, aimed either upwards to the sky or downward to the center of the planet, more likely the latter since the center of the planet is always directly below a level structure on the surface. (It's also possible that the pyramid was not designed to do anything outwardly, but rather focus all its energies inward upon the King's Chamber to charge, initialize, and/or program the Ark Stone).

If you keep in mind that the Ark responded to sound, that Ptah (who is the Demiurge or Logos) means "opener of the mouth", and that loud vowel sounds were likely pumped into the King's Chamber from the larynx/mouth-like structures, you begin to see

that the Great Pyramid must have had a truly awesome purpose.

Ark: Physical Terrain Transformer

Jewish oral tradition ascribed several additional powers to the Ark not mentioned in the Old Testament: 1) as it was being carried by the Israelite vanguard, the Ark cleared the path of scorpions and snakes via a burning ray issuing forth from the Mercy Seat, 2) the Levites carrying it would also be carried *by* it, meaning levitation. 3) the Ark could level hills and mountains in the way⁸¹.

The third claim that the Ark could alter geography and terrain seems tenuous, but there are a few potential points of correlation:

First is that the Nile River may have been intelligently engineered, as explained by Goro Adachi in his book [The Time Rivers](#). You would have to read his book to be convinced there is something to it, but in short the features, proportions, alignments, lengths, bends, etc... of the Nile are too synchronous to be mere natural formations. Only problem is that something so large cannot be created through physical digging like with the Panama Canal (4132 miles versus 51 miles). Adachi doesn't really explain who did it, but they must have possessed the god-like power to directly transform geography.

Second point of correlation is the Glastonbury Zodiac, a circular collection of zodiac images spanning ten miles in diameter, impressed upon the landscape of the Isle of Avalon where legend says the Grail was once kept. The zodiac images are made of streams, dykes, roads, and other landscape features. The center of the zodiac is the famous Glastonbury Tor, a stone tower built on a sacred hill⁸².

Third is the French town of Rennes-le-Château. Like the Glastonbury Zodiac, the position of landscape features and markers including mountain tops and churches trace out a meaningful pattern, the pentagram in this case. Rennes-le-Château is famous for its association with secret Templar activities and later the priest Saunière who struck it rich after discovering secret documents pertaining to Templar treasure or perhaps a method for making the Philosopher's Stone⁸³.

These alleged landscape geometries include some features not placeable by human hands. While they bear enough ambiguity to support the skeptical view that people are just reading too much into things, they also display enough order and improbability to look like "graffiti tagging" by some hyper-dimensional intelligence. Seems like everything deeply connected to the Grail, Ark, and Philosopher's Stone bears the fingerprint of intelligent design or synchronistic orchestration, down to the prophetic codes in the Torah and Hebrew gematria.

Or consider the moon's association with the sacred Bull, that the Hebrew calendar is based on moon cycles, that Good Friday and other key days associated with the Grail and Ark are timed to the moon... Not surprisingly, the astronomical parameters of the Moon indicate some heavy synchronistic orchestration. Books have been written on its anomalous nature including [Who Built the Moon](#) by Butler and Knight and David Icke's latest work [Human Race Get Off Your Knees](#).

What all of these environmental geometries have in common is that they seem *synchronistically* rather than *mechanically* formed. So instead of the Moon being towed in via tractor beams, or the Nile River being dug with antigravity bulldozers, it may have originated through intelligently guided or *selected* natural evolution via intentional probability biasing. Thus these geometries seem both natural and unnatural at the same time. Natural enough to please the skeptics, unnatural enough to convince the believers. The religious might just call it the handiwork of God, but it's not that simple. I'll talk more about this later when I get into the timewar idea, and how high demiurgic technology is capable of reality reconfiguration and timeline selection. For now I just want to mention that the Ark may very well have leveled hills and mountains, and that this isn't without a supporting context.

Just to speculate, what would happen if the Ark Stone's terrain-transformational power is amplified and channeled by the Great Pyramid, whose coherent energy beam points down to the center of the planet? In the Biblical story of Mount Sinai, the entire structure was quaking and trembling while a trumpeting sound grew louder and louder. It's interesting that the Pyramid is aligned almost perfectly with true North, skewed a little today due to crustal shifts since the time of its construction. If it was built after the last pole shift, which occurred around 10,500 B.C., then it was simply positioned in alignment with the new pole. This is the most plausible case. If, however, it was built *before* the pole shift, then either its builders knew clairvoyantly what the new pole alignment would be, or the *Great Pyramid was used to shift the planet's axis*. It's impossible to say whether it was built before or after the pole shift, so I'll leave this as food for thought.

Putting it All Together

I began this series by explaining the nature of the Demiurge, the universal intelligence responsible for shaping physical reality according to given archetypes. Its etheric component biases probability at the quantum level while the astral component carries the archetypal signature that directs that biasing. Together, etheric and astral energies may be called "demiurgic energies" because they have the power to intelligently alter matter, energy, space, and time — precisely the function of the Demiurge.

Demiurgic technology makes use of these energies to affect the physical universe. One example is the Philosopher's Stone, a saline substance impregnated with dense etheric energies and tinged with the astral signature of gold, thereby being capable of transmuting lead or mercury into gold by reconfiguring their atoms at the quantum level in accordance with that signature.

By logically extending the principles of the Demiurge and Philosopher's Stone, I can also explain the purported characteristics of the Holy Grail and Ark of the Covenant. The latter are higher applications of demiurgic technology.

The central tenet of Alchemy is to imitate Nature, not only the mineral aspect upon which all of modern science is fixated, but also the biological and spiritual aspects. In producing the Philosopher's Stone, Alchemy is imitating the process of mineral-to-plant evolution. Notice that the Philosopher's Stone is primarily a combination of physical and etheric bodies, with only the slightest astral component to impart a specific "flavor" to its transmutative power. Unlike ordinary minerals, it possesses life force by virtue of its intrinsic etheric energy. This places it above the rank of chemicals and closer to the vegetable kingdom. Both plants and the Philosopher's Stone have physical and etheric bodies but not much of an astral body. Just like a plant, the Stone is passive and immobile.

What separates animals from plants is that their physical bodies are more complex, their etheric bodies more intense and developed, and that they have an actively functional astral body. The animal level is where sentience and volition begins, when the first semblance of independence develops. The more complex physical body is what allows a higher order of life to inhabit it. If Alchemy were more refined, it could mimic this process of plant-to-animal evolution and take the Philosopher's Stone beyond the vegetative level. Then the physical body of the Stone would be more ordered and perhaps crystalline, its etheric body would likewise have to be greatly intensified, and an actively functioning astral body would develop.

What separates humans from animals is that, on average, humans have egos and personalities that allow them to be independent reasoning individuals. As explained in my first article, the ego is a higher order structure that develops in the soul thanks to more sophisticated environmental programming made possible through the body being evolved enough to allow for it. Likewise, if Alchemy were taken to an even higher level, it could produce something that not only has an etheric and astral body, but possesses an independent sentient intelligence residing therein.

The above can also be explained from the perspective of thoughtforms. The most basic thoughtforms are just passive etheric energy constructs comparable to sponges or fungi. The more developed ones have an astral body as well, and like animals they are hungry critters; astral succubi are an example. But the most evolved thoughtforms possess ego and personality.

The quintessential point is this: *not only does demiurgic technology make use of etheric and astral energies, but it also creates artificial physical bodies to house any order of soul or thoughtform, from the lowliest etheric constructs to the highest individualized intelligences.* (This technology is alien; I can see it being used nowadays in Grey worker drones and alien spacecrafts, whereby the physical vehicle is made autonomous by a resident etheric/astral thoughtform, a literal ghost in the machine).

What is the Grail Stone, what is the Ark Stone? My current theory is that it's an advanced crystalline object housing an equally advanced thoughtform; and not just any thoughtform, but an *entitized* one. The Ark and Grail Stones are the pinnacles of High Demiurgic Technology, at least of what has *fallen* into human hands. The entitization is what makes it oracular and volitional. The intensified etheric field is what produces the various electromagnetic emissions. External etheric, astral, and archetypal inputs modify its behavior. The probability biasing effects of its etheric field can be amplified to allow for the manifestation of physical matter according to the entered archetypes and energies.

The Ark of the Covenant, as described in the Old Testament, ought to consist of the following components: 1) the Ark Stone as the physical body, 2) the Great Pyramid, Ark box, Tabernacle, and Temple of Solomon as housing for the body, 3) the vortical Shekhina as the soul (etheric and astral bodies), and 4) Yahweh, the Lord of the Israelites, as the residing ego. In mysticism, the soul is feminine relative to Spirit, thus the Shekhina is of feminine gender in Judaism since it is identically the soul of Yahweh. When the Shekhina leaves the Ark and travels about, that is comparable to astral projection.

In summary, the Ark Stone is a physical matrix possessed by a powerful entitized thoughtform created or invoked according to the operator/priest's instructions. The Stone itself pre-existed the original Jews, but for a time it was in their possession and they came under its control. If it seems belittling to call Yahweh a thoughtform, bear in mind that the universal Demiurge is a thoughtform also, and so are our own souls. Thoughtforms are not always insignificant things. The bigger question is whether the Demiurge, thoughtform, or soul in question is subordinate to Spirit/Creator or acting independently out of selfish motives. If the latter, then it exists only to perpetuate its own survival and carry out its prime directive through energy feeding and probabilistic control. Hence in my first article, I talked about the Corruption of the Demiurge and how its development of a lower ego divorced it from the harmony of Creation, turning it into a World Parasite. Gnostics equated Yahweh to the corrupted Demiurge.

In the next article I will discuss how the misuse of High Demiurgic Technology explains why the entitized intelligences communicating through the Ark and Grail were so unlike in their temperaments and goals, and what this means for our future. I will also get into the origins of the Grail and its role as a fulcrum in a grand chess game spanning ancient feuds to future timewars.

Further Reading

[Opening the Ark of the Covenant](#) (New Page Books, 2007) – by Frank Joseph and Laura Beaudoin. Traces the history of the Ark and Grail from ancient to modern times. I recommend this book for the broad spectrum of historical data it provides, but not for

the lines of reasoning or conclusions that follow from that data. But this book does give a comprehensive overview of research leads to follow.

[The Sign and the Seal](#) (Simon & Schuster, 1992) – by Graham Hancock. Like the above book, I value this one for the historical data more than the conclusions. Hancock believes the Ark resides in Ethiopia, however as [reported on Viewzone](#), a story inscribed on ruins dating from the 15th-16th century B.C. mentions a duplicate of the Ark being sent into Ethiopia as a decoy while the real one was hidden away, so a good portion of Hancock’s research may have been tracing the history of this decoy. Still, Hancock does a good job of drawing upon obscure sources to paint a detailed picture of the alleged powers of the original Ark.

Many more suggestions for further reading can be found throughout the footnotes below.

Notes

¹ [Exodus 25:10-22](#)

² [Who Wrote the Bible?](#) (Robert Beckford 2004 video) | [Who Wrote the Bible?](#) (Richard Friedman 1997 book)

³ [Sargon of Akkad](#) (Wikipedia) | [Sargon and Moses](#) (article)

⁴ [Akkadian Empire](#) (Wikipedia) | [Akkadian Language](#) (Wikipedia)

⁵ [Who were the Hyksos?](#) (Gunnar Heinsohn 1993 article) | [Empire of Thebes](#) (John Sweeney 2006 book, pp. 7-10)

⁶ [When was the Exodus?](#) (Brad Aaronson / article) | [Is there evidence of the Exodus from Egypt?](#) (article)

⁷ [Escape From Planet Egypt Part 2](#) (Christian Media Research / article) mentions the El-Arish inscription where the pharaoh perished in the “Place of the Whirlpool.”

⁸ [Exodus to Arthur: Catastrophic Encounters with Comets](#) (Mike Baillie 1999 Book, out of print, [PDF](#)) Baillie studies tree ring evidence to date major historical climate events. He confirms that the Thera explosion happened in 1628 B.C. And he also proposes that its plume was visible from Egypt, see pp. 105-106 and was incorporated into the Exodus accounts. If so, then Exodus merged the volcano plume with the vortical Shekhina into the same pillar of fire and cloud.

⁹ [The Biblical exodus inscribed on an ancient Egyptian stele](#) (Ralph Ellis / article)

¹⁰ [Jericho](#) (Wikipedia) | [Is Bryant Wood’s chronology of Jericho valid?](#) (article) | [Jericho Chronology Dispute](#) (Conservapedia / article)

¹¹ [Manetho and Josephus on the Hyksos](#) (Manetho, Josephus / article) | [Osarseph and Exodus: Literary Reflections in an Egyptian Mirror](#) (Gary Greenberg 1997 article)

¹² [Baalath](#) (Wikipedia) | [1 Kings 9:15-19](#) | [Baalbek, Lebanon](#) (article) | [Baalbek](#) (World Mysteries / article) | [Baalbek – Lebanon’s Sacred Fortress](#) (Andrew Collins / article)

¹³ [The search for Osiris takes Isis to Astarte in Phoenicia](#) (Carnaval, article) | [Ancient Coins Showing Sacred Stones: The Shrine of Astarte](#) (article) | [Baetyl stones](#)

¹⁴ [Ages in Chaos: From the Exodus to King Akhnaton](#) (Immanuel Velikovsky, 1952, book) | [Entry: Ages in Chaos](#) (Velikovsky Encyclopedia, article) | [Hatshepsut and the Queen of Sheba. Answering Dr. John Bimson’s Challenge](#) | Velikovsky was wrong in his dating – Solomon needs to be moved back to circa 1500 B.C, not Egyptian chronology moved forward to circa 1000 B.C. See the [ViewZone article](#).

¹⁵ [Thuthmose III](#) (Wikipedia) | [Thuthmosis III](#) (Jimmy Dunn, Tour Egypt / article) | [Thutmose III, Shishak, and Menelik](#) (Emmet Sweeney / article) | [Pharaoh Thutmose III](#) (Specialty Interests / article) | Ages in Chaos (op cit. pp. 143-148)

¹⁶ [Manetho and Josephus on the Hyksos](#) (Manetho, Josephus / article) | [Osarseph and Exodus: Literary Reflections in an Egyptian Mirror](#) (Gary Greenberg 1997 article)

¹⁷ [1 Chronicles 13](#)

¹⁸ [1 Samuel 6](#)

¹⁹ [Leviticus 10](#), [Numbers 3:4](#)

²⁰ [Numbers 4](#)

²¹ 1) Ark capacitance calculation assumes dielectric constant = 2.9, wood thickness 1/2 inch (.0254 meters), dimensions = 2.25 × 2.25 × 3.75 feet. Capacitance is 3.3 nF for box without lid. Gives 15-20 Joules if charged to 100 kV, 200 Joules (minimum to kill a person, or jump start a heart per defibrillator devices) at 350 kV. 2) To be struck just by touching or nearing the outside, capacitance of outer surface must be considered instead, not capacitance between inner and outer conductors. Total surface area is 4 square meters, giving capacitance around 60 pF. The 200 Joule threshold requires 2.5 million Volts. Spark length in that case is 2-3 meters. 3) If carried on poles, then spark length is less than height of shoulders otherwise it would discharge to the ground, suggesting a potential around 1 million Volts. Such potentials cannot be produced by mere picking up of stray charges from the environment. More likely internal electron precipitation from ether and/or a diverging magnetic vector potential altering the local charge density and thereby creating high voltages between center of Ark and the environment.

²² Ark Stone as seismic energy transducer: [Opening the Ark of the Covenant](#) (Frank Joseph and Laura Beaudoin 2007 book, pp. 61-74) | Ark as biological manna machine: [The Holy Grail – Chalice or Manna Machine?](#) (Johannes and Peter Fiebag, translated by George Sasoon) | Ark as electrical accumulator and spark gap device: [Ark of the Covenant. Return to Eden](#) (Hutchison Website, article) | Ark as spark gap radio: [How to Build a Flying Saucer](#) (T. B. Pawlicki, book pp. 143)

²³ See the “Science” section of my [Research Notes](#)

²⁴ [Orgone Accumulator Handbook](#) (Dr James DeMeo 2007 book) | [What is Orgone Energy & What is an Orgone Energy Accumulator?](#) (article)

²⁵ [Exodus 19](#)

²⁶ [Numbers 4](#)

²⁶⁰ See [Mosaic Tabernacle as an Aaronic Temple](#) for detailed illustrations of the Tabernacle.

²⁷ [Influence of kink bands on the tensile strength of flax fibers](#) (C. Baley, 2004) | [What are the optical and physical properties of flax fibers \(linen\)?](#) (Raymond Rogers, 2004, article)

²⁸ [On the Meaning of Field Shaping](#) (Townsend Brown 1957 article) | [Patent 3187206: Electrokinetic Apparatus](#) (Townsend Brown, 1958, patent) | [Soviet Weather Engineering Over North America](#) (Tom Bearden 1985 video) | | [Microscopy of Hair Part 1: A Practical Guide and Manual for Human Hairs](#) (Deedrick, Koch 2004 article)

²⁹ [Luminous World – Baron Karl von Reichenbach](#) (Gerry Vassilatos 1999 article)

³⁰ [Exodus 25](#) (no mention of iron) | [Deuteronomy 27:5](#) “Build there an altar to the LORD your God, an altar of stones. Do not use any iron tool upon them.” | [Exodus 20:25](#) “If you make an altar of stones for me, do not build it with dressed stones, for you will defile it if you use a tool on it.” | [Solomon’s Temple Copy of Phoenician Temple of Melqart in Tyre](#) (Phoenicia.org / article)

³² [Iron in Folklore](#) (Wikipedia) | [Explorations of the Jinn Descriptions in Islam](#) (2008, article) “Jinns fear iron and steel so some people wear steel rings or put steel daggers or knives where the protection from Jinns are needed. Iron is similarly used.”

³³ [Unconventional Flying Saucers](#) (Paul G. Hill / 1995 / book). Analyzes UFO reports to determine the method of propulsion: pulsed gravitational waves. I take it a step further: gravitational wave synthesis through phased arrays to allow for solid state directional propulsion.

³⁴ [Exodus 25](#)

³⁵ [Shekinah](#) (Wikipedia) | [Shekinah](#) (Jewish Encyclopedia) | [The Shekinah](#) (Fred Miller / article, excerpt from [Zechariah & Jewish Renewal](#)) | [Yehova’s Shekinah Glory](#) (John D. Keyser / article)

³⁶ [Exodus 13:21](#)

³⁷ [Exodus 19](#), [Exodus 24:16-17](#)

³⁸ [Exodus 16:8-12](#)

³⁹ [Exodus 33](#), [Leviticus 9:23-24](#)

⁴⁰ [Exodus 13](#), [Exodus 33](#), [Numbers 12](#)

⁴¹ [Cosmic Orgone Engineering](#) (Wilhelm Reich / 1954 / incomplete web archive) | See my [Cloudbusting Resources](#) page.

⁴² [Exodus 40:34](#)

⁴³ [1 Kings 8:10](#)

⁴⁴ [Second Temple: Missing Articles](#) (Wikipedia) | [The Second Temple](#) (Rabbi Ken Spiro 2006 article)

⁴⁵ [Exodus 14](#)

⁴⁶ [Joshua 3-4](#)

⁴⁷ [Exodus 30:17-20](#)

⁴⁸ [1 Kings 7:23-24](#)

⁴⁹ [Implosion: Rethinking the Basis of Technology](#) (Dolly Knight, Jonathan Stromberg / 1998 / article) | [Living Energies](#) (Callum Coats / 2002 / book)

⁵⁰ [Exodus 3](#)

⁵¹ [Numbers 12](#)

⁵² [1 Samuel 5](#)

⁵³ Grain of Heaven, Bread of the Mighty: [Psalm 78:24-5](#) | Taste of honey: [Exodus 16:13](#) | Taste of fresh oil: [Numbers 11:8](#)

⁵⁴ [Manna: Use and Function](#) (Wikipedia, Sifre on the Book of Numbers) | [Entry: Manna](#) (Jewish Encyclopedia / article) | Compare with alchemical nourishment in [Comte de Gabalis: Discourse II](#) (de Villars 1670 online book pp. 65-67)

⁵⁵ [The Legends of the Jews, Chapter V: Solomon](#) (Louis Ginzberg 1905 online book)
“When Solomon was of good cheer by reason of wine, he summoned the beasts of the field, the birds of the air, the creeping reptiles, the shades, the spectres, and the ghosts, to perform their dances before the kings, his neighbors, whom he invited to witness his power and greatness. The king’s scribes called the animals and the spirits by name, one by one, and they all assembled of their own accord, without fetters or bonds, with no human hand to guide them.”

⁵⁶ [Raining Animals](#) (Wikipedia) | [Strange Rain](#) (Bobette Bryan 2000 article) | [Strange Storms – Frogs, Spiders, and Fish](#) (Epoch Times 2008 article)

⁵⁷ [Far Journeys](#) (Robert Monroe 1985 book, pp. 160-172) | Also see [my post on the Open Minds Forum](#) about loosh.

⁵⁸ [1 Kings 8:5](#)

⁵⁹ [2 Samuel 6:14](#)

⁶¹ [Leviticus 17:11-14](#), [Deuteronomy 12:23](#)

⁶² [Leviticus 8-9](#), also see [Exodus 24](#)

⁶³ [Leviticus 1:9](#)

⁶⁴ [Deuteronomy 12:8-14](#) | [Why do Jews no longer sacrifice animals?](#) (The Straight Dope 2003 article)

⁶⁵ [Major New Evidence In The Cattle Mutilation Phenomenon](#) (Rense.com 2000 article) | [Cattle Mutilation/Predator Kill Comparison Pictures](#) (article) | [Human Mutilation](#) (Tim Swartz / article)

⁶⁶ [Apis Bull](#) (Ancient Egypt Online / article) | [Apis](#) (Wikipedia)

⁶⁷ [La Mort De Philae, Chapter VI — In the Tombs of the Apis](#) (Pierre Loti 1924 article) | Not all bulls made it to age 28. Some died or were killed in their 17th, 25th, or 26th year, depending on circumstances. The “28” year is symbolically significant since that is how old Osiris was when he was murdered by his evil brother Set. Jews also have a ritual performed only once every 28 years called [Birkat Ha-Hammah](#) when the Sun is said to return to its location in the sky at the time of Creation. Of course, astronomically that isn’t true. However, Saturn has a 29.5 year cycle, which plays significantly into the *Parzival* tale. Saturn is also Chronos, the god from whom we get the etymology behind words relating to linear time. All of this ties into the Mayan calendar as

well, with the first day of Creation being 4 Ahau, and the Jewish ritual having to do with the Sun being created on the 4th day. | [Apis](#) (Wikipedia) “When Osiris absorbed the identity of Ptah, becoming Ptah-Seker-Osiris, the Apis bull became considered an aspect of Osiris rather than Ptah. Since Osiris was lord of the dead, the Apis then became known as the living deceased one. As he now represented Osiris, when the Apis bull reached the age of twenty-eight, the age when Osiris was said to have been killed by Set, symbolic of the lunar month, and the new moon, the bull was put to death with a great sacrificial ceremony.”

⁶⁸ [The Amazing Boxes of the Serapeum](#) (Christopher Dunn 2003 article) | [Lost Technologies of Ancient Egypt](#) (Christopher Dunn 2010 book)

⁶⁹ [Ptah, God of Craftsmen, Rebirth and Creation](#) (Tour Egypt, Caroline Seawright / article) | [Ptah](#) (Crystalinks / article)

⁷⁰ [Why did God require animal sacrifices in the Old Testament?](#) (article) | [Why did Jesus shed his blood?](#) (article)

⁷² [The Gospel of Thomas Collection](#) (Gnostic Society Library / article with resources) | [Gospel of Thomas](#) (Wikipedia) | [Q Source](#) (Wikipedia) | [The Gospel of Q: All sides to the controversy](#)

⁷³ [Joshua 6](#)

⁷⁴ [Exodus 19](#)

⁷⁵ [Apis](#) (Wikipedia)

⁷⁶ [Secrets of the Pyramids—Experiments in Energy-Form, Part One](#) (Joseph Robert Jochmans / 2009 / article)

⁷⁷ The so-called “air shafts” in the Great Pyramid have been hypothesized by researchers like Robert Bauval to point to certain ritually significant stars. Evidence says otherwise; for example, the shafts are bent when viewed from above and don’t have a continuous line of sight; some end within the Pyramid. See: [The Great Pyramid and the Axis of the Earth – Part 1](#) (Scott Creighton and Gary Osborn / article). Chris Dunn’s analysis fits the evidence better, and he proposed a strictly utilitarian purpose behind the shafts.

⁷⁸ [Fourier Synthesis](#) (article) Shows a setup using tuning forks and Helmholtz resonators to make composite soundforms | [Egyptian Tuning Forks](#) (Keelynet 1997 article) | [Tuning Forks and Megalithic Technology](#) (Montalk Research Notes 2010 article)

⁷⁹ [The Great Pyramid of Khufu](#) (Guardian’s Egypt / article) Shows internal structure to the Pyramid and the antechamber with its sliding gates | [Vocal Vowels](#) (Exploratorium / 1998 / article with sound clips) | [Formant](#) (Wikipedia)

⁸⁰ [Longitudinal Waves](#) (Montalk Research Notes / 2005 / article) | [Portal Physics](#) (Montalk Research Notes / 2005 / article)

⁸¹ [Ark of the Covenant](#) (Jewish Encyclopedia / article)

⁸² [The Glastonbury Zodiac](#) (Frances Howard-Gordon 2010 book excerpt) | [The Glastonbury Zodiac](#) (Pauline Ross, Morgana West / article)

⁸³ [The Secret of Rennes-le-Château](#) (Robert Richardson / article) | [Rennes-le-Château Research and Resource](#) (website)

Change Log

0.1 – article posted.

5 - Mosaic Abuse of Demiurgic Technology

1 December 10 (gnosis)



Acquisition of the Ark Stone by the proto-Israelites was a critical turning point in history. Under the direction of the entitized thoughtform manifesting through the Ark, these exiles conquered and prospered into what eventually became ancient Israel and the Jewish people. High demiurgic technology inserted a new religious, political, and economic power into the timeline.

History would have turned out very differently had the Israelites never acquired the Ark Stone, if they faded into history like other tribes of the past. First and foremost there would be no Judaism, and hence no Islam or Christianity. Thus the Catholic Church would not exist either, nor the Inquisition. There would be no anti-Semitism during the Middle Ages, which forced Jews to take refuge in the financial industry since other occupations were barred to them¹. Without anti-Semitism, there would be no Nazis, World War II, or Holocaust. After the war, the Nazi scientific intelligentsia were transferred to the USA to work in black ops projects². From their influence arose the Military Industrial Complex³.

And because of the Holocaust, Israel exists once again as a nation, though only through the oppression of the Palestinians. This has further increased anti-Zionism and anti-Semitism in the world, especially among Israel's Arab and Persian neighbors. This conflict is bound to erupt in regional warfare, possibly nuclear, which would drag other nations like Russia, China, America, and the European Union into World War III.

Organized religion, international bankers, Military Industrial Complex, and World War III are the key factors that will bring about a New World Order, the reign of the Antichrist. As you can see, the Ark Stone being taken out of Egypt initiated events that contributed to the potential advent of global totalitarianism. On another timeline, different players and events could have produced similar ends, but there's no denying that our particular history reached this point with extraordinary speed and efficiency thanks to special assistance by nonhuman forces.

In Jewish origins we have an example of otherworldly forces and technologies shifting the direction of history. Without the Ark, the impossible would not have become possible and our timeline would not have deviated to the degree it did. This and other deviations to the timeline have ensured that mankind is now religiously, psychologically, politically, technologically, and militarily primed for the global self-enslavement.

Who is responsible for this grand orchestration of history? The lead conspirators are alien. This fact is detailed in my book [Discerning Alien Disinformation](#) and the works of William Bramley, Michael Tsarion, David Icke, Jordan Maxwell, and Marshall Vian Summers. Hopefully it's clear by this point that the Ark/Grail Stone is alien in origin. Is it so surprising that alien technology helped propagate alien agendas?

But the alien presence is not the *raison d'être* behind it all. Their agendas are just sub-plots in a bigger story. Consider how aliens reside somewhere between the level of humans and divine spirits, or between humans and demonic entities, depending on their spiritual orientation. Just as the human sphere is surrounded by the alien sphere, so is the alien sphere encompassed by

the divine and demonic. Therefore, alien dynamics occur against the backdrop of occult, cosmological, and spiritual dynamics, namely the battle between the corrupted Demiurge and the Creator. It seems that all other conspiracies and agendas follow, in one way or another, from this primordial schism.

On a scale of power, humans occupy the lower levels, aliens the middle, and cosmic intelligences like the Demiurge the higher. With that in mind, it looks like

- the Ark/Grail is alien technology (middle)
- that has fallen into human hands (lower)
- yet allows human interaction with personified extrusions of the Demiurge (higher)
- resulting in deviation of human history (lower)
- toward the fulfillment of various alien agendas (middle)
- that stem from the primordial schism between Demiurge and Creator (higher).

This system of interactions between multiple levels gives a preliminary sketch of the kind of “game” humanity could be caught within. To make it more complete I would need to add feedback loops between warring time travelers or interdimensional beings and our alternate pasts, presents, and futures. More on that in my next article.

For the moment, let's explore the interaction between human and Demiurgic levels by revisiting the subject of the Ark of the Covenant, specifically the intelligence manifesting through the Ark and why it differed so greatly from the one manifesting through the Holy Grail.

The Advent of Yahweh

It all goes back to the Hyksos expulsion (1550 B.C) and the Osarseph Rebellion (1320 B.C.) in Egypt. One or both of these events involved transport of the Ark Stone out of Egypt into Canaan. In both events, the Semitic leadership in Egypt was ousted and exiled. According to ancient historians Manetho and Josephus, a High Priest of Akhenaten named Osarseph, who held allegiance to the Semitic people of Lower Egypt, lead his monotheistic followers out of Egypt after a failed rebellion against the Egyptian traditionalists. As the story goes, this heretic priest and his people became Moses and the Israelites⁴.

There may be more to the story. In *The Stellar Man*, hermetic author Dario Salas Sommer (John Baines) relays a parallel account of what happened in Egypt, based on his research and inside sources as member of the Hermetic brotherhood. Because of its importance and relevance, I quote it here in full:

Why do we designate Christ as the symbol of spirituality? Because Jesus was the most distinguished member of the *Magician's Fraternity*, prepared specifically for his mission to make Christ incarnate in himself. Jesus and Christ were two different persons; one human, the other, divine.

Christ is a superior being who is on an advanced level on the scale of evolution, which a human being could reach in perhaps millions of years of evolution. Let us conceive of him as an extraterrestrial spiritual power, which we could call an *Archangel*. This *Archangel*, due to his very lengthy evolution, possessed perfect and powerful spirituality. This is why Jesus went through a long preparation for this role, for he had to be able to withstand an extremely high vibration in his physical body. This vibration could only manifest itself for brief moments, as its intensity could destroy the nervous and cellular system of Jesus' body. Christ was the one who performed miracles through Jesus, who provided the matter for his manifestation.

The *Magician's Fraternity* remains well hidden, as it has a right to its own privacy, but some of its members have intermingled with ordinary people, motivated by the wish to show *sapiens* the road to a higher life. The magicians know, however, that knowledge of *The Hermetic Art* as an instrument to reach spiritual heights, is only for the “elite” and is not to be divulged. Nevertheless, the fraternity of initiates provides the opportunity for any person with sufficient merit to join the Hermetic elite of *Magicians* or *Stellar Men*, if the scope and intelligence of his efforts permits him to do so.

The science of the *Magicians* is called *Hermetic Art* in honor of Hermes Trismegistus. According to tradition, he arrived on earth from outer space approximately thirty thousand years ago, anointed as Supreme Grand Master of the Initiatic Fraternity. Inspired by his light, Egypt became great and wise, and the sacred science of its priests was called *Hermeticism*. In those days, only by means of huge sacrifices and trials was it possible to belong to a Hermetic Initiatic School. The great majority who succeeded in entering such a school faltered along the way, lacking the moral and spiritual courage to overcome the multiple obstacles, temptations, and trials by which ISIS, mistress of the mysteries of Nature, evaluated the true worth of those who aspired to the supreme knowledge of the absolute truth.

It was in one of those schools that Jesus himself became a Hermeticist and reached the highest degrees of initiation.

Because the time is right, we will divulge the mystery of Jesus the Christ and the causes for the moral suffering of humanity, according to the teachings of the *Magician's Fraternity*. This moral mystery stems from the *adoration of the golden calf*, from the submission of the human being to the god of money. In honor of this god, he must give up or sacrifice his spiritual possibilities in order to be able to subsist. Those who possess adequate means of subsistence generally pervert their potential spiritual values in the foolish game of gaining social position on the consumer market. The spiritual or moral quality of an individual is worth very little, as the need for money leads him to lower and prostitute himself for the vile metal, which buys honor, respect, love, fame, and power. The money god is sitting above the world, and whoever wishes to enjoy his gifts must adore him. The real power of money is not only material, but it is principally a hidden force, as the coin is not worth anything in itself; it is only symbolic for human effort or work. By a strange paradox, although work is intrinsically noble, money, the result of this effort, is under the control or influence of a satanic or diabolic power.

We invite the reader to meditate on what he could do to corrupt human beings if he was Satan; what means or tools would he use to instigate crime, greed, war, fratricide, and decay of moral values? It would be difficult to imagine anything more perfectly suited for this than gold; neutral in its own condition, but diabolical when handled perversely.

Does Satan really exist, or is he only a myth created by the masses to explain certain things? If a person believes in the existence of God, then he must believe there is a devil or Satan as a counterpart of the Supreme Creator. Because absolute unity does not exist in life, the mere existence of something leads us to the affirmation that its opposite is also real. There is no light without darkness, no good without evil, no truth without falsehood. Death follows life, and life follows death.

God would thus be the supreme creative intelligence, and the "devil," the destructive intelligence. In the ancient Kabbalah, the devil has been symbolized as the shadow of God. Therefore, just as the Great Creator has his angelic hosts, the devil also has his infernal legion. William Blatty, in his book *The Exorcist*, refers to this legion when he presents the phenomenon of "demonic possession." After the following explanation we can continue our story.

The tradition transmitted by the great Hermetic Masters affirms that at a crucial moment in the history of humanity, a powerful *diabolic Archangel*, if we are allowed to call him thus, succeeded in penetrating the earth's occult defenses and entered its atmosphere, provoking extreme disturbances. To be able to imagine such a being, we suggest reading the book *The Lurker at the Threshold* by H. P. Lovecraft. According to Hermetic tradition, the direct, albeit unwilling cause of this catastrophe which affects us to this day, was Moses.

Everybody knows that Moses appeared floating in a basket down a river and was subsequently adopted, deceiving the Egyptian priests of the time. They took him for an Egyptian and initiated him into the mysteries of ritual magic, which is a method for making the key notes of Nature vibrate, and thus produce certain phenomena which the operator wishes to achieve. The study of atomic physics shows us that it is theoretically possible to produce changes or transmutations in matter; therefore, there is nothing miraculous about these mutations being achieved by means of secret procedures. In spite of his esoteric identification with Egyptian magic, Moses was always loyal to his ancestral blood. Thus, his most powerful wish was to make himself the leader who would free his people from enslavement, leading them to the promised land. Guided by this desire, and conscious of the powerful forces he had learned to control, Moses had a daring idea: to make a magic pact or alliance with an angel, a divine creature charged with the task of providing him with power and assistance from heaven to save his people.

After lengthy preparations done in deep solitude, he performed the ritual ceremony with magic words and corresponding invocations. In the midst of amazing atmospheric and terrestrial phenomena, an impressive being appeared, making Moses tremble with fear and panic, due to the tremendous force it projected. It will never be possible to know or even imagine the conditions under which the pact between man and heaven was made. The angel agreed to everything. Moses requested and promised his help, demanding the strictest obedience in return. He revealed his name as Y., and requested that as a sign of union, all his followers should undergo a small ritual surgical operation, with a light discharge of blood. Every man who underwent this would come to be a son of Y. The blood that was shed sealed the pact.

From that day forward, Moses was invested with superhuman powers and started doing all kinds of magical feats, converting the Ark of the Covenant into the center of his power. Plagues and calamities fell over Egypt, and non-believers and rebels were struck down by the wrath of Y. In this manner, Moses' people started the Exodus that would last forty years. Later, Y., the occult power behind the leader, suddenly started to change his procedures by formulating strange demands, all of which had the shedding of blood as the common denominator.

Moses was overcome with fear and started to become aware of the magnitude of the error he committed. He then understood that the *divine angel* was in truth an *angel of darkness*, the complete opposite of the luminous power he had intended to invoke.

This *infernal angel* was a member of the host of shadows. In order to maintain its power and strength, this vampire needed to feed on human blood, an essence charged with the vitality conferred by the divine spark. This is why all through the Exodus, so many blood-shedding incidents occurred, provoked by the occult dictator.

In reality, who was Y.? One could say he was a very ancient being whose evolutionary origin is unknown. Through long periods of cosmic time, this being kept his individuality, but unfortunately his evolution was directed toward negative, dark, and destructive aspects; much like a human being who grows bitter with the passing of time and adopts a negative and

destructive concept of life.

Many beings similar to Y. exist in the Universe. Fortunately, the magnetic defenses of the planet constitute an impenetrable barrier against those beings. However, Moses' magic ritual opened a door and cleared a pathway through which Y. was able to penetrate into the Earth. It is possible to see this as the most transcendental, but unfortunately harmful event in the occult history of humanity. To justify this statement, it is necessary to digress in order to clarify exactly what the planet Earth really is.

One can affirm, without fearing any sarcastic mockery from the ignorant or the semi-wise, that the planet Earth is a human being. It is not something equivalent to a human being, but a man in all aspects of the word.

Hermetic philosophy upholds the truth of reincarnation, but affirms that this takes place only with some people who possess, or have developed within themselves some qualities or characteristics apart from the physical body, which are capable of resisting death. The term "people" refers to human beings, even if these beings may present physical characteristics different from terrestrial man. Regarding reincarnation, Hermeticism teaches that a Hermetic initiate of a high degree can achieve the power to reincarnate consciously, that is, changing physical bodies while maintaining his individuality and a certain degree of memory. Gradually, in the course of successive lives, the initiate grows in spiritual power. His essence or divine spark grows successively more powerful.

In this way, the moment will come when the body of man, in the dimension and shape we are familiar with, is no longer capable of containing or supporting such a vast and powerful essence. For this reason, such a spirit or super-developed essence must seek an adequate physical body that corresponds to his tremendous energetic force. Thus he *reincarnates* in the body of a new or young planet, and continues his development there, in ways and conditions that are difficult for us to conceive. This is how an extraordinarily evolved human being took the body of the planet Earth and made it his own, in the most perfect shape in the Universe: the sphere.

This sphere is formed by the same basic materials as the human body, which are, in brief, the materials of the Universe. This sphere breathes, moves, thinks, and feels. It has a circulatory, digestive, procreative, and respiratory system. Petroleum is its blood, and it feeds on vegetable, animal, and mineral matter. Sexually, it is hermaphroditic, with a masculine and a feminine hemisphere. It breathes through plant life, and receives its etheric or magnetic nourishment through emitting and receiving antenna, that is, through *Homo sapiens*.

Once this clarification has been made, and in order to grasp the magnitude of the catastrophe accidentally brought about by Moses with the arrival of Y., we can reveal that this ancient, vengeful, and malicious being expelled the young spirit from the Earth, incarnating in his place. With this act, a dark and bloody era commenced for humanity. A period of suffering, torment, and pain started for the Jewish people as they were converted into the innocent victims of the negative forces of Y. This is the explanation for the great afflictions which the Jews have had to suffer.

Imagine Moses' despair when he realized the calamity which had occurred and the suffering created for those he had wanted to help. As time passed, Moses understood that nothing had power over Y., as he possessed incalculable malignity. Convinced of this, Moses brought together the wise men of his people and instructed them in the great mystery of the Messiah. These men, using magical rituals, could create a god and fulfill the mystery of theurgy, in the hope that this god could liberate them and save the world from the destructive influence of Y.

Once his instruction was given, Moses climbed Mount Nebo and was never seen alive again.

The wise men who inherited the patriarch's instructions followed them faithfully, carrying out the Messianic ritual according to the instituted rules. As a result, hundreds of years later, Jesus appeared. He was the "Son of Man" (consider this expression carefully) and the Savior expected by the wise men initiated by Moses.

This is how Jesus was born, under the circumstances that are familiar to all. Hermetic teaching maintains he was the son of a Jewish woman and a Roman father, his progenitor being a Roman soldier and merely an instrument of higher occult forces.

Why is it said that Mary remained a virgin? This mystery really does not refer to physiological virginity, but to the fact that actually there was no physical contact between Jesus' real father and Mary. In effect, his spiritual father was a great Hermetic initiate who etherically used the physical body of the Roman soldier to procreate a son. The spiritual seed was transmitted by the occult Master; the physical sperm by the Roman. In this manner, Mary conceived "without losing her virginity." In those times the term "virginity" was not used to designate maidenhood; it was used to distinguish those women initiated in the secret of the "virgule" as Mary was. The magic rod used by Moses was known as the "virgule."

Those who have "eyes to see and ears to hear" will understand this. For others, it will produce a dismal silence in their interior, and they will remain in the realm of ignorant sarcasm, suffering the mental emptiness of those who do not want to understand, or worse, the unconscious blindness of those who do not want to see.

Jesus, the god created by man and incarnated in the body of man, was consecrated by the great initiate John the Baptist, otherwise known as the *Antechrist*. Jesus' baptism in the river was the means that permitted the first manifestation of Christ

in Jesus, the man-god, whose mission was destined since his birth.

From the time of Moses, the *Fraternity of Magicians* had been attentively observing these events without being able to alter them. The *magicians* were connoisseurs of the Messianic mystery and had the knowledge that certain wise men were working on this. They decided to help the wise men try to correct the serious anomalies explained before. They were awaiting Jesus' birth, and they were his occult godfathers who protected and educated him so he could fulfill his double mission.

His first mission was to liberate the *chosen people* from their occult killer. His second mission was to save the world in general from the invisible vampire who called himself Y. In order to begin a new era on Earth under the Christian motto "love one another," replacing the dictum of "an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth."

At the same time, Jesus was an active member of the *Fraternity of Magicians*, receiving support and inspiration from all of them. However, the great Masters maintain that Jesus failed in his mission, or more accurately, that he only achieved partial success, since he did not reach his goal. This refers only to Jesus, however, and not to Christ. In order to truly understand Jesus, it is necessary to consider his triple personality: 1. Jesus the man, 2. Jesus the God (created by man), and 3. Christ (who manifested himself through Jesus). Christ was an angel, a solar spirit who *descended from Heaven* to manifest himself as the supreme power of the *Father* on earth.

Jesus and his twelve disciples are the symbol of a solar and cosmic mystery. Hermetic science teaches that our solar system is composed of twelve planets plus the sun, an analogy for the twelve apostles and Christ, and that the unknown planets will be discovered in time.

We will speak no more of Jesus; we have perhaps already said too much. We will only add that the crucifixion was an expected drama in which Jesus' blood had to be shed so that Christ could in turn incarnate in the planet Earth and displace Y., definitively casting him out of our atmosphere. However, as we have already mentioned, this mission had only a relative success. Christ incarnated in the planet Earth, but Y. could not be expelled. Since then, both govern the planet.

Christ's force acts in the world through the representatives of the *Fraternity of Magicians*. These men direct Hermetic schools in which the student can develop his spiritual force to the point of disintegration of his animal soul and liberation from the influence of Y., who can only act through primitive and animal instincts such as hate, envy, lust, greed, pride, and vanity.

In this way, the Spiritual Beacon is kept alight to illuminate the select spirits who are potentially capable of converting themselves into fully developed human beings and abandoning their *sapiens* condition.

Every person who reaches this condition is converted into a center of Christic irradiation and is therefore another obstacle for Y.'s influence. The naive say that Christ will return to the planet Earth. But Christ is on Earth! He needs only to be removed from the cross by the same humanity who nailed him to it.

Until that time, wars will continue. Great numbers of people will die and their vitality will be absorbed by Y., the great occult force behind these conflicts. None of this will end until this being is conquered.

The real Antichrist is Y., and he has spread his negative influence throughout his followers, those of bestial instincts, who in turn have incorporated this vibration into the multitude. The multitude is composed of amorphous and blind entities, receptors of any force of sufficient power. In this way, Y.'s principles incorporated in the collective unconscious of humanity motivate the philosophy of "an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth." Trapped by this malignant force, people live diabolically: hating, destroying, stealing, killing their brothers, returning evil with more evil, selling out their honesty and honor, enslaving the weak, exploiting the unprotected, and denigrating the just. Luckily, there are many who act contrary to all this. If this were not so, life would be unbearable. They are the ones who somehow have received a true Christian influence (not necessarily religious) and have higher values than usual.

Religions have a positive family and social influence, but unfortunately on solely spiritual grounds they do not have much to offer, and generally they try to check this deficiency with the indiscriminate use of the banner of Christ.

The *Fraternity of Magicians* does not derive its power from Christ, nor speak in his name. The Fraternity only exalts his values and shows or narrates events which the world should know, so that the *chosen* (the true humans) can reaffirm their conviction and loyalty to a superior spiritual life. The power of these *Magicians* comes from their harmony with, respect for, and obedience to cosmic laws, and the profound and serene spiritual condition they have reached. Their spirituality places them in a magical relationship with God, the *Great Universal Father*, who is recognized by the Hermeticists as the first cause of the origin of all and the great force of order and creation.

To speak about Christ is to explain the esoteric side of the psycho-social phenomenology of the world today. In its innocence, *sapiens* believes that everything in life is as it appears on the surface, and that things must surely be as the vast majority say they are. When some people hear of the esoteric side of events or the occult causes of different phenomena, they smile unbelievably, arguing with infantile logic that "if that were true, it would be made known by the press" or, "it would

have been taught at school or in the university” or, “well documented books would exist on the subject.” That way of thinking nullifies all progress, because if everyone’s belief was the same, no one would bother to study or investigate little-known phenomena.

Despite obstacles already mentioned, *sapiens* in his individual manifestation (not as a species) can have latent superior qualities and characteristics, which may lead him to partially understand Hermetic truths. Motivated by this knowledge, *sapiens* can awaken to a superior reality. The *sapiens* individual can save himself from the lethargic destiny of humanity and eventually reach the world of the Hermeticists, *magicians*, or *awakened men*.

Moses, a man of strength and wisdom, was driven by his yearning for freedom to commit an error of cosmic magnitude. According to the great Hermetic wise men, this error nearly destroyed the solar system. To clarify this statement, the solar system can be compared to the composition of an atom, borrowing on the Hermetic theme of “as above, so below.” In this case, Y.’s rise to power could be seen as an arbitrary substitution of an electron, which changed the spiritual nucleus of the Earth.

This is one of the many lessons, which oblige the *Fraternity of Magicians* to strictly guard Hermetic secrets. The Fraternity will only give instruction in higher knowledge to those who have demonstrated their strength, their moral and spiritual purity, and the rectitude of their intentions. (John Baines, *The Stellar Man*, pp. 5-23)

If you have read my preceding Gnosis articles, the core of what John Baines says should make *profound* sense. His explanation closely parallels my own conclusions, except my research has given me a different take on certain points.

The Ark of the Covenant was not just a religious ornament installed after the fact, but the very conduit through which Yahweh gained major influence in our world and further corrupted the timeline. Such powerful and chthonic a being cannot be created or invoked without the use of high demiurgic technology. Occult rituals and sacrificial slaughter alone are not enough, otherwise people like Aleister Crowley and Jack Parsons could have brought them in by the dozens. Thankfully they lacked the amplification technology to breach our reality’s defenses to the extent that Moses did.

The Ark Stone being used by the Mosaic priesthood to invoke Yahweh was a blatant abuse of high demiurgic technology. It shifted history in favor of negative forces. As Baines said, “It is possible to see this as the most transcendental, but unfortunately harmful event in the occult history of humanity.” The mindset of those who invoked this entity perfectly explains the angry, jealous, wrathful, commanding, and malefic nature of that entity. Recall that thoughtforms act in accordance with the emotional energies and conscious programming that went into them. The Mosaic ritual was performed during a time of great distress for the Egyptian Semites, who needed a liberator to smite their oppressors and lead them toward their homeland. The situation is similar to someone who makes a desperate pact with the dark side to exact vengeance, even if it means giving up freewill to the demons assisting him. Anyone familiar with demonology and black magic knows that demons operate through pacts or covenants. Such contracts are the means by which the solicitor is bound and owned by the entity providing the service. Nothing is free when it comes to favors from the dark side.

Moses entering the Great Pyramid to retrieve the Ark Stone was accompanied by the Pyramid trembling, bellowing fiery smoke (or plasma), and generating an intensifying trumpet sound. This suggested the Pyramid was active at that time⁵. One of its functions may have been to charge, program, and initialize the Ark Stone according to the conscious intent of the operator. At least that’s what it sounds like when the Bible states Moses stayed inside “Mount Sinai” for many days before emerging with the Stone. If he were only there to retrieve something, he would have emerged in hours. But the ritualistic creation or invocation of a powerful entitized thoughtform would take considerably longer. In other words, the Mosaic invocation ritual was technologically assisted black magic whose tragic consequences have cascaded into modern times.

Yahweh as Interloper

To recap my first article, once let loose, a thoughtform pursues its objective with single-minded determination. It exists solely to bend the timeline toward the fulfillment of the original intent. Astral archetypes at the beginning become physical manifestations at the end; that is simply a Demiurgic function. A thoughtform is the “Alpha and the Omega, beginning and end.”

When thoughtforms become entitized, however, they acquire an ego. This can be a lower ego if generated from base emotions and ignoble intents, or higher ego if generated by spiritual emotions and divine will. In the case of Yahweh, much suggests it was lower ego. All the characteristics that we commonly assign to egotism are present in Yahweh: narcissism, anger, wrath, jealousy, control, insecurity, hunger, bloodlust, intellectual abstraction, xenophobia, binary thinking, and intolerance. Even the seemingly redeeming qualities such as paternal concern are rooted in egotism, same way a mafia boss might act charitable toward others only to break their knees if they disobey. The *Ten Commandments* only apply to the Israelites amongst themselves, not between Israelites and outsiders who were freely massacred. Yahweh’s love is conditional and limited to the Israelites, the people bound to him via the Mosaic covenant.

An entitized thoughtform has a self-preservation instinct. If strong enough, this instinct overrides the original intent behind the thoughtform’s creation. The thoughtform can even use the original intent as a means to its own survival. In other words, if Yahweh was manifested to liberate the Israelites and bring them into political supremacy, self-preservation would mean they quickly become its tools, lured into serving the unchecked growth and power of that entity. They become hosts for a demonic

parasite that exploits them toward its own ends, which is the way demonic pacts always turn out: first they serve you, then they own you.

We see this dynamic depicted in science fiction stories where artificially intelligent robots gain sentience, self-preservation instinct, and turn on their creators. The masters become the mastered. One doesn't have to be malicious to come under the control of malicious forces, just ignorant of the consequences. Therefore the followers of Yahweh may be pious, devout, and upstanding but still play into a negative agenda out of sheer naïveté. As always, "the road to hell is paved with good intentions."

The conspiracy is too big to invest itself in just one people. Therefore I don't adhere to anti-Semitic conspiracy theories that place all blame on Jews. Like other shapers of history — Merovingians, Anglo-Saxons, Greeks, Romans, Nazis, etc... — they are but tools in an agenda being run by *nonhuman* forces. If anything, Jews have been used as decoys to distract and provoke other manipulated people into furthering the Antichrist or alien agenda. In that case they function like a matador's red cape directing a charging bull. The true enemy is of another world, another time, another dimension, and we would do well to keep our eyes on this root instead of blindly whacking at the branches. No single vector of manipulation should be criticized to the exclusion of all others. Rather, everyone deserves equal scrutiny because the true enemy works through everyone it can.

That said, the Corrupt Demiurge (a.k.a The Adversary) achieved significant advancements in ancient Egypt during the Hyksos and Amarna periods, which severely screwed up the timeline by introducing further imbalance in the state of things. It's an imbalance that would never have come about had the Ark Stone never been misused.

Christ as Intervention

Otherworldly technology creating an otherworldly problem invites an otherworldly intervention. As explained in my first article, the Logos is responsible for planning and upholding Creation. Part of that function includes correcting errors and imbalances. With the Corrupted Demiurge causing imbalance, it only makes sense that an equal and opposite force would be introduced by the Logos to help restore balance. A lower ego would have been countered by the intervention of a higher ego. If the Universal Lower Ego was personified in Yahweh, then the Universal Higher Ego was personified in Christ.

Baines relays that after regretting the invitation of Yahweh, the Mosaic priests set about creating a counter-deity. Historically, that was when Jews first acquired the notion of a Messiah who would come and save them. It took centuries for their created Messiah to incarnate in person and begin the work of undoing the damage. This involved the introduction of spiritual teachings that, like those of Buddha and the other great avatars, showed the way out beyond lower egotism. Egotism is what allows the Corrupted Demiurge to manipulate us.

If the Ark Stone was used to manifest Yahweh, could the Ark Stone have been used to manifest Christ? Indeed, and that's when it becomes the Grail Stone...again. Same object but different entitized thoughtforms manifesting through them. In the Ark Stone, it was the Universal Lower Ego, in the Grail the Universal Higher Ego. Both are entitized thoughtforms pulled deep into our world, our timeline, via technologically assisted ritual. Whether the Ark Stone created a new deity or opened the door to an existing one is a matter of perspective; basically it created a new manifestation, presence, or avenue for pre-existing ones.

The nonhuman, non-physical, divine Christ is an extension of the Logos. His assigned purpose is to restore imbalances and fallen conditions brought about by the corruption of the Demiurge. In other words, Christ is "tech support" for a reality gone awry. Like any entitized thoughtform, he pursues this objective with single-minded determination.

But as the story goes, the Jewish Pharisees rejected the teachings, the Romans and Greeks perverted the message, and the world remained in the grip of dark forces. John Baines and Rudolf Steiner explain how Christ's mission was a partial failure because it remained incomplete. Hence we have both Yahweh and Christ currents active in the world today, one representing the force of spiritual enslavement and deception, the other of spiritual liberation and awakening.

The legacy of Christ was largely absorbed and inverted toward the fulfillment of the Antichrist agenda. From this usurpation sprang organized Christianity as a political institution responsible for the murder and mental enslavement of countless millions. Whereas Christ was the fountainhead for a Gnostic stream of wisdom, the Church suppressed and replaced this with a counterfeit that locked its followers into serving the Matrix Control System instead of becoming free from it.

Real and False Dichotomies

In reality, Yahweh and Christ stand in dualistic opposition, for they are opposite extrusions of the same Demiurge, one worldly and the other divine. One was called [Kosmokrator](#) by the Greeks, meaning dark World Ruler, and the other [Pantokrator](#), the divine Universal Ruler. Modern Christianity fails to distinguish between these two. Fundamentalists who try to reconcile the wrathful, jealous, tribal side of this chimera with the universal, loving, and compassionate side suffer a dissociative psychological split. They pay lip service to the spiritual teachings of Christ while allowing ego to express the jealous and wrathful side of Yahweh.

External duality between Yahweh and Christ is paralleled by internal duality between lower and higher ego. When one equates these opposites and fails to see their differences, lower can imitate and displace the higher. The lower ego dressing itself in saintly clothing mirrors the Church portraying itself as divine appointees, which mirrors the Corrupt Demiurge masquerading as

the Infinite Creator. It's elegant because the impostor usurps the throne and thereby prevents return of the rightful king; when the lower has been mistaken for the higher, the return of the higher is rejected for being some kind of foreign intrusion. This is how the true Christ is kept out of Christianity, how intellectual arrogance leads to self-imprisonment through rejection of better ideas, and why the majority of humanity sees Matrix values as strength and Spiritual values as weakness. There has been an inversion between reality and illusion, truth and lies.

For those who object to dualism, understand that there are real and false dichotomies. Even though a real one exists between the Logos and the Corrupted Demiurge, the latter employs its own set of false dichotomies. Obvious examples of false dichotomies can frustrate people into throwing away dualism altogether, but that blinds them to the real dualities. This mistake is common in the New Age field.

Both real and false dualities exist. Thus at the most basic level we have a trinity instead of a duality: two false choices and a third transcending them. The transcendent choice is symbolized by Christ, the false ones by the Adversary. The latter uses false dichotomies because that is all it can create, and because it works so well on the human psyche⁵.

Through false dichotomies, the Adversary offers seemingly "good" and "bad" choices that end up producing the same outcome. Hence these opposites are not freewill choices themselves. They are illusory traps that, together as one, represent the choice for illusion made as soon as one believes they are valid options.

Due to intellect being the seat of lower ego, intellect has a strong affinity and vulnerability to the Corrupt Demiurge. The first is just a microcosmic version of the latter; both are of the same essence and speak the same language. The human intellect has a terrible tendency for binary thinking that allows these false dichotomies to work so successfully. Binary thinking means reacting blindly and mechanically, instead of thinking intelligently and creatively toward paradigm shifting conclusions. It means taking one of two false choices instead of the third transcendent one. It keeps people in opposite corners of the same box. Pretty much all human stupidity traces back to binary thinking. Even the sharpest intellectuals can suffer this flaw, because like the Corrupted Demiurge, the intellect is ungrounded in the greater Reality. It merely builds upon what it blindly accepts as given, like a wind-up robot marching methodically in whatever direction it's been placed.

It takes some connection to the greater Reality to transcend false opposites. One needs a connection to Spirit via intuition and the higher intellect. But humans generally default to binary thinking, a flaw that may have been engineered into the human neural physiology by our Archonic alien progenitors who serve the Corrupt Demiurge. Through binary thinking, blind reactions to one deception become further deceptions, and reactions to those become yet more. To get out of this mess, *genuine dualities must be seen as separate and distinct, false dualities as one and the same trap*. The inverse is what allows the Adversary's agenda to propagate.

The Unholy Trinity

Given the obvious problems with organized religion, some turn to satanism, science, or mysticism because these seem like better alternatives. But each can serve the Adversary all the same. Satanism puts the lower ego on a throne, same as organized religion; science is preoccupied with matter to the exclusion of Spirit. And mysticism can inspire false illumination and spiritual imbalance.

These three false alternatives are not random errors, but reflections of the physical, etheric, and astral components of the debased Demiurgic system:

- The physical component is expressed through materialism, atheism, hedonism, transhumanism, socialism, and nihilism. This matter-centric force is at the root of the Demiurge's corruption. It ultimately leads to disintegration, entropy, and spiritual death because those are the properties of matter. Its personification was named *Yaldabaoth* by some Gnostics, meaning "Child of the Void." Rudolf Steiner called it *Sorat* and termed its demonic agents *the Asuras*. Their momentum is to extinguish consciousness, freewill, and spirit, and replace it with pure machine-like materialism. The impending alien deception, with its goal of genetic and cybernetic assimilation of the human race, represents this impulse.
- The etheric component is expressed through organized religion, ritualism, intellectualism, satanism, conservatism, bureaucracy, corporatism, racism, ecclesiasticism, and theocracy. This follows from etheric energy's affinity for patterning and repetition. This component is associated with intellectual abstractions, formulas, preoccupation with laws, blind obedience within hierarchies, self-preservation, preservation of the past, plant-like expansionism, maintaining the status quo to the point of atrophy, and exploitation and discrimination against foreign patterns. The Gnostics called this force *Samael*, "God of the Blind"; Steiner termed it *Ahriman*. Yahweh of the Old Testament belongs to this category.
- The astral component is expressed in New Age Mysticism, Nazi occultism, black magic and voodoo, anarchism, Luciferianism, Christian Revivalism, and entheogenic escapism. This follows from the astral flitting about in delusional reveries when not held in check by Spirit. What these expressions have in common is that they seek to rebel against current conditions and escape enthusiastically into another, being lead astray in the process. It is the force of transcendence without restraint, like a rocket without a guidance system, bound for false destinations in the land of fools. For instance, this may entail escaping the *dead* world of matter or the *restrictive* world of ether, and getting lost in some metaphysical rapture. Or it may entail the opposite, falling from the divine realms into the world of matter out of misguided

desires for physical existence. Gnostics called this force *Sakla*, the fool; Steiner called it Lucifer, in this case the bearer of *false* light.

These are the heads of the hydra, the triple aspects of the Matrix Control System, that bubble of illusion isolated from greater Creation. One devolves, one atrophies, and one leads astray. False dichotomies that afflict humanity are various permutations of this unholy trinity set in opposition against each other⁶.

The Holy Trinity

Countering these corrupting influences is the trinity of Creator, Logos, and Christ. In Christianity these are known as the Father, Holy Spirit, and Son. The Holy Spirit is termed “Sophia” by some Gnostics who view her as the embodiment of wisdom and facilitator of awakening, but really she is just another personification of the Logos. As for the Mother archetype, remember that “mother” comes from Latin *mater*, root of “matter” and “matrix.” The Mother is the matter-energy-space-time continuum.

When one is filled with the genuine Holy Spirit, and not its Luciferic counterfeit that only induces hysteria, one is filled with the impulse of the Logos. This means one becomes Christ-like, in the sense of being repurposed toward the correction of the timeline. This infusion of Logoic energy activates the higher intellect and reorients the astral body to the divine impulse of spiritual love and the best of all possible futures. Through Gnostic revelation, wisdom, and love, one becomes a willing agent of the Universal self-correction mechanism. That is the true meaning of baptism, not the Ahrimanic ritual done in Churches, but the pouring of Logoic energy from above. In *Parzival*, the Grail could not be perceived without baptism.

The two trinities are represented by upright and inverted triangles. The central emblem of Israel, the Seal of Solomon / Star of David, depicts these forces locked in struggle.

Conclusion

Demiurgic technology acted as a powerful fulcrum throughout history, shifting the balance according to its use and misuse. Misuse drew negative forces deeper into our world, affording them stronger deviations of the timeline. In turn, this error called for equal and opposite intervention by positive forces. The conflict between positive and negative manifests at all levels. It is part of a cosmic battle being waged within us, outside us, across space, across dimensions, and across time.

Further Reading

[The Stellar Man](#) (Second Edition, 2002) – John Baines. Also see the [Institute for Hermetic Philosophy](#). (PDF) – John Baines. Primer on Hermetic philosophy, includes the occult history of Jewish origins and the intrusion of Yahweh into our world.

[The Gnostic Handbook](#) (Institute for Gnostic Studies | PDF) – Pretty good synopsis of traditional Gnostic beliefs.

[The Incarnation of Ahriman](#) (Rudolf Steiner Press, 2006) – Set of lectures by Rudolf Steiner. Discusses the role of Ahriman, Lucifer, and Christ forces in history and the implications for our future. If you’re unfamiliar with Anthroposophy, see [Rudolf Steiner: An Introduction to His Life and Work](#) and then browse through the many Steiner lectures and books at [rsarchive.org](#). As with everything I recommend: extract what’s valuable, piece it together, and swallow nothing blindly.

[The Deed of Christ and the Opposing Spiritual Powers](#) – Online lecture by Steiner. One of the few where he mentions the Asuras. Related article: [Sorat and the Modern Day Evil](#). See also [The Advent of Ahriman](#).

Notes

¹ [Secular Jewish culture: Banking and Finance](#) | [Usury:Medieval Doctrine](#) (Jewish Encyclopedia Entry)

² One example of Nazi scientists being transferred to America: [Operation Paperclip](#) (Wikipedia). This was not the only project, just one that made it into the history books.

³ See Eisenhower’s [farewell speech](#) of January 17, 1961 in which he warns of the burgeoning Military Industrial (and Congressional) complex. I suspect this came after an important turn of events around 1959-1961, when American territories fell into negative alien jurisdiction after the U.S. Government made treaties with them in exchange for technology. During that same time period, the government rejected the benevolent alien factions who only gave warnings and advice but refused to share technology. This is obvious if you closely study UFO and alien contactee history. On September 19, 1961 the Betty and Barney Hill abduction happened, which kicked off decades of widespread Grey alien abductions. It’s worth noting that during the abduction, a humanoid figure reminiscent of a Nazi officer was seen in a supervisory position. The Military-Industrial complex has a Nazi/Alien/Black-Ops nucleus, which is responsible for the joint military-alien abductions occurring around the world today. This cancerous structure ascended to power by 1961 and Eisenhower was the last president of the old guard, thus his farewell

warning. Ever since, the alien disinformation campaign has been in full swing. 2010-2011 will be the 50th anniversary of this terrible event and may signal the completion of the program.

⁴ [Manetho and Josephus on the Hyksos](#) (Manetho, Josephus / article) | [Osarseph and Exodus: Literary Reflections in an Egyptian Mirror](#) (Gary Greenberg / 1997 / article)

⁵ [Exodus 19](#)

⁶ Followers of the Grail, Gnostic, Occultic, Mystic, and Pagan streams may see Judaism and/or Catholicism as wicked forms of spiritual oppression and deception. But in doing so, they may err on the side of Luciferianism, which emphasizes transcendence, willpower, and individualism to the point of imbalance and egotism. One example is Grail researcher Otto Rahn who ranted against the Catholic church and didn't have anything good to say about Judaism either. But through binary thinking, he found favor in the opposite fallacy of Luciferianism. As Steiner explained, the Luciferic and Ahrimanic forces have their positive qualities. Those qualities extracted and held in higher balance is what comprises the third Christ path. Binary thinking results in imbalance either way by taking one to the exclusion of the other, or worse, synthesizing the worst of all the forces, which is what our world is approaching via the Antichrist / alien deception.

Changelog

0.1 – (12/01/10) article posted.

0.2 – (8/4/11) Edited for clarity, longer sentences split up into shorter ones, and two paragraphs removed that pertained to the photon being a physical reflection of the Demiurge creating false dichotomies in a spiritual vacuum.

6 - Nordic Aliens and the Grail Race

13 April 11 (gnosis)



Introduction

Who forged the Grail? Who brought it to Earth? What is their role today? Mythology, folklore, history, religion, esotericism, occultism, and alienology all contain clues declaring the existence of superhuman beings who seem deeply invested in our affairs but prefer to remain hidden. Those among them with the most consistent historical presence are human in appearance, yet far beyond human in their knowledge and abilities.

Regardless of what human groups came into possession of demiurgic technology before and after the Israelites, none of them truly owned it. Instead, the supernatural artifacts were ultimately borrowed, licensed, or stolen from the so-called “gods” who originally manufactured them. It seems these “gods” bestow and retrieve such artifacts according to circumstance, finding it necessary to entrust it to chosen human proxies at certain times. In doing so, they risk such power occasionally falling into wrong hands. The rebel priesthood fleeing Egypt with the Ark Stone is one example.

Mankind is unwittingly caught in a war between hidden superhuman factions who select, train, equip their human agents to participate in that war. Demiurgic technology enables major shifts in the balance between their competing agendas. In this article and the next, I will speculate on the nature, origins, and motivations of these superhuman beings and their human proxies who, in modern times, surreptitiously coexist alongside humanity as a hidden parallel civilization. This will widen our perspective for understanding current and future world events.

The Grail Company

In *Parzival*, Wolfram von Eschenbach describes the “Grail Company” as a preternatural outfit of divinely appointed individuals who exist beyond our world but have a very close relationship with it:

As to those who are appointed to the Grail, hear how they are made known. Under the top edge of the Stone an inscription announces the name and lineage of the one summoned to make the glad journey. Whether it concerns girls or boys, there is no need to erase their names, for as soon as a name has been read it vanishes from sight! Those who are now full-grown all came here as children. Happy the mother of any child destined to serve there! Rich and poor alike rejoice if a child of theirs is summoned and they are bidden to send it to that Company! Such children are fetched from many countries and forever after are immune from the shame of sin and have a rich reward in Heaven. When they die here in this world, Paradise is theirs in the next.

God ordained concerning the Grail that it should be kept by virgins ministering before it. The Grail chooses lofty servitors, thus knights are appointed to guard it endowed with all the virtues that go with chastity.

[...] Fortune often faces those of Munsalvaesche [the Grail castle] with win-and-lose. They receive handsome children of high degree: but if a land should lose its lord, and its people see the hand of God in it and ask for a new lord from the Grail Company, their prayer is granted. Moreover, they must treat him reverentially, since from that moment on he is under the protection of God's blessing. God sends the men out in secret but bestows maidens openly.

[...] Writing was seen on the Grail to the effect that any Templar whom God should bestow on a distant people for their lord must forbid them to ask his name or lineage, but must help them gain their rights. When such a question is put to him the people there cannot keep him any longer.

[...] As I say, maidens are given away from the Grail openly, men in secret, in order to have progeny (as God can well instruct them), in the hope that these children will return to serve the Grail and swell the ranks of its Company. Those knights who are resolved on serving the Grail must forego woman's love. Only the King may have a spouse in wedlock, and those others whom God has sent to be lords in lordless lands. (Hatto, p. 251)

Does Wolfram's version of the Grail Company have any real analogues? Some say it's an allusion to the Templar Knights or the Cathars, but these were only human attempts at emulating the real thing. Regular secret societies and religious orders don't fit the description because they lack the supernatural qualities, distinguished genetics, and the curious need to draw upon the human gene pool through interbreeding. The ascribed traits of the Grail Company indicate a transcendent elite who are nonetheless somehow dependent on mankind. If nothing else, this description matches the modern alien phenomenon. Extracting the key elements from the above passage:

- 1) Their men are sent into our world to take up leadership positions without revealing their true identities. Implication is that our world is being directly influenced by superhuman males pretending to be ordinary humans.
- 2) Their women may enter our world for sexual procreation. They do this without disguising their identity. In other words, human males are used for breeding purposes by superhuman females who make no secret of their otherworldly nature.
- 3) Their children are of superhuman pedigree, seeded into human society until they are called to return to the realm of their progenitors.

Framed in this way, all three elements are found in modern alienology, specifically pertaining to the alien types who look human. From ancient to modern times, accounts exist of human encounters with such beings, their disguise as humans placed in influential roles, and their seeding of hybrids into human families.

That is to say all are necessarily divine Grail guardians. The latter may only be a small faction among them who ultimately serve the Logos. Those same general traits could equally apply to humanlike alien groups bent on malevolent domination. All that's indicated is an otherworldly elite who, despite being more advanced, are dependent on us and/or heavily invested in our affairs.

For the purposes of this article, I will focus on aliens who could pass for human, have supernatural abilities, and have shaped the course of history. They are the best candidates for the otherworldly forces involved in the demiurgic tug of war. Why is this important? Because the competing alien forces from our ancient past are still with us today, actively influencing the world. Those who were there for the beginning may be there for the end. It appears their cold war has been underway for several thousand years, and based on current trends, it could become an open hot war in our near future. Therefore the study of these alien groups, how they relate to the human race, their role in history and our future provides the deeper context needed to fully appreciate everything discussed so far in the Gnosis series.

Provisional Summary

Based on my research, correspondences, and personal experiences, I have come to several conclusions concerning them:

- There is warring among these beings, indicating they are not all unified. At the very minimum they are polarized into opposing sides, if not split into numerous independent factions. Some factions have a strong fascist orientation.
- They walk among us pretending to be human. Some are integrated into society and hold strategic positions, whether to influence or simply observe.
- They are genetically compatible with us, and some of their females have engaged human males for sexual encounters and even long term relationships. Through interbreeding their genes can enter our gene pool and vice versa. Therefore some human individuals and bloodlines would have more of their DNA than others, and their alien DNA would likely show under analysis to be basically human, albeit rare and unusual.
- Through genetic manipulation, they can insert alien DNA as a third party contributor to a developing human fetus, so that the child resembles both human parents while also being somewhat hybridized. Whether artificially hybridized, naturally

conceived between human and alien, or fully alien, such a child born and raised in a human family will mostly pass for human, except they will be of a caliber beyond their peers. The greatest heroes of myth and ancient history were popularly viewed as cross-breeds between gods and men.

- Throughout history, they have selected certain humans, or perhaps their own offspring / hybrids raised in human society, for privileged education, training, and guidance, so that these human proxies can function as vectors for their agenda, be it benevolent or hostile to mankind at large. This may include modern day contactees and abductees, ancient prophets and magicians, and the founders of mystery schools and secret societies like the Rosicrucians. Note that such secret societies are just larger, more powerful, institutionalized versions of individual contactees, that is, they are both under the guidance of aliens, given privileged knowledge, and charged with a mission fitting the agenda of their alien benefactors.
- Considering that some of the esoteric knowledge communicated to humans is positively helpful, not all alien influences are selfish. It seems some are genuinely interested in raising humanity's potential in the areas of discernment, chivalry, ethics, and spiritual integrity.
- They are all secretive and known to lie, even if only by omission, regardless of their spiritual orientation. Benevolent reasons could involve a law of non-interference, complications with timeline dynamics arising from unscrupulous contamination of the past, the need to ensure that privileged and powerful knowledge is entrusted only to vetted parties who will use it responsibly, and self-protection to avoid discovery and persecution. Malevolent reasons could include the hiding of hostile agendas and hoarding of knowledge for leveraging purposes.
- They are extremely telepathic. They can read thoughts with minute precision, implant thoughts, scan the soul for its level of integrity or weakness, induce hallucinations, manipulate emotions, and steer a person's dreams. The human proxies they train can achieve these skills at a lower power level.
- They use technology to augment their innate superhuman abilities. This technology is demiurgic, can control time and gravity, affords them invisibility and antigravity, and allows them to walk through solid objects, meaning they can inhabit solid mountains in a dimensionally shifted condition, for instance.
- Their native environment is dimensionally shifted beyond ours, i.e., we cannot find their bases through mere physical searching. Like the Grail castle, which appears only to the chosen, their abode only becomes visible and accessible to us at their choosing. For example, a contactee may be psychically modified to perceive it, or dimensionally shifted to enter it.
- Like an angel losing its wings, under certain conditions they can lose their abilities and become "mortal" without the ability to return to their superhuman state, at least not within this lifetime. They get stuck here. If an entire group of theirs undergoes such a fall, they would enter into human history as an already developed and highly advanced culture that gradually undergoes decline upon becoming naturalized members of a primitive planet.
- The members of their civilization are not all homogenous in standing or understanding. Composition ranges from a two-tier system of "lower retarded ones" and "higher advanced ones" to caste-like systems with many tiers similar to the Indian caste system.
- The retarded members of their kind are the ones who interact with the most advanced of humans. Why? Maybe because of their evolutionary closeness, and also because such an interaction could be mutually beneficial. Despite their seeming superhuman qualities, those aliens who interact most with select humans may, in fact, be the most flawed of their race.
- The apex of their leadership extends beyond the physical and semi-physical, into the domain of divine and demonic forces. In the case of positive alien groups and their angelic or spiritual superiors, the relation may not be so much of commanding and obedience, but oracular guidance and respect. The ancient human practice of consulting the oracles, consulting the gods, etc... may be a lower echoing of this relationship.
- The lower of their kind seem more physical, technological, and tactical while the higher tiers seem more esoteric, astral, and judiciary. The problem, however, is that their most flawed ones are not only the creators and users of demiurgic technology, but they are also most involved in human affairs. This means we suffer their errors, which are graver in consequence than any mistake we could commit, just as our errors are more severe than those possible by animals.
- The consequences of these errors and grave transgressions have cascaded back and forth throughout the timeline. They are now converging toward a nexus point representing the potential for a cataclysmic shift. Alien factions who were responsible for initiating these consequences are likely the same ones who are now involved in the final outcome. A thread of continuity exists between the most ancient and modern of human-alien encounters. The alien disinformation campaign is an effort by one set of such factions to prepare mankind for enthusiastic acceptance of their overt control.

Since it would take a whole book to lay out the supporting research, here I will select excerpts from a few key sources to show that the superhuman presence is ubiquitous and hidden in plain sight.

First consider the Project Camelot interview with Tony Dodd, a “highly respected British UFO investigator who died [in early 2009] of a brain tumor. He had always suspected that his illness was engineered and was directly related to his work.” In his own words:

I’m now much closer to the complexities involved in the UFO field and the government involvement. There’s certainly a serious threat by some visiting UFOs and further problems caused by alien visitors who are integrated into our society, possibly holding high positions in government. These aliens – who look like us – are here for unknown reasons and this is causing many problems for those trying to find them.

There’s very little doubt they’ve been here for many years and they have occasionally had meetings with certain very high ranking people. One very high ranking military officer wrote about one such meeting. These meetings are far and few between and the individual is chosen by the alien for such meetings which take place under extreme secrecy.

These aliens operate above normal government knowledge and they are pursued by highly trained hunter killers of several nationalities who operate to eliminate them. Normal people getting close to the truth of what is happening are getting into very dangerous areas and will quickly have a fatal accident. They will not permit anybody to rock the boat. I was warned I would be killed because of some of my work.

The aliens are highly intelligent and have possibly obtained positions at a very high level and this is of great concern to senior authorities. My information is that the only way they can be recognized is by a deformed finger on one of their hands. To hide this they usually wear gloves or a bandage on the finger as if they have had an injury.

The fact that they look like us and mingle amongst us secretly begs the questions: Why are they here and what are their intentions? Why are they so secretive? There are people in very high places who consider them a threat and have squads out looking for them with intent to kill. This is no doubt why they stay secret. The truth is that we fear what we don’t understand.

It’s not known what their true form is. The deformed finger strongly suggests that do not look like us in their true form. Either way they’re obviously highly intelligent and far ahead of us technically. It is not known their planet of origin... or if they are time travelers, they’ve never disclosed this as far as we know.

Are there any well-known public figures, anywhere in the world, who you suspect or are suspected to be non-human?

I don’t know. If it became known that there was one such person, he would certainly disappear in very quick time. The authorities would immediately subject him to interrogation in an effort to find out how many of them were here and what their intentions were. This is why they remain secret. But once again, we must question what they’re here for and what their intentions are. Always remember: throughout the course of history, a more advanced race has always enslaved a lesser advanced race. This is what worries the authorities. ([link](#))

While the detail about the deformed finger seems dubious, here is a veteran UFO researcher investigating and speaking about humanlike aliens in our power structure, and dying soon afterwards.

Mac Tonnies

Later that same year, Fortean philosopher Mac Tonnies died in his sleep at age 34, only a few weeks before he was to submit the final manuscript for his book *The Cryptoterrestrials: A Meditation on Indigenous Humanoids and the Aliens Among Us* , which was posthumously published in 2010. Excerpts from the book:

I propose that at least some of the accounts of alien visitation can be attributed to a humanoid species indigenous to Earth, a sister race that has adapted to our numerical superiority by developing a surprisingly robust technology. The explicitly reproductive overtones that color many encounters suggests that these “indigenous aliens” are imperiled by a malady that has gone uncured throughout the eons we have coexisted. Driven by a puzzling mixture of hubris and existential desperation, they seek to perpetuate themselves by infusing their gene-pool with human DNA. While existing at the very margins of ordinary human perception, they have succeeded in realms practically unexplored by known terrestrial science, reinventing themselves at will and helping to orchestrate a misinformation campaign of awe-inspiring scope.

We typically assume interdimensional travel must involve arcane cosmological machinery such as a wormhole or “stargate.” But I became increasingly drawn to the idea that our visitors’ method of travel is less flashy (from a technical perspective) and more understandable in terms of earthly — if bizarre — paranormal influences.

This lead to my growing suspicion that the “aliens” typically attributed to extrasolar planets are less advanced than they lead us to believe. In fact, I think a case can be made that we’re dealing a surprisingly vulnerable intelligence that relies largely on subterfuge and disinformation to achieve its goals, a theme I attempt to address in later chapters.

And as outlandish as it may seem, I’ve been forced to wrestle with the notion that our relationship with these “others” is far more widespread and intimate than even paranoid dramatizations of the UFO spectacle would have us believe.

These dawning suspicions are borne out, at least in part, by world folklore (with its preoccupation with “little people” in our

midst) as well as by recent discoveries that suggest the history of our species is more enigmatic than we'd like to admit. We may well share our planet with cryptohominids that have mastered the art of camouflage in order to coexist with us. More portentously, their agenda might be within our ability to grasp. But to do so, we must suspend the assumption that we're dealing with something as quaint as ET astronauts.

Given reports of humanoid beings "materializing" and "disappearing," it's tempting to speculate that our visitors have mastered a technology of consciousness, able to manipulate their own wave functions and skip back and forth between multiple universes at the speed of thought. This is one (admittedly colorful) explanation for the lack of physical evidence; "they" might lurk in "hyperspace" as well as familiar, 3-D space-time. Moreover, this form of travel might be accomplished without the need for energy-intensive machinery; if shamanic experiences are any indication, the ability to transcend space and time might be a more fitting subject for parapsychologists than theoretical physicists. [...]

Also intriguing are accounts of "tulpas," which are either objects or humanlike entities crafted by pure thought, according to certain esoteric Buddhist beliefs. Capable of carrying out tasks on behalf of their creators, tulpas aren't unlike the maddeningly transient "occupants" seen in or around "spacecraft" (sometimes digging for soil specimens in an almost parodic reenactment of the Apollo Moon landings).

While a more conventional flesh-and-blood explanation remains my central proposal, we would be timid to avoid addressing the UFO phenomenon's parapsychological aspects. I find it likely that an indigenous population of "aliens" would have experimented along "occult" lines out of sheer need for secrecy; a "nuts and bolts" technology can go a long way toward ensuring anonymity in the face of an intrusive human civilization, but the ability to directly influence the fabric of Mind itself would be even more effective and perhaps less resource-intensive.

Like John Keel and Jacques Valle, Mac Tonnies saw the idea of aliens being curious visitors from the stars as deliberate subterfuge. These authors explain why aliens have fronted lies about their true nature and origins. My book *Discerning Alien Disinformation* also addresses that issue. But does the bogusness of the extraterrestrial hypothesis mean they are instead native to Earth? Well, the line between indigenous and extraterrestrial is blurred if the latter have existed on Earth for longer than we have, even if they once originated from elsewhere in space and time. Maybe the deception isn't so much about whether they are extraterrestrial, but about the extent of their entrenchment in our activities, that far from being merely "visited," humanity has been influenced by alien intelligences since the very beginning. By portraying themselves as recent visitors, the depth and scope of their manipulation remains hidden.

Contrary to what Tonnies suspects, their technology is more advanced than they are letting on. Aliens seem to hide their secret science behind a veil of plausibility made of more primitive but trendy concepts and imagery borrowed from human culture. In truth, not only are aliens telepathic and able to induce hallucinatory camouflage, but they have the technology to parallel their psychic prowess. This demiurgic technology operates via metaphysical laws as much as physical ones, and seems paranormal only because it extends beyond human materialistic science into the realm of the occult, the latter simply being a science that makes use of etheric, astral, and conscious energies and principles.

If the "cryptohominids" seem closer to fairies and elves who use magick instead of aliens who use science, it's because demiurgic technology appears like magick to those who don't understand it, and superhumans seem like supernatural spirits to those who assume aliens are as deeply mired in three dimensional physicality as we are. We should avoid the mistake made by proponents of the Extraterrestrial Hypothesis (ETH) and Ultraterrestrial Hypothesis (UTH) and not fall into the false dichotomy of physical versus nonphysical, because the solution to the riddle is that these beings live an amphibious existence between these extremes.

Jordan Maxwell

Jordan Maxwell is another researcher familiar with the phenomenon of humanlike aliens living among us, having experienced it firsthand. Here is his account from a Project Camelot interview:

But when I was 19, I ended up in Los Angeles – at 19 years old with seven bucks in my pocket, incidentally. I had no idea where I was going, where I was. I ended up in Los Angeles on a Friday night with seven dollars in my pocket. You know, I was a stupid kid, but I lived through it.

Later on, a couple months later, after I got a job and things were working out for me, I was in North Hollywood one morning, on a weekend morning, and I went into a restaurant. The place was crowded and there was only one seat available and that was at the counter, so I sat at the counter. There was a young girl sitting next to me, so we started talking.

Come to find out she only lived about two blocks from me and I only lived about two blocks from town, so she had walked downtown and I had also. So we started hanging out together. I'd meet her downtown; we'd hang out together. This was back in '59 and I was 19 years old.

When we would walk home, I lived two blocks closer, so she had two blocks farther to go, so I never knew exactly where she lived, but she knew where I lived. One night she came over to my place and said: My dad wants to see you. He wants to talk to you.

And of course that put me on alert. I SAID: I don't want to talk to your dad.

SHE SAID: No, my father is a very important and interesting man. He wants to talk to you. He's got something to tell you.

That sounded interesting, so I went with her, and when we walked up to the house which was only a couple of blocks away, we walked up to the house, just by chance, he happened to be coming out of the house.

The moment I saw him, an incredible feeling came over me of some kind of a euphoric, strange [and] wonderful feeling that I got, being in his presence. It was as if I were in the presence of a great prophet or some spiritual man. I felt it, and I loved the feeling. I mean, I can't describe it, but I loved the feeling. It was an otherworld feeling. I noticed that he was very much in control of himself; he knew exactly what he was doing.

He motioned for us to come in. We went in and the girls sat on the floor by the fireplace. They sat on the floor. He sat on one end of the sofa, I sat on the other end of the sofa. The wife was in the kitchen. I never did see her that whole night.

So we were talking and he was, you know, he was asking me how I liked living in California, and do you have a job and how do you like your job, and just small talk. And I was beginning to feel a little of the apprehension was going away. I was beginning to feel a little bit better being in his company, but I knew there was something about this guy that wasn't right, but I loved the feeling.

I'm 19 years old, so I'm not sure what I'm doing, but I'm just talking to this guy who's dazzling me with his presence of mind and the presence he presented.

And so we're talking about all kinds of things and then, when he felt that I was sufficiently at ease, he said to me very nonchalantly, he said: Remember when you were eight years old back in Florida and your father built the new back porch and your uncle helped him? And remember, your dad used green lumber that smelled funny? And he built the new back porch? You remember that?

Tears started to come to my eyes, and I didn't want to show tears in front of my girlfriend, but he was scaring me because he was right and he knew it.

AND HE SAID TO ME: Well, did that happen or didn't it?

I SAID: Yes, that happened.

AND HE SAID: Also, one night when you were in bed, you got out of bed and you went out on the back porch and you were looking at the Moon and the Moon was full. Do you remember that?

AND I SAID: Yes, I remember that.

AND HE SAID: And you were picking the wood because it smelled funny. It was green lumber; it smelled funny, and you were picking it with your finger. Remember how you picked a piece of it, and you were smelling it and tasting it? AND HE SAID: Remember doing that?

AND NOW I'M REALLY SCARED BECAUSE IT'S FRIGHTENING TO ME AND I SAID: Yes.

HE SAID: Well, did you do that, or didn't you?

I SAID: Yes, I did.

AND HE SAID: Well, how would I know that? How would I know what you did?

AND I SAID: I don't know how you'd know.

HE SAID: I know because we were there. You just didn't see us, but we were there watching you.

AND I THOUGHT: Well... [laughs]

AND HE SAID, BECAUSE HE COULD TELL I WAS NOT BUYING IT: Was I correct in what I said?

Yeah.

HE SAID: Well, how would I know if I wasn't there? We were there.

I SAID: Who was we?

HE SAID: That's not important right now. What's important for you to know is that you're in California, because we brought you here. We brought you here to Los Angeles.

I SAID: You brought me here?

HE SAID: Yeah. Why are you here?

I SAID: I don't know why I'm here. I just had to come to Los Angeles.

HE SAID: That's right. We brought you here, he said, because what did you say to God? You talked to God that night. The night you sat on the porch, you said something to God. What did you say?

I just sat looking at him.

HE SAID: I'll tell you what you said. You asked God to let you do something important with your life. You wanted to do something of value and importance with your life.

And I was about eight or nine years old, right?

I SAID: Yes, that's what I said.

HE SAID: Well, then we're going to give you an opportunity to do something with your life now because you did ask.

I'm still amazed, listening to him.

AND HE SAID: What we have for you to do will not happen until the later part of your life, and I'm not going to go into it right now.

HE SAID: I'm not going to go into explaining it to you now; however, when the time comes for you to do what we have brought you here to do — you will know what you have to do. By that time, you will be sufficiently knowledgeable on who you are and what you're doing and where you're going.

AND HE SAID: All you need to know now is that we brought you here and that we will protect you wherever it is that we put you.

AND I ASKED HIM, I SAID: I still don't understand what you're saying.

HE SAID: You don't need to, but one day, you will understand.

AND HE SAID: So I'm here to start you on your journey.

HE SAID: I have a book I'm going to give you and I want you to read the book and that will begin your journey.

And he pulls it off the shelf and gives it to me, and today you can still get that book in bookstores anywhere. It's called The Complete Works of Charles Fort. [spells name].

Even in England there's a Fortean Society dedicated to the work of Charles Fort. A fascinating book. It's a monumental work, very thick book: The Complete Works of Charles Fort.

And he opened the book indiscriminately, just put his hand on the pages, because it's a very thick book, and he opens a page and he reads a paragraph. He just opened the page and reads a paragraph — he knew exactly what he was doing, precisely what he was doing. I didn't know because it looked like he just indiscriminately opened it, and he read a paragraph that just blew me away. I was knocked out by what he'd just read. AND I THOUGHT: Wow! That's interesting.

AND HE SAID: Oh yeah, the book is filled with that kind of thing. Let me read you another one.

He opened it up again and just indiscriminately read something. Not indiscriminately! He knew what he was doing. I'm sure that he knew how to get your particular attention. What would be very interesting to you, I may not even see. But he knew how to play on my emotions, and he read about three little paragraphs, one after the other, and each one — to me — was absolutely mind-blowing.

I was fascinated with him, with my new girlfriend, [laughs] and with this book. AND THEN HE SAID TO ME: You've always been interested in UFOs and otherworldly things, right?

AND I SAID: Yes, I have.

HE SAID: Would you like to see some UFOs up close tonight?

AND I SAID: I'd love to.

HE SAID: Well come on. I can do that for you.

So I got up with him, and the two girls – my girlfriend and her sister – the four of us came out in the yard. It was about maybe midnight in North Hollywood, 1959, and he looks up into the sky and starts inaudibly talking. His mouth is moving as if he's talking to somebody, but you can't hear him.

And as I'm watching him standing there talking to the stars, I look over at my girlfriend and she's looking at me. AND THE LOOK ON HER FACE WAS LIKE: Yeah, this is my father, that's him. Told you he was strange, didn't I? [laughs] And that kind of thing.

And her sister was looking at me, and I could tell what she was doing. SHE WAS TRYING TO FIGURE OUT: How is he taking this? You know, what's going on in my mind? [was] what the little one was thinking, because she's seen this before. She wants to see how I'm going to react to this.

AND SO THEN HE LOOKS AT ME AND HE SAID: They said that they will be coming from Griffith Park in just a minute. There'll be three of them and they'll be coming from the Griffith Park area. They're going north and they said that they'll be here in a minute for you.

AND I SAID: Who's they?

HE SAID: You'll see.

Within a couple of minutes, three beautiful disk-shaped things, glowing, very faintly glowing, came over with no sound whatsoever, in a triangle formation, came over and stopped right above our heads and stopped.

And when they did, you could see they were disk-shaped and it looked and appeared like it was a pie cut in six or eight slices, and each slice was a different color. What I remember distinctly is each color was like a laser color: vibrant orange, vibrant pink, very vibrant colors, six or eight colors on each one – and they were circulating, not so fast as to blend the color, but circulating. They were beautiful. They were about the size that the full Moon appears, so they're not little lights. Full-Moon size. Three.

And I'm standing there looking at these gorgeous, beautiful, vibrant-color things spinning, and colors, and no sound, and I was absolutely mesmerized. I was just... I was enthralled by seeing this gorgeous, beautiful display.

AND I LOOKED AT HIM AND HE'S LOOKING AT ME AND HE SAYS: They're pretty, aren't they?

AND I SAID: Yes. They're beautiful.

AND THEN HE LOOKS UP AND TALKS TO THEM. HE SAID: They've told me to tell you that they're going now but they'll see you later. And they did. They started moving and they went out north.

AFTERWARDS, WE WENT BACK IN AND I SAID: What did I just see tonight?

HE SAID: That was us. We've been here for a long time, you just didn't know it. HE SAID: We picked you a long time ago when you were a small child. We have something for you to do.

AND I SAID: I'm not understanding exactly.

HE SAID: You don't have to. We will let you know what it is you're supposed to do later on in life, but just go on with your life, don't worry about it. Whatever you're supposed to learn, we'll see to it that you learn, and when it is time for you do what we have for you to do, you'll know. We'll let you know.

After that, I would go over there on the weekends to visit him and the mother and the two girls, and we would go out to the desert sometimes, go way out in the desert. The girls, with their mother, would go for a walk, and he and I would walk in the desert, and he would tell me about all the different alien lifeforms that are out there, where they have come from, the ones that are here.

AND HE TOLD ME: You have enemies here. You have some very powerful enemies here from other places that have come, and they know who you are, and they know what you're going to do. So just be careful in your life, but we'll protect you.

I didn't know what he was talking about.

And then one day I went over to the house one morning, and the house was totally open, and they're gone. Everything was packed and gone and the girl never told me she was leaving. They'd never come to tell me anything. They were just gone.

Now that I look back on that experience, I feel very secure in saying that he knew what he was doing. HE SAID: I'm starting you on your journey, and he did. But after that was done, then he moves on. ([link](#))

In this example, Maxwell finds himself in an arranged meeting with a mysterious person who, in response to Maxwell's earnest request made earlier in life to be made useful, starts him on a path of independent research. The final result is that through

writing and speaking widely about his discoveries, Maxwell has gone lengths toward exposing the negative alien agenda.

What does Maxwell think is their ultimate goal? To enslave mankind through hybridization, through genetic assimilation and crippling. This is basically what I concluded in *Discerning Alien Disinformation*, though I disagree with Maxwell's pessimistic view that we can do nothing but accept our doom with solemn awareness. If all hope were lost, there wouldn't still be attempts by certain benevolent alien forces to interfere with the negative alien agenda by seeding awareness and secretly training their ground contacts to perform strategic duties during a future breakdown / alien-deception situation. Evidently they believe the future is still open, otherwise they wouldn't be investing their energies.

Anonymous Gulf Breeze Contactee

More information on subversive humanoid alien groups comes from an anonymous account titled, *UFOs in the Gulf Breeze-Pensacola Area: Contact Since 1955*:

The first recall starts in early 1955, late February or early March. It is still cold in the Connecticut town where I was approaching my third birthday.

I am sitting on the edge of the bed. There was a pulsating green glow coming in through the window of my bedroom. Everything was silent. I mean completely silent.

I hear footsteps up the back steps and the back door open. I wasn't frightened. In fact, I was very calm, almost detached.

The footsteps approach my room and the door opens. Enter a blond haired man and woman. They are wearing a one piece suit that reminds me of my pajamas with the feet built into them. The color is a dull silver. To my child mind, I think they are pajamas. They look about the size of my parents. The woman is somewhat smaller than the man.

They are standing there looking at me and I am sitting on the bed looking at them. They approached no closer than 3 feet. When they first come in they said, "Hello," and they knew my name. They were talking like the New England people with the accent. That is what I was used to hearing.

I don't know these people but they seem to know me. I asked them, "Who are you?" And the man says, "We are your friends." I tell them I don't know them. And the woman says, "You don't remember us, but one day you will." It seems that the woman did most of the speaking.

The following is quoted from the hypnosis session transcript:

The woman says that they have come to visit and they will visit from time to time to help me learn big things. It seems that they are talking in words that are understandable to my three year old consciousness. So they are being fairly basic. They say that they are here now because I have reached the triad age, that the age of three is significant for our type and that multiples of three have significant meaning. They're not saying significant, they are saying, holding up three fingers and saying that, "This many is important." That it's an important number to remember.

I asked, "Why?" They say they can't tell me yet but that they are my friends and that we have been friends for a long time. They say that it is time for them to leave, that they wanted to visit and say, "Hello," and it is time for me to go back to sleep. They tell me not to look at the light outside.

So I lay back down and cover up. And, the man leading the way, they turn around and open the door and walk out closing the door behind them. I hear them walk out the back door.

I don't go to sleep immediately. I hear kind of a hum and a bright green light momentarily shines through the window. Then it stops and it is dark again except for a dim streetlight. I got sleepy and went to sleep. [...]

By this time, it was late 1956 or early 1957. It was cold outside.

I received the beep signal and my consciousness activated. I dressed myself in blue jeans, long sleeve shirt, and my Buster Brown shoes. I went out the back and down the alley as the house had no backyard, it had a side yard. In the side yard was a ship sitting on three pads. It was pulsating orange. The man and woman were there standing out away from the ship with a ramp descending to the ground. There was a whitish-yellow light coming out of the doorway or opening at the top of the ramp.

The man and woman were waving to me. I walked up to them and recognized them. They said, "Hi, Hello." I said, "Hello."

They indicated that they wanted to take me somewhere. I asked where and they said that they wanted me to meet some people. This seemed all right with me; it didn't seem out of the ordinary. We walked over to the saucer, walked up the ramp and entered. The ramp then retracted and then blended with the side of the ship.

There were four aliens in the ship. Two woman pilots, the man and the woman. They were all dressed in one piece gray suits

with integrated boots. [...]

The extraterrestrial craft was flying over an area that reminds me of the Smoky Mountains today. Soon the craft was flying over a big V type valley. One giant hill on one side and one giant steep hill on the other side. From the air, it looked like it went down into a big V.

Then the ship stopped in midair. In the console viewer was a 90 degree rock cliff. One of the ship's operators sent some sort of signal; they pushed a sequence of buttons. In the upper left hand screen of the console monitor, a window popped up. Then, on the side of the steep, rocky cliff, a black hole appeared.

It didn't look like a hole to me on the monitor, rather it looked like a large black spot. Before the signal was sent, there was terrain. From the air, this black spot looked oval with the elongated part of the oval being towards the top of the hill.

The ship started descending and they turned the floor view off. But I could see on the console monitor that they lined up with this black spot and traveled into it. What a surprise! [...]

This black spot was the strangest thing I have ever seen. Even with current day recall, I have never seen anything like it. The only way I can describe it is like jet black light. If you take a spotlight and shine it on a surface, you have a white beam with a white spot; make that a black beam with a black spot and it describes what it looked like. It is hard to describe but what it was and what it led to was even more difficult to explain.

This black beam created an opening through solid rock! It was of tremendous size because the 25' diameter ship was dwarfed by the opening. I watched the flat panel console monitor, obviously not an invention in 1956, as the ship entered the black spot. It was dark briefly like going through ink. Then from the center of the monitor out, an image reemerged opening out until there was a panoramic view.

What a view. We were inside a huge, and I mean HUGE, circular room with flying saucers of every size and configuration parked in various places. There were ships much larger than the one we were in and there were some smaller ones as well. The only analogy I can draw is an airport, or I guess you would call it a spaceport.

The room was cylinder shaped. The walls, floor and ceiling had a shiny black, glass like surface that had a faint orange glow to it. There were no sharp angles anywhere. It was the same in the flying saucer. Where surfaces met, it was rounded. This giant room was the same way.

The ship maneuvered through spaces between the parked ships and ultimately landed. The door opened. It was weird how that door worked because it seemed to not be there one minute and the next, it just materialized.

This was the first time I had ever been to this place although it appeared that the other passengers had been there before. Everyone, including myself, stood up except for the pilots. I knew I was suppose to stand up but didn't know why. There appeared to be routine to the other passengers. There were several people, three men actually, waiting outside for us.

The man and the woman extraterrestrial stuck by me and the other kid, I suppose to assist us since we were rather small.

So we walked down the ramp. I was a little curious about everything there. Because well, the room was gigantic. It was HUGE! There was all different types of ships parked there. I could see some that were exact duplicates of the one we arrived in. Then there were other ones too, different sizes and configurations. My child mind was curious about all this.

But no one was really talking at this point. One of the three men seemed to be the spokesperson and he said, "Welcome. Let us go to the meeting room."

Before I continue the narrative of this extraterrestrial contact experience, it is necessary to discuss an unusual but real phenomena that occurs around this group of E. T.s. This is the phenomena of consciousness expansion.

This was not explained to me until 1991 when it became necessary to understand why Missing Time occurs and also, why contact experiences with extraterrestrials of any species are difficult to remember.

The life energy field of the least developed extraterrestrial civilization is significantly greater than that of a human. Human beings, like all life forms in this Galaxy are electromagnetic in nature. If you consider the brain, and its corresponding consciousness as a light bulb on an adjustable dimmer control, it will be easier to understand the phenomena.

Under ordinary circumstances, the typical human is at the lowest setting. Rather dim compared to E. T. s. However, the potential for more exist. Some individuals have higher settings with corresponding talents that primitive human science labels as phony or, if being charitable, extrasensory perception. The extraterrestrials, on the other hand, have their dimmer switch turned way up all the time. They perceive at what they call a tri-level. For humans with a philosophic or Theosophical orientation, that translates to the etheric, astral and mental planes of reality. The E. T. s have a 360 degree field of conscious perception that is spherical in nature. The only analogy I can make about it is that they are aware of EVERYTHING at once, constantly.

When a human gets around an extraterrestrial, the enhanced energy/electromagnetic field of the E. T. has the impact of turning up the humans dimmer so that the consciousness is “brighter”. This pushes the individual's conscious into areas that normally are relegated to the “Subconscious.” This produces a duality effect. The person is “themselves” but they are “more”. I won't digress into the sorts of things that are stored in every individual's subconscious. I will say that the normal individual is incomplete without access to this information. Being around an extraterrestrial brings out this completeness and the extraterrestrials respond to the total individual, not the limited view of self that everyone sees in the mirror.

It is necessary to understand this in order to understand what happened when this group of human passengers finally reached the meeting room. To understand how two 4 year old kids were functionally equal to two teenagers and a young adult.

As I mentioned, the wall, floor and ceiling of this gigantic cylindrical room were shiny black with a strange orange background glow. There were no obvious light sources but everything was brightly illuminated. There were ships of various sizes around but the largest appeared to be only twice as big as the one we arrived in. The 25 foot model seemed to be the most common but there was a mixture of larger and smaller craft as well.

There were different color striped lines on the floor. My interpretation of them were parking zones.

The three extraterrestrials that greeted us were standing by a rectangular vehicle, a bit larger than a golf cart. [...]

[At this point he mentions being put into a chamber that transforms his body into that of a grown adult, similar to the aliens, or perhaps his soul was simply transferred into such a body]

The extraterrestrials at the meeting had their individual distinctions. There are four of them; two men and two women. Three of them have that ageless quality but one of the men doesn't. He looks more mature and appears to be the group leader.

One of the extraterrestrial women is blond, one has black hair; both with a page boy type shortness. The other extraterrestrial male has sort of a sandy colored hair. Those three look like the bodies we were transformed into.

As I mentioned, they asked how we liked the form we were in and the general consensus was that it was too limiting. They told us that they were working to improve the physical situation, to provide enhancements, but had to work within parameters so that we would not be detected. That we had physical enemies that must not know who, or I suppose what, we were.

Then they started talking about how we would contribute to a new generation from the genetic materials contained in our current body cells and how the new generation, literally our offspring, would have greater, enhanced capabilities. These new “people” would enter the world in a time when things were different and it was safe to do so.

[...] After the topic of the next generation of us, whatever we are and whatever that is, the extraterrestrials began talking about their concern about the genetic breakthrough that the gray aliens had made in Nazi Germany. They said the gray extraterrestrials had succeeded in contriving a way to make their alien gametes work with human gametes. The goal was a half human-half gray alien with the superiority of the extraterrestrial portion.

It was obvious that the gray extraterrestrials did not have the best interest of humans in mind. ([link](#))

Of note from this account: human-looking aliens in bodysuits, the blond and black haired women with page boy haircuts, the alien base inside a mountain, use of hyperdimensional technology to phase an entire ship through solid matter, that via some proximity effect aliens induce a shift in a person's consciousness (“assemblage point shift” in Toltec jargon), their moving about human society while evading detection, the idea of future humans having enhanced abilities, and their wariness of the Grey hybrid breeding program.

Orfeo Angelucci

An important but lesser known contactee is Orfeo Angelucci. His encounters also took place in Los Angeles in the 1950s. Excerpts from his main book *The Secret of the Saucers* (Amherst Press, 1955):

About a mile further along the disk swerved to the right, away from the road, and hung motionless over an unfenced field some distance below the road level. I drove off the pavement about thirty feet to the edge of the declivity. From there the glowing red disk was directly in front of me and only a short distance away. As I watched it in bewilderment it pulsated violently; then shot off into the sky at a 30-or 40-degree angle and at very great speed. High in the sky to the west it decelerated abruptly, hung for a moment; then accelerated and disappeared like a meteor.

But just before the glowing red orb vanished, two smaller objects came from it. These objects were definitely circular in shape and of a soft, fluorescent green color. They streaked down directly in front of my car and hovered only a few feet away. I judged each to be about three feet in diameter. Hanging silently in the air like iridescent bubbles their green light fluctuated rhythmically in intensity.

Then, apparently coming from between those two eerie balls of green fire, I heard a masculine voice in strong, well-

modulated tones and speaking perfect English.

Because of the nervous tension I was under at that moment, amounting almost to a state of shock, it is impossible for me to give a verbatim account of the conversation which followed. The invisible speaker obviously was endeavoring to choose words and phrases which I could understand, but there were several things which even now are not clear to me. I can only make a poor approximation of the gist of his words.

I do, however, remember the first words spoken which were: "Don't be afraid, Orfeo, we are friends!" Then the voice requested that I get out of my car and "Come out here." Mechanically, I pushed open the car door and got out. I didn't feel fear, but I was so weak and shaky that I could scarcely stand. I leaned against the front fender of my car and looked at the twin pulsating circular objects hovering a short distance in front of me.

The glowing disks created a soft illumination, but I could see no person anywhere. I remember vaguely that the voice spoke again calling me by my full name in words of greeting. It further stated that the small green disks were instruments of transmission and reception comparable to nothing developed on earth. Then the voice added that through the disks I was in direct communication with friends from another world.

There was a pause and I dimly remember thinking that I should say something, but I was stunned into utter silence. I could only stare in fascination at those fantastic balls of green fire and wonder if I had lost my mind.

When the voice spoke again I heard these startling words: "Do you remember your eighteen balloons and the mold cultures that you lost in the skies back in New Jersey, Orfeo?" I was astounded to hear the strange voice recalling an incident out of the past which had happened so long ago that I had almost forgotten it. "Yes yes sir, I do!"

"Do you also remember the strange, wingless craft that appeared to be observing your activities?"

Suddenly the entire scene came back to me crystal clear in memory. I remember Mabel, my wife, my father-in-law and our friends and neighbors with me as we stared at that strange, disk-shaped object in the sky. I recalled how the object had appeared to follow the balloons bearing my precious cultures of *Aspergillus Clavatus* mold. I had been quite an experimenter in those days. It was then it dawned upon me that the fluorescent disks were similar in shape and behaved in the same erratic manner as had that mysterious craft back in New Jersey. The only difference was that I had seen the craft in daylight when it glistened like metal whereas the disks glowed in the darkness.

"You do remember us, Orfeo," the golden voice stated. "We were observing your efforts that day as we have watched you since then."

Like with Maxwell, these beings employed the very direct and personal "do you remember..." method to quickly prove their superhuman awareness about those whom they address. Due to their monitoring and telepathic abilities, they may come across as omniscient.

The twin disks were spaced about three feet apart. Now the area between them began to glow with a soft green light which gradually formed into a luminous three-dimensional screen as the disks themselves faded perceptibly. Within the luminous screen there appeared images of the heads and shoulders of two persons, as though in a cinema close-up. One was the image of a man and the other of a woman. I say man and woman only because their outlines and features were generally similar to men and women. But those two figures struck me as being the ultimate of perfection. There was an impressive nobility about them; their eyes were larger and much more expressive and they emanated a seeming radiance that filled me with wonder.

Even more confusing was the troubling thought somewhere in the back of my mind that they were oddly familiar. Strangely enough, the projected images of the two beings appeared to be observing me. For they looked directly at me and smiled; then their eyes looked about as though taking in the entire scene.

I had the uncomfortable feeling as they studied me that they knew every thought in my mind; everything I'd ever done and a vast amount about me that I didn't even know myself. Intuitively, I sensed that I stood in a kind of spiritual nakedness before them. Also, I seemed to be in telepathic communication with them, for thoughts, understandings and new comprehensions that would have required hours of conversation to transmit, flashed through my consciousness. Before those two incredible Beings I felt that I was only a shadow of the shining reality I sensed them to be. It is difficult to express my feelings in words, for my understanding of them through intuitive perception.

The large eyes, notable physiognomy and physique, peculiar radiance, and telepathic intensity are details that didn't become generally accepted in alienology regarding these alien types until decades later. In a subsequent incident, Angelucci goes further into their appearance and nature:

As I cut across the vacant lots the Hyperion Avenue Freeway Bridge loomed huge and dark ahead of me. The sky was overcast and the dense, oblique shadows from the vast concrete structure were heavier and more eerie than usual. Yet in the shadows of the dark archways of the bridge I had come to feel a kind of warmth and welcome, a spiritual communion with a vastly greater and more kindly world. For it was in the shadows of the huge bridge that I had come upon the saucer which

had carried me out of this world.

I was thinking of these things when I suddenly became aware of someone approaching from out of the darkness. I was startled for I'd never before met anyone taking the short-cut beneath the bridge so late at night. I was about to call out a word of greeting when it dawned upon me that the stranger was coming from the dead end of the bridge. My first thought was that someone was lying in wait for me, possibly to rob me. But before I could become alarmed, I heard the stranger call: "Greetings, Orfeo!"

My heart almost stopped beating, for immediately I recognized the vibrant, beautiful voice of the being who had spoken to me in the saucer. I stopped in my tracks, utterly speechless, and stared at the approaching figure. But then a wave of joy and gratitude flooded over me, and I finally replied falteringly: "Greetings ... to you ..."

He laughed pleasantly. "I know that in your mind you have given me a name — I who have remained nameless to you," he said gently. "You may call me by that name, Orfeo — it is as good as any other and has more inner significance to you than any name I might give you."

"Neptune . . ." I spoke the name slowly and reverently. For it was indeed the name I had given to this great and mysterious being. Then I added: "At last you have come to give me strength and faith."

These beings conceal their real names and identities, that much is invariant. When pressed, they might give simple symbolic nicknames drawn from our mythology, planets, stars, and constellations to convey the gist of what they are about. Even on an individual level this might apply; for example, a female member might use the alias "Andromeda" if she is burdened by punitive limitations, just as Andromeda was chained to a stone in Greek mythology.

He was near enough then for me to see that he was several inches taller than I and similar in outline to a well-built man. But the shadows were so heavy that I couldn't make out the details of his figure. But just to be in his presence once more was to sense again a tremendous uplifting wave of strength, harmony, joy and serenity.

"Come, Orfeo," he said gently, continuing on past me. "We have many things to discuss tonight." I followed him as he strode ahead of me through the dense shadows. I could hear his solid footsteps upon the graveled path which convinced me beyond the shadow of a doubt that he was no phantom or illusion.

He led me to a better lighted area near the bend of Glendale Boulevard where it goes up and over the bridge. I was actually trembling in anticipation of my first actual look at the mysterious visitor from another world.

When he turned I saw his face, the same wonderful, expressive countenance I had seen on the luminous screen. I again noticed especially his extremely large, dark and expressive eyes and nobility and beauty of his features which actually seemed to radiate warmth and kindness.

Then I noticed that he was wearing a kind of uniform, bluish in color, perfectly tailored and tightly fitted to the outlines of his body. But it was apparently without seams, buttons, pockets, trimmings or design of any sort. In fact it fitted so perfectly that it was almost like a part of his body.

But as I studied him I became aware of an astonishing phenomenon: I could see his uniform and figure clearly, but it wavered occasionally, as though I were viewing it through rippling water. And the color did not remain solid and uniform, but varied and changed in spots, which reminded me of an imperfectly tuned television set. Only his face and hands remained immobile and stable as though not partially obscured by a film of rippling water. [...]

For a time he was silent and I was acutely conscious of a tremendous vibrational field about him; a tangible emanation of serenity, brotherly love, and ineffable joy. At last he said: "You sense and understand intuitively many things I cannot say directly to you, Orfeo. You have just fully realized that we are not like earthmen in that we function in dimensions unknown to your world. Earth is a three-dimensional world and because of this it is preponderantly false. I may tell you that to the entities of certain other worlds Earth is regarded as 'the accursed planet', the 'home of the the reprobate, fallen ones'. Others call your Earth 'the home of sorrows'. For Earth's evolution is evolution through pain, sorrow, sin, suffering and the illusion of physical death. Believe me, all evolutions are not similar to Earth's, despite the present beliefs of your scientists."

As I heard these strange words, my heart and mind cried out: "But why must it be so? Why should Earth's people know pain, suffering and death?"

But soon my attention was distracted once more as I saw the figure of Neptune strangely "waver" again. Suddenly the question was in my mind: "Was he really there in the truest physical sense, or was he an immaterial projection into the physical world from another dimension? Did I see him in his true form and ordinary state of being, or merely a projected approximation of a man's appearance?" These strange thoughts frightened me a little and carried me into too deep waters.

A reassuring smile lighted his face. "Don't be alarmed, Orfeo. The answer to the troublesome question in your mind is both yes and no. On Earth form, color, individuality and the material aspect of things is all-important. In our world these illusions are of practically no importance at all. Suffice to say that for you I am an approximation of myself as I really am. I can't make

it any clearer in three-dimensional terms.”

Unlike the comic-book Venusians of George Adamski, Angelucci’s depiction more closely matches the findings of modern alienology, though that is not to say his books were free of embellishment or fictionalization, or that Angelucci wasn’t duped by customized “virtual reality scenarios” projected into his mind by telepathic beings. Rather, what elements of truth can be sifted from his books were far ahead of their time — so far ahead that, because novel truth is never as exciting as science fiction, Angelucci never received the level of attention afforded to charlatans.

This final excerpt further underscores the idea that humanlike aliens walk among us undetected:

It was around six o’clock and the streets heavy with traffic. Parking my car, I walked toward the bus terminal. It too was bustling with activity. In all of the excitement, flying saucers and space visitors were the farthest things from my mind. But as I entered the front door of the bus terminal I stopped in my tracks and stared, unable to believe my eyes. Directly in front of me and facing the news stand was a familiar face. I knew I couldn’t be mistaken — it was Neptune!

He glanced up and his dark eyes told me that he was expecting me. He was dressed in an ordinary dark business suit and carried a brief case under his arm. A dark blue felt hat with snap brim shaded his eyes. [...]

His intent gaze never left me. Stalling for time I walked over to the newsstand and picked up a magazine and thumbed through it. I had received the definite telepathic impression not to approach him; thus I waited for him to speak to me. But he did not. Staring blankly at a page in the magazine I waited for further telepathic communication. It came! The gist of the message was: “The last time you saw me, Orfeo, I was in a less objectified projection in your three-dimensional world. The purpose being to give you some idea of our true aspect. But now tonight you see me fully objectified. If you did not know who I am, you could not tell me from one of your fellows. Tonight I am no half-phantom, but can move among men as an Earthman. It is not necessary for you to speak to me; you have gained the understanding. You know now that we can appear and function as human beings.”

Travis Walton

On the subject of superhumans in bodysuits, recall one of the most famous alien encounters of all, that of Travis Walton on November 5, 1975. The movie “Fire in the Sky” based on his story was an inaccurate Hollywood fictionalization of his experiences aboard the alien ship. Here is a portion from the actual experience:

Trembling, I sat down on the hard surface of the chair. I put my hand onto the molded T-grip of the lever. The handle was slightly small for my hand. The whole chair seemed a little too small. I rotated the handle of the lever forward, feeling the slow, fluid resistance of it. I felt suddenly disoriented as the stars began moving downward in front of me, in unison. Quickly I pulled my hand off the lever, which returned to its original vertical position. The stars stopped moving, but remained where they were when I released the lever.

If this thing is flying, I could crash it or throw it off course and get lost or something! I resolved not to tamper with those controls anymore. I might escalate a desperate situation into a fatal disaster.

I got out of the chair and walked to the edge of the room. As I did, the stars faded out and the surfaces of the wall, ceiling, and floor came into sight. I moved over to one of the rectangles resembling closed doors. I searched the edges for a sign of a switch or an opening mechanism. Seeing none, I put my eye to the crack; I could not see any light. I looked around for some kind of symbol or writing that would help me figure out where I was or how to get out of there. None.

I walked back to the chair and stood beside it, looking at the buttons. I was thinking about pushing some of them, when I heard a faint sound. I whirled around and looked at the door. There, standing in the open doorway, was a human being!

I stood frozen to the spot. He was a man about six feet two inches tall. His helmeted head barely cleared the doorway. He was extremely muscular and evenly proportioned. He appeared to weigh about two hundred pounds. He wore a tight-fitting bright blue suit of soft material like velour. His feet were covered with black boots, a black band or belt wrapped around his middle. He carried no tools or weapons on his belt or in his hands; no insignia marked his clothing.

I ran up to him, exclaiming, babbling all sorts of questions. The man remained silent throughout my verbal barrage. I was worried by his silence. He took me firmly but gently by the arm and gestured for me to go with him. He led me out of that room and hurried me down the narrow hallway, pulling me along behind him due to its narrowness.

He stopped in front of a closed doorway that slid open, into the wall. I did not see what caused it to open. The door opened into a bare room so small it was more like a foyer or section of hallway. The door slid shut quickly and silently behind us. Again I attempted to talk to the man as we stood there. No answer.

We spent approximately two minutes in the metal cubicle, no more than seven by five by twelve feet. Then a doorway, the same size as the other door and directly opposite it, slid open. [...]

I descended a short, steep ramp seven or eight feet to the floor. I looked around to discover that, although I was outside that

dim, humid craft, I was not out-of-doors. I was in a huge room. The ceiling was sectioned into alternating rectangles of dark metal and those that gave off light. The ceiling itself curved down to form one of the larger walls in the room. The room was shaped like one-quarter of a cylinder laid on its side. [...]

The man escorted me across the open floor to a door that opened silently and quickly from the middle outward. We were in a hallway about six feet wide, illuminated from the eight-foot-high ceiling, which was one long panel of softly diffused light. The hallway was straight and perhaps eighty feet long. Closed double doors were distributed along the corridor.

At the end of the hallway, another pair of double doors. I watched closely this time. I did not see him touch anything, but again the doors slid silently back from the middle. We entered a white room approximately fifteen feet square, with another eight-foot-high ceiling. The room had a table and a chair in it. But my interest was immediately focused on the three other humans!

Two men and a woman were standing around the table. They were all wearing velvety blue uniforms like the first man's, except that they had no helmets. The two men had the same muscularity and the same masculine good looks as the first man. The woman also had a face and figure that was the epitome of her gender. They were smooth-skinned and blemishless. No moles, freckles, wrinkles, or scars marked their skin. The striking good looks of the man I had first met became more obvious on seeing them all together. They shared a family-like resemblance, although they were not identical.

"Would somebody please tell me where I am?" I implored. I was still utterly shaken from my encounter with those awful creatures. "What in hell is going on? What is this place?"

They didn't answer me. They only looked at me, though not unkindly. One man and the woman came around the table, approaching me. Silently they each took me by an arm and led me toward the table. I didn't know why I should cooperate with them. They wouldn't even tell me anything. But I was in no position to argue, so I went along at first.

They lifted me easily onto the edge of the table. I became wary and started protesting. "Wait a minute. Just tell me what you are going to do!"

I began to resist them, but all three began pushing me gently backward down onto the table. I looked up at the ceiling, covered with panels of softly glowing white light with a faint blue cast.

I saw that the woman suddenly had an object in her hand from out of nowhere — it looked like one of those clear, soft plastic oxygen masks, only there were no tubes connected to it. The only thing attached to it was a small black golfball-sized sphere.

She pressed the mask down over my mouth and nose. I started to reach up to pull it away. Before I could complete the motion, I rapidly became weak. Everything started turning gray. Then there was nothing at all but black oblivion ... ([link](#))

Unlike the movie, the real experience involved Nordics in blue suits. Apparently he had stumbled upon one of their ships in the woods, gotten too close and was injured by an energy discharge. This accident forced them to take him aboard for treatment and recovery, thus his conspicuous absence for several days and their saying nothing to him during his stay.

If anyone thinks such encounters are strictly modern military psyop inventions, keep in mind that anomalous craft sightings have occurred throughout the centuries, long before the Military Industrial Complex came into existence. Consider the *UFO Battle of Nuremberg in 1561* or the *Mystery Airship Encounters of the late 1800s*. See John Keel's book "Operation Trojan Horse" and William Bramley's book "The Gods of Eden" for more examples.

Emmanuel Swedenborg

Brainy telepathic humanoids in blue bodysuits aren't new to the 20th century either. Emanuel Swedenborg (1688 – 1772) was an eminent inventor and scientist who began having dreams and visions in which he interacted with various spirits and beings from other realms, similar to Robert Monroe's astral journeys. In some of these travels, Swedenborg came in contact with beings from other planets in the solar system, or what he assumed were such. From "Earths in the Universe" (1758), here is how he describes the "spirits of Mercury":

Some spirits came to me, and it was declared from heaven, that they were from the earth [planet] which is nearest to the sun, and which in our earth is called by the name of the planet Mercury. Immediately on their coming, they sought from my memory what I knew. Spirits can do this most dexterously, for when they come to man, they see in his memory all things contained therein.

It was told me, that such is the life of the inhabitants of that earth, namely, that they have no concern about things terrestrial and corporeal, but only about the statutes, laws, and forms of government, of the nations therein; also about the things of heaven, which are innumerable, And I was further informed, that many of the men of that earth speak with spirits, and that thence they have the knowledges of spiritual things, and of the states of life after death; and thence also their contempt of things corporeal and terrestrial.

The spirits of Mercury, above all other spirits, possess the knowledges of things, as well respecting this solar system, as respecting the earths which are in the starry heavens; and what they have once acquired to themselves, that they retain, and also recollect as often as anything similar occurs. Hence also it may appear manifest, that spirits have memory, and that it is much more perfect than the memory of men; and further, that what they hear, see, and apperceive, they retain, and especially such things as delight them, as these spirits are delighted with the knowledges of things.

They are averse to vocal speech, because it is material; wherefore when I conversed with them without intermediate spirits, I could only do it by a species of active thought.

The spirits of the earth Mercury do not abide long in one place, or within companies of the spirits of one world, but wander through the universe. The reason is, because they have relation to the memory of things, which memory must be continually enriched. Hence it is granted them to wander about, and to acquire to themselves knowledges in every place. During their sojourning in this manner, if they meet with spirits who love material things, that is, things corporeal and terrestrial, they avoid them, and betake themselves where they do not hear such things.

In consequence of their knowledges, the spirits of Mercury are more proud than others; wherefore they were told, that although they knew innumerable things, yet there are infinite things which they do not know; and that if their knowledges should increase to eternity, the notice even of all general things would still be unattainable. They were told likewise of their pride and elation of mind, and that this is unseemly; but they replied, that it is not pride, but only a glorying by reason of the faculty of their memory; thus they were able to excuse their faults.

I was desirous to know what kind of face and body the men in the earth Mercury had, whether they were like the men on our earth. There was then presented before my eyes a woman exactly resembling the women in that earth. She had a beautiful face, but it was smaller than that of a woman of our earth; her body also was more slender, but her height was equal; she wore on her head a linen cap, which was put on without art, but yet in a manner becoming. A man also was presented to view, who was more slender in body than the men of our earth are. He was clad in a garment of dark blue color, closely fitted to his body, without any foldings or protuberances. It was said that such was the form of body and such the dress of the men of that earth. Afterwards there was presented to view a species of their oxen and cows, which indeed did not differ much from those on our earth, but were smaller, and in some degree approached to species of hinds and deer.

They were also asked about the sun of the world, how it appears from their earth. They said that it appears large, and larger there than when seen from other earths, and they said they knew this from the ideas of other spirits concerning the sun. They said further that they enjoy a middle temperature, neither too hot nor too cold. ([link](#))

The affiliation with Mercury is probably more symbolic than literal. Mercury relates to Hermes and thus hermeticism, one of the esoteric knowledge streams they have given to humans, to their being intermediaries or messengers of the Gods, to their association with etheric energy called “Mercury” in Alchemy, and to planet Mercury’s closeness to the Sun symbolizing their closeness to the Logos. The later identification of Nordic aliens with Venus may relate to its signifier as the “Morning Star,” code name for Lucifer the bringer of light, which hearkens back to the idea of Fallen Angels and the Lucifer Rebellion.

The Comte de Gabalis

A century before Swedenborg, esoteric scholar Abby de Villars wrote an expose on the Rosicrucian practice of intermarrying with otherworldly females. Anonymously published in 1670, "The Comte de Gabalis" (The Count of Cabala) is one of the more intriguing of arcane sources pertaining to superhuman interactions with humans. Familiar to students of Rosicrucianism and Alchemy but lesser known to researchers of alienology, the book is full of anecdotes from esoterica and ancient history about the role these beings have played in our history. The work consists of five discourses between the author and a mysterious Rosicrucian initiate who revealed to him one of the society's most closely guarded secrets: that human spiritual elite have been intimately consorting with otherworldly beings.

After its publication, de Villars was assassinated by ritual dagger, though some say he faked his death in order to disappear from the mainstream world, as all true Rosicrucian initiates must do. Either he was a genuine antagonist of the Rosicrucians and was killed for betraying a secret, or else he was an initiate who placed key knowledge into the public domain by veiling it in the form of sarcastic satire.

The immense space which lies between Earth and Heaven has inhabitants far nobler than the birds and insects. These vast seas have far other hosts than those of the dolphins and whales; the depths of the earth are not for the moles alone; and the Element of Fire, nobler than the other three, was not created to remain useless and empty.

The air is full of an innumerable multitude of Peoples, whose faces are human, seemingly rather haughty, yet in reality tractable, great lovers of the sciences, cunning, obliging to the Sages, and enemies of fools and the ignorant. Their wives and daughters have a masculine beauty like that of the Amazons.

The earth is filled well-nigh to its centre with Gnomes, people of slight stature, who are the guardians of treasures, minerals and precious stones. They are ingenious, friends of man and easy to govern. They furnish the Children of the Sages with all the money they require, and as the price of their service ask naught save the glory of being commanded. The Gnomides, their wives, are small but very amiable, and their dress is exceedingly curious.

Hear me to the end and know that the seas and rivers are inhabited as well as the air. The ancient Sages called this race of people Undines or Nymphs. There are very few males among them but a great number of females; their beauty is extreme, and the daughters of men are not to be compared to them.

As for the Salamanders, flaming dwellers of the Region of Fire, they serve the Philosophers, but do not seek their company eagerly, and their daughters and wives. The Salamander women are beautiful, more beautiful even than any of the others, since they are of a purer Element. I had not intended to speak about them, and was passing briefly over the description of these Peoples since you will see them yourself at your leisure, and with ease if you have the curiosity to do so. You will see their dresses, their food, their manners, their customs and their admirable laws.

Here the Comte speaks of superior beings who look human but inhabit a parallel reality normally invisible to our senses. He divides these beings into four categories according to the elements. In occultism they are known as elemental beings, but there is a difference between actual elemental beings, which are just etheric thought forms that accompany the forces of nature, and tangible superhuman aliens who may symbolically associate themselves with the elements. The book, or Rosicrucianism in general, does not distinguish between immaterial thoughtforms like elementals, incubi, and succubi, and the transcendent but otherwise flesh-and-blood aliens discussed in this article. Both categories reside by default beyond our perceptions and seem to operate by occult laws, both can appear human (at least to the mind's eye), and both can engage humans in personal interaction, but unlike aliens, the etheric thoughtforms lack physical bodies, technology, and genetic signatures; they cannot bear hybrid children or contribute to our gene pool. Humanoid aliens are also more complex, tangible, self-aware, and well-rounded compared to the simple entitized constructs of the etheric and astral realms. And just as etheric thoughtforms can take the guise of dead relatives, celebrities, or worshipped deities, so can they take on the appearance of aliens, but that doesn't make them identically alien. They are just chimeras bent on acquiring energy and control for reasons of self-expansion and propagation.

Alienologists are mistaken when they view accounts of djinn, succubi, incubi, etc... exclusively as encounters with aliens, and likewise occultists and theologians are mistaken in thinking of aliens as mere demons, elementals, or djinn. Thought forms and aliens are two separate categories of life that are related but not mutually exclusive.

The beauty of their intellects will charm you even more than that of their bodies, yet one cannot help pitying these unfortunates when they tell one that their souls are mortal, and that they have no hope whatever of eternal enjoyment of the Supreme Being, of Whom they have knowledge and Whom they worship reverently. They will tell you that they are composed of the purest portions of the Element in which they dwell, and that they have in them no impurities whatever, since they are made of but one Element. Therefore they die only after several centuries; but what is time in comparison with eternity? They must return for ever into nothingness. This thought grieves them deeply, and we have utmost difficulty in consoling them.

Our Fathers the Philosophers, when speaking with God face to face, complained to Him of the unhappiness of these Peoples, and God, whose mercy is boundless, revealed to them that it was not impossible to find a remedy for this evil. He

inspired them to the realization that just as man, by the alliance which he has contracted with God, has been made a participant in Divinity, so the Sylphs, Gnomes, Nymphs, and Salamanders, by the alliance which they have it in their power to contract with man, can become participants in immortality. Thus a Nymph or a Sylphid becomes immortal and capable of the Beatitude to which we aspire when she is so happy as to marry a Sage; and a Gnome or a Sylph ceases to be mortal the moment he espouses one of our daughters.

Marvel at the extent of the philosophical felicity. Instead of women, whose feeble allurements fade in a few days and are succeeded by horrible wrinkles, the Sages possess beauties who never grow old and whom they have the glory of rendering immortal. Imagine the love and gratitude of these invisible mistresses and the ardour wherewith they strive to please the charitable Philosopher who applies himself to their immortalisation.

The Rosicrucians were convinced out of pity and mutual benefit to mate with these beings and thereby gift them immortality, else these beings would die forever. That sounds more like a persuasive excuse than the actual truth, just as today's abductees are told that their participation in the hybrid breeding program is an opportunity to save the human race. They do seem to need us, but the reasons may be other than they claim.

The Sages are far from believing that the Devil ever had power to make himself worshipped. He is too wretched and too weak ever to have had such pleasure and authority. But he has had power to persuade these Hosts of the Elements to show themselves to men, and to cause temples to be erected in their honour; and by virtue of the natural dominion which each one of these Peoples has over the Element in which it dwells, they kept troubling the air and the sea, shaking the earth and scattering the fire of heaven at their own good pleasure. Thus they had little difficulty in causing themselves to be mistaken for divinities so long as the Sovereign Being neglected the salvation of the nations.

This is the central thesis of the ancient astronaut theory, that nonhuman beings posed as divinities to the ancients and held centers of worship. Egypt and Mesopotamia are examples. The founders of the Egyptian civilization were thought divine, and each was worshipped in his or her respective temple. After their death or departure, succeeding generations of pharaohs modeled themselves after these "gods" and were hailed as divine; some may have been hybrids or descendants of hybrids, and some dynasties may have had more alien DNA than others, the 18th Dynasty with Akhenaten in particular.

A certain Philosopher, with whom a Nymph was engaged in an intrigue of immortality, was so disloyal as to love a woman. As he sat at dinner with his new paramour and some friends, there appeared in the air the most beautiful leg in the world. The invisible sweetheart greatly desired to show herself to the friends of her faithless lover, that they might judge how wrong he was in preferring a woman to her. Afterward the indignant Nymph killed him on the spot.

I confess that their tenderness is apt to be somewhat violent. But if exasperated women have been known to murder their perjured lovers, we must not wonder that these beautiful and faithful mistresses fly into a passion when they are betrayed, and all the more so since they only require men to abstain from women whose imperfections they cannot tolerate, and give us leave to love as many of their number as we please.

It stands to reason that if they look similar to humans and have compatible biology, then they can have similar emotional weaknesses depending on the spiritual maturity of each member. Despite romantic idealizations by contactees, they are not perfect beings; they may be superhuman by our low standards, but they still have their own set of psychological faults, emotional weaknesses, and physical limitations.

They prefer the interest and immortality of their companions to their personal satisfaction, and they are very glad to have the Sages give to their Republic as many immortal children as possible.

Compare this to what Eschenbach wrote, "As I say, maidens are given away from the Grail openly, men in secret, in order to have progeny (as God can well instruct them), in the hope that these children will return to serve the Grail and swell the ranks of its Company."

The renowned Hercule and the invincible Alexander were sons of the greatest of the Sylphs. Not knowing this, the historians said that Jupiter was their father. They spoke the truth for, as you have learned, these Sylphs, Nymphs and Salamanders set themselves up for divinities. The historians, believing them to be so, called all those who were born of them 'Children of the Gods.' Such was the divine Plato, the most divine Apollonius of Tyana, Hercules, Achilles, Sarpedon, the pious Æneas, and the celebrated Melchizedek.

What would your Doctor say to this authentic account of a recent occurrence in Spain? A beautiful Sylphid was beloved by a Spaniard, lived with him for three years, presented him with three fine children and then died. Shall one say that she was a devil? A clever answer that! According to what Natural Philosophy can the Devil organise for himself a woman's body, conceive, bear children and suckle them? What proof is there in Scripture of the extravagant power which your theologians are forced in this instance to accord the Devil? And with what probable reason can their feeble Natural Philosophy supply them? The Jesuit Delrio in good faith naïvely recounts several of these adventures, and without taking the trouble to give physical explanations, extricates himself by saying that those Sylphids were demons. How true it is that your greatest doctors very often know no more than silly women!

If you should be told, for example, that the divine Apollonius of Tyana was immaculately conceived, and that one of the

noblest Salamanders descended to immortalise himself with his mother, you would call that Salamander a demon and you would give the Devil the glory of fathering one of the greatest men who ever sprang from our Philosophic marriages.

When you read that the celebrated Merlin was immaculately conceived by a nun, daughter of a king of Great Britain, and that he foretold the future more clearly than Tyresias, do not say with the masses that he was the son of an incubus devil, because there never have been any; nor that he prophesied through the assistance of devils, since according to the Holy Cabala devil is the most ignorant of all beings. Rather say with the Sages that the English Princess was consoled in her retirement by a Sylph who took pity on her, that he diverted her with his attentions, that he knew how to please her, and that Merlin, their son, was brought up by the Sylph in all knowledge, and learned from him to perform the many wonders which English history relates of him.

It's known in alienology that hybrid children seeded in human families become extraordinary individuals. This is the most direct way that the parallel superhuman civilization influences ours, by inserting their own into our society. The aperture of human birth allows a level of influence otherwise barred by metaphysical decree. The Comte claims that the most powerful and influential heroes of history were hybrid offspring. As Eschenbach said, when the Grail members mate with humans, "They receive handsome children of high degree."

On the subject of human-alien interbreeding, a more modern example is the abduction of Antonio Villas Boas in 1957:

At the time of his alleged abduction, Antonio Villas Boas was a 23-year-old Brazilian farmer who was working at night to avoid the hot temperatures of the day. On October 16, 1957, he was ploughing fields near São Francisco de Sales when he saw what he described as a "red star" in the night sky. According to his story, this "star" approached his position, growing in size until it became recognizable as a roughly circular or egg-shaped aerial craft, with a red light at its front and a rotating cupola on top. The craft began descending to land in the field, extending three "legs" as it did so. At that point, Boas decided to run from the scene.

According to Boas, he first attempted to leave the scene on his tractor, but when its lights and engine died after traveling only a short distance, he decided to continue on foot. However, he was seized by a 1.5 m (five-foot) tall humanoid, who was wearing grey coveralls and a helmet. Its eyes were small and blue, and instead of speech it made noises like barks or yelps. Three similar beings then joined the first in subduing Boas, and they dragged him inside their craft.

Once inside the craft, Boas said that he was stripped of his clothes and covered from head-to-toe with a strange gel. He was then led into a large semicircular room, through a doorway that had strange red symbols written over it. (Boas claimed that he was able to memorize these symbols and later reproduced them for investigators.) In this room the beings took samples of Boas' blood from his chin. After this he was then taken to a third room and left alone for around half an hour. During this time, some kind of gas was pumped into the room, which made Boas become violently ill.

Shortly after this, Boas claimed that he was joined in the room by another humanoid. This one, however, was female, very attractive, and naked. She was the same height as the other beings he had encountered, with a small, pointed chin and large, blue catlike eyes. The hair on her head was long and white (somewhat like platinum blonde) but her underarm and pubic hair were bright red. Boas said he was strongly attracted to the woman, and the two had sexual intercourse. During this act, Boas noted that the female did not kiss him but instead nipped him on the chin.

When it was all over, the female smiled at Boas, rubbing her belly and gestured upwards. Boas took this to mean that she was going to raise their child in space. The female seemed relieved that their "task" was over, and Boas himself said that he felt angered by the situation, because he felt as though he had been little more than "a good stallion" for the humanoids.

Boas said that he was then given back his clothing and taken on a tour of the ship by the humanoids. During this tour he said that he attempted to take a clock-like device as proof of his encounter, but was caught by the humanoids and prevented from doing so. He was then escorted off the ship and watched as it took off, glowing brightly. When Boas returned home, he discovered that four hours had passed. Antonio Villas Boas later became a lawyer, married and had four children. He died in 1992, and stuck to the story of his alleged abduction for his entire life. ([link](#))

A more recent example is Peter Khoury's bizarre encounter, as reported by Bill Chalker in *Hard Evidence Magazine*:

Born in 1964, in Lebanon, Peter Khoury migrated to Australia in 1973.

[T]he most striking [encounter] occurred on July 23, 1992, according to diary entries. He had been recovering from head injuries received in a job site assault (he worked in the building industry in his own cement rendering business). At about 7 am, having returned to his Sydney suburban home from the train station, after dropping off his wife, Khoury felt unwell and lay down on the bed to sleep. He awoke with a start sometime later, becoming aware of something alighting on the bed. He was shocked to see two strange women kneeling on the end of his bed. Both were naked. One appeared Nordic and the other Asian. Aspects of their appearance were quite odd. The Nordic female had a very elongated face and a sharply point chin. Her eyes appeared to be blue and 2 to 3 times larger than normal. She had very fine wispy blonde hair that seemed to be oddly blown up. Her skin color was quite light.

The dark brown skinned Asian looking woman seemed to have almost completely black eyes. Her hair was black and set in a

firm page-boy style.

Although no normal communication occurred, the Nordic woman seemed to be in charge and Khoury got the impression she was giving the Asian looking woman some sort of instruction. What followed was quite disorientating for Khoury. The Nordic woman, who seemed to be over 6 feet tall and apparently very strong, reached forward and pulled Khoury's head to her breast. He resisted, trying to pull away.

She did this 3 times. Finally Khoury, trying to cope with the shock and disorientating nature of this experience, bit on her nipple apparently swallowing a piece from it. The Nordic woman, although seemingly confused, did not react with any pain and nor was there any sign of blood. She seemed to convey to the other woman that this was not the way things were supposed to happen. Khoury was overcome with a coughing fit. Moments later, looking up again, he found that both women had vanished.

The coughing caused Khoury to go to the bathroom to get a drink of water. When he went to urinate he found it very painful to do so, due to, it turned out, some very fine blonde hair wrapped tightly under his foreskin. Khoury removed the hair and had the foresight to place it in a plastic sachet bag with a seal. He did that because he felt there was no way it should have been there.

It was unlike his wife's hair. Khoury concluded that something extraordinarily bizarre had just occurred and linked the 2 pieces of blonde thin hair (about 10-12 cm & 6-8 cm long) to the strange tall, blonde haired Nordic looking woman. [...] It was not until 1996 that I heard from Peter Khoury about the hair sample that had been recovered from what may have been an alien abduction sexual assault case.

By 1998, I began an investigation into the hair sample, when biochemical colleagues agreed to undertake what was the world's first PCR (polymerase Chain Reaction) DNA profiling of biological material implicated in an alien abduction experience. The analysis confirmed the hair came from someone who was biologically close to normal human genetics, but of an unusual racial type – a rare Chinese Mongoloid type – one of the rarest human lineages known, that lies further from the human mainstream than any other except for African pygmies and aboriginals.

There was the strange anomaly of it being blonde to clear instead of black, as would be expected from the Asian type mitochondrial DNA. The study concluded, "The most probable donor of the hair must therefore be as (Khoury) claims: a tall blonde female who does not need much color in her hair or skin, as a form of protection against the sun, perhaps because she does not require it."

The original DNA work was done on the shaft of the hair. Fascinating further anomalies were found in the root of the hair. Two types of DNA were found depending on where the mitochondrial DNA testing occurs, namely confirming the rare Chinese type DNA in the hair shaft and indicating a rare possible Basque/Gaelic type DNA in the root section. [...]

The nature of these genetic findings has lead to some interesting possible connections with ancient cultures, myths and archaeological finds such as the strange Taklamakan mummies in China (tall European like peoples (Celtic?), some of whom had blonde hair) and the stories of the female Basque God Mari and the Gaelic Irish tales of the Tuatha da Danann.

The Tuatha tales describe powerful gods with orange or blonde hair and other unusual attributes.

While such cultural and mythic connections are fascinating speculations, they provide for an interesting perspective on the many stories of Nordic type beings implicated in UFO abduction and contact cases. ([link](#))

Bill Chalker makes an astute connection between Nordic aliens and certain human bloodlines, some of whom were seen as demigods by others of their time. There is a deep connection between the two.

One last anecdote is worth mentioning for its occult overtones. From Willy Schroedter's *A Rosicrucian Notebook*:

...a 20-year old musician into whose hands there came a book of Latin conjurations of the elemental spirits. A young theological student who was a friend of his translated his find for him and then he undertook the preliminary abstinence from meat, tobacco, alcohol, and women for several months. At the expiry of this period he uttered the prescribed conjurations, upon which 'two female sylphs appeared to him.' One was slightly built but the other was very big and tall. Like her companion, she had a mass of golden hair. He asked her if she would be his friend and they began to spend much time together. As the days went by she became more and more substantial; she no longer needed to fascinate him with looks and words but had him in her physical possession. Her love-making became so prolonged and vigorous that she was unable to stand the physical and mental strain. Therefore he decided to part from her, but this was easier said than done and it was only with the assistance of a practical Qabalist that he was able to regain his freedom." (Schroedter, 168-169).

This episode contains aspects of both alien and succubi encounters. Their becoming more substantial over time until attaining physical form is a trait common to both etheric thoughtforms that gain energy and acquire materiality, and some alien beings who need to synchronize themselves with our time rate and dimension in order to fully manifest. As I explained in *Timeline Dynamics*, there is a quantum phase factor that must align between two beings for each to experience the other as entirely tangible; this is so for interactions between humans, time travelers, aliens, and beings from other realms. In other words, aliens and

thoughtforms both obey some of the same quasi-occult laws regarding the conditions of their manifestation in our physical reality.

Humans can meet these beings halfway by becoming etherically charged. This expands their psychic perception and allows levels of interaction otherwise disallowed. Sometimes this happens automatically, as explained in *UFOs in the Gulf Breeze-Pensacola Area*: “When a human gets around an extraterrestrial, the enhanced energy/electromagnetic field of the E. T. has the impact of turning up the humans dimmer so that the consciousness is brighter’.”

Traditional esoteric instructions given of invoking or contacting elementals aim to induce this same effect through other means:

Before getting to know them it was necessary to have one's eyes cleansed with the universal medicine, and to have special flasks chemically prepared with one or other of the four elements and exposed to the sun's rays for a month. After these preliminaries, the initiate would see a host of beings of a *shining substance, but loosely textured and diaphanous*. These beings populate the elements all around us. (Schroedter, quoting *The Comte de Gabalis*).

Of course this refers to the Philosopher's Stone, or rather its etherically potent precursor, which, when ingested, artificially induces etheric activation and second sight. Other traditional methods for attracting these beings involves long periods of fasting and prayer before uttering an invocation, and/or giving offerings of etheric energy like freshly boiled fruit, cereals, and flowers. The flip side of that practice is the use of blood sacrifices in the invocation of demonic and negative thoughtforms, as discussed in the previous Gnosis articles.

Persian Origins of Rosicrucianism

Schroedter goes on to explain the origin of the Rosicrucian knowledge concerning these beings:

[Christian] Rosencreutz (1378-1484) is known to have brought back to Europe the ceremonial invocations of the planetary spirits and of the star spirits in general which he learned in Arabia and from the natives of Morocco.

Anyway, the knowledge of how to summon the “fairies” (air spirits or sylphs) is also Arabic, and certainly of pre-Rosicrucian origin. In this connection, going backward in time, we have:

- 1) The Parsifal saga, which has an Arabic source [...];
- 2) The delegation sent by Charlemagne (768-814) to Harun-al-Raschid (763-809) [...];
- 3) The delegation from Pepin the Short (752-768) to Al-Mansur (754-775) [...].

As far as the third point is concerned, the saga *Flor und Blanche* by the Middle High German poet Konrad Fleck (ca. 1220) is the “expression” of a search carried out in the Orient two generations before Charlemagne, which prepared the way for the Rosicrucian Grail-movement in Christendom.

Under the second named Abbasid Caliph, *abu Giaffar al-Mansur*, the Arabian kingdom reached its greatest extent, but the Persian element was so influential that Frankish documents to refer to him as “Rex Persarum” (King of the Persians). *The doctrine of the “Peri” is peculiar to the Persians*. The word *Peri* comes from the Zendish *pairika* = fairy, and denotes a female spirit in Iranian cosmogony. The Peris, who are beneficent but glorious beings, inhabit the empyrean and subsist on the scent of flowers. *They often alight on the earth in order to have intercourse with men. The issue from such unions is of radiant beauty*. When the Persian poets speak of a lovely human child, they frequently call it a *Perizadeh* (= fairy child).

The *Touks* of Central Asia regard spirits of this type as very powerful. The *Baksas* (= witches) of the Kirghiz-Kazaks (free Kirgheezes between Irtysh and the Caspian Sea) often call *on the Peris for help to exorcise Djinnns and other evil spirits*.

The Peris have been divided into different groups. In the time of Charlemagne and Pepin, the astral world seems to have drawn especially near.

The Persian element hints at the particular cultural origins of the Grail myth and pretty much all mythological and traditional esoteric knowledge pertinent to demiurgic technology and its role in human history. The Persians were offshoots of an advanced post-Atlantean culture that spawned many others around the globe, the same culture responsible for building the Great Pyramid. This ties into Peter Khoury's encounter with a Nordic female having a combination of rare Asian and Celtic/Basque genetics.

Ninth Century Contactees

This next excerpt concerns a series of events from the time of Charlemagne and Pepin, which gives further indication that the Elementals described in *The Comte de Gabalis* are very likely the humanoid aliens of today.

The famous Cabalist Zedechias, in the reign of your Pépin, took it into his head to convince the world that the Elements are inhabited by these Peoples whose nature I have just described to you. The expedient of which he bethought himself was to advise the Sylphs to show themselves in the Air to everybody; they did so sumptuously. These beings were seen in the Air in human form, sometimes in battle array marching in good order, halting under arms, or encamped beneath magnificent tents.

Sometimes on wonderfully constructed aerial ships, whose flying squadrons roved at the will of the Zephyrs. What happened? Do you suppose that ignorant age would so much as reason as to the nature of these marvellous spectacles? The people straightway believed that sorcerers had taken possession of the Air for the purpose of raising tempests and bringing hail upon their crops. The learned theologians and jurists were soon of the same opinion as the masses. The Emperors believed it as well; and this ridiculous chimera went so far that the wise Charlemagne, and after him Louis the Débonnaire, imposed grievous penalties upon all these supposed Tyrants of the Air. You may see an account of this in the first chapter of the Capitularies of these two Emperors.

The Sylphs seeing the populace, the pedants and even the crowned heads thus alarmed against them, determined to dissipate the bad opinion people had of their innocent fleet by carrying off men from every locality and showing them their beautiful women, their Republic and their manner of government, and then setting them down again on earth in divers parts of the world. They carried out their plan. The people who saw these men as they were descending came running from every direction, convinced beforehand that they were sorcerers who had separated from their companions in order to come and scatter poisons on the fruit and in the springs. Carried away by the frenzy with which such fancies inspired them, they hurried these innocents off to the torture. The great number of them who were put to death by fire and water throughout the kingdom is incredible.

In the account of Zedechias, who lived in the 9th Century, we see similarities to the 1950s contactee phenomenon. Otherworldly beings abduct certain individuals and show them their world before returning them to testify what they have seen. This tends to backfire, the only difference being that modern contactees were burned with ridicule instead of physical flames.

One day, among other instances, it chanced at Lyons that three men and a woman were seen descending from these aerial ships. The entire city gathered about them, crying out that they were magicians and were sent by Grimaldus, Duke of Beneventum, Charlemagne's enemy, to destroy the French harvests. In vain the four innocents sought to vindicate themselves by saying that they were their own country-folk, and had been carried away a short time since by miraculous men who had shown them unheard-of marvels, and had desired them to give an account of what they had seen. The frenzied populace paid no heed to their defence, and were on the point of casting them into the fire when the worthy Agobard, Bishop of Lyons, who having been a monk in that city had acquired considerable authority there, came running at the noise, and having heard the accusations of the people and the defence of the accused, gravely pronounced that both one and the other were false. That it was not true that these men had fallen from the sky, and that what they said they had seen there was impossible.

The people believed what their good father Agobard said rather than their own eyes, were pacified, set at liberty the four Ambassadors of the Sylphs, and received with wonder the book which Agobard wrote to confirm the judgment which he had pronounced. Thus the testimony of these four witnesses was rendered vain.

Nevertheless, as they escaped with their lives they were free to recount what they had seen, which was not altogether fruitless for, as you will recall, the age of Charlemagne was prolific of heroic men. This would indicate that the woman who had been in the home of the Sylphs found credence among the ladies of that period and that, by the grace of God, many Sylphs were immortalised. Many Sylphids also became immortal through the account of their beauty which these three men gave; which compelled the people of those times to apply themselves somewhat to Philosophy; and thence are derived all the stories of the fairies which you find in the love legends of the age of Charlemagne and of those which followed.

Grail researchers like Johannes W. Stein place the original characters and events of the Grail saga in the 9th Century. As mentioned, the Grail was present in Europe during that time, specifically in France, engendering the tales that were later woven into the *Parzival* story. Perhaps the Zedechias episode, involving close contact between humans and aliens, had something to do with it. Maybe as in times past, "Neutral Angels" brought it down to earth while war raged in "Heaven."

Warring Factions

Take note where the Comte says, "These beings were seen in the Air in human form, sometimes in battle array marching in good order, halting under arms, or encamped beneath magnificent tents. Sometimes on wonderfully constructed aerial ships, whose flying squadrons roved at the will of the Zephyrs." If this account is true, then "battle array" and "squadrons" suggests they fight battles, including air battles. Thus they are not all unified, of homogenous intentions, or at peace with each other.

Wars among the "gods" is a theme found widely in mythology including the Indian Mahabharata and Ramayana epics where aerial battles are fought using advanced crafts. Modern UFO sightings sometimes include accounts of dogfights among non-terrestrial crafts. And of course, there is the famous Battle of Nuremberg:

In 1561, Hans Glaser documented a strange event on a woodcut for the German Nuremberg Gazette described as hundreds of crosses, globes and tubes fighting each other above the city. Some of the objects were reported to have disappeared into the sun, and others into a thick cloud of smoke after crashing into the ground. Many were said to witness the entire spectacle along with the appearance of a black, spear-like object after the battle. According to the accounts, not only did people of the 16th century witness what seems to be a UFO sky battle, they were also able to distinctly tell which side was winning.

Coupled with the occurrence in Nuremberg, five years later in 1566, citizens of Basel Switzerland witnessed a similar spectacle involving several black orbs engaged in sky battle above. The people of Basel also recorded the event in their city gazette with a woodcut that cannot be traced to a known artist. Accounts claimed the black orbs would sometimes turn red and fiery before fading to nothing. ([link](#))

The Rosicrucian Endgame

In this final excerpt from *The Comte de Gabalis*, the Comte hints at the ultimate endgame:

All these so-called fairies were only Sylphids and Nymphs. Did you ever read those histories of heroes and fairies? [...] they would have given you some idea of the state to which the Sages are one day determined to reduce the world. Those heroic men, those love affairs with Nymphs, those voyages to terrestrial paradise, those palaces and enchanted woods and all the charming adventures that happen in them, give but a faint idea of the life led by the Sages and of what the world will be when they shall have brought about the Reign of Wisdom. Then we shall see only heroes born; the least of our children will have the strength of Zoroaster, Apollonius or Melchizedek; and most of them will be as accomplished as the children Adam would have had by Eve had he not sinned with her.

This “Reign of Wisdom”, which ties into the New World Order agenda and what Jordan Maxwell has written concerning the “Dawn of a New Day” will be discussed in my next article. It is the final consequence of demiurgic technology entering the human sphere, the final event over which alien forces and time travelers have been competing since the beginning.

Fore

With all the above in mind, we have a fuller context to appreciate the experiences of a contemporary contactee who calls himself Fore on the (now defunct) Open Minds Forum. Compared to other published contactee stories, his paints a more detailed and realistic picture of what *some* of these Nordic aliens are like. The fair but necessary number of excerpts to follow are from his thread titled [My Experiences \(Grey, Pleiadeans and Oddities\)](#):

The last memory segment the advisor brought back and it is when we first met. I can verify some of the events because I had my mother relay them to me and I referenced the information I saw to what happened.

I am still in the hot space that is dark in my body. Then I feel like something is wrong. Someone tried to pull me out and I hate the cold. I want to stay inside. Then someone grabs me and I feel pain and suddenly im in cold air. I felt like crying because I am uncomfortable. I see through very blurry eyes that there are two males and two women with different clothes. I can't see much because my eyes are blurry. Then I am put to rest on something cold and I hear speech from men asking questions. I dont understand the language they are using. Then I feel people cleaning me up and trying to hold me. I hear laughter and talking and I feel tired. The next thing I remember one of the older men takes me while I am wrapped up in something and I see what looks like a hall. I don't know what happens next but I wake up or am in an orange box. I feel something nearby. I hear in my mind thoughts that I do not understand. (As i am remembering what I did not understand then I finally understand what was being said.) I hear a woman voice (the advisor) I hear her saying “he should be around here.” I feel a mans thoughts who she is talking with. Then I feel them get closer and suddenly I see a woman in my sight beyond the edges of the box. I stare at her chest. I see a woman with dirty blonde hair at shoulder length. She says “Here he is, This is him, He's so cute.” She puts out her hands towards me. She seems pleased that she found me from the expressions I feel coming from her.

Her chest is the only clear part I see. Her clothes are amazing. They are like overall's made of a strange fabric. It looks super real...more real than real. It is like an emerald green or a tinge of teal blue (im not good with colors.) It looks like a wierd texture of rubber like fabric and there are shards all over it of different colors like a glitter of some kind only very spectacular. There is an orange/yellow light that shines brightly all around her. Her hair is shoulder long thats dirty blonde. She looks fit like someone who works out but she isn't bulky. She has the shape of a fit gymnast. Her face is blurry and I cannot see it.

As I am waking up she speaks to me and tells me this is when we first met in this life. She says that and lets me think over everything I have just experienced. I strangely feel for a second like it was exactly what was meant to happen but when I started thinking about it, I started to lose the reason of why it had to happen that way.

I only saw her from the waist up. I don't remember seeing the man but from his thoughts He was somewhere beyond the plastic but I never got to see him. This was in a Venezuelan hospital off the coast on an island called margarita. If it is true, which I do believe so because I checked with my mom as to what happened during delivery, then the date was Febuary 16, 1981. (Feb 21, 2007, 4:28am)

She brought back memories that I had as a newborn. (it's in my thread)

As a newborn I remember seeing her physically. I saw a woman whom looked to be fit like a gymnast type body. Wearing a jumpsuit of a very odd nature.

The clothing she had on, looked like a one piece suit that was an emerald green. It looked like it was made of a rubber

patterned surface. In it's ?fibers? was something that looked like glitter or sparks of color.

(I know this sounds strange) She looked more Real than "Real".

Her body looked like a woman who goes to a gym. And a yellow/orange (golden?) light was emitting off her skin. It was bright but it didn't seem to hurt my eyes.

Her skin color was that of a normal human being. The closest I can compare it to is that of a Californian blond. Her hair was a dirty blond.

Her voice has never changed.

Now below this line is from modern observations.

Her age doesn't seem to pass 27 from the way she sounds and her appearance physically.

She looks physically fit like always. I saw her several times using second sight (psychic) or when waking up from my deep sleep. (this was during my campaign to get to know her better)

I have heard her physical voice, once, when I was waking up. It was somehow a bit more elegant sounding than her telepathic voice. She stopped singing as soon as I woke up.

Once she showed me asked me to close her eyes when I wouldn't believe she was physically there. When she brought her face close to mine i suddenly saw in the dark the very detailed features of eyes.

It scared me and left me bewildered. And eventually I noticed (while kissing a family member good bye) that her eyes were larger than that of a human being. I had a family member put their head close to mine to figure out just how big her eyes were....

The first thing I noticed was that the advisors pupil size is larger. And the shape of her eyes is wider. Overall her eyes are about 20% to 50% larger than that of a normal person. (Nov 6, 2007, 4:02pm)

I have noticed other people describing surprisingly similar types of encounters with people like the advisor. They use different words but generally the same concepts.

Some of the matching characteristics is a light emanating from their body. Described as a golden glow. I reported it as yellow and orange-ish light.

I describe a woman who looks like she is healthy thin and in normal proportions. It varies in other depictions.

Generally the clothes are of the same kind. A kind of one piece suit that in mine was a greenish-blue. With a glittering shards of light effects coming of her body. Almost as if she were more than real.

In other accounts I have noticed people call it "sparks".

So it seems she matches some of the accounts of what a human-like woman ET looks like.

She claimed her point of origin was of a people with 7 home worlds with 11 surrounding colonies. Her being from the fourth colony. Could this be a lie? Probably.

She never choose to use names, stating that it was pointless to use human names that weren't even universally agreed on. And she was always shying away when I asked direct questions about her origin. She sometimes made comments that she couldn't tell me very much about that because there were people who were looking for groups like hers.

She also seemed to be scared or experienced a deep hesitation from my prodding of her identity. Making jokes:

"that for all I knew I might be her great geat great grandfather."

Other times she expressed a deep preoccupation whenever I would write something down about them. Saying expressly that I could not write down things because there were other groups patrolling the future and looking for people like her who were messing around prior to this "acclaimed" aftermath that she claimed would one day occur. (Mar 16, 2008, 7:27pm)

Oh and the advisor taught me some old phrases in english (i havent used them in a long time so forgive me if i don't remember them at the tip of a hat.). People asked me why I used phrases that were out of date and I told them it was because she sometimes used them when she was feeling lazy or she wasn't taking things seriously. I asked some old fogies

if they knew how old the phrases were but they told me it was older than them. The advisor said that before she came to know me in Venezuela that she was working in florida then texas and then ireland. She told me she learned english there in the last century. Where she was before then she didn't say. Though now that i think about it I don't remember her having any accent when she speaks telepathically. (Mar 12, 2007, 10:25am)

These traits should already be familiar: the bodysuit, unusually large eyes, blond hair, and above average physique. The glittering or shimmering suit fabric is reminiscent of Orfeo Angelucci's observations. According to Fore, the glowing skin may be an energy leakage effect that can occur when a being from another realm downshifts deeply into ours. A kind of "decompression" takes place that causes a release of radiation, which in extreme cases can be harmful to humans. Anecdotaly, in ancient lore such beings were sometimes called "The Shining Ones" because "their faces shone like the Sun."

One of the main things that stuck in my mind today in her long lectures was the fact that she claimed there were various groups on earth with different kinds of associations. She mentioned that the second network and it's associated sphere of influence was complicated and had a lot of history.

One of the main things she talked about was the earth being divided among the aliens into sections with no particular shape or border affiliations with the earthly national borders (the first network). She mentioned that most of the USA was Grey territory. Latin America was a mix of different aliens from Grey and her kind along with others being whom she described as having less than human shape and odd supernatural abilities.

She made a point that the world was carved up into alien territories and that they didn't respect human national borders. She claimed that I would hear of the different varieties of alien types that were present in different regions and in different proportions.

That eventually did seem to be true....

She said that when I was born I was born in one of her peoples territories. I asked her why then if the Grey are supposed to be in charge in the USA is she with me. I then got pretty paranoid that she was a Grey or something. Which she was adamant that she wasn't one. She reprimanded me repeatedly about being "speciest" and all that.

Anyway, she claimed that not all Grey were "evil" and that while many didn't have good intentions towards people on earth there were a few who didn't want to hurt people in general. I scoffed at the idea and mentioned abductions and all that...to which lead to an argument...etc. (for another day and another post)

Tangent:

Years earlier as a young teen (while I was still wondering if she was a spiritual being or some kind of alien or demon) she had explained in rather odd terms that "they" (her people) scan frequently in hospitals for new births. She said they look for individuals who meet certain factors. She said they make note of them and look in on them over the following years after their birth.

When I asked her what kind of factors they look at, she declined to tell me (much to my frustration). She would only tell me that there were over a hundred factors they look at, on an individual basis, and then determine what if any use they have for that person in a "project".

She said that they also do sweeps in neighborhoods, in 2 to 3 week intervals for newborns. She had said at the time that not all newborns were born at hospitals. (which at the time I didn't realize was true, since it had never crossed my mind till she mentioned it)

At that time, my understanding of her was, that she was a being of a really strange kind. And to hear those kind of things from her made me deeply paranoid of her intentions. It was always that way till our parting. And to this day I still hold alot of angst, anger, and paranoia in her not being very straight forward when it came to her intentions or identity. Over time I have learned to get over it those feelings.

Tangent over.

She said that when I was moved over to the USA she had to make arrangements with "the others".

She explained to me in very fine detail at the time that there was a truce of mutual cooperation between "the others" and "her people". She explained that in order for a project to continue in an opposing factions jurisdiction that there would have to be an understanding and process of introducing a "visitor group".

She seemed to not like her superiors very much...let me put that out there and be very clear about this.

So she goes on to explain that when I moved from Venezuela to the USA as a baby her group was obligated to enter into a cooperative group relationship with “the others”. (I’ll give the short version).

She was the “visitor member” in their territory and the males were supposed to be the designated hosts. The home team if you think in baseball terms.

Now she never mentioned at this point that the males were actually Grey! I was completely oblivious but I had my general distrust anyway of the males.

She alluded to the real personalities of the males years before hand and years afterwards. But she would always put restrictions and distractions and endless rules so that I would seemingly never put the pieces of the picture together. Sometimes, I wonder how I could have been so blind. Really!

She would only say things like:

Her superiors would order her to perform tests on me or to retrieve permission from me for tests.

How she didn’t like doing experiments on me and how she disliked her superiors method.

Once, upon asking her if she had any friends in her group; She flatly responded that those whom she works with are just “associates”. That she didn’t have any friends within her group. And that struck me as deeply odd for a few years until I finally saw whom the males were first hand.

So let me write how she put it in my own words for the sake of my sanity and for the sake of simplicity.

Simple Summary:

In her case. She found me when I was born in one of her territories. She supposedly had her own group back then.

Then I was moved into an area where her group didn’t have jurisdictions. A territory outside her groups control. So she said she had to talk with “the others” and come to an agreement to working in a cooperative relationship. (A common thing she said).

Then she said (fuzzy) she was picked from her group to stay with me and she was given permission to work in “the others” territory. “The others” territory in this case is large chunks of the USA according to her.

She was assigned two members from “the others”; three males. I only really ever got to listen to two males cause the third one always seemed busy and far away. Rarely did I get to notice the third one unless they were taking notes as to what I was doing. And the males sound very much alike so its pretty hard to tell them apart. The males seemingly liked to talk one after the other or all at once, which was annoying.

Anyway, She said when that was done, she was considered the visitor member but that she was in control of the project. (me)

She said that the males were her superiors. She said they opted to let her have direct control over me because I kept rejecting them when they tried to make a bond with me (my paraphrased words).

She explained to me in detail that this was how both sides (which she hadn’t yet called it “factions” at this point) dealt with each others projects in their opposing jurisdictions.

The groups who were in opposing factions, with different agendas got to see and spy on each others activities on earth. She said her people got to spy on “the others” and “the others” got to spy on them.

She said that typically when there is a visitor member, the visitor member is supposed to hang back during an abduction or experiment till they are invited or authorized to engage the person or project. (their quaint word for those being experimented or tested on)

She said that I would eventually hear of this. Of aliens who had completely opposing beliefs on things, who would be in each others presence during an abduction. Amazingly, this was true... (Jul 29, 2007, 9:34am)

In Fore’s case, a member of one faction is given a supervised guest position in another, for mutual benefit despite the antagonism between the factions. And indeed, abductee accounts do include mention of polarized presences in the same

abduction environment beyond just a “good cop bad cop” trick, which would seem like a contradiction but makes sense if viewed from the context of alien cold war diplomacy. This further shows that alien factions are not all united in harmony, yet blurred lines and complex politics exist between them.

She said she was part of an “academy” (literally) and that she came to the earth (I don’t remember) a while ago. She said she was relatively young compared to her peoples age and therefore was not considered to be very knowledgeable. She said she was roughly 532 years old. The year she told me this escapes me, but I think it was roughly near 2000. Imagine my surprise at the end of our contacts (for a time) that she starts actually telling me about herself. I was to say the least between skeptical and happy. To pull information out of her, about herself, was like pulling teeth (molars mind you).

She said that because of differences in time space and “drift” in traveling long distance she was born in 1423 roughly. She said she was approximating roughly when she was born. She said there were 7 home worlds and 11 colony worlds where her people live. She said she was born on the 4th colony world. (she still would not say what she was though) She went on to say that her people live about 3,326 -> 3,332 years on average. She said some gifted people do live up to 7500 years but that it is very rare. I asked her how the hell could she be so old if she sounded pretty young. At this point I started to assume either A) she was lying or B) some entity was mimicking her voice.

She asked me if I wanted to know or not. So I relented and let her continue. She said that on her world when two people fall in love they declare their love for each other. There is no marriage she plainly put it. She said that they also don’t have children like human beings. She said that human beings (forgive her candidness lol) have sex and produce babies in a haphazard way. She said (fuzzy) that when they wanted to have a child that they went to a place and picked out the best genes for the child. She said they picked the best traits and had children that way. So I was surprised that she was admitting that they genetically engineer. She said yes, that it was a normal thing and that the earth would start doing it soon enough also at it’s current rate.

She said that certain traits were favored than others. That’s why she said certain contactees see them as not varying much. She said the first letter of the father or mother’s name is passed on to the child. She said they didn’t really have last names, though there was (fuzzy) a special name they had. She tried many times to tell me her special name but it comes out garbled and I can’t make sense of it. Though it never changed in the many years I knew her. The garbled name sounds exactly the same many years later. So I know it’s not my imagination. She said the family tree has a suffix that is added to the end of the name. I won’t say her name, because she told me then a lot of psychics will try to contact her and she will have to ignore them.

She said their family structures were much different than those on earth. She (confused me a lot) said that they pick more than one mate and that there isn’t a single union. Though she said it sometimes happens. (I think I skipped a lot right here because I don’t remember clearly.) She said that when the children are born they are raised and at the age of 8 there is a ritual they perform in their society where the child’s rate of growth is slowed down significantly. She said at that age the children go to school. She said she learned in school for about 117 years (fuzzy, I think that, or 111 years) . She said they also absorb information at a very quick pace compared to human beings. She said she could learn one of my books in about a week’s time. I was surprised. She reminded me of the movie with Travolta... “phenomenon”?

She said that when they relax they put on different clothes. I asked her what clothes? And she said they are naked underneath but they have a white robe on top with something about the shoulder pads (she showed me an image). She said she had an important man in her life already and had already had 3 girls.

I met them years earlier as a teenager. I was introduced to 2 teenage-like girls out of the blue. I think I must have been 13? The girls had the signature of a “uber human” (this was not coined back then) and they felt, spoke like, and sounded like teenagers. They seemed extremely similar. She out of the blue announced that they were her children, that if I wanted to meet them. Here, I was, wondering if spirits could have children (I didn’t assume her to be an alien back then). The girls gave me funny eyes and looks. They spoke to me like they were checking me out in a funny way.

They were nice but seemed to be very, very smart. I doubt they were young by human standards though. I thought maybe the advisor (unnamed as of then) was joking or something. The girls looked at me now that I think about it with an eye like they were checking out mom’s new boyfriend?? . They left after about an hour, after asking me a lot of questions.

She said that she joined an academy a while back. She said there they taught her a few things here on the earth. She said she had already 4 to 7 contacts already. She said 4 Major ones if I remember correctly and 3 minor temporary ones. She admitted to me that she was different from her people (insinuations). She said that she was punished in about the 1800’s because there was a man who she fell in love with and that the man rejected her for some reason. She said she fell in love with him and that (didn’t explain but she seemed pained) the man rejected her. She said she was slighted (read: angry) and started to somehow torture him; and because of her actions she said it led to his accidental death. She said since then she was heavily restricted from using her abilities and from showing herself.

Other beings, who had the same uber human signature, said that the advisor was special. They said that she was capable of....having an emotional bond similar to a human being and that made her “very compatible”. The advisor over the years admitted that she had a marked past and that she sometimes felt isolated from her own kind because they looked at her as different. She said that having that gift to “empathize” and connect with a person like a human being was somehow looked

down upon. She told me many times that her superiors did not like the things she did. That she bonded too much or that she was lenient with me. (Feb 19, 2007, 10:58pm)

The advisor described their semi-physical presence that is on the same level as us to be overwhelming to us. She said everything should feel like a loudspeaker in strength (emotions/mental etc). That it tends to paralyze someone who meets them without them converting to a physical form. Their thoughts should be sharp and clear. Although I doubt we might understand them clearly because like she mentioned we don't have that clear mind they do nor the ability to inspect thought to such a minute level.

About the advisor. She told me many times that compared to us they are much more emotional and mental (not the crazy type). But I don't know how to put this in the correct context. They are very heady and thought orientated. They are smart. From the people of her type that I have encountered I notice they are very mental orientated. Their emotions run much stronger than us. But they aren't out of control like we are in our emotions. Their mind seems to dominate their personality.

The big difference though that I noted between the advisor and the other people of her kind was that the advisor has an emotional landscape similar to ours although it is much stronger. But the other people like her are very much more restrained in their emotions even though they have a higher capacity than us. It's hard to describe in English. It would be easier to experience it than explain it. The people like the advisor were like big brained. Everything about them is much stronger than us. Though there was a cold detached-ness about them that the advisor did not share with them.

They are nowhere near the greys that I met in real life. The greys are purely intellect without emotions and they only have intent. The greys are uncaring and don't seem to see us as people but as things. I can see why people think they are biological machines. I would think it too if I hadn't observed opinions and their thoughts about how some of us are useless to them. I make no apologies for them....they are cold and uncaring.

The people like the advisor (Pleiadeans?) are heady and smart but not emotionally absent. Their thoughts and mind dominate who they are though. But the advisor was different. Her feelings seemed to be closer to the surface like a human beings. She was very heady though just like them. ?But special I guess?

I used to think the advisor was perfect when I was about 12 or 11. But she "sat me down", figuratively speaking, and told me that she wasn't perfect and that she was capable of errors and that she didn't know everything. I took her word for it and still do. There are some contacts though that idolize the Pleiadeans and make them seem like they are Gods or are perfect. Which from what I see is not so at all. I might admire the advisor but she ain't my deity. (Feb 20, 2007, 2:03am)

Lifespan in the centuries, the potential for amorous love but also vengeance, intellectual superiority, and concealment of their real names and places of origin were traits touched upon earlier.

The advisor sometimes described the society she came from and it was a very intellectual society with some "issues" from my own point of view. They were so similar yet so different.

She often confided that where she came from people were so controlled vs what we had here on this earth. That people could make love and have children with whomever they chose and they didn't have to adapt the genetics or think much on those considerations.

She had said in her own expression that is/was "very chaotic" choices.

But she liked the level of freedom we had to choose whatever we wanted to do by our own (as she said) desires. While over where she came from she said things such as expressions were all very expressive but within a predefined limit.

She used at the time a complex expression as if her society was the thought police within a certain paradigm. Sure there were comforts and expression, but she often bemoaned that it was all very controlled and confined.

I can liken her descriptions as being something like a futuristic society where some of the constants found on Earth are not present over there.

They do things differently and they restrict how free you are to express yourself in whatever way you want to. Sort of like living in a super polite and enlightened society that doesn't allow any disturbing elements.

Reminds me sometimes when I think over her expressions of a hyper advanced version of the society found in the movie "Demolition Man". Funny as that may sound LOL.

The way she kept showing me things it seemed like a very stale but peaceful society where you had lots of perks but also had lots of restrictions. When she described her world it seemed as if peace requires less freedoms.

This provides additional insight on the issue of human-alien mating, which may involve recreational aspects beyond the genetic factor. Perhaps some regret the repressive conditions in their realm and wish to take advantage of the more libertine atmosphere on Earth. Being telepathic as they are, they must know of this atmosphere far too well.

She asked me strange questions. She made motions as if pointing towards a table nearby and asked me why did that table stay in that location? I said cause no one is moving it. She asked me again but added why did the table stay there in non-english. I understood better in what she mean't. She mean't to say why does the table continue to exist in that spot only and why does it not suddenly move somewhere else. In other words why was it stable in the position that it was in?

She made me think deeply and even with all the physics I knew I told her I just didn't know why matter behaved that way. She told me that If I could imagine a rough idea of a coordinate system that space uses to locate objects. That there was also other codings it uses for referring to where in time. She reminded me of what I knew of physics and told me that if I remembered clearly the "strange action at a distance" that I had heard of was of a system that our universe uses to correct itself among other things (to not type alot for my sake.).

Short answer is that she told me there was a system for our reality to keep tabs on itself. She said they used this system to travel in time. She said Time travel was as common to her people as it was for me to ride a bus.

She said that more advanced aliens used a more complicated system to cause imbalances at a distance in the universe. When the universe corrected for the imbalance the particular alien would be transported to a new destination without having traveled the distance in between. (i don't think that is a wormhole though). She said these advanced aliens let the universe do the hard work for them.

She said her people were not as advanced as these aliens were. But she said it was very efficient since it did not consume very much energy. She said that besides the imbalance they have to create, that it was about the most they had to expend energy wise. (Apr 10, 2007, 10:09am)

When she revealed to me that she could travel in time and that it was as common an experience for her as it was for me to ride a bus. She showed me a view of her world from her own eyes (a memory?). It was a while after I learned of her real mind. I saw an amazing vista of a craft that did not look like a saucer or anything like that. It had light shooting out from it's side. It was either a plane of some kind or it was a bus. I'm not at all sure because it seemed so authentically futuristic and it's shape was very strange for a vehicle.

And from that tiny vista I gathered the idea that they come from a society that is so advanced that they seem to keep secrets about their identity and their technologies. I came away with the deep impression that she just might be a time traveler. Though im pretty hard pressed to believe it till I see it.

From what I could gather, of the sight at that moment, the advisor was walking down a walkway or hallway. The hall had window panes to her right, with herself looking towards the right. Out the window you see a craft that is oddly shapped almost as if it were a very large bus or craft of some kind with light shooting out of it's side as if it were a transport of some kind. It was levitating and from the quick view I didn't see it touching the ground. I do not know how to interpret what I saw but It was either an airport of some kind or a bus terminal.

At the time she showed me this, she stated that (as a matter of fact, in her own view) If I were to see where she had come from, I would be amazed by the technology. Which she doesn't find amazing herself. She said I would honestly think that some of it was magic even though I knew it wasn't. (Jun 26, 2007, 8:17am)

She said she was going to a world near by to study how to manifest herself physically completely. There are a few things maybe some people should know about them. I learned this over years of time with her when she taught me how to profile entities when they would not reveal their identity.

1 – They are semi-physical

They posses bodies that while they may look like us they have an extension of themselves and their powers surrounding them. Some would call this a golden halo or an aura that is markedly Gold like and overwhelming.

2 – They do not seem to be all of the time be situated in our time. For example, one day when i was young she told me if i loved my little birds to go and pet it. I asked her why. And she went roundabout in her conversation and when pushed finally told me my little bird was going to die. I said to her that i didn't believe her, she said it was true. I asked her when this was supposedly going to happen? She said for her in the next three minutes. I waited three minutes and nothing happened. So i called her a liar. Three days later the little bird died.

I thought of nothing about that incident, and maybe around when i was 10 or so she had left for a few days. She came back announcing from far away somewhere that they were "finishing synchronizing to your time". As you can imagine, I raised my eyebrow wondering what she was talking about this time.(i didn't think she was an alien, just a really odd being). When she got closer to me from her "place" she said that she and i were "now in synch". I asked her what she was talking about but she (i dont remember honestly) ignored me i think.

Time passed and she made more predictions which i scoffed at the idea she could. So she told me when things were going to happen and they did. I thought all the time it was coincidence. Then when i got into my "your not real and i must be crazy!" years she started to show she was not a figment of my imagination by predicting things and telling me what others around me were doing and what would happen tommorrow down to every detail. When i went online in about 1998 and against her

wishes looked for information by asking people in yahoo chat rooms. She would make predictions and ask me to tell them. In one prediction, she predicted 3 years ahead of time that there would be a large explosion in new york city. She said that i should tell them it will happen in some time and roughly around September/October/November. She made it sound like a large explosion so i thought she meant a nuclear bomb. But she never said it was a nuclear bomb she just said there was alot of “artificial terror”. This was 9/11 by the way.

Point is, they can see the future. They know what will happen tommorrow, rev, and what you will talk about in detail and what is up ahead in several months to years time.

3 – Their known mind to contactee’s are just fronts.

When she was making those predictions to people . Which this made me feel like a fool telling them about her and saying what she wanted till she proved her point. They believed she was real but i didn’t accept the possiblity. She read thier mind and told me what they were thinking and many things. But i was a hard person to accept her as real. In one experiment in 2002 after 6 years of training with her to learn how to use my abilities, she was aligning my energy patterns to a new configuration and help me unblock the garbage that builds up in the non-physical body. She was having me do remote viewing while i was talking to a friend of mine. Suddenly i see a flash in my sight and i can’t see anything for a microsecond and suddenly i am seeing through the friend’s husbands’ eyes. The friend was asking me how her husband felt about her. I was her husband seeing through his eyes for about 4 seconds. When i relayed this amazing thing to her she replied that what i saw happened about an hour ago.

The caretaker fooled about a bit more a couple hours later and suddenly it happens again and i see through the caretakers eyes and i see the back of my head and i see through her eyes, peering over my shoulder reading a conversation im having within a chatroom and seeing conversational possibilities that didn’t take place. But the little i read it was very close to what actually happened. For a second, i was her and I felt humaniod in shape and even saw her arms. Amazing i thought. She acted like she had committed a mistake and was “kicking herself” type of expression. A few minutes later the top of my head seems to start having hot sensation of energy flowing through it and suddenly i have another flash and this time I AM HER for about 4 to 5 seconds. When i start seeing my normal vision again i hear her being frustrated and upset that she messed up big time. She didn’t want me to see that! I was in her shoes for a second time and i had such expansive thoughts! Super complicated thoughts that even today i cannot make sense of and were completely unhuman. Thats when i started refering to her as a uber human type. The thoughts were so profound and knowledgeable that it would take a month to render such a complex idea. I cannot imagine these people as having two arms, two legs, and one head. Whatever they are they are unlikely to be related to humans.

4 – Non-Linear planners

They do not think nor act nor plan like us. After she showed me how to understand a psyche and so many other things. I started to notice developing patterns and with my higher mind now within my control (well almost back then) i started becoming more and more suspicious that they were holding back information and i started to see lines of deception and psychological tricks, manipulative behaviors, pre-programmed responses in other contactee’s, abductees/experiments, and consistency. Consistency of contactees and thier behavoirs and how they react and how the aliens “keep” them began to light serious warning signs about this whole phenomena. When i began to see evidence that she was indeed

- 1) Real
- 2) Semi-Corporeal
- 3) Had a consciousness seperate from my own.
- 4) Had a presence and observational abilities seperate from my own.
- 5) Intelligence.
- 6) Consistent tests passed.

I started to panic and became worried that i was being brought up to do something that might indeed not be in humanities best interest. And worse brought up in a blind fashion unable to observe what the agenda was nor it’s final intended result. (Feb 4, 2007, 10:56am)

These are highly valuable details concerning their semi-physical nature, their needing to synchronize with our time rate, and the trans-temporal factors involved in their strategic planning and manipulation of human society. The traits may be termed hyper-dimensional, though on the lower end of the scale. It’s important to recognize the time travel capabilities of these beings, because the implications are immense. For instance, it leads to the idea of timewars and what I have written concerning demiurgic technology shifting the timeline at key moments in history.

I don’t remember how that conversation led to this one but we somehow jumped to the conversation of atlantis. This I did know some about. Mostly that the people were super advanced and about plato describing thier land or something. I asked her about that and she told me after a few hours that the people who were alive in “atlantis” were not how people pictured them to be.

She said before one of the resets that occurs to human beings (read: dieoff) there was a people who interacted with humanity. She said the people who were here during this time were of many types of races. She said the human beings who were alive during that time in the place we tended to call “atlantis” were in open contact with other races and that some knowledge about math and astronomy was passed to those people. She said there was a very large misconception about

“Atlantis”.

She said the mainland used to be where Antarctica is now. And that the places people look for evidence of Atlantis is actually just outposts. She said that “Atlantis” was full of a people who were given information about certain fields of knowledge but not others. She said they understood geometry and math but had almost no knowledge of metallurgy. She said they were actually less advanced than we were. As you can imagine I was interested in what she had to say.

She kept on saying something about the technology that is now folklore were technology that the people visiting the earth at that time was sharing with these people. The generators she said weren't using electron based technology but were solid state (fuzzy) nuclear reactors. She said the reactors were really old technology that they no longer used even at that time. She said the casing was made of a crystal and that it was portable which she said layed the current mysticism of energy coming from crystals. She said the people who were human were actually ignorant of how to use it and how it worked. They supposedly had a lopsided understanding and she said in some aspects they were very smart in knowledge and understanding of certain fields but were not knowledgeable in chemicals or science as we have made it today.

She said there was a lot of technology loaned to those people to build a basic society but they were dependent on the technologies loaned at the time. She said they were very mystically orientated (unsure about this part, it was a long time ago). She said (I'm sure about this) the people came in contact with aliens on a regular basis. She said the outposts were north of Cuba and to the east.. The other was in the Indian Ocean south of Australia and to the west. The last she said was a minor outpost that no longer exists that used to be near Japan and east of Hawaii. She said it was more of an independent nation than an outpost. She said from the outposts they spread some of the knowledge after the resets.

She said these people had, at the end, the technology taken from them and were left to fend for themselves. She was unclear around here about what happened next. She also said something about people who look like human beings but were alien used to “fly” and had some special belt. I don't recall all of it at this time. All she said in basic was that these people were materially primitive but had subjective knowledge. She said most of the big designs that the aliens built for them are probably still under sheets of ice. Oh and she said that some of the devices that weren't recovered were still active and were creating problems. Also said something about the devices intermittently working.

About the nuclear reactor that looks like a pretty sizeable crystal. I just remembered her saying something about it being safe and that it didn't use a type of technology that we use now (electronic). She said that in the old days, of her people, they used to use assemblies that were structured on an atomic level. She said that the old technologies used casings that were built out of atoms that were put together in a perfect shape and that because of it they looked like crystal that glows when the reactors are active. (Feb 16, 2007, 6:56am)

As the previous Gnosis articles explained, the Grail and Ark Stone are remnant alien technologies that have been with us since Atlantean times. Fore wrote, “some of the devices that weren't recovered were still active and were creating problems. Also said something about the devices intermittently working.” There may be more buried around the world, but at least some of that technology was passed among human hands and employed with great effect. And just as the Israelite priests used the Ark Stone with only limited knowledge on how to activate and direct it, so were the Atlanteans using technology beyond their comprehension. That is why these artifacts have never been duplicated by humans, why petty wars have been fought over them, because they were of limited supply and originally manufactured by aliens and later leased to humans with only a basic set of operating instructions.

More on alien technology:

One of these was a chamber which she showed me in my mind eye. She said they possess a technology that can grow organs rapidly. This was an offshoot conversation from her talking and answering some of my questions (and others) about bodies of theirs. She showed me a chamber which looked like a rectangular box that seemed to be made of a material that looks like Plexiglas. It looked roughly transparent. She said in these chambers that were kept underground in habitats that groups could grow organic bodies or if the need arose supposedly organs. She said that her people were already capable of time travel so they understood the mechanics of what time is in actuality. To this I gave my standard “sure, you must be feeling creative today?” kind of mental pokes.

She told me the chamber is transparent so they can keep an eye on the materials that are below the casing and so that they can keep an eye on the progress of the growth in an accelerated time state (I dunno what to translate that into). She said they used their knowledge of what causes time to occur to cause a limited portion of space within the casing to accelerate while the organs or bodies were rapidly absorbing the materials underneath the chamber. She showed me what looks like two transparent boxes that seemed removable and contained a red liquid and the other liquid I don't seem to recall what color it was.

She said the usefulness of the bodies was that they could produce replicas in a matter of hours or days depending on the method. She said the maximum the chambers could produce was about a year in close to a 24 hour period of normal time. She said that the chambers were useful to them if they needed to temporarily inhabit a body of a different make up.

She said this involved another science they had made that was used to separate the non-physical body from the physical body. She said they then (sorry little details, she made generalizations) removed the spiritual essence that is them, and for

example, can prepare a body that is of a different type and rebuild certain things of the connections between the new one and then embed the spiritual presence into that new body. (damn that was hard to put down.) (Feb 11, 2007, 9:18am)

This gets into the [human simulacra](#) problem I have written about, where alien and shadow human groups are manufacturing fake humans to take up positions of influence within society. Therefore, reports of human-looking aliens, especially those seen in everyday situations, may include both alien beings who have materialized here fully and can pass for human, and artificial avatars grown in time-acceleration chambers. Encounters with individuals who speak as if they were Nordic aliens, but whose eyes, physiques, hair, etc... look entirely average, may be examples of avatars. This would be necessary to evade detection in high profile positions.

The use of avatars or cybernetic probes, regardless of the shape they take, is common alien technology. It allows a consciousness incarnated in one realm to temporarily operate in another without the side-effects and problems associated with having to translate the physical body itself. Consider the technical difference in cost and logistics between astral projecting into the past and possessing someone there, and building a device to transport you physically to the past.

Another potential example of this technology is in *UFOs in the Gulf Breeze-Pensacola Area*:

Off to the right of the giant screen TV, is a series of cylinders that are the height of the room and about the diameter of telephone booths. There are door size openings, no sharp angles of course, on each of them. I would say there are 5 of them arranged in a row.

Each of us instinctively, at least for me, heads for a booth. I enter the booth and the opening disappears behind me. No noise, just suddenly the cylinder is sealed.

Inside the cylinder, there is suddenly a brilliant blue light and a hum. the hum starts out fairly low-pitched and picks up in intensity. It's not the intensity of the sound, it is the frequency getting higher and higher causing the sound pitch to change.

As the frequency gets higher, I start getting bigger. When the sound stops and the light returns to white, I'm adult sized. I don't look like me, like my current adult version, I look different but there are some similarities.

Rather than the kid clothes I arrived in, I now have on coveralls like the personnel I saw in the hanger. The extraterrestrial driving the shuttle device had on little moccasin type shoes. They're soft but have somewhat of a sole on them and now I'm wearing some myself.

Obviously, some serious matter transformation occurred. I felt really charged, really energized. The door of the cylinder reappeared. When I came out, everyone else was coming out too and everyone is different; full size adults wearing the same coverall type of clothes.

The one thing I quickly notice is that everyone looks ageless. By this I mean almost an ephemeral quality. I can't really describe it any other way. We're in different bodies but not really. It's a rearrangement our bodies.

It seems that the blue light in the cylinder corresponded with my vibration and that the others had different colored lights in their cylinders that corresponded to them.

So, I have this feeling of, "Well, it's good to feel normal again," type of reaction.

The little room with the transformation cylinders has an entrance to another rectangular room that now appears in the wall. We enter this larger room that is also rectangular. As I mentioned, there are NO sharp corners. Where joints meet, it is rounded.

In this larger room, there is what reminds me of a conference table. We go in and sit down on one side of it and a group of male and female extraterrestrials, dressed similarly to ourselves, sits down on the other side.

This seems to be a information exchange session. They are asking us our impressions of being in our other form. They ask us how we like being in our regular form and the general consensus is that it stinks. It is too primitive.

The extraterrestrials say that they are working on enhancements to it that they will introduce over time, to improve it's capacity, whatever that means.

They say that their main limitation is that they can't alter our physical forms too much or we could be readily identifiable to humans with even their primitive technology. Hummm, this is interesting. If we aren't humans as such, what are we?

In following the flow of this experience, detailed information will have to be presented separately in another article on the topics discussed at this meeting with the extraterrestrials because the information was presented as if it was already known with no explanation.

Some background information is necessary for the next section. When I was a child, I never felt related to my biological family. The older I got, the more pronounced this lack of identification with my family and feeling of not belonging to them

became. Thus, I was constantly seeking information about my birth because I had come to the conclusion that I was adopted. What other logical conclusion can you draw? Whenever I asked my father when I was born, he would always say the same thing, "You weren't born, you were hatched." This really aggravated me as a child. No matter how many times I asked the question, that is what he ALWAYS said. My father did have a sarcastic sense of humor, but his persistence on this topic was unusual even for him.

So, this next part of the story is dedicated to my father who passed on in 1991. You were right Dad, I was hatched.

Returning to the experience. Here we are in a rectangular conference room inside of a mountain; two 4 year olds, a 15 year old, an 18 year old and someone approximately 22 or 23. All TRANSFORMED into adults. Physically PERFECT adults I might add. ([link](#))

Continuing with Fore's post:

She said this was one of the functions of the chambers but they were generally used for many things. Someone i knew asked her about ships and the government having them. And this for some odd reason made her mood turn sour. She said to me that the government had a small squadron of ships. But she said that the prototypes were badly built. She claimed that the cabal used the technologies they were developing to shoot down their craft. She said this with a rare annoyance that she doesn't show much. She started to tell me things that she didn't want me to relay to the person asking the question. She claimed that the non-public government had created ships that she said were prototypes that the groups of aliens were aware of.

She said though that the ships were incomplete and lacked many things that their ships do have. She said to me for example that she can communicate with her ship with her mind. I was wondering what crack she was on cause she was on a roll. She ignored me and kept saying that the ships they have, have an artificial intelligence. She said though, the ships were aware but did not have sentience. She said it could be given commands to bring together information or to navigate and figure out what it needed to complete it's task. But she said interestingly (i was interested in her tales however unlike her they may be) that the ships could not initiate a task on their own and were not capable of creating decisions on their own.

The automaton-like nature of their ships may be comparable to that of purebred Grey aliens, who also seem unable to initiate their own decisions. Both are likely grown, manifested, or projected rather than assembled. The same cybernetic, psionic, demiurgic technology may be involved in both cases, as well as in the Grail Stone. The artificial intelligence they employ is not founded on microchips programmed with lines of code, but but etheric energy programmed with conscious intent.

She explained that in the past, where she came from, scientists had created artificial bodies that were capable of carrying a spiritual essence/artificial intelligence but she said the history of the project showed that when someone's limitations were lifted, that the consciousness and personality of a person begins to warp out of control. She said some of the people within the designs started to not carry themselves the same and started to act abnormally. She said the lack of limitations causes the personality of a person to (hard to put) become unstable. She said some became arrogant and some didn't see limits to their interactions. She said alot of things that were mainly negative but I'm finding it hard to express and remember. She said from then on they took from that project that limitations on beings are what causes a healthy personality and that artificial intelligence should be non-sentient and unable to deviate from the tasks. (Feb 11, 2007, 9:18am)

She claimed that at some point in the past, people of her kind had been captured, and were cloned as slaves. I asked her what she meant and I also noted that when she gave emotional responses which was odd and unusual for her to do. She told me (paraphrased) about atrocities that "these others" committed with their kind. They reproduced the individual as clones and would (according to her) be embedded with black rods in their head.

I was confused at the time by what she meant. When I asked her to explain she said these "others" Greys used to grow people of her kind underground. She said that they were socially programmed to be deeply obedient. She said these cloned beings were reproduced alot as slaves.

I asked her the obvious question of what kind of slave. And why would Greys need slaves? She said these "others" would be grow the slaves as labor and security. She explained that the system underground (could also mean cavern, not sure) with these clones was to grow them up and as children embed the devices that looked like iron rods into their heads.

I thought that was kinda both stupid and interesting. I asked her how the hell are they gonna live with rods in their heads? I took her to task about sleeping and all that. She told me the rods she was showing me were not visible and physical. She said the rods extending from the heads of the people she was showing me were a kind of technology where...get this...they could embed material objects into the minds of the clones while at the same time keeping them separate from physical reality. ?Sort of like shared space?

I assume she was telling the truth on this one because the other technologies of implants and things she talked about seems to also base themselves in these kinds of concepts. Which I admit sound silly on the face of it. Till she explained to me that abductees during grey experiments usually have "subsurface injuries and bruising" below the surface. Subsurface = below the outer tissue. [...]

Anyway she claimed these clones of her people had these invisible ?multidimensional? rods sticking out of their temples and heads. I think I could draw them. She claimed these devices were there in the clones to produce pain if they didn't obey. Which seemed to make her both sad and in a bad mood to recount it.

She was very plainly pained to talk about it. Which was a rare thing to sense in her. She was usually detected in her own way about explaining things.

Anyway, she said that these clones are often trained as little children to obey "the others" she said some of them become security guards and others are bred to be slaves and/or trotted in front of a contactee so that they can say how safe and good they feel.

I asked her: how do I know your not one of them? She said because there were few genetic slaves to account for all the clones, they pretty much all look alike. She said I might hear of an oddity present in a clone and she said that this had more to do with genetic tampering and experimentation on "the others" part than anything else.

She said the vast majority (both female and male) look the same. She said that most of the slaves are content to work with their masters. She said the ones that disobey have pain induced via the implants sticking invisibly out of their heads. She said if I ever met her kinds of people who all looked the same then that would be a sure sign that they were clones. She also said they wear military uniforms and two piece clothes somewhat like a regular person. She said her people usually wear clothes that look completely different (which I didn't know what she meant and she didn't care to explain at that point in time.)

I asked her what happens to slaves that don't obey period? She gave me two responses at once in her own language method.

If I understood correctly back then, (not sure) she expressed in a snappy way,

- 1)they are parts.
and/or
- 2)they are food.

Which is strange since she never said anything (ever) that greys eat meat. So I dunno if I am interpreting it wrong. Whatever the case may be. That topic seems to affect her emotionally. (Aug 7, 2007, 2:32pm)

The phasing technology used to allow two material objects to share the same three dimensional space (by being separated along some other variable) is something Fore mentions frequently, and I have written about it under the term "dimensional shifting" or "dimensional rotation." See [Discerning Alien Disinformation](#) and [Timeline Dynamics](#) for more on this subject. It's what is used to levitate abductees out through closed windows and solid walls, and what allows alien bases to exist inside mountains without hollowed out physical caverns. It's also related to optical invisibility; if, while phased, one can pass through matter, then one can also pass through light without disturbing it. Phasing technology would come in handy during interplanetary travel to bypass radiation and asteroid bombardment.

Shadow human groups (black ops military and secret corporate groups) have a primitive form of this technology, first tested in the Philadelphia Experiment of 1943. The term "phasing" is entirely appropriate because it likely involves the artificial alteration of the quantum phase factor that normally locks us into physicality. This can be done via special electromagnetic methods, or more direct etheric methods. As Fore and others like Al Bielek explain, slight alteration of phase leads to optical invisibility, further change allows passage through solid matter, and full phase detuning takes one out of physical reality entirely with unpleasant consequences.

Quantum phase is one of many factors separating one realm from another, and if artificial methods can change it, what about natural factors? The latter would imply there are natural cycles in which the phase separation between worlds varies. In other words, the same principle behind phasing technology could explain why Willy Schroedter noted that, "In the time of Charlemagne and Pepin, the astral world seems to have drawn especially near" ... and why soon it will draw near again. Should it do so, the "veil" will grow thin, if not drop away entirely, as our world phases into theirs and vice versa. Then aliens would find it difficult staying cloaked and our skeptical materialistic paradigm will go up in flames.

That may be the prime reason why the alien disinformation campaign drives forward with ever increasing speed, because should they be unable to maintain the secrecy of their existence, they better be prepared in advance to use the situation to their advantage, such as portraying themselves as benefactors who need our collective acquiescence to save us. Fore writes of such a scenario:

She began telling me about the future roughly around 1999 or 2000. "The others" she said were going to begin their plans to come to the earth openly and she said they were worried. I humored her and i asked her what was bad about aliens showing themselves? She said that "The Others" didn't care about people they just cared about controlling. She said many things about them but i'll try to put it in chronological order and the arguments she made to me about the others. These are several conversations put together for sake of clarity. They should not be taken lightly nor too seriously but should be taken with a grain of warning in my opinion.

Firstly, she had me understand that part of the conspiracy theories were true (how cliché). She said there was a group of people who had power and we not elected who decided a long time ago that a crisis was coming that they could not control (im paraphrasing her words for simplicity). She said that they made plans long ago to build installations underground because there was a perceived threat to them and that they were building “just to be safe”.

She said it started out back in the 1860->1862 that the two people who started a group to establish research for ufo's and aliens. She said back then these few men did not have any authority over anything but were a small project started to study the phenomena. She said around the 1900's they gained importance and were granted a budget and became a small department and were in charge of budgets (small time) to organize the “structures” (i have no clue what she meant but thats what she said) to more easily collect information about aliens. She said from here on they grew rapidly and already had a good wealth of information but very little technology. She said in the early 1920's different groups like hers made contact but were rejected and that the different aliens started revealing informations about themselves. She said this made the now established but mildly influential department/group/affair department VERY paranoid (I have no clue how to put that idea into a word that would fit).

She didn't explain why but she said they became very concerned that they were not going to survive and they began building in excess underground installations. She said they were very paranoid about aliens. She said that some of the groups revealed to them the future and this was why. She said by the time the so called famous 1947 roswell incident happened. They were already well established and had overriding control over the branches of military. She said several things about the controlling group changed and they became desperate to gather technology and make deals to advance both the public and the non-public sciences. She said they for example couldn't land anywhere on the earth without being detected almost immediately and that there was very few places they could arrive without the phasing technology that kept them protected, She said there should be stories about the armed forces intercepting arrivals very quickly (yeah i looked and there was.)

She said that by the 1940's the non-public science was already more advanced in ideas than the public was in the 1960's onward. She said as time passed the Groups like hers and “the others” began to spy on them in the underground sessions they had and kept pace with the knowledge that was being retrieved. She said the only reason she revealed technologies to me was because it was already knowledge that was known on the earth and in the non-public sciences. She said there was nothing to lose by showing me what was already known. She said the cabal (she changes the title at this point.) would meet underground and in the 80's were planning what was known as artificial terror. She said they wanted to play “the game of the gods” (why she called it that I dont know).

She described this “game” as a game that many races including hers and her faction had played with humanity. She said in the old days on earth they would even fight openly (yeah right!) between them and “the others”. She said “the others” (greys/pleiadeans/whatever) would implant and manipulate thoughts and start religions and create wars over them to decimate mankind so that they would not evolve beyond a certain point. She said her groups way of thinking was to introduce a counter movement to spread knowledge and stabilize the religions or impart knowledge to dismantle “the others” plans. She said there was a lot of instability with these fights and the people on the earth became very “fractured” from the constant introduction of ideas and counter ideas.

She said eventually “the others” and Thier groups were stopped by a third group of aliens. (she does not describe them in detail or otherwise.) She said the third group did not care for either side but wanted them to stop interfering. She said this group was very powerful and that even if the two sides went against the third group they would not win. She made it sound like they didn't have a hope in hell united, let alone apart. She said they both agreed to an uneasy peace that they would not interfere. She said this stopped the interference to a large part.

“The others” still kept starting movements in very small ways to keep people at war. Then her people's side would go to the third group and the third group would allow interference from their side and they would start a counter movement. She said this slowed down the ideology war but did not stop it. She said the earth was already very divided in many ideals and fronts but both generally obeyed.

She said the bible was one example of being edited and re-edited (i dont believe her on this but i used to.). She said that around the time she was telling me this the amnesty between both factions was ending. I asked her why amnesty if I thought that was used only for immigrants. She insisted on the word amnesty (I looked it up in the dictionary since i didn't know what it mean't :shrug:). She said that once the amnesty was lifted that “the others” would immediately go back to trying to control mankind. She said they were worried about what might happen if “The Others” came first to humanity. She said they were pretty sure that they would. They were preparing themselves and alot of them were leaving because she said a war between them was likely to happen.

She said in the future many things would happen. Which I will post in another post rather than this one so I dont break the long a\$\$ “truth” she left me with.

First, She said “the others” would go back out into space and make an entrance, as if they were not here already. She said this would allow them a clean entrance and blame the rest of the past on aliens from her faction. She said they would probably go and pick the people among them who were human-like. She said this is what abductions and grey

experimentation was trying to bring about for a long time (thousand of years into the past when a couple of races handed us as a project down or abandoned us.). She said the human-like beings were either slaves who would talk very little or genuine people of hers and others who look like humans who had an agenda to control humanity and stop its progress.

She said the others were itching to stop our progress because at a certain point we would be acknowledge-able as independent beings. She said on her world about 60% of her kind thought of human kind as an experiment to be observed but generally do not care one way or the other. Roughly, 30% constitute "the others" mentality. While she said, the minority constitute her point of view 14%).

She said when "the others" arrived they would do what would look like miracles to mankind (of this she kept talking about) and they expected the people on earth to quickly believe "the others". She said "the others" were likely going to present themselves as being Gods. She said this would lead to human beings accepting them as the leaders. She said that because "the others" would very likely choose human-like front men with their powers intact. The genetic manipulations both factions had committed to, a long time ago, would cause human beings to give in very quickly. She said a long time ago when other races had lost interest in humanity they picked up and modified humanity to be planet squatters (my word interpretation but pretty accurate.).

She said the reason that human beings become very easy to manipulate when they see a pretty person is because they are pre-programmed genetically to have this behavior. She said this was an easy trick back when people were very primitive and they wanted workers and slaves. She said that before those projects were ended that the aliens modified the human beings more to create a very xenophobic response to other aliens. And that human beings were given the cultural push to breed at will. She said this way both factions past founders could prevent other aliens from occupying the earth in the open; nor the human beings from helping them. She said that some of that has degraded over time but it was still a dominant trait. That was the reason some aliens use greys as front men because it is less problematic and they are humanoid enough to be accepted when they continue the experiments on mankind.

The next interesting bit she said was that "the others" needed contactees for the future. She said some of the grey experiments are about how human beings react to certain situations and that the greys were looking for weaknesses and lessening the possibility that the human beings they choose will have conflict against them when they bring about their "arrival". She said some of those human beings would be "go-betweens" in the contacts with those who follow "the others". She said "the others" needed a close enough.... spokesman... to represent their interest and that the association with these beings would elevate these human beings to a higher status. She said that is why a lot of "the others" choose human beings who will readily accept a title or illusions of grandeur and are usually told they are "the one".

She said that both sides could be accused of this since they both engage in a little bit of everything. Hers supposed a lot less (yeah right!). She said "the others" would institute a government where there would be three tiers of contactees; the local, regional, and the special few. She said the locals would be in charge of their smaller communities while the regional would have limited contact with the aliens directly and the special few are supposed to be less than 25 (fuzzy) who would have to represent their slab of the world. She said "the others" would divide the world up into sections and each "special contactee" would be in charge of it. She said "the special contactees" would also have very high abilities endowed to them (pet slaves anyone?)

She said the first thing "the others" would do is stop progressing technology. She said they would introduce their own technology to produce energy but that it would be off limits to human beings and that they would fix a lot of the earth's problems as long as they could coerce power from the former leaders of the governments. She said the few skeptical human beings would probably by that time be thinking they are "gods" because they would take the time to display their powers which she said is common knowledge to everyone except human beings who don't see those things.

She goes on to explain to me how miracles (or seemingly miracles) are performed and that this will impress many. This is where she warned me about not listening to "what they say" but "seeing what they do" if I have doubts as to which side they represent. She said any alien could say anything. She said actions though would easily reveal their true intent. She said "the others" would quickly order the executions of millions of people world wide who would not obey them because of religion. She said since these people on earth who would believe them would think they are "doing the right thing" and have the backing of "the Gods" they would turn in their neighbors to be executed. She said that if people knew the future they would not want any part of it. She explained that the reason why "the others" will win over so many is because they will give people what they want and create a new super religion. She said the religion will unite pieces of old religions and that they will lie and say they are the Gods of the old religions and that they will create a new one and even spin lies that they created mankind.

She said people won't notice it but they will be tricked into a lot of manipulative situations. And she said if people accept them then there is nothing they can do except watch. I'm sure I left out some things.

She said this is why (at the time they were racing to "prepare") to present themselves anyway. She said because her people were the minority that they would not have much of a chance in changing the minds of people but she said they would try. She said at the time that there was a big debate as to whether her faction should come in first or second, because they did not know which would yield the best results. She said when her faction did come that they would show up shortly after the others most likely, and they would present to the world their side of the case. She said they would show mankind what they

could of how the miracles were happening and how they came to be and even perform for them to see. That they were not miracles, but common understandings and knowledge shared by both sides.

She said her faction would also reveal information and the truth to people at this time but the general consensus was that the human beings of the future would be unlikely to believe them. I asked her why “the others” would let them make their case? She said because of the third group they would have to allow it or the third group would probably come in quickly and put them in their place or worse. (Squish)

She said that they had a growing fear, that if the people of the earth did side with her faction. That then “the others” in spite, would burn the earth while leaving. She said this was a likely possibility.

Background info.

She said alot of things that lead up to this is volcanoes all going off at the same time in some area's. Many earthquakes in places where there had never been before. She described the future from that time (1999-2000) to be getting worse and worse weather wise as the years progress (seems to be accurate on that one). She said that the cabal (that I described at the beggining) was trying to “play the game of the gods” and making artificial terror to force people to give up their freedoms. She said there would be rumors of wars in the future and that there would be a very big war she called “the war of contracts”. Those things I'll write down next because my hands are very tired. (Feb 7, 2007, 7:03am)

[\(link to zip archive of posts\)](#)

This deception scenario is highly plausible, although the endgame strategies are continually adjusted according to the shifting probabilities of success, so it's hard to say how much is still under preparation in 2011.

Regardless, in relation to the present article, the point is that not only are there competing alien factions who have fought various cold and hot wars over the millennia, but it seems to be coming to a head. The alien endgame is building toward another shift of the timeline, perhaps the biggest one since the dawn of our species. If the Grey hybrid breeding program is any indication, victory for the fascist factions would result in full genetic and spiritual crippling of the human race. At worst we would be augmented and programmed into becoming tools deployable to other worlds to continue their campaign of spiritual enslavement. It would spread the cancer that is the Corrupt Demiurge and further imbalance the Universe. As mentioned, alien wars are subsets of a larger cosmological war between the Corrupt Demiurge and the Divine Logos. Just as human wars play into alien agendas, so do alien wars play into cosmological agendas.

Nordic Origins and Identity

Who are these beings? We can rule out several possibilities:

- 1) They are not all spirits, demons, angels, or elementals because they can appear in the physical for extended periods of time, leave behind DNA evidence, interbreed with humans, and display an internally consistent assortment of high technology. Anyone with sufficient experience can differentiate between aliens and metaphysical entities.
- 2) They are not all members of some benevolent “Galactic Federation,” since there is warring among their opposing factions and some display fascist tendencies, even *within* the Nordic typology.

Because traces of their presence on Earth go back thousands of years:

- 3) They are not all hoaxes perpetrated by the shadow government. Nonetheless, the latter may have hoaxed a portion of the “space brother” fad to hijack the real thing and subdue xenophobia. Examples include Commander Ashtar, a sappy caricature of a Nordic, who is frequently channeled in the New Age community.
- 4) They are not curious “visitors” who arrived here only in the 20th century. While lesser alien races may have visited more recently for scientific observation, the Nordics are not among them.
- 5) They are not all remnants of some secret Nazi space program. It's a non sequitur to say Nazis are responsible for the UFO phenomenon when it was through their occult research and communication with aliens that they achieved that level of technology in the first place. If anything, their advanced remnants were later assimilated into the same confederation of negative factions that have likewise assimilated the modern shadow military.

More viable theories include the following:

They are the original human type, and we are chimeras genetically engineered in their image.

The writings of Lloyd Pye and Zechariah Sitchin come to mind here. As Lloyd Pye explains, our tattered genome bears the scars of heavy genetic engineering. Human evolution underwent jumps so sudden as to be anomalous. As everyone knows, Sumerian myths speak of the Anunnaki who created humans for slave labor, while in the Book of Genesis the same Elohim said, “Let us make man in our image.” Was it all the work of the superhumans discussed in this article, or were they themselves also the

products of genetic engineering?

They are our cosmic relatives, created by the same primordial alien progenitors that created us, but seeded on other worlds.

This is the only viable aspect of the Extraterrestrial Hypothesis. It would explain why they could be from other planets yet share compatible DNA. When intelligent life arises naturally on one planet, develops into a super-civilization, and achieves mastery of genetics and space travel, life soon spreads to nearby compatible planets. All carbon-based humanoid aliens share common ancestry, as the odds of two completely independent evolutions producing the same form is infinitesimal. Then one world can discover another and genetically modify it further, despite both being the creations of an even older alien race.

What could be their cosmic origins? The nearest candidate is the ancient planet whose remains populate the Asteroid Belt. Otherwise one would have to look further, toward Alpha Centauri, Sirius, Procyon, Bernard's Star, Arcturus, and Aldebaran. Alienology research points toward Orion and the Pleiades as well, but the stars of those constellations are many hundreds of light years away. Most of their alleged home worlds are less than one hundred light years, which, relative to the size of our galaxy, makes them our next door neighbors.

They are ancient offshoots of the human race who surpassed the rest of the species.

This is along the lines of what Mac Tonnies proposed. If true, the evolutionary branching must have occurred recently, since they look so similar. They could be direct descendants of Cro Magnon man, who appeared suddenly in Western Europe around 30,000 years ago and had larger brain capacities and better physiques than modern man, matching two characteristics ascribed to Nordic aliens. On the other hand, Cro Magnons could equally well have been Nordic populations who emigrated to Earth around that time, or simply their initial genetic experiments, which fits the sudden arrival of the Cro Magnons and their genetic distance from Africa.

They are Atlantean/Hyperborean survivors who did not devolve like other humans.

Surviving elite who held onto their knowledge and technology would have later emerged as virtual gods to the rest of the population who degraded to the level of primitives. But did they develop that technology on their own, or was it given to them by aliens? More likely the latter, since the archeological evidence of ancient advanced civilization is scarce and localized in small pockets around the world, indicating a small elite who, even before the cataclysms, ruled over a more primitive population. If that antediluvian civilization had advanced on its own, it would have taken far longer, been more uniformly advanced throughout, and have left behind more traces.

The aliens of today are probably not identically the Atlantean survivors, though the latter could have been their human/hybrid proxies who received assistance and forewarning. Think of Noah being told by "The Lord" to build an Ark, modern contactees and abductees being warned of imminent cataclysm, or the shadow government manically building underground bases due to receiving privileged information from their alien contacts.

If nothing else, strong ties exist between Nordic aliens and the descendants of these ancient surviving elite. The Basque, Celtic, and Asian DNA recovered from Peter Khoury's case suggests as much. Nordics seem interested in people of mixed East/West ancestry, of which a portion traces back to these post-Atlantean bloodlines. Prominent examples of ancient bloodlines include the Basques, Celts, Minoans, and Phoenicians. The latter three consorted with the 18th Dynasty of Egypt and consequently the tribe of Levi, who were the only people among the Israelites allowed to operate the Ark of the Covenant.

They are human avatars or proxies for another alien intelligence.

The DNA evidence from Peter Khoury's case could equally suggest Nordics were created *from* us. Some third party alien race could have collected desirable genetics from humans throughout history and assembled a race of superhumans. In that case, they are either cybernetic creations worn as "meat suits" by completely foreign alien intelligences, or they are genuinely spirited people who were created as proxies for their nonhuman masters. These proxies could then interbred with humans to spawn bloodlines functioning as yet another tier of earthbound proxies.

This is something Fore speculated on, after discovering that the human-like personality of his Nordic advisor was a front, and that her true mind was far less human and more profoundly complex than it seemed. On the other hand, he also mentioned that these aliens undergo training to step down their consciousness to our level to make interaction possible. Orfeo Angelucci's contacts hinted likewise.

The question is whether they are just superhumans who downshift their personalities to our level for interaction, like any adult does when talking to a toddler, or whether they are total fabrications by some monstrous alien intelligence. The latter is attractively conspiratorial, but not really substantiated by the available evidence and anecdotes except in the case of awkward human simulacra such as the Men In Black. Not to mention, if they were created to put a human face on the alien presence, then there shouldn't be so many reports of other alien species like the Greys and Reptilians.

They are from a parallel timeline or hidden realm where a superior civilization has developed.

What is the nature of their world, and how does it relate to ours? It's not enough to say their world is just a parallel Earth where things advanced more quickly on the technological and evolutionary front. For one, these beings along with ghosts, elementals, demons, etc... have always been able to observe and influence us, but not vice versa. Our two worlds are not equal in terms of fundamental tangibility. Etheric energies play a more visible and active role in their realm.

Therefore it's not a simple matter of Nordics inhabiting a parallel 3D physical timeline, rather they seem to inhabit a higher "density," as the term is used in the Ra and Cassiopaeon material. Gnostics know our world is an illusion created by the Corrupt Demiurge. It follows that beyond the borders of our reality exists the *real* world, or at least something not so hermetically isolated from the greater Creation. Could beings from that world be popping into ours, injecting their influences into this petri dish we call reality?

They are our time traveling descendants.

Experience proves they can see into the future. It's hard to tell whether this ability comes solely from clairvoyance, mathematical calculation, or hindsight from the future. Probably a combination of all three. Regardless, they are obsessed with the future and how present developments affect it. The delicate manner of their manipulations, the aeons over which they carry them out, and the *knowing* determination inherent in their efficiency suggests their vantage point is outside linear time.

The one consistent element in what abductees and contactees are told, is that our world will soon undergo a time of great upheaval. Times of change, especially collective change, are significant choice points on the timeline. They are windows of chaos that spawn many probable futures. Those windows seem to function as apertures allowing the influx of time traveling influences from the futures they generate. If nothing else, they would be strategic pivot points on the timeline that attract the greatest attention from warring time travelers.

Consequently, if aliens like the Nordics are time travelers, then since multiple futures issue from a singular past, they would have to be time travelers from *various probable futures* engaging in a timewar of sorts. Different factions are exerting opposing influences upon the present to reshape the future to their advantage. As we approach the primary nexus point, these probable futures will play a game of musical chairs, with only one future quantum-collapsing into the final tangible one.

Furthermore, with time travel, the issue of where and when they originated becomes obscured. If they claim to come from Procyon, that could be true, but it might mean Procyon ten thousand years from now after human descendants have long colonized space and achieved time travel as well. Or if ancient astronaut research indicates they genetically modified the human race in their image, it could just as well be those time travelers from Procyon (or wherever) visiting our prehistory and accelerating human evolution to rewrite the timeline in their favor. Then they would be time travelers tweaking the genetics of their ancestors, possibly even interbreeding with them, training some, leasing them powerful technology, all as part of a timewar waged over the battlefield of space and time.

Alternatively, some malevolent alien faction could do likewise in order to dumb us down so that, when the time of great upheaval occurs, odds are shifted in the favor of a successful deception. Conditions that now allow for the imminent implementation of a global totalitarian system under negative alien control have been under construction for many thousands of years. Religion and scientific materialism will play a large part in that deception, and both play on fundamental human weaknesses genetically programmed into us. Furthermore, subtle timeline nudges in the form of visions and visitations have also greatly altered the landscape of the future: Saul, Joan of Arc, Joseph Smith, and Adolf Hitler come to mind as examples of characters targeted for that purpose.

Lastly, for the sake of speculation, if Nordics are time traveling descendants from our current population, one has to wonder what land today is their ancestral land — assuming they aren't descendants of an alternate Earth that existed prior to the timewar that spawned our current timeline. Based on the "Nordic" or "Scandinavian" nomenclature assigned to them, one might initially guess northern Europe, but that area doesn't even have a manned space program. Careful comparison between stereotypical Nordics and existing populations shows a good match with the Slavic people: Eastern Europeans and Western Russians. Theosophists and Anthroposophists both had occult reasons to believe that Slavs would birth the next evolution of mankind, that they were a golden mean between East and West in terms of culture, wisdom, and of course genetics. Certainly the *volksgeist* of the Slavs is one conducive for that role, as even the Soviets were especially open to investigating the enhancement of psychic powers and achieving manipulation of time and space. Some of the brightest papers on fringe science have come out of Russia. There are several synchronistic oddities surrounding the Russian people, their language and history, to suggest some degree of involvement in time travel, or manipulation by time travelers. Additionally, areas where Russia has built underground bases capable of surviving global cataclysms are also the regions where the Proto-Indo-Europeans emerged out of nowhere many thousands of years ago and seeded cultures across Asia, Europe, and the Middle East.

Trans-Temporal Meta-Civilization

In all likelihood, Nordics consist of different groups with different histories. Some could be time travelers from our future, others remnants of an ancient off-planetary superhuman civilization. Both share "fourth density" characteristics, both possess demiurgic technology, and both seem genetically related.

After time travel paradoxes, timeline dynamics, and other complications settle out, what's left is a transcendent civilization whose

cultures are distributed over spatial and temporal geography — cultures that mingle with each other across space *and* time. This civilization stands outside linear time. To us they would seem like time travelers from the future, beings from parallel timelines, travelers from other star systems, and ancient genetic manipulators all the same, since these are just different aspects of a common meta-civilization that has simultaneously inserted various extensions of itself into opportune locations along our linear timeline.

Negative Nordics

Perhaps the best-kept secret among alien disinformers is the existence of hostile Nordic factions. We hear plenty about Reptilians and their ubiquitous Grey underlings, but the common perception of Nordics is overwhelmingly positive. This is unfortunate because, as explained in *Discerning Alien Disinformation*, negative or cloned/impostor Nordics will be the first to initiate open contact with humanity, largely due to the psychological advantage offered by an appearance that is pleasing and familiar to humans, and because they may have the greatest vested interest in doing so.

Recall what Fore was told regarding such a scenario: “[T]he human-like beings were either slaves who would talk very little or genuine people of hers and others who look like humans who had an agenda to control humanity and stop it’s progress. She said the others were itching to stop our progress because at a certain point we would be acknowledge-able as independent beings. She said on her world about 60% of her kind thought of human kind as an experiment to be observed but generally do not care one way or the other. Roughly, 30% constitute ‘the others’ mentality. While she said, the minority constitute her point of view 14%.” If this is accurate, then almost a third of that civilization could be classified as negative Nordics.

In another post, Fore’s advisor mentioned Nordic genetic engineering projects that went awry: “She explained that in the past, where she came from, scientists had created artificial bodies that were capable of carrying a spiritual essence/artificial intelligence but she said the history of the project showed that when someone’s limitations were lifted, that the consciousness and personality of a person begins to warp out of control. She said some of the people within the designs started to not carry themselves the same and started to act abnormally. She said the lack of limitations causes the personality of a person to (hard to put) become unstable. She said some became arrogant and some didn’t see limits to their interactions.”

While she also said corrections were made to prevent this, it highlights a pattern of arrogance and psychopathy in superhumans who revel in their superiority. The pattern is reminiscent of the Lucifer Rebellion myth, where one third of the “angels” grew arrogant and refused to serve mankind. Even if only on a symbolic level, negative Nordics can be equated with the so-called Fallen Angels of Biblical myth.

The pattern is also reminiscent of the Nazi Master Race program that attempted to reconstruct the original antediluvian Nordic people, complete with their occult powers and mastery of spacetime. There is no better modern example of negative Nordic alien mindset and influence than the Nazis. Why were they so obsessed with blond-haired, blue-eyed, cold-hearted superhumans? Why did they want to turn humanity into these technologically-advanced super-aryans?

There is an interesting anecdote suggesting Hitler himself was a contactee of negative Nordics:

Hitler was talking one day to Rauschning, the Governor of Danzig, about the problem of a mutation of the human race. Rauschning, not possessing the key to such strange preoccupations, interpreted Hitler’s remarks in terms of a stock-breeder interested in the amelioration of German blood.

“But all you can do,” he replied, “is to assist Nature and shorten the road to be followed! It is Nature herself who must create for you a new species. Up till now the breeder has only rarely succeeded in developing mutations in animals — that is to say, creating himself new characteristics.”

“The new man is living amongst us now! He is here!” exclaimed Hitler, triumphantly. “Isn’t that enough for you? I will tell you a secret. I have seen the new man. He is intrepid and cruel. I was afraid of him.”

“In uttering these words,” added Rauschning, “Hitler was trembling in a kind of ecstasy.”

It was Rauschning, too, who related the following strange episode, about which Dr. Achille Delmas, a specialist in applied psychology, questioned him in vain. It is true that in a case like this psychology does not apply:

“A person close to Hitler told me that he wakes up in the night screaming and in convulsions. He calls for help, and appears to be half paralysed. He is seized with a panic that makes him tremble until the bed shakes. He utters confused and unintelligible sounds, gasping, as if on the point of suffocation. The same person described to me one of these fits, with details that I would refuse to believe had I not complete confidence in my informant.

“Hitler was standing up in his room, swaying and looking all round him as if he were lost. ‘It’s he, it’s he,’ he groaned, ‘he’s come for me!’ His lips were white; he was sweating profusely. Suddenly he uttered a string of meaningless figures, then words and scraps of sentences. It was terrifying. He used strange expressions strung together in bizarre disorder. Then he relapsed again into silence, but his lips still continued to move. He was then given a friction and something to drink. Then suddenly he screamed: ‘There! there! Over in the corner! He is there!’ — all the time stamping with his feet and shouting. To quieten him he was assured that nothing extraordinary had happened, and finally he gradually calmed down. After that he

slept for a long time and became normal again..." ([link](#))

Readers may be familiar with the Thule and Vril Society, the occult forerunners and influencers of the Nazi movement. Activities included communicating with beings from Aldebaran, building advanced technology according to the guidance they received, and promoting supremacy of the Aryan/Nordic race. The Vril ladies were also "unusual."

Unlike all other totalitarian bodies of history, Nazis stood not on the human ground of political theory or religious dogma, but on the alien ground of occult dynamics and demiurgic technology. The Nazi flag is a good example. Its black, white, and red colors growing outward symbolize the black, white, and red stages involved in the creation of the Philosopher's Stone. The black swastika itself symbolizes the Black Sun, which is none other than the Corrupted Demiurge. The latter goes by another name in occultism: the Dead Head, meaning Dead Logos, represented as the skull and crossbones by the Templar Navy and Nazi SS. It is the central cosmic power source of all demiurgic technology, the Demiurge itself. It represents the ultimate power, at least within the physical domain, and as Persephone commented in *Matrix Reloaded*, what men with power want is more power.

As mentioned, there is antagonism among Nordic alien factions, and now it should be clear that some are quite arrogant, fascist, and psychopathic. In the Grail lore, there were those who protected the Grail, and those who were its enemies seeking to usurp it. We must keep this in mind should Nordic aliens show themselves to the world one day.

Off-Planetary Ancestry

Finally, let's examine portions of the Nordic meta-civilization located in our distant past. Several sources link them to a planet once located between Mars and Jupiter. Michael Tsarion has this to say:

We read from various sources that approximately 50,000 years ago a certain planetary body in our own solar system was mysteriously destroyed. This body has been called Tiamat, Phaeton, Lucifer, Marduk, Maldek, Rahab, and even Luna (not connected to the name later given to the moon). It was believed to have existed between Mars and Jupiter and was referred to as the "second sun" and may have been mistaken as such, because its atmosphere was resplendent with reflections of the actual sun. This is not as improbable as it sounds since Venus, the "Morning Star," the second planet from the sun and the third brightest object in the sky, is so bright that it casts a distinct shadow on a moonless night.

Around the time of this event, the solar system, and later the Earth, was colonized by extraterrestrial beings who were either attracted to this solar system by that conflagration or upon coming here caused the calamity themselves. Whether the disaster was natural or not, the result was that mankind on Earth experienced total and long lasting chaos and confusion. The surface of the planet Tiamat consisted mostly of great oceans. Upon its destruction, these vast saline waters entered into the Earth's atmosphere causing the first of two massive prehistoric deluges and tribulations that mankind would experience. It is thought that the alien invaders took full advantage of this predicament and moved in to bring about colonization. They met no resistance from the disoriented and weakened inhabitants of the Earth who believed their visitors were powerful gods.

Some theorists, like the energetic Erich von Daniken, have also determined that there was a great intergalactic war between two (or possibly more) extraterrestrial forces in a neighboring galaxy or solar system. The result of this titanic war had enormous consequences for the Earth because, it is postulated, the losers on being pursued into our system pretended to take refuge on Tiamat. They even erected a makeshift radar-type station there to decoy their pursuers. However, the defeated ones had really taken refuge on planet Earth, not on Tiamat. Upon their arrival, they almost immediately went underground into existing caverns that through scans of the planet they knew existed.

They also descended into other caverns that they themselves cut out of the living rock. There were at least five entire continents on Earth in primeval times called Appalachia, Tyrhennia, Beringia, Fennoscandia, and Oceania. Our present continents are remnants of these. Beneath them were literally thousands of miles of subterranean passages, caverns, and refuges. Some of these remain today and experts know that many of them were not made naturally. Many of our quaint myths and tales, like those of Dwarves, Trolls, Elves, the "Little People" and the Scandinavian "King Under the Mountain," for example, concern these subterranean worlds. Almost all the native American Indian tribes speak of their original residence beneath the surface of the Earth.

The pursuers, the victors of the war in the heavens, erroneously thinking that their enemies were on Tiamat utterly annihilated it. (Tsarion, 5-6)

A similar story was given to Orfeo Angelucci:

Time is a dimension as your scientists now correctly surmise. But it is only a dimension when applied to the various densities of matter. In the absolute, or non-material states of consciousness, Time is non-existent. So let us say that in one of the time frames or dimensions, there was once a planet in the solar system of Earth, called Lucifer. It was of the least material density of any of the planets. Its orbit lay between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter. Among the etheric beings, or heavenly hosts, it was called the Morning Star. Among all planets it was the most radiant planet in the universe.

The name of the prince of this shining planet was also Lucifer, a beloved Son of God. Earth's legends about Lucifer and his

hosts are true. Pride and arrogance grew in the heart of Lucifer and in the hearts of many Luciferians. They discovered all of the secrets of matter and also the great secret of the Creative Word. Eventually they sought to turn this omnipotent force against their brothers who were less selfish. Also against the etheric beings and the Father, or Source, for it became their desire to rule the universe. You know the rest of the legend: how Lucifer and his followers were cast down from their high estate. In simpler words, the Luciferians who were embodied then in the most attenuated manifestation of matter “fell” into embodiments in one of the most dense material evolutions, which is the animalistic evolution of Earth.

We were among those who did not join the Luciferians in their revolt against the etheric hosts. Thus although the Luciferians shattered our radiant planet in the holocaust of their war, we entered the etheric, non-material worlds in the higher octaves of light as liberated Sons of God, while the Luciferian hosts fell into the dream of mind in matter upon the dark planet of sorrows.

While our brothers are lost in the hell of unreality and turn their blinded, imploring eyes to the mute heavens, we can never forget them. We intercede unceasingly for your peoples’ liberation. Thus today every bondsman upon Earth has within himself the power through the mystery of the Etheric Christ Spirit to cancel his captivity.

Eventually all of mankind deep-drowned in Time and Matter, will surface to reality when they recognize their basic unity of being. When man is for man honestly and sincerely and not selfishly arrayed against himself, the hour of deliverance from the underworld will be close at hand. We wait now beyond the great, sad river of Time and Sorrows with open arms and hearts to receive among us our lost and prodigal brothers in that great day when they rejoin us as liberated Sons of God. (Angelucci, 98-103)

Another source, the Cassiopaeon Transcripts, also conveys the same basic story. According to the transcripts, approximately 80,000 years ago a planet named Kanteek existed between Mars and Jupiter. Its inhabitants were “fourth density” superhuman Nordics who were polarized into two opposing factions. They possessed the equivalent of demiurgic technology and deployed it in their war. The result was irreversible destabilization of the planet and its subsequent shattering. A portion of the civilization was evacuated to Earth, and they brought with them one or several devices equivalent to the Grail Stone, termed TDARMs (trans-dimensional atomic remolecularizers) in the transcripts. On Earth, they encountered the relatively more primitive and swarthy Atlantean natives, who were forced to coexist with the newcomers. Thus Atlantis remained, until later widespread abuse of demiurgic technology once again destabilized the planet and, along with various cometary disasters, ended that civilization in a pole shift. Numerous cataclysms happened in the millennia to follow, each one further scattering and devolving the remaining survivors.

In essence, these sources suggest that a portion of the Nordic civilization “fell” into the physical domain of Earth and submerged directly into its history and gene pool. In essence, they became human.

Genetic and Cultural Legacy on Earth

The implication is that white people are their most direct descendants, and are therefore the most “off-planetary” of the human races, although portions of those same genetics can be found in other races due to mixing over the millennia. As many have observed, the proclivity of Western culture for exploiting and ruining the environment makes sense if whites are not even from this planet. Likewise with their affinity for scientific innovation and its use for war, and an imperialistic drive to dominate lesser cultures. A close scrutiny of the anomalies in the supposed evolutionary history of the white race shows they could not have descended from Africans adapting to colder climates.

In any case, the point is that after the fall of Atlantis and subsequent cataclysms, the earthbound descendants of Nordic emigrants resettled in other areas of the globe. One portion seems to have settled in Western Russia near Turkey, and they are now known as the Proto-Indo-Europeans. Another settled somewhere in the Northern Atlantic, and a smaller fragment took root in the Pyrenees. As a matter of speculation, the [R1b](#) and [R1a](#) haplogroups (genetic markers) could trace back to these two primary branches.

In time, they developed into the Hyperboreans, Indo-Aryans of India, Indo-Europeans of Europe, and the Indo-Iranians, which went on to seed further cultures like the Sumerians, Egyptians, Dravidians, Celts, Persians, and so on. Locations include Iceland (probably Hyperborea, and the source for Plato’s given dimensions of Atlantis), Turkey, India, Egypt, Spain, Malta, Canary Islands, Ireland and Scotland, Central America, and later archaic Greece, Phoenecia, northern Japan, and lastly Easter Island. Megalithic technology was their signature. According to researcher Jim Alison, the “sacred sites” they left behind form a great circle on the globe whose northern pole lies in western Alaska — close to where Charles Hapgood determined the previous geographic North Pole existed 80,000 years ago. That doesn’t indicate when the sites were built, only that the builders desired to encode the old North Pole in the distribution of their post-poleshift structures. For example, Easter Island is on this circle, but it wasn’t colonized until roughly 500 C.E. by tall red haired whites, probably from northern Scotland.

Each of these cultures had close ties with their transcendent Nordic counterparts; for instance, the mysterious Tuatha de Danann, a technologically advanced race of fair-haired people who fled to Ireland after the destruction of their homeland (likely Iceland, though some propose they were a tribe of Israel), eventually made their exit from Irish history by joining the Sidhe underground, who were a transcendent race of godlike beings and, like the Sylphs, could have been their un-fallen, non-devolved, Nordic alien counterparts.

As detailed by Frank Joseph in his book *Survivors of Atlantis*, the Nordic diaspora also built the Great Pyramid and installed the Grail Stone therein, founded pre-dynastic Egypt, and seeded the Meso-American civilizations. Their standard procedure was to command a large native populations using only a small number of their own, which is easy enough to do with advanced technology and knowledge. For instance, in India they were the earliest Brahmin kings. In China, they were the demigods known as the [Three Sovereigns](#) who, according to Chinese mythology, “used their magical powers to improve the lives of their people.” In Egypt, they were progenitors of the pharaonic dynasties. In Meso-America, they became the basis of the Quetzalcoatl myth and established the Mayan Calendars.

Every culture they founded was impressed with the same proto-myth, which encoded the “situation” regarding the nature of our reality, how this timeline came to be, and where it’s all going. These myths encode the cosmological war between the Corrupted Demiurge and the Logos, the off-planetary history of the ancient Nordic civilization, the true role of demiurgic technology, and the cataclysms that accompanied its abuse. This same stream of Gnostic revelation is repeated in certain works of fiction today — films, books, and television series — which are the modern equivalent of myths, consciously or subconsciously inspired by the same forces. In the next article, I will explore the unified Gnostic picture encoded in these ancient and modern myths.

Referenced/Further Resources

[Parzival](#) (Trans. Hatto) – Wolfram von Eschenbach. Medieval Grail story that explains origins of the Grail as a stone brought to earth by neutral angels.

[The Mystery of the Grail](#) – Julius Evola. Concisely spells out the meaning of the Holy Grail from an esoteric initiatory point of view. Good overall summary of the common threads running through Grail literature.

[The Cryptoterrestrials](#) – Mac Tonnies. “A meditation on indigenous humanoids and the aliens among us.” A meandering speculative essay on the hidden humanoid civilization.

[Operation Trojan Horse](#) – John Keel. Free PDF on Fortean phenomena, especially the duplicitous, ambiguous, hidden nature of the alien presence. Cites anecdotes of human-like aliens as well. Good book to read on the subject of “cryptoterrestrials.”

[Project Camelot Interview with John Robbie](#) – UK researcher who died of a brain tumor not long after deeply investigating the “human-like aliens among us” phenomenon.

[Project Camelot Interview with Jordan Maxwell](#) – He shares his encounter with a human-like alien, and gives a pessimistic conclusion as to the fate of mankind.

[As The Days of Noah Were](#) – Chuck Missler. Short article citing examples of superhuman aliens in the Bible.

[The Battle of Nuremberg](#) – Alien infighting witnessed over the skies of Europe in 1561.

[A Rosicrucian Notebook](#) (English Ed. 1992, Samuel Weiser Inc.) – by Willie Schrödter. Compendium of occultism, mysticism, and weird science that includes a chapter on Elemental beings, some of whom may have been alien.

[The Comte de Gabalis](#) — Abbé de Villars. Series of discourses by a Rosicrucian initiate on the practice of humans intermarrying with Elemental beings.

[Travis Walton](#) – One time alien abductee, famous for his encounter in which he saw Grey-like beings and Nordic aliens in blue bodysuits.

[Secret of the Saucers](#) – Orfeo Angelucci. In which he chronicles his encounters with human-like aliens.

[UFOs in the Gulf Breeze-Pensacola Area:Contact Since 1955](#) – Anonymous contactee discusses his childhood visit to a Nordic alien base inside a mountain.

[My Experiences \(Grey, Pleiadeans and Oddities\)](#) – ZIP archive of main forum threads by Fore, where he details his life-long interaction with alien beings including a Nordic-like female who became his advisor/handler.

[The World's First DNA PCR Investigation of Biological Evidence from an Alien Abduction](#) – Bill Chalker. Analysis of the Peter Khoury case where a strand of blond alien hair revealed traces of Celtic, Basque, and rare Asian genetics.

[The Dawn of Aquarius: A New People, A New Consciousness, A New Era](#) – Mehmet Sabeheddin. Overview of the Slavic race as the forerunners of the next stage in human evolution.

[Atlantis, Alien Visitation and Genetic Manipulation](#) – Michael Tsarion. Attempts to trace the extraterrestrial and terrestrial history and influence of the alien meta-civilization. Tsarion digs deep into arcane sources and extracts relevant pieces.

[The Aliens of the Golden Dawn](#) – Pauwells & Bergier. “The Occultic Roots of Nazi Germany and the Aryan Movement.” Excerpt

from the book *The Dawn of Magic*. Includes anecdote of Hitler being terrorized by superhuman beings.

[Thule Gesellschaft and the Vril Society](#) – Conspiracy lore regarding the occult forerunners of the Nazis and their connection to aliens from Aldebaran.

[Survivors of Atlantis](#) – Frank Joseph. An excellent compendium of historical and mythological information concerning the advanced post-Atlantean survivors and their cultural legacy. An important read if you are interested in where the earthbound descendants of the Nordic meta-civilization set up root, and what cultures and bloodlines were seeded by them.

[Hyperborea](#) – Wikipedia entry on Hyperborea, a land in the Northern Atlantic that was once home to an advanced society of fair-skinned people.

[The Relationship Between Basque and Ainu](#) – Ainu are a tribe in northern Japan who look Caucasian, have Greek customs, and their language has commonalities with Basque. Compare with DNA recovery from Peter Khoury's case.

[The Basques](#) – Interesting background on the inhabitants of the Pyrenees.

[Proof that Earth's Poles Have Shifted](#) – Viewzone. Includes information on Charles Hapgood's findings, that the location of the North Pole 80,000 years ago was in Alaska.

[The Prehistoric Alignments of World Wonders](#) – Jim Alison. Shows that sacred sites, likely built by the earthbound Nordic descendants, form a Great Circle around the Earth, with its north pole located in Alaska, very close to where Charles Hapgood determined Earth's old geographic North pole used to be.

[Pharaoh Tutankhamun, Akhenaten and Amenhotep III were R1b](#) – Forum discussion on Tutankhamen having possible European roots. Ties into the events of the 18th Dynasty and the Ark Stone leaving Egypt.

[Everything You Know is Wrong](#) – Lloyd Pye. Book on human origins and anomalies in our genetic evolution pointing to alien tinkering. This book also implies a lot of genetic engineering was occurring around the time of the fall of Atlantis and afterwards, particularly with the domestication of grains and animals.

[The Jinn](#) – Website dedicated to studying the djinn phenomenon. The djinn classification seems to include both etheric/elemental type beings, and actual alien beings as well. They were a category of nonhuman life familiar to the Persians, and well known today in Arab tradition, enough so that laws were passed regulating human interaction with them.

Changelog

Apr 14, 2011 – Version 0.1 posted.

7 - Dawn of a New Cosmic Day

9 June 11 (gnosis)



With the prerequisites covered, I can now move into the heart of the Gnosis series. This article and the next concern cosmic cycles, the end of the world as we know it, alien timewars, and the Big Picture of what it all means.

Demiurgic Weaponry in Indian Mythology

After the Atlantean and subsequent cataclysms, technologically advanced survivors fractured into various populations that colonized separate areas around the globe. Wherever they went, they commandeered the local native population. It was typical for a small number of fair skinned elite to rule over a vast population of darker skinned primitives.

One group of survivors colonized Northern India and became the Indo-Aryans, whose symbol was the swastika. They impressed upon the natives the foundations of the Vedic culture, which included the caste system, complicated metaphysics, technological instructions, and myths encoding the antediluvian history of their people. They took up elite roles as scientist-priests, known as Brahmins, and were the earliest of the Brahmin kings. The same pattern played out elsewhere with the Chinese, Celtic, Meso-American, Sumerian and Egyptian cultures.

The Indo-Aryan culture contributed significantly to what was later woven into the two major Indian epics, the *Mahabharata* and *Ramayana*. Like the Old Testament, there is a layer of technological information embedded in these myths. As is well known, the Indian epics contain detailed information on flying vehicles called *Vimanas*. Another example is the divine weaponry employed in their wars, which are fundamentally demiurgic in operation.

Professor Jarrod Whitaker wrote an interesting paper systematizing the use of demiurgic energy in divine weaponry:

[I]n no other mythological corpus is the concept of divine weapons more developed and more complex than in the two Indian epics.

[T]he divine weapons cannot be properly understood without a comprehensive examination of the concept of *tejas* or “fiery energy.” [B]ecause *tejas* govern the way the divine weapons operate in the mythology, the primary aim of the following paper is to outline its “intrinsic laws” and to codify them systematically into a working model.

[T]he fire of the divine weapons is not the element itself, but the more subtle energy-substance *tejas* or “fiery energy”. These are not weapons of fire *per se*, but weapons of energy.

The Sanskrit word derives from the root *tij-* meaning “to be sharp”. [...] By the time of the *Upanisads*, *tejas* surpasses other energy-substances while incorporating their diverse roles. It becomes the central creative principle of the supreme god, and furthermore, the energy of all movement and activity (*rajoguna*) in the universe. It is further ascribed to be the subtle essence of the Hindu *atman* or “soul”, and thus “is the ever-changing energy which passed on along the downward current of evolution and taken back into evolution.”

(Whitaker, [Divine Weapons and Tejas in the Two Indian Epics](#). *Indo-Iranian Journal*, 2000. Volume 43 #2, pp. 87-113)

Apparently *tejas* was their term for etheric energy. It is that which comprises the lower part of the soul, permeates creation, and ultimately weaves linear time and space. It is demiurgic energy in every sense. Whitaker then quotes Magnone:

“As an energy, *tejas* is eminently transferable, and the effects of its transfer are different according to whether the broader or narrower notion of *tejas* is applied. In the former event, the grant of *tejas* is coextensive with creation, and its confiscation with dissolution.”

Etheric energy is the substrate of reality, and matter is but its condensation or epiphenomenon. It is the Universal Solvent, the primary agent involved in the Alchemical dictum “Solve Et Coagula” or “Dissolve and Coagulate.” What the Demiurge creates, the Demiurge destroys. The significance of this will be elaborated later in the article. Magnone continues:

“When *tejas* is intended in the narrower sense, i.e., as the cause of mere excellence, and not generally of existence, then its acquisition and loss do not entail an absolute inception or cessation, but simply a promotion or demotion to or from a higher level of existence.”

This is precisely the other function of etheric energy within the human organism, to enable perception of higher realms and transubstantiation or translation into same. The cycles of higher and lower etheric energy concentrations on Earth dictates the cyclical proximity of our environment from the higher ones inhabited by inter-dimensional humanoids.

Whitaker comments:

On the gross level, *tejas* preserves its ancient connections with fire and heat, and when possessed by persons or objects suggests the English words “glory”, “majesty”, “ardour”, and “splendour.” On the subtle level, as an energy, *tejas* is responsible for knowledge, and when in excess is highly destructive.

The Ark of the Covenant was associated with a glowing plasmatic vortex known as the Shekhina, meaning “Glory of the Lord.” As explained, the Shekhina was the veritable “soul” of the device, the entitized thoughtform anchored to the Ark Stone. The glowing energy field itself was an intense etheric vortex that precipitated electrical charges and hence ionized the air. The Ark conferred illumination to prepared initiates but destruction to others. The Ark was therefore an example in Semitic lore of the same type of divine weaponry mentioned in the Indian epics.

What is central is the mental relationship divine weapons have with their wielder as they reside in the mind. Furthermore, divine weapons are closely connected with such emotions as rage and anger. When unleashed they invoke all the raw power of a warrior’s fury, infused with the *tejas* of the gods, and thus are capable of laying waste hundreds of opponents in one concentrated act of violence. [...]

Most divine weapons are named after the deities who preside over them, and, in general, they manifest the natural phenomena associated with the particular powers they reflect. [...]

The divine weapons are also sentient beings, who often appear anthropomorphically. They can even assume therianthrope forms, which in a bestial fury tear their victims apart. The personification of divine weapons develops to the point in the *Puranic* literature where the *Sudarsana* discus, as one example, is not only “capable of following Visnu’s instructions and acting independently of him, but it is also capable of feeling emotions like wrath and dissatisfaction.”

Ultimate, all *divya astras* are weapons of a single divine energy – *tejas*. This energy is channeled into the physical world by their wielders, who, with the correct *mantras* and, more importantly, their own reserves of *tejas*, control the energy by uniting it with a more tangible weapon, most commonly an arrow, or the energy can be simply released on its own. Divine weapons are far more destructive and efficacious than ordinary weapons (*sastras*) and their use enhances a warrior’s natural prowess in combat. However, this weaponry represents immense and often volatile power, and is reserved for the greatest of heroes, putting them in direct communion with the gods, as any warrior possessing a divine weapon can unleash the energy of the gods in the human realm.

Again, demiurgic technology may employ entitized thoughtforms to automate tasks. In the previous article this was stated in regard to Gray alien automatons and alien ships that carry out commands delegated to them.

In the case of the Ark of the Covenant, the inhabiting entity Yahweh was precisely one of wrath and dissatisfaction. Yahweh was not localized to the Ark Stone like some kind of etheric CPU, but was rather a cosmological intelligence that the Ark Stone tapped into like a computer terminal into a remote server, just as in the Indian epics the weapons were often possessed by the *tejas* of various gods. The warrior combining his etheric energy with a mantra to activate the weapon and channel the “energy of the

gods” is precisely what the Mosaic Priests employed. Recall that the Great Pyramid functions as a vocal resonator while the shape itself concentrates etheric energy. The Ark Stone in the King’s Chamber must have been used to “unleash the energy of the gods in the human realm” and thereby allowed Yahweh, aka the Corrupted Demiurge, to enter the human realm much more deeply than before.

Whitaker describes the basic principles of etheric warfare:

Firstly, *tejas* is harnessed, absorbed, neutralized, and contained by other entities that possess *tejas* themselves. *Tejas* is the active substance required to deal with *tejas*. Secondly, various qualities of *tejas* affect the outcome of the neutralization process. Here a priest’s *tejas* is superior to a warrior’s *tejas*. Furthermore, these qualities define the hierarchy of *tejas*. Thus, not only does one need greater quantities of *tejas*, but to defeat and opponent of superior *tejas* one needs more potent energy, which is illustrated by Visvamitra’s concern to attain brahmanhood in order to gain access to *brahmatejas*.

Different grades of etheric energy exist. As explained, lower grade energy can be harvested from freshly boiled plants and cereals, higher grade from sacrificed animals, even higher from sacrificed humans. Emotional energy of extreme joy or anger can likewise produce it. But none compares to the quality, quantity, and vibration of etheric energy channeled directly from the Logos, hence the Grail Stone, activated by those initiated into the Christ consciousness, was more powerful than its earlier cruder function as the Ark Stone, which was powered by animal sacrifices and blind worship. It’s not just the quantity or amplitude of the energy that matters, but the quality or frequency.

When Vasistha absorbs and contains the *Brahma astra*, its *tejas* is so intense that the brahman is transformed, making him more violent and a threat to the universe. The incoming fiery energy is so excessive that flames shoot forth from his skin. In a verse that encompasses the neutralization process, the text even implies that the brahman could lose control of himself. Vasistha is told: “You must contain the *tejas* with your own *tejas*!” [...] an intake of excessive energy can cause uncontrollable rage or self annihilation. [...] Clearly, one must possess adequate *tejas* to handle an intake of new energy.

Frank Joseph emphases in *Opening the Ark of the Covenant* that the Ark Stone induced megalomania in many of its operators, tyrant pharaoh Akhenaten being an example. The Levite priests underwent special training that elevated their own etheric energy levels and qualities before they could even handle the Ark. The function of special gear they wore, such as the mysterious breastplate worn by Aaron (Moses’ brother), is revealed by what Whitaker says next:

Various kinds of amulets (*mani*) appear throughout the Vedic literature, which bestow upon the wear many different energy-substances, including *tejas*, when bound to a part of the body. [...] This is also the case with other items and materials, such as a gold plate, which bestows upon the wearer its innate *tejas*. Thus, the innate energy of these items is drawn upon to augment one’s own energy pool.

As for excessive energy causing fiery discharges, the Ark was known for this, but it also brings to mind spontaneous human combustion caused by premature kundalini activation. It further relates to the ancient Gaul warriors who went into battle without combustible clothing. They wore only metal neck torcs, open ended metal rings fitted around their necks, which were identical in function to Lakhovsky coils, or electromagnetic resonators that raise etheric energy levels in the wearer. The Celts/Gauls were among the last remnants of the post-Atlantean superhuman culture, and the Druids were their equivalent of the Indian Brahmins.

The above merely illustrates the use of demiurgic technology in common combat. But its effects are not limited to the battlefield. The central theme of this Gnosis article is that demiurgic technology can have global or universal effects. Whitaker cites one example:

The cataclysmic evil (*sumahan dosah*) of the divine weapons is so devastating that it can destroy the universe. This is a striking statement considering the importance of the divine weapons. At its strongest, *dosa* translates as “evil”, but means at least a “fault”, “deficiency” or “detrimental effect.” Therefore, what is the “detrimental effect” that can bring about the end of the universe?

[...]By drawing upon themes already encountered with the principles of the divine weapons the answer can be simply stated: if a divine weapon struck a being of insufficient *tejas* (*alpatejas*), its inherent *tejas* will not be neutralized; moreover, the divine weapon will take the *tejas* of its victim(s), causing it to increase in size, and after many such incidents it will possess enough energy to threaten the universe. This is the cataclysmic danger in the divine weapons! This occurs in one of the longest divine weapon episodes. The *Narayana astra* is directed at the human footsoldiers and begins to swell to such proportions that the universe is nearly destroyed. It is only by Krsna’s invention and his direct concern with cutting off the divine weapon’s access to any potential fuel sources than the *Narayana astra* is finally countered.

The preceding analysis assumes that a divine weapon will appropriate the *tejas* of an inadequate target. This can be verified as the text reveals more about the nature of the divine weapons in the warning that identifies their misuse as a *dosa* or “evil.”

That is but one example of the misuse of demiurgic technology, in this case an etheric chain reaction that would consume the whole world if given the opportunity. Wilhelm Reich explained how orgone energy flows from low concentrations to high concentrations; thunderstorms inherently do this by gathering it from the surrounding environment in a chain reaction until discharging the energy via lightning and precipitation.

Point being that if an extreme influx of etheric energy meets an insufficiently prepared recipient, the low-to-high energy flow may mean the recipient is annihilated when his/her/its etheric foundation is vacuumed away. As will be discussed below, this is one possibility we face regarding 2012 type phenomena.

Ambient Etheric Energy Cycles

Finally, Whitaker touches on what will become the presiding theme for the remainder of this article:

The last principle pertaining to the divine weapons is Arjuna's loss of them after Kuruksetra war. There are two central factors that relate to the loss of the divine weapons; (1) the change in the *yugas* or "cosmic ages", and (2) the subsequent loss of *tejas*.

By the epic period, a complex system of cosmological time had developed based on the four ages of the cosmos (*yugas*) that make up one complete cyclic age of existence (*mahayuga*). The four successive *yugas* are characterized by progressively decreasing lifespans, virtues, and quality of human life. The *Ramayana* takes place in the *Treta yuga*, while the *Mahabharata* is set at the end of the *Dvapara yuga*. At the end of the great Kuruksetra war *Kali yuga* begins. The present age of the universe, *Kali yuga*, is characterized by the final decline of the *dharma* and a general sense of suffering and impurity. The world and human beings are at their worst in all matters. It is this general sense of deterioration in *Kali yuga* that can be specifically correlated with the loss of the divine weapons due to an intrinsic decline in the potential *tejas* available to all mortals, including warriors.

This speaks of a great decline in the *ambient etheric energy field* that triggers the onset of a spiritual dark age. Frank Joseph pins the end of the Kuruksetra war to around 3150 B.C., which is when the final post-Atlantean advanced civilization broke up and migrated around the globe. Those arriving in Central/South America, for instance, established the Long Count calendar (aka the Mayan Calendar) whose most commonly accepted starting point is August 14th, 3114 B.C. There are other calendars around the world that also start around that time. The Long Count calendar is one that measures linear time, so the Mayans referred to its beginning as the beginning of time as we now know it.

Of course, ambient etheric energy varies in a complicated way over time and geographic locale, somewhat like graphs of economic indicators that contain major cycles and numerous sub-cycles along with random variables thrown in. Thus it's not a smooth four-stage sinusoid as the four *yugas* might imply. In short, the world was once more etherically charged, and will be again. (See my theoretical [graph of etheric energy cycles](#) based on the subharmonics of Earth's precessional cycle. Turns out the Platonic Year is identically how long it takes light to travel between Earth and the Galactic Center, suggesting some kind of coupling mechanism).

To turn to the loss of the divine weapons: the Kuruksetra war is resolved, and *Kali yuga* commences. [...] Arjuna begins to lament his defeat, and blames his inability to employ his divine weapons on the nature of fate. The divine Vyasa drives the point home when he informs Arjuna: "He who was once powerful loses that power, and he who was once lord is ruled by others. Your *astras*, which have accomplished their mission, have gone and they will return in the future to your hand when the [appropriate] time arrives." Arjuna's loss of the divine weapons is thus due to the workings of fate (*daiva*) and time (*kala*), and one manifestation of time is the *yugas*.

The loss of the divine weapons can also be correlated with a loss of *tejas*. [...] If Arjuna has lost his *tejas* it would explain the reason behind the mysterious disappearance of his divine weapons. Without the correct quantity of *tejas* Arjuna will be unable to control or employ the divine weapons successfully. [...] The sage Vyasa informs Arjuna that his weakness in battle is for the following reason: "Power, intuition, *tejas*, and foresight exist in times of prosperity, and they perish in opposite conditions... All this has its root in time, which is the principle cause of the universe ... Time thus unexpectedly takes it all away again. [The wise man] knows in *yuga* after *yuga* that the natural law *dharma* is crippled in one foot, and that the life expectancy and energy of mortals follow the rules of the *yuga*."

The epic authors are suggesting that in the world in which they live, *Kali yuga*, no one can own or employ divine weapons of the caliber portrayed in *Dvapara yuga*. This is because of a decline in the potential amount of *tejas* any given individual can acquire. If the divine weapons are left in Arjuna's possession, his de-energized state would put the universe (not to mention himself) in jeopardy, since the divine weapons will not be able to be controlled. Thus, the divine weapons are withdrawn from circulation, so to speak, and returned to their divine owners.

And there we have an answer to the mystery of why humanoid aliens bestow and retrieve demiurgic technology, including the Ark/Grail stone, from the human sphere at certain times. They do so in concert with ambient etheric energy cycles. These cycles not only dictate when it's even possible to openly use such devices within the Earth realm, but may also determine when it becomes *necessary* to use them. All this will be made clear below. Take note, however, that the ebb and flow of etheric energy over time applies more to us "mortals" who languish in times of low energy like fish flopping aimlessly at low tide, while the alien beings withdraw to the ocean and remain fully immersed and mobile.

In summary, what can be gathered from the Indian epics is that there once existed an age where etheric energy levels were high enough that demiurgic technology was in common use for the common good. Eventually the seeds of corruption took root and competing factions arose that inevitably fell into war. Their wars used demiurgic technology for destructive purposes, including

certain misuses that threatened the very existence of the world. Subsequently, ambient etheric energy levels declined and these weapons could no longer be used as effectively within the human realm. Their superhuman owners largely withdrew the devices and the disempowered human remnants went on their way as mere ordinary mortals, into the well of linear time and limited existence. Thus began the onset of a spiritual dark age in which we still exist.

But as mentioned, even within the dark age there have been localized spikes in etheric energy levels, 2300-1100 B.C. being an example, which is the time period when the Ark Stone entered into Egyptian and Semitic history, and 450-1300 A.D. when the Grail Stone appeared in European and Arabian history. According to the Indian epics, these devices will surface once more, like Excalibur from the lake, to be used in a time of need; it shall occur when the ambient energy levels rise to where they once were.

The Mayan Long Count calendar, whose starting point coincides with the onset of the *Kali yuga*, reaches the end of its 5124 year cycle on December 21st, 2012. For this and many other reasons, we may expect that the years, decades, or centuries to follow will see the return of the Etheric Tide, the reactivation of demiurgic technologies in the Earth sphere, and the resumption of open communion with otherworldly beings. The alien disinformation agenda to acclimatize our ignorant and skeptical culture to the alien presence is advance preparation.

Alchemical Evolution of Mankind

This “Etheric Tide” theory brings up an important parallel to Alchemy. The physical and spiritual evolution of mankind has always been punctuated by cyclical cataclysms. Each cataclysm destroyed the existing order and triggered a period of chaos that eventually gave birth to a more sophisticated order. Our civilization now stands at the cusp of another such discontinuity. Like the cycle of reincarnation, the death and rebirth of civilization is an Alchemical process paralleling the production of the Philosopher’s Stone.

In Alchemy, a mineral solution imbued with crude etheric energy is allowed to putrefy in a vessel so that biological activity brings the etheric charge to a higher order. The vessel is then heated to distill off a liquid containing the living etheric essence. The remnant matter is heated until dry, then the distillate is mixed back into it; what does not dissolve is filtered out. The resulting solution is incubated for some time before the distillation process repeats. Over succeeding repetitions, a portion of the dried matter becomes increasingly etherized until the final steps trigger its quantum transformation into a quasi-living substance. When tinged with gold, this transformed substance becomes the Philosopher’s Stone.

On Earth, crude etheric energy enters the food chain and ascends upwards, driving the proliferation of life, evolution of consciousness, and production of higher soul energies in sentient beings. When conditions are ripe, a quickening process distills the “chosen” from the “damned.” The latter undergo further tribulations that decimate their numbers and liberate their soul energies. The survivors and harvested soul energies represent the distillate, the seed and nutrient, derived from the old civilization. Both pour into the post-cataclysmic world to initiate a new civilization of higher order; surviving remnants of the old who cannot adapt die out. Civilization begins anew and grows until reaching ripeness once more.

With each cycle, the population evolves somewhat in terms of conscious sophistication. After sufficient repetitions, portions of the population most amenable to spiritualizing influences undergo a transformation into superhuman existence, especially in the final stages where additional catalysts come into play. These superhumans join the ranks of the parallel hidden meta-civilization mentioned previously that thrives outside linear time while civilizations within linear time continue to rise and fall. They are like the developing spiritual core within an individual that transcends and survives birth and death.

But as much as human evolution parallels production of the Stone, there are some important differences. Whereas an *individual* makes the Philosopher’s Stone, numerous cosmic Alchemists are involved in our case, each with their own idea of where to go with human evolution:

- In the case of the Stone, some Alchemists make it to give themselves eternal youth and perfect health. For them it’s a source of etheric nourishment. Likewise, some cosmic Alchemists derive nourishment from our soul energies, and they have advanced our evolution only to produce a higher grade of this energy for themselves. Robert Monroe’s account of loosh production in *Far Journeys* illustrates this perfectly. And just as the Philosopher’s Stone becomes fatal when multiplied beyond a certain order of power and therefore useless as a panacea, so would humanity become useless as a source of etheric and astral food should we acquire sufficient superhuman status; therefore the predatory cosmic Alchemists are deeply invested in keeping us down, using cataclysms only as a kind of winepress to produce their precious ambrosia.
- Some Alchemists tinge the Stone with gold or silver to produce more of the same. Likewise, cosmic Alchemists may aim to tinge our superhuman descendants with an impulse to create more like themselves, for good or bad depending on the tingeing. (An example would Fourth Density graduates polarizing either Service-to-Self or Service-to-Others depending on what existing Fourth Density forces they encounter and align with. In other words, new superhumans who encounter the already existing meta-civilization will be tinged by the ideologies of its various factions).
- Some Alchemists employ the luminescent properties of a highly refined Stone to produce ever-burning lamps, and likewise some cosmic Alchemists could be aiming to potentialize mankind into shining beacons of divine power.

When immensely scaled up in power, size, and complexity, the Philosopher's Stone becomes the Ark Stone or Grail Stone, demiurgic technologies capable of large scale reconfigurations of matter, energy, space, and time. Likewise, superhumans who achieve even higher levels of spiritual evolution asymptotically approach the creational capabilities of the Infinite Creator.

Why is this parallel between Alchemy and human evolution important?

First, because it says something about what this planet will face in the near future. As mentioned, our civilization stands on the cusp of another cataclysm. Unlike previous ones, this may be our final. And like the final distillation in Alchemy, additional etheric catalysts may be involved to boost the transformation. For instance, there is good chance our solar system will be irradiated by the aforementioned tidal wave of etheric energy. The psychological, spiritual, and perceptual changes induced by elevated etheric energy levels, along with the heliophysical and geophysical impact of same, accounts for a broad range of signs foretold in numerous end times prophecies.

Second, because a dictum of Alchemy states, "Solve Et Coagula" or "Dissolve and Coagulate." This is the aforementioned process of order dissolving into chaos, and chaos precipitating into a new order. It is symbolized in the myth of the phoenix bird, which burns itself to ashes only to emerge as a worm that grows once again into the bird. And it is contained in the "Illuminati" slogan "ordo ab chao," order from chaos. As I will show in this article, the final step of our Alchemical evolution involves dissolution of reality as we know it and its reconfiguration into a new higher order. The only question concerns whom shall forge the new order? That is the crux of this demiurgic war.

Effects of the Etheric Tide

Let's look more closely at the effects of increased ambient etheric energy levels.

First, because etheric and life force energy are essentially the same, health and longevity will increase for those acclimated to that quantity and quality of energy. But if the influx rate of energy is too great, there is risk of overwhelming the fragile etheric energy circuits of the body and causing injury. Likewise, if the quality of the energy is mismatched, either the body fails to receive it or else receives the wrong type to its own detriment. If the Etheric Tide is gradual enough that generations can slowly acclimate to it, that would be ideal. Bible researchers believe our antediluvian ancestors had lifespans in the hundreds of years; Nordic aliens likewise have lifespans in the centuries, and Alchemists who imbibe the Elixir of Life can do likewise. This would become the norm should ambient etheric energy saturate a society acclimated to it. The primordial Golden Age, a bygone age of peace and plenty without premature death or disease, would have required such conditions.

Second, there would be activation and growth of latent psychic organs in the etheric body of humans. By default, humans are currently born with very limited psychic abilities because neither our crippled genetics nor the ambient etheric levels support their development. For such people, it takes disciplined occult training to activate and develop these abilities. As both Fore and the Gulf Breeze contactee explained, aliens naturally emit high levels of etheric energy and, through a proximity effect, can cause psychic activation in nearby humans. In the case of an Etheric Tide, a natural phenomenon would do likewise to receptive members of the population. The result would be increased intuition, clairvoyance, and other supernatural powers. Ambient etheric energy levels provide a nutritive medium for the further development of psychic organs, leading eventually to the types of powers now only seen in aliens and occult masters.

Third, since through astral projection, hypnopompic states, and trained clairvoyance it is already possible to see otherwise cloaked or phased out ships in the skies and alien beings around us, an Etheric Tide would force their visibility on a far wider scale. Aliens will then be unable to hide their presence, hence the alien disinformation campaign now underway to acclimate the public for their open "arrival."

Fourth, a shift in consciousness brought on by etheric activation would unlock otherwise inaccessible memories and mental perspectives. This includes alien abduction / contact memories and past life memories. During the onset of an abduction or contact, an individual usually goes into an altered state of consciousness due to the proximity induction effect. This state of consciousness is termed *Left Side Awareness* or *Second Attention* in Carlos Castaneda's books. Memories recorded in this state become inaccessible when the abductee returns to normal mundane consciousness because it's like an antenna retracting and losing the signal. An Etheric Tide would extend the antenna, causing a person to flip over from the mundane mental perspective to the alternate higher one. In cases where an individual has been cached with hidden knowledge and instructions, these would activate at that time. Thus the activation of alien-implanted knowledge is not so much caused by a hypnotic trigger, but an etheric activation. Consequently, an Etheric Tide would kick several alien agendas into play regarding their human proxies. The access of hidden knowledge and instruction is said to occur during a time of great chaos, which matches the characteristic effects of an Etheric Tide.

Fifth, once perception of etheric energy and paranormal phenomena becomes commonplace, demiurgic technology develops quickly and naturally. Without clairvoyant perception, building devices that employ etheric energies is a matter of guesswork, but perception allows observation and the derivation of a science. We also know from alienology that electronic devices tend to malfunction in the presence of alien ships; there are also people who can't wear watches because they always stop working when worn. These are the same people who tend to fry out electronics and turn off street lights in their proximity. These are examples of etheric fields or specific fluctuations in them causing electrical anomalies. In physics terms, it fluctuates the physical constants and likely affects local electron densities, indicating a relationship between etheric energy and the divergence of the magnetic

vector potential. The Etheric Tide may interfere with our electrical systems, further forcing the development of demiurgic technology as an alternative. The increased perception and availability of etheric energy makes this inevitable.

Sixth, the generation of thoughtforms becomes easier and more potent since there is more ambient raw material available for their creation, and consequently the responsiveness of reality to thoughts and feelings greatly increases. Reality would then become more plastic, having been softened by the “Universal Solvent” so to speak. Etheric energy is the medium that translates impulses between matter and consciousness. More of it means mind has greater command over matter. Additionally, these conditions would force greater mental and emotional discipline in people, since they will no longer have the luxury of being an internal cesspool while maintaining an external appearance of equipoise; when inner and outer become more congruent, external consequences of detrimental thoughts and feelings come all the sooner.

In a worst case scenario, those who cannot master themselves will fall victim to their own self-generated delusions, go insane and perish. This is already happening in people whose unbounded paranoia creates thoughtforms and physical manifestations that further validate their paranoia, creating a runaway feedback loop that ends in schizophrenia and death. Another problem would be paranormal entities like demons, ghosts, and astral critters becoming more tangible, but that depends on how well they take up the specific quality of energy provided by the Etheric Tide; in any case, clairvoyant perception would make them more visible regardless, and that will further affect the sanity of people. Conditions that once fostered common acceptance of fairies, elves, elementals, djinn, ghosts, etc... will return.

All this assumes people don't suffer from illness and cancer first from being unable to properly assimilate the Etheric Tide. It's already the case that emotional blockages that produce resistance against the free flow of life force energy can cause illness and cancer; similar resistance occurs when one fails to keep up with the currents of the Etheric Tide, namely by hanging on stubbornly to old Matrix Control System reactions and outlooks.

Hence, we are looking at the possibility of mass psychosis and illness in certain stubborn sectors of the population. The result is a filtering effect on humanity, just like the filtering out of solids that fail to dissolve in the Alchemical distillate. The filter is further enhanced by the fact that, since thoughts and feelings bend probability, it is in times of chaos that one must rely the most upon good fortune and divine grace to make it through, which can only be earned through corresponding elevation of heart and discipline of mind. Aside from sheer resourcefulness, synchronistic protection coupled with increased clairvoyance and intuition is how the forebears of future humanity will make it through.

As an aside, whether through technology or sufficient activation of superhuman abilities, advanced forms of either should allow one to phase out of regular spacetime as needed, becoming invisible to those still mired in it. One would then naturally have access to the parallel meta-civilization composed of beings who have already achieved likewise.

Physical Cataclysm

While another round of cataclysm appears to be on the horizon, cataclysm is not always a necessary catalyst for growth. But that doesn't prevent it from happening anyway. Even so, unavoidable obstacles can still serve as catalysts for growth if used as such.

In this case, cataclysm could be an unavoidable side-effect of the Etheric Tide, the same way pain is a side-effect of the birthing process. Earth and Sun are sensitive to etheric energy. As Wilhelm Reich discovered, orgone energy affects nuclear decay rates, meaning it affects reality at the quantum level. But since solar output as well as Earth's seismic, volcanic, and tectonic activities are dependent on nuclear decay processes, changes in ambient etheric energy levels would impact the same. [Recent scientific studies](#) indicate that solar activity affects nuclear decay rates on Earth, likely due to a change in neutrino flux, which itself may be linked to etheric energy. In any case, the result of an Etheric Tide would be freak solar flares and CMEs as well as a massive increase in earthquakes, volcanoes, and continental plate shifts.

The [Expanding Earth Theory](#) of Neil Adams (and Cliff High's [Expando Planet Model](#)) further suggests a change in the size of Earth. This is clear from the fact that continent edges match each other on all sides, indicating Earth used to be a lot smaller. That's also why dinosaurs were so large, due to lower gravity levels. The question has always been where the extra matter comes from when the planet bulks up. Well, it comes from the center of the planet/star where spacetime is most stressed and a dimensional portal exists; etheric energy seems to affect the aperture of this portal, which determines how well energies from the other side translate into matter on our side.

It's precisely the same with the Ark Stone or Grail Stone, where an input of etheric energy (animal sacrifice in the case of the Ark Stone) allows for the manifestation of physical foodstuffs. In other words, the Earth expanding upon irradiation by an Etheric Tide is merely a planetary version of what happens in the Ark Stone. It's demiurgic geophysics. This does, however, suggest the possibility that, just as the Ark Stone required a specific mental command to specify what to materialize, so might the specific reconfiguration of Earth be dependent upon the collective thoughtforms of mankind. In that sense, how consciousness responds to the Etheric Tide might determine the severity, location, and nature of events constituting the accompanying cataclysm.

Etheric Dissolution of Reality

The biggest threat, or welcomed opportunity, would be an Etheric “Tsunami,” whereby the world gets slammed by a shockwave of etheric energy. In *The Physics of 2012*, I theorized that a traveling event horizon possibly originating from the super black hole at

the Galactic Center could hit us. In that article, I explained how an event horizon would eject us into hyperspace where consciousness alone would decide what spacetime timeline we would emerge back into.

Well, if not a traveling event horizon, then a sufficiently intense etheric field would rip spacetime all the same. Or put in terms of the Gnosis series paradigm, an Etheric Tsunami would utterly dissolve our reality just as the Universal Solvent of the Alchemists dissolves metals into quantum soup. In this malleable state of chaos, consciousness acts as the tingeing agent determining what new order emerges. An Etheric Tsunami would disconnect us from our current timeline and provide the grandest of all pivot points upon which not only the future, but the *new past* hinges.

But can nature alone provide such an impulse to dissolve reality? That seems just as unlikely as nature creating random nuclear explosions on our planet. Only technology concentrating the forces of nature can create consequences so severe. Therefore instead of an Etheric Tsunami originating from the cosmos, it could be the use of demiurgic technology during a more gentle Etheric Tide that dissolves and reconfigures spacetime. That seems to be its primary function anyway, to serve as the central axis of a wider timeline pivot region made possible by the Etheric Tide.

Again, these technologies are bestowed upon humans when ambient etheric energy levels are elevated, for then are such devices not only more charged up, but reality itself is more malleable. In ancient Egypt and proto-Israel, the Ark Stone was involved in reorienting our timeline toward one where we now stand on the brink of an overt alien takeover and global totalitarian system. It stands to reason that an upcoming Etheric Tide would also see the reactivation of the Grail Stone or devices like it.

Even in ancient Egyptian times when ambient etheric energy levels were elevated, the Ark Stone required additional lifeforce energy from sacrificed animals to convert thoughts into foodstuffs, alter the local geography, and other seemingly miraculous actions. These same spacetime re-engineering feats were accomplished by the Grail Stone without animal sacrifice, and instead with higher vibrational energy received from the Logos by Gnostic initiates. The implication is that, if the Etheric Tide primes conditions for deployment of the Stone, reconfiguration of reality may then occur along at least two lines: 1) through the cataclysmic slaughter of billions providing the etheric and astral energy needed for an Ark Stone activation, which would reformulate the world into deeper conformity with the Corrupted Demiurge, or 2) through the Gnostic awakening of sufficient individuals to provide the etheric and astral energy needed for a Grail Stone activation, which would reformulate the world into deeper harmonization with the Logos. In other words, negative forces may be counting on the energy harvested from mass suffering and deaths to fuel their reconfiguration of our reality into theirs.

Clearly the use of such devices allows a smaller group to decide the outcome of the greater collective, hence the Stone acts as a lever of sorts. Who will employ it? Probably those whose personal destinies are intertwined with the alien timewar and Grail / anti-Grail drama; the question won't personally matter to the rest of the population who are karmically indifferent to whether reality reorganizes into one timeline or another. As it stands, mankind has existed for thousands of years in complete indifference to the fact that their world is a composite construct of changes effected by superhuman forces engaged in a cosmic chess match.

In summary, whether through the power of nature, the power of consciousness, or the power of technology, demiurgic principles have the function of revolving or bending the world around a chosen center. The center is a pivot point that moves the world without itself being moved, signifying something beyond spacetime where the archetypal commands reside that determine in what manner the world is reoriented. For instance, consciousness alone has this power, as evident in the practice of reality creation. Nature has this power in the case of the Etheric Tide inducing physical changes in Sun and Earth, or the Philosopher's Stone inducing changes in lead to produce gold. And technology has this power in devices like the Grail Stone that can bend the timeline and reconfigure reality in ways greater than either mind or nature alone can. High Demiurgic power is the power to intentionally de-collapse and re-collapse the quantum wavefunction; it is the ultimate creational power, that of the Prime Mover.

Dawn of a New Day: The Awakening of the World Soul

Etheric energy is the substrate of physical reality. Changes in the etheric induce changes in the physical. At weak levels the change is merely probabilistic, while at strong levels it produces direct reconfigurations of matter and energy. This is merely a question of whether quantum biasing occurs at the subatomic or macroscopic scale.

But it may be equally said — and this is absolutely crucial to understand — that a certain etheric pattern sustains a certain physical pattern. Thus every particular configuration of space, time, matter, and energy is held that way by an underlying “base level” thoughtform, the common denominator shared by elements of that configuration, which perpetuates the default behavior of that system. All additional thoughtforms merely deviate the system's probabilistic behavior away from this default.

In the case of the Philosopher's Stone, it is the intense etheric power and gold-tinged qualities of the Stone that overcomes the base level thoughtform that otherwise holds the pattern of “lead” in place. For humans, this same base level thoughtform perpetuates the laws of physics and moves the physical body toward entropic disintegration, whereas the human etheric body is an additional thoughtform that counters this and allows for continuation of life.

On a cosmological scale, the Demiurge sustains the world as we know it, thus it qualifies as the default thoughtform defining our spacetime existence. It is a World Thoughtform or World Soul. The Corrupted Demiurge is a parasitic entitized addition or extrusion that biases the course of events toward anti-spiritual ends. The impulse of the divine Logos, via the Christ thoughtform, produces counter-influence nudging things toward spiritual ends instead.

This brings us to the Rosicrucian doctrine of the World Soul. An anonymous theosophist writing under the name Magnus Incognito explains it best in [The Secret Doctrine of the Rosicrucians](#) (1918):

The Rosicrucian concept of the World Soul—the First Manifestation—corresponds to similar conceptions found, in various forms, in most of the ancient occult teachings of the several great esoteric schools of philosophy. In some philosophies it is known as the “Anima Mundi,” or Life of the World, Soul of the World, or World Spirit. In others it is known as the Logos, or Word. In others, as the Demiurge. The spirit of the concept is this: that from the unconditioned essence of Infinite Unmanifestation there arose an Elemental and Universal Soul, clothed in the garments of the most tenuous, elemental form of Matter, which contained within itself the potency and latent possibility of all the future universes of the new Cosmic Circle, or Cosmic Day. [...]

The concept of the World Soul, in some form of interpretation and under some one of many names, may be said to be practically universal. Among many of the ancient schools of philosophy it was taught that there was an Anima Mundi, or World Soul, of which all the individual souls were but apparently separated (though not actually separated) units. The conviction that Life was One is expressed through nearly all of the best of ancient philosophies; and, in fact, in subtly disguised forms, may be said to rest at the base of the best of modern philosophies. [...]

The Demiurge was the Life of the World, or Universal Life, of which all the innumerable lives of finite creatures are but sparks in the flame or drops of water in the ocean. And, yet, in its true sense, the concept of the Demiurge was not identified with that of God, but was rather a concept of the First Great Manifestation of God, by means of which He creates and sustains the World. [...]

But it must be always noted that in the Secret Doctrine of the Rosicrucians the World Soul is not regarded as the Infinite Reality, but merely as the First Manifestation thereof, from which all subsequent manifestations proceed and into which they are finally resolved. The World Soul is not Eternal, but, on the contrary, appears and disappears according to the rhythm of the Cosmic Nights and Days.

This ties into the *yuga* cycles, the variations in the density and quality of etheric energy permeating our world, the imminent Etheric Tide, and the influence of additional thoughtforms like Yahweh and Christ injected into the system. All of these may be interpreted as fluctuations in the state of the World Thoughtform, and hence the world itself. Greater fluctuations produce greater world changes.

In Rosicrucian terminology, the influx of an Etheric Tide represents an *awakening* of the “World Soul” and the “Dawn of a New Cosmic Day.” How is it an awakening? As Rudolf Steiner observed, when we go to sleep the etheric body expands and decouples from the physical body and hovers nearby. Just enough remains in the body to maintain life processes, but not enough to allow perception or induced movement by the mind. The etheric body largely withdraws from the physical, forcing the latter into a vegetative state for the duration of sleep. Awakening consists of the etheric body lowering back into the physical and fully coupling with it, allowing consciousness to resume control over the physical body.

The same process applies to our world. As will be explained more thoroughly in the next article, at some point the World Thoughtform underwent a process analogous to our entering sleep. Its etheric body withdrew from the physical and consequently the ambient etheric energy levels went down significantly. Matter, energy, and spacetime as we know them are left in a vegetative state, by default unresponsive to the whims of consciousness. Hence the eventual Etheric Tide represents the return of the World Etheric Body and the awakening of the World Thoughtform, which will allow consciousness to once more resume control over matter, energy, and spacetime. The various etheric energy cycles in history are analogous to the stages of sleep: various REM cycles interrupted by periods of inactivity or intermediate periods.

[Jordan Maxwell](#), [Goro Adachi](#), and other synchromystic researchers have been tracking ubiquitous symbolism in media, culture, politics, esoterica, etc... pertaining to the “dawn of a new day”, “return of the king”, “birth of Lucifer”, “the Green Sun”, “a New World Order”, and other veiled allusions to something profoundly new and world-changing on the horizon. But few if any suspect it could be an Etheric Tide awakening the World Soul. It's not just the rising of some new political order, not just the establishment of some world religion, not even just the resetting of civilization through physical cataclysms, but a cosmological event capable of transforming our reality from the quantum level up.

The Cosmic Sleep

According to conventional psychology, what play out in dreams are symbolic representations of subconscious dynamics. But the term “subconscious” is just an umbrella term signifying that which lies beyond the immediate knowledge of the conscious mind. Think of it as an elevator door, a gateway to all other floors of the building from the sunniest rooftop to the darkest basement. Through the subconscious, our dreams may be influenced by higher positive beings, negative opportunistic feeders, unsorted residual memories from the previous day, health issues that disturb the somatic consciousness of the body, etheric thoughtforms, and soul energy imbalances. The dream environment symbolically stages these influences before us, in our unawareness since upon entering sleep we tend to lose awareness that we are even sleeping.

So it is with our world when the ambient etheric energy levels changed, when we entered the so-called Kali Yuga. Not only has the World Soul fallen asleep and the World Etheric largely withdrawn from the World Physical, but we are now living in a World

Dream of sorts. What does a World Dream even mean? It means an illusory state of existence divorced from the true existence, from the realm beyond our limited spacetime bubble. It means a state where consciousness is obliviously and helplessly subjected to symbolic dramatizations of dynamics originating beyond that limited existence.

Is this not what we know of our reality right now, that forces beyond our realm are orchestrating what happens here, that we are like fish in an aquarium to these beings? When we experience synchronicities, omens, or number sightings, doesn't it seem like intelligences beyond the veil of physicality are inserting encoded messages into our environment? How can they do this unless they are doing it from outside spacetime? Spacetime as we know it is none other than the World Dream Environment. There are beings outside the World Dream who influence what happens here.

Sleeping and dreaming are not just convenient metaphors in this case, but phenomena involving the interaction between the same physical, astral, etheric, and spiritual elements. These interactions and elements are as valid on the human scale as the cosmological scale. As above, so below.

And just as our own psychological structure mirrors the cosmological structure, as explained in the first Gnosis article, so will awakening of the World Soul be mirrored by our own *potential* awakening thanks to an increase of ambient etheric energy levels. The final result will be a state of existence where individual consciousness exercises superior command over matter, energy, and spacetime. This condition is termed "Fourth Density" by the Ra and Cassiopaeon materials.

What we are possibly facing with the Etheric Tide is the awakening of the World Thoughtform or World Soul from its languished condition, like the ill-stricken Grail King Amfortas being restored to full health by the Grail, or Sleeping Beauty awakening with a prince's kiss that also brings the Kingdom out of its thorn-riddled slumber.

Magnus Incognito concludes:

The World Soul, at the Dawn of the Cosmic Day, may be said to be like a dreamer freshly awakened from a deep sleep, and striving to regain consciousness of himself. It does not know what it is, nor does it know that it is but an Idea of the Eternal Parent. If it could express its thought in words it would say that it has always been, but had been asleep before that moment. It feels within itself the urge toward expression and manifestation, along unconscious and instinctive lines—this urge being a part of its nature and character and implanted into it by the content of the Idea of the Eternal Parent which brought it into being. Like the newborn babe, it struggles for breath and begins to move its limbs. And as it struggles and moves, there comes to it a response from all of its nature, and its active life begins. And here we leave the World Soul, for the moment, struggling for breath and striving to move its limbs (figuratively speaking, of course).

The Enemies of Awakening

Unfortunately there are antagonists who have greatly profited from our spiritual coma; the World Dream has afforded them an environment removed from greater Creation, an environment now populated by dim souls helpless as fish at low tide. Archonic powers reign as kings over an empire of dreams.

The prime antagonist against spiritual lucidity is the Corrupted Demiurge. Through its influence, the World Dream has become a World Nightmare unwilling to release its grip; the human race has become its prisoner. In the first Gnosis article, I explained how physicality imprinting upon the Demiurge gives rise to a predatory extension committed to ideals of materialism, just as the world imprinting upon our soul creates ego. To recap, imprinting means influencing, programming, shaping, or conditioning. While the Demiurge may create the physical universe, the physical universe, in turn, may influence the Demiurge. The law of the jungle, survivalism, determinism, looking out for yourself, survival of the fittest, eat or be eaten — these ideals rooted in the realm of matter can rub off on the Demiurge, creating a living "thoughtform" extension of the Demiurge that is dedicated to those same ideals. Likewise, through occult rituals, emotional energy, and demiurgic technology, negative beings can likewise condition the Demiurge. If they do it for anti-spiritual reasons, then what results is an anti-spiritual extension of the Demiurge. In both cases, the Demiurge is influenced or "imprinted" by the physical universe, by that which serves matter and opposes spirit.

The same can be explained in terms of waking/dreaming, where the World Dream has given power to an entity dedicated to the ideals of spiritual sleep.

While one might think the Etheric Tide shall put an end to all this, keep in mind that the Corrupt Demiurge's agents — from negative alien deceivers to their human shadow military cohorts — have been preparing to endure and capitalize upon the coming changes instead of trying to stop them. They are aiming to maintain and secure their control in a Fourth Density environment. Or put another way, the Corrupted Demiurge seeks to expand its tyranny beyond the current spacetime bubble, beyond the current provisional timeline, into what comes after and beyond. It aims for *transubstantiation* from our current dream world into the Real World — Fourth Density and up — so that it may reign there as well.

Awakening of the World Soul does not by itself guarantee *what* will awaken and reign. Will the original and rightful Logos resume control, or will the Corrupted Demiurge extend its dominion?

To draw another metaphor, the Demiurge is like a computer, the Logos the operating system, Corrupted Demiurge the virus, Christ the antivirus program, and lesser thoughtforms are various executables. Our current Cosmic Sleep is equivalent to "Safe

Mode,” whereby reality now runs at lower resolution with higher functions disabled. When we finally come out of Safe Mode through a reboot, what will be in control — the operating system or the virus? If the latter, awakening would simply result in a higher sleepwalker or zombie, fully animated but mentally and spiritually defunct. Then mankind would become nothing more than etherically enhanced instruments of ego, both their own and the World Ego, hence they would become superhuman vessels for the Corrupted Demiurge; after all, that is what higher negative forces are already.

The key danger we face is that our spiritual rebirth becomes a spiritual abortion, that instead of graduation to a higher positive environment there occurs transition to a higher negative environment. In other words, the key danger is that Earth becomes Fourth Density Service-to-Self planet; that is *the* ultimate goal of the negative alien agenda.

How can they achieve it? Since they cannot stop the Etheric Tide, they would need to secure control of the other two factors: human consciousness and demiurgic technology. The Etheric Tide energizes, human consciousness modulates, and demiurgic technology reconfigures. Sufficient reconfiguration would afford them total domination.

In context of the Lucifer Rebellion myth, this would amount to Lucifer reacquiring the jewel that fell from his crown and completing the rebellion to become King of the World. That is what the negative secret societies mean when they speak of the “return of the Sun King” and the other occult phrases tracked by synchronistics. They await the total triumph of their prime demiurgic benefactor.

Seat of the World Soul

The sleep metaphor continues when we consider how the pineal gland functions as a regulator of wake and sleep via its periodic release of melatonin and DMT. Melatonin establishes conditions conducive for sleep while DMT triggers the final projection into the dream state. What is the technological analogue to the pineal gland? None other than the Grail Stone. Melatonin and DMT are loosely analogous to the Etheric Tide and Etheric Tsunami; the first has a priming function, the second a decoupling function.

The pineal gland has traditionally been considered as the seat of the soul, while the Grail Stone is the seat of the World Soul or Demiurge. The Grail Stone can reconfigure physical reality via its “root access” to the Demiurge. Additionally, the Grail Stone is oracular, allowing communication from hyper-dimensional intelligences just as the third eye, associated with the pineal gland, allows visual perception of information from beyond spacetime. The jewel in Lucifer’s crown is represented in Indian mythology as a jewel embedded in the forehead and is equated with the third eye.

Hence there are symbolic connections and functional analogues between the Grail Stone, pineal gland, and the third eye. One can see this everywhere. Consider how the Great Pyramid with its vowel resonators and Ark Stone placement mimics the human vocal tract and pineal gland placement; operation of the Great Pyramid may have paralleled the process of stimulating the pineal gland through overtone chanting. Overtone chanting at skull-resonant frequencies produces spherical standing waves that converge upon the pineal gland, which is located at the skull’s precise geometric center. Just as stimulation of the pineal gland opens one up to other realms, so may operation of the Great Pyramid have opened access to other demiurgic intelligences such as the Yahweh entity. Other connections worth mentioning are the secret society obsession with pine cone symbolism and the mathematical fact that pine cone geometry is a type of vortex; vortex symbolism figures prominently into the Grail subject and will be discussed in the next article.

The most important parallel between the Grail Stone and pineal gland is that, just as the latter regulates wake and sleep, so may the Grail Stone have played an instrumental role in the transition between Cosmic Wake and Cosmic Sleep. Use or abuse of the Grail Stone is what may have knocked us into the World Dream in the first place. This is just another way of saying abuse of demiurgic technology corrupted the timeline.

It’s only a matter of interpretation whether we entered into Cosmic Sleep, underwent a Fall into this darkened realm, or were deviated onto a corrupted timeline. These are all different ways of framing the same problem. To better explain how demiurgic technology may have corrupted our timeline, a discussion on timeline dynamics is in order.

Timewars

How do thoughtforms tie into timeline dynamics? Once created, they ceaselessly pursue their programming until the astral archetypes delineating their objectives are fully manifested in the physical. That is their demiurgic function, to take an archetypal template and realize it in the physical. Usually they do this by exerting pressure upon the timeline at quantum bifurcation points, bending it toward the probable futures where their objectives are fulfilled. Thoughtforms may be interpreted as strange attractors located in the future, pulling various timeline pathways toward them like magnets attracting iron particles along their magnetic field lines.

The prime objective of the Demiurge is to fashion the Universe, to generate and perpetuate physicality. This objective is met every second as the Demiurge or World Thoughtform collapses quantum wave functions into tangible configurations, like a sliding zipper meshing together separate strands into a single line. Hence linear time ticks on with or without our participation.

The Demiurge is responsible for time itself, just as an author is responsible for time within a novel’s plot, or the subconscious for

time in a dream. Lesser thoughtforms, which are but extrusions of the Demiurge, respectively modulate the properties of time according to their archetypal impulse. Weaker thoughtforms merely have probabilistic influence, nudging the course of events toward one probable future instead of another, while stronger thoughtforms could conceivably reformulate the entire timeline. An author may feel a weak impulse and merely change the direction of the story, or a strong impulse and rewrite it from scratch.

Christ and Yahweh signify the diametrically opposed primary extensions of the Demiurge rooted in divergent probable futures. In one probable future, the Christ thoughtform has accomplished its objective of spiritualizing matter, restoring all fallen souls, and placing physicality back under the reign of the Logos. In the other probable future, Yahweh has fully matterized spirit, enchained higher souls into the darkest of conditions, and thereby secured for itself the most exquisite energy source.

Each exerts its influence upon the timeline, each represents a particular state, aspect, or extrusion of the World Thoughtform, and each sends its feedback flow into the present from our perceived future. In turn, we send our feedback flow into the future via the causal consequences of how we respond physically, mentally, and emotionally. Our response increases or diminishes the strength of either future/thoughtform via the past-future feedback loop.

While the Logos is beyond even the Demiurge and is an eternal intelligence beyond time, the Christ impulse appears to be a provisional thoughtform active *within* linear time as a probability current flowing toward the best of all possible outcomes. Meanwhile, Yahweh is one flowing toward the worst. None can deny that these worlds exist as probable futures; it follows from the simple fact that not all futures are equal, thus some are better than others, and there exists the best and worst among them.

Christ and Yahweh are completely goal oriented like any thoughtform, ceaselessly working to fulfill their objectives, one toward ultimate balance and the spiritualization of matter, the other toward ultimate imbalance and deadening of spirit. Consequently, our timeline is under competition by two primary opposing time loops, or equivalently, our world is the intersection between higher and lower realms. This dynamic is represented in the Gnostic Christian symbol of the [vesica piscis](#), two circles intersecting.

The late Philip K. Dick, science fiction author and modern Gnostic, speculated on the matter as follows:

The *Logos* is not a retrograde energetic life form, but the Holy Spirit, the *Parakletos*, is. If the *Logos* is outside time, imprinting, then the Holy Spirit stands at the right or far or completed end of time, toward which the field flow moves (the time flow). It receives time: the negative terminal, so to speak. Related to the *Logos* in terms of embodying world-directives and world-organizing powers, but at a very weak level, it can progressively to a greater degree overcome the time field and flow back against it, into it, impinging and penetrating. It moves in the opposite direction. It is the anti-time. So it is correct to distinguish it from the *Logos*, which so to speak reaches down into the time flow from outside, from eternity or the real universe. The H.S [Holy Spirit] *is* in time, and is moving: retrograde. Like *tachyons*, its motion is a temporal one; opposite to ours and the normal direction of the universal causal motion.

Equilibrium is achieved by the *Logos* operating in three directions: from behind us as causal-time-pressure, from above, then the final form, the very weak H.S. drawing toward perfection each form. But now equilibrium as we know it is being lost in favor of a growing ratio of the retrograde teleology. This implies we are entering, have entered, a unique time: nearing completion of the manifold forms. Last pieces are going into place in the over-all pattern. The task or mode of the H.S. is *completing*. Not beginning, not renewing or maintaining, but bringing to the end, to the close. An analogy would be the transit of a vehicle from one planet to another; first stage is the gravity of planet of origin; then equilibrium of both planets in terms of their pull; then the growing pull of the destination gravity-field as it gradually takes over and completes the journey. Beginning, middle, end. At last one senses the receiving field engage, and then correct. (Philip K. Dick, [In Pursuit of Valis](#), pp. 64-65)

Corruption of the timeline stems from the corruption of the Demiurge, for the Demiurge *is* time. Both the quality of time and the fabric of history were affected by this corruption. If the Demiurge is responsible for time in general, the Corrupted Demiurge is responsible for *linear* time in particular, for the limitations imposed by linear time are favorable to its agenda. Those who succumbed to the Corrupted Demiurge underwent a Fall into the limited spacetime bubble we are now accustomed to, a realm where time marches ceaselessly forward toward entropy, atrophy, and decay and the senses are confined to the domain of matter and electromagnetic energy. These conditions, which define the Cosmic Sleep, serve to increasingly isolate us from true reality. Were it not for the influence of Spirit/Logos, every last one of us would be matrix puppets.

Hence the influence of Logos, which intervened through the Christ or Holy Spirit thoughtforms as a direct counter-reaction to the threat of the Corrupted Demiurge, may be said to be working “over and against” linear time. It counters linear time not by creating a reversed linear time flow, but a nonlinear type of time harmonized with the Logos. (In mathspeak: imaginary time. [Tachyons](#) don’t move backwards in time, but propagate in imaginary time. The opposite of causality is not reverse causality, but acausality). It works through synchronistic, nondeterministic, critical point intervention instead of cold mechanistic calculation. It works through the butterfly effect. Many of the parables attributed to Jesus pertain to this.

The Dissolution of Linear Time

As with the Philosopher’s Stone transmuting matter, sufficient etheric energy can also override linear time. The meta-civilization can exist outside linear time because they possess a quantity and quality of etheric energy that places them beyond the grasp of the particular WorldThoughtform that still holds us firmly in linear time. The implication is that the Etheric Tide irradiating Earth

may loosen that grip.

Put another way, the Dawn of a New Cosmic Day, which represents a major transformation of the Demiurge, would signify a major transformation in the nature of time as well. Time could change toward nonlinearity: variable time rate, selectable location along the timeline, and greater malleability in what directional heading time takes. Right now, linear time marches steadily forward like involuntary muscle movements during sleep, such as breathing, while nonlinear time is like consciousness returning to the body and resuming voluntary control.

The Etheric Tide poses both a dilemma and opportunity for the Corrupted Demiurge. While the dissolution of linear time would undermine the control it has enjoyed so far in our history, it can still reign afterwards should nonlinear time be successfully harmonized with its parasitic objectives.

This has already happened in certain probable futures, futures from which negative time travelers originate. These alien manipulators are entirely steeped in nonlinear time, for they use time travel freely, but even so they are saddled with limitations that force them to rely on cold calculation to pursue their agendas. Even with their nonlinear and demiurgic abilities, it seems they get befuddled and undermined by the even more subtle, synchronistic, and incomprehensible maneuvers of the Logos.

Timewars and Thoughtforms

Nonlinear time makes the past accessible and reconfigurable. Thus our reality is accessible and reconfigurable by beings who operate beyond linear time. This necessarily includes forces from *our own probable futures* who have already undergone the Etheric Tide and broken free from linear time, be they positive or negative.

If time travel is possible, it will happen sooner or later, therefore it already *has* happened at some point in the future, hence we are being visited by time travelers from our perceived future. This would be mere philosophizing were it not for alienology research confirming that time travelers do indeed comprise a portion of the alien presence. The other portions consists of meta civilizations that previously transcended linear time. Regardless of where within linear history the moment of transcendence was achieved, once beyond, one “joins the club” so to speak.

Warring among meta-civilization factions has the appearance of a timewar. As they attempt to reconfigure the past in their favor, we would experience a tug of war that continually adjusts our trajectory into the future. The subtler details are explained in my [Timeline Dynamics](#) article. The more our trajectory points toward their particular probable future, the stronger and more tangible they become to us. That is mathematical fact in quantum physics. This feedback loop resembles thoughtforms acquiring energy and tangibility and is intimately tied into that process:

Better probable futures are ones that have more of the Christ impulse defining their World Thoughtform, worse probable futures have the Yahweh or Corrupted Demiurge impulse underpinning theirs. The best of all possible futures is entirely of Christ/Logos, the worst entirely by Yahweh/Corrupted Demiurge. These are the “alive cat” vs “dead cat” outcomes in our cosmic Schrödinger’s Experiment. Currently the two states are superimposed, both outcomes exist in a mixed state, which is why both influences are simultaneously active in our world.

Quantum indeterminacy is what even *allows* probable futures to retroactively influence the choices that gave rise to them. The more significantly a choice impacts the future, the more strongly it experiences competing feedback flows from those probable futures.

That is another reason why the Ark/Grail Stone was capable of hosting the Yahweh or Christ intelligences, because its power to change the timeline was so immense that the probable futures issuing from these changes had an equally immense degree of feedback flow, hence allowing full blown manifestation and communication. The same can be said of historical figures like Joan of Arc who changed the course of history in response to visions she received. So it should be mentioned that certain people, places, times and events have greater impact on the future than others, and the future feedback flow is correspondingly greater upon them. That flow carries with it not only probabilistic, emotional, intuitive, and mental biasing, but can also attract the interest and direct influence of time travelers from affected futures.

Time travelers are inherently aligned with the World Thoughtform defining their timeline. There is a symbiotic relationship between them and their presiding World Thoughtform. Even if they don’t call these forces so by name, it seems some time travelers ultimately serve Christ/Logos, others Yahweh/Corrupted Demiurge. They harness demiurgic probability currents the same way sailing fleets employ ocean currents to reach their destinations.

This is just another way of saying that alien agendas fit within cosmological agendas. It also means alien technology is attuned to different demiurgic currents, hence the Stone functions one way if hitched to the Yahweh current and another when coupled to the Christ current, in each case serving to reinforce the feedback loop between present and the best/worst future by altering history accordingly.

The symbiotic relationship between aliens and their demiurgic benefactor can be seen in certain examples drawn from alienology where the highly positive types seem to function as emissaries of the Logos on missions to restore balance and assist our gnostic awakening, while the more Luciferian or rather pantheistic types (negative Nordics and Reptilians for instance) pretty

much worship the Corrupt Demiurge since its “blood” powers their demiurgic technology and sustains their livelihood. As will be mentioned again in the next article, the latter is metaphorically depicted in the movie *Dark City* where the Strangers ritualistically turn toward a giant underground machine bearing a metallic face and psychically interface with it in order to “tune” the surface human world into an alternate configuration.

Conclusion

Apparently the Etheric Tide only increases the stakes in the cosmological conflict between Logos and Corrupt Demiurge instead of resolving it. That makes sense if the Etheric Tide merely has a priming function. Then the decoupling function would belong to demiurgic technology, which achieves its peak potency during an Etheric Tide for maximum timeline and reality reconfiguration.

Hence the Grail Stone may be the “doomsday device” or “captured flag” that ends this phase of the conflict. That the device requires an Etheric Tide to achieve its full potential would explain why the timewar hasn’t ended sooner, back when it was in the hands of the Mosaic Priesthood or Grail Knights, since the Etheric Tide has not yet arrived. The best and worst probable futures are still in quantum superposition.

The “Stone that Fell from Heaven” was brought here on purpose (by the “Neutral Angels” according to Grail lore), lowered into our spacetime bubble like a slim jim or coat hanger to lock/unlock the door from the inside. To be more accurate, the Grail is the lock and key to our reality. Altogether, one could say its primary role is to begin and end timelines, while its secondary role is to bend the timeline along the way depending on who controls it.

The next Gnosis article will show how the preceding ideas are ubiquitously encoded in ancient myths and modern fiction. Myths and fiction are the collective equivalent of individual dreams, and like the latter can contain symbolic messages from beyond. I will delve more deeply into demiurgic symbolism, shed further light on the foregoing discussion, and dive to the bottom of what’s going on with our so-called reality.

Changelog

0.1 (June 10, 2011) – article posted.

8 - Polar Mythology

13 September 11 (gnosis)



The Meaning of Myth

Since myths are not literal accounts of history, they are easily dismissed as superstitious tales invented by our naïve ancestors. But what society considers factual, historical, and *real* is only that which has taken place within linear time and 3D space, namely events witnessed through the five physical senses.

Far from being less than factual, myths may depict events and dynamics that are *more* than factual because they hail from *beyond* the limited modern conception of reality, beyond linear time, and beyond the five senses. Myths can be symbolic vehicles for conveying that which transcends linear history.

What are myths really? They are the collective equivalent of dreams. What both have in common is that they span the spectrum from mundane to profound, they can be oracular or prophetic, they can convey hidden knowledge, and they employ symbolic elements to encode meaning. Profound dreams and myths are coded messages from beyond.

Like dreams, myths allow passage of information across the boundary between realms. It seems that archetypes are *shared currency* between our world and others. In dreams, the subconscious or higher mind employs a cryptic language of symbols to encode a message. Same with myths whose symbolic characters, places, and story lines encode messages from intelligences beyond our realm. Interpretation of myth is therefore similar to interpretation of dreams.

Myths are also like time capsules with nested layers, each layer encoding information intended for one type of recipient. Possible layers include:

- Entertainment and Morality Layer – the outer wrapping that ensures the myth propagates through the generations.
- Historical Layer – ensures that history of the people is remembered.
- Esoteric Layer – provides initiatory instruction to empower those of a higher spiritual caliber.
- Technological Layer – provides scientific instruction on technologies likely to become lost over time, such as alchemy, astronomy, or higher demiurgic technology.
- Hyper-Historical Layer – concerns events and dynamics of the future and the world as it exists before/beyond linear time. This layer is aimed at those within the bubble of linear time who seek Gnosis of what lies outside.

The deeper layers piggyback upon the shallower ones, and the entire bundle is unsuspectingly passed down the generations by commoners who enjoy the myth for its moral or entertainment value. Information stored this way can survive for thousands of years.

Myths also allow for passage of information across discontinuities between world ages, when one world disappears and another appears. Since consciousness resides beyond matter, energy, space, and time, myths embedded in the collective subconscious survive such reconfigurations. Hence, these myths may propagate hyper-historical truths and tell of events and dynamics before, after, and beyond the current timeline.

Lastly, note that myths are not restricted to those from ancient times. Modern fictional films, television series, music, and literature may also be mythical in nature, depending on its content and true source. Obviously some are just superficial fluff, but others are equal or higher in profundity than the greatest of classical myths.

Therefore the whole gamut of *myth* from dreams to ancient mythology to modern fiction is fertile ground for extracting the esoteric, technological and hyper-historical layers of information. These layers are embedded by beings who exist before and beyond our world. In a way it's all part of an ongoing process of hyperdimensional steganography aimed at passing synchronistically or symbolically encrypted messages to strategic recipients within the bubble of linear time.

Polar Mythology

Myths from different cultures can share common elements. The most universal elements pertain to the human process of psychological growth and transformation. Joseph Campbell called this universal template the “monomyth” or the “hero’s journey” and its derivatives can be found the world over. Expressions of the monomyth can arise independently because core human psychology is the same everywhere.

But in context of the Gnosis series, what we are looking for is something more specific than the monomyth, something that concerns the very nature of existence and the events that precipitated our reality. This smaller subset of myths I call “polar mythology” because they concern the battle between the poles of Creation, employ the symbolism of rotation or reciprocation around a central axis pole, and because “polar” implies “extreme north” and hence “hyperborean,” which alludes to the Nordic meta-civilization deeply involved in these matters.

Polar myths are too specific to be mere encoding of human psychological processes; they deal with the origin and fate of our world, the corruption of the timeline, the warring over demiurgic technologies, the timewar, and the mechanism behind transitions between world ages. Thus they are fundamentally Gnostic in their essence.

Ancient polar myths are Proto-Indo-European in origin, seeded by Atlantean survivors whose ancestry traces back to the off-world Nordic alien meta-civilization.

Modern polar myths may also originate from this meta-civilization via telepathic transmission, dream manipulation, direct contact between alien and contactee, or secret societies transmitting it orally to an initiate who works in the creative industry.

Core Elements of Polar Mythology

There are several repeating themes in polar mythology:

- 1) Our having fallen from a higher to lower realm.
- 2) The World Axis represented by a pillar, mountain, cross, or tree.
- 3) Dueling superhumans engaged in a tug of war.
- 4) That which the World Axis rests or depends upon: a foundational element represented in the cubical stone, turtle, keystone, plug, cornerstone, or capstone.
- 5) Vortex symbolism and magical “objects of plenty” that could materialize abundance or destruction depending on their use.
- 6) Cataclysmic unhinging or skewing of the World Axis.
- 7) The avenging hero, prodigal son, or innocent fool who overthrows corruption and restores balance.

These elements can be found scattered across Grail lore and the myths of the ancient Hindus, Scandinavians, Egyptians, Sumerians, Meso-Americans, and Chinese.

Since this article aims to be as brief as possible, readers desiring a more thorough tour of ancient polar mythology should read *Hamlet’s Mill* by De Santillana and Von Dechend, *The Mystery of the Grail* by Julius Evola, and to a lesser extent *The Hero of a Thousand Faces* by Joseph Campbell. While these authors held mundane interpretations of polar mythology, anyone familiar with my Gnosis series can interpret the same data from a more profound context.

The seventh element I will discuss in the next and final Gnosis article, as it concerns the spiritual pathway through and beyond the Matrix Control System. For now, let’s examine the other core elements:

1) Our having fallen from a higher to lower realm.

We see this element in the story of Adam and Eve, the Lucifer Rebellion and fallen angels, what Orfeo Angelucci was told regarding members of a meta-civilization that fell into 3D Earth incarnation, the Matrix Trilogy where humanity was imprisoned into a simulated reality, or Dorothy falling along with her house into the Land of Oz.

This is the central tenet of Gnosticism, that we are in this world, but not of this world, and that the Corrupted Demiurge created the world as we now know it.

The Fall of Man originates with the primordial schism between the Demiurge and Logos, when Creation went awry. This cosmological event outside linear time rains fragments of itself down into linear time like an aerial explosion scattering fragments to the ground. Each fragment enters linear time as a particular event repeating the “Fall of Man” archetype. What they all have in common is that beings nearer to the Logos are further ensnared within the realm of the Corrupt Demiurge.

Put another way, historically, the Fall is not a single event, but a series of diminishing “bounces” that bring us ever closer to flatlining, a process that is still ongoing but reaching its head. The grand “Fall” is still happening. The flatline is when humanity achieves the “ground state” in terms of spiritual energy, which is when the Fall reaches completion and the Corrupt Demiurge wins. This is now being carried out via the negative alien agenda to hybridize us, so that we become genetically locked into this ground state. It is only logical that, for the human species, the Fall ends the same way it ultimately began: through genetic engineering by malevolent alien factions.

The best known myth incorporating these ideas is the story of Adam and Eve, inspired by earlier Sumerian and other sources. According to the version found in the Book of Genesis, before Adam the world was populated by flora, fauna, and primitive humans. Then came Adam, and from him, Eve, who were different from other humans in that they possessed the faculty of Spirit and lived in a paradisaal realm. In this Garden of Eden, they were in direct communion with the divine. They were half-animal, half-divine beings who were childlike in their innocence, pure and naïve. This speaks of the human soul collective in its original “3D STO” state of existence.



In the Garden were two trees, the “Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil” and the “Tree of Life.” Concerning the first, Adam was promised death if he ate of its fruit. The trickster Serpent then approached Eve and convinced her to eat from the Tree of Knowledge, and through her tempting, Adam also took a bite. Seemingly contrary to God’s warning, they did not die; of course not, here the myth implies spiritual death, not physical death, and that is what the Fall represents. Upon eating the fruit, they both became aware of their own nakedness and felt shame. Afterwards they were banished from the Garden of Eden for disobeying the warning, cast into the wilderness where the animals and other humans were living by the law of the jungle.

In the above, the myth encodes several things:

- 1) The naïve human soul group acquiring the faculty of freewill, hence their disobeying the command not to eat, for only through freewill is defiance possible.
- 2) Their acquiring true self-awareness, symbolized by becoming aware of their own nakedness.
- 3) Disconnection from the divine, hence being cast out of the Garden.

In other words, it speaks of our disconnection from Spirit and the acquisition of lower ego or lower intellect, which is our internal uplink to the Corrupt Demiurge. It symbolizes the grafting upon our pure souls of what Castaneda calls “the Predator.” This event was our insertion into the Matrix energy farm.

And yet, it is through ego, intellect, and direct experience of brute physicality that we can even acquire personal wisdom concerning the difference between good and evil and their inner workings. Why is that wisdom necessary? Because in the end it makes us more powerful, resilient, and spiritually mature. Otherwise we would remain naïve, vulnerable, isolated, and weak: incapable of going where *angels fear to tread*.

Achilles bathed in the blood of the dragon and thereby acquired near invincibility; Dorothy wore the ruby slippers of the Wicked Witch’s sister; Luke Skywalker, Harry Potter, John Riddick, and Neo had a piece of their enemy inside them, but it gave them the power they needed to conquer the enemy. Our ego and intellect is what, by default, makes us servants of the Corrupt Demiurge. But if conquered and placed in service of Spirit and Logos, these same faculties serve a higher function of providing discernment and personal power needed to overcome the Matrix Control System. Hence the Biblical advice to be “wise as serpents, gentle as doves” — if only one or the other, we fall into the false dichotomy of being either predator or prey.

Eating from the Tree of Knowledge directly implies expulsion from a higher realm into a lower one where Good and Evil exist in violent admixture, in order to “digest” the knowledge offered. Indeed, this is a kind of spiritual death (or coma, as with Sleeping Beauty and Brunhilde). None know death better than those who have come closest to it. The trick is returning to life before one dies fully.

Despite being a trickster, the Serpent is a symbol of wisdom because it offers a gamble; if conquered, it brings otherwise inaccessible wisdom; from friction arises fire, and from darkness arises light. We see this microcosmically in our own lives every time dark forces take a gamble in attempting to take us down; if we triumph, we acquire a new power, pathway, and wisdom that makes us more resilient and allows us to empower others in similar situations.

In Genesis, the Elohim who said, “Let us make man in our image” represent our original, presumably well-meaning, genetic creators. When Adam ate from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, the Elohim commented with worry that, should Adam now also eat from the Tree of Life, he should become just like them. What does that imply about the Elohim? It suggests they were immortal superhumans who had mastered the knowledge of good and evil; in other words, they are higher echelons of the meta-civilization existing outside linear time.

Meanwhile, the Serpent represents the meta-civilization forces obedient to the Corrupt Demiurge. They were instrumental in genetically modifying the human race toward its current condition: no longer pure, innocent, children under the stewardship of the Logos, but crippled beasts with the claws of intellect and ego, thrust into the domain of the Corrupt Demiurge.

So after the expulsion from paradise, Adam and Eve existed in a limbo state. They were on their way toward knowing Good and Evil, but did not yet transcend their mortality. This accurately portrays humanity’s current state, hanging in the balance between two ultimate outcomes.

In one outcome, the ultimate low point is reached where the fruit is fully swallowed and digested, and total spiritual death ensues; fortunately we are not there yet, hence the larynx has been linked to “Adam’s Apple” to signify it is in the throat, not yet fully swallowed.

In the other outcome, we eat from the Tree of Life, and that pertains to everything discussed so far concerning Gnostic awakening, Etheric Tide, and the Christ thoughtform mediating our harmonization with the Logos. Hence in New Testament symbolism, the Kingdom of Heaven carries shades of the Garden of Eden, Christ is the means toward obtaining Life (like the Tree of Life), and the sayings of Jesus speak highly of having a childlike purity.

Stated in terms of the [Cassiopaeian](#) paradigm, our primordial 3D STO human soul matrix naïvely elected to incarnate into a 3D STS gene pool prepared by 4D STS genetic engineers. Together with clarifications made by [Boris Mouravieff](#), the picture

revealed is that we were once simple beings without ego or intellect, but who had some of our higher faculties intact and were in full harmony with the Logos. After the Fall, our higher faculties were disconnected and we developed lower ego and lower intellect. Through the latter we would achieve the possibility of wisdom and discernment, though also the possibility of propagating evil. Once discernment reaches sufficient perfection, the optimal outcome is that our higher faculties also return, allowing the development of the higher intellect and thus co-equal existence with the “gods.”

One can recognize these elements in the story of the prodigal son who leaves home out of foolish adventurism and rejection of the father, learns his lessons and grows wise, then finally returns home with newfound appreciation. Ironically, *the prodigal son who rejected the father ends up being closer to him than the other son who never left*. To truly choose “God,” one must first have rejected “God,” for only through such an initial exercise of freewill can one develop enough freewill to later make a meaningful choice of allegiance. This is what separated Adam and Eve from the Elohim, the first being close to God by intrinsic nature, the latter by choice. Parzival cursed God and finally severed his ties to any divine overseer, and only then developed the independence, strength of will, faculty of discernment, and the spiritual maturity to be divinely appointed as winner of the Grail.

That seems to be the primary story of humanity and probably why, in the grand scheme of things, we are even allowed to be in this spacetime bubble established by the Corrupt Demiurge, in bodies genetically designed by its Archonic agents. It’s a gamble that pays off with our acquiring power, wisdom, and discernment otherwise impossible to acquire, but with the risk that we flatline and stay here forever in this “black iron prison.” The greatest gains come with the greatest risks.

Contrary to what fundamentalist Christianity attempts to pound into its subjects, Original Sin is not some primordial shameful act of dirtiness that we should all feel guilty over; it is not a *moral* error, but, as Philip K. Dick realized, an *intellectual* error that can only be corrected through a Gnostic awakening.

It was intellectually naïve for our spiritual ancestors to so easily and enthusiastically think that 3D STS physicality was an attractive and worthwhile thing to experience. But that’s a repeating pattern, one we still see today with stories of souls incarnating into the human sphere having signed up for more than they bargained for. They come with high hopes and overconfidence only to get beaten down, programmed, and shredded by a monstrosity of a machine that is the Matrix Control System. The naïveté comes in not foreseeing the risks that this opportunity brings. For humanity, the risks now threaten to permanently extinguish what little spiritual light we have left.

The teachings of Christ, among others, provide pointers on achieving transcendence. Thus in theology, Christ is said to have “died for our sins” — to have atoned for the Original Sin committed by Adam and Eve eating the forbidden fruit. While fundamentalists interpret this in a literal and moral way, in actuality everything points to a more symbolic and Gnostic interpretation. The Fall of Man is an ongoing process and so is the mission of Christ. The latter came into existence to neutralize the first, but the neutralization has not yet been accomplished. The ultimate outcomes of the original Fall and the intervention of Christ exist as the two ultimate probable futures from which the Yahweh and Christ thoughtforms originate.

Wherever the Logos and Corrupt Demiurge clash and the latter secures a temporary victory, a fall occurs. This scales down fractally into the little choices we make everyday. Aside from the human soul group incarnating into crippled genetics, other examples exist of such falls. One is the Nordic meta-civilization blowing up their planet and emigrating to the cruder Earth realm. Another was the Ark Stone being used to alter history. In every case, one or more individuals made a naïve choice based on ego with spiritually disastrous consequences.

2) The World Axis represented by a pillar, mountain, cross, or tree.

The World Axis is an abstract idea meaning that which lies at the heart of existence, the central fulcrum that moves and supports the manifested world. It takes various forms in polar mythology.

In Genesis, the World Axis is the Tree of Knowledge. Eating from it implies incarnation into 3D linear time, the so-called Wilderness or World as distinct from the Garden of Eden or Kingdom of Heaven. The Wilderness is where spiritless humans, Archonic powers, and the Corrupt Demiurge reign. Hence the Tree of Knowledge and the World Axis are linked to the concept of linear time. Trees are a perfect metaphor for time due to the way they branch in three physical dimensions just as timelines do in three temporal dimensions.

In Norse mythology, however, the world tree Yggdrasil represents the central framework supporting the various realms. Here the World Axis has more of a spatial connotation.



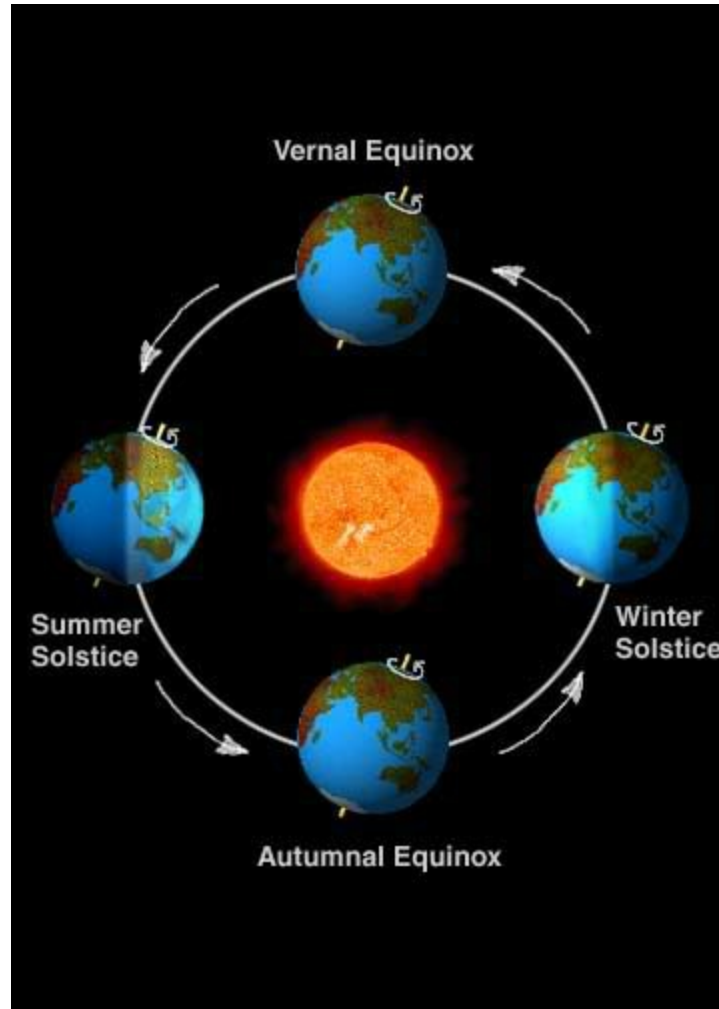
Mount Meru of Buddhist mythology is another example of a spatial supportive structure.



Putting these together, the World Axis pertains to the framework of spacetime, the medium through which all form and motion arise. One symbol that combines both aspects is the cross, the horizontal signifying space and the vertical time.

Additionally, the ancient symbol of the [solar cross](#), a circle divided into quarters, represents among other things the four seasons, which imply both time via the passage of the year, and space via the four positions of Earth around the Sun. (It also resembles a millstone or the Ark Stone as depicted on a Sumerian tablet, discussed below).





The symbol of Jesus crucified, whose literal interpretation was rejected by Gnostics and Templars, may actually mean crucifixion upon the cross of space and time. It would mean incarnating into linear space and time for the sole reason to redeem those who fell into it. The correct meaning of the phrase “dying for our sins” would mean “entering spacetime for concern over our fallen condition.”

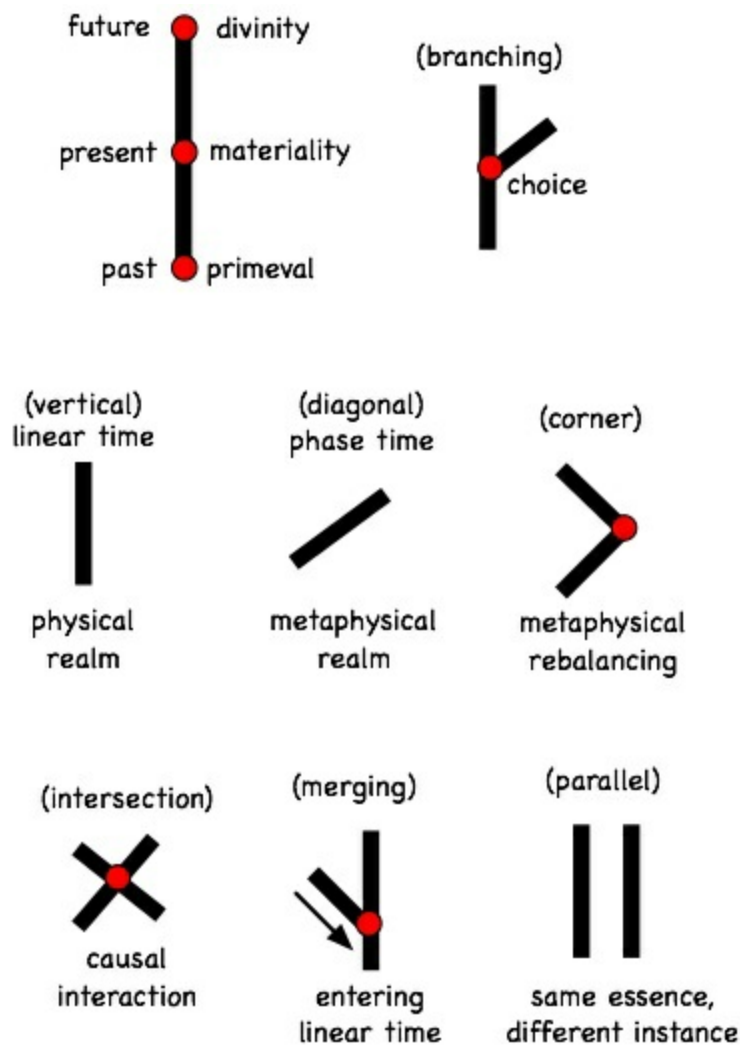
In Norse myth, the god [Odin](#) likewise hung from Yggdrasil, bleeding and dying. In the process, he received the archetypal symbols of the Runes by reading their pattern and meaning in the branches of the World Tree.



ƒ	ʀ	þ	ƿ	ᚱ	ᚲ	ᚷ	ᚰ	ᚹ
feoh - f "wealth"	ur - u "cattle"	þorn - þ "thorn"	os - o "mouth"	rad - r "ride"	cen - c "torch"	ziefu - ʒ "gift"	pynn - p "joy"	hæzl - h "hail"
†		ϕ	ʒ	ƿ	Y	4	↑	β
nyd - n "need"	is - i "ice"	year - j "year"	eeoh - eo "yew"	peorð - p "game"	eolxec3 - x "elk-sedge"	si3el - s "sun"	tyr - t "Tyr"	beorc - b "birch"
ᚃ	ᚇ	ᚔ	ᚋ	ᚔ	ᚋ	ᚋ	ᚋ	ᚋ
eoh - e "horse"	man - m "man"	lagu - l "lake"	ing - ŋ "Ing"	œðel - œ "estate"	dæ3 - d "day"	ac - a "oak"	æsc - æ "ash"	
ᚨ	ᚢ	*	ᚠ	ᚠ	ᚠ	ʒ	ᚠ	
yr - y "bow"	ear - ea "earth"	iar - ia "serpent"	kalc - k "chalice"	kalc - kk "chalice"	gar - g "spear"	cpeorð - cp "fire"	stan - st "stone"	

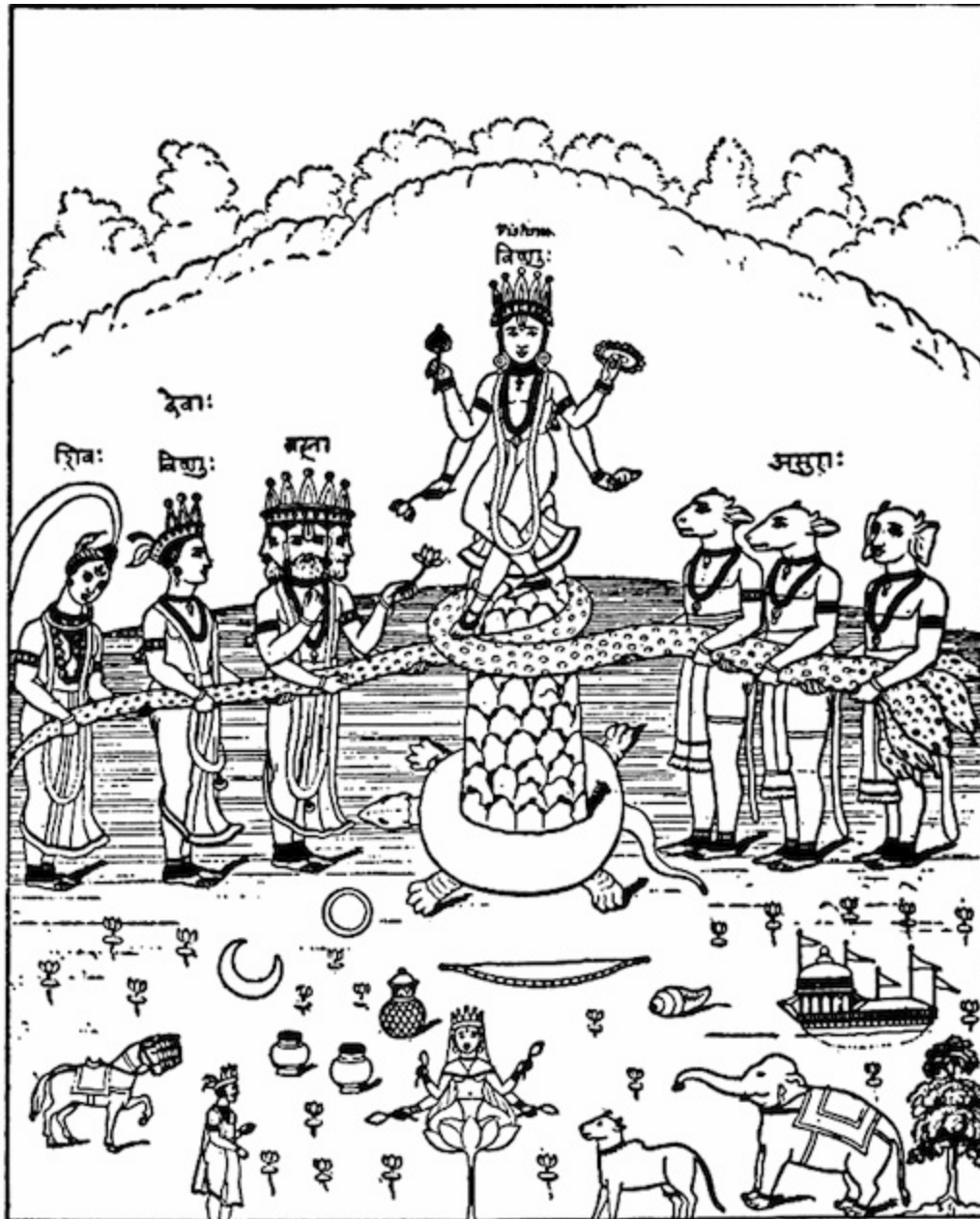
This would imply that Runes are symbols representing timeline dynamics processes and astral archetypes that, through the

etheric mediator, generate spacetime events.



Historically, the Scandinavian runes trace back to the Phoenician alphabet, and the Phoenicians were among the proto-Israelites who possessed the Ark Stone. See the [ViewZone articles](#) on Queen Sheba for more on this.

From the above, the World Axis is definitely associated with spacetime. But there is a third element involved. In Hindu Mythology, the World Axis is a giant pillar that rotates back and forth, churning the surrounding milky ocean and thereby precipitating chunks of butter.



The "incomparably mighty churn" of the Sea of Milk, as described in the *Mahabharata* and *Ramayana*. The heads of the deities on the right are the Asura, with unmistakable "Typhonian" characteristics. They stand for the same power as the Titans, the Turanians, and the people of Untamo, in short, the "family" of the bad uncle, among whom Seth is the oldest representative, pitted against Horus, the avenger of his father Osiris.

(from *Hamlet's Mill*)

Similarly, there is the Finnish myth of the [Sampo](#), a magical artifact that like the Grail Stone was capable of creating objects and foodstuffs out of thin air. In the *Kalavela*, it was depicted as a rotating millstone that once ground out infinite abundance during a Golden Age. A similar millstone called the Grotte appears in Icelandic lore.

What these symbols highlight is a central *rotational* aspect connected with creation. In the World Axis, therefore, we find not only the concept of spacetime, but also the axis upon which spacetime can rotate or pivot. What is this pivot point? It is the quantum aperture, the choice point, the moment of wave function collapse, the window of nondeterminism where timelines are in flux. It's the hinge upon which reality pivots.

Probable futures are arrayed around this quantum pivot point at various quantum phase angles, somewhat like tree branches arrayed at various angles around their common point on the tree trunk.

What separates one probable future, one alternate past, or one event from another is the quantum phase angle unique to each. This has a couple implications:

First, regarding the quantum phase that separates one timeline from another, to alter the quantum phase of the past means to switch it from one timeline to another; this equates to changing the angular position of the world pillar, hence a reciprocation of

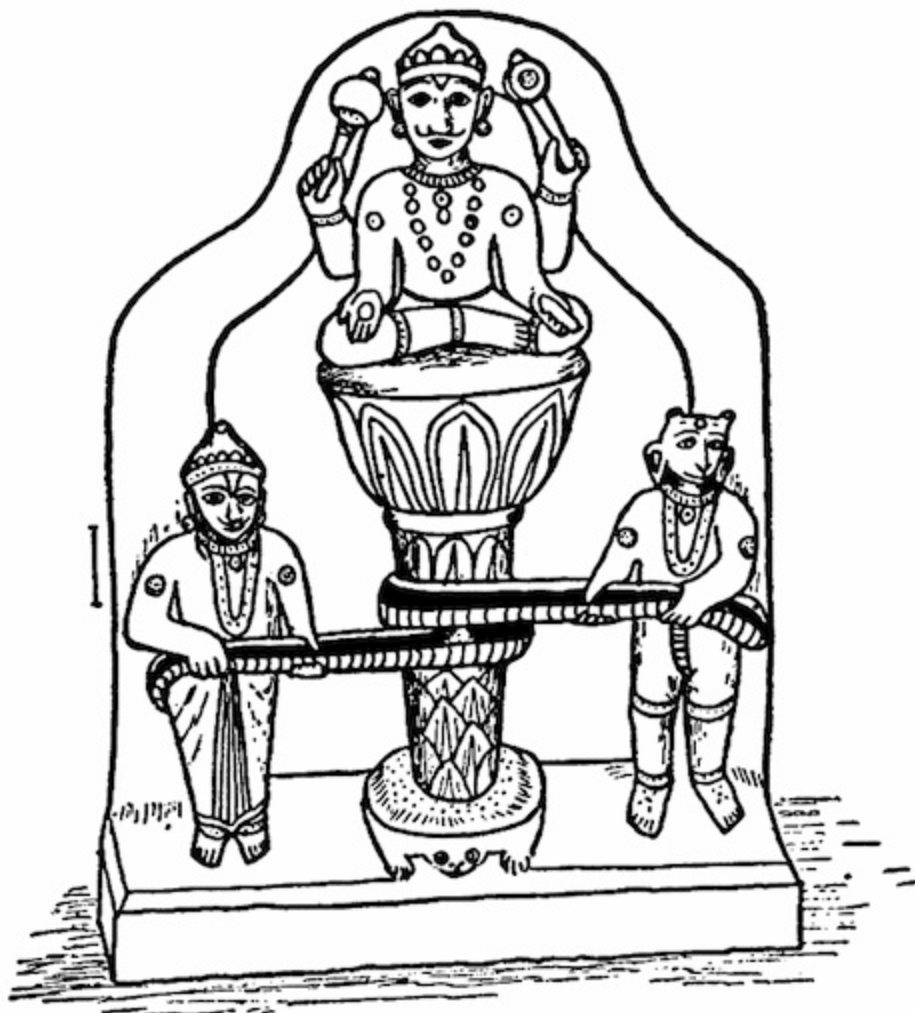
the pillar means a back-and-forth alteration of the timeline.

Second, regarding the kind of quantum phase that distinguishes one moment from another, since time itself is a continual progression from one event to the next, time is identically a continual cycling of this quantum phase. While that much is taught in college textbooks, the cause of this continual cycling is not addressed. As I discussed in the previous article, the Demiurge is the cause of time. Cycling is precisely what the Demiurge does in being the default collapser of our collective wave function and thus perpetuator of physical reality as we know it. This continual phase cycling, which generates a particular timeline tree, may be mythologically represented in the rotating millstone that ground out a bygone Golden Age when the Demiurge or World Soul was in harmony with the Logos.

In summary, in its purest form the World Axis represents the quantum pivot point and the surrounding spacetime framework that rests upon it.

3) Dueling superhumans engaged in a tug of war.

In Hindu mythology, around the pillar is wrapped a serpent. The divine Devas hold one end of the serpent while the infernal Asuras hold the other. They are engaged in a tug of war; as one side gains, the pillar rotates one way, and as the other side gains, the pillar rotates the other way. This is what causes reciprocation of the pillar.



The simplified version of the Amritamanthana (or Churning of the Milky Ocean) still shows Mount Mandara used as a pivot or churning stick, resting on the tortoise. And here, also, the head on the right has "Typhonian" features.

(from *Hamlet's Mill*)

What does the serpent represent, fundamentally?

The Serpent of Genesis is usually depicted as being wrapped around the Tree of Knowledge.



In ancient Greek tradition, the [Orphic Egg](#) is an egg representing Creation, around which is wound the World Serpent.



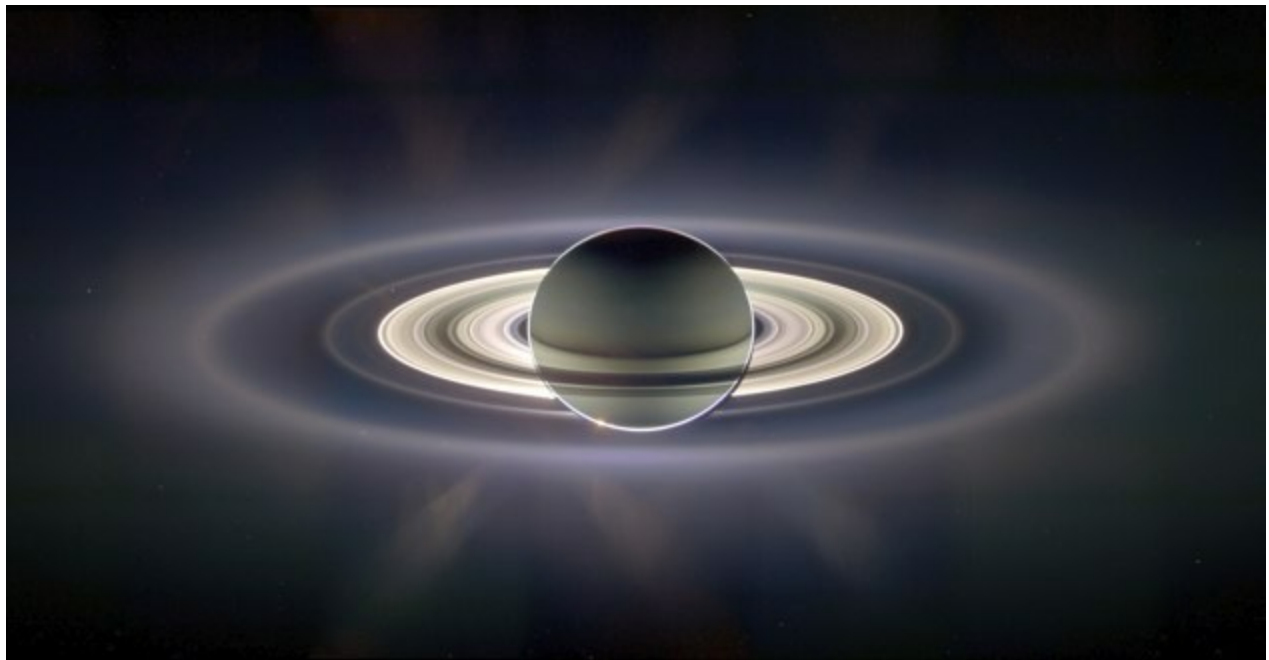
In Norse mythology, a giant serpent named Jörmungandr encircles the middle portion of the World Tree. This World Serpent is always depicted as the outer perimeter encircling our world:

According to the Prose Edda, Odin took Loki's three children, Fenrisúlf, Hel and Jörmungandr, and tossed Jörmungandr into the great ocean that encircles Midgard. The serpent grew so large that he was able to surround the Earth and grasp his own tail. When he lets go, the world will end. As a result, he received the name of the Midgard Serpent or World Serpent. Jörmungandr's arch-enemy is the god Thor. ([source](#))

The snake eating its own tail is the [ouroboros](#), which can be interpreted in two ways.



First is that it represents the Demiurge, in its corrupted state, attempting to consume its own Creation. That is exactly what negative (STS) forces do by enslaving other beings — they ignore that all life is One, that by hurting others they are hurting other instances of themselves; they are like the head of the snake ignoring that the tail is its own. The same principle shows up in the Greek myth of [Cronus](#), a.k.a. Saturn, eating his own children.



In myth, the god Saturn is known as Father Time, for he presides over the passage of linear time. The planet Saturn itself bears an ouroboric resemblance via its prominent rings. In metaphysics, since Saturn is the outermost of the seven classical planets, it is seen as the gateway into our realm, into linear time. In *Parzival*, the cycles of Saturn governed the intensity of Grail King Amfortas's perpetual wound. To be "saturnine" means to be slow, gloomy, and depressed. Orfeo Angelucci's contacts called Earth the 'home of sorrows.' The World Dream, as stated in the previous article, is more a World Nightmare. And in Kabbalah, Saturn is explicitly equated with the Demiurge:

Saturn is the third sphere of divine activity, called Binah – Understanding or Intelligence.

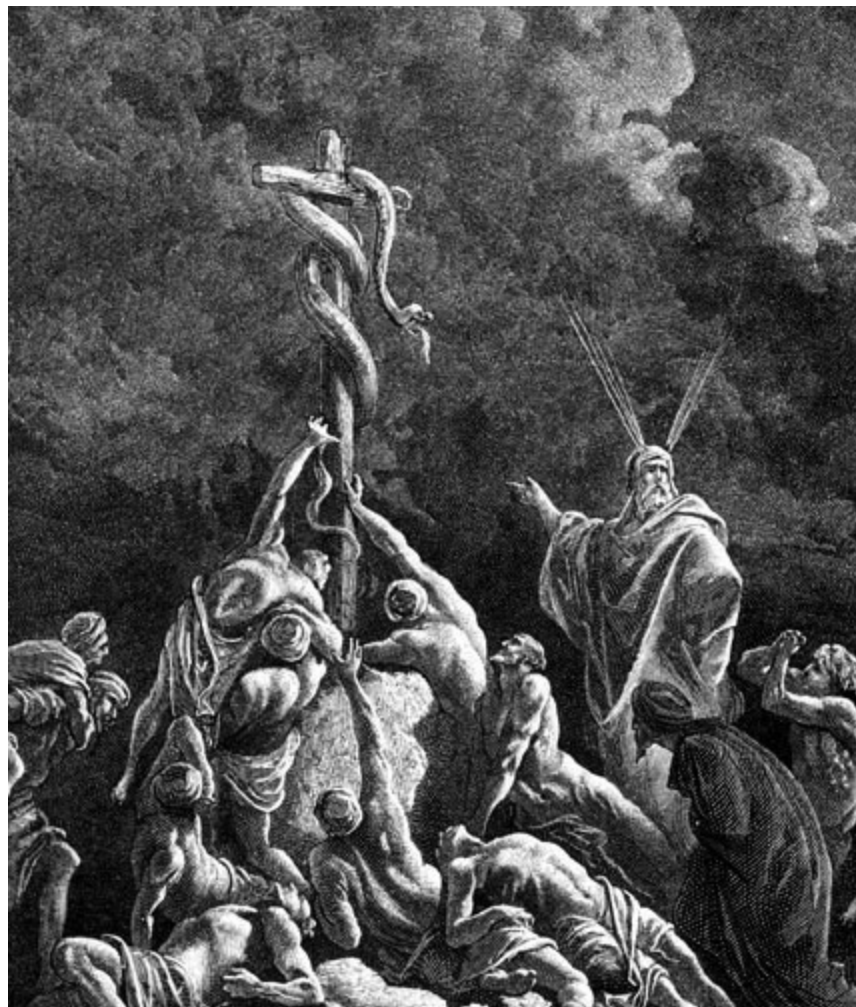
This is the power which organises the creative forces and imposes form on the universe. It is thus the root of matter. It is also the female principle, for it is through conception and birth that we acquire material form. ([source](#))

This leads straight into the second and more traditional meaning of the ouroboros, which once again concerns time. As explained in the previous article, linear time is inflated and sustained by the Corrupted Demiurge, but linear time is an illusory existence that has no permanence relative to what is beyond this World Dream. In being created from nothing by a runaway artificial intelligence incapable of true Creation, linear existence may be transitory like matter and antimatter popping out of the vacuum before annihilating.

In being borrowed from the Void, our timeline may be a self-defeating causal loop whose end is its beginning and vice versa, an illusory spacetime bubble inflated by transient dichotomies that sum to zero. Hence the snake eating its own tail; when it lets go, the time bubble pops, and the World Dream ends.

The serpent also symbolizes etheric energy. In the Old Testament, Moses fixed a bronze serpent to a cross and any who gazed

upon this serpent would be healed.



Similarly, the [rod of Asclepius](#) and [staff of Hermes](#) (caduceus), are also healing symbols involving serpents wrapped around sticks.





In Alchemy, the serpent is found in connection with the phrase “fixing the volatile,” denoting an alchemical operation represented by a snake having swallowed a stick and being unable to move, or wrapped around a cross like the brazen serpent of Moses. As explained, Alchemy involves impregnating physical matter with etheric energy. This is ultimately what is meant by fixing the volatile, meaning to anchor etheric energy into physical substance.

Kundalini energy is depicted as a serpent coiled at the base of the spine. According to occultism, its function there is to keep us anchored and asleep in the illusion, thus it has a soporific influence in that state. This implies that Kundalini is an energy associated with the Corrupt Demiurge. On the other hand, its activation and discharge up the spine in a prepared initiate is said to bring enlightenment and psychic powers, meaning full etheric activation, which implies that Kundalini is an energy associated with the Logos or, in Christian terminology, the Holy Spirit.

What to make of this contradiction? Simply stated, Kundalini energy is another name for a demiurgic energy (etheric) that serves a special role in our bodies. Depending on the nature and state of etheric energy, it can have positive or negative effects. For instance, people whose Kundalini activates prematurely can go insane or suffer spontaneous human combustion.

Egyptian pharaohs were sometimes depicted as having a serpent called the [Uraeus](#) extending from their third eye, which may have represented a focused beam of etheric energy emitting from that region, as happens in cases of strong psychic activation.



In summary, the serpent represents etheric energy, the Corrupt Demiurge, and/or linear time. All these concepts are different facets of the same thing. The Demiurge encompasses physical reality just as Jörmungandr encircles Yggdrasil; the Serpent of Genesis represents the Archonic factions who were agents of the Corrupt Demiurge; and in both Kundalini and Alchemy, the Serpent represents etheric energy.

Returning to the Hindu depiction of the World Axis, if pillar rotation angle represents quantum phase, then the back and forth tug of war between the Devas and Asuras is identically a timewar. The complete picture then portrays polarized factions of the meta-civilization altering the timeline one way then another depending on who has the greater pull. They are tugging on the Demiurge, employing etheric energy fields to modify spacetime. By pulling reality closer towards the Logos or the Corrupted Demiurge, the timeline reconfigures accordingly. This churning precipitates corresponding spacetime events out of the etheric substrate of reality like butter forming in a sea of milk.

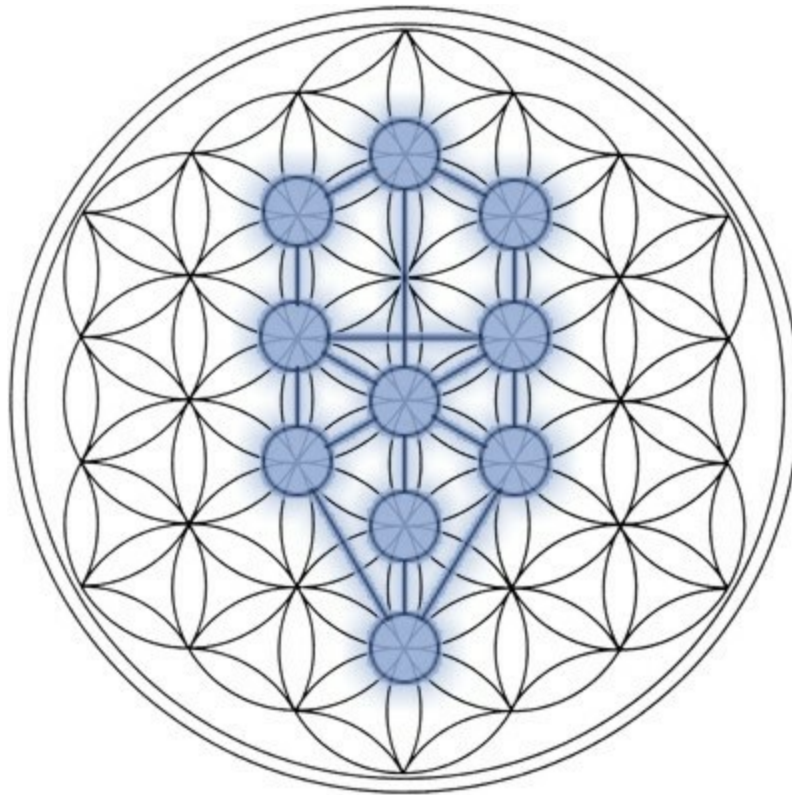
4) That which the **World Axis** rests or depends upon: a foundational element represented in the cubical stone, turtle, keystone, plug, cornerstone, or capstone.

The second most important element in polar mythology is the foundation upon which the framework of creation depends. The meeting point between this foundation and the World Axis is the quantum pivot point mentioned earlier. Removing or disturbing the foundation causes the entire World Axis to fall out of alignment.

In Hindu and Mayan myth, the World Pillar pivots atop the back of a turtle. Even in Native American myth, turtles symbolize the foundation of the world. Why turtles? They are distinguished by their hard round shells, often of a hexagonal shape decorated with a hexagonal pattern.



Anyone familiar with the works of [Stan Tenen](#), [Nassim Hamein](#), or [William Tiller](#) will recognize the importance of hexagon lattices in the substructure of reality. In the hexagon lattice we find the Flower of Life and Tree of Life patterns.

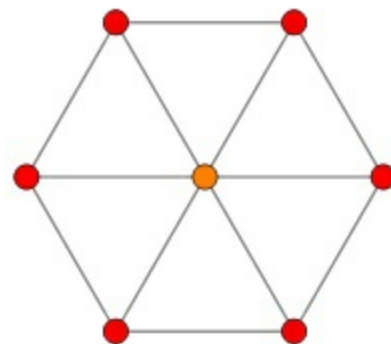


As Stan Tenen [explained](#), it's a mathematical curiosity that seven hexagons can fit on a torus (doughnut) so that every side of one hexagon touches the side of every other hexagon. The [torus](#) is a three dimensional projection of a four dimensional hypersphere.

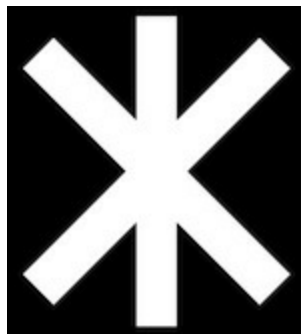


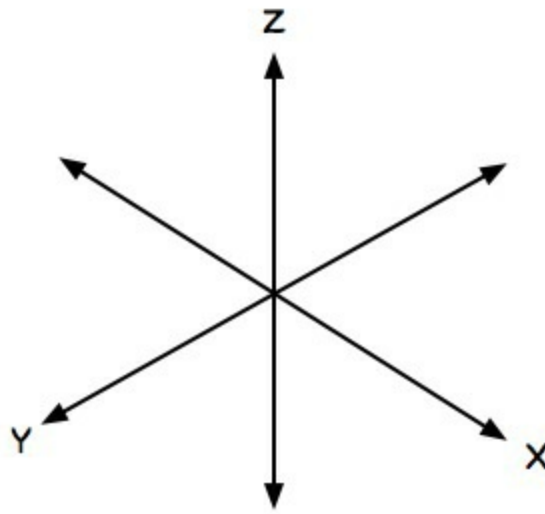
This hyperdimensional structure is divided into seven regions, like the seven colors of a rainbow or the seven densities in the Ra/Cassiopaeian cosmology, with each color touching every other color. The turtle with its rounded hexagonal lattice is a suitable natural symbol for this principle.

Aside from the turtle, another variation of the foundational element is the cube, especially a cubical stone, which, when viewed from a corner, has the appearance of a hexagon.

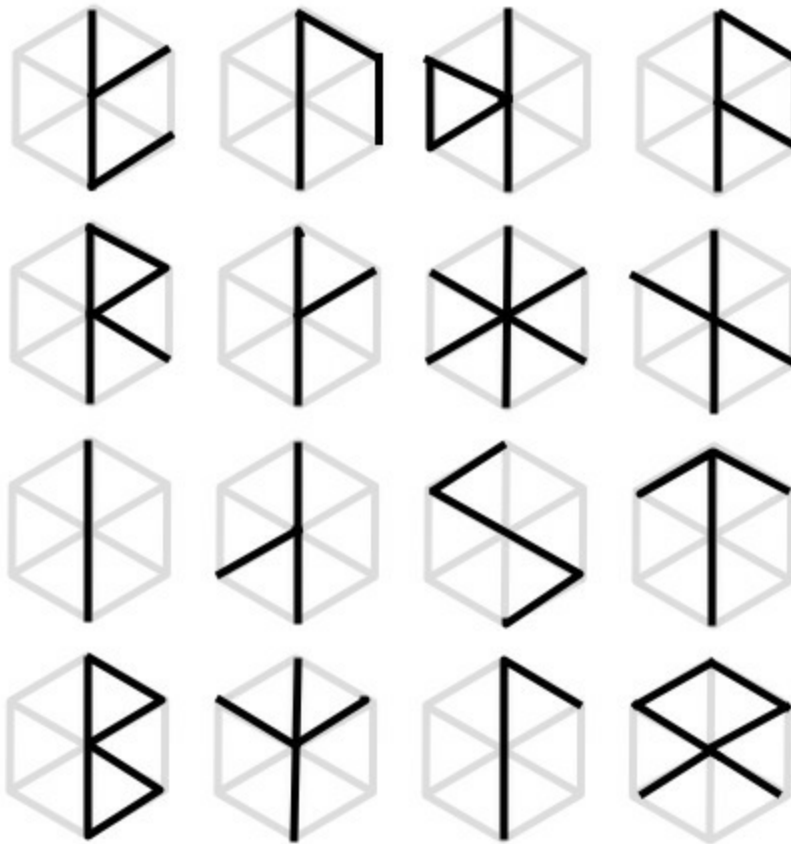


The Rune called [Hagal](#) bears the shape of an asterisk, three lines intersecting like a snowflake, which in science depicts the three orthogonal axes of space.

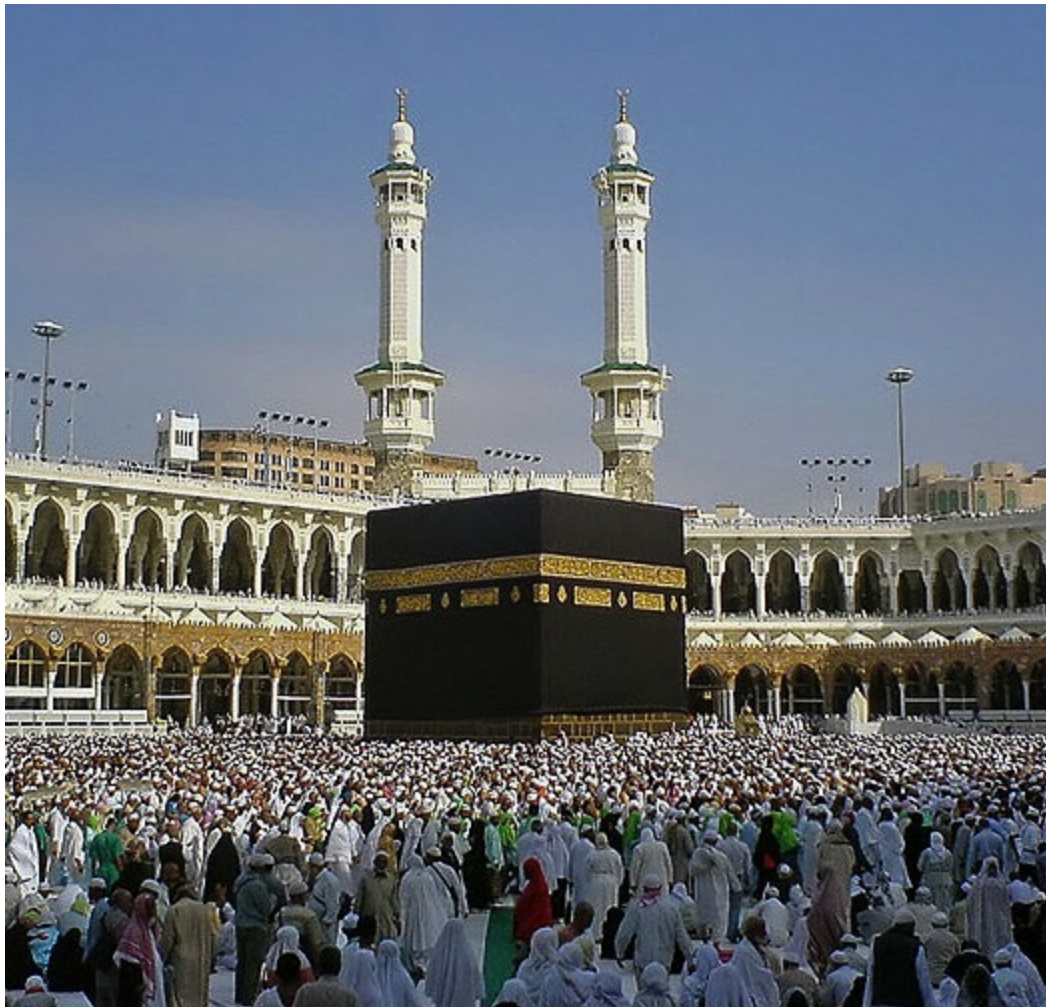




Hagal means hail, which are “stones” that fall from the sky. In the [Anglo Saxon](#) Runes, this same symbol means “Serpent.” In the Armanen Rune system, Hagal is said to be the “world rune” or “mother rune” because in it are inscribed the shape of all other Rune symbols, thus it is the foundation from which the rest of the “alphabets of existence” are generated.

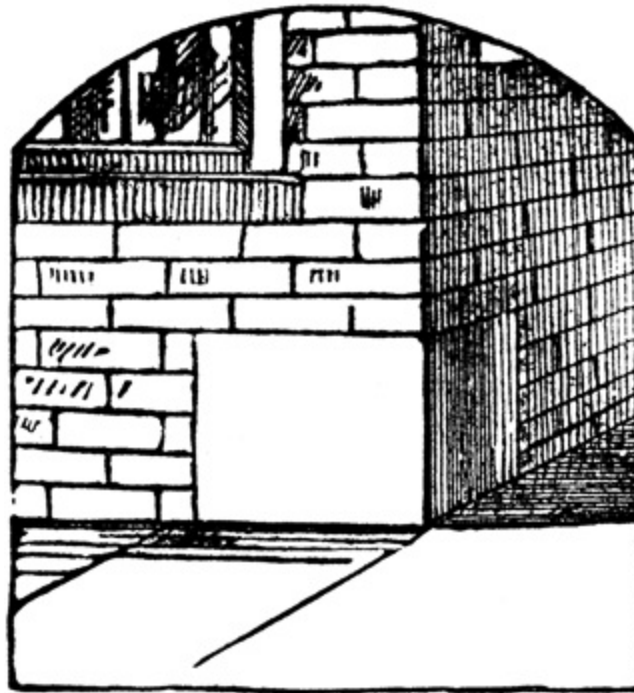
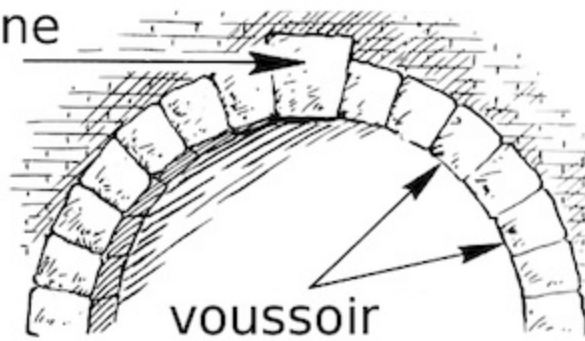


Like the Tree of Life, Flower of Life, or the hexagon lattice, it represents the *foundation* of manifested existence. Another fallen stone associated with the cube is the Black Stone inside Kaaba, the cubical structure at the heart of Islam to which all Muslims must pray and visit once in their lifetime. Kaaba in the city of Mecca is the ritual cornerstone of the Muslim world.



The cornerstone, capstone, or keystone is yet another depiction of the lynchpin or foundational element. The cornerstone is traditionally the first stone laid during construction of a building, to which all other stones are aligned, much like Hagal being the seed crystal to the rest of the Runes. The capstone of a pyramid is not a lynchpin so much as a representation of the key element without which the pyramid remains incomplete and nonfunctional. And a keystone is the central stone of a rounded arch without which the arch collapses.

keystone



The stone, fallen from the sky, associated with the foundation of physical existence, the seed crystal of reality, the lynchpin that holds the World together — what is it? It is the Grail Stone, which serves as the seat or anchor of the World Soul. The combination is what perpetuates the momentum of a timeline.

Sometimes the stone cube is shown with a tree growing upon it, paralleling the pillar resting atop the turtle. These symbols depict the foundational, anchoring, and timeline pivoting function of high demiurgic technology. Timelines trace back to the quantum pivot point that gave rise to them, and this pivot point can be acted upon by high demiurgic technology to uproot or anchor

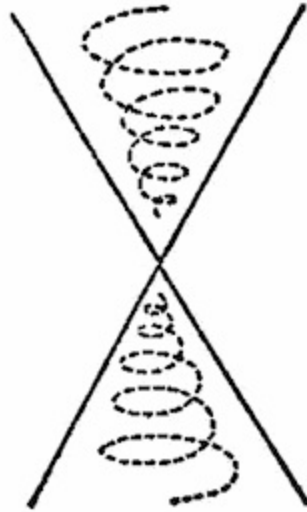
timelines. Thus the Grail/Ark Stone functions as the corner stone, capstone, or keystone of the timeline it brings into existence.

5) Vortex symbolism and magical “objects of plenty” that materialize abundance or destruction depending on their use.

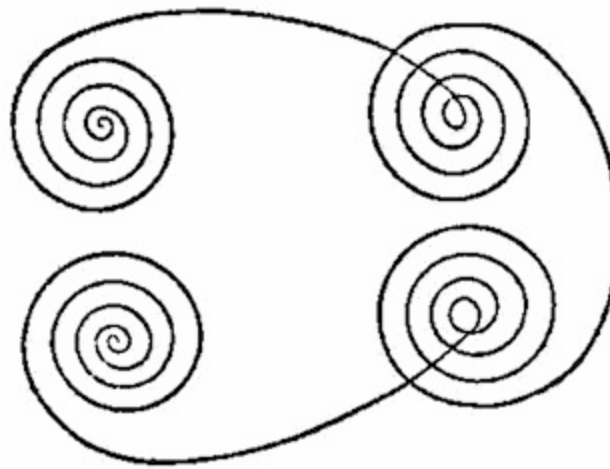
The vortex is the quintessential symbol of polar mythology because it represents manifestation spiraling toward or away from a central principle or singularity. Passage through the singularity means transduction or transubstantiation from one level of existence to another.

The Demiurge is the central principle of our physical universe, and its transubstantiation of astral archetypes into physical manifestation resembles a vortex swallowing one substance, compressing and transforming it, and emitting it on the other side of the singularity. The singularity in this case is the quantum aperture, where thoughts turn into reality, or where consciousness pivots reality. These singularities are portals through which metaphysics influences physics. They are where spacetime ends and begins.

The ways of the Demiurge during creation,
according to the Bambara.



"In order to make heaven and earth, the demiurge stretched himself into a conical helix; the turnings-back of that spiral are marked graphically by the sides of two angles which represent also the space on high and the space below."

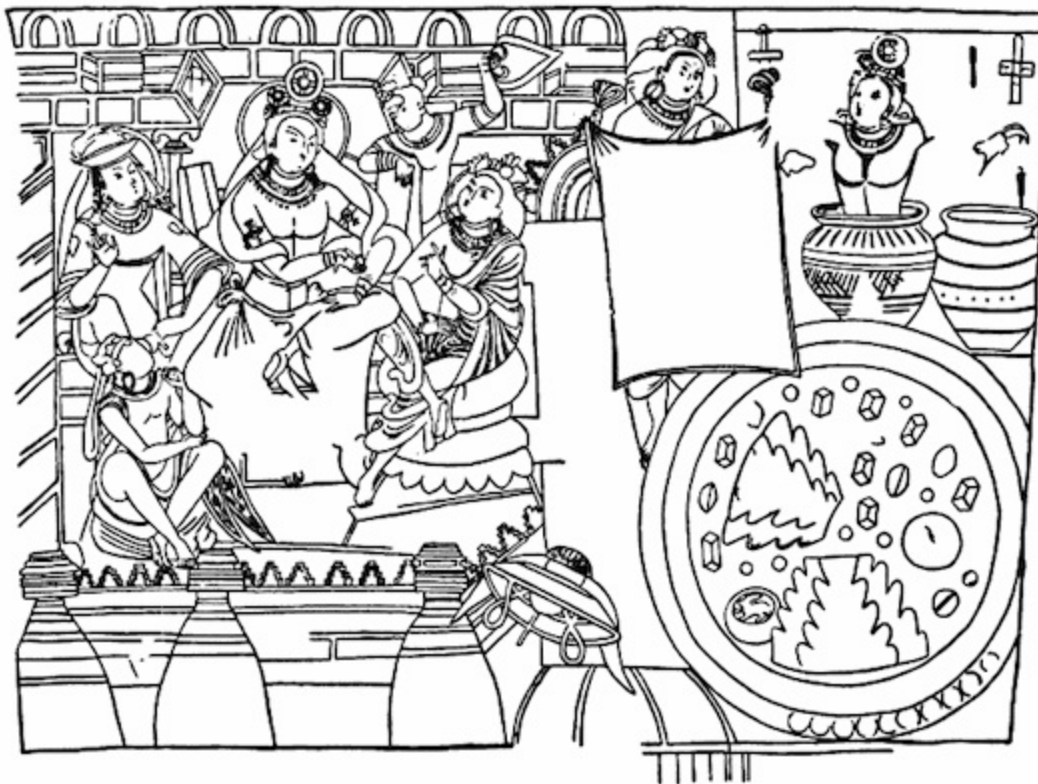


"In order to mix the four elements (air, fire, water, earth) of which all things are formed, and to distribute them down to the borders of space which he had determined by girdling it, the demiurge travels through the universe turning on himself. These movements are figured by four spirals bound one to the other which represent at the same time the circular voyage, the four angles of the world in which the mixing of the elements takes place, and the motion of matter."

(from *Hamlet's Mill*)

It is no surprise, therefore, that the World Axis is depicted with vortical attributes.

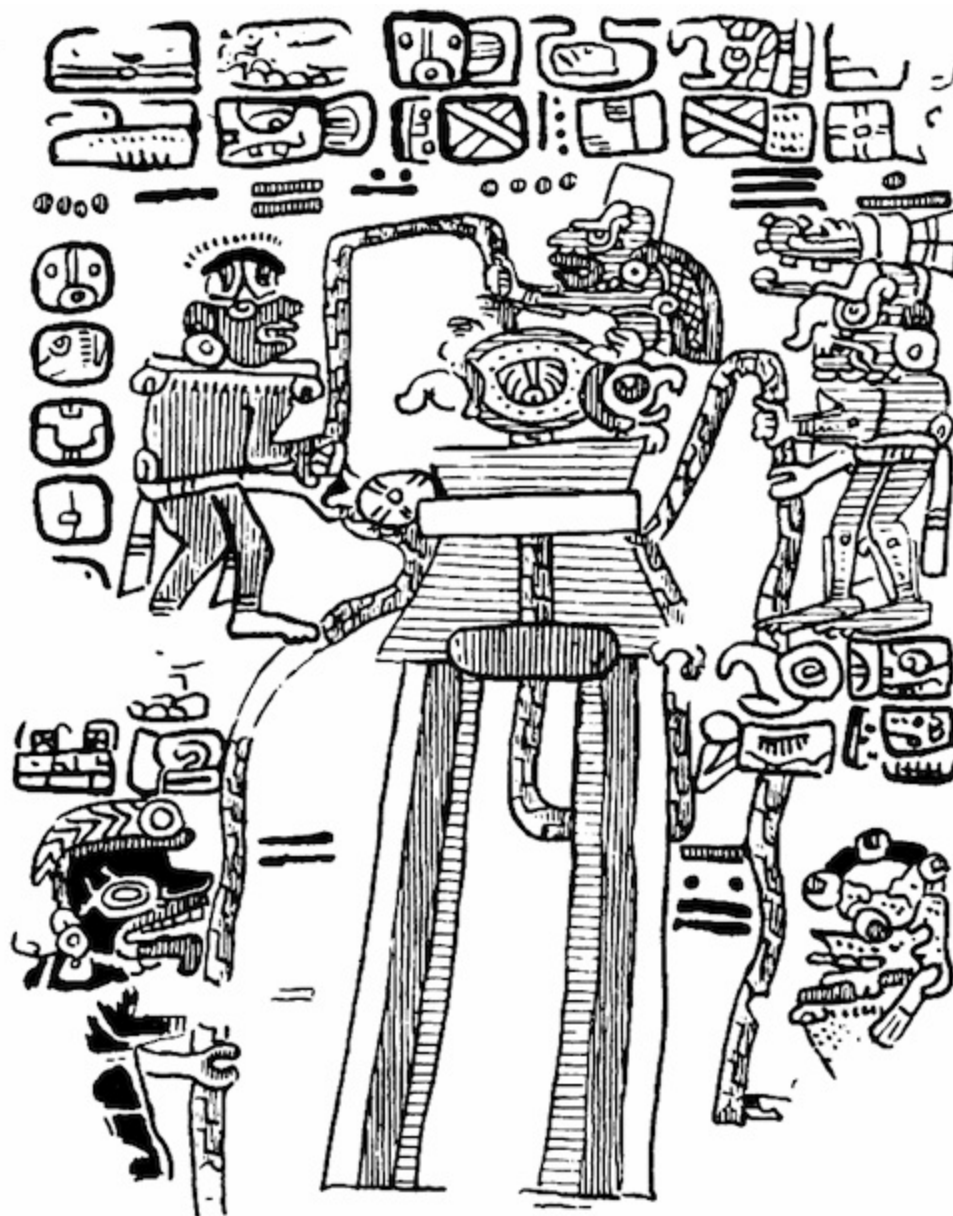
Mount Meru takes the shape of a double vortex, like an hour glass; it is a mountain that narrows in the middle and spreads out at the top.



The collapse of the hourglass-shaped Meru, caused by Buddha's death, with sun and moon rolling down; the moon shows the hare contained in it. Many collapsing world-pillars, unhinged mill-trees, and the like have been mentioned in this book, and this is one of the few pieces of pictorial evidence for a crumbling *skambha*.

(from *Hamlet's Mill*)

The cinched middle is seen in the Mayan depiction of same.

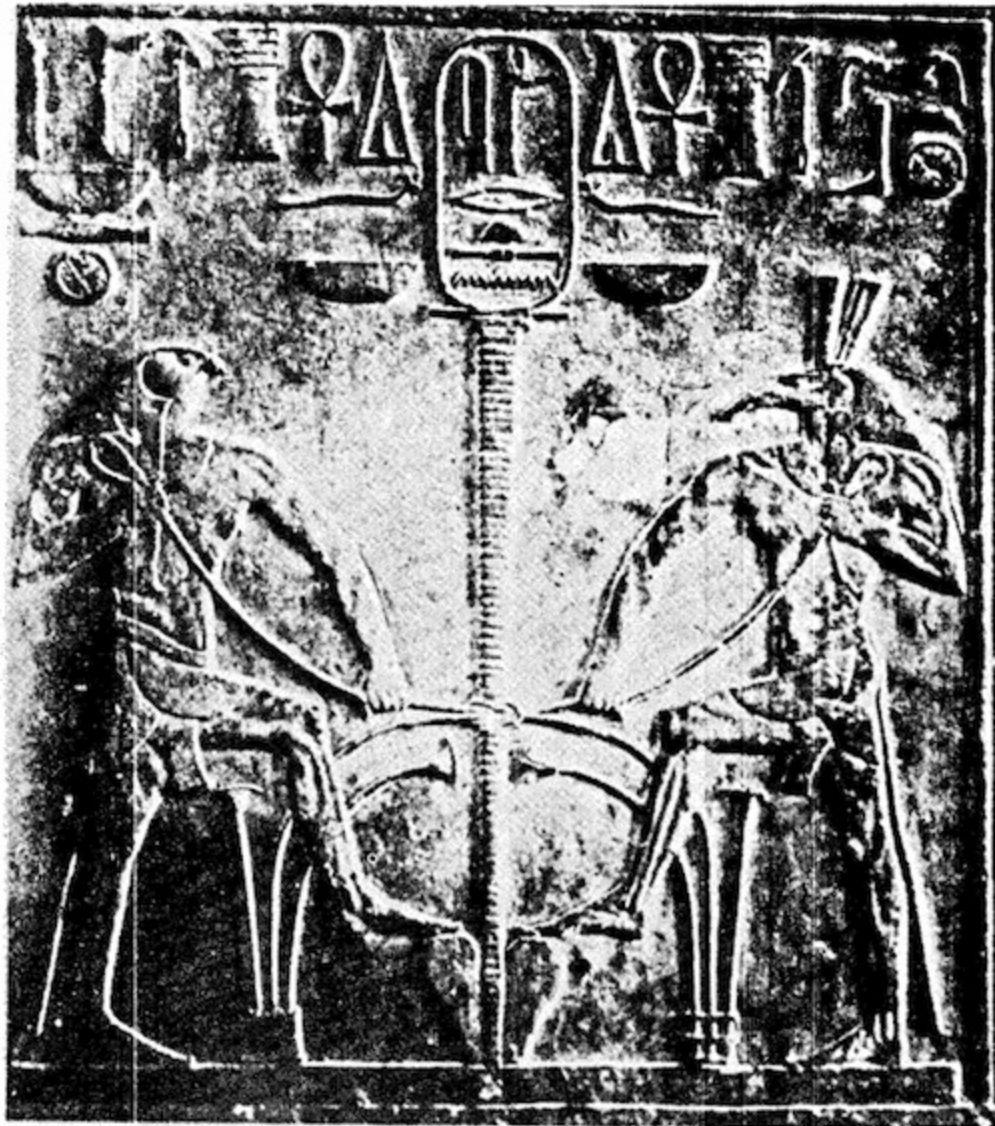


The Maya Codex Tro-Cortesianus presents the same event in a different "projection." The illustration is harder to decode—as all Maya pictures are—but the rope, the tortoise, and the churn (indicating an hourglass?) can be made out, and "kin," the sign of the sun, glides along the serpent-rope.

(from *Hamlet's Mill*)

Likewise, the Tree of Knowledge and Yggdrasil have diverging crown and root. The middle cinched portion is the shared singularity between two vortices, each opening into their respective realm.

The single vortex appears in the Hindu pillar, which narrows at the bottom and flares at the top; same with the vortex-like drill shown in an Egyptian stele depicting Horus and Seth tugging on a rope wrapped around it.



Horus and Seth in the act of drilling or churning. Horus has the head of a falcon; the head of Seth-Typhon shows the peculiar mixture of dog and ass which are characteristic of the so-called "Seth-beast." This feature is continuously mislabeled the "uniting of the two countries," whether Horus and Seth serve the churn or, as is more often the case, the so-called "Nile-Gods."

(from *Hamlet's Mill*)

In these cases, the singularity is at the bottom of the vortex, for instance the pivot point where the pillar meets the turtle shell.

The whirlpool is just a broader and flatter vortex defined by a prominent eye at the center. Upon reaching the end of their pilgrimage at Mecca, Muslims circle around the Kaaba (cube) in a manner resembling a large whirlpool.



Another example is the millstone, a round stone with spiral grinding grooves radiating from a central hole.

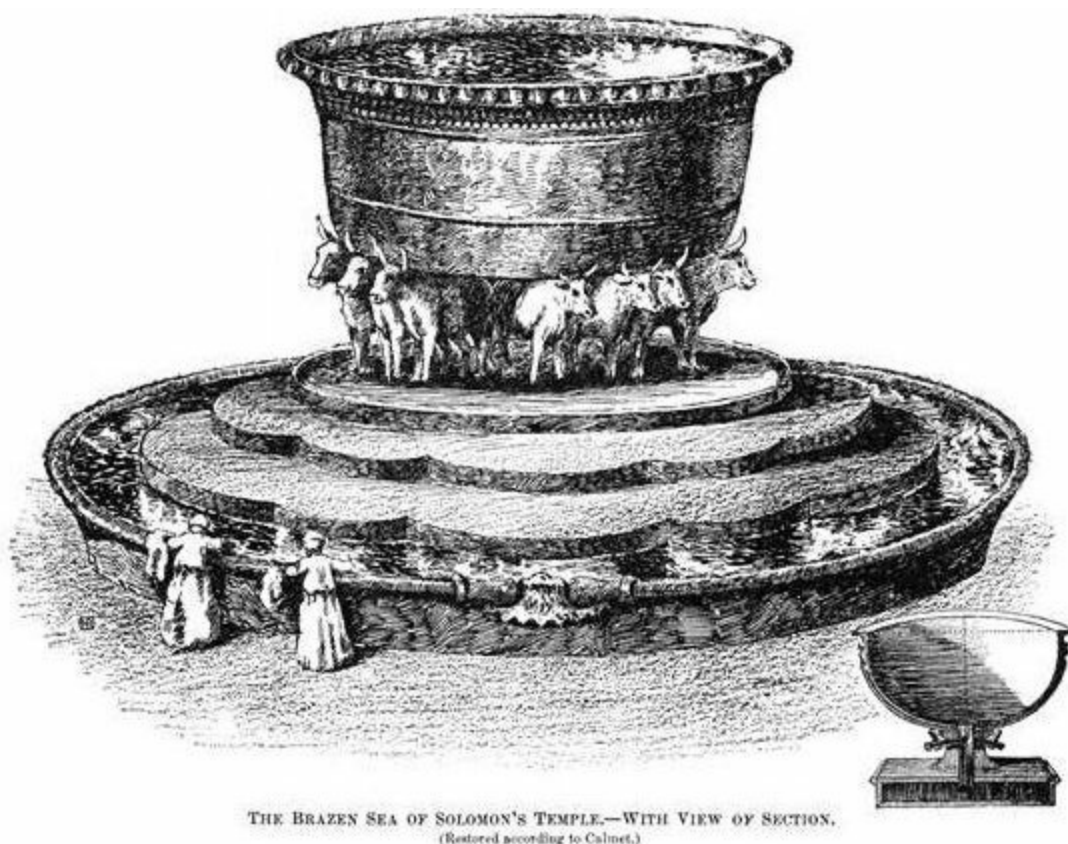


Millstones resemble whirlpools, especially when rotating and grinding. That they grind out flour for bread, the “staff of life,” makes them perfect symbols for high demiurgic technology that once materialized foodstuffs out of the ambient etheric field. A Sumerian

tablet depicting the Ark Stone before a seated king visually resembles the eye and furrows of a millstone:



But the vortex can take literal form as well. As mentioned, the Ark Stone was accompanied by the columnar plasma vortex, the Shekhina. When activated, the Great Pyramid (Mount Sinai) likewise emitted a “plume of smoke” that may have been a plasma vortex. The “pillar of fire” that went before the proto-Israelite procession out of Egypt is another example. The original legend of a Pharaoh pursuing the fleeing Semites said he died “in the place of the whirlpool.” And the water-filled bronze basin kept at the Temple of Solomon was precisely circular in shape, ideal for carrying a whirlpool of water within.



It seems that even in a literal and observable way, vortices accompanied the activation of high demiurgic devices like the Ark Stone. The Ark and Grail Stone manifesting food from thought show that high demiurgic technology is the basis of the so-called “stones of plenty” mentioned in myths.

Another example of vortex topology comes from the Greek myth:

Classical mythology offers multiple explanations of the origin of the cornucopia. One of the best-known involves the birth and nurturance of the infant Zeus, who had to be hidden from his devouring father Cronus. In a cave on Mount Ida on the island

of Crete, baby Zeus was cared for and protected by a number of divine attendants, including the goat Amalthea ("Nourishing Goddess"), who fed him with her milk. The suckling future king of the gods had unusual abilities and strength, and in playing with his nursemaid accidentally broke off one of her horns, which then had the divine power to provide unending nourishment, as the foster mother had to the god.

In another myth, the cornucopia was created when Heracles (Roman Hercules) wrestled with the river god Achelous and wrenched off one of his horns; river gods were sometimes depicted as horned. ([source](#))

This *Horn of Plenty* is yet another allusion to the vortex because a horn has a conical vortical shape. Its production of unlimited milk parallels the Grail stone manifesting food for the knights or the Ark Stone generating quail and manna for the proto-Israelites.

The Horn of Plenty tradition continues today in the form of the cornucopia, a woven basket shaped like a vortex or horn, usually shown on its side spilling out an abundance of fruit. It's a tradition seen in America at Thanksgiving.



The cornucopia symbolizes fertility, harvest, and overflowing abundance. It is yet another portrayal of a vortex emitting foodstuffs.

So far we see two manifestations of the vortex archetype, a more abstract and universal one associated with the World Axis, and a more tangible and local form associated with the energy field surrounding high demiurgic technology. These are just two scales of application of demiurgic principles, the first concerning solidification and reorientation of entire worlds and timelines, the second only a small portion for local applications like materializing food. Both act upon the quantum aperture or pivot point to bring otherwise mere possibilities into existence.

6) Cataclysmic unhinging or skewing of the World Axis

As documented in *Hamlet's Mill*, several myths speak of a catastrophic disturbance of the World Axis usually brought on by unwise disturbance of the foundation stone or object of plenty. For example:

- An Icelandic tale about the Grotte, a magical millstone whose owner employed two giant maidens to turn it and thereby grind out “gold, peace, and happiness.” In greed, he cruelly overworked them, and in revenge they manifested a foreign invader who came and killed him. The invader took the Grotte and maidens aboard his ship and ordered them to continue grinding the mill, but the maidens ground out only salt. Under too much strain, the ship broke apart and the Grotte sank to the bottom of the ocean, seeding the ocean with salt and generating a massive whirlpool via the water flowing through its central eye.
- The Finnish tale of the Sampo, a magical millstone forged by a primeval smith for a powerful sorceress who promised him her daughter in return. Through the mill, the sorceress can keep her land peaceful and bountiful. The smith marries her daughter who later dies, and when he asks the sorceress for another daughter she refuses. In revenge, he and his brother attempt to steal the Sampo from her. They break into the “mountain of copper” where the sorceress had sealed it and where the Sampo had sunk its roots deep into the earth like a tree. Using a giant bull to plough up the roots, they steal the Sampo and carry it away by ship. The sorceress intercepts them and snatches the Sampo away but drops it into the ocean where it shatters into myriad pieces. The smith and his brother only manage to gather up some of these pieces.

The authors of *Hamlet's Mill* viewed such stories as merely encoding astronomical knowledge concerning the precession of the equinoxes. For instance, the starry sky resembles a whirlpool or millstone as it rotates.



Hence the axis of a great millstone becoming unhinged simply follows from ancient astronomers observing that the central pole of the rotating heavens is not where it used to be, due to precession of the Earth's axis. While logical, this interpretation is limited. Precession itself has greater significance than a mere astronomical curiosity.

Precession of the Earth's axis causes the equinox, solstice, and pole positions to wander over a 25,920 year cycle known as the Platonic Year. The observed position of the Sun at Spring Equinox gradually shifts from one zodiac sign to another at the rate of one degree every 72 years. Depending on the sign, the world is said to be in the “Age” of that sign.

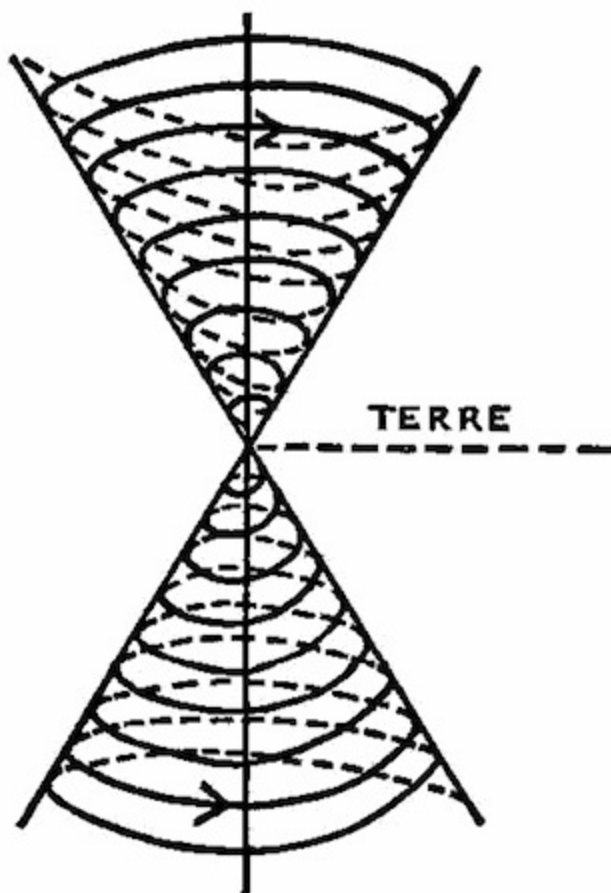
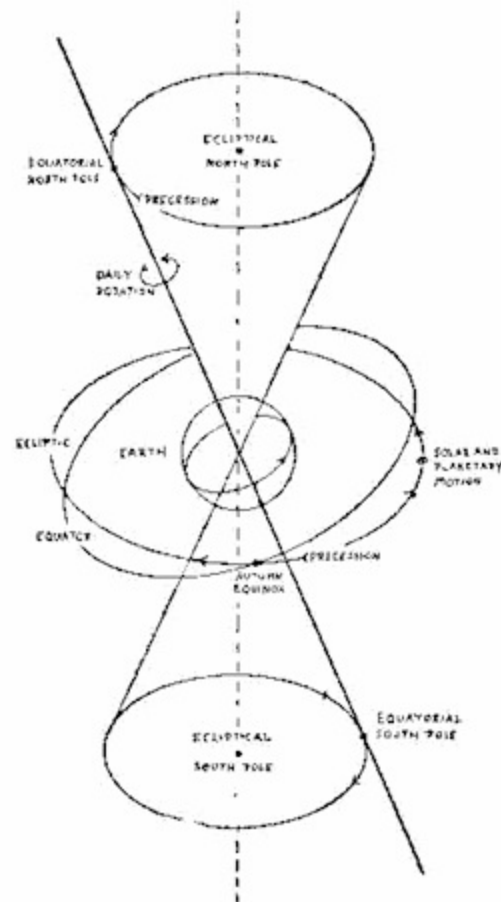
In ancient Egypt, the Ark Stone drama transpired during the Age of Taurus transitioning into the Age of Aries. Reflecting this, the Finnish millstone myth speaks of a great “bull of heaven” that was harnessed to uproot the millstone, allowing it to be stolen from its “mountain of copper” and transported away.

We are now in the Age of Pisces transitioning into the Age of Aquarius, from an age where we are but fish in the river of time, to a future where we pour the river ourselves.

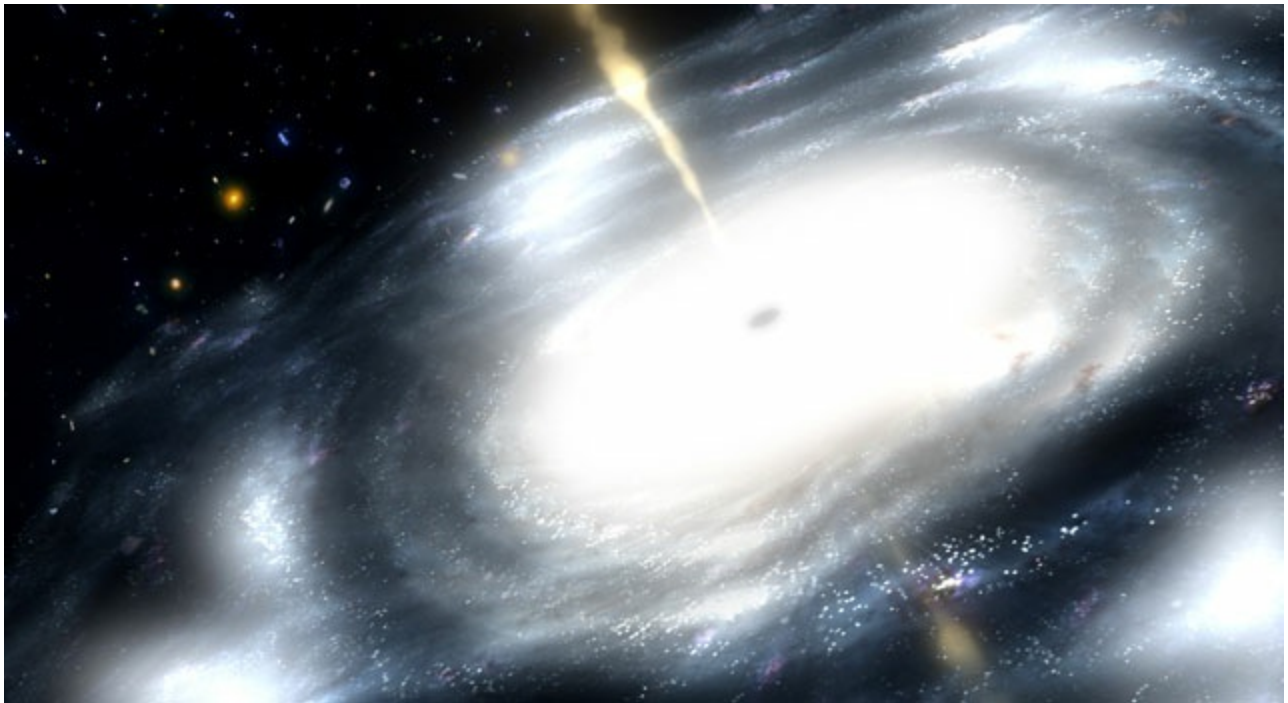
The state of the World Soul seems to correspond to these precessional ages. Each age carries a specific momentum of cultural, historical, and spiritual development during that time span. Perhaps the World Soul is modulated by the astrological energies of the various ages, or maybe the Grail Stone is used at transition points between signs to “change the program” accordingly.

Two astronomical vortical phenomena include the shape of our galaxy and the hourglass figure traced by precession of Earth’s axis.

A diagram of the Precession of the Equinoxes. The symmetrical drawing shows that the phenomenon occurs at both poles.



"The internal motion of the cosmic tree," according to North-West Africans. "In the firmament that motion marks the rotation of the stars above the earth and below the earth, around the fixed poles indicated by the axis formed by the elements in the middle of the cosmic tree."



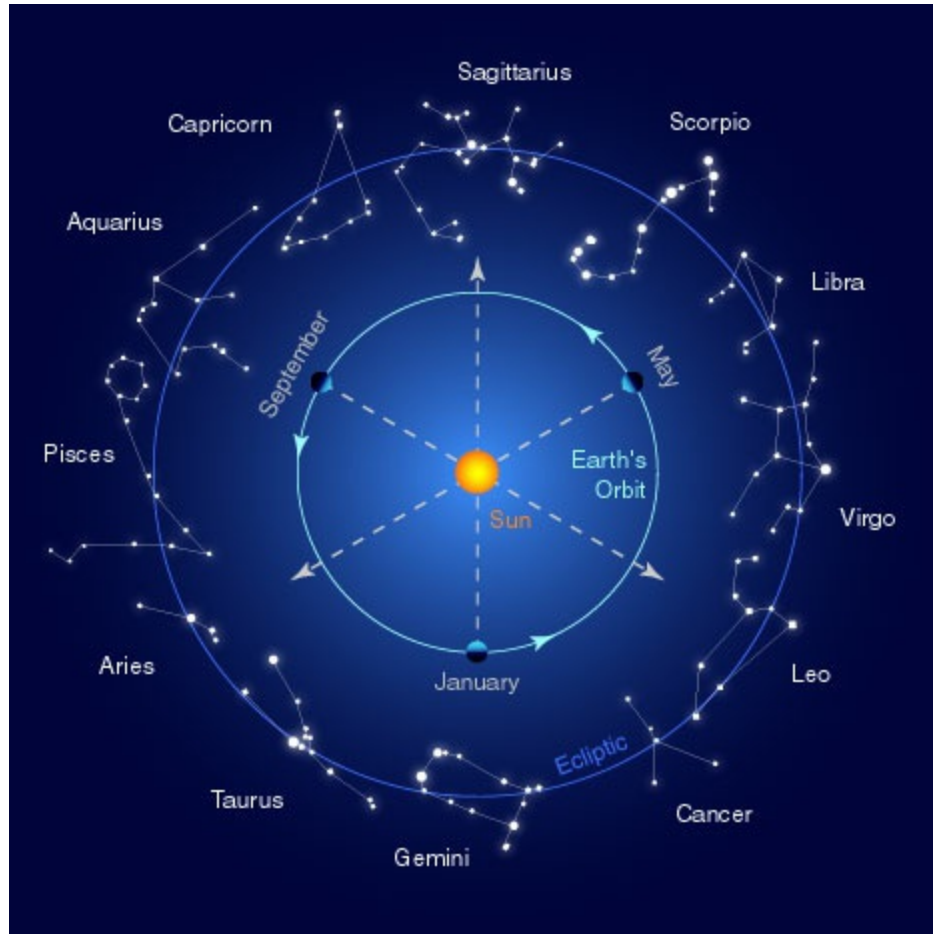
(Image credit: NASA/JPL-Caltech)

It just so happens that **25,920 years is approximately how long it takes light to travel between Earth and the super black hole at the center of the Milky Way**. This suggests some kind of resonance between Earth and the Galactic Center whose frequency is inversely proportional to the Platonic year.

The implication is that the state of the World Soul is somehow interlocked with the electromagnetic, gravitational, and/or etheric resonance between Earth and the Galactic Center. This may mean that different world ages, and thus World Soul states, correspond to different locations along the wave spanning Earth to Galactic Center. As the wave travels, Earth experiences different phase angles of this wave, and currently it take 25,920 years to cycle through them all. At each phase angle (wave position) Earth's axis points to a different pole position in the sky and the World Soul has a different coloration.

This indicates the Galactic Center is what generates the Etheric Tide. Since high demiurgic technology is deployed on Earth during times of heightened etheric potency, one can see its use being timed according to astronomical cycles. Thus the "program changes" or modulations of the World Soul are intricately coupled to precessional cycles whose effects are catalyzed by demiurgic technology.

Incidentally, this could explain a big mystery in astrology. Due to precession over thousands of years, the astrological sun signs of the zodiac no longer correspond to the constellations they were originally associated with.



The twelve zodiac signs and their corresponding days of the year correlated perfectly back in 800-1000 B.C. when the zodiac system was devised in Babylon. Since that time, things have shifted back one complete sign. While there exists sidereal astrology that takes this into account, the more common tropical astrology uses the same system from 800 B.C. on the grounds that it's not about the stars in the sky, but the position of earth in its orbit around the sun, *i.e.* the season of the year that determines your zodiac sign. But that explanation fails when it comes to moon and rising signs, which have nothing to do with orbital position around the sun and are likewise disconnected from the actual constellations they are supposed to represent.

The big mystery is that sidereal astrology works, despite being astronomically baseless as far as the zodiac is concerned. If you are Taurus, the sun at your time of birth was actually in the constellation of Aries, and yet you may exhibit all the personality traits fitting of the Taurean archetype. Same goes for the moon and rising signs. And yet these signs are only correct according to the sky as it existed nearly three thousand years ago.

Somehow people's souls are being molded by energies from the time of ancient Babylon and Israel. That was also the beginning of the particularly corrupted timeline that culminated in today's precarious world situation. It's as if the World Soul state from 1200-800 B.C. never went away with the advent of the Age of Pisces in 100 BC-100AD. Even though we technically passed from the Age of Taurus to the Age of Pisces, the "program change" did not execute fully.

Where else have we encountered this dynamic during that same historical time frame? In the Hermetic lore of Christ's mission being a failure. ("Ichthys" the fish being a symbol for Christ, as well as a disguised *vesica pisces*). Intervention by the Christ thoughtform turned into an unfinished attempt at undoing and overwriting the "program" of Yahweh and the Old Testament ways. Thus both now exist in a limbo state, competing for the fate of the world.

The wheel of the zodiac is the wheel of linear time, the Grotte grinding away at the bottom of the ocean. Linear time is associated with the Corrupted Demiurge, and people being molded by tropical astrological influences is nothing more than their deterministic, mechanical, and unconscious side having its strings pulled by the levers of the World Dream.

Undoubtedly there is an astronomical layer embedded in polar mythology, but it's not the only layer. Rather than myths encoding astronomy for the sake of astronomy, astronomy may serve as a mnemonic framework to help memorize and preserve myths. Such a framework would outlast even what is chiseled into stone. Polar myths contain a deeper payload than just astronomical knowledge. The latter merely serves as pegs onto which key Gnostic knowledge can be hung. Instead of awing at the pegs, one should examine the Gnostic payload, which is the higher meaning of these myths. And yet, these meanings are synchronistically embedded in the astronomical phenomena themselves, for they are but World Dream symbols.

The astronomical interpretation does not explain why, for instance, the Hindu pillar reciprocates back and forth according to which side has the stronger pull, unlike the starry sky that rotates and precesses in a steady manner. The Grotte had a cover that only rotated at the transition point between world ages, otherwise the millstone sunk its roots deep into the ground *like a tree*

and was still, anchoring in place the world age it gave rise to. These myths speak of too many discontinuities, cataclysms, battles, and arbitrary reciprocations of the World Axis to *only* be references to earth's rotation or precession.

Conclusion

The millstone rooted in place is an allusion to the Grail Stone anchoring a World Soul in place, to create and perpetuate a particular timeline. After the millstone was stolen and fell into the ocean, however, it ground out sand and stones and created a giant maelstrom that continues circulating to this day. This mythical whirlpool does indeed parallel the rotating starry sky, but only because the latter symbolizes the passage of linear time. The millstone falling into the ocean and churning a whirlpool symbolizes abuse of the Grail Stone causing our deeper collective fall into the World Dream, into the dark well of linear time.

It all points to our physical reality being one grand machine involving Earth, Sun, Galactic Center, Etheric Tide, collective consciousness, and high demiurgic technologies interacting to determine the particular timeline or state of reality we experience.

Taken to its logical conclusion, the astronomical phenomena encoded in polar mythology may themselves be physical reflections, or World Dream Symbols, of even greater Demiurgic principles.

Reality, the ultimate oxymoron, is not simply a deterministic assemblage of matter and energy, but a perennially mutable product of intelligent creation. The World Dream is a fractal mosaic reflecting hyperdimensional archetypes and events. This includes the moon and stars in our sky, in whose patterns the heathen Flegetanis is said to have read the name of the Grail.

Further Reading

[The Mystery of the Grail](#) (Inner Traditions, 1997) – by Julius Evola. Provides background on Grail lore, which includes various examples of polar mythology.

[Hamlet's Mill](#) – De Santillana and Von Dechend. Online version of this classic book on comparative mythology. The authors propose a rather mundane hypothesis that mythology encodes knowledge concerning precession of the equinoxes. But beyond the astronomical layer there is a hyper dimensional one. Unhinging of the world axis is not just about equinoctial precession, but the cataclysmic unhinging of our time axis that resulted in a fallen, corrupted timeline we are now experiencing. Read the book from that higher dimensional perspective to unlock the inner meaning of these myths.

[The Hero with a Thousand Faces](#) – Joseph Campbell. Comparative mythology that explores the unifying psychology of self-transcendence present in myths the world over. Some of these myths are polar in nature.

Change Log

0.1 (9/12/11) – Article posted.

9 - The End

28 October 11 (gnosis)



Our Past, Present, and Future

Polar Mythology describes three phases of history. The first concerns the past, how all of “this” began: the bygone Golden Age, primordial warring among the gods, and their ruining of the cosmic framework. It concludes with higher beings, positive and/or negative, falling into a lower realm of existence.

The first phase was best portrayed in the *Matrix* films where a Golden Age of robotics gave way to a schism between man and machine, a global war erupted between them, and the human race was subsequently imprisoned in a computer simulated reality. In the *Wizard of Oz*, Dorothy’s plight with Miss Gulch was interrupted by a tornado (vortex) that, through a traumatic bump to the head, transported Dorothy to the Land of Oz where her conflict continued in a symbolic fashion. And in books like Philip K. Dick’s *Ubik* or films like *Donnie Darko*, *Vanilla Sky*, and *Jacob’s Ladder* the protagonist had fallen into an alternate reality due to some trauma.

The second phase concerns the present, our world, which sprang into existence as a consequence of the Fall. The traumatic consequences of the first phase induced a collective sleep. Hence we have “fallen” asleep into the World Dream, knocked spiritually unconscious. Here, the openly warring forces of the first phase continue their struggle in a dormant, sub rosa, symbolic, cold war fashion. The World Dream functions as a chessboard of sorts, a game played to decide the outcome of larger conflicts.

Now that higher beings are here, fallen and asleep, what are they to do? What is their purpose? What is their way out? These are the questions explored in Polar Mythology’s treatment of the second phase. The answers are encoded in that portion of Polar Mythology which Joseph Campbell calls the “Hero’s Journey.” I will discuss that in the second half of this article.

The third phase concerns our future, how the consequences of the first phase will reach their ultimate conclusion. Whether one consults Biblical eschatology, Ra / Cassiopaeon paradigms, Scandinavian mythology, etc... the Third Phase is always depicted as ending with a final war and the dissolution of the world as we know it.

The *Matrix Trilogy* ends with Neo and Agent Smith waging their final battle within the Matrix, utterly destroying it, while mankind endures its last stand against the machines back in the real world. In *Donnie Darko*, a vortical portal ends the alternate timeline spanning the duration the film. In *Vanilla Sky*, after enduring a simulated dream gone awry, the protagonist finally awakens from suspended animation. These and similar books and movies, as well as the apocalyptic/prophetic portions of Polar Mythology, all

provide clues about the fate of our timeline.

Recap

In this Gnosis series, it has been my premise that a primordial schism arose between the Creator and portions of its Creation, namely the Demiurge, which developed a rogue parasitic extension called the Corrupt Demiurge. This was the First Fall.

Beings within Creation, possessing the power of freewill, harmonized with the Creator or the Corrupt Demiurge depending on whether they respected the divine framework or turned their back on it. Those who aligned with the Corrupt Demiurge carried out their parasitic agenda of survival at the expense of others.

In its original form, humanity may have been a lesser evolved but benign species created by well-meaning genetic engineers. At some point they came into contact with alien civilizations that were agents of the Corrupt Demiurge. Whether by choice or sheer ignorance, the result was genetic modification of terrestrial humanity toward becoming a fundamentally self-serving species divested of psychic sensitivity and divine harmonization. Humans were spiritually dumbed down but intellectually enhanced. This was the Second Fall, depicted in the story of Adam and Eve.

The Third Fall involved members of the meta-civilization located in our distant past, likely ancestors of the Nordic aliens who inhabited the planet that is now the Asteroid Belt. After demiurgic wars destroyed their planet, the survivors set up camp on Earth, bringing with them the Grail Stone technology. The Superman, Lucifer Rebellion, and Neutral Angels myths seem to depict this.

Their contact with the natives and resulting technological osmosis led to the rise of such fabled civilizations as Atlantis and Hyperborea. These were brought to an end by fluctuations in the Etheric Tide, terrestrial abuses of demiurgic technology, and natural disasters, signifying the Fourth Fall.

Advanced survivors of the Atlantean cataclysm migrated around the world and established new civilizations, impressing their own technology, culture, and mythology onto uncivilized natives. Some brought with them remnant fragments of Atlantean demiurgic technology, and these became the basis of various magical artifacts recounted in myth.

The Grail/Ark Stone was one such artifact entrusted to an elite Egyptian priesthood. The Hyksos invasion of 1628 B.C. and Akhenaten/Osarseph rebellion around 1350 B.C. resulted in hijacking and abuse of the Stone, allowing deeper intrusion of the Corrupt Demiurge into our world and a heavy deviation of the timeline. This was the Fifth Fall.

The next one occurred via the Great Apostasy, the hijacking of the teachings of Christ by the forces of Set/Yahweh/Demiurge. This began around 50 A.D. with the misguided activities of Saul the Roman who converted to Paul the Apostle after encountering a blinding light. Together with the subsequent penning of the Canonical Gospels, this case of timeline intervention by otherworldly forces ultimately produced the Roman Catholic Church, which became directly or indirectly responsible for the death of millions of heretics and unsanctioned psychic/gnostic bloodlines, and the spiritual enslavement of billions more. Meanwhile the Jewish presence in history served as a sand in the oyster that eventually produced the black pearl of Nazism, which became the nucleus of the Military Industrial Complex, which since 1960 has been working feverishly on behalf of negative alien factions to prepare our planet for final assimilation.

That's a brief rundown of how our world came to be so screwed up. It happened through an incremental series of falls that seem to trace back to the primordial schism between Logos and Demiurge. Or so it seems.

The above description only covers the linear past-to-present version of how we got here. How much of our situation actually originated *from the future* and from *outside time*? I have mentioned timewars originating with future portions of the alien meta-civilization, but not yet gone into detail about what these timewars entail in practical terms, or what that says about the fundamental nature of our reality.

Reality as Remedial Illusion

What exactly *is* this reality? We have several clues. Indications of how and why this timewar originated can be found in certain alienology research, channeling material, visions, dreams, prophecies, polar movies and the writings of Philip K. Dick. I've had my share of dreams pertaining to this topic, which made little sense at the time but in context of the Gnosis series they make more sense. Here is one from several years ago:

Remedial Time Bubble – In this dream I met Donnie Darko at a disheveled furniture store and he told me the shift from 3D to 4D had already taken place, but that we were now caught in a temporary time bubble right at that moment of crossover. The bubble was a reconstruction of the past, a simulation of the years leading up to the shift, with the only thing different being that some people now had something “extra” (spiritual power and intuition) that would give them better success in making more progress by the time they exit the bubble. This way, the shift completes with a better-prepared group of graduates than without that remedial time bubble.

This is similar to the Time Lateral concept discussed in the Q'uo material, whereby Earth has been quarantined onto a temporal

sidetrack away from the main flow of time in Creation. The purpose of the Time Lateral is to give mankind extra time to evolve before rejoining the main timeline and shifting to 4D. This would mean our current timeline is an illusory summer school of sorts, implying the current World Dream serves a beneficial remedial function. Viewed from a higher perspective that could be the case, but within the illusion things are rough indeed, especially if the summer school lessons include dealing with forces heavily invested in keeping the World Dream going forever.

Richard Sauder proposed a similar idea:

Read the article [about [time cloaking](#)] and imagine what might be possible for an interstellar civilization with a more sophisticated technological base. If you scale the technology up could you create a Time Cloak that would effectively quarantine an entire planet and seal it off from the rest of the galaxy in its own hidden spacetime compartment? Just give it its own, independently generated, local time-space coordinates and set it to spinning like a top for hundreds of thousands or millions of years, like a private prison planet, or water-planet torture palace where anything goes and no one hears the screams?

What if?

And what happens when that Time sealed compartmentalization unzips?

You see, what the prison planet wardens want to stifle more than anything, is the World of Unfettered Imagination, because they know that when Sleeping Beauty awakens that there will be Heaven To Pay. ([source](#))

Correlating with this, the Ra Material mentions Earth was placed in quarantine by a powerful overseer group termed the Council of Saturn. Recall that Saturn symbolizes the gateway into the linear spacetime bubble. Fore was told by his Nordic contact that three thousand years ago, Earth was placed under quarantine by a powerful group of third party overseers. Their aim was to clamp down on quarreling alien factions who had too openly meddled with human history. With the quarantine, gone were the days of aliens openly interbreeding with humans, nuking rogue cities like Sodom and Gomorrah, and occupying temples built in their honor. After the quarantine, “god ceased talking to man” and alien wars went covert. Mankind was given opportunity to develop on its own strength, though covert manipulation of human history continued. Fore was told this quarantine is currently ending, and that hostile alien factions are essentially standing by, licking their chops.

Three thousand years ago is also when the Ark Stone disappeared from Israelite hands, when Etheric Tide levels began to plunge, when according to John Baines the Christ thoughtform was invoked, and when the astrological Zodiac still aligned with the visible constellations. Whatever was put in place back then, somehow we are still in it.

The advent of Christ occurred a thousand years later, near the peak of Roman tyranny. The latter resembled the reign of the Anti-Christ as depicted in the Book of Revelation. Jesus prophesied that the Kingdom of Heaven had already arrived and that the World Dream would end within the lifetime of his disciples. Scholars who note that Biblical end times prophecies seem to pertain to events two millennia ago may be partially correct, but there is more to it. The mission of Christ was a failure and instead of ending, the World Dream continued in a strange limbo state in which Christ and Yahweh forces remained suspended in stalemate. The last two thousand years therefore seem like “overtime” in a sports game. The primary game clock ended, but a temporary “overtime” clock is now ticking. The game should have ended back then, but somehow it continued.

Philip K. Dick may have picked up on this when, as part of a series of mystical experiences, he experienced an overlap or temporal resonance between himself and his former incarnation living concurrently alongside him in ancient Rome:

Within our spatiotemporal universe *it is impossible* that USA 1974 and Rome AD 45 could be one and the same ... how could they be? They are at two times and two places. The only way they could be one and the same would be if time and space were somehow not real; or, put another way, if something about the two continua *themselves* were not real. That is, if Rome was not Rome; USA was not USA; but both were a third thing, the same thing.

This is why I call it a meta-abstraction. USA 1974 and Rome AD 45 are two ways of looking at the same thing: two aspects of the same thing. And the only way you are ever going to realize this is if you literally actually see the two of them superimposed, commingled; and this will only happen if you experience anamnesis; and you will only experience this [anamnesis](#) if something stimulates—releases, actually—your blocked memory.

I treat only the spatiotemporal realm as unreal, but, as in Gnosticism, I treat it as a deliberate trap by a deluder; therefore I envision a Savior who reveals the truth to us *and* who breaks the power of this world (*heimarmene*) over us (these are two things; he must obliterate time and its power over us, its ostensible reality, to free us from *heimarmene*). Therefore I envision an antithetical combat—dialectic—between the Deluder, who has only *a posteriori* knowledge, and the Savior, who has *a priori* knowledge, concerning us and the hold this world has on us. This is clear Gnosticism; but I envision the real world as Plato’s Form world, and I hold, with Plotinus, that it is near at hand, not a transcendent deity far removed from here; it is here and that deity is immediately here. I envision a hierarchy of realms, as with Plotinus. We fell; we were in a sense ensnared; we took this spatiotemporal realm to be real; we made an intellectual, not moral, error, and it was us, not our ancestors; each of us is a soul splintered through thousands of miles and thousands of years. Likewise, the real, morphological realm is exploded through our realm; the way of return is through anamnesis: by this we re-collect (ourselves, each one his own Self [...]).

PKD is correct that linear time is an illusion and our World Dream is a symbolic projection of higher archetypal dynamics. Some have observed that history moves in cycles. A few go further and say linear time itself is a spiral, periodically overlapping its former position and repeating events with mere cosmetic variation. In our nightly dreams, several successive dreams can express an underlying meaning in different ways to ensure we get the point; reality may be little different.

PKD surmised that the tyranny of ancient Rome and the burgeoning tyranny of New World Order are two instances of the same transcendental thing, which he called the “Black Iron Prison,” which is none other than the Matrix Control System, realm of the Corrupt Demiurge, Fourth Density STS, the most negative probable future, the lower circle of the *vessica pisces*.

Likewise, the first and second coming of Christ are also the same thing at a higher level, two intrusions into our spacetime bubble by the Kingdom of Heaven, the most positive probable future, the realm of the Logos, the realm of Fourth Density STO, the upper circle of the *vessica pisces*.

PKD interpreted our reality as an overlap between these two transcendental principles. From the perspective of timeline dynamics, this means alternate Fourth Density futures existing now in quantum superposition. These eventualities exert their influences upon a common past as part of a timewar. Or as explained in a previous article, our World Dream is a symbolic projection of competing external influences warring over what emerges when it finally ends.

Except if we take into account the seeming overlap between modern days and the events of two thousand years ago, which themselves were culminations of what began a millennia earlier, it's as if the world *did* end back then and everything since has been a kind of purgatory. Purgatory is defined as a realm of “purification, so as to achieve the holiness necessary to enter the joy of heaven,” which is the same concept as a remedial time bubble.

The implication is that three thousand years ago, following the abuse of the Ark Stone and subsequent invocation of divine intervention, divine overseers implemented quarantine. This quarantine functioned like Safe Mode when a computer is infected with a virus. It separated us from the greater flow of time in Creation, putting us on a temporary/alternate timeline, more of an experimental sandbox than the real thing. Under the quarantine, alien enemies were disallowed from warring openly, thus their conflicts went covert, like enemies sitting down to a game of chess to settle their difference. The game was on. It was supposed to have concluded a thousand years later with the manifestation of Christ and the triumph of a genuine spiritual movement. But dark powers had grown too strong by that point and the game could not end, thus it went into overtime and things got even worse. So now the stakes are increased, and instead of Rome/Pharisees versus true Christians, it's planetary alien takeover versus the awakening Christ-like consciousness in suitable individuals. This is all speculation, but it follows logically from the sources discussed above.

This calls into question when the World Dream began. Did it begin with the primordial schism between Logos and Corrupt Demiurge? Did it begin with the failure of Christ's mission? The answer is that every Fall induces a corresponding World Dream, which nest within each other like dream levels depicted in the film *Inception*. To awaken from the primordial World Dream, one must first awaken from a series of lesser ones. In theory, awakening could therefore begin with the most recent Falls and proceed backwards. From a timeline dynamics viewpoint, each World Dream is a temporary timeline birthed into existence through an errant choice; it contains experiences, challenges and opportunities ultimately meant to help correct that choice, hence it is a remedial timeline, though one that carries the risk of branching onto an even worse one. We experience this in our own lives when we make stupid choices that take us away from our destiny; after weeks, months, or years of being lost in the woods, we finally get back on the main road and then our journey continues. Within that sidetrack, however, the main flow of our life seems to stand still; when we get back on the main road, the main flow picks up again.

The Third Phase

In the next thousand years, mankind will witness the conclusion of a timewar that may have started in the future and spanned back in time to when the Nordic meta-civilization destroyed their planet approximately 70,000-80,000 years ago.

That date is based on the circular distribution of sacred sites they left around the world, which delineate Earth's former equator; its North Pole is located in Alaska, which according to pole shift researcher Charles Hapgood was the location of the pole 70,000-80,000 years ago. The Cassiopaeae Material also makes several references to that time range for the destruction of the Nordic planet and how long the Greys and Reptilians have been manipulating the timeline; and the Q'uo material claims our third density time bubble goes back 76,000 years.

The future extensions of that meta-civilization comprise the bulk of time traveling alien factions here now, whose observed activities fill the pages of alienology and Fortean research. This timewar rippled back in time, converging along various critical choice points in history and producing the numerous intermediate falls discussed. How far in the future the timewar originated is uncertain; various clues suggest sometime during the Age of Aquarius, which is 2,600-4,800 A.D. and time travel will certainly be a common reality by then.

This timewar will conclude with mankind being locked into either the best or worst of all possible futures. Once human history passes a point of no return, the quantum superposition state between these probable futures collapses; one future becomes fully real while the other goes poof. Right now things are still up in the air.

On this topic, a few of my dreams have been relevant:

Timewar – In the distant future a war has broken out between the forces of balance and the forces of conquest. The latter had escaped into the past in order to manipulate history to give themselves victory. The forces of balance were symbolically portrayed as a legion of knights gearing up and marching through a portal into the past (our present). Here they went on their separate ways to carry out their mission, soldiers in a timewar. They were guided by an oracle, a mysterious source of help originating from their future.

Divine Lights – In a large underground cavern, the floor had one side covered with a glowing colony of lights, and the other side with a dark colony of black fungus. In the dark colony a group of entities made a decision to jet upwards through the cavern ceiling and try to conquer the world above. Members of the glowing colony got alarmed and gathered their forces. I heard the phrases “By the Father, By the Son” as the lights too jetted upwards through the cavern onto the surface world (our world) try and stop what was to happen.

War Zone Astral Projection – In a grimy room in war-torn country, bodies were stacked like firewood and new weapons were being made to increase the lethality of fighting forces. Situation was going from bad to worse and we knew we had to get out somehow. In the room, my coworker tells me “There is another parallel dimension where we can go for several hours at a time.” We lie down and trance out to travel to this dimension. What we do in that dimension affects what happened in this one, and our aim was to undo the terrible conditions in our dimension or escape into the other permanently.

Timewar Virus – In the future there were time travel experiments. A squadron of boxy-looking flying ships were to travel into various points of the past for whatever reason. But some were accidentally contaminated with a virus. Half went into the past before the other half realized the contamination, but by then it was too late. This virus had infected the timeline and was causing severe problems. So the ones who stayed behind worked out a plan, and it involved going into the past in a very deep and thorough way, almost implying incarnating as past native citizens. There was talk about how they had to bargain with the dark side and undergo very difficult restrictions in order to enter the past in order to stop the virus. I heard one crew member say, “Well if those are the dark side, then where are the good guys?” and another crew member said with resignation, “That’s us.”

If interpreted as a prophetic dream, the Book of Revelation gives further insight on the timewar. It prophesies the rise of the Antichrist, the subsequent Battle of Armageddon, and the coming of Christ who will reign for one thousand years. At the end of this period, called the Millennium, dark forces only temporarily suppressed will rise from their Abyss and wage one final battle.

Little thought is given in Biblical eschatology to this final battle, but considering it would occur very well into the Third Phase after the Etheric Tide has already transformed mankind into a meta-civilization, this final battle may actually be the one that started the timewar. The imminent rise of the Antichrist and battle of Armageddon is only the portion of the timewar culminating in our near future, at the end of the three-thousand-year quarantine period. It is the end of the Second Phase, punctuated by the global alien deception attempt and the Gnostic insurgence that undermines it. After that precarious situation passes, the Etheric Tide pours in and the Third Phase begins.

The Third Phase consists of meta-civilizational activities culminating in beginning and end point (“alpha and omega”) of the timewar going back 70,000-80,000 years. Again, this is merely the picture that emerges if one were to synthesize Biblical eschatology with everything else discussed so far. It will be after the arrival of the Etheric Tide, after the “Fourth Density Shift” that personal destinies will fully blossom, the Grail Stone retrieved and reactivated, and the timewar eventually be brought to an end. It will be a battle waged through time, and is already being fought through time simultaneously by our past, present, and future incarnations.

It’s important to note that the Millennium is a *transitional* period in which linear time gradually dissolves, but does not completely disappear until the very end. Perhaps the Etheric Tide onsets gradually, or stated another way, the transition to 4D takes place over several centuries. Point being that during the Millennium, aspects of 3D existence are still in effect, even if destabilizing. In quantum physics term, this would equate to gradual delocalization and decoherence of the wave function defining our existence. For some time, linear timelines, parallel timelines, and alternate futures would still exist and timeline dynamics would still be in effect. Only at the end of the Millennium would the World Dream completely end and all this timeline business be put to rest. Thus the timewar could only exist until the end of time, and hence in the Book of Revelation there is one final battle before we all go home.

Some clues about the final days of the Millennium can be found in Robert Monroe’s books. In *Far Journeys* (pp. 206-227) and he chronicles his astral journey to a probable Earth located just beyond the year 3,000. There he found the planet had been transformed into an Edenic state with a population of two million superhumans who had no clothes, buildings, roads, or other unnatural structures. They lived in complete harmony and mastery with Nature and mentally manifested all their needs. In *Ultimate Journey* (pp. 33-42) he encountered a very similar civilization and version of Earth but supposedly located one million years ago; this latter civilization was about permanently phase out from physicality and linear time altogether. Perhaps these were one and the same positive meta-civilization, projected into different parts of our linear timeline.

In *Far Journeys*, Monroe was also told about an unusual cosmic energy convergence that would irradiate Earth in our near future. This represented a rare and significant moment in our history. A great alien presence has gathered to observe this event, and I would add, to influence the outcome. Monroe was told that the Edenic Earth was just one positive probable future, whereas

the more negative ones could include extinction of the human race. I would further add, that other timelines include genetic enslavement by some of these alien factions who have gathered here. Monroe was shown that this event is a cataclysmic period of chaos, crisis, and opportunity from which numerous probable futures split off. Thus it is *the* largest choice point on the timeline and the key focal point of the timewar, hence all the past several thousand years of preparations leading up to the events of our near future.

Competing Probable Futures

There still remains the question of how precisely the timewar originated in the first place. An educated guess would go something like this:

There may have originally been a single positive timeline that produced a benevolent but naive human evolution; this timeline would have been a Golden Age of sorts. Earth could have been a completely different place in that timeline, an Edenic state without seasons, tilt of the axis, moon, or other World Dream Symbols reflecting a fallen existence. This would have been a positive meta-civilization.

Then came a schism, an accident, or an intrusion of some kind. It could have been contact with a negative alien meta-civilization from elsewhere in the universe or from a parallel timeline where evolution had taken a negative direction. Or it could have been the genesis of negative factions within their own ranks, as per the Lucifer Rebellion myth.

In either case, these negative forces would have hijacked the positive timeline and attempted to rewrite it in their favor. But the way timeline dynamics works, one cannot just rewrite the past with a snap of the finger since the past is held in place by the volitional momentum (freewill, consciousness) of the souls who are living in it. However, at the very least, their minds can be telepathically biased so that they make different choices than they originally did. Given enough time, such biasing can lead to a complete revision of culture that perpetuates programs conducive to the establishment of the desired negative future. The goal of negative timeline manipulators, therefore, would be to persuade the souls of the past to deviate onto a different future. Hence all the finesse by the alien deception campaign in their use of disinformation to persuade us to choose them, instead of invading with full physical force.

What they are doing is much like an entrepreneur creating a new store and then persuading customers of a competitor store to shop at his place instead. If he can successfully win over these customers, the competitor store folds up and he becomes the only such business in town. But if he fails, then his investment in the new store would have been for nothing. This is an accurate metaphor for the quantum superposition state that exists between alternate futures. Negative timeline manipulators have initiated a new probable future where they reign supreme if only they could deviate past souls onto that future. Before the timewar, the timeline may have been a single steady progression into the future, but after the timewar, the future is uncertain due to ongoing alterations and therefore multiple probable futures exist, each one less than fully real because none has a monopoly over the past. The goal of each probable future would therefore be to undercut the competition and consolidate the customer base entirely for themselves. This is how they could establish themselves as real and permanent.

What happens to a probable future that loses too many customers? It's difficult to say, but considering how our own lives get better when we receive positive feedback flow from the future but fall apart when we get on the wrong track and have lost such feedback, it would be reasonable to say that a probable future collapses in upon itself via negative synchronicities that manifest as mounting cataclysms. Hence the idea of the world as we now know it, which is a product of negative timeline manipulation and largely the handiwork of the Corrupt Demiurge, ending in cosmic destruction with the removal of the negative World Thoughtform perpetuating it. The world as we know it must end before a positive timeline can take its place.

So the final implication is that via demiurgic technology, hijacking of the timeline originally took place in the “future” and reconfigured the past, initiating a war for balance by the positive forces. The hyperdimensional battle required going back in time, even incarnating into the past to continue the war on the terrestrial chessboard. Remaining positive factions of the meta-civilization would assist these ground forces. They would receive help in the form of synchronistic support, outright intervention in critical situations, subconscious training, and oracular avenues such as synchronicities, dreams, visions, inspirations, and direct messages if needed.

These soldiers of light must survive the conditions of the Matrix Control System by gaining mastery over their lower selves while nurturing and activating the full manifestation of Spirit. The next part of this article concerns their path.

The Heroic Avenging Fool

In the Finnish and Icelandic myths discussed in the previous article, a magical millstone was fought over until it sank in the ocean or else shattering upon the waves. The sinking millstone consequently churned a great whirlpool, symbolizing the genesis of our linear timeline. This act brought to a close the First Phase.

The story ends with the birth of a new hero, who would become the central character of the Second Phase. The previous protagonist, whose time has passed, builds a ship of copper and sails off toward the whirlpool, entering its eye and disappearing from our world. As he leaves, he promises to return one day when dire conditions necessitate his help. This is mirrored in the King Arthur myths about the magical sword Excalibur, which was bestowed and retrieved by the Lady in the Lake according to

circumstance. All of this ties back to the idea of demiurgic technology as well as higher consciousness returning along with the Etheric Tide, and being removed as the Tide wanes.

With the beginning of the second phase, a new protagonist appears. His name in various myths includes Kullervo, Amleth, Hamlet, Horus, Theseus, and Parzival. These are the avenging heroes, divine redeemers, and pure fools, who were born to right the wrongs that engendered the Second Phase. Within the World Dream, they carry out missions that originate from the Real World.

Horus, Parzival, and Amleth

One of the earliest avenging hero myths is that of Osiris, Isis, Seth, and Horus. Osiris and Isis were king and queen. The king's brother Seth became jealous and plotted to kill him. He did so by offering a contest where anyone who could fit into a coffin he had made would get to keep it. When Osiris laid down into the coffin, which had been custom built to his size, Seth sealed it shut and threw it in the Nile, where it floated north to Lebanon and got stuck in a tree. The tree had been harvested and, along with the coffin, became a pillar in a great temple in Lebanon.

Already, one can see how this cosmic archetype was mirrored in the historical episode of the Ark Stone being sealed in a box ('coffin') and taken north to Lebanon where the Phoenicians and Proto-Israelites used it to expand their empire.

The myth continues with Isis finding the coffin and transporting it back to Egypt but leaving it in a marshland. This is mirrored in the Ark Stone being retrieved from Lebanon when Solomon's Temple was sacked by Thutmose III. The marshland reflects its subsequent location in the Great Pyramid, in Northern Egypt where reed marshes were prevalent.

In the marshland, Seth comes upon the coffin and subsequently dismembers Osiris into fourteen pieces. This is mirrored in the Semites occupying northern Egypt, where the Ark Stone and pyramids were located. Osarseph, the rebel priest of Akhenaten who became the historical basis for Moses, was one of them. The Semites of Egypt had always taken Seth as their patron deity; one could say they were allegiant to the cosmic thoughtform represented by Seth, who was none other than Yahweh, the Corrupt Demiurge. In Egyptian paintings, Seth is depicted as a strange beast that has no analog to animals of nature; this is to indicate that Seth, or rather the Corrupt Demiurge, is an unnatural creation, and likewise the timeline he engendered is corrupt, out of place, artificial.

Like the protagonists of the Finnish Myth trying to find the shattered pieces of the Sampo, Isis was able to retrieve most of the pieces of Osiris, but not all. The fourteenth piece of Osiris, his phallus, had been swallowed by a fish. Likewise, in the Icelandic tale, the millstone had sunk irretrievably into the ocean. Consequently, Isis creates an artificial one of gold and resurrects Osiris who then impregnates her. Afterward he is given proper burial ceremonies and withdraws from the world, like the Finnish protagonist entering the maelstrom.

Isis gave birth to Horus. He was the falcon-headed god, son of Osiris, and eternal enemy to his evil uncle Seth. Why the head of a falcon? The meaning of the falcon propagated through the ages, down to the old practice of heraldry. On family crests and coat of arms, the falcon continues to mean "a pursuer, one who will not rest until his objective is achieved." ([source](#)). Horus was born because Seth killed his father, and he exists as a pursuer of Seth, as one who will not rest until the objectives of recrimination and restoration are accomplished.

In previous articles, I have consistently referred to thoughtforms as entities that arise to fulfill a purpose, that do not rest until their objectives are realized. The restorative mission of Horus, combined with his single-minded determination, shows him to be a thoughtform whose sole purpose is to right the primordial wrong that brought him into existence in the first place. Horus is none other than Christ, and his opposition to Seth is once more the Christ vs Yahweh conflict. So when conspiracy researchers point to parallels between Christ and Horus, the connection is quite a bit deeper than they might realize. Horus/Christ is an entitized correction mechanism sent by the Logos to counter the corruption of the timeline.

Now, Osiris was a god situated in a limbo state between the land of the living and the land of the dead. His original phallus was lost, but the gold one served in its place. Paralleling this, the Grail King Amfortas was gravely wounded in the groin, living in a half-dead state neither lying down nor standing up. The holy spear and Grail served to ameliorate his suffering and keep him alive long enough for Parzival, the redeeming, avenging, heroic fool, to restore him and become the new Grail King. Thus the Grail is to Parzival what the golden phallus is to Horus.

As explained, the Grail Stone is a physical mediator for the Christ thoughtform to illuminate, enliven, and instruct the Grail knights in their mission to carry out the divine will. Likewise, in Egypt there existed a group known as the Followers of Horus, who were in charge of guarding and operating the Stone. They were the earliest recorded example of the "Christian Progeny" spoken about in *Parzival*, to whom the neutral angels entrusted the Grail. Some researchers claim these Followers of Horus were not fully human, which would be in accord with what was explained in Part 6 of the Gnosis series, that keepers of the Grail are likely human-Nordic hybrids.

A modern example of the avenging hero-fool archetype is Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, inspired by an old Scandinavian tale of an avenger named Amleth. Shakespeare transposed the "h" in Amleth to create the name of his character.

Hamlet had an evil uncle who murdered his father out of jealousy, married and corrupted his mother, and usurped the throne. Under the oppressive reign of his evil stepfather, he carried out his revenge with great cleverness and patience. He pretended to be an insane idiot so that his enemies would not suspect his plans, thus he could exist among them while making preparations for his final move. When his enemies did have suspicions and put him through various tests to expose him, Hamlet's quick thinking preserved his cover, causing their plans to backfire.

In the end, Hamlet and Amleth succeed in their revenge, Amleth bringing the burning building down upon his drunken enemies, whom he had ensnared in a net, and then slaying his uncle. Hamlet's story ended with a sword fight in which he was victorious but soon after died from a poisoned blade wound.

The Meaning of the Fool

In the above stories, the father represents the divine Logos, evil uncle the Corrupt Demiurge, and mother the Matrix. The Corrupt Demiurge usurped the Logos and took control of the Matrix. The avenging hero represents the Christ intelligence, whose role is to destroy the Control System and bring the Matrix back into rightful harmonization with the Logos. The heroic fool, however, represents more the portion of this Christ intelligence that is working *within* the system to undermine it, the “ground team” so to speak.

The fool represents what the Ra Material calls “Wanderers,” or what the book *Bringers of the Dawn* calls “Systems Busters.” These are higher souls who have volunteered to incarnate into the Matrix Control System to help. Entering via the womb and being confined to a primitive human body means donning the shackles of mental and spiritual retardation. By default they forget who they are and, like Tarzan, get “raised by apes of the jungle.”

Hence by entering this world, they become “idiots” relative to their original form. But underneath, they still maintain an innate sense of wisdom, freedom, and spiritual intelligence that puts them out of step with social norms. As much as they need to become human to survive here, they must also overcome or reject social programming that might interfere with their mission. To society, they may appear as fools for not buying into the Control System values. And should these souls awaken from their programming and begin the inner and outer search for truth and purpose, they would soon think, speak, feel, and act according to higher knowledge and standards that society simply cannot comprehend, thus they would once again be seen as fools for subscribing to “utter nonsense.”

Everyone reading this knows firsthand how society too easily dismisses higher wisdom as lunatic ravings. I can say with certainty that if you have read this far, you are likely a Wanderer, and you have walked the Way of the Fool. Here I am simply revealing what this path signifies and why it exists.

Hamlet pretending to be an idiot to escape the suspicion of his enemies, how does that apply to our situation? As explained, by becoming human we can exist here relatively undisturbed. We are still in the Second Phase, where the spiritual war is fought sub rosa. Amleth played a fool until the end. The time has not yet come for open use of superhuman abilities, which is reserved for the Third Phase. Imagine being born with pyrokinetic, telekinetic, spacetime bending powers — how far would you have gotten before you were incapacitated and kept in some underground base for study and experimentation? We are born and live as fools, so that we may enter society as any other human might, and take up positions through which we can exert our subversive influences.

But just as the Christ intelligence has its alien and human representatives, so does the Corrupt Demiurge. We live under the watchful eyes of the evil uncle, under surveillance by higher dark forces. These are the demonic legions and negative alien factions that target, abduct, program, and manipulate us. They are the negative timeline manipulators that have been at this game for tens of thousands of years. Like our own efforts, their plans are currently carried out covertly. Abduction and programming happen in secret; demons move among us invisibly. The more we expose ourselves and threaten their agenda, the higher priority targets we become.

Like Amleth's enemies testing him to discover his true motives, these forces are very interested in discovering our true mission. They may sense we are threats and program us accordingly to lose faith and interest in our quest, but they may not know our specific missions because these remain locked away deep within our souls, unknown even to us, until the right time when they automatically unlock. This may explain the commonly reported practice in which an abductee is seated before a screen and shown random apocalyptic imagery; perhaps the locks are being picked. Not until the influx of the Etheric Tide and a convergence of other factors would the full cache of hidden knowledge and purpose be opened. Then, like Excalibur rising from the lake or the sword being drawn from the stone, it would signify the start of the Third Phase.

We also face everyday testing by the enemy in the form of provocations, temptations, and distractions that probe our weaknesses. These aim to extract “evidence of impurity” by which these beings acquire metaphysical right to attack us further, which from our perspective seems like karmic punishment but to them appears as convenient openings in our defenses.

The Pure Fool

In the First Phase, pure beings were unwise and thus vulnerable, which brought about the Fall. In the Second Phase, purity was replaced by strength and cunning. Both conditions signify states of imbalance. In the Third Phase, purity, strength, and

cleverness will combine into a balanced whole. These signify the perfection of spirit, body, mind, and soul.

The combination of virtues equates to having eaten from both trees in the Garden of Eden. These characteristics together form the base of spiritual chivalry, which will mature in the Third Phase but is already blossoming within the Hero/Fool during the Second Phase.

While the hero and fool act with purity and innocence, they also have cleverness and strength. They need strength to withstand the pressures of the Control System, and cleverness to navigate its obstacles. Their strength comes from not being divided within themselves, not saddled by self-doubt or social programming.

The Biblical character Samson was strong because his hair had never been cut; cutting of hair signifies a trimming of one's true nature to conform to standards of the Control System. In the end, his remaining strength allowed him to push apart the columns of a building and crush all his enemies, much like Amleth casting a net over his enemies and bringing the burning building down atop them. Again, this pertains to the Christ intelligence destroying the World Dream, partly by removing/retrieving that which supports it – our collective ignorant participation in it.

It's easy to see how strength and cleverness are tactical advantages, but how might purity and innocence be likewise helpful? Because the hero and fool are aligned with their hearts, with spirit, with the divine will, they have synchronistic superiority over their spiritually inferior enemies who only have cunning and force on their side. Synchronistic superiority means things work out in unexpected ways when one stays true to one's higher, nobler Self. Ground troops receive "air support" as long as their positions are visible and distinct from enemy forces; if they lower themselves into darkness, they cannot be helped.

Dorothy was a pure fool who, out of concern for the Witch's broom being on fire, poured water to extinguish it but ended up inadvertently killing the Wicked Witch in the process. Amleth thrust his sword into a wall to test his strength, and ended up killing an assassin who had been hiding there about to attack (compare with Logion 98 in The Gospel of Thomas). In our own lives, traps set by dark forces backfire when we maintain spiritual composure; their obstacles become our stepping stones. These examples illustrate how one can win a fight without fighting, just by acting naturally in a non-anticipatory manner and having the pieces fall into place.

Of course, as Wanderers or Systems Busters facing harsh odds, the best approach is combining all our assets. While science and the stiffer esoteric schools advocate only strength and cleverness, and while certain religion and softer spiritual practices advocate only purity of soul, each has its shortcomings. There is no point reinforcing the front door when the rear door stays wide open. What we have, we must use. Those who give up the intellect for the soul or vice versa are missing the point. Hence the dictum "be wise as serpents, gentle as doves," and why I emphasize combining a positive attitude with greater awareness.

The Unity of All Esoteric Training

The Way of the Fool is a spiritual school of hard knocks that employs life itself as the classroom. Its initiates operate in the wilderness like paratroopers launched into enemy territory. They learn their lessons through direct contact with the conditions of life in the World Dream. Hard experience, synchronicity, independent study, observation, dreams, and intuition are among the teaching tools.

Then there are occult teachers and formal esoteric schools that provide a more disciplined, protected, and accelerated environment for spiritual growth. Examples include Fourth Way, Inner Christianity, Sufism, Rosicrucianism, Toltec Shamanism, Anthroposophy, and Gnostic/Hermetic organizations.

Both formal and informal esoteric pathways share the same goal, to fortify Spirit and enable its triumph over matter. This entails disengaging from lower/outer and engaging higher/inner, resulting in Spirit influencing the World instead of vice versa. The opposite is true for people who are spiritually asleep; via genetics and environment, the world molds them into becoming mere instruments of the Matrix Control System. Esoteric training aims to reverse this.

To disengage from lower/outer means to observe and master (if useful) or reject (if harmful) everything the Control System has grafted onto us: all the bad habits, prejudices, mindless instincts, egotism, ignorance, chaotic thoughts and feelings, petty concerns, baseless fears and illusory goals. It means to see through illusion and take back power from the World Dream.

To engage the higher means to get Spirit back online in our lives, minds, bodies, and souls. Feelings are harmonized with Spirit via devotion, humility, compassion, understanding, patience, forbearance, and love. Life is harmonized via higher thoughts and feelings initiating synchronistic support and wise action clearing the way of obstacles. And the lower mind is harmonized when it becomes aware of information streaming from Spirit. The latter occurs in small flashes when, through contemplation, intuition leads to revelation, and revelation builds wisdom and discernment. But it doesn't become a constant light until the mind achieves continuity of consciousness between waking and dreaming states, so that even while awake one can access the dream state and thus receive communications from the subconscious, which is really a gateway to the higher mind. This bridge is enhanced by the development of psychic structures in the etheric body that mediate information between different aspects of one's being. This bridge allows under current conditions what would otherwise only be possible during an Etheric Tide.

Whether one examines the teachings of Rudolf Steiner, Jesus Christ, Buddha, Gurdjieff, Mouravieff, Baines, Mares, Castaneda,

etc... they all basically boil down to disengaging from lower and engaging higher.

For Wanderers on a mission, it seems that life helps them achieve this up to the minimum threshold required for them to do what they are here to do, rather than spurring them on to superhuman perfection. Thus while we should strive to overcome the lower and activate the higher as much as possible, we should not get depressed if certain goals remain beyond reach, especially ones that are not mission critical.

Nonetheless, we would all do well to practice disengaging the lower, cultivating synchronistic support, and building up more conviction, courage, understanding, forbearance, and compassion. We have to be mindful of what originates from our lower nature versus higher nature and distinguish between them so that we can consistently choose the latter. This will “tide” us over until divine grace or some cosmic shift grants us etheric activation and spiritual transcendence that currently seem beyond practical reach.

If we want to reach that transcendental stage sooner, esoteric paths require total death of the lower self in order for the higher Self to take its place. In the Path of the Fool where life itself provides the catalysts, such a thing is quite painful; if such a thing becomes necessary for some of us, it's an unfortunate possibility that the appropriate catalysts will likely be provided by the aftermath of the traumatic global cataclysms on the horizon.

The Gnostic Teachings of Christ

How the foregoing discussion of fools, heroes, wanderers, and esoteric training fits into the Gnosis series is amplified and clarified by the wise and prophetic words of Jesus Christ. Or at least, what little remains of his original teachings. (See my Research Note on the [Historicity of Jesus Christ](#)).

Aside from the Beatitudes (the Buddhist-like lessons given via the Sermon on the Mount), the Gospel of Thomas is as close as it gets to the original teachings. As much as modern Christians might deny it, the four Biblical Gospels themselves were already part of the so-called “Great Apostasy,” which is the turning away of Christianity from the original spirit of Christ's messages. They were propaganda pieces aimed at Jews, Greeks, Pagans, and Romans in order to hijack a burgeoning spiritual movement. Christianity became a weapon to bring diverse cultures under the control of a single political monster hiding behind the cross. Meanwhile, the original teachings of Christ propagated onward in secret until one version was set down in writing by the scribes of the Nag Hammadi, from which the Gospel of Thomas emerged into modern light.

At their core, the teachings of Christ are highly dualistic, apocalyptic, prophetic, and gnostic. Christ was not strictly concerned with getting us to live better lives here, or countering the karmic mind-traps that Yahweh installed in his people, but helping us get ourselves out of here. His primary mission was to end the World Dream and bring his spiritual kin home, to redeem the Fallen. So while modern scholars and theologians interpret the Gospel of Thomas from the viewpoint of generic spiritual wisdom we can apply in our everyday lives, make no mistake that Christ had more in mind than giving fortune cookie platitudes.

According to the teachings, humanity is comprised of the spiritually Living and the spiritually Dead. The Dead are products of this world, subject to its rules, obedient to its standards. They sacrifice spiritual priorities for personal and material pursuits. Meanwhile, the Living are in this world but not of it, they contain an inner quality that transcends worldly factors. We become more one or the other depending on where we place our priorities.

The Kingdom of Heaven is the original home of the Living, from which they fell and to which they will hopefully return. It is not a location within spacetime, but a higher realm surrounding and interpenetrating the physical world. It is all around us but invisible to the five senses. The Kingdom of Heaven has already come, but it has not yet been widely perceived. It is also within us but unrecognized by the everyday conscious mind. To transition into the Kingdom of Heaven externally, one must transition into the Kingdom of Heaven inwardly, for it's through an internal conscious and spiritual shift that we experience the corresponding external shift. The Kingdom is both a state of existence and a state of mind. In modern lingo, the Kingdom of Heaven is higher density positive existence, both as a mode of being and realm of habitation.

Whereas the World operates on the principles of cunning, calculation, physical power and determinism, the Kingdom of Heaven acts via synchronicity, nonlinearity, and nondeterminism. That is how the Kingdom of Heaven destabilizes the control system and lends support to its own: not through sheer force, but through unfathomable elegance and subtlety. It employs the butterfly effect to leverage the smallest nudges into the greatest of outcomes, the ultimate form of spiritual jujitsu.

The World is an impermanent illusion, an ouroboros condemned to consume itself into nothingness. Therefore its epiphenomena, the Dead, likewise lack permanence in the greater framework of Eternity. The Living are immortal in that they continue existing even if the World ceases to exist, whereas the Dead would disappear along with it. Like with dissolution of the physical body, one must possess spirit to consciously survive death. The Dead have no probable future extensions, no existence outside the World Dream, they are but hollow memories waiting to be forgotten.

The goal of spiritual discipline and training is to activate and build spirit within us. Spirit is not a product of the physical world, therefore it has permanence beyond the lifespan of the World. In building up everything associated with spirit, we translate ourselves into the Real World, the Kingdom of Heaven, and overcome death and dissolution.

The World as we know it will come to an end through a great revealing. A time will come when the Living have their spiritual eyes opened. This will occur when they succeed in being filled and activated by the same wisdom and intelligence that illuminated Jesus (and other avatars like Buddha). This is the so-called Second Coming of Christ. For the Living, it has already begun with a gradual opening of awareness and building of wisdom and intuitive perception. In the end, it will result in full etheric activation combined with harmonization with the Logos, whom Christ called the Father. Those who are activated will be able to see and recognize what was formerly hidden by worldly deceivers and the five senses. Secrets will be exposed, pretenses revealed, and illusion will fall away. They will finally see and enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

Presently we are controlled through our investment in illusions. We are attacked through gaps in our awareness. All our willpower and energy are useless if we lack the awareness of where and how to direct them. Thus awareness and vigilance are crucial. As long as we are here, we must be wise and discerning. The biggest illusions are those that employ false dichotomies; the World is spun from these. They can be as basic as the seeming separation between inner and outer. In reality, there is no separation, and in knowing this we can change the outer by changing the inner.

When you recognize an illusion for what it is, that illusion ceases to hold power over your choices. Thus to overcome the world, one must recognize the world for what it is and implement that higher understanding. In doing so, one steps away from the World and toward the Kingdom. The closer one approaches the Kingdom, the more one comes under its jurisdiction, the more one lives by its principles, which override those of the world. As an example, the power of synchronicity easily trumps the forces of determinism. Worldly limitations and concerns that apply to the Dead may not always apply to the Living.

False opposites must be reconciled and transcended before a person can enter the Kingdom of Heaven. One cannot cling to illusion and leave the realm of illusion at the same time. To completely enter the Kingdom, one must therefore achieve non-dual consciousness in the sense of being permeated by an awareness that sees through false dualities and recognizes the higher truth beyond them. It is not just a superficial intellectual understanding, but a higher state of consciousness. In this state, one is not divided within oneself, rather there is total sincerity and complete unity with the heart, subconscious, higher mind, and other aspects of our being that are normally compartmentalized away during mundane waking consciousness. In this state, one acts with singular purpose and *knowing*, as Christ did. This state cannot be achieved by convincing yourself into seeming certainty, rather it must flow naturally from transcending the mortal mind and merging with your higher mind.

This non-dualism is not an endorsement of indiscriminate mindlessness, however. A higher kind of objective dualism is called for, one that discriminates between the World and the Kingdom and between the standards of the Living and those of the Dead. Thus the role of Christ is not to unify the World but to bring total division between the Living and the Dead, not to bring peace but initiate total war between the World and the Kingdom. The role of false dichotomies is to distract us from this higher dualism, to keep us busy making false or irrelevant choices instead of the one that truly counts.

When the great revealing occurs and the Living fulfill their potential and increasingly see the Dead for who they are, there will be no alternative but polarization at every scale. The same way we observe our own dark side and leave it behind, so will this happen on a collective scale. The role of Christ is to separate the weed from the crops, harvest the crops and burn the weeds. Only at the time of the great revealing will it become absolutely clear what is weed and what is crop. Until then, each grows among the other unchecked.

Christ unifies the Living, but divides them from the Dead. The Living must recognize and love each other, for they are one in purpose, essence, and origins. They must cast off what does not belong to them: the fetters of social and biological programming, ego-based impulses, emotional addictions, material obsessions, illusory fears, and mortal personality. In the end, they will be stripped of these and will stand spiritually naked before the World, unassailable in their strength and purity, thousands of Christs holding torches to the framework of our sham existence.

Relevant Films and Books

[*The Matrix Trilogy*](#) (1999, 2003)

[*Dark City*](#) (1998)

[*Noëin*](#) (2005-2006)

[*Millennium*](#) (1989)

[*Donnie Darko*](#) (2001)

[*Ink*](#) (2009)

[*The Wizard of Oz*](#) (1939)

[*The Thirteenth Floor*](#) (1999)

[*The Truman Show*](#) (1998)

[*Inception*](#) (2010)

[*The Hero with a Thousand Faces*](#) by Joseph Campbell

[*The Zelator*](#) by Mark Hedsel

[*Bringers of the Dawn*](#) by Barbara Marciniak

[*Hamlet's Mill*](#) by De Santillana and Von Dechend

[*Amleth Myth*](#)

[*Far Journeys*](#) by Robert Monroe
[*Ultimate Journey*](#) by Robert Monroe
[*Q'uo on the Time Lateral \(excerpts\)*](#)
[*The Book of Revelation*](#)
[*The Gospel of Thomas*](#) by Jean-Yves Leloup
[*Cosmogony and Cosmology*](#) by Philip K. Dick
[*In Pursuit of Valis*](#) by Philip K. Dick
[*Exegesis*](#) by Philip K. Dick

Change Log

0.1 – October 28, 2011 – article posted.

Science

Science Intro

30 July 04 (science)

Science encompasses the study of nature and its laws. Physical reality as we know it is built upon certain rules and structures separate from our own chosen perspectives. These can be codified in via mathematics or visualized geometrically. By understanding science, mankind changes his relationship with nature. Some use knowledge of natural laws to more effectively place their personal will over the forces of nature, while others use this knowledge to better harmonize their personal will with nature. The latter brings balance and bounty, while the first brings imbalance and diminishing resources. The world today runs on a power base that relies upon imbalance and diminishing resources to sustain itself as the sole providers of these resources. Technologies that advance individual freedom by connecting man directly with nature instead of through the church of scientism and industry are heavily suppressed or corrupted. Thus, technology – while not substituting for spiritual evolution – does represent an important factor in catalyzing spiritual evolution if it helps free one from material limitations and preoccupations.

Metaphysics of Physics

- Science studies the chains of causality. When effects can be predicted from causes, the effects can be controlled by controlling the causes. This is how science is used today – to predict and thus control outcomes, particularly how the forces of nature work toward advancing or hindering our own will. Because science is knowledge, and knowledge is power, those who desire power tend to have research divisions heavily involved in secret science – the more they know, the farther up the causality chain they can act, and thus the more effects they can control.
- When we incarnate into physical bodies, we agree to abide by certain limitations and rules. This “contract with physicality” is really an agreement to follow the laws of physics as the majority of people experience them. It is necessary to allow the learning game of life to proceed smoothly with freewill preserved for the maximum number of participants. This contract, however, does constitute certain permissions whereby those exploiting the laws of physics can in turn exploit the individuals who adhere to them. This is why higher dark forces are fond of technology – rather than engaging freewill directly, they use clever ways of working around freewill through the various metaphysical “legal” channels and loopholes to attain their desires.
- Science and technology increase the leverage of one’s freewill, thus increasing power. Thus, it can be used to maintain control over a lesser leveraged population, or it can be used as counter-technology to level the playing field. Unfortunately, the majority of those who attempt to bring liberating technology into mainstream use and thus upset the power monopoly are killed. This shows that while metaphysical advancement and knowledge are important, the effectiveness of this knowledge increases when used in conjunction with technological advancement and scientific knowledge.

Suppression of Science

- Because science acts to increase the leverage of one’s freewill, the last thing those in power want is for their subjects to gain increased leverage and thus diminish the power ratio. Thus, liberating technologies are either regulated or suppressed. These technologies include free energy, antigravity, psychotronics, time travel, reality engineering, cancer cures, teleportation, etc... — all of which exist at the secret government level but none of which is open to the public. The greater the technological difference between master and slave levels of society, the greater the power difference.
- Researchers of unconventional science who faced suppression include the following: Nikola Tesla, Thomas Townsend Brown, John Searl, Stefan Marinov, Eugene Mallove, Wilhelm Reich, Royal Rife, and Joseph Newman. There are many more who have been eliminated or silenced prior to becoming publicly known.
- Science and mathematics as taught in our public educational institutions have been dumbed down and rigged to prevent exploration into sensitive areas. This is done through tricks of logic that play upon the intellect’s many vulnerabilities, namely the inability to differentiate absolute from relative values. Certain concepts and variables are discarded on the basis of irrelevance or arbitrariness, when in actuality they are far from arbitrary and instead provide the doorway to secret sciences. Subjects are frequently taught in compartmentalized and overly abstract ways to prevent students from understanding subjects on a gnostic level, meaning on a geometric and intuitive foundation. The latter is necessary to allow true progressive and creative use of knowledge, but what is encouraged instead is applying formulas and definitions in mechanical ways, resulting in refinement rather than evolution of knowledge.

Toward a True Science

- Mathematics and geometry describe the rules and structure of the game we all play. However, the outcome of a game does not depend solely upon its rules and structure; the players' freewill choice must also be taken into account. Among other things, physics equations aim to predict definite effects from definite causes. With freewill as a variable, the effects cannot be entirely predicted. Quantum mechanics provides the best example of this, being a theory of statistical trends rather than deterministic equations because quantum systems always involve a level of uncertainty.
- A true science would have to include both a complete description of deterministic physical rules and structures, and allow for the nondeterministic influences of freewill choice. This would make physics a harmonious subset of metaphysics.
- The problem of incomplete science is solved by cutting the Gordian knot rather than wasting energy trying to untie it. In other words, rather than forcing further refinement of existing mainstream theories, it would be better to revisit the assumptions upon which they are based.

The Bigger Picture

- Because knowledge is power, and not all individuals can handle power responsibly, there is good reason why much technology remains hidden from the public. The general rationale is that were certain technologies to fall into the wrong hands, there would be devastating results. For example, teleportation technology used by criminals would render bank safes obsolete.
- On the other hand, it is through suppression of technology that the manipulators of this world maintain their overwhelming control. One avenue of control and funding for the elite, the oil industry, would crumble if free energy technology replaced petroleum technology, and if the transition were smooth, we would be liberated from dependence upon finite energy resources. The extra time, capital, and energy gained could then be applied toward progress instead of survival.
- So regarding the suppression of knowledge, it is a question of which poses a greater threat: the irresponsible use of knowledge by the ignorant, or the hoarding and consequent abuse of knowledge by the elite? The first justifies keeping certain knowledge secret, the second justifies its release to disempower the manipulators.
- At the highest levels of truth, there is no difference between technology, occultism, and metaphysics – for all are part of a whole and the grand truth in one thus contains the grand truth in the other. Rules and structure still exist outside physicality, and these can be included in science with provisions made for freewill choice. A complete science would place astral planes, parallel dimensions, synchronicities, consciousness, etheric fields, telepathy, vital energies, emotional energies, volition, hyperdimensional existence and timeloops all under the same framework. At present, these appear to be phenomena distinct from science, but that is because science as we know it is incomplete. It is not that these phenomena can be explained in terms of present science as reductionists and debunkers enjoy doing, but rather that present science must expand to accommodate these phenomena in terms of higher physical and metaphysical principles.
- To know nature is to know one portion of the Creator. To know yourself is to know another portion of the Creator. Because what is within mirrors what is outside, and what is outside mirrors what is within, knowing both nature and yourself makes for a straight path toward knowing the Creator.

Coanda Soliton Effect

20 July 04 (science)

Solitons are toroidal waves of energy showing very little dispersion over long distances. Smoke rings, for example, keep their shape for several feet whereas ordinary smoke diffuses immediately and drifts away. Far from a mere curiosity of nature, solitons have tremendous aeronautical and marine engineering applications.

Bad Coanda Example

The Coanda effect was unknown to me until seven years ago, when in an issue of UFO Universe Magazine, it was mentioned in relevance to Nazi saucer research of the late 30's and early 40's. In the article, an illustration of the effect was given as follows: one holds a pie plate at a slight angle beneath running water and observes it flowing over the edge, curling around and adhering to the surface beneath for a few millimeters before dropping down into the sink. The adhering tendency of water, or any fluid, to a curved surface is known as the Coanda effect.

I tried this and the experiment was very unconvincing. The adherence seemed more to be an example of capillary action or surface tension than the mysterious Coanda effect. In Rex Research catalogs an info packet on the Coanda effect was listed, but I neglected to purchase it at the time due to disinterest stemming from the failed experiment. Why could it possibly have failed?

Better Coanda Example

Many years later I ran into the effect again, this time outside a campus lounge. The lounge was separated from the lobby by rounded 2' diameter columns with large glass panels between the columns. There was a half inch gap between a column and its glass panel, with air rushing outward from the gap. Placing my hand a full quarter turn around the column from the gap, I could feel the air current still reaching my palms. This could only mean the film of air followed the column's surface for a considerable distance, unequivocally demonstrating the Coanda effect. How this relates to solutions will be explained shortly.

Encounter with Solitons

In ninth grade, the science teacher pulled out a metal coffee can that looked like a drum with a hole cut in the bottom. When he pinched and released the balloon material stretched across the top, a puff of air would shoot out the bottom which could hit anyone in the back row. Because it was merely air, the puff could not be seen. I had fun shooting my dog across the room with it, as he would bark madly and run in circles from the invisible disturbance. It wasn't until I put smoke in my own version (from burnt paper, not cigarettes, mind you!) that I saw the puffs for what they were: solitons. In this case, they were smoke rings.

Many household items produce solitons, such as empty milk jugs when punched from the sides, or tupperware bowls with holes in the lid. The tupperware bowl I filled with colored water and immersed in my bathtub. The resultant soliton traveled slowly from one end to the other before disintegrating as it hit the wall. I tried making solitons of air in water, but none would result.

Why the first Example was Bad

This in accord with the lounge column Coanda effect revealed what was wrong with the illustration given in UFO Universe Magazine. Apparently the fluid must be of the same density as the medium in which it exists for the effect to work best. Water over the pie plate existed in air, and thus the effect was barely noticeable. Air solitons in water also did not work. Only colored water in water, or air films in air would produce these effects.

Stan Deyo Combines Coanda with Solitons

A year later I ordered a videotaped lecture by Stan Deyo entitled The History of Free Energy and Antigravity from the Adventures Unlimited catalog. To my surprise, Stan spent considerable time on the topic of smoke rings. However, he took it beyond merely that.

In the video, he described a model boat he had built. It combined the Coanda effect and soliton phenomena to produce propulsion in water radically efficient relative to simple boat and propeller. The boat paradoxically shot water, beneath water, in the direction it would be propelled. On the bottom front side was a thin slit situated above a hump in the hull, from which water was ejected. The slit and hump looked like a shark's mouth and chin. Water pumped from the slit would curl around the hump and travel toward the back, forming a thin moving film across the bottom surface, almost like a fluid conveyor belt. At the rear was another hump and intake port which sucked the water back in. Thus, the entire bottom half of the boat acted like a tank tread, with water coming out the front, traveling to the rear, and getting sucked back in.

The whole boat, in essence, did not drag across the water, but rolled across it. The wheel itself was a thin film of water which curled around the hump in a Coanda like fashion. Normal boats and their propellers are analogous to horses and ploughs in dirt,

requiring considerable energy dispersed in the form of a wake or in ploughed ground. Deyo's boat, however, rolled across the water, leaving no wake, and thus indicates extreme efficiency. A bullet dragging through dirt stops soon, but a ball rolling across ground can go the distance.

Next, Deyo showed black and white government footage of the AVRO craft, supposedly the fed's investigation into the advantages of saucer shaped air crafts. In the footage, the craft could barely lift more than a few feet off the ground. Scientists were puzzled, as the jet engine should have been more than adequate to navigate to the skies. Stan pointed out that because the jet engines blew down, a soliton shape emerged and the whole thing acted as one giant smoke ring whose preferred direction was down. The craft flew at the balance point between the soliton's thrust and that of the jet engine against the ground. The whole experiment was passed off to the public as a failure, ending rumors that the government was responsible for discs being sighted. Of course, the AVRO craft was a failure...until its engines were reversed. Then it took off faster than Clinton's pants.

That is where his lecture ended on this fascinating topic, but my mind was still racing full speed ahead.

Deyo's Ideas Extended

The same principle can be applied to a submarines, I reasoned, shaped like a lemon or football which shoots water out the front tip, curls it to the back, and sucks it back in. The submarine would be encased in a moving layer of water, rolling through the ocean with barely any resistance. Because the surface area of water moving backwards is so large compared to the amount being shot out to the front, the entire thing would move forward. Unbelievable speeds would be possible with such a submarine since it would roll, not drag, through it. A stationary observer would see any ripples in the submarine's fluid skin standing still with respect to the ground, meaning there is really no drag except for fluid friction between the fluid skin and hull — which is considerably less than drag in normal submarines.

Now, the submarine example is similar to Deyo's boat, except in addition to the bottom tread of water, there is a top half. If one were to make the submarine more plump and bring its ends closer together, one would see two treads in the submarine's cross section. This cross section is identical to that of a soliton.

In other words, Deyo's boat and the "yellow" submarine are mechanical equivalents of solitons. If a soliton can go through air or water for long distances with only minute initial input of energy and travel at such speeds, imagine what a self powered motorized soliton could do. Even if speed were limited due to turbulence, the energy efficiency of such a craft would be ludicrous.

Other Examples of Solitons

At certain novelty shops or toy stores, little things called "snakes" are sold, which are water filled balloons with a long hole down the middle. If you try holding it vertically with your hand around it, the thing drops right out and hits the floor, no matter how hard you try to grab onto it from the sides. The Snake is an amusing example of a soliton.

In a recent science news story, an artificial intelligence computer simulation of evolving sea creatures was made and allowed to run for a while. Many creatures evolved whose shape and function was that of a soliton, rotation their skin around their bodies from front to back. This is physically very difficult to do, but the programmers did not incorporate physical limits in their simulation. This merely illustrates that solitons are indeed exemplary of efficiency.

This principle may also be applied to sleek cars or bullet trains, which could blow a film of air out the front, curl it over the top, and suck it in the back. A bystander on the road would feel no wind as the car drove by since the film of air on the car would blow backwards with velocity opposite to the car's. A feather dropped in front of the soliton car as it sped down the highway would quietly rise up, then quickly drop down to its previous position as the car passess...without being blown about as expected. Such a car could achieve greater speed down the road than any other without the soliton mechanism...perhaps alerting the cop who drops his jaw to his chest, then the donut into his coffee without ever realizing the connection.

Solitons and Some UFO's

Looking at some antigravity patents I got from Rex Research which I had ordered years earlier, I came across one particular patent (sorry, don't have the patent or number handy) showing a doughnut shaped disk with arrays of ion needles on its skin. The arrays of needles worked on the principle of ion wind (heavily researched by Townsend Brown in his later years after the feds placed a gag order on his original antigravity work). Air molecules in the vicinity of the needles would become negatively ionized, then repelled, creating wind. In principle, the doughnut shaped craft would create a flow of wind around its hull, going in the top and jetting out the bottom. Unfortunately, the patent holder did not know (or perhaps did not reveal) soliton principles. His craft would have met the same fate as the publicly displayed AVRO craft. However, reversing the needle direction would create a solid state, disc shaped craft that would roll through the air at tremendous speeds and make almost no noise, giving off a faint blue or orange glow due to high voltage necessary for ionic propulsion. Sound familiar, folks?

John Ecklin's SAG 6

20 July 04 (science)

The Stationary Armature Generator 6, designed by John Ecklin, is one among many of his inventions claimed to produce free energy. It is a fascinating, ingenious, and simple concept which might or might not be over-unity, but is nonetheless worthwhile to investigate.

I first learned about this device when I was thirteen, have made several attempts at building and testing it, and learned a few things not mentioned in any of the source articles—which is why it is included here.

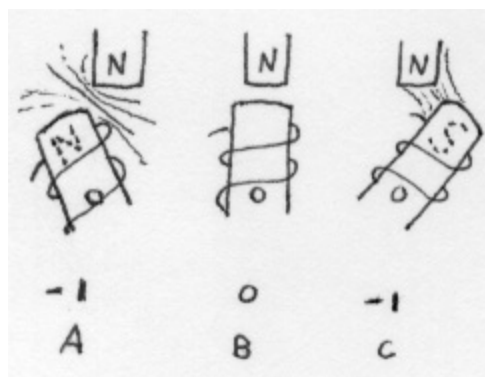
To understand the generator, some simple electromagnetism principles need to be reviewed.

Faraday's Law states that the voltage between the outputs of a coil is proportional to the rate at which the coil moves through a certain amount of magnetic flux. Thus, the stronger the magnet, the higher the number of loops in the coil, or the faster the coil cuts through magnetic flux, the greater the voltage generated. This really states that a changing magnetic field is required for a coil to tap its magnetic energy in the form of electricity.

An example of this is a loop of wire rotating like a spinning coin between opposite poles of a horseshoe magnet. Electricity is siphoned off the outputs of the coil.

Lenz's law states that any coil of wire will set up an opposite magnetic field to counteract any change in its externally applied field. So if you bring the north pole of a magnet toward a coil's end, the electricity induced within the coil sets up its own north magnetic field which repels the magnet, causing you to put more energy into bringing them closer. Then, if you pull the magnet away, the coil's end becomes south and pulls you back.

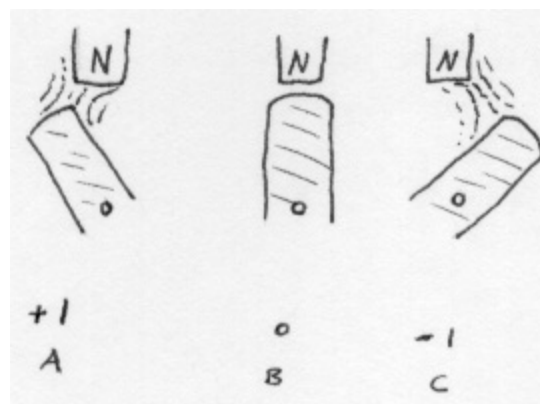
An example of Lenz's law is the following:



Much energy is lost in pushing the coil toward and pulling it away from the magnet.

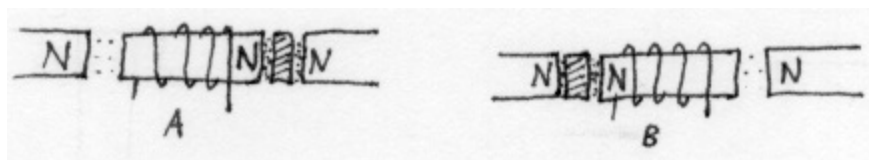
Ecklin's SAG 6 attempts to circumvent Lenz's law and produce electricity by combining two well known principles.

First, metal flying past a magnet loses no energy. The piece of metal velocity increases as it nears the magnet, and decreases as it leaves, but both in equal amounts. So from frame A to frame C, no energy is lost.



You can prove this to yourself by tying a piece of metal to a string, taping a button magnet to a table, and letting the metal swing back and forth above the magnet. It does so for a long time, and only slows down due to air friction and energy lost in the string's vibration.

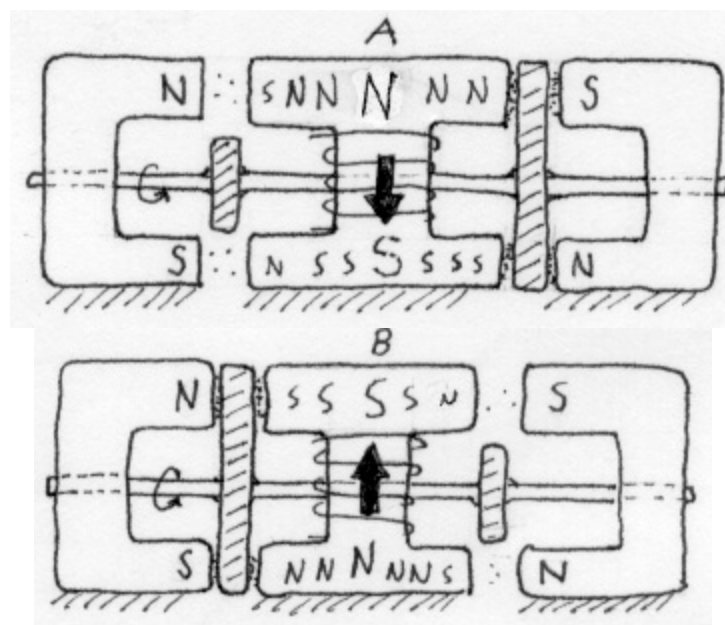
Second, the following setup changes the magnetic polarity of a coil without the need of a moving magnet OR moving coil:



Note that the only moving piece in this example is the shunt (piece of magnetic metal), and as illustrated above, shunts lose no energy when moving past a magnet. Still, from frame A to frame B, the magnetic field within the coil changes, so electricity is produced.

Thus, because the shunts lose no energy, but electrical energy is still produced, this set up is theoretically over-unity.

The SAG 6 is cleverly designed like this:



Here we have two opposite C-shaped magnets trying to influence the magnetic polarity of the I-shaped core. Without the shunts, no magnetic difference would exist between the top of the core and bottom. But since every quarter turn one of the gaps between core and magnet is bridged by a shunt, one magnet has greater influence over the core. By rotating the shaft, the magnetic field within the core flips back and forth as the strength of one magnet's influence over the other switches back and forth.

Because only the shunts are rotating, no energy is lost, and yet the I-shaped core still carries an alternating magnetic field whose energy is tapped by the coil wrapped around the core. The magnets and core remain stationary, hence the name "stationary" armature generator. Zero energy in + lots of energy out = free energy.

My first several models of this device were pathetic, for I had no experience in using the tools in my basement, but my sixth model was sturdy enough to prove one thing: the SAG 6 does indeed generate electricity without motion of magnets or core.

It lit a couple LED's, but since there was so much friction, with such large airgaps, testing for over-unity was out of the question. An oscilloscope reading measured ant-hill shaped sine waves of three volts peak to peak. Output current was in the milliampere range. Since input power was around 30 watts, the efficiency of my model was miniscule. But it did produce electricity, which was hopeful.

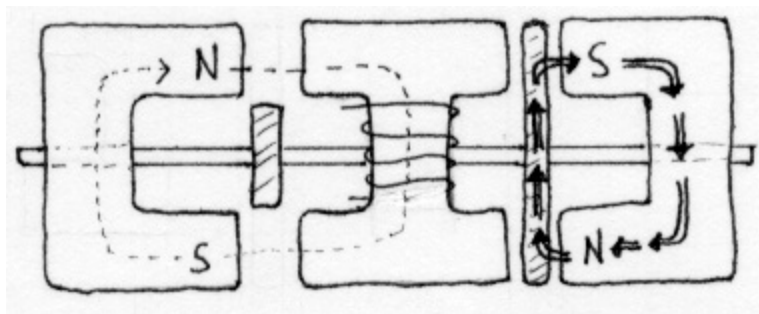
Materials employed were a race-car motor, blue radioshack C-magnets and shunts, a core cut from a small transformer, 300 turns of #22 wire, brass shaft and slip bearings, and a battery charger to run the motor. This was done using elementary household tools, so I was not expecting much.

I have talked to David Colishaw, and he had built a model of the SAG 6, but his was also characterized by shoddy efficiency.

Now, the largest factor contributing to loss of generator efficiency is wider than acceptable air gaps. There is much magnetic flux leakage, and since the intensity of the magnetic field falls off as the square of distance, any air gap whatsoever will contribute to weakening of the magnetic field.

In the SAG 6, the air gap factor is employed to alternately weaken one of the magnet's influence over the core—but look carefully at how the shunts are designed. They are solid pieces of soft iron, which actually channel the magnetic flux from the north pole to the south, leaving little for the core.

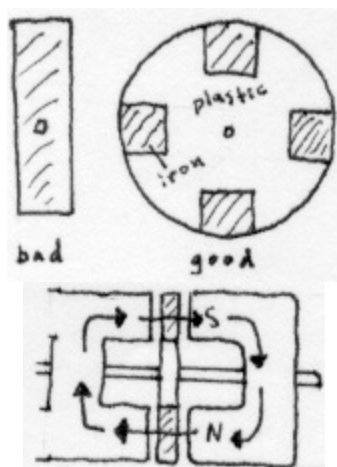
Thus, a more accurate picture of what happens in the SAG 6 is as follows:



As you can see, the magnet with the stronger influence is the one with a larger airgap. The size of this air gap is around .7 cm, and if that is responsible for the strongest influence over the core, it is no wonder my or David's models had terrible efficiency. A generator with air gaps larger than a quarter millimeter will undoubtedly fail at being practical.

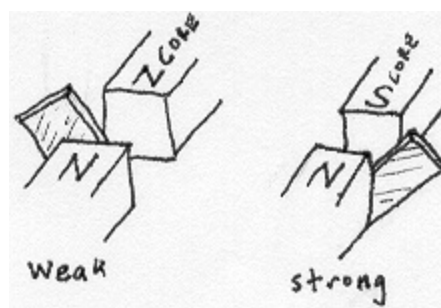
Why did Ecklin's design incorporate this fault? Was Ecklin naive? It is a common practice for inventors of suppressed devices to publish their findings with an artificially inserted flaw, such that hired scientists of the "thought police" build the device, see it as faulty, and abandon their persecution of the inventor. The wise reader, however, would see the flaw, make the correction, and enjoy his over-unity model.

The corrected Ecklin generator would appear like so:



Now, the shunts do not channel flux from north to south pole, but from the poles to the core. With careful construction, airgaps may be minimized, and friction reduced, leading to efficiencies hundreds to thousands times better than my model. I have not built this modified version yet, but will in due time.

From what has been said here, it would appear that the SAG6 is built upon sound theory. But a flaw in reasoning may still exist. Yes, a shunt will not lose energy when moving past a magnet...UNLESS the magnetic influence is diminished by an opposing magnetic field set up by the coil which cancels out the original field.



As the shunt moves toward and away from the core, the pull of the magnet may differ from frame A to frame C, such that extra energy is required to pull the shunt away from the magnet after the field is first weakened, then strengthened.

This may be the achilles' heel of Ecklin's reasoning. It can't be said for certain until models are built. From various articles written about this device, actual over-unity models have been constructed which perform as theorized, so perhaps it truly is genuine.

Cloudbusting Resources

20 July 04 (science)

Some call it weather engineering, others call it rain-making; cloudbusting is the science of correcting unbalanced weather patterns. With the right equipment, skills and conditions, one is able to initiate breaks in droughts and the weakening or deviation of torrential storms. Cloudbusting principles are based upon Wilhelm Reich's research into orgonomy.

Orgone is a creative life-force energy that manifests in various ways, from sexual biological functions to psychological states, and from thermodynamic effects to meteorological phenomena. According to orgonomy, the function of such systems depends upon the amount, quality, polarity, flow, and direction of orgone energy. The redirection of orgone energy effects changes in these systems. Various devices known as orgone accumulators, cloudbusters, and DORbusters are capable of storing, emitting, or redirecting orgone energy.

There are many articles, books, and videos to be found on this subject. Those wishing to consistently experiment with are strongly encouraged to familiarize themselves with this subject before beginning to experiment. The purpose of cloudbusting is to correct unbalanced weather systems, or experiment to learn how to do so.

Cloudbusting is not for those who want a thrill, are consistently reckless, want financial gain from influencing the economy by manipulating weather, who wish to feel powerful, or use the principles of orgonomy for any negative or selfish reasons. One may certainly attempt to use it for these reasons, but karmic, ethical, and metaphysical consequences are severe. Also, it is the conscious nature of orgone that obstructs its detrimental utilization by those with negative soul characteristics, for such negativity atrophies the flow of orgone within such individuals to a degree that they become less successful in their attempts to do so.

One must also have an understanding of meteorology and have access to live radar and weather maps and know how to read them. Aside from the scientific aspect, there is also much visualization and intuition involved.

Several articles on this website introduce one to orgone theory and cloudbusting:

[Microbusting](#) shows how weather may be influenced on a local level, within the visible sky. It is based upon my couple years of experimentation and observation. This article was written in 1998, and has some outdated theory, but the methods described are effective.

[Macroboosting](#) shows how weather can be influenced on a national level, how low and high pressure systems may be triggered with the help of cloudbusters. Again, this article has some outdated theory, but methods described do work.

[Cloudbusting Demonstration](#) is the account of an experiment conducted in Florida, to test the responsiveness of weather in subtropical environments. Additional factors, such as the soul nature of observers, unfortunately resulted in a strong response greater than I had ever encountered or could have predicted. This article presents a basic introduction to cloudbusting theory.

[Experimenter's Equipment](#) has many photos, anonymously submitted, of actual simple cloudbusting devices, with construction details.

When the reader searches for other sources of information on orgonomy and cloudbusting, he will encounter the works of several researchers. I will list their names, recommend some items they have published, and give my opinion on each of them.

Wilhelm Reich

[CORE](#) – Cosmic Orgone Engineering. This is the definitive cloudbusting manual, written by the discoverer of orgone energy. It is absolutely essential that one obtain and read this manual in full, for it provides a foundation necessary to effectively do any cloudbusting operation. The link takes one to a partial online version.

Wilhelm Reich wrote many books, articles, and papers, and I recommend reading all one can find. His work also provides the political, psychological, ethical, and medical implications of orgonomy, all of which is critical to know when it comes to cloudbusting, for "weather engineering" has consequences in each of these areas. The psychological area of study in orgonomy explains why many people are emotionally armored, mentally sick, and incapable of understanding or accepting the idea of orgone energy or cloudbusting. However, because of the limited time Reich had to do his research, and the time period in which he experimented, some of his research is incorrect or outdated.

Dr. James DeMeo

[Orgone Accumulator Handbook](#) – explains how to build and experiment with orgone accumulators. This is the best and most concise book on the nature of orgone energy and how to experiment with it. Includes diagrams and plans.

[So You Want to Build A Cloudbuster](#) – long article by Dr. DeMeo discussing misconceptions and unheeded cautions by modern day cloudbuster experimenters. He makes many good points, and one should read this article to gain a wider perspective of the implications of cloudbusting. Good as this article is, there are some problems. First, Dr DeMeo is a conservative organomist and sticks strongly to Reich's original principles, some of which I find outdated and incorrect. Second, not everything can be viewed through the eyes of organomy, rather, organomy is a subset of a larger uncompleted paradigm. Third, Dr DeMeo ridicules the chemtrail idea, saying they are ordinary contrails and indicate healthy orgone concentrations in the sky – he obviously has not done adequate research into chemtrails.

Trevor James Constable

[Loom of the Future](#) – A book-length interview with Trevor Constable, with pictures, diagrams and news excerpts that detail his modern method of cloudbusting. He has expanded organomy principle, and built cloudbusters many times more effective than Reich's equipment. This book also discusses the ethical and political aspects of organomy. Highly recommended book.

[Etheric Weather Engineering on the High Seas](#) – Constable's video proving the efficacy of his cloudbusting devices, with time lapse photography and footage of his devices in operation. Also recommended.

Trevor Constable has done decades of hands-on research into cloudbusting, and has developed new concepts along the way that allow smaller, but more powerful cloudbusters to be built. He has documented his experiments and includes them in his book and video. Constable's work points way to the larger paradigm of which organomy is just a small part.

Don Croft

[How to build a Chembuster](#), [Holy Hand Grenades](#) – those researching cloudbusting will eventually run into Don Croft's chembusters, of which DeMeo is so critical. I have built and experimented with some of Croft's devices, and am familiar with their theory and application. They utilize a matrix of plastic resin and metal shavings, crystals, perhaps magnets, and copper pipes or wires.

I have an unfavorable opinion of these devices. First, their construction isn't based on any solid testing or theory. Second, the Holy Hand Grenades are claimed to disable negative influences from cellular phone towers, which I know is absolutely false because such devices have no effect on the electromagnetic radiation coming from the towers, into which the harmful effects are encoded. Third, because organite transforms rather than generates or depletes orgone, chembusters are not as effective as traditional water-based cloudbusters which show instant results under the same conditions. Fourth, while the basic theory of organite seems sound, the various derivative devices based upon it are indiscriminately channeled or imagined. Depending on who the source may be for some of these designs, they might actually be harmful, if not just causing people to believe they are doing good when they are wasting their time with ineffective devices. And fifth, busting chemtrails does not get rid of the chemicals therein, which fall slowly to the ground anyway. This is not an armchair criticism, but an analysis derived from actual experimentation and participation. This particular field is interspersed with wishful thinking, disinformation, and misplaced paranoia. Not to say there isn't honest research being undertaken in this area – I just urge those who experiment in this area to at least get an understanding of the fundamentals of organomy from Reich himself.

Cloudbusting: Microbusting

montalk.net - 20/11/98

An offshoot of orgonomy, weather engineering offers both electrifying experiences and burdens of responsibility for the cloudbuster operator. Though theories as to how or why it works are abundant, research by such notables as Trevor James Constable, James DeMeo, Robert McCullough, and, of course, Wilhelm Reich) has unequivocally shown that methods employed in cloudbusting do influence weather patterns. Further investigations by backyard experimenters as myself only confirm this fact.

My own weather operations started in May of 1996 and ended in September of 1997, and although seventeen months may seem insignificant to the years of research conducted by others, the months were sufficient to allow an assemblage of theories and protocols for the production of desired atmospheric precipitation.

Traditional practices in cloudbusting centered around the concept of orgone energy, claimed by its discoverer, Wilhelm Reich, to be a negentropic life force affecting physical, biological, and psychological systems depending on its charge density, rate of flow, and excitability. The various forms of orgone, such as DOR (deadly orgone), and ORANUR (orgone excited by radioactive energy), all have specific effects upon these systems, which are described in the following chart:

	physical	biological	psychological	atmospheric
Orgone	Negative ionic, affinity for water, negentropic, blue glow, life-positive, alters alpha decay of radioactive material.	Abiogenesis of bions, tingling warmth on skin, enhances healthy growth of life, stimulates cilia movement.	Free flow of emotions, sense of well being, vitality, rapidly discharges during orgasm.	In dense concentrations accompanied by cumulous clouds and/or precipitation, in low densities by aridity, adds clarity to blueness of sky.
DOR	Positive ionic, signifies lack or stagnation of orgone, created by TV's, microwaves, and other electromagnetic sources.	Destimulates cilia, slows intake of oxygen, dehydrates the body, causes severe thirst.	Creates fatigue, blocks emotional release, depression.	Black clouds without rain, desert-like arid stagnation of climate, stagnant weather patterns, haze
Oranur	Densely positive ionic, orgone dangerously excited by alpha radiation (as found in smoke detectors), decomposes minerals into brown melanor.	Along with symptoms of radiation sickness, clears life-forms within its field of effect.	In buildings, creates an atmosphere of aggression, hysteria, claustrophobia, and uneasiness.	Shred-like decomposition of cloud edges, cobalt-blue sky.

All three forms of orgone have specific atmospheric effects due to its intense affinity for water; strong concentrations of "good" orgone are accompanied by water, and low densities by aridity. A cloud, for example, is a pocket of dense orgone energy, but the surrounding blue sky contains a lower concentration. According to classic cloudbuster theory, in order for a cloud to "bust," its orgone content must be "drawn" away by some means.

It was by accident that such a means was found. Wilhelm Reich and his associates observed that pipes pointed at a lake before them influenced the shape of waves upon the water. Years later, Reich capitalized upon this effect by relieving what was then known as the DOR Emergency, during which the inhabitants of his laboratory in Rangeley, Maine, became victims to "DOR sickness." He sought ways to rid the area of this deadly orgone which had not only sickened his co-workers, but also caused the static accumulation of dark, drought-like clouds in the skies above. What soon evolved was a contraption composed of twelve copper pipes, each 1.5 - 2" diameter and 10' long, whose bottom ends were connected in parallel to BX electrical cables which were dropped in a well to siphon the DOR from the sky toward the water within the well. After ridding the region of DOR, the cloudbuster was found to be useful for either producing or preventing rain in the region. For several years, Reich offered his services in preventing forecasted rainstorms for special events such as parades and other special events, as well as breaking several droughts befalling the region.

The theory behind cloudbusting involved a monumental principle: orgone flows from low potential to high. In practice, this meant that to draw orgone from a cloud into a collection of pipes, the orgone potential of the pipes had to be made higher than that of the cloud. This was the purpose of grounding the pipes in water, preferably running water. Since much orgone was already present in the water contacting the pipes, much more so than within the cloud, when the pipes were aimed at the center of the cloud, the orgone by means of the above principle naturally flowed from cloud to pipe and into the water to be flushed away.

Reich made an analogy between a lightning rods and cloudbusters: both discharge orgone from the sky (lightning was believed to be a super-dense bolt of electricity and orgone), except whereas a lightning rod does so in the fraction of a second, the cloudbuster extends its influence over tens of minutes -- an hour is the usual draw duration. Though lightning rods channel much greater magnitudes of energy than cloudbusters, it is not difficult to see why a cloudbuster produces a more apparent change in shape of a cloud than lightning rods do. It is not the magnitude of energy involved, but rather the rate of energy flow. With the cloudbuster's slower rate of orgone siphoning, the chaotically evolving cloud has a longer time to respond to the influence of a cloudbuster operator.

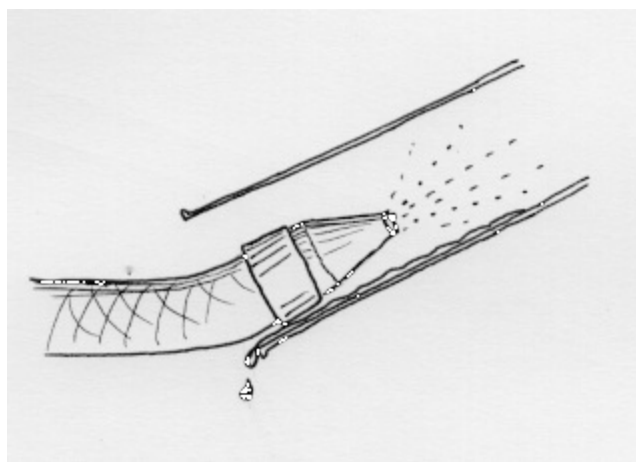
The rate of draw is dependent upon rate of water flow within the pipe, number of pipes, and the skill at which the cloudbuster is operated. The length-to-diameter ratio determines the range of influence of the cloudbuster; the larger the ratio, the longer the range. Requirements of fast-running water hint at the mechanism by which cloudbusters function. To fully understand how metal tubes pointed at the sky can change it, one must realize that orgone is both an ionic and conscious phenomena. The ionic interactions occurring within the cloud at a molecular level explain, for the most part, how and why cloudbusting is possible. As mentioned, orgone bears characteristics uncannily similar to electrical phenomena, specifically that of ionized air. Orgone and ionized air are compared as follows:

Orgone	Ions
Highly charged orgone accumulators placed in the dark are seen to emit a blue glow.	Objects ionized by high voltage electricity give off a blue corona.
A healthy dose of orgone "freshens" the air, creates an energized sense of well being.	Negative ion generators also freshen the air, stimulate cilia movement within air passages of subjects breathing negative ions -- leading to a better filtration of dirty air and increased oxygen utilization within the body.
DOR causes thirst, fatigue, irritability, and blank stares among its victims.	Positive ions (lack of negative ions) decrease cilia movement, leading to throat irritations and thirst caused by lowered production of mucous and resulting increase of foreign particulates entering the lung, and oxygen utilization is lowered, also creating fatigue.
Orgone is neutralized or absorbed by water.	Static electricity is also neutralized or absorbed by water.
Cloudbusters are like lightning rods, but draw orgone at a slower rate.	Lightning rods channel bolts of electricity, cloudbusters channel ions slowly.
Orgone can alter the decay rate of radioactive materials.	Ions are known to affect radioactive decay.

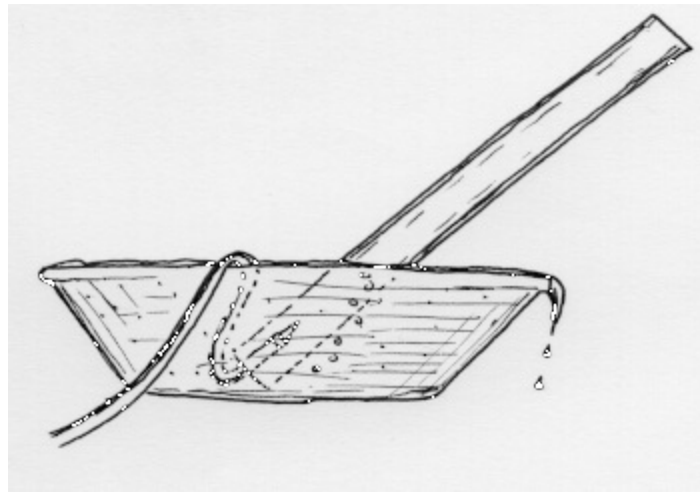
Quite clearly, orgone not only resembles electricity, but could actually be electricity with one exception: several behaviors of orgone cannot be fully explained by the physics of ionization alone, which leads to my hypothesis that the unaccounted factor is of psychic origin, in other words, it is a radionic/conscious factor.

First, however, let's analyze the ionic aspects of orgone before we return to the radionic hypothesis in weather engineering. If we visualize the interaction between a cloudbuster and its target as being not one of orgone "drawn" into the pipe, but rather ions from the pipe being released into the atmosphere toward that target, then the generation of the ions and their resulting interaction with a cloud's water droplets can elegantly be explained.

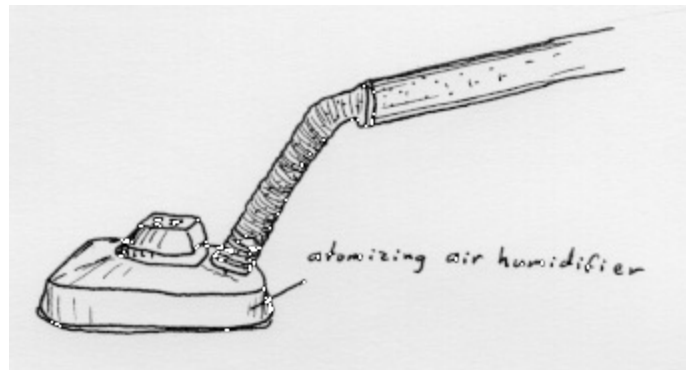
One requirement when cloudbusting is fast running water, as mentioned above. The simplest of this type is a copper pipe with a spray nozzled hose inserted into its lower end, as shown in this diagram:



To allow full emersion of the pipe's end into water, a tub can be used:

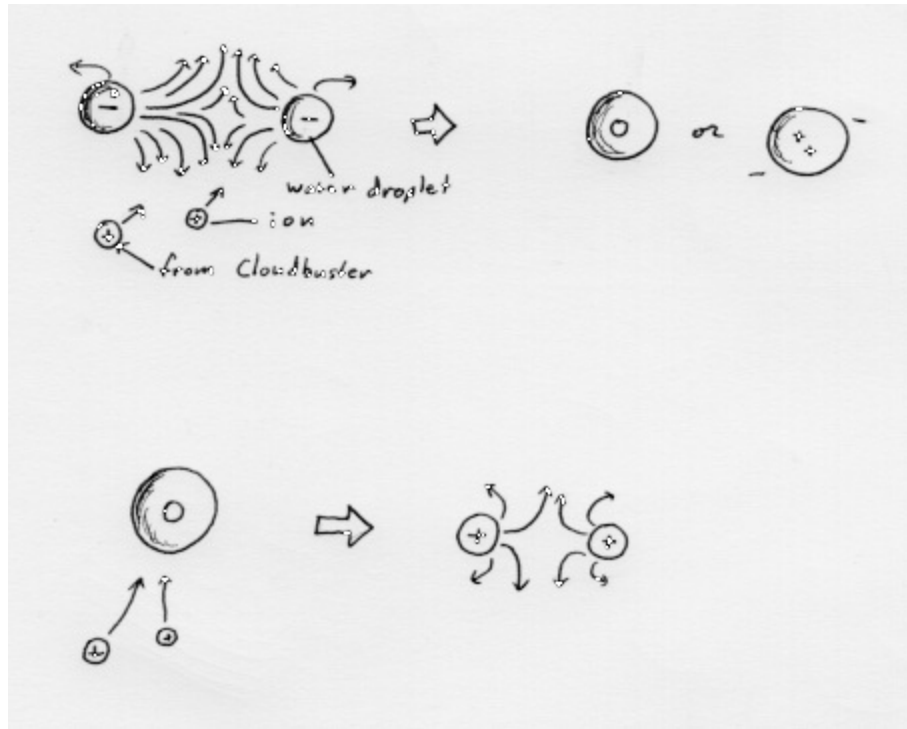


More advanced and efficient configurations involve atomizing the water into a fine mist before injecting them into the tube. A make-shift version of this type utilizes a motorized air humidifier commonly found at Wal-Mart for \$15 during the winter season. A flexible, expandable hose is connected from the humidifier to the pipe:



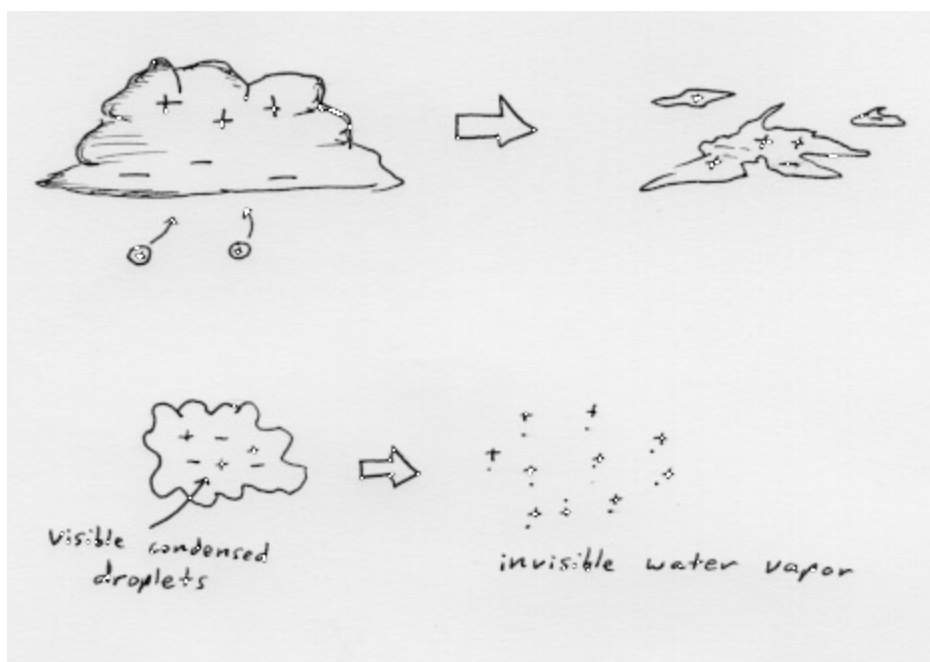
At the molecular level, neutral streams of water are atomized by the nozzle or humidifier into small droplets light enough to be suspended in air. These droplets, by a well known phenomena, are ionized; when water is split into smaller globules, charge imbalances occur. Often, more negative ions are produced than positive ones as in a rainstorm, where raindrops splashing on the ground shoot off negatively charged droplets (in rare instances, such raindrops have been seen to discharge sparks of electricity upon contact with the ground). Within the cloudbuster's pipe, much of the positive ions are grounded, creating in effect a filter mechanism by which negatively ionized water droplets are produced and forced from the muzzle of a cloudbuster. This explains why fast-running water is a recommendation: the faster the water, the larger the spray, and the more ionized droplets are created.

Ions leave the cloudbuster to dissipate into the atmosphere and interact with an aimed target, the cloud. Precision to which these ions are capable of being aimed shall be discussed below, for it is radionic fundamentals that explain the precision. Contrary to expectations the ions do not simply drift away like smoke from a pipe, but coherently reach their target in a conical, if not beam-like projection. Once the ions reach a water droplet in the cloud, the largely neutral droplet (which is really a collection of negative droplets around a positive condensation nucleus, the total charge being zero), is split into smaller negatively charged droplets now small enough to be classified as water vapor, which is invisible to the naked eye except for its filtering effect of the sun's rays causing our sky's blue hue. A cloud can therefore be made to "disappear" when its water droplets have been ionized by the cloudbuster's ions into invisible water vapor. Conversely, a section of blue sky, occupied mostly by uniformly charged positive water vapor ions, can be made to coalesce into visible water droplets through neutralization by the interaction with the cloudbuster's negative ions:



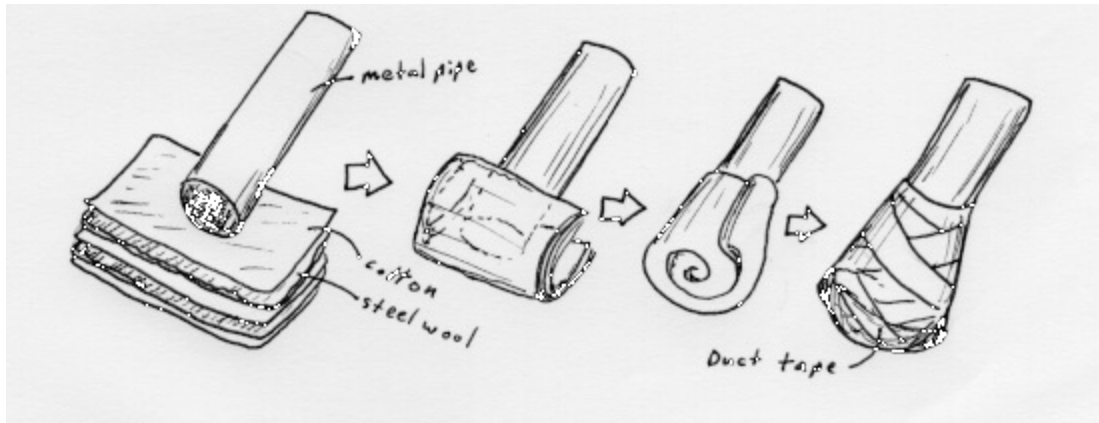
Because opposites attract and similars repel (Law of Attraction and Repulsion of Charges), large water droplets can either be made to split into two or more repelling water vapor molecules, or ionized water vapor molecules can be neutralized and caused to coalesce into a cloud.

Therefore, to destroy a cloud, the cloudbuster is aimed at the cloud, and the ions dissociate it:



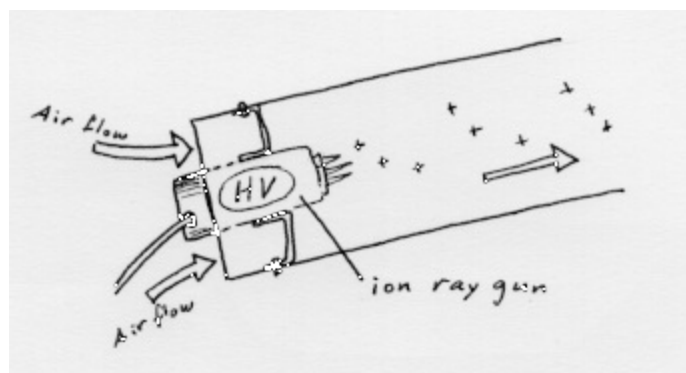
This is in complete agreement with classic cloudbusting protocol.

Now that ions are known to be partially responsible for weather modifying effects, one can see why waterless cloudbuster units are possible. Trevor James Constable, whose work is detailed in the book *Loom of the Future* (one I recommend you read for its philosophical insights and profuse number of photographs), mentions waterless units called "blue-bellies", which are in essence orgone accumulators wrapped around the lower half of PVC pipe and bound with duct tape. For those who do not know what an "orgone accumulator" is, visit the [PORE](#) webpage. Orgone accumulators are composed of layers of organic and inorganic material, most commonly cotton and steel wool in alternating layers. Such a configuration of materials is said to become charged with orgone, and radiate the orgone to objects near the accumulator. Any physics student can see that alternating layers of metal and insulator forms a capacitor. By virtue of its porous and fluffy texture, such accumulators gather electrical energy and emit a constant field of charged air ions. The source of this charge is gravity, known by Townsend Brown and George Hodowanec to produce self-charge on a capacitor. When an accumulator is wrapped around a pipe, plastic or metal as in the orgone "Volcano" model below,

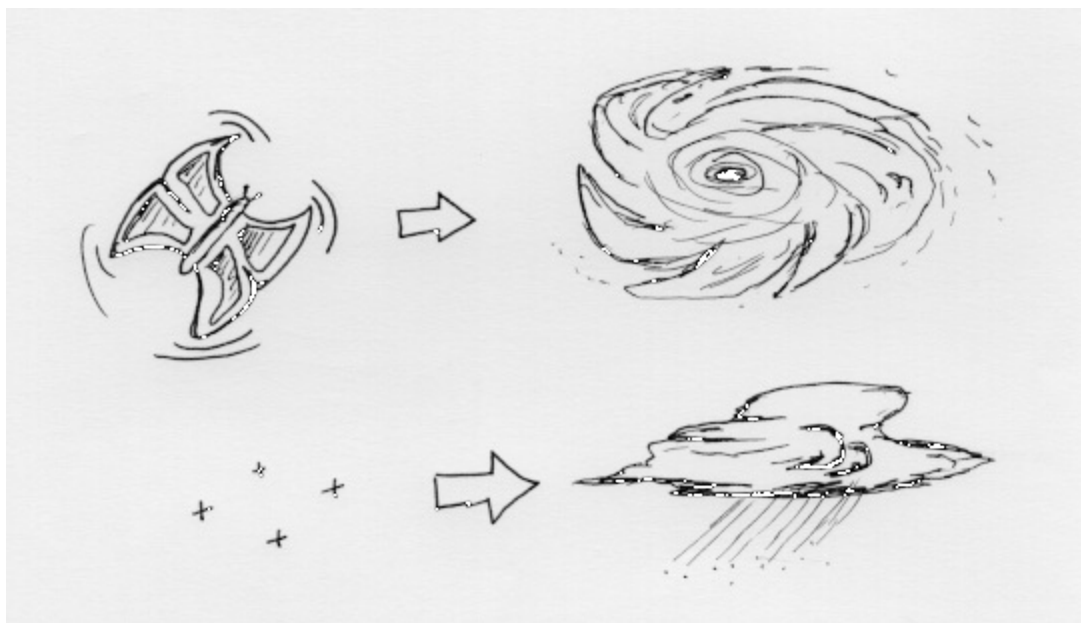


the pipe will emit ions just as a regular cloudbuster, except without the need for water.

This principle can thus be applied through a high voltage ion generator inserted into the end of a metal or plastic pipe and aimed at the sky. This method allows, in effect, a power-cloudbuster to be constructed which needs only to be pointed, set, plugged in, and monitored.



However, a question arises as to how so few ions can impact the development of thunderheads (cumulo-nimbus clouds hundreds of yards in height). The answer to this question is easily apparent and stems from the same reason why, under Chaos theory, the air currents generated by a butterfly flapping its wings could eventually lead to the formation of a hurricane. Cloud development, and weather, for that matter, is extremely chaotic and volatile to the smallest factors. A cloudbuster's ion can act as a crucial trigger in causing millions of other water vapor molecules to coalesce in a chain reaction, much like cloud seeding utilizing dry ice dropped from airplanes into clouds also create a chain reaction.



Unlike the butterfly effect, however, where the trigger's effect is chaotic, the effects of cloudbusting are controlled by radionic means through the mind of the cloudbuster operator. This is an example of consciousness affecting chaos. The more chaotic a system is, the more easily consciousness can both saturate and influence it. A cloud, or the weather itself, is quite chaotic. Just as a sculptor shapes a figure with his hands, so does a cloudbuster operator shape a cloud with his mind into a state more conducive to formation or dissipation, but not without the help of his tools, of course.

Cloudbusters are no different. Ions do, by evidence of their electrical properties, interact with water droplets in clouds, but it is the consciousness factor that tips the scale of the "butterfly effect" one way or the other, towards a thunderhead with a straight column, or a curved one, for example. Since the mind has a special connection to chaotic systems due to it being intelligent and resultingly unpredictable, the cloudbuster operator's mind can influence the otherwise unpredictable development of clouds without a cloudbuster, but unless he were extremely competent in parapsychological feats, his efforts would be in vain without the help of such a device. It is only through the interface of mind and machine that the average person can achieve the spectacular results of cloudbusting.

Orgone is thus a combination of mind and ion, whose effects range from wholly ionic (blue corona) to entirely psychological (emotional armoring).

Neither pure orgonomy nor pure present day science can comprehensively describe or explain the process of cloudbusting, but a combination of orgonomy, radionics, and science can. Once again, it is consilience through which truth is revealed.

Cloudbusting: Macrobursting

montalk.net - 10/11/98

Whereas Microbursting details theories and protocols pertaining to the alteration of local meteorological phenomena, Macrobursting involves spawnings of entire weather systems beyond the horizon.

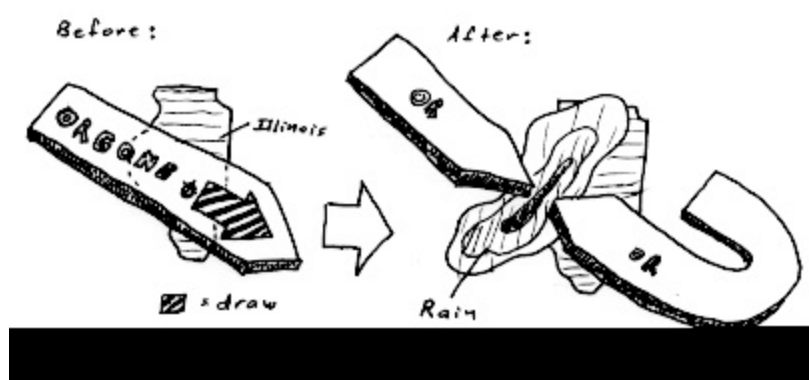
Such weather systems owe their existence to low and high pressure air masses, seen as a blue "H" and red "L" on the typical weather map. By engineering a high pressure air mass (Hp) at a particular geographic location, disturbances such as warm or cold fronts, cool and dry or warm and moist air, lake-effect snow, monsoons, Alberta Clippers, and anomalies as omegablocks, cutoffs, or hyper-latitudinal jet-streams can be created.

Because these systems appear at great distances from the cloudbuster (CB), it is evident that the ions responsible for local cloudbusting work play little part in Macrobursting. Although the butterfly-effect is still in force when altering a region of the nation's weather, radionic principles play a greater part than do electrical ones.

First, let's analyze how Hp's and Lp's (low pressure systems) are formed by a CB, from an orgonomic perspective. As has been stated, high densities of orgone are accompanied by high concentrations of water (rain is the most obvious form), low densities by low water concentrations bringing about dry, blue skies. Under common knowledge, Hp's bring clear skies, and Lp's cloudy ones. Thus, we can conclude that Lp's are infact dense regions of orgone, and Hp's areas of rarefied orgone. Furthermore, CB's "draw" orgone from any point at which it is aimed, leading to the following principle:

An Hp forms in the direction a CB is aimed.

Since orgone flows from low potential (density) to high potential, if a CB is aimed eastward, for example, and lowers the potential of eastern skies, then the atmospheric orgone stream, which normally runs in the same direction as the jet-stream, stops, reverses, and flows westward to its source, streaming away from the area of low potential. However, western portions of the orgone stream beyond influence of the CB are still flowing W to E. As this portion meets with the reversed stream, a damming effect occurs by which an enormous potential of orgone is created west of the CB (see diagram below). Because high potentials of orgone are associated with precipitation, storms spontaneously materialize west of the CB, which, once the W to E orgone flow overpowers the reversed flow, begin to move eastward again over the CB and surrounding regions in sheets of rain.



This former theory, which has proven its validity through countless successful weather operations, can be simplified if viewed from a strictly meteorological point, namely that visualizing reversals of the orgone stream (which is vital for the radionic aspects of cloudbusting to function properly), one simply concentrates upon Hp's, Lp's, and their respective airflows.

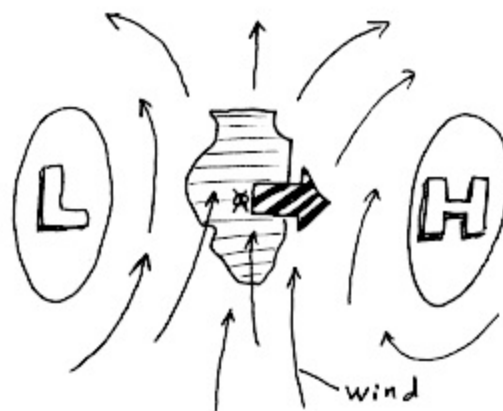
Because "high" and "low" are relative terms, one cannot have a "high" without having a "low" pressure system. An Hp is always accompanied by an Lp. More specifically:

An Lp forms in the opposite direction a CB is aimed.

If one aims east, an Lp forms west. To fully understand the dynamics of pressure systems, one must realize that in the northern hemisphere:

Hp's rotate clockwise (cw) and Lp's rotate counter-clockwise (ccw)

Wherever a CB is, an Hp forms which rotates cw due to coriolis forces (the same force that makes water in your sink rotate cw) and picks up moisture from bodies of water in the path of its winds. Experiments have shown that with distances that Hp's form away from a CB, the wind generated by such a system originates 90 degrees cw from a CB's aim:



And thus the following protocol is discovered:

Draw 90 degrees ccw from the desired wind flow direction

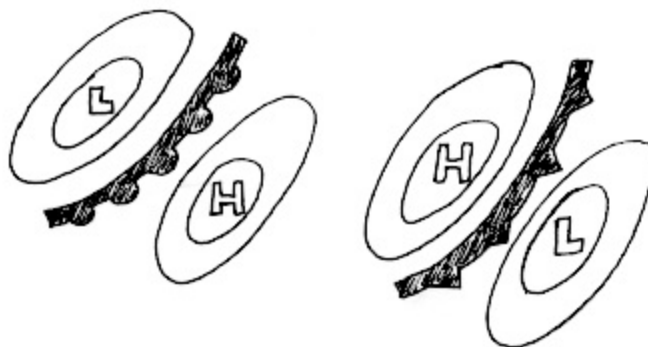
For example, if one were in Illinois and requires a moist, southerly warm air flow from the Gulf of Mexico, the CB would be pointed east, for east is 90 degrees ccw from south. Of course, 90 degrees is not a critical number; infact, as will be stated later, a an hour-long "sweep" from 70 to 90 degrees ccw with a CB is an effective method of creating large Hp's. However, please attempt to keep aim within this range, otherwise accuracy will suffer dearly.

Now let us discuss warm and cold fronts. Warm fronts occur when (assuming weather normally flows from W to E accross a region) an Lp west of a location collides with and overruns an Hp:

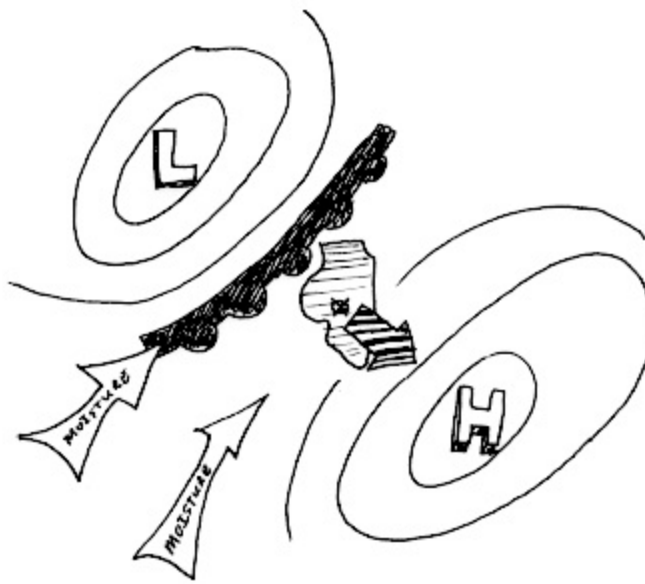


Because the moist, warm, low pressured air is "lifted" to higher altitude where temperatures are considerably cooler, the Lp's air must also cool. Since cooler air cannot hold as much moisture as warmer air per unit volume, the moisture must condense to a form more commonly known as rain or snow. The boundary between the air masses in such a case is a warm front.

Conversely, a cold front is established when an Hp approaches an Lp from the west, and digs beneath it with the same lifting effect. This is rightly called a cold front.



Combining diagrams of direction of draw, source of moisture, resulting Hp and Lp, and front gives us the following diagram:



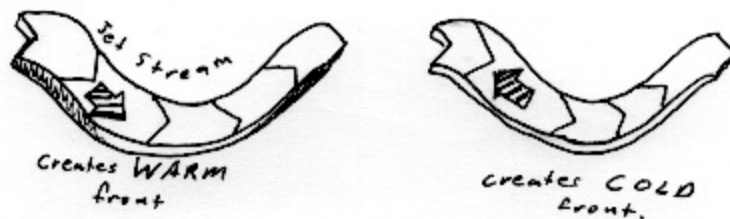
As is evident by the diagrams, a cold front is engineered by aiming the CB into the main weather flow, and a warm front by pointing away.

How does one determine the "weather flow" described above? Visually, one may observe cloud movement or direction of wind, but be aware that oftentimes clouds of different altitudes move at separate directions. What we must be concerned with is the motion of storms in general. It is known that storms follow the jet-stream in their trek across the country. Thus, it is best to consult weather maps of the current jet-stream to know in which direction one should draw.

In summary of fronts and their relation to Macrobusting:

Warm fronts are created by aiming away from the jet-stream's path of flow, and will follow the direction of the stream once created.

Cold fronts are created by aiming into the jet-stream's path of flow, but will also follow the direction of flow once created.



But what happens when the CB draws in a direction not parallel to the jet-stream? The jet-stream then actually changes its course to become parallel:



Don't expect to ever reverse the direction of a jet-stream. At most, you will either create a "cut-off" or an "omegablock":

"CUT-OFF"



"Omega-Block"



Now that we know in what direction to aim, there are several other factorss to take into account: the elevation of aim, strength/geometry of the CB, duration of draw, and sweep of aim.

First, the elevation in part determines range. A water powered copper pipe such as the following,



aimed at 20 degrees above horizon can be expected to create an Hp with center located almost 500 miles from the draw site. At 45 degrees, range reduces to 200 miles. But since Hp's and Lp's are 100's of miles in diameter, even a long-range CB has power to influence local weather, albeit indirectly. A long range is useful for engineering massive Hp's west or NW of a location, which results in a quick, powerful, cold front storm followed by several days of sunshine and cooler weather.

Due to storm systems moving rather quickly to the east, when making warm fronts (east draw) care must be taken to use short-range aim, since if an Hp is formed too far east, so will the warm front, overshooting the target location by many miles and bringing rain to places that do not need it. Therefore:

For cold fronts, aim low on horizon and into the jet-stream.

For warm fronts, aim halfway to zenith and down the jet-stream.

Second, the construction of a CB is obviously of critical importance and affects the range at which Hp's are formed. The following list of devices are arranged by order of decreasing range:

- 1) Long, 12' gutter pipes, water-powered, set up in rack formation.
- 2) Single or double copper pipes, 10' by 2", water powered.
- 3) Orgone laser (described below), dry
- 4) Furnace pipe, 5ft by 6 - 8 ", water powered.

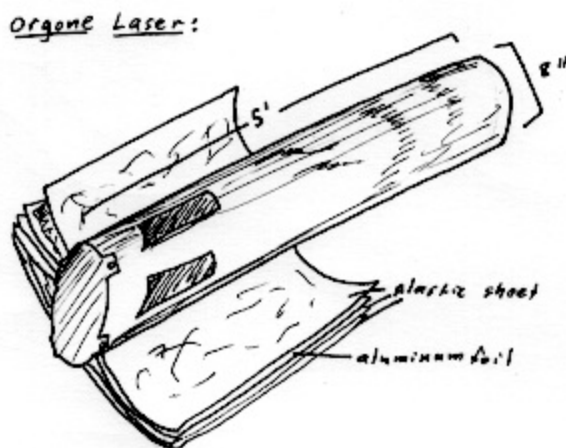
5) Orgone volcanoes.

6) Trevor James Constable's geometric devices.

7) Ion guns.

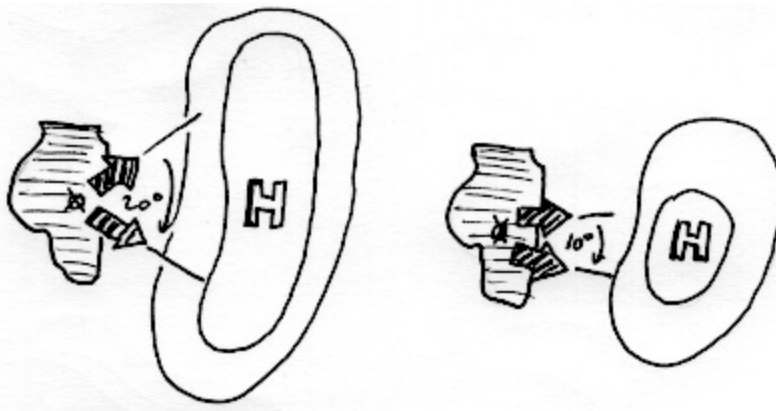
Numbers 1 - 4 are best for Macrobursting, and 5 - 7 for Microbursting. Geometry plays an integral role in TJC's equipment, but that is beyond the scope of this article. TJC has been extremely careful about what information he divulges to the public concerning some of his CB's, such as the use conical shapes and the golden ratio combined with rotary motion in his more secret devices. Because I have not successfully replicated these devices for lack of information, I cannot offer advice to the reader concerning this matter.

The orgone laser has been my primary tool and works well as a long-range waterless CB. It consists of a 5' by 8" sheet metal furnace pipe (available cheaply at your local hardware store), whose end is covered with a sheet metal backplate rivetted in place. Windows are cut at 1/4 distance up from the bottom, and an orgone matt made of alternating plastic and aluminum foil sheets (with aluminum on the inside and plastic on the outside) is wrapped around the lower half and duct-taped securely:



Third, duration of draw is the most important of all factors, It decides the difference between a massive hailstorm and gentle rain. For long-range water-powered, it is recommended by experienced CB operators that one draw no longer than one hour. This is critical. For the orgone volcano and laser, which are more experimental, I have found a draw time of several hours as safe. Occasionally, they were in place overnight without severe consequences, unless the tornadoes in Texas were the effect (which I seriously doubt since the range would've had to have been 700 hundred miles). When trying novel devices built at home, try them for no longer than 1/2 hour the first attempt, then increase duration the next week and observe the effects if all went well the first time. It is exciting to observe radar spots of red on the TV screen, but always be aware of the mortality that goes along with it. How much is a life worth at the expense of your foolery? Think twice before drawing double the norm just to see an overkilled hit being spoken about on the six-o'clock news. (I have done this accidentally once, but never again)

Lastly, sweep of aim controls the cross-span of an Hp. By sweep it is meant the periodic repositioning of a CB muzzle to sweep an arc accross the sky over duration of draw (by the way, "draw" is an old lable where orgone is thought to be "drawn" into a pipe and directed with a "sweeping motion." With my ion model, it is more likely that ions are shot from the pipe, but both explanations can bring weather operations to fruition). For example, one may position a CB southeast. Then, after 5 minutes, the muzzle is shifted left or right by an increment equal to the arc divided by the number of repositionings (see diagram below). Sweeps can be made horizontally or vertically. Horizontal sweeps broaden the Hp's span, and vertical sweeps better reverse the orgone stream , or, if one preffers my point of view, creates a more dense Hp, and thus better storms. Vertical sweeps should be raised no higher than 45 degrees above horizon, otherwise inaccuracy will result.



Once a CB session is completed, one can expect to observe the following: 1) 18 - 22 hours after the session's mid-point, a small

patch of rain roughly 100 miles in diameter moves across the region without the presence of a front:



At this point the weather map may show signs of an occluded front (purple dashed line) forming 500 miles opposite of draw. The small patch of rain gives about .15 inches of precipitation in most locations except near the site of draw. Because the air is still littered with an overabundance of ions due to Micro-effects, the patch of rain disintegrates above, but re-forms once it passes:

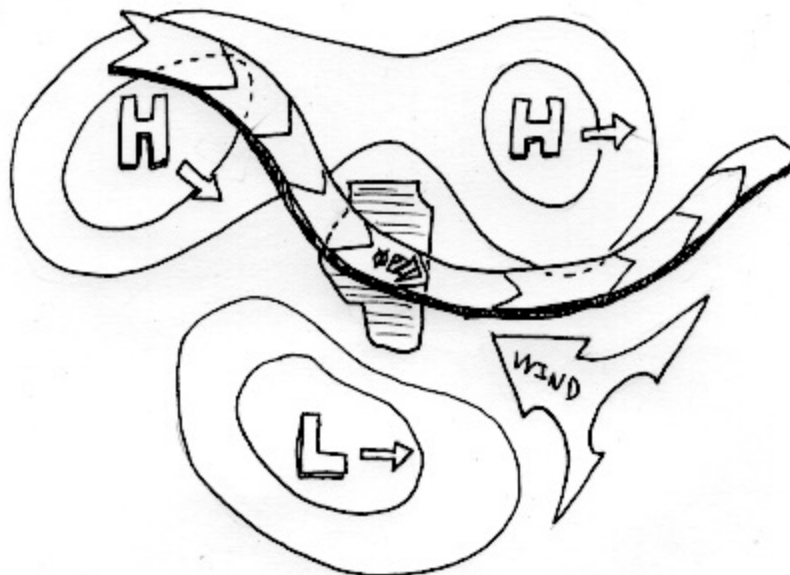


You will also note that on a sunny day with cumulus clouds abound, such clouds will also disintegrate and start to "shred" above. This is classically blamed on DOR or ORANUR, but it is really due to extreme levels of ion density (remember that ORANUR is orgone energized by radioactivity, and that radioactivity ionizes air, hence the term "ionizing" radiation, showing that air ionized by a radioactive material coupled with a radionic element is equivalent to ORANUR).

One to two days after this rain patch moves through, the occluded front will have transformed into a prominent warm front which will finally trek eastward and bring lots of precipitation to the target area, including the draw site (if you empty a bucket of water above an ion generator, the water will soak it. Likewise, a warm front will overpower any residual ions left in the CB area. Also, the extra two days allowed for ionized air to be thoroughly ventilated and diluted.)

If, however, the CB was aimed incorrectly and not parallel to the jet-stream, the bulk of precipitation will land north or south of the target site.

Now, to give the reader a better idea of how to go about cloudbusting, a thorough example of a typical CB session is given. The CB operator is located in middle Illinois, which is currently under the influence of a high pressure system to the NE, with SE winds at a gentle breeze. A low pressure area is south, and due to move east quickly, with more high pressure from the NW expected to bring no precipitation for the next five days. Temperatures are in the upper 80's and the humidity is at 65%:



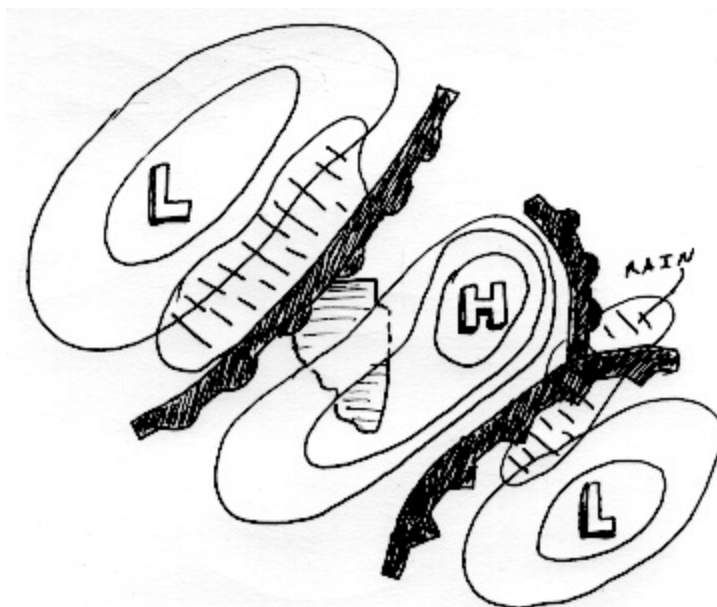
The CB operator decides to bring a premature rain to the region in the form of a warm front, and observes the jet-stream over

his location from NW to SE. Therefore he chooses to aim his CB south east, away from the jet-stream to get a visible hit on his own location. The Lp and Hp in place will move out soon to be replaced by the HP north west, but by creating a new Hp southeast of the site (in direction of aim), an Lp will inherently form NW, either replacing or modifying the predicted Hp.

He utilizes two units, a 10' by 2" copper pipe and an orgone laser. After propping both pipes up on lawn chairs at 30 degrees above horizon, he inserts a misting spray nozzle in the copper pipe's end. The copper pipe is swept from 15 degrees left to fifteen degrees right of SE at intervals of five minutes. The laser is positioned low on the horizon to be swept vertically upward to 45 degrees over the same duration as the copper pipe, an hour's long draw. After an hour, the copper pipe is disconnected and stored, but the laser is repositioned to its original aim 15 degrees above zero. Later that evening, it, too, is put away.

Twenty hours later, in the early afternoon of the next day, radar shows a frontless patch of rain approaching and overtaking the area, but the CB site receives only sprinkles for less than twenty minutes. (the patch of rain is less than 100 miles across, otherwise it must have moved at 300 mph, which is impossible). This is the first wave of precipitation, already forcing a contradiction of the weather man's predictions.

Over the next two days, an occluded front is observed to spawn and develop in north Dakota and an Lp is seen arising where the former Hp was. At the end of two days, a warm front has developed, sending moisture from the Gulf into Illinois for a span of fourteen wet hours (see new weather map below). Mission accomplished.



Of course there are many variations on this theme, but it gives good insight as to what one can expect when Macroboosting. But don't forget that what is west, must go east, and all storms running over Illinois do not just "disappear" once they pass the state. They gather in strength as they move eastward, soaking those in the East Coast, particularly in Virginia and North Carolina with the example given. It doesn't take a tornado for one to know that his CB works, so do not attempt this.

Here is more advice:

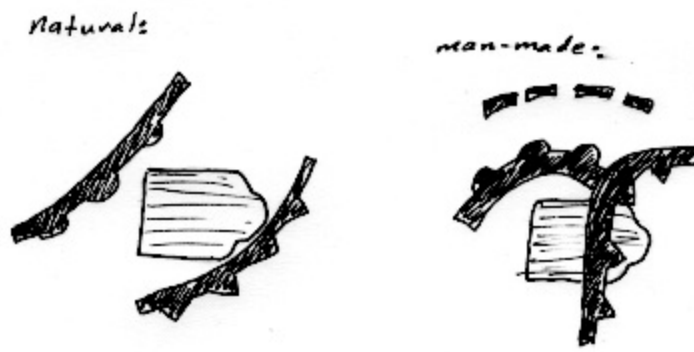
To create cooler weather draw westward; this allows a Hp to form west, channeling in cool air from the north.

To break a drought, find large body of water such as the Gulf, the oceans, or the Great Lakes, and aim the CB 90 degrees ccw from that direction. Winds will carry moisture from those sources and dump it on the target location.

To clear an overcast sky (a Microboosting protocol), set up as many pipes as possible in a tub pointing at all skyward directions, and flood the tub with water, or use one pipe and sweep from the zenith to horizon in a helical manner, stopping for several seconds every twenty degrees rotationally, then repeat until sky is clear.

To make it snow, wait for cold temperatures, and follow the same direction as in breaking droughts, except allow the moisture source to clash with cold air over the target location. Snowfall accumulations are a good way of measuring your accuracy, since incorrect alignment will give snow in a streak north or south of your desired site. The only hard part is using a water hose at subfreezing temperatures, unless you use a waterless unit. Don't forget the brutality of blizzards and fatal traffic accidents that come with it, so don't overdo it.

Lastly, to check if a front on the current map is natural or manmade, one should observe the smoothness and continuity of fronts. If they are rounded and simple, chances are that they came from natural sources. However, if they appear broken and malformed, they are man made (see below). This is most obvious in the summer months. Also look for steady streaks of clouds in the satellite loops, for they indicate evidence of Microboosting.



This ends our discussion on cloudbusting in its typical forms. If the reader chooses to try any of the material herein, he is advised to learn an adequate knowledge base on meteorology and organomy before starting. Reading organomy-related books and watching the Weather Channel for a couple months should suffice, unless one were to employ himself in professional cloudbusting, in which case many years of study and experience are recommended. Because the sky is finite, other CB operators may be performing their own experiments on the same portion of it, unaware of one another. Then they wonder why the results went contradictory to their expectations. It's best to always document one's proposed operation at a public forum such as PORE's cloudbuster forum, so that other CB operators in the area know to refrain from getting out their equipment in the same week.

There is much more to be discovered in the diverse variations of cloudbusting, and while the government is breaking its back trying to change the climate with megawatts of microwave power as in the HAARP project, you can accomplish ten times over what they can in the leisure of your own back yard using the gentle principles of nature discovered by the great Wilhelm Reich.

Remember, never EVER draw for more than an hour -- two hours absolute tops -- with a water powered cloudbuster per operation. Otherwise you will create heavy storms that can kill people, and if you keep that up for sadistic reasons you will receive a backlash from higher forces that can end in illness, accident, misfortune, or death. You have been warned. But if you proceed conscientiously and carefully, then I wish you happy experimenting.

Time: Reversible or Irreversible?

20 July 04 (science)

Classical physics says time is reversible because its laws hold true whether time flows forward or backward. Thermodynamics says time flows forward, because were it to reverse, entropy of an isolated system could decrease which would violate the second law of thermodynamics.

So is time reversible or irreversible? The answer cannot be deduced from either classical physics or thermodynamics because both are flawed in their assumptions.

Classical Systems are Timeless

Classical physics only deals with deterministic systems whose past, present, and future are entirely contained in a single timeless equation. As a result, for such systems time does not exist except as spatial increments marking the various aspects of a static pattern frozen in eternity. Moving one way or another on a static pattern does not change it, and for this reason the laws of classical physics hold true regardless of whether the time variable is positive or negative. Because time is not an intrinsic part of deterministic systems, classical physics has nothing valid to say about the real nature of time.

Thermodynamics Is Just A Suggestion

Thermodynamics is a statistical science that calculates trends rather than individual events. This means it sweeps complex molecular motion under the rug and only makes observations about the resulting lump. It is important to remember that according to classical physics, molecular motion is deterministic, implying that thermodynamic systems must also be deterministic because they are merely collections of deterministic molecules. If the components of a system are time reversible, then so must the system itself.

So why does thermodynamics claim time is irreversible? Because due to the overwhelming complexity in keeping track of every deterministic molecule, it is forced to ignore this level of precision where reversibility resides.

The illusion of time irreversibility in thermodynamics arises from two problems:

- 1) its inability to calculate a system with absolute precision, which prevents it from mathematically confirming time symmetry, and
- 2) that its laws are based on incomplete statistical observations and assumptions.

Time symmetry or reversibility requires that the laws of a system in question do not change when time is reversed. In classical physics, this is easy to check because past and future of a system can be calculated with absolute precision. But thermodynamics cannot completely know the total characteristics of a system because its molecular details are too complex to take into account. So it cannot even compare the forward and reversed systems to check for symmetry because they are too complex. On this point alone, thermodynamics is therefore inconclusive about the nature of time.

Thermodynamics Makes Statistical Laws Apply to Individual Cases

Resorting to statistical observations, it forces a match between limited laboratory observation and mathematics by fatally assuming that instead of collections of deterministic particles, things are made of perfect fluids. This is done as a matter of practicality to smooth over the randomness of molecular motion, which unfortunately throws out its inherent deterministic and time reversible nature.

Assuming a perfect fluid is like assuming that each family in America has exactly 1.3 children, to match the national statistic. While this is a neat mathematical device, when it gets taken too seriously any family's claim to have two children is seen as an impossibility because it would "violate the statistical law."

Likewise, when time is reversed and entropy decreases, the resulting violation of the second law of thermodynamics should be no cause for alarm because the second law is only a unique statistical trend, not an absolute pillar of physics as its supporters claim. It seems universal only because the mathematics apparently support it, but remember that the math in thermodynamics is built upon the assumption that systems are made of perfect fluids.

While the systems to which science has restricted its observations do show increasing entropy, this says nothing about the ignored systems. What applies to the minority need not be universal for the majority. In truth, a decrease of entropy violates nothing because it is not an impossibility – it simply has lower probability than were the system to increase in entropy. Therefore, the mathematical and observational proof in thermodynamics are insufficient to claim that time is irreversible.

Proper Definition of Time Irreversibility

So how do we determine whether time is reversible or irreversible, being that classical physics and thermodynamics have now been eliminated from the debate? We see that thermodynamics is on the right track – stated another way, time seems irreversible because the future is more uncertain than the past. While the past can be clearly observed from observation of what transpired in a system, if calculations are unable to perfectly predict the future as well, the future will seem murkier. So the future seems always “in the making” which gives rise to an apparent forward flow of time.

But this murkiness of the future is only due to incomplete information concerning the individual particles of a thermodynamic system. Were we to know them in detail, we could indeed see that the future is as certain as the past and that time in that case is reversible. The nearsightedness of an observer says nothing about the intrinsic fuzziness of the object observed; that science cannot determine the future state of a system does not mean the system itself is nondeterministic.

Quantum Mechanics Proves Direction of Time

It should now be clear that only nondeterministic systems are time irreversible. Time cannot be symmetric in systems whose future is not already contained in some tidy equation connecting it with the past.

Do such systems exist? Yes, quantum processes are nondeterministic by nature. What state a wave function collapses into cannot be predicted mathematically. Quantum mechanics is a lot like thermodynamics in the sense that its laws deal with the statistical trends of random processes, except there is one crucial difference: *the unpredictability of a quantum system comes not from shallowness of an observer's perception, but on the intrinsically nondeterministic nature of the system itself.*

Then how exactly does time arise? By consciousness sequentially choosing which aspects of quantum wave functions to manifest as physical experience. Choice is nondeterministic because were it not, it would already be pre-decided, leaving no choice. Choice necessitates freewill, so the irreversibility of time ultimately stems from freewill being neither predictable nor easily undoable.

Perhaps this sounds like new age mumbo jumbo to you, but all this is self evident from the mathematics of quantum mechanics. There are no hidden variables in quantum theory, only those created on the spot by conscious selection. Nothing in quantum physics contradicts this idea.

Consciousness and Quantum Phase

The phase of a wave function is entirely “arbitrary” according to physics, and it is precisely this phase that creates huge consequences for how a time-dependent wave function evolves and interacts with other wave functions. In truth, this phase factor is not arbitrary, but deliberately chosen at some level of consciousness because being detached from the deterministic (statistical) parts of quantum theory, phase is left entirely at the discretion of choice. This shows how mind ultimately affects physical reality, not by violating its classical laws, but by working through nonlinear systems to amplify “arbitrary” quantum fluctuations into macroscopic effects.

Time dependent wave functions show how consciousness creates time. The only reason they appear to evolve through time is that they consist of multiple stationary states (wave functions independent of time) whose various phases change to produce a “moving” wave function. But these phases are chosen by consciousness, and since it is the phases that give rise to the seeming time-dependence of a wave function, it should be beyond debate at this point that consciousness creates time.

Furthermore, once a wave function has “collapsed” (one disc of the jukebox selected to be played), it cannot “uncollapse”. The collapse of a wave function is not time reversible because mathematics cannot calculate it equally well forwards and back. Only linear systems which are perfectly predictable are time reversible. So once more, time is irreversible when, and only when, it comes to quantum systems and freewill choice.

The Interface Between Quantum and Classical Systems

How does all this fit with the systems of classical physics? Classical systems are merely series of deterministic effects, while conscious choice is the original nondeterministic cause.

The interval between deterministic events is known as linear time, which is illusion for the simple fact that the span between first and last effect is redundant and thus nonexistent except to the observer choosing to observe it as real. Deterministic systems appear to move only because our consciousness slides its observational focal point along the eternally static pattern of the system, not because the system itself is changing.

As an analogy, the songs on a CD do not change with time because they all exist simultaneously as data on a disc, and any illusion of time between beginning and end of a song arises solely from them being played as such. When a CD is played, it progresses at a default sequence, direction, and speed – but these can be changed if one chooses to skip tracks, increase the speed, or listen to it backwards, all without actually changing the CD itself.

True time does not span intervals of deterministic sequences, but rather intervals of freewill choice. If consciousness were to choose to view the static pattern backwards, sideways, or in jumps, then that is perfectly permissible. The term “irreversible” only means that there exists a tendency for time to progress in the direction that conscious choices are made.

Thus, reality progresses in piecewise deterministic jumps. This can be compared to how road trips consist of roads and intersections. What roads have been traveled determine which new roads are available at an intersection, but not which particular road will be chosen. Quantum physics equations show what roads are available, but consciousness ultimately decides which to follow.

And so it is with reality – the choices we make determine what choices are available, but not which ones we’ll end up making. Thus, classical and quantum processes interact to give rise to the rich dynamic fractal we call life.

The Biefeld-Brown Effect

30 July 04 (science)

What is antigravity? An artificially generated gravity field that can oppose earth's own and provide propulsion.

The earliest modern discovery of antigravity belongs to Dr Alfred Biefeld, professor of physics and astronomy at Denison University. According to an old article in FATE magazine, in the early 1920s Dr Biefeld performed laboratory experiments involving capacitors charged with high voltage alternating currents. When charged, these capacitors would violently "twist and lurch" before burning out. This indicated that charged high voltage capacitors exhibited self-propulsive effects. Further research into this anomalous phenomenon was taken up by Thomas Townsend Brown, then a physics student at Denison University working for Dr Biefeld. This began Townsend Brown's life-long research into antigravity.

Brown's first experiments consisted of two lead spheres connected by a nonconductive glass rod, like a dumbbell. One sphere was charged positive, the other negative, with a total of 120 kilovolts between them. This formed a large electric dipole. When suspended, the system moved toward the positive pole, arcing upwards and staying there against the force of gravity tugging downward. This showed that electric dipoles generate self-acceleration toward the positive pole. This experiment was repeated in oil, in a grounded tank, proving that ion wind was not responsible.

Improved versions of this setup replaced the lead spheres with metal plates, and glass rod with dielectric plates or blocks. This created a high voltage parallel plate capacitor with one or more layers. Brown's British patent #300,111 – issued in 1927 – described what he termed a "cellular gravitator" consisting of numerous metal plates interleaved with dielectric plates, the entire block wrapped in insulating material and end plates connected to output electrodes and a spark gap to limit the input voltage. This device produced significant acceleration.

Later, Brown experimented with saucer-shaped disks with positive and negative electrodes on opposite sides. This created an open-air high voltage capacitor that combined the electrogravitational effect with ion wind phenomena for propulsion. They worked well in air, and they worked well in vacuum.

Interestingly, the majority of modern articles investigating Brown's work tend to focus on disk gravitators. Because they include ion wind as part of their operation, debate has arisen whether the Biefeld-Brown effect cannot be explained away entirely by ion wind. Brown's 1927 patent, however, described a self-contained device that exhibited no ion wind effects and relied solely upon the electrogravitational action arising from the electric dipoles within the gravitator-capacitor.

In my opinion, the cellular gravitator is far more important in demonstrating the validity of the Biefeld-Brown effect than the debatable disk-shaped gravitators. Why did Brown never mention cellular gravitators again after the 1930s, considering they unequivocally proved electrogravitation? Maybe because that part of his research became classified. The remaining public aspect, particularly his later patents, were limited to ion wind type devices, or at least those that included that possibility so as to make the electrogravitational aspect more ambiguous. We should remember that Brown was allegedly involved in Project Rainbow, suggesting that much of what we know publicly of his work may only be the "soft" stuff.

Let us therefore focus on the more important part of his research, the cellular gravitators. There were several factors Brown recognized affecting their behavior and the strength of the electrogravitational effect. These are listed as follows:

1. **applied voltage** — greater the voltage, greater the gravitator swings toward the positive end. However, in his British patent, Brown explained that beyond a critical voltage the gravitator would reverse motion and swing toward the negative electrode instead. Perhaps this was due to dielectric breakdown.
2. **applied current** — current is necessary only to overcome leakage of the capacitor. If current is insufficient, the gravitator will not maintain its voltage and therefore the electrogravitational effect will either wane or not manifest noticeably. Van de Graff generators provide microamps of currents, which is normally not enough to power a gravitator. A solid state high voltage DC generator utilizing a cockroft-walton multiplier would be needed instead.
3. **mass of the dielectric** — determines only the total energy of the gravitator once it swings to a given height. Some sources state that the greater the mass, the stronger the electrogravitational effect, but this is debatable since Brown never mentioned this and said instead that only the gravitational potential energy increases with mass since $E = m g h$.
4. **duration of impulse** — the gravitator's impulse fluctuates with time, apparently due to environmental gravitational conditions – particularly those arising from position of the sun and moon. This effect was later employed by Greg Hodowanec in his gravitational wave detector circuits, which monitored the voltage across an electrolytic capacitor that fluctuated as the gravitational influence of heavenly bodies changed with time. Just as capacitors charged with electricity generate a gravity field, so can gravity fields affect the electrical charge of a capacitor.
5. **strength of the dielectric** — higher the dielectric constant, stronger the effect. The dielectric constant measures a material's ability to store electricity in the form of electric displacement or polarization. The more energy is stored via electric polarization, the greater the electrogravitational effect.
6. **capacitance of the gravitator** — higher the capacitance, greater the effect. So the closer the metal plates, the larger the plates, the greater the number of cells (and as mentioned, higher the dielectric constant of the insulator between metal plates, as this also determines total capacitance), the stronger the Biefeld-Brown effect.

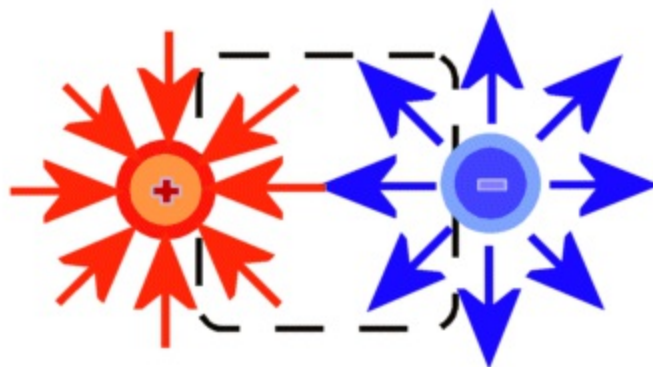
7. **geometry of electrodes** — increased asymmetry between electrodes increases the effect. This will be explained below.

How it Works

To understand the Biefeld-Brown effect, we must understand why electric dipoles (positive and negative charges separated by a fixed distance) accelerate toward the positive pole. The answer is simple:

Positive and negative charges, in addition to creating an electric field, also generate slight gravitational fields. You could say charged masses warp space more than uncharged masses do. Positive charges induce a convergence in space and negative charges inducing a divergence in space. Thus, positive charges emit a gravitational field while negative charges emit an antigravitational field. This arises purely from the geometry of the electric field, which happens to include a component that shares the same geometry as a gravity field and thus gives rise to one.

Now, an electric charge by itself emits a symmetric field, whether it's gravitationally attractive or repulsive. So left to itself, the charge goes nowhere. However, in an electric dipole, an interesting situation arises as shown in the following diagram:



Consider positive charges “sucking in” the surrounding space, and negative charges “blowing out” the surrounding space. By separating them at a fixed distance, the fields between the poles “occupy” or “cancel” each other, while the flow/distortion surrounding the entire dipole is biased in one direction. The positive pole sucks in from the left, the negative pole blows out to the right, and thus the entire dipole propels itself leftward toward the positive pole.

In a parallel plate capacitor, the electric fields outside the capacitor cancel, but the divergent and convergent gravity fields do not, which is why a cellular gravitator can accelerate toward the positive pole without inducing or utilizing any external ion wind effects.

Because electric fields are immensely stronger than gravity fields, it is not generally recognized by modern physics that electric charges contain net gravity fields because the latter are difficult to detect. Nevertheless, certain experimental setups confirm that it is so, such as the gravitator experiment, the different fall rates or pendulum swing periods of oppositely charged objects.

Asymmetric Electrodes

It should now be clear that electrogravitational self-acceleration requires a difference in the gravitational divergence between two poles. Using symmetric electrodes, this is done as simply as giving one a positive charge and the other a negative one. But it's also possible to create additional asymmetry by making the electrodes themselves asymmetric. This changes the spread of the electric field, which in turn affects the geometric component giving rise to the gravity field.

Toward this end, Brown experimented with umbrella and disk shaped gravitators. The umbrella devices consisted of two electrodes, one positive and one negative, with one electrode shaped like a large bowl and the other like a smaller bowl. Overall, this formed an open-air capacitor but with asymmetric electrodes, whose asymmetric electric fields generated unbalanced gravitational divergences and increased acceleration. The disk gravitators, described earlier, did the same except one electrode formed the leading edge of the disk, while the other electrode formed the body and trailing edge.

Lifters

One common application of the Biefeld-Brown effect is in the form of “lifters” — these are constructions made of balsa wood frames, wire, and aluminum foil. Lifters separate a grid of negatively charged wires from a grid of grounded or positively charged aluminum foil fins. They rely upon a principle patented in 1957 by Townsend Brown (US patent #3,018,394 titled “Electrokinetic Transducer”). While they have been around since the late 50s, lifters haven't become popular until recently. They are easy to assemble and require only a moderate high voltage supply, around 30 kilovolts.

How do lifters work? The same way Brown's later devices worked: through a combination of electrogravitational and ion wind mechanisms. The asymmetry of electrodes alone guarantees a genuine electrogravitational component to the propulsion, while it

is clear from observing them in action that ion wind is also involved.

Some say that ion wind cannot explain the level of wind generated by lifters. That much I agree with – however, one must also take into account that negative ions create an electrostatic cooling effect, converting thermal energy to kinetic energy, cooling the air while speeding it up. Thus, the wind results not only from air becoming negatively ionized and attracting toward the positive electrode, but also because it gains additional kinetic energy thanks to the negentropic electrostatic cooling phenomenon.

Nevertheless, for those wishing to debunk the Biefeld-Brown effect by attributing it entirely to ion wind, it must be pointed out that closed capacitors, the cellular gravitators, also self-accelerate without any ion wind effects. Electrogravity arises primarily from the gravitational component of the electric field, harnessed for propulsion via the asymmetrical gravitational field of electric dipoles. Brown also experimented with disk gravitators in vacuum chambers and observed them accelerating nearly as quickly as when run at atmospheric pressure.

Experimental Set up

Confirming the Biefeld-Brown effect would require the following:

1. 200 kilovolt DC, minimum 200 microamps, solid state high voltage generator — these consist primarily of an autotransformer, a TV flyback transformer and transistor circuit, and a many-staged cockroft-walton voltage multiplier and rectifier. You can buy them from Information Unlimited.
2. metal capacitor plates — made from aluminum foil or aluminum flashing cut into rounded squares. The rounded edges are needed to prevent arcing and corona leakage.
3. dielectric sheets — made from the best dielectric material available. These must be cut into squares that are larger than the metal plates. Polypropylene, polystyrene, mica, and if available, high-K ceramic plates, are appropriate materials. Make sure the sheets are thick enough to prevent dielectric breakdown or your gravitator will burn out.
4. paraffin wax or transformer oil — because the metal plates take up space due to their thickness, there will be slight spaces between one dielectric sheet and another. Once all the plates and sheets are interleaved and bound together, the entire thing is best immersed in transformer oil, or cast in paraffin wax or resin.

These are just the basics...examine Brown's 1927 patent for more information. Also beware that while a high voltage generator gently zaps you should you touch it, once this electricity is stored in a capacitor it reaches lethal power levels. Once I was stupid enough to peel apart a gravitator capacitor days after charging it with a Van de Graaf generator...thought it was discharged, but the shock I received as I stuck my fingers in there to pry it apart threw me back against the wall. So — only do this experiment if you're a responsible and smart hobbyist, as I'll take no responsibility for what you do with this info.

Conclusion

The Biefeld-Brown effect demonstrates a link between electricity and gravity. Given the explanation above, it should be clear why electric dipoles self-accelerate toward the positive pole; the positive pole converges space, the negative poles diverges space, and being that between poles these distortions cancel while outside these poles they point in one direction, the dipole as a whole should accelerate in one direction.

Further Information

- [Thomas Townsend Brown](#) – excellent collection of documents, articles, and pictures of Brown and his research.
- [Rex Research, T. T. Brown](#) – an important article by Brown himself, and a copy of his 1927 British patent.
- [Jean Naudin Lifter Page](#) – theory, documentation, and pictures of the “lifter” experiment.

Earth Grid Research

23 June 06 (science)

Summary

This is a quick write-up of my ongoing research into the earth grid. Skip to the next section if you wish to bypass my technical speculation on the nature of gridpoints.

Within the spherical center of large masses is a neutral center. John Keely worked extensively with the vibrational neutral centers of resonating masses. I define the neutral center as a point at which the gravitational field sums to zero but gravitational potential is quite high. If sufficiently high, time slows to a crawl and becomes imaginary, meaning spacetime breaks down and opens a window into other dimensions and densities. The Cassiopaeans said the centers of stars and planets are windows.

Neutral centers can be created electromagnetically via radially converging or diverging electric current pulses, spherical standing waves in piezoelectric materials, or via the radial null vectors of large masses as described above.

The earth's own neutral center is a dimensional window that vibrates at frequencies resonant with the earth's own spherical harmonics. I'm not certain whether these spherical harmonics correlate to mechanical, electromagnetic, or gravitational vibrations. Whatever the case, standing waves are set up that create equally spaced node and antinodal points on earth's surface. These points are spaced in various configurations matching the Platonic solids: tetrahedron, octahedron, cube, icosahedron, and dodecahedron.

These standing waves pull from the central dimensional window multiple vortical conduits. Unlike a neutral center which has a null point in the middle of a sphere, these vortical conduits have a null axis inside a tubular vortex. They pierce the earth's surface at the aforementioned node or antinode points.

Thus, there are dimensional window points spaced equally apart on the earth's surface – these are the primary earth grid points and correspond to the vertices of the Platonic solids. Their electromagnetic configuration includes little if any magnetic, electric, or gravitational components except in special circumstances at special times. Their primary electromagnetic structure consists of potential fields, both magnetic, electric, and gravitational potential, which are not easily detectable.

Based on calculations, one possible magnetic profile of such a conduit should consist of circular magnetic fields that are weakest at the center and increase in magnitude with distance from the center, a vector plot looking similar to how wheat is laid down in crop circles. This is exactly the reverse of how ordinary magnetic fields behave, which drop off with distance instead. This “reverse magnetism” was hinted by the annotators of the book [Case for the UFO](#) in regards to gridpoints.

Safe to say, specialized instruments are needed to detect these gridpoints. Such conduits may, however, alter the dynamic characteristics of oscillating electric and magnetic fields brought into them, so a device that can measure displacement current would suffice.

Platonic Grids

So assuming the earth grid network is distributed like the corners of Platonic solids, plotting the grid would require placing each solid within the globe, aligning one vertex to a chosen geographic location and rotating the rest of the vertices to find all other points. There may be other grids, but here I'm dealing solely with the Platonic grid.

[Richard Hoagland](#) has investigating the tetrahedral model. Placed within the earth, a tetrahedron with vertex at the north pole has the other three points touching 19.47 degrees south of the equator, and an inverted tetrahedron will have base vertices touching 19.47 degrees north, which falls right on the Hawaiian islands on earth and the Big Red Spot on Jupiter. But the other four Platonic solids are just as important.

The [BeckerHagens](#) Grid incorporates both the Platonic solids and the hexakis icosahedron to create a grid of 62 points. It is worth reading the work of Becker and Hagens as they delved deeply into the historical backup for such a grid. A decent article in PDF format can be downloaded [here](#) .

There is an interesting [map](#) drawn by [Admiral Piri Reis](#) in 1513, assembled from fragments of other maps known at the time. These maps were anomalously advanced and probably put together from maps dating back to the first several millennia after the Great Flood.

I realized the map showed a grid system that conformed precisely to a dodecahedral configuration overlayed upon the globe. So it seems the ancients were well aware of the earth grid and Platonic solids correspondence — most likely it used to be standard knowledge.

Computer Program

Now, to test the theory it would be necessary to create a computer program that could calculate the latitude and longitude coordinates of all Platonic solid vertices within the earth given a set of lock coordinates and bearing or rotation angle around that point.

Thus I created a couple scripts written in Python that would produce a list of coordinates that could then be plotted in [Google Earth](#). Here is what the dodecahedron grid looks like:



Two Python scripts, an example output, and a readme file are available in the [zip package](#). The first script (GoogleEarth_bearing.py) requires entering the chosen type of grid, lock longitude, lock latitude, and bearing angle. The second (GoogleEarth_coord.py) is similar but instead of bearing requires a second coordinate point to align the grid with. Instructions are included in the package.

To run them, some quick instructions:

How To Generate the Platonic Grid using Python

1. Install [Google Earth](#). Broadband recommended.
2. Install [Python](#), a programming language
3. Download the [zip file](#) containing
 - a) GoogleEarth_bearing.py
 - b) GoogleEarth_coord.py
4. From the Python folder, run IDLE and open one of the above scripts. It will appear in a separate editor window.
5. Hit *F5* from the editor window to run the script, or go to Run -> Run Module

Input prompts and possible values are as follows:

Shape? *tetrahedron, cube, octahedron, icosahedron, dodecahedron, beckerhagens*

Latitude? *latitude of the locking coordinate (negative for S)*

Longitude? *longitude of locking coordinate (negative for W)*

Bearing? *angle in degrees from true north, sets how grid is rotated around locking coordinate*

Instead of bearing, the script GoogleEarth_coord.py will ask for *header coordinates*, the point toward which the grid will be

rotated. It calculates the bearing angle for you.

6. Locate the output file (ends with .kml) and open it with Google Earth.

Recently (November 2007) I created a web interface to allow generation of these files through your web browser. See the very beginning of this article for details.

Test Grids

Where to look? Starting with the Piri Reis map, one can get a pretty nice match using the BeckerHagens grid. After playing around with the scripts, aligning various grids to various major landmarks including the Great Pyramids, I recalled an interesting passage from Umberto Eco's book *Foucault's Pendulum*:

Now we had the entire modern age filled with industrious moles tunneling through the earth, spying on the planet from below. But there had to be something else, another venture the Baconians had set in motion, whose results, whose stages were before everyone's eyes, though no one had noticed them...The ground had been punctured and the deep strata tested, but the Celts and the Templars had not confined themselves to digging wells; they had planted their stations and aimed them straight to the heavens, to communicate from megalith to megalith, and to catch the influences of the stars.

The idea came to Belbo during a night of insomnia. He leaned out the window and saw in the distance, above the roofs of Milan, the lights of the steel tower of the Italian Radio, the great city antenna. A moderate, prudent Babel. And he understood. "The Eiffel Tower," he said to us the next morning. "Why didn't we think of it before? The metal megalith, the menhir of the last Celts, the hollow spire taller than all Gothic spires. What need did Paris have of this useless monument? It's the celestial probe, the antenna that collects information from every hermetic valve stuck into the planet's crust: the statues of Easter Island; Machu Picchu; the Statue of Liberty, conceived first by the initiate Lafayette; the obelisk of Luxor; the highest tower of Tomar; the Colossus of Rhodes, which still transmits from the depths of a harbor that no one can find; the temples of the Brahman jungle; the turrets of the Great Wall; the top of Ayers Rock; the spires of Strasbourg, which so delighted the initiate Goethe; the faces of Mount Rushmore — how much the initiate Hitchcock understood! — and the TV antenna of the Empire State Building. And tell me to what empire this creation of American initiates refers if not the empire of Rudolf of Prague! The Eiffel Tower picks up signals from underground and compares them with what comes from the sky. And who is it who gave us the first, terrifying movie image of the Tour Eiffel? Rene Clair, in *Paris qui dort*. Rene Clair, R.C."

The entire history of science had to be reread. Even the space race became comprehensible, with those crazy satellites that did nothing but photograph the crust of the globe to localize invisible tensions, submarine tides, currents of warmer air. And speak among themselves, speak to the Tower, to Stonehenge....

Check out the book, it's interesting and stocked with clues and secrets hidden in plain sight for those with eyes to see. Basic plot revolves around three intellectuals stumbling upon a Templar conspiracy to jack into the earth grid and thereby attain ultimate power, a conspiracy initiated six hundred years ago and awaiting a time when technology would be sufficient to make use of these gridpoints.

That the Eiffel Tower might be on a grid point seems logical, and with the Python scripts wouldn't take much time to test. Inputs were as follows:

Shape? dodecahedron
Latitude of lock coordinate? 48.858209
Longitude of lock coordinate? 2.294359
Bearing? 0

Bingo! With one dodecahedron vertex on Paris, the other grid points aligned with the North and South poles, the two major Piri Reis map gridpoints, the Hawaiian Islands, and Mecca. The chances of this are pretty slim, so I would say with certainty that Paris was intentionally built on a major gridpoint. Here is the output:

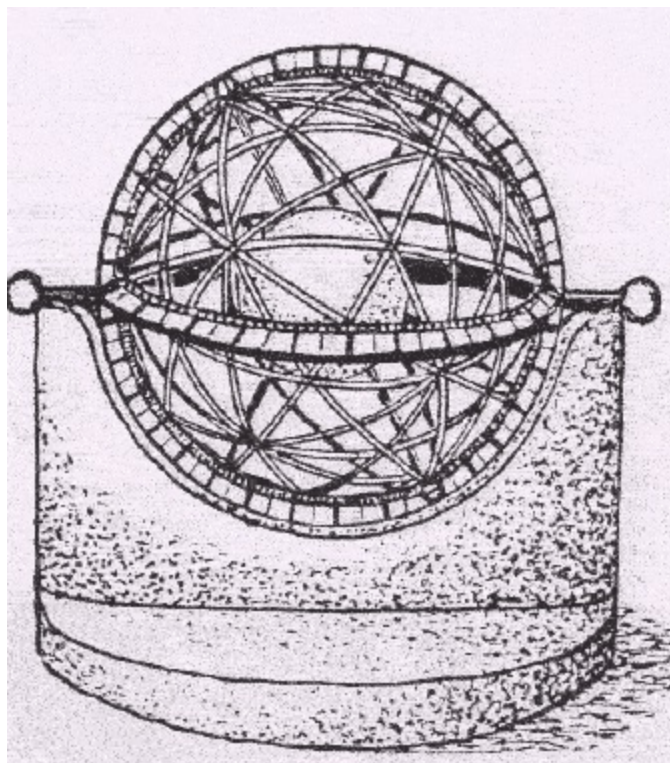
Click [here](#) for map comparisons (this compares the Piri Reis map to a simpler plot created with [PhiGrid](#) instead of Google Earth because for this illustration it makes the points easier to see. The PhiGrid website is gone, but here is a [copy of the PhiGrid software](#)). You can download the [KML](#) showing a dodecahedron grid aligned to Paris and open it with Google Earth to see for yourself. The BeckerHagens grid aligned to Paris may also be [downloaded](#).

The calculated coordinates are close enough for horseshoes, off just a little perhaps due to either the rotational pole having wandered slightly or the calculations not taking into account the earth being a slightly oblate spheroid — most likely both.

The one shortcoming of the BeckerHagens grid is that it has only one alignment. Perhaps there are other alignments. Before the Great Flood, the earth's pole was located somewhere in middle to northern Hudson Bay, so the earth grid back then was aligned differently. In fact, it could wander over a period of several hundred or thousand years after a major pole shift before it settles into its stable configuration we know today. Different ancients sites built at different times may therefore be aligned to different

grids due to the shifting grid alignment with shifting rotational pole orientation.

The ancients, if they were aware of these grids, would need a flexible way of calculating what gridpoints at one period in time correspond with gridpoints at another period in time — in fact, in the BeckerHagens article linked above there is mention of a globe contraption with an adjustable grid cage over a sphere:



...it may very well be possible these were used to calculate grid shifts over time, which would make sense only if gridpoints can be used for teleportation both through space and through time.

So Paris is on the grid. Perhaps other major landmarks are located on other grids. These other grids could be other Platonic shapes or perhaps the same shape but different alignment.

Whatever the case, once the gridpoints are known the next question is when do they activate, if ever? My hypothesis is that astrological alignments answer this question. In the end, one computer program should be able to plot all the gridpoints and what times they activate. Something like this was discussed in the [Time Vector Field Chronicles](#).

This would have use in tracking ritualistic and extraterrestrial activity, and later to be coupled with technology allowing teleportation, reality engineering, healing, free energy, and antigravity.

Links

[Time Vector Field Chronicles](#) — clues about time travel and the earth grid.

[David R. Cowan](#) — ley line research

Ether Physics

7 August 06 (science)

Summary: The forces of magnetism, electricity, and gravity are simply different types of perturbations in a single field that permeates the universe and comprises the fabric of existence.

“Everything is flux” – Heraclitus

Our universe is permeated by an ether substrate from which electric, magnetic, and gravitational fields arise. Ether is the medium in which space itself exists and through which electromagnetic and gravitational waves travel.

Circulation in the ether generates magnetic field lines along the axis of circulation. Accelerative flows in the ether create electric field lines in the direction of flow. Compressions or expansions in the ether give rise to gravity and antigravity fields. Certain distortions create neither magnetic nor electric effects and these cannot be detected by conventional instruments.

Ether flows outward from every point in space into the center of every mass. The total mass of the universe therefore determines the total outflow of ether. This outflow establishes in this universe a default ambient ether pressure. The pressure has a certain value in space, drops near masses, and reduces to zero at the event horizon of black holes. It also sets the speed of light.

Changes in ether pressure over some distance creates gravitational forces just as gradients in air pressure create wind, and so masses attract each other. Ether pressure also determines the local rate of time and scale of space. Gravitational force fields are equivalently time rate gradients. The lower the pressure, the slower the rate of time and more reduced the scale of space. Therefore time and space as we know them are ultimately generated by the very masses occupying this universe.

Moving at constant velocity through the ambient ether reduces the locally experienced pressure, slowing time and shrinking space in accordance with Relativity. Accelerating through the ether creates a locally experienced gradient in this pressure, creating a gravitational force field opposite the direction of acceleration and inducing the phenomenon of inertia. This means inertia, like space and time, is established by the total mass of the universe, which explains the physical basis of Mach's Principle.

The ether is dragged along by electric currents, in the direction of current flow. Compressions or expansions in the ether can be induced by compressions or expansions in the flow of current. Current flowing toward or away from a common center does the same to ether. Also, sudden intense current pulses create compressions in electron flow, and thus linear compressions in the ether to produce longitudinal forces in wires.

Anytime electric or magnetic fields change without inducing the other, the energy in the created wave becomes partly longitudinal, meaning partly gravitational. Because of its geometry, a metal sphere given an alternating electrical charge suppresses the magnetic component of the electric field, and so it functions as a longitudinal antenna. Similar for flat electrodes with large surface areas, which send concussive waves into the ether. Or if electromagnetic standing waves have either the electric or magnetic component cancelled, then longitudinal standing waves would result.

When magnetic fields are rapidly rotated their intrinsic etheric circulation loosens up and partially converts to compression or expansion. Rotating magnetic fields have a gravitational component.

Since electric fields are accelerative flows in the ether, a diverging or converging electric field has within it a compressive or expansive ether component. Negative charges like electrons exhibit a slight antigravitational effect, and positive charges like protons a gravitational effect. When positive and negative charges are kept close but apart, there exists a gravitational imbalance between them and the entire thing will experience a net force towards the positive pole, as demonstrated in the Biefeld-Brown effect. Maximizing intensity and nonlinearity in the electric field increases the effect. Ether pressure also influences the natural spacing between electric charges and can thus be measured indirectly by measuring charge density.

Anything that induces current can manipulate the ether if properly directed. The greater the intensity and divergence or convergence of the current, the better. Ion-acoustic, piezoelectric, or thermoelectric processes could allow even sound or heat to indirectly interact with the ether.

Through manipulation of ether, its pressure can be artificially reduced in order to warp time and space. If brought to zero, time stops and space disappears. Beyond that, both become imaginary. It is possible to artificially reproduce the event horizon of a black hole. If the pressure is brought down but kept uniform throughout the local space, then there exist no gravitational forces within, yet time and space would still be altered. In this way a portal into imaginary spacetime could be created without the destructive gravitational forces associated with physical black holes.

[also see my [Research Notes](#) for more details on this. I have the math to back all this up. Here is just a brief overview without the math.]

The Physics of 2012

30 March 07 (science)

[Update 10/2010 – aside from the mechanism described in this article, I believe that earth passing through, or being irradiated by, a dense cloud of *etheric energy* would also explain the phenomena allegedly associated with the 2012 / Dimensional Shift idea.

If you read [this contactee encounter](#) you'll note that being in the presence of an alien that pumps out intense etheric energy has an induction effect upon the abductee, causing the abductee to likewise glow brighter, and which induces a shift in consciousness toward a more expansive state of mind. Well, a global etheric energy event would do the same to the population forcing a shift in perception. This includes being able to remember past lives and other suppressed knowledge, including knowledge implanted and encrypted in one's energy field during a lifetime of abductions.

Therefore if the ambient etheric energy concentration were to suddenly rise, we would indeed see major change take place. It would be like the tide coming in and fish formerly flopping about and gasping, suddenly being able to swim.]

Introduction

If the 2012 phenomenon is real, it appears to be more complicated than some assume. My research tells me that in no way does it imply the mass ascension of everyone on this planet, because that would go against the freewill of those who instead of being ready for a higher realm are stubbornly content with the lower. Nor will it happen precisely on December 21, 2012 because that date is supposedly based on only two things: when the Mayan calendar ends and when the sun on winter solstice overlaps the galactic center; the first is of questionable dating while the second already occurred in 1998. The Shift may in fact be more the dimensional effect of a broad wave whose central peak resides on or after 2012, whereby the years immediately before and after the peak might be just as significant. My best estimate is that the window of 2012-2032 is of greater importance than the winter solstice of 2012 itself.

What does the Shift entail? As best as I can tell, it is an ungluing of our consensual collective reality so that the dissonant sectors of the population can diverge onto separate time streams, and then into separate realms of existence altogether. It is a higher degree expression of the same [Realm Dynamics](#) underlying our daily experiences. At the moment we all share the same planet, and separation among people of incompatible learning paths amounts to geographic separation at best, but more usually involves a simple synchronistic barrier between them so that they rarely cross paths in life. But as the polarization increases and the repulsive tension between dissonant population sectors grow, and as conditions on this planet increasingly leave less room for everyone's freewill to be accommodated in the same space and time, there will be increasing pressure for more extreme means of separation. According to Realm Dynamics, what begins as mere dislike between individuals can grow to parting of ways, a parting of timelines, and finally parting of dimensions. It is cellular mitosis on the hyper dimensional scale.

What causes the Shift? Why is it cyclical? Why does it relate to astronomical alignments? It may be that our solar system will be passing through a region of spacetime whose conditions vary greatly from our current region. Or perhaps rather than our going toward it, it is coming toward us. Either way, it is worth hypothesizing what physical mechanism could substantiate the Shift.

It's possible that radiating outwardly from the galactic center are spiral arms of greatly altered gravitational potential. As our solar system moves around the galactic center, it will cyclically enter and exit these spiral arms so that all planets and the Sun experience a simultaneous change in their gravitational potential. Others may have hypothesized similarly, but in this article I will follow this concept through to its logical conclusion and show you why the implications profoundly explain everything we can confidently say concerning the Shift.

General Relativity: Reaching the Portal Threshold

The galactic center is a super massive black hole, and black holes are exits from our universe. To understand black holes, one must first understand gravity. All masses give off gravitational force fields that cause other masses to fall towards them and vice versa. But underlying this field is a more fundamental field known as the gravitational potential. To make an analogy, if the gravity force field is like the downward slope of a hill, then gravitational potential is the measure of height at any point on that slope. Or if the force field is like wind, the potential is like air pressure. It takes changes in gravitational potential over some distance to produce a gravitational force field, just as it takes changes in height to make a slope that things can roll down, or changes in air pressure to create wind. On earth, each height above the surface (or distance from planetary center) carries a different gravitational potential, which creates a "slope" pointing downward (to the center) causing objects to fall if released.

It is evident from Einstein's Theory of General Relativity that the gravitational potential also sets the rate of time and scale of space. Clocks run slower and vertical rulers are shorter at lower altitudes because the gravitational potential is stronger there. A black hole is so compact and massive that its gravitational potential some distance away is already strong enough to slow time to a stop and shrink a dimension of space to zero. That distance is known as the event horizon, or the Schwarzschild radius. From our perspective, an object entering the event horizon will appear frozen in time, while the object itself is instantly propelled toward

eternity and either ejected out of our physical universe or destroyed in the process.

Anyone entering a black hole will most likely be smushed to death because the changes in gravitational potential near the event horizon are so steep that the associated forces are too much to bear. But remember that it is the gravitational potential itself, and not the force field, that slows time and shrinks space. Therefore it is possible to have the same spacetime bending effects without any dangerous forces if the gravitational potential, despite being intense, varies very little within a given volume of space. It would be like a region of high air pressure without any wind. So as long as the spatial gradient in the gravitational potential is negligible, the potential itself can vary freely without accompanying forces.

Where things get interesting is what happens *beyond* the event horizon, or to put it another way, beyond the value of gravitational potential necessary to stop time. General Relativity has an equation showing how the gravitational potential determines time dilation:

$$T = \frac{T_o}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{2GM}{Rc^2}}} = \frac{T_o}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{2\varphi}{c^2}}}$$

T = dilated time

c = speed of light

φ = gravitational potential

As you can see, the more negative the gravitational potential, the greater the dilated time. Upon reaching a critical value, the potential causes the dilated time to become infinite, meaning that from our perspective the affected clock would take forever to reach the next second. In other words, that is when its time rate slows to zero. This critical value of potential may be called the *portal condition*:

$$\varphi_p = -\frac{c^2}{2}$$

The portal condition is found precisely at the event horizon of a black hole, but can exist elsewhere in gradient-free and thus force-free form. If the potential grows even more negative than the portal condition, then not only does the time rate shrink to zero, but it actually becomes *imaginary*. Unlike real quantities which are multiples of one, imaginary quantities are multiples of the square root of negative one, which in practical terms means “an impossibility in one dimension made possible in another.” What we know as everyday linear time is *real* time. Imaginary time can vary without a single second of real time ticking by, and so it is the only time that continues to exist after one crosses the portal threshold.

Quantum Physics: Beyond the Portal Threshold

Crossing the portal threshold is equivalent to breaking the speed of light, but without moving an inch. It ejects one from real spacetime into imaginary spacetime, which is called hyperspace according to physics, timespace according to the Ra Material, and antimatter or etheric universe according to the Cassiopaeans. If linear time (real time) is really a loop, then crossing zero time and entering hyperspace would mean exiting from that loop. From there, other loops would become open to exploration. These would be parallel timelines.

After one crosses the portal threshold, how does one navigate, where does one go? This is where Relativity leaves off and quantum physics steps in. When time rate is reduced to zero, there is no longer a difference between cause and effect. Rather these exist as a single state from start to finish, simultaneous and overlapping, like a movie reel just sitting there. These are causal or *deterministic* sequences, meaning sequences where cause leads to a predictable effect without any surprises on the way. Such surprises are called quantum choice points, places where time branches onto any number of alternate possibilities. These represent *nondeterministic* events whereby consciousness alone chooses from a multiple set of “movie reels” which one to play next. This choice is represented in quantum mechanics as a particular “quantum phase,” a single angle of alignment or position along the quantum wave function. What is the wave function? Unlike particles, which exist as tangible things in a single universe, a wave function is the collection of this particle’s possible states as existing across all its parallel universes simultaneously. When consciousness observes a wave function, it automatically selects from the wave a single phase to lock onto and turn into an tangible possibility to experience.

So after entering hyperspace, it is imaginary time and the fundamental quantum phase (perhaps they are the same thing) that provide the primary measure markers of navigation. After entering hyperspace, consciousness can automatically phase-lock

onto the linear timeline of choice and emerge into it by punching back through the portal threshold into real spacetime.

The Shift as Macroscopic Quantum Wave Expansion

Now, what does this have to do with 2012? Possibly everything. As mentioned, the hypothesis given here is that the galactic center radiates waves or spiral arms of altered gravitational potential. According to the unified field theory, there are a variety of mechanisms to generate such waves. Whatever the mechanism, if the solar system undergoes a gravitational potential change that exceeds the portal condition, our reality would literally become *unglued*.

See, the reason we are currently sharing the same planet on the same timeline is because we are all phase-locked onto the same fundamental quantum phase and thus the same primary reality. Our individual instances of reality are bound together because we are collectively stuck at the bottom of the same gravitational potential well, like marbles piled together at the bottom of a depression in a rubber sheet. Incidentally, the portal threshold is the amount of potential required to overcome the potential well of the entire physical universe. If the marbles were elevated beyond the lip of the depression they could escape, and likewise if we experienced a boost in our gravitational potential, our collective reality would dissolve. And that is *exactly* what would happen if we passed through an sufficiently altered region of spacetime, or if a gravitational potential wave passed through us. I believe this is the key mechanism behind the Shift.

Let's say that 2012-2032 does involve a cataclysmic alteration of our gravitational potential to the point where everything opens up. Then anything would go, anything is possible, future and past merge into a single moment of eternity, spacetime blows up into infinity, and consciousness is blasted into hyperspace. In the years leading up to this point, reality would simply become more plastic and responsive to our consciousness due to the changed gravitational potential loosening things up, but after that point reality would dissolve entirely. And after being tossed into hyperspace, consciousness would simply phase-lock onto whatever reality befits it. Far from being New Age speculation, this follows directly from a creative application of quantum and relativistic physics.

So what the Shift really means in this context is the unlocking of the gravitational chains that bind us to each other, so that a natural sorting or resettling process can occur where individuals can diverge onto new realities that best fit their own spiritual needs, realities that best resonate with their own quantum phase spectrum. The latter part is properly called a “macroscopic quantum wave collapse” — which is a term others have previously used, but here I tell you that this is only *half* the equation. The other half is meeting the portal threshold in the first place, which is the only way a tangible reality can be “uncollapsed,” and that requires a gravitational potential wave whose peak amplitude is beyond the portal threshold. Put another way, the Shift is a macroscopic quantum wave *expansion* followed by a macroscopic quantum wave *collapse*. It is the opening and closing of the door to our reality. The Sampo grinds once more!

What happens afterward depends on the individual in question. Those of the least spiritual polarization and awareness may, like birds too young to fly being tossed into the air, fall immediately back into a limited linear timeline without remembering anything different. Our memories are part of the linear timeline and change along with any alterations to that timeline. Others may have gained sufficient personal energy and spiritual polarization to no longer be stuck inside gravitational potential wells, giving them a new degree of freedom to enter and exit timespace / hyperspace at will. That level of existence is called “fourth density” but here I wish to give a technical hypothesis of what that really means: total quantum phase freedom and conscious navigation through imaginary time.

The Future in Your Hands

Ultimately this means that where (and when) we end up depends on where we *need* to end up, on the culmination of our spiritual choices in life, and on what resonates most with our soul natures, because it is these that determine what realities we access after entering hyperspace.

That's why it's incredibly unrealistic to say that come 2012 everyone on earth is guaranteed to ascend to a higher level. That scenario would violate the freewill of those not ready and encourage passivity since, with ascension being guaranteed, all one needs to do is sit around and wait until 2012 comes, which is no different from the Christian Rapture or other doomsday lifestyles that promote passively waiting for the end. As far as the common criticism goes that even the kind of Shift mentioned in this article is no different from Rapture theories since it deals with a “grand event” that leads to a “judging of people” — keep in mind that the criteria for the sorting process discussed here is based entirely on freewill and spiritual necessity rather than some backwards moralistic dogma, and that the only ones doing the judging are the individuals themselves (or rather their own higher selves).

Realm Dynamics explains why the principles underlying the Shift are the same ones active at a lower degree in our lives everyday. If you want to know what your quantum phase resonance is, look at the kind of experiences you are attracting right now. What is the “theme” of your life experiences? Are you madly clambering for material satisfactions, stepping over others to attain your ambitions? Do you constantly suffer misfortune after misfortune, hostility, and persecution? Or do you strive for greater awareness and balance, with your life having its regular share of miracles? There are a thousand further questions, but these should get you thinking.

To vector onto the optimal reality trajectory, it takes a combination of optimal attitude, awareness, and action. More on these in

another future article, but see my [research note](#) on attitude vs awareness. The greater your awareness, the more harmonious your attitude, and the more responsible your actions, the more you resonate with positive probable futures. Leave one of these out and the triad is broken, imbalance arises, and problems inevitably creep in.

I believe that if we do our part to empower ourselves, assist others in need, and continually reinforce the connection with our inner voice of intuition and spiritual conscience, we will ever come closer to remembering who we are and why we are here. With this “blueprint” of higher awareness fully activated in our souls, what precipitates from the hyperdimensional state is a new reality in full harmony with that blueprint.

Intelligent Design

2 August 09 (science)

God designs what only God can design. The rest is delegated to lesser beings who design lesser things. In being the greatest being of all, God therefore designed only the greatest things of all, that which cannot be created by any other being in existence. That thing is existence itself.

Lesser beings design only what lesser beings can design. Those beneath them lack the ability to create the same, and those above them would be interfering with the purpose of Creation if they denied lesser beings the opportunity to advance through exploration of their own potential.

Therefore higher beings don't interfere with what is only for lower beings to do, and lower beings can't interfere with what only higher beings can do. Therefore everything is designed only by the lowest order of intelligence that can design it. Therefore God did not design everything in existence.

God designed existence but does not micromanage it. Through the freewill and intelligence of conscious beings inhabiting that existence, existence continues designing itself. God is both beyond existence as a singular infinite being who created it, and within existence as the total plurality of finite beings experiencing it. This is about an infinite being exploring its infinite potential through an infinity of finite beings¹.

Nature

Again, everything is designed only by the lowest order of intelligence that can design it. Your car did not come together solely by natural causes, nor was it assembled by God, rather it was built by humans.

Some things are completely the products of nature. Nature is the lowest intelligence of all since it is simply the framework of matter, energy, and spacetime that operates according to the rigid laws of physics². Some higher being must have designed those laws, but that higher being did not design everything that resulted as a consequence. Thus if a rock is stirred by the wind and falls off a cliff then splits in two upon hitting the ground, the two halves were not designed by the higher being, rather it was blindly "designed" by nature through the convergence of deterministic factors that lead to it splitting in a certain way.

Modern science attempts to explain everything as the convergence of deterministic factors. Life is just the deterministic consequence of atoms coming together to form molecules, and those molecules deterministically combining to form DNA, and so on. But as quantum physics has shown, not everything is deterministic. The laws of physics alone are not enough to account for everything that happens. For instance, nothing of science can predict when exactly a radioactive particle will decay. Some mysterious factor originating outside the physical universe determines the timing. This mysterious factor cannot be found within the physical, thus it is metaphysical. And so the existence of God is proven through the inability of atheism and scientific materialism to offer up material causes for quantum processes.

What is Life ?

What separates an inert chemical from a living organism? Where does life begin? It begins when nondeterminism enters the picture. Chemicals combine according to known laws, and chemical reactions can be predicted to perfection because nature blindly obeys its programming without the freewill to deviate. But when a system of atoms and molecules becomes complex and sensitive enough that quantum processes at the subatomic level begin influencing big changes on the macroscopic scale, that is when factors outside the physical universe start influencing processes within the physical universe. That is when the transcendent infinite God, or at least an infinitesimal extension, penetrates into the physical universe and begins locally influencing it.

This forms the tiniest seed of life. Life within this universe arises when soul (the metaphysical system) couples to body (the physical system). This coupling happens via quantum processes that allow injection of the metaphysical into the physical. Both the physical and metaphysical then grow in complexity through a mutual feedback loop whereby a more complex body enriches the spectrum of experience available, and the resulting growth in consciousness allows for greater influencing of the physical system toward more complex states.

Random Mutation

If nature were the sole driving force behind evolution, then natural selection and random mutation would be the only ways in which species can advance. Those ways do indeed occur; in a situation of survival, the strong survive, and thus the species becomes stronger over time. And natural factors like cosmic rays can disrupt DNA to create mutants with a survival advantage. Such random mutations are shots in the dark, however. There are too many harmful mutations possible versus healthy ones to account for the successful evolution of species toward stronger and healthier ones.

There are countless more ways to break something than to fix it. Mutations are entropic and destructive unless guided by an intelligence that can drastically cut down on the number of attempts needed to reach success. Something is needed to shape the probability of mutations toward those that are healthy and have purpose.

Notice that the term “random” in “random mutation” simply means it is something that science cannot predict or explain. The same term is used in physics when referring to quantum jumps, which are also said to be random. Sometimes randomness stems from lack of information about the actual physical cause; other times randomness stems from the cause being nondeterministic and nonphysical. Science refuses to distinguish between these in an effort to pin everything on material causes and turn a blind eye to everything metaphysical.

The Driving Forces of Evolution

So some “random” mutations may in fact be intelligently guided mutations. This does not mean that, as Creationists believe, God is the sole intelligent designer of all life. That is because lesser beings are capable of driving evolution. What lesser beings?

Nature, the lowest and least conscious being of all, could drive a small component of evolution but not all of it due to the sheer improbability that purely random factors can produce something as complex as the human being from primordial microorganisms within the time span of several billion years. Also, no life processes can continue solely via mechanical deterministic factors, thus something beyond nature takes part in life, and therefore nature alone likewise cannot produce complex living beings like ourselves.

The next higher intelligence would be the consciousness of the species, whether that of the individual member of that species, or some collective consciousness or group soul unique to that species. If consciousness can couple to the body due to its complexity, then why not a group consciousness that couples to the greater ensemble of members of that species? This would be an intelligence with some level of purpose and intent since its own growth is at stake, and that would shape the types of “random” mutations that occur. Probability can be bent so strongly that [irreducibly complex](#) structures may form that are otherwise too complex to be formed solely by nature. If telekinetics can bend spoons and move objects with their minds, consciousness can influence genetics. For those familiar with occult principles, the physical is patterned after etheric structures, and the latter is what is molded by consciousness. If the consciousness outgrows its bodily form, an impulse could arise that drives a rapid series of purposeful mutations toward a more suitable form.

The next higher intelligence would be direct intervention by advanced beings through genetic engineering. Even if life evolves by default through a bootstrapping process whereby the evolving consciousness evolves the bodily form of its species, that does not mean species cannot also be modified or created by other species through genetic engineering. Further, even if it were extremely improbable for life to arise on a planet, such that according to calculations earth is virtually the only planet that ought to have life, the fact that we can and will achieve interstellar space travel and master genetic engineering means one world can seed life on another, meaning we ourselves are likely seeded, modified, or created by those from other worlds who matured before us. Thus sentient life in one place in the universe can spread to other places, multiplying life exponentially, and offsetting whatever dismal chances of life are allotted by the most pessimistic of scientific calculations. In other words, sentient life spreading life elsewhere is not taken into account by the [Drake Equation](#) or any other traditional science calculations.

Examples of Intelligent Intervention

Humans are most certainly the products of purposeful genetic engineering by various alien factions, although these aliens more likely modified or combined existing species instead of creating humanity from scratch. A few other species like cats and pigs are also odd enough in their characteristics and rapid appearance in history to warrant suspicion of having been genetically engineered. Other species on earth evolved on their own through natural and self-directed intelligent evolution. God is the watchmaker who set it all into motion and then experiences it, intervening theistically only when nothing else can.

Between the theistic view of Creationists and the atheistic view of Darwinians lies a whole spectrum of in-betweens where the truth is more likely found than at either extreme. [Lloyd Pye](#) and [William Bramley](#) make good cases for alien intervention in human evolution and history. [Bruce Lipton](#) explains how our own consciousness can modify our DNA through epigenetic processes. I strongly recommend everyone check out their works.

Conclusion

With all these options available and evidence pointing to different causes for different examples, the greatest error would be sticking solely to one explanation as the cause of everything. To believe that aliens designed all life on earth is an error. To believe that all life arises from purely physical causes is an error. To believe all life-forms were created as they are by God is an error. To believe all life evolves itself morphogenetically without external interference is an error. The truth is a combination of all of these, depending on the case.

¹ The formal term for this philosophy is [Panentheism](#). [□](#)

² The term “nature” used in this article refers to an omnipresent computer-like intelligence that goes by the following names in other sources: *Word/Logos* (Bible, Greeks, Ra Material), *Ptah* (Egyptians), *Malkuth* (Kabbalah), *Ormethion* / *First Density* (Cassiopaeans), *Artifact* (Philip K. Dick), *Demiurge* (Greeks and Gnostics), and *Base Level Consciousness* (my older writings). [□](#)

About

Biography



Thomas S. Minderle is an author, researcher, and musician dedicated to empowering others with practical esoteric wisdom and technical knowledge. Writing under the pen name “Montalk”, his writings synergize a broad spectrum of fringe subjects including metaphysics, gnosticism, ufology, hyperdimensional physics, and spiritual warriorship.

Tom was born in 1980, Germany. His German father was an electrical engineer who had interests in parapsychology, and his Singaporean mother was a housewife of Buddhist orientation. Their influences, combined with an onslaught of paranormal experiences and harrowing alien encounters as a child, taught him from the earliest years that reality was rife with wonderful mysteries and frightening challenges. He had an insatiable curiosity about all things science, but also maintained an ongoing fascination with astronomy and aliens.

In 1989, after his mother divorced and remarried, he and his family settled in Missouri before later relocating to Iowa. Upon turning twelve he obtained a library card and began reading all the books he could about ufology and spirituality. Having stumbled upon references to alien propulsion systems in his reading, curiosity led him toward literature on fringe physics and suppressed inventions. Over the following years he read widely on the subject and did numerous experiments, particularly in the area of Reichian orgonomy.

At age fifteen he came into correspondence with a knowledgeable pen pal who over the following years introduced him to the world of conspiracy research and the need for discernment and discretion when pursuing fringe science.

Tom graduated high school in 1998 as a valedictorian, and with a full scholarship enrolled at the University of Iowa to study physics and electrical engineering. His intention was to acquire the mathematical and technical skills necessary to develop antigravity, free energy, and other important technologies down the line.

Four years later, having worked with graduate students and professors in the plasma physics labs and seeing what soul-crushing future lay before him in scientific academia, he decided he had learned enough to pursue the rest on his own. And he has indeed made headway on his own, especially in the field of scalar physics and unified field theory.

After college, Tom moved to Florida to network full time with other fringe researchers. There he met his current girlfriend, the author of <http://in2worlds.net>. He continued writing articles for his website, which he had created back in 1998 as a means of receiving feedback on his theories. The website matured over time and now provides free and instant access to anyone in the world to useful fringe information not easily found elsewhere. During this time he participated in a research group that mutually contributed much to his knowledge, but mounting irreconcilable differences brought this participation to an abrupt halt.

In 2004, he moved to Virginia and formed his own research group and now legendary forum called Noble Realms, applying what he had learned from the mistakes of the former group toward successfully creating and maintaining an open and well-regulated discussion community. The challenge of running an online community in the face of spiritually oppressive forces taught him much about spiritual warfare, negative entities, hyperdimensional manipulations, and the important use of precognition toward conflict

resolution.

In 2007, upon his younger siblings asking him for an explanation of his research, Tom wrote and published his first book, *Fringe Knowledge for Beginners*. This introductory book was meant to simply and concisely summarize his understanding of spiritual development, negative forces, positive forces, synchronicity, and the imminent shift in consciousness. It was met with surprising success and a more advanced follow-up is planned.

In 2008, he closed the Noble Realms forum to focus on several time-sensitive projects.

The first was publication of *Discerning Alien Disinformation*, a technical guide toward understanding the alien agenda and disinformation campaign. Its aim was to disseminate crucial knowledge that could subvert the alien deception agenda. It still stands as the most detailed exposé on alien disinformation tactics available.

The second project was *The Gnosis Series*, a gnostic meta-conspiracy theory that sought to explain who we are, why we are here, where we are ultimately going, and what this reality actually is. It was the culmination of his previous ten years of revelation, synchronicity, dreams, and research into ancient history, alchemy, parapsychology, neoplatonism, mythology, alienology, grail lore, and more.

His third project was the recording of the debut album *Descent*, released on October 10, 2011 under the project name "Neptunian Horizon." The style is symphonic metal with elements of epic doom metal. Lyrics revolve around the metaphysical and conspiracy themes on his website.

Today, depending on the way things go in the world, Tom looks forward to taking this information into audio and video formats, publishing more books and albums, further refining his website, and making continued breakthroughs in science and spirituality that he can share with others.

E-mail Q&A

» Would I be correct in my assertion, that you write more for people who have awakened to the 3D manipulation, but have yet to see and grasp the 4D(spiritual/metaphysical/alien) manipulation?

Yes. I write to fulfill a need, and there are many books and websites out there covering the 3D conspiracy. You know, the 9/11 coverup, Bilderbergers, Illuminati, even the government UFO coverup. Those fields are saturated with material.

Also they only address the enemy outside the gates, not inside the gates. Inside we have the 4D manipulation of our own minds and souls. If we lose the battle there, then the external war is already lost.

This happens to people who study so much 3D conspiracy that they end up falling for a 4D agenda; for instance, getting so cynical, pessimistic, and angry about human elites running the planet, that they become dead and bitter inside. Nasty angry people. Spiritually they have succumbed, even if externally they are still fighting against the 9/11 coverup, for instance. They have no balance, and they are striking at the branches instead of the roots. They are guarding the front door while the back door is wide open.

In fact, there are disinformation agents who very openly discuss the 3D conspiracy, but grow rabid and manipulative when you mention either/both the alien and spiritual/hyperdimensional aspect to the conspiracy. It's because that's where the real manipulators are, and where the real solutions are to be found.

So you see, the trap is for people to either fall for negative awareness or ignorant positivity. The latter is those New Age-oriented types who have no concerns for the problems of the world and try to ignore it, in order to focus solely on improving their selves and lives but in a superficial and ego-based way. They actually don't care to help others, but want to use reality creation methods to manifest millions for themselves for fame and fortune.

Which is why, on my site, I recommend positive awareness. To see truth from a higher context, instead of ignoring what is uncomfortable to hear, or instead of focusing only on the uncomfortable and succumbing to emotional suicide from the higher lack of perspective that could balance it out. Those who focus only on the 3D conspiracy, or who choose ignorant bliss, are in the pockets of the 4D manipulators, and they don't get real interference, only superficial interference meant to make them think they're on the right track. It's when you ARE actually on the right track, that you get covert interference meant to make you doubt yourself or stray onto a wrong line of research. Which is what I have to watch out for constantly.

» I was just wondering what you believed about spirit guides?

In a lucid dream I asked that all souled beings here reveal themselves to me. And a blue van drove up, door slid open, and inside were six people of varying races and ages and professions. After discussing with them, they said they were my helpers. Each had a set of specialties. Like one guy was military looking and specialized in psychic combat and self-defense. Another guy was into humor and physics. There were two women, one asked me to describe how she looked, and after remarking that she looked asian, she looked amused and commented to her friend that it's curious how she often comes across as asian. Meaning that's not her true form, just how my mind read her energy signature.

I do think we have at least one helper or spirit guide. More of an angelic being though, that we have by default looking out for us, even though humans tend to ignore their intuitive nudges and frustrate them to no end. The Higher Self is one such guide, the most important of all. There are also alien types / hyperdimensional beings, say ones whom you were part of before becoming human, and now your buddies back in hyper-d land check in on you.

To a small degree deceased humans can also be spirit guides. Only problem there, is that too many such cases are astral impostors and predators/parasites. Or just plain old human entity attachments, where they get stuck on you after dying and refuse to leave you, because they don't know how to enter the light or else enjoy still being human. I know people with "spirit guides" who are dependent on them, and the "spirit guides" tell them everything to do, down to the smallest detail, and run them ragged like mice in some cruel science experiment. So watch out, some people who are big into spirit guides are actually riddled with astral parasites. You can tell by what the spirit guides say and instruct. Real spirit guides can offer profound, concise, and true guidance. Fake ones just toss you something trite and possibly incorrect, like a con-artist might.

I don't mention spirit guides much on my site because it's risky becoming preoccupied with the idea you have a team of characters always around you, and that's it's safer only believing and trying to contact the Higher Self because that's the big and reliable one. Even if you do have a team, they ought to reveal themselves to you and become obvious if needed. I mean, they can give you just as much info through dreams, and when you contemplate stuff and get ideas, without you having to face-to-face converse with them. It's more innocent that way, I mean less egotistical when you get help without you knowing it. Because once you know it, then things might get a bit weird between you and them. That's just how I see it though.

» Do you accept Jesus Christ as your Savior?

I view Jesus and Christ as two separate beings, the first human-born, the second nonphysical and divine, who became as one during the ministry of Jesus Christ. By acting through Jesus as a vessel, truth and light was injected into the timeline. The Christ

mission was incomplete and has yet to be fulfilled as evidenced by the state of the world. I define Christ as an intelligence projected by the Creator toward the restoration of the corrupted timeline back/forward to the Golden Age. Also I consider only the “Q” document and the Gospel of Thomas to be reliable texts of what the historical Jesus Christ actually taught.

So to answer your question, not Jesus himself, just Christ the divine projection of the Logos, sent to guide humanity back to the so-called Kingdom/Garden, which I interpret to be a higher positive realm of existence, aka 4D STO Realm (although the Garden was technically our former 3D STO realm, so we’re not retrogressing to Adam & Eve naivete again, but rather moving forward toward congruence with the Elohim in a 4D STO realm).

So I see Christ more as universal initiator than personal savior. Christ has nothing to do with religion, as the latter is a human dogmatization and corruption of universal spiritual truths and principles.

John 10:34-35: “We are not stoning you for any of these,” replied the Jews, “but for blasphemy, because you, a mere man, claim to be God.” Jesus answered them, “Is it not written in your Law, ‘I have said you are gods’?”

John 14:12: “I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father.”

If we take these quotes as valid, then they show that Jesus was an exemplar of what is possible for a human, that what happened to him and what he did, can happen to us and we can do. How? By becoming pure living expressions of the Christ intelligence. Only then are ‘we as gods’ and can we “do what I have been doing...even greater things.”

Thus to elevate Jesus the man, the personality that walked the earth two millennia ago, to so high and unique a status that he becomes an idol and we become but unworthy worshippers, is to go against the very mission and words of Jesus Christ because it keeps us down on our knees instead of rising up and meeting his example. Jesus pointed at the Truth, and people worship his finger. We must walk in his footsteps in order rise shoulder to shoulder with him.

I think what separates Jesus from other people is that, the soul/spirit that was born as Jesus the human, was nonetheless among the wisest, oldest, and most advanced spirits/souls in history. That’s what it takes to become a vessel for the Christ at so early in history and have an impact so large. Buddha and the other avatars likewise.

But now, since it is the end times, the same will be possible for many to achieve within a short time, to become expressions of Christ. Only by the latter, which I interpret to be the Second Coming, can we defeat the Anti-Christ forces and merge earth with the Kingdom. Jesus Christ the guy in a robe with beard is not descending from the skies to save us all, rather it’s a global and widespread phenomenon that will allow humanity to save itself through the awakening of Christ in many — thus the son of man will come in “clouds” (read: multitudes) and thus Mark 13:21: “At that time if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or, ‘Look, there he is!’ do not believe it.”

Anyway that’s my view. The modern mainstream conception of Jesus Christ, promulgated by the power hungry Church and politicians of the first centuries A.D. served to distort and quarantine the Christ mission to as non-universal a role as possible. A pathway meant for all fallen beings has been turned into an excuse for sectarianism and bloody crusades. I hope that Christ finally breaks free from the fetters of organized religion.

» (Question about why some turn Christian overnight and become very irrational and fanatical about it)

If someone buys mainstream religion hook line and sinker, then it’s because something has bypassed their logic and sinks its roots deep into the emotional, egotistical, and subconscious layers of the mind where it’s rationalized instead of analyzed. Meaning an emotional event that overwhelms them, some logical fallacy they fall for, or something that satisfies and ego need. For example:

- They pray to God for a miracle, get a miracle (which could be caused by anything), and not only think it’s proof of God, but proof that they should now memorize the Bible and become hardcore churchgoers. Even if it were God, that doesn’t mean they should become fanatical Christians.
- They have ego insecurities with need for approval. They find in Christianity both a reason to feel guilty about themselves (because they are sinners) and the solution (become a fanatical Christian to gain God’s favor and be forgiven).
- They are at their bottom point in life, pray to God for help, then get a synchronicity (like a phone call from a Christian friend) asking if they want to go to Church. They break down and think this is the answer, and then become fanatical Christians themselves.
- They notice that people they respect, like professors or bosses or friends, are Christian and go to Church. They realize Christians aren’t as fanatical as they previously figured. But they ignore the fact that even smart people can split their minds and make some room for illogical religious beliefs. So they take after whom they respect, and join the Church.
- They weigh the risks of not believing Christian truths (eternal damnation in hell) to risk of believing in Christian lies (just being an innocent fool) and feel it’s better not to risk eternal damnation, so they become Christians. But this is a logical

fallacy, since you should not let imaginary risks influence you. What if another religion comes along and says “if you don’t believe in us, not only will you burn forever in hell, but so will all your loved ones” — now are you supposed to convert to that one just because the risk is even higher than that of Christianity?

- They equate Christianity with the only way to be moral, ethical, and wise. As if being a non-Christian means you can only be a depraved maniac who stabs people in the back. Not so, because we have spirit/conscience within us that we feel when we hurt others, and that kind of understanding is more real than blindly following commands in some book.
- They notice that all the nice people they know are Christians, and the depressed or negative people are not Christians, and being nice people themselves they think they have to join the Christians. This is seeing things in only black and white. If they themselves were nice, without being Christian already, then that shows you don’t need to join the Church to be nice. You just act on your heart. What they see just means they live in a narrow minded town where everyone happens to be either Christian and nice or not Christian and not nice. But that’s just that town.
- The Bible answers some mystery or question for them, something they always wondered about, that mere school education did not answer for them. So they conclude there’s something to Christianity, and start studying the Bible. Their mistake is thinking a few answers means it has all the answers. There may be yet another non-Christian source that has even MORE answers than even the Bible, so why are they stopping at Christianity thinking that’s all there is to know?
- They have a supernatural experience, a vision or a dream, in which they encounter Jesus. This emotional impact of this overpowers their reason, and they start rationalizing its reality instead of questioning whether it was just a dream or some form of deception. And even if it were Jesus, that still doesn’t mean they now have to swallow the whole Bible and join a Church, since the latter two are corrupted versus what Jesus actually taught.

... all of these are examples of something bypassing their critical thinking ability. Usually either some form of authority, or an emotional impact. It leads to a betrayal of reason, intuition, and experience.

In contrast, some other Christians have an intelligent, independent, and illuminated perspective. They don’t blindly swallow dogma. *Religion is like a reflecting pool: some can make out reflections of spiritual truths high above the plane of religion, others see no reflection and drown themselves in the pool.*

» Considering that negative aliens use human beings for energy, do you think that more enlightened humans become vegan so that they don’t exploit other life forms?

If people’s genetics *blood type* metabolism allow them to be vegans without ill health consequences, then definitely. I noticed that it’s fair-skinned and light-eyed people with A, B, or AB blood types that handle it well, and dark-haired brown-eyed people with O blood that handle it worst.

But if someone is not biologically suited for veganism and they suffer from malabsorption and malnutrition, fatigue, spacey headedness, etc... then their total ability to help other people spiritually will decline, and that has worse impact on the system as a whole, and therefore the future of mankind, than the cost of taking an animal’s life. That’s not an enlightened thing to do.

Some occult practices like advanced astral projection or deep trance meditations require a vegetarian diet at least in the days or weeks leading up to it. Usual explanation is that meat lowers your vibration and therefore you can’t pull these maneuvers with such lowered vibes. But that’s only a small part of it. Rather, it’s the same reason fasting is recommended — because the body must be made weak through starvation and malnutrition, so that the soul and spirit can more easily detach and do their thing. The stronger the body, the greater its “magnetic” pull on the soul.

Implying, therefore, that meat imparts bodily grounding and vitality — to a degree. Thus if you need to be “here” in reality, if you need to be grounded and sharp, and if you need to have physical energy and boldness, then depending on your biology you might need meat in the diet.

I don’t eat soy because of the estrogen mimickers it contains, beans contain too many indigestible substances that upset my digestive system, and I can’t handle lots of carbs either. Therefore I would not do well on a vegan diet with its few remaining options. Thus in my case, I choose to stick with a regular balanced diet because ultimately, it gives me the time, energy, clarity, grounding, and health stability that I need to think and work hard toward critical goals. I would be doing a disservice if I became listless and passive and mentally fogged on a vegan diet. Now if I retreated to a lifestyle of meditation and non-thinking and effeminate passivity, then the side-effects may not bother me as much.

If someone can do veganism or vegetarianism just fine, then they have no excuse for not eating lower on the food chain. But people who aren’t suited for veganism or vegetarianism become progressively impaired by it, and just like with alcohol their impairment keeps them from seeing just how impaired they are. So with mental faculties dwindling, they become increasingly shrill and illogical and cranky, not to mention pale and wan. It takes a lot of time and energy spent researching, shopping, preparing, and eating to stay healthy as a vegan.

What bothers me are 1) emotionally hysterical vegetarians who use their lifestyle as an excuse to justify a vicious contempt and egotism bordering on the demonic, and 2) self-absorbed meat eaters who have no regard for animals and gorge themselves way

beyond dietary necessity, especially those who think animals aren't conscious.

If you're going to eat meat, be mindful and respectful, don't support abusive farming, and make up for the loss of animal life by putting out an equal or greater amount of good into the world. Enlightened people would know what is best, and sometimes that means going vegan, and other times might mean including meat, depending on their biological needs.

» Any thoughts on the place human positives refer to as 'home', where it is said that the dark humans are not allowed entry upon death, and where constant and vigorous research of every imaginable type is conducted before handing knowledge to earth-dwelling humans?

Two things come to mind.

First is that it sounds to me like what some sources (the Cassiopaeon Transcripts and Ra Material) call "fifth density." More common name is the afterlife or spirit plane, but it's that level of existence where spirits go in between physical incarnations. From what I understand, spirits that still incarnate into physical bodies go to this level temporarily without being native to that level, whereas higher beings who have moved beyond physicality live there natively. So the same level is home to both beings who are native to it, and those lower beings who only stop over temporarily before moving back into physical life again. That level has the akashic records, symbolically experienced by us as a library containing all experiences ever experienced and lessons learned. I visited it once in a lucid dream where I asked to meet my higher self.

In Robert Monroe's books, he talks about some of the intermediate layers between ours and this spirit plane. Maybe it was him, or some other source, but one of those places was termed "summer land" because it was always summer time there with the sun always near sunset or twilight, very pleasant.

Second is that it might instead be positive 'fourth density' which is like a higher, more malleable, but still tangible plane of existence just above or beyond our physical, but not one that is as high as the spirit plane. In that level, your personal soul frequency and spiritual orientation determines your residence within that level, like the realm that you occupy, and so dark humans would naturally not be able to vibrate high enough to enter it. Also, the beings there, many of them looking human like us but of a higher superhuman caliber, do tend to deliberate over what knowledge to carefully provide to us lower mortals. But positive fourth density blends smoothly into fifth density, so the two above are somewhat part of the same continuum.

I don't know the exact name of the place though. There are also other planets where positive beings may originate from, planets where dark forces are banished or unable to find such places.

» In terms of reality creation, what happened with the massive and (presumably) brutal extinction of the dinosaurs? Since they were animals with no higher, cognitive function, they must have been exempt from the concepts of attracting probabilities into manifest existence.

Reality is dual in that there are spiritual laws and physical laws. The lower the consciousness of something, the more it comes under the dominion of physical laws and less priority it takes within the spiritual realm of things.

Take a rock for instance, for the most part it's entirely under the laws of physics and chemistry, in being crushed, dissolved, transformed, thrown, mined, and so on without being able to resist, and without anything intervening on its behalf. Whatever can happen to it, happens to it, because it's very low consciousness.

Plants are next up. Things happen to them as well... animal comes along and eats it, and its life is over, and it can't even run. Might have evolved poisons and thorns, but that's about it. So a forest fire can rage and wipe out thousands of square miles of trees, and there's no higher divine beings stepping in keeping it from happening because in the big scheme of things, the trees don't matter much as individuals because they aren't all that individual. It's like the cutting of hair, which doesn't destroy the person. Likewise, a forest burning down doesn't kill off the group soul of the tree species. It's an entire species getting wiped out that might matter, but one tree or another maybe not as much.

And so it is with animals. The higher the animal, the more it might matter. For instance, a pet seems to matter enough that certain ones get destined to be assigned to certain humans, especially good humans who give them care and raise their consciousness. Maybe those animals are on the brink of incarnating as humans and need that boost. The less individualized the animal, like say a worm or swarm of insects, the more physical things can happen to it without interference by spiritual beings.

As far as the dinosaurs go, it was probably a combination of both physical and spiritual circumstances. Spiritual because their death allowed for the rise of mammals, and mammals allowed for more diverse and successful building of individualized consciousness, as in humans. Since crocodiles are millions of years old and haven't changed much at all, it's possible that the reptilian lineage reached a dead end in terms of its potential. So in the big scheme of things, the comet impact was allowed because ultimately it serves a positive purpose in the long run. It's not so much dinosaurs themselves attracting it consciously, as that kind of phenomenon only belongs to beings with individualized consciousness of a higher caliber since it's a Creator-like trait of creating and manifesting. Rather it's natural laws sending comets to earth and there being no reason for higher beings to stop it.

Even in human civilizations, heavy disasters have happened with huge loss of life. Like 90% of the population getting wiped out.

It's those who survive, who either do so by luck of nature, or by destiny. Same with those who die, sometimes their life has run its course and they'd be better off checking out for now and coming back later in better conditions, or sometimes they live or die by natural circumstances because they themselves don't matter much to spiritual stuff either due to being too low of consciousness, meaning their needs are too basic to require needing to stay in that body at that time.

» What does “soul death” for STS beings actually mean? I’m assuming that once they’re destroyed their energy is reconstituted by the Creator and used to make something else. Since, at least in theory, energy can neither be created or destroyed where do these dead beings go?

The only explanation of that, that I have seen, is in the Cassiopaeon Transcripts where it says that, in the final stage, they implode like a star collapsing in on itself and become the equivalent of black holes, metaphysically speaking, which translates to them being recycled as elementary matter. Meaning that matter is frozen consciousness, that which has the least freewill of all. Makes sense that if they keep losing freewill the deeper they go into STS, that the ultimate end of that would have no freewill at all, which is identically matter.

» What will happen if our hologram of existence succumbs to a negative, STS take over? Will the Creator simply reabsorb it into itself after learning what it’s like to have that experience or will it continue to explore what it’s like to be in the negative?

You mean if our entire universe comes under STS domination? I think it would result in loss for the Creator through the curtailing of potential. And for that reason, the Creator would do well to intervene when and where necessary through divine servants, to make sure it never gets to that point. That doesn't mean it won't reach that point on this planet or that, just talking about the universe as a whole. So earth matters enough, but not enough that the negative stuff has been curtailed from the very beginning. In fact, I think the Creator or whoever calls the shots, is a very good strategist in bringing a world to the brink, in order to maximize the experience and lessons learnt from the dark side, before putting them away.

But if earth were to succumb fully, it would mean a very long time of darkness that spreads a bit like cancer through the local part of the galaxy, until some distant future time when the Divine has another chance to turn it all back. Because that chance exists, the Divine isn't snuffing out the dark on earth right now. Besides, to do so through direct intervention would violate freewill as well. The Creator seems to take more of a backseat approach, letting freewill on all sides do its thing until it gets to the point where freewill for all is about to become irrelevant through complete enslavement and implosion of all consciousness.

» I understand what you mean that the Creator doesn’t want to violate free will and therefore isn’t stopping the progression of various negative events in our world but is there really a finite period for the Creator to intervene in our matrix/hologram? Or as you put it, “a chance to turn it all back?” It’s hard for me to imagine a multidimensional, omniscient being ever running out of options about when it can “recall” a “cancerous” reality....How can a chance ever be closed to the Creator?

Mainly because the loss would be greater than the gain in forcing a chance where there shouldn't be one. It would mean the erasure of a lot of experience and lessons learned by a lot of beings to just go back and wipe it all out for the sake of saving something that, if it were allowed to continue to its next opportunity point, would leave those lessons intact AND still allow for all things to turn out well in the end.

If the Creator is infinite, then the Creator is also infinitely patient, and I think that farsightedness and patience is at the root of why the Creator seems cruel. Those who protest the cruel-seeming Creator risk being like children who can't think with far enough a view like parents, and so if parents let a child fall off his bike instead of always being there, it's to make him a better bicyclist. All the child sees is abandonment.

In my experience, the past is malleable and there is timeline manipulation by positive and negative forces, but they seem to be cumulative additions instead of erasures of what's already been chosen. Imagine a wall with graffiti — it's one layer after the old, layer upon layer, instead of one getting erased before the next layer is added. These little changes are there to influence choices made now, so that the future is changed. This is different from outright changing the past so that the future is outright different, it's more subtle and preserves freewill. So I would imagine the Creator works likewise, allowing freewill to run its course and interceding only when doing so assists a future rather than undoing all the choices of the past.

» What are your beliefs on NESARA?

There is no NESARA in effect. The people who run it are scammers who have been leading other people on for years and years and years. There is an actual law or bill called NESARA but it is nothing as huge as these folks claim. Additionally, the government and legal system don't work that way where some legal thing like this is a magic bullet that just causes them to crumble and restore everything to right. No, there are plenty of legal items that would have done that already, like the missing 13th Amendment that disallows anyone with titles of nobility (like Esquire or Knight) from holding government office, which would purge government of everyone who has ever become a high lawyer. The government consists of people and psychopaths who don't follow the law if they don't have to, who cheat and twist and bend and ignore the law as they see fit. The real NESARA is to piddly for them to even pay attention to. But the scam is severe enough that followers of FourWinds writings have lost a lot of money and never gotten it back. Every other week they say NESARA is about to go into effect, but for decades it has never happened, because it's not as big and real as they claim. So I would stay away from it, not send any money, and focus on other

ways to create change.

» **Do 5-D hyperdimensional beings think it's really possible to "win" in the end? Aren't they aware of the Creator or are 5-D beings and their ilk soulless and therefore like the Demiurge and Archons, no more than than high-functioning, entitized aspects of a negative ego, stuck in a feedback loop of feeding their endless hunger for control?**

STS itself comes with a very deep-seated element of denial. This denial is at the root of consciously chosen STS path. Wishful thinking is a better name for it, which is the denial of reality and truth, and the adoption of selective perception. Because only the latter, an illusion, can keep the ego intact and safe and looking good. It's this same denial that makes every element of the STS hierarchy revel in it being the boss stepping on those below, when they themselves are slaves getting stepped on from above.

I mean, when they do notice themselves getting stepped on, in reality they have two choices — get out of the STS predator-prey hierarchy, or fight harder to get higher up the ladder. In the beginning they keep fighting... I think that at some point there are drop-outs, however, who might get tired and burned out from it all, and it is they who may drop out and apply their knowledge toward STO purposes... but only if they discover within themselves some glimmering of spirit and have it grow strong enough.

So to answer your question, yes I think 5D STS thinks it can win. It wishes it can and strives for it. And at the deepest level it's likely a blind urge that they don't question, a hunger to control and expand the empire of control. Also the threats of competition and usurpation from those below the hierarchy keep them going, as they need to be leaders. So they're as much pushed from below as they drive themselves, and this is possibly what drives some off the cliff into STS implosion.

» **How does something become a 4th or 5th dimensional being?**

The best book on that is the Ra Material, aka [The Law of One](#) books. Language is a little dense, but the cosmology of it is very elegant.

In short, a 3D being just finishes up all the lessons involved in being 3D and outgrows it. During 3D, individuality grows and becomes purer and purer to whatever polarity it has been growing toward, and eventually it breaks completely free of all that makes a 3D person limited. Generally speaking that's when the individuality is strong enough that it remains continuous between waking sleeping, life, and death instead of losing itself, and when it gains sufficient mastery over the etheric and physical bodies.

So in a human case, that would mean breaking free to some extent from physical biology, ego, brain limitations, linear time, five-sense perception, and other things that keep us bottled up in a matrix reality. It's enlightenment in Buddhism or becoming a master shaman/nagual/sorcerer in the Toltec system, or becoming Christlike in the Christian system. There's a point at which the spirit/soul/consciousness becomes aware and powerful, moreso than the influx of matrix/physicality influences keeping it down, and that's when it rises.

They don't become 100% free of physicality, as even in 4D there is physicality, just kind of plastic and more vibrant and responsive to thought. It's not until 5th Density that one is in the spirit realms, which is the density one temporarily visits between lifetimes.

Or to put it another way, a physical human becomes more and more spiritually pure. Some psychic powers begin manifesting. They look at the world differently than before. They become less and less fettered by things that limit others. They grow tired of typical 3D ways of living, needs, goals wants, attachments. They become more interested, observant, and steeped in higher spiritual dynamics that really work, and *they can prove it by living it*. They become increasingly transcendent. And then at some point there is a flip-over.

One historical example is alchemist [Fulcanelli](#) — — that link is an interesting article there about his Obi Wan-Kenobi-like presence after his supposed death.

The 3D to 4D transition is possible for a single person through spiritual perfection, but also apparently through a boost by some kind of Wave or Shift, sort of like what's been prophesied regarding the whole 2012 idea. The boost is what allows maybe someone with a mere 75% perfection rate to flip over, whereas without that boost (say a guy like Fulcanelli who did it when earth was not under the influence of such a boost) might need 95% to get on out of here. That's just my interpretation, and it worries me only because this means there could be a lot of people who flip into 4D who are basically naive concerning things there, and thus easy game for any negative beings already there. Whereas someone who goes that master-occultist-shaman-etc... path already has training and wouldn't get lost during such a flip over.

» **(question about the Starseed Movement being a possible front for an alien takeover)**

Well I think the Starseed movement can deviate from a similar but real phenomenon. I have reason to believe that beings from other worlds, other times, other dimensions or densities incarnate as humans. And that many of them may afterward feel alienated, as well as having a vague longing for their home world. And they may be here on a mission too. But that's where the similarity between this real phenomenon and the Starseeds movement ends.

The Starseed movement may deviate in the following way:

1) When it emphasizes the ego-identity of being of non-terrestrial origins. Meaning, people take this label “Starseed” and dissolve themselves in that identity, taking it on along with all its baggage and ready-made answers it provides that may not be true to their actual purpose and soul origins. So it risks straying into Ren-fair or Trekkie fetishism, in addition to making people stop examining their own purpose after having found something that seems to provide a convenient one-size-fits all set (like religion or cults or political groups).

2) When it emphasizes the “dislike earth, long for homeworld instead” feeling, which is okay in moderation but not when it interferes with the fact that, if you came to earth, you did so for a reason, so be here and be present and fulfill your potential. Reveries for another world that leads to escapism, irresponsibility, denial, etc... is the danger here.

3) When it leads to over-alienation from humanity, and over-affiliation with extraterrestrials. Worse, it may hitch you to the wrong alien group. The Gray agenda for instance makes use of this, taking people who don't remember what alien group they actually came from, and telling them lies that they used to be Grays and are here to help mankind welcome the Grays. Just because you feel you are alien, does not mean you need to become a Gray-hugger, because they're not the only aliens in town and you may well be affiliating yourself with the very forces you came here to counter.

4) When it builds a base of support for the Grey hybridization and takeover agenda. That is, to have a youth movement aligned with Greys or related aliens, to lead the charge toward transformation of society into one lead by human-Grey hybrids who have control over the affairs of man while serving their alien progenitors.

5) When the love-n-light angle is unbalanced toward New Age denial of discernment of dark force existence and tactics. For instance, how many Starseeds are aware of negative aliens pretending to be good guys and how to distinguish between them and the real good guys? Some, but majority I would say are not aware. You can emphasize love, but only if balanced with sharp discernment and wisdom and understanding. Instead, New Age uses the idea of love, in its lower dopey naive form, toward tranquilization of intellect and discernment. And then other groups who are paranoid and cynical like the Quantum Future Group use this as an excuse to bash all love and positivity as being tranquilization, which is false and an equal and opposite fallacy that serves those same negative alien forces, since the Matrix Control System plays false opposites against each other toward a common dialectic synthesis.

6) When it takes attention away from the point of being of service in a true, humble, realistic, practical way. If you are from another world, you don't need to boast about it, fantasize about it, preoccupy yourself with the superficial details of your star system, construct your own alien language like Trekkies learn Klingon, and so on. No need to worship your alien affiliates. What truly matters is the spiritual mission. If there is an alien mission too, then you better be sure it's what you came here to do, and not what aliens of opposing sides have programmed into you during this lifetime to serve their ends.

So I agree with you that the Starseed movement has problems, just like the Indigo/Crystal children movement. Ultimately I'd say it's deviated aspects can become primers of mass consciousness, or the forerunner, to an introduction of alien-human hybrids *en masse*.

» There is one thing I can't figure out about the dimensional timeline splits around “2012”. I had a dream that there will be three different divergent paths, one hellish (negative), one pretty white picket fence like (neutral), and one where fairies live (positive). If this is true that the doorway will be opened and we will synch to the path that is congruent with spirit level needs, than what will happen to the remaining 2/3 of people in the other timelines that are not synched with the one I am going to end up in? Disappear by some means?

I've wondered the same thing. There are several possibilities:

1) Smooth Segue: The other 2/3 people gradually and smoothly leave your sphere of experience through a natural parting of ways. Let's say civilization breaks down, there is no news, people are cut off from each other except in groups. You only see and experience those you're with. Then everyone else can fade out and it wouldn't make a difference to you. Decades pass and they might as well be dead, you'll never know. You just come across other people belonging to your 1/3 population. If you ask them about the other 2/3, everyone one of them will say, “I don't know, last time we saw each other was before the cataclysm, and we went in different directions and I haven't seen them since.”

2) Timeline rewriting: your own timeline and memories get rewritten all the way into the past, so that those 1/3 you are with will seem like those are the only ones who were on earth for as long as you can remember. Same for others in their respective timelines. Those in the hell timeline will only remember being born into a dark hellish world and living out a sucky existence.

3) Three copies from one timeline: Each of the three groups wakes up one day, not knowing that 2/3 of the people around them are actually on other timelines, and what they see of those people are just empty holographic placeholders, like echoes of their real selves. They look physical, but are like broken records whose growth and sentience has left them, and they are like background characters now while your life shifts to interacting with those 1/3 you're with who are still real.

4) Everyone goes Poof: you wake up one day and 2/3 of the people are missing. They have gone to the other timeline. The world is a lot less populous and everyone wonders where those people went. From that point on, it's only your own 1/3 that remain in the world. And since their spiritual development is within your 33% percentile, the timeline from that point on will develop accordingly. Thus, the hellish timeline is the one where the bottom 33% of the world's population go, and since they are

selfish greedy people, their world will go to hell quickly.

5) One world, Two new Dimensions: the world continues, but 2/3 of the population develop extra-dimensional abilities. Those of the negative orientation become increasingly interfaced with a hellish dimension that they can cross over into and back, and eventually stay there permanently, while those of the positive orientation do likewise with some higher plane of existence. Those in the middle are stuck in 3D linear time as always, and if that timeline comes to an end then probably like all cataclysms in the past, through mass death from cataclysms. Meanwhile, the other 2/3 will enjoy the benefits of their respective negative/positive dimensions that they now can access.

#3 may already be happening, judging by the increase in empty people out there, if that's what's causing the problem.

#4 is what I'm hoping for, nice and easy transition and no bad guys to deal with, if you're in the good guy timeline.

#5 is likely if the world status quo remains, while awareness continues to spread among those who are open to truthseeking.

#2 has some logical problems, like if the timeline changes so drastically, how is it that you can have certain grandparents or parents if they're actually now on the other timeline with a different past...

#1 is the most plausible, or at least true to my experience about how people seem to branch timelines in minor ways through simple parting of ways and never seeing them again.

So, some food for thought. I don't know which way it would go, but there are ways it can be done.

» I was reading through the “intelligent design” article and was wondering if you could explain as best you could the exact process of metaphysical soul coupling to the physical body. I've wondered about this for a long time, even before researching fringe topics.

The only thing I can say for certain, is that the interface must happen at the quantum sub-atomic level. Only at that tiny scale does the behavior of matter become truly unpredictable. As long as something is perfectly predictable, it has no freewill, no consciousness, it's just a machine ticking along according to the mechanical laws governing it. That's what matter above the sub-atomic level is like; it is a bunch of dominoes knocking over more dominoes, each effect having a prior physical cause.

But at the sub-atomic level, you can have an effect without any discernible prior physical causes. A radioactive atom emits an electron suddenly; why now and not a few moments earlier? What caused the electron to just eject right then? Science cannot say. What causes a photon to “choose” to go through one slit cut into a board versus another slit? Science cannot say. There are no physical causes at work here; if there were, they could be measured, studied, and used to perfectly predict what an electron or photon will do. But there is that mysterious nonphysical factor.

What this means, is that there is something nonphysical influencing things at the sub-atomic level, which starts a mechanical chain of cause and effect that amplifies or cascades up into the big world we see around us. Thus at the root of physical reality are little quantum switches, little events, that are decided by a nonphysical factor. The factor, of course, being consciousness or conscious energy.

Now obviously you don't have to intend each neuron in your brain to fire, you just think a thought and the corresponding neurons fire; those neurons firing are, at their very beginning, quantum phenomena sensitive to nonphysical influences. So when you think a thought, there is likely some intermediate energy field that does the job of synching your nonphysical mind with the physical neurons. And that's what the occultists call the astral and etheric bodies. They're interface fields. The etheric is the one closest to physicality, therefore I would say that the etheric energy field is what “bends” quantum events into happening one way instead of another.

With just the bare minimum conscious energy, and here I mean the consciousness of a rock or even a molecule, the quantum events will be without purpose or order; they will be unpredictable but not with intelligence. It takes a complex consciousness (a soul/spirit) and an equally complex physical mechanism (like the brain, with its billions of neurons, each of which is sensitive at the quantum level) to create a walking talking intelligence like we ourselves.

So how exactly does the etheric energy field influence a quantum event? I don't know, other than to speculate that all possible choices already exist in this self-contained matrix, like a choose-your-own-adventure book already containing all the outcomes; and that the etheric energy somehow flips us to the right page according to which direction of the story we choose next (whether to think one thought or another). But all I know for fact, is that science leaves a wide door open when it comes to quantum physics; they cannot rule out consciousness being something nonphysical, all they can do is say they have no proof since they aren't even looking for it.

I read in Rudolf Steiner's books that after death, the physical body is left behind and the Mind/Spirit (core of being) is left only with its etheric and astral bodies surrounding it, and within a period of a few days or weeks the etheric body likewise disintegrates (called the 'second death') and after much longer time, the astral is also cast off.

So then the process reverses when about to enter a new life; the spirit coagulates around itself an astral body, gets drawn to a

fetus in gestation that offers a matching life ahead, and then the etheric body starts forming that will bind the Spirit//astral to the physical body. So it's a gradual process of growth of the interfacing fields between physical body and Spirit. Apparently it's a bit more complicated; I mean, there's supposedly discussions with higher beings about the life you're about to enter, some tweaks you do to your life plan, and so on, and then entering the fetus and being born.

After that it takes years for the astral and etheric to fully crystallize and solidify into the body; so a young child will still have an immature and vulnerable field there since it's not firmly planted. I think that's why they can see strange stuff, get more negative entities going after them, because they are more vulnerable (yet also more flexible and vibrant) than adults whose fields are a bit more leathery and resilient although dimmer due to energy loss throughout life.

I'm thinking there's a resonance or feedback flow between the potential lives one can incarnate into, and what one's needs and karmic issues are. There's never a perfect match, but I think we're born into the lives that best match our mission, learning needs, and abilities. So this resonance could be what starts drawing a Spirit to its next life.

» I was hoping you could give me and others your thoughts on suicide. I am not considering it. I am just curious about your thoughts on the the subject.

The kind of suicide where you're going through a tough but necessary phase of life, and instead of dealing with it you hurry up and kill yourself under a temporarily and emotionally intoxicated state of mind, that's the kind where afterwards you supposedly regret it severely. Odd comparison, but it's probably like waking up discovering you wet your bed — you were in a dream, did something you knew deep down wasn't a good thing to do, and only after waking up do you realize the mistake. Because once you kill yourself, you can't come back, and so if from your higher sober state of mind you had much more planned in life, by checking out early you made a major F-up and will reincarnate to finish up what you didn't before. It's a major rebellion that you did against your soberer Self. The regret is a lot more severe once you're out of the body, and this tends to trap souls in a vicious circle. So you get lost souls sometimes this way, who stay in the astral planes a lot longer than other souls who died under different circumstances.

There are sober forms of suicide too, however. One is killing yourself to save another, like a sacrifice. Another is when you're about to be killed by the enemy or tortured or whatever, with little hope of surviving, and it's better to check out now peacefully. I think in Buddhism, these two forms of suicide are allowed because they are noble. Jesus handing himself over to the Romans is an example; because the sacrifice serves a higher good in the long run. The Cathars only allowed suicide if it was done under the most positive and blissful state of mind. Incidentally they would commit suicide in pairs, so that they would continue their companionship even after leaving the body.

Problem is that there are demonic and negative astral forces rampant, not to mention military/remote-influencer and alien forms of telepathic persuasion and mind programming that can drive a targeted person toward suicide. Or mental illnesses or chemical imbalances. If someone dies under those influences by committing suicide, it's still a screwup but really, screwups are counted in terms of freewill — how much freewill did you have to act differently? Should you have known better? Or did you have no choice because you were just so overbearingly hammered? I think that determines the amount of regret and cause for reparations after death.

Sad to say, I see suicide rates increasing dramatically over the next couple years as people's cushy lives fall apart — especially if there is ever a public perception that hope is lost and that there's no future. Not that it'll necessarily go that way, but if it does, the natural reaction for many will be to quietly commit mass suicide.

My own philosophy is that unless you have no choice but to sacrifice yourself to save others, or to avoid guaranteed torture before death, there is never a good cause to kill yourself. Because even in WWII, those who survived the holocaust went on for years afterwards and did things they wouldn't have, if they just committed suicide early on. You never know what's going to still come after your current time of troubles. If you're still alive, then you still have a reason to be here. When your life is finished, you'll be finished. May not seem finished to others, but they don't see the bigger picture maybe.

» What is your take on all of the news that is currently coming out about the Sun starting to be very active?

It's happening as expected, and 2011 should be a very busy sunspot year, as well as most of 2012.

I noticed that when sunspots show up in the first half of the sun (before they pass the mid point and continue to the other side) is when things heat up on earth in terms of accidents, shootings, illnesses, fires, and so on. It's like the equilibrium or synchronistic protection that normally keeps things smoothly running gets jarred somehow. So based on that, from now on through 2012, in conjunction with increased sunspots, I expect there to be more of those things.

For myself, it just means to be more careful, especially with my health since during the past couple spots I took some big hits health-wise. So I won't be taking as many stupid risks. Also, the last time there was as solar peak, I had a lot more paranormal and stressful hyper-D stuff in my life. Maybe just because I was in a less evolved mindset 6-8 years ago. But I'll see if this sunspot peak brings back the entities and paranormal weirdness.

As for the news, it's just a series of chess pieces being endlessly placed on a growing chess board. At some point the game will be on, and we're getting close to that point, but just when you think it's gonna happen, more pieces are added and the game is

delayed. It's like the 90s conspiracy movement fearing a police state and martial law ... so far the martial law hasn't happened, but it took 10 years past their predictions before the police state crept in slowly but surely, especially post 9/11. Therefore predictions about WWII may come and go, but no doubt it's creeping in. I think within 2-3 years for sure.

For 2011, what will be on the general public's mind will be failing government infrastructure (social services, welfare, etc...) and economic insecurity, as well as some climate stuff but I think economy will be the big thing. Mostly it'll force people to re-examine their bling lifestyle for a change, cut back on spending, and make other lifestyle changes. Credit problems will surface again, and since people generally get their bling on credit, that's gonna be disruptive.

Overall I see a disintegration and harm coming to structures and people that are heavily and stubbornly invested in the old matrix ways. Like the bar is getting raised for how balanced, aware, and emotionally healthy you are, and if you fall under that bar too much, synchronistic "corrections" will attempt to happen to poke you in the rear. That's for those who need to be on the more positive future timeline. I say this because it's been happening already for a couple years.

Others I think are lost already, and what I noticed about them is kind of like their dreams and life evaporating, or slipping from their hands like water — mainly a vain attempt at building a future that, subconsciously, they know doesn't exist, so they are becoming increasingly neurotic, unhinged, ungrounded, dissociated, because of it. Like they're going through the motions and have lost that gusto that they used to have when the future looked bright. They're just becoming echoes reverberating on. And I suspect that many will give up or go completely insane when the economy tanks more than ever.

On the bright side, when one thing goes down, another thing goes up like a seesaw. The doom predictions don't take into account the counterweight that will rise. Which is mainly the creative ways in which people adjust to changes. Like, fun and interesting creative ways. The "prepper" movement is a foreshadowing of this. You know, people getting an impulse to learn how to garden, or beekeep, or raise small farm animals, and so on.

As far as spirituality is concerned, for the past decades people have had the luxury of living in a comfortable and stable society where they were relatively shielded from suffering the consequences of some faulty belief system. Especially true with affluent New Agers who can believe the worst stuff and have the money and comfort to not suffer and thus not notice its faults. They go batty in the end, and don't know how batty they are because their friends are batty like themselves and others aren't rich enough to have credibility in pointing this out to them.

Point being that as times change, spirituality will be put to the test, and only what survives in the real world, in everyday use under trying circumstances, will live. So it's going to be a rude awakening for many who talked the talk but never walked. Trying times will cut out the B.S. and force people to be more practical. I think many will forget all about the spirituality and switch to an animal-like survival mode, which in the end won't work either because you then lose synchronistic protection and get thrown into the jungle. Therefore ultimately these times will, for a small aware part of the population, function as a filter, forger, and honer of their knowledge, wisdom, and discernment.

» Could you comment on the web-bot project at halfpasthan.com?

I treat their reports the way one would interpret dreams. Dreams contain nonsense, real prophetic elements, and most of it all wrapped up in symbolism. A dream about a tornado may not be about real tornado, but say an emotionally stressful situation. So if they're predicting something like an island sinking, it may be symbolic of it being economically ruined. That's how I view their reports.

As for what they describe of the future (not specific events, just general trends), my conclusions are largely in line with theirs. Like, often Cliff or George Ure will say something that matches what I just recently figured out. Maybe they're reading my stuff, I don't know. Maybe we're both plugged into something.

Anyway, I wouldn't take every prediction in the web-bot reports literally, however you can tell from their material that they have a broad perspective. They are aware of aliens, conspiracies, politics, economics, time shifts, and so on. So I appreciate more their view on trends and events, the connections they make, than the web-bot output itself.

» Can you share some insight on taoist philosophy?

It's all about acting on the level of mind/quantum instead of matter/force. Like turning a key to open a door versus bashing it in with a sledgehammer. It's also about transcending false dualities, and reaching a higher creative solution to things. Like a riddle, where the obvious guesses at an answer that take the riddle literally are always wrong, and the true answer is always on a higher plane of creativity that has an element of unexpectedness to it. So Taoism is about that which is always beyond the bubble of our "common sense" — and at a higher level of "uncommon sense" so to speak.

You're right that non-anticipation is a large part of that. The future hinges entirely on the present. By synchronizing your mind and actions with the flow of time as it passes through the present, you act in an immediately responsible manner. Versus, say, positioning your mind within the past/future aspect of time where you calculate based on the past in hopes of creating a certain effect in the future, which is like walking in the dark based on some math calculations and hearsay about what's in front of your path, versus seeing the path itself or rather feeling it as you walk it, which is Taoism.

So yes, Taoism is a very anti-matrix kind of thing. It goes against ego and linear time conditioning. Its only potential downside is that if misapplied, or not applied in balance, it can make one passive as a vegetable during situations where synchronicity has guided one to be there to fight. So Taoism is about responding in the optimal manner according to one being in touch with that most optimal probable future whose influence guides one in the present, and if this requires a bit of fire and action then so be it; therefore Taoism shouldn't be confused with total and absolute non-resistance and passivity in all cases, as the latter only applies to cases where ego-based stupidity is what's calling forth the fight and it's better to outflank the ego and do what the matrix-ego-inspired situation doesn't expect/demand.

» As I understood your book, prime targets can be repeatedly assaulted through abductions despite heightened awareness (or even specifically because of it). It would seem to me that anyone who was victimized this way and accepted the parameters of potential future assault would be catatonic and constantly freaked out, terrified of sleeping.

There are consequences, actually. But to address to core of your question, both alien and military abductions create a mind split in the person at a relatively young age (I'm guessing 4-8 years old) where one part of the mind (abductee mind) is what wakes up during an abduction and experiences it, and the other part (mundane mind) is only active during the person's everyday life.

The abductee mind is sequestered at all other times, except for unintended surfacings in rare instances during the day when triggered by some sense stimulus that maybe resembles something it witnessed. That's when some of its memories briefly cross over into the mundane mind, and an abductee actually remembers some of what happened.

If you were to switch these around, whereby the sequestered part becomes the main consciousness of daily life, then yes one would be a complete wreck. But what we are during the day, our mundane mind, is kept quarantined from this other part, and vice versa. There is only residual contamination between the two.

The things that don't depend on state of mind do leave more of a residue however. For instance, bruises, scars, pains, soreness, tiredness, mental fatigue, and drug or electroshock after-effects (in the case of military abductions). So a person can wake up with some of these symptoms but no memory of the abduction encounter.

During the onset of an abduction, there is a transition between the mundane mind and the abductee mind. Thus if a person wakes up to a presence in the room and gets really terrified, and only then switches minds, then the next day or night they could feel kind of jumpy because their mundane mind did get traumatized a little, but not as much as their sequestered abductee mind did after that during the abduction.

Another thing is that abductions are not all directly traumatic. If it's a programming session, and done by aliens, it's actually quite passive and uneventful. So imagine a person who is sleeping gets taken out of their body, or maybe their body itself is taken as well, and the whole time they are in this very sleepy trance state, semi-dreaming as they're being shuffled about. And then they get placed before a machine or Grey or something that transmits telepathic information into their heads to create posthypnotic suggestions, then they're placed back in their body/bed. During this, there may never need be a moment of physical struggle, terror, torture, or anything. So even if you had this a few times a month, it wouldn't be as taxing on a person as you'd think from reports of the more stressful abduction.

That said, there are lots of cases where a person, due to their mundane mind really focusing on the alien stuff and being obsessed/terrified with it, creates a feedback loop whereby those same forces have more access to this person, and become more overt/tangible in their interactions. That's when then quarantine breaks down a bit, and the person does indeed fall apart. Their mind gets shattered over time. So you'll see abductees who are a bit hysterical, wild-eyed, not all there in the head, because their mundane minds are fried from this. A mind native to this 3D matrix existence needing only to think enough to buy groceries, raise kids, work and pay the bills is too fragile in the face of contact and psychic interface with alien beings.

The catch is that the abductee mind, and the mundane mind, in being somewhat separate, have different access parameters and permission levels. If during the day you say you want nothing more to do with aliens, but your abductee mind doesn't make that same commitment, and if you get abducted in such a way that little trace of it spills over into your mundane mind, then those abductions can indeed continue because to the mind making that intention, it's being fulfilled. Therefore it would take intentions and commitments by the mundane mind so prolonged and deep, with such attention toward carrying over all through the night, that it percolates down into the subconscious and thus the same "basement" that the abductee mind shares, and then therefore can bubble up into the abductee mind and make a difference.

The weak minded are vulnerable to invasions into their more remembered reality. Meaning, a much more overt, memorable, tangible, and frequent alien presence in their daily life, instead of it being quarantined to that part of life one doesn't really remember. So if you ever come across a person who has all-out alien stuff that seems non-stop, and they're wrecks as though curled up on a corner sucking their thumbs, that's an example of someone whose abductions and alien activities have been allowed to infiltrate too much into their mundane life. Another example of that is being wide awake, and aliens showing up and squashing your mind asleep or into trance to take you; that never happens to me. Instead I first go to sleep myself, and then when my mundane mind is out to lunch, that's when it can happen.

Lots of weird things happen while we sleep, including negative astral critters, succubi, etc... stopping by sometimes to jack into our dreams and feed off us. That's way more common than an actual alien presence. Astral things are as plentiful as oceanlife,

whereas aliens are fewer in number and thus less prevalent.

Practicing lucid dreaming sounds like something useful in your case, if you haven't practiced that already. I still haven't mastered it, and only still have them spontaneously. But being aware in your dreams, I think would work to stave off a lot of abductions. For instance, if you do wake up into your mundane mind with a presence in the room, you still have time to fight it before you flip over into that tranced out abductee mind. I know people who stopped abductions this way. It may be said that staying non-lucid and not resisting such an abduction is tantamount to giving it permission to continue.

» Given the demiurges' and archons' surveillance power and technology, they should know they we are real threats to them. Why don't they just eliminate us right now? Perhaps they are not able to somehow?

That's right, they are working within a greater law framework that they can't violate. But they are good at finding loopholes, which is the one about freewill. If piece by piece we give away our freewill, a point comes when we have given it all away and virtually given permission to have us killed.

One example is getting tempted with drug or black magic abuse, and after a while you make enough deals with the dark side that they own you, and then when you cross them, they do indeed kill you. Same thing with people who get clearances in the military, they sign away they life, and then when they blow the whistle they die. Like Phil Schneider. Another example is dark side bluffing you with some scare tactics, and you choose not to keep a grip on yourself, and gradually you become more paranoid and spiritually weakened, then you get sick and die or whatever.

Another way you can be killed is if you are about to do something that pisses everyone off, good guys included. For instance, you're about to unleash Free Energy technology to the world. Why would positive side not want that? Well, I think ultimately they do, but the right thing at the wrong time under the wrong circumstances leads to trouble. It's like an FBI sting where they're almost at the point of nabbing someone, and then some idiot jumps in and starts shooting at the criminals, which blows up the whole operation and the bad guys get away. Free energy is like that... it will turn the world upside down and screw things up before its time... and if we only wait a few more years then the time is right. But guys have tried to do it prematurely and died for it, killed by oil interests and negative forces, and they didn't get protection from the positive side because of them being a bit too reckless and premature.

Point being that it all starts somewhere, and is a gradual process toward you being killable, legally killable that is. So as long as you don't take those first steps, or as long as you know the warning signs and correct yourself before it's too late, then you're okay. Therefore it's mostly an internal spiritual battle. if you stay on track, I don't think you can be killed. But you have to be cautious, keep yourself balanced, and don't stubbornly go against the flow of destiny. When you start straying, that's when you get sick a lot, accidents happen, etc... and those are warning signs. Not to mention, dreams will warn you too. So yeah, if you get out of warm water, you'll never be in hot water, so to speak.

» I read on your site that it is possible (once awakened and lucid) that material laws can be broken. Is this implying that we can fly, just like we can fly in a lucid dream? If so, what exactly needs to be done to become lucid?

When spirit becomes master over the mind, and mind over the soul, and soul over the body, then the body is absorbed into the spirit and comes under its full command. That's when the body no longer obeys physical laws, only metaphysical laws. It's when a body can be materialized or dematerialized at will, without technology. Certain advanced positive aliens can do this. You'll also read of this in some of Carlos Castaneda's books, where highly trained shamans can do this. If you have never read Carlos Castaneda, I think that will give you an idea of what's required.

The main problem is that we are held here by a kind of 'gravity' — not strictly the physical gravity, but a conscious kind of gravity that holds us to the illusion that reality is completely real. Even if you tell yourself that a pen isn't real, and thus you try to move it with your mind, there is still a part of your mind that remains unconvinced. That part is your subconscious and unconscious, and it can't be convinced just by your surface conscious mind willing it.

To reach that part of your mind is difficult. You have to be able to focus without focusing, intend without being aware that you're intending, and other zen-like paradoxes. One of the introductory skills needed for this, is being able to keep your mind awake as you fall asleep. So instead of dissolving into a dream and forgetting you're dreaming, you stay aware while your body fully falls asleep and dream images appear. In this state, you can even have your eyes open and, with enough training, move around and talk.

It's in this weird state of consciousness that you can do lots of things, and it's the starting point for being able to override physical laws. It's because in this state, you are not 100% locked into physical linear time reality. You can see things you can't normally see (mostly etheric thought-forms and invisible beings hanging out). And you can then start manipulating etheric energy, which is the precursor to physicality. In this state, you are more merged with your subconscious than otherwise, and so reality becomes more fluid.

But yeah, I'd say check out some Carlos Castaneda books. They're mostly fictionalized, but the ideas discussed are pretty valid I think. A big lesson in there is conserving energy and switching to alternate states of consciousness. You need energy to overcome that conscious gravity that keeps you stuck. Ever had a lucid dream opportunity where you were just too tired while asleep to bother becoming fully lucid? I have, and it showed me that becoming aware takes energy, mental and emotional and

spiritual vital energy, and if you're not bursting with this energy, then you won't have the coherence and enthusiasm and concentration to step outside your rut.

And so with waking reality it's similar, except even more difficult, because in dreams it's only your subconscious keeping the dream environment stable, whereas in waking life it's the mind of all beings in this universe. So you have to overcome that, and this takes a lot of energy and subconscious detaching.

By the way, it's a lot easier to bend probability and create synchronicities, than outright break the laws of physics. According to quantum physics, the laws of physics we know are just averaged out values of little tiny quantum fluctuations. Sort of like how a big crowd doesn't move as a whole, even though the individual people in it are bustling about. So it's hard to get a whole crowd to move (meaning, to bend physics) but not hard to get one critical person to move which then influences the future in an interesting way. So what I'm saying is, if levitating is too much of a feat, no worries because you can do lots of cool stuff still if you just try to bend ordinary probability instead. See my Reality Creation Redux article for some tips on that, it's in the Research Notes section of my site.

» Have you determined a way to know for sure if you are under attack of a negative entity/alien/boogie/etc?

There tends to be a clustering of symptom. If you only had one symptom, then it could be explained away, but several together makes it more definite a conclusion. Here are some possible symptoms:

- Ear tones/ringings — usually a sign of getting pinged by some psychic entity, meaning something interested in watching you right now
- Seeing warning omen signs — certain synchronistic numbers, certain insect infestations, bunch of police/ambulances, etc.. whatever symbolic dictionary applies to you and gets the point across.
- Seeing faces of aliens or ghouls as you close your eyes and try to go to sleep. These hypnagogic images are visual representations of psychic impressions.
- Nightmares, gory dreams, really uncomfortable dreams like something's trying to mess with you.
- A sudden, uncalled-for, irrational shift into depression, wild anger and irritation, or hopelessness.
- All this happening during an important time in your life, like working on a project, or contemplating a decision, that could have positive outcomes.
- Increase in injuries and objects breaking and illness
- Insomnia and a feeling of wariness or jumpiness like something's around when you try to sleep, also extreme amped up feelings, elevated heart beat, and racing mind while trying to sleep, that keeps you up and leaves you tired from lack of sleep. Sort of like too much caffeine, but not having had any caffeine.
- Unusual tiredness, headache and nausea and chills, that come on suddenly, and leave suddenly and don't have prior physical cause that you can pinpoint.
- Temporary intestinal/digestive issues that don't trace back to dietary causes.

» I wish to ask you how you filter these emotions of distaste out when you see the world decaying.

You mean moral and spiritual decay with dark people doing evil things?

The way I see it, those people are not in control of themselves, not all there in the head, sometimes not fully human. They may be acting in perfect harmony with their nature if they are being controlled by ego or demonic influences, same way a shark eats innocent people just because that's in its nature to do so.

So first of all I see them as either being defective (like a crazy or retarded persons) or else not really human (like a demon). In either case, there is no disgust within me coming from the "They should know better!" perspective, because they don't and can't know better. They are what they are.

Secondly I believe there is a divine framework that puts me in the right spot at the right time, according to my abilities and resources. Therefore when I encounter a situation when I can indeed do something about these dark people, or to help those they oppress, then I will. Until then, I am patient, knowing it's not yet time.

Third, I believe there will be a time of reckoning. That darkness will get what it deserves. This makes me patient.

Fourth, I realize that everything beyond my ability to change is wasteful for me to fret over. For that, I leave it to others, until my time comes to do my share.

Fifth, I think these people are goners, and so I don't really care about them because they will have no presence in the future. Or so I hope.

Ultimately I take a practical approach, where I only care about what is within my place to care about and do something about. The rest I accept as inevitable for the moment and I endure it patiently.

» (question about ear ringings / tones)

I talked to an alien contactee, who is knowledgeable on such matters, and he believes ear ringings are caused by an entity or person distorting your own body's etheric field in the region of the head, which creates an abrupt alteration in blood flow and pressure to the ear, causing the inner ear organs to register a ringing.

They would distort your field by trying to remote view you, focus on your energy and purposely try to distort it, or some other act where they have to consciously focus on you. The entity could be a person who is truly psychic, an alien who checks in on you, a nonphysical being like a deceased person's spirit or some angel-like entity. Ear ringing may be a side-effect of what they're doing, or a purposeful induction of a tone in order to communicate with you, perhaps about the future as you noted.

My asian grandmother said left ear means someone's talking bad about you, right ear means someone is thinking blessings. I myself have found that my left ear means an upcoming attack/test consisting of me getting very angry at someone, while right means an attack consisting of me having a moment of panic and loss of confidence. So it means different things to different people, but in all cases it's someone else's (or something else's) psychic influence affecting the etheric field of your head around the ear.

So if you get one, most likely someone or something has you in mind at that moment. I also found an interesting phenomenon today. Had an ear ringing while in the kitchen, and it went away shortly, then when I returned near the same spot in the kitchen, it came back. Then it went away. I suspect perhaps an entity, not completely physical and not visible, may actually have been standing there. So I would move my head around the kitchen and when I got to another spot the ringing happened once more. Maybe I was intersecting where the entity stood, and ear would thus ring. After another minute of this, the kitchen was clear, but I ran to the livingroom a few feet away and at one spot it happened again. So if it was an entity, it was moving around. Suggesting that an ear ringing can be caused by such an entity right next to you maybe touching or somehow influencing the field of your head.

Though it can be done remotely as well, it seems. I have never gotten an ear ringing from a regular person though, no matter how much they were thinking of me positively or negatively. It's more a trait unique to psychic beings who know how to project their own energy field or disturb mine. Some are negative, doing this to monitor you and see what your current state is, as well as what's on your mind and maybe even scan your immediate probable futures. Others could be positive and trying to help by giving you an intelligent signal in either ear, that, once you figure out what it means, can alert you to certain ideas you're thinking that are important and correct, or certain events coming up that you should be warned about.

I've had a couple ear ringings occur while I was asleep. This was in 2002. I dreamt of being in a fire station, with our black cat there, and the fire alarm was going off, while I noticed at the same time my actual ear was ringing. That's what first clued me into the idea of what the ringing meant for me. Black cat for me meant presence of a nonhuman supernatural force. Fire alarm means an urgent situation or warning. So I concluded that my ear ringing meant like an alarm going off for me, about a dangerous situation coming up. Since that time, my ear ringings have always matched such situations which often do arise within hours or a few days. The only time nothing happens, is if I have enough dreams and ringings and other signs to know the nature and timing of the upcoming event; once I know what it is, that somehow seems to prevent it from manifesting.

So, since it means different things to different people, you can do what you've already been doing and find patterns in when they happen, what ear, how loud, how long, and how high or low the pitch. I'm glad to hear that you paid attention enough to notice a pattern already.

» It seems that the deception is being perpetrated at all levels by the alien presence! Everything also points to a clear ownership of the astral plane/spirit plane by the alien/demon entities themselves. It seems that these higher entities have transcended love...is it the means that is used to keep us trapped on this level?

"Higher" beings just means they are more complex and perceptive than we are. There are higher positive beings, and higher negative beings. The higher positive beings have not transcended love, but have mastered and perfected it to an extent. They know its power and live it. The higher negative beings have vanquished love, at least the love of others as they still love themselves I'm sure like any tyrant would. But in doing so they put themselves slaves to the highest negative beings in their hierarchy. They live on a spiritual credit card system, where they have certain powers but only because they'll repay it in double when the time comes. They don't actually own any true spiritual wealth. Higher positive beings do, because they earned it through hard choices and experiences and cultivating their awareness, their soul light, and their love of balance, truth, and of other beings.

But love itself has different levels. There is the lowest level which isn't really love but carnal attraction based on hormones and genetic programming. That's what most people call love, the love between young lovers I mean. They say they'll love each other til the end of time but a few months into marriage they already hate each other; it's because it was a chemical love that wears off,

not anything based on true soul appreciation and bonding.

Real love makes you more of who you really are. Fake love intoxicates you and makes you less than you really are, impairs your consciousness. That's their main differences.

I define love as the force that drives spirits toward greater perfection and congruence with the Creator. In other words, it's the impulse within you that gives you concern and appreciation for the spiritual health of another. That makes you care about them and support them in a healthy way. That's love of another person. Love of ideas, love of truth, is likewise the impulse that moves you forward to greater states of evolution, to greater awareness, through those truths/ideas. Love is an arrow that points upward to infinite consciousness. Wherever you are, it points upward. So it's sort of an anti-gravity force. Whereas ego is like the ground pulling you down. It takes freewill and effort to stand upright and fight against the pull of gravity. Higher positive beings are like the birds who can soar freely.

There is an interesting movie about this subject, called *Ink* (2009) — some places online offer it for free viewing. The first half is kind of slow, but by the end it pays off because it's really a touching movie about redemption and how humans are caught in an invisible war between higher positive and negative forces.

Now, the astral planes are like the ocean. You have different depths, and at the bottom it's dark and cold and heavy and weird creatures dwell. Those are the lower astral planes. Up near the top is sunlight and highly sentient and positive beings. Where you go depends on the quality/vibration of your consciousness. Think of people who are always angry or shameful or fearful... that's a kind of resonance in their soul that, after death, guides them to a corresponding level. From what I have read/heard/seen, what happens in the afterlife (at least for a period of "time" between physical death and eventual return to the spirit realm) is heavily dependent on your beliefs, programming, biases, and addictions that you die with. There also appear to be parasitical entities in the astral that feed on such lost souls. For instance, those who die believing in purgatory may end up in an astral level where such entities pose as priests or holy figures telling them they are in purgatory and that they must wait and suffer and pray (feed these entities their soul energy) if they want to get out. So these souls either wake up and realize what a false illusion this is, or else stay and give their energy until they shrivel up and fade out and only then move on to the spirit realm.

So I believe you are only as free in the afterlife, as you are in life. If you are slave to lies in life, then you may be slave to lies in afterlife. If you are lucid, careful, discerning, and aware in this life, then likewise after death. The Tibetans liken the afterlife to something that is similar, but deeper, than what we experience in sleep. Thus what dreams we have are an indication of how likely/easily we can get caught up in afterlife illusions.

The important thing to remember is that, in the absolute context, and at our core, we are immortal spirits. The point is best illustrated by a dream I had a couple months ago. I was having lunch at a chinese restaurant with two blond women (looked like nordic aliens). We were conversing and they asked me a question/riddle: "What do science and spirituality have in common?" — and I answered, but the answer came out of me almost as if they were suggesting it telepathically. The answer was that both involve energy not being created or destroyed, rather transformed from one state to another.

They elaborated that what we take as 3D reality is like a self-contained bubble, a special kind of environment. That the true inner core of us, that spark of sentience, is situated and originates from outside that bubble. That it is immortal and transcendent, and cannot be harmed. But that there are forces in the bubble who are native here, or at least trapped by their own choice to be the way they are. They may eat our bodies, even harvest our soul energies. But in the end, they are the prisoners of their realm, and we are above beyond it even though we are temporarily extending ourselves here into this environment.

Anyway, point being that up to a point you do have negative alien and demonic forces controlling a lot of what's down here. The bright side is that they control through cunning and deception due to our own ignorance and bad choices, not so much because they have absolute power. If they had absolute power, they wouldn't need to hide themselves or manipulate so cunningly, they could just do it simply and openly. In my own life, there is a tug of war between them *my own ego, and higher spiritual beings* my own heart or spirit. These forces put pressure on us when we are to make a choice. Even a small one, where we choose between giving into selfish base impulses or listen to our conscience and common sense.

As long as we become aware of negative impulses and choose the alternative, in that moment we triumph over even an entire group of demons or aliens. Because their reach is limited. But if we are so weak, then of course it seems like they have control over us. And fact is, most of mankind is very weak and asleep, due to genetics, diet, environment, and social/religious/education programming.

Who's on our side? I believe in the Higher Self. Which on my site, and in other published materials, is described as that future final version of us, perfect as we can be, high up in the chain of spiritual evolution, who can look back and help out its past selves still moving forward. It acts as a silent chaperone, a whisperer or ideas, a small voice of conscience sometimes. Guiding in the right direction. We have other positive forces, including positive aliens if they have an interest in you (if you're an alien contactee/abductee). They all help silently for the most part. They guide covertly rather than intervene. Although based on close calls with accidents and such, it seems they do intervene when there is no choice. Like if negative forces manage to take control over some car driver, who then swerves into your lane to try and collide with your car and kill you, positive forces then, in seeing that you have no freewill choice in the matter either way, will step in and bend the laws of physics if necessary. Not every collision is such a violation though; sometimes it's random chance to someone who is not yet high priority or sufficiently in tune with higher forces, or who attracted/desired it out of some spiritual imbalance or karmic need. But certain people seem to have protection. I

think it depends on how much they matter to others, how much the future depends on them, how aligned they are with genuine spiritual forces and not just impostors pretending to be good guys.

» How do I align with these positive transcendent forces?

Positive forces gain satisfaction from seeing a person make the right choices, acting from their more noble and loving side. See we are confronted with choices everyday on whether to give in to our selfish, contemptuous, blind ego impulses, or to stay conscious and sacrifice our egos to do the right thing. It's by consistently making those right choices and consistently sacrificing the lower ego impulses that we start aligning with the higher, not just in our intention, but in our actions. So we do make mistakes, but it's the persistence to keep getting back on track and adopting a higher perspective as often as possible that counts.

Now, as far as positive aliens go, it seems they are more limited in their resources than, say, higher more angelic spiritual beings. Therefore they'd notice you if you are of concern to their particular mission or agenda. However, I suspect that they work more with people who made pre-life agreements with them, who may be one of them now incarnated in human form. Thus I'm not sure whether an alien group would care too much about a person they've never ever had affiliation with. On the other hand, we always have the choice to get involved with their business, let's say spreading the word about whatever message they are aiming to send humanity, like educating people on the possibility of deception by opposing negative groups.

That said, the one thing not to do is look into the sky and send a strong message that you want contact. Because it's like shouting at the top of your lungs in a war zone; you don't know which side might hear you and come. However, you can try to maintain a steady composed attitude on the positive side of neutral, and basically place yourself in serve of positive higher power to effect positive change to the degree of your ability. You may then notice opportunities pop up where you can do a little thing to help someone in a spiritually meaningful way.

There is a lot that keeps positive forces from doing a face-to-face meeting with a person.

For one, apparently it's dangerous for them to show up in the physical as airspace is monitored for those incidences and they can be shot down by military weaponry upgraded by opposing alien faction technology.

Secondly they are very non-interventionist and don't want to interfere with anyone, and would prefer helping you in a way where you don't even realize you're being helped and where you do most of the work yourself. This is necessary for you to grow strong, instead of being carried and thus grow weak.

And third, it's difficult asking them without some level of ego and anticipation involved; for instance, if you were to look up and ask for a sign from them, and a star appears and moves in response, would your heart skip a beat? If so, that is a sign of anticipation, possible fear, and those act as blocks to the request; not until you remain completely calm would they consider it, as anything beyond that is interference and runs the risk of unpredictable reactions on your part.

So you'd basically have to tread the positive path for the sake of the love and fulfillment of it, rather than the expectation of future reward or passing of some test, and then you naturally grow to that point where when you least expect it, it will happen and you won't be surprised but rather calmly relieved.

» Based on the principles we've studied (stuff like Steiner's work, Mouravieff, Gurdjieff, Baines, etc.), how would you go about debunking the idea of solipsism? I mean, one of the hermetic principles is "all is mind", there are other notions such as those from Ra and Cassiopaeans that talk about the so called 'Law of One'. If in fact, "all is mind", how can we prove that everything is not just a creation from our own subconscious minds? Solipsism seems absurd, but how can you find concrete evidence for individuality other than our own?

The fact that others have enough freewill to do things against our will shows that their minds are functionally separate from our own. The fact that reality stays constant even if we are unconscious shows something more than just our minds is keeping it together.

Also if you are in any way intuitive or clairvoyant you can sense the consciousness of other people, see their energy fields, and know they are sentient beings versus, say, dream characters who lack that energy and sentience.

And if our own minds are creating all this, why is our dream environment malleable to our intent, but physical reality is a lot more solid? Shouldn't they both be the same if they're both projected from the same subconscious?

Now if you're talking about reality being created by our collective rather than just your or my subconscious, then yes, the more consciousness you include in the picture, the more reality is a projection of it. Through reality creation (manifestation) we as individuals can indeed influence our reality a little bit, like manifesting some opportunity or material item. The collective subconscious of humanity may likewise manifest collective events and circumstances. Yet that doesn't mean everything is a product of collective human subconscious, just as not everything in the world is a product of my or your own mind. There are intelligences beyond humanity, on other worlds, in the cosmos, that also have a say in what reality is.

The difference between solipsism and the Law of One, is that the latter says only that we are of the same substance, essence, origin, but that we are endowed with freewill to pursue our own paths, that we add our influence to the common reality. Whereas

solipsism says your mind is the only one, and everyone else is just a figment of your subconscious projection as in a dream.

There is a difference between just imagining something, dreaming it, and experiencing it for real. Imagination is no more creative than your conscious mind. Dreams have the novelty of being projected by your subconscious, so at least it has some autonomy and originality, but then again beings can telepathically project into your dreamscape to provide new information as well. And reality is the most autonomous of all; I can go to college knowing nothing about higher math or physics, and it makes more sense that an actual teacher gives that to me, than to say it was in my subconscious all along. Reason being that even in dream, logic can be scrambled and breaks down on closer examination, whereas in real life mathematics is solid from beginning to end, just like physical reality is (most of the time, haha).

» I am very distressed by the current state of our world, and even more so by the direction we seem to be heading in. It feels like an overwhelmingly dark force is guiding things from behind the scenes, yet there is no positive counterbalance to act as an opposition to the malevolent intentions steering the planet.

There are a few things I keep in mind when feeling like this.

First is that we can only act within the sphere of our influence, meaning we must accept that which is beyond our reach, while focusing on what is actually within our current circumstances, resources, and abilities to do. So dividing things between what you can do, and what you cannot, helps to take away some of the worry and shift your concern to where you can actually do something about it.

Second is that there is an optimal time and method for each action. Meaning that if your intuition says no, and circumstances aren't right for you to act, but fear and frustration push you into acting anyway, you will find that you meet only further frustration. Therefore it comes down to patience and foresight, and careful listening to intuition for when you suddenly realize the moment of opportunity has arrived, that you're enthusiastic about it, and that you now have the means to do take a particular action. Then you go for it. So the idea that there is indeed a guidance or flow to things, helps you be more patient.

And third is the idea that the majority moves in a deterministic direction, a direction that's ill-fated by the sheer fact that they are so stubbornly programmed and stuck in their ways, or maybe because at some level they almost need to experience tough times to jar them out of their slumber. Those people you cannot help, beyond providing an option for an informed choice like maybe making information available. But then there is the minority who can indeed be helped. They can weave their way through what the majority experience without themselves getting taken down. And it is they who matter most. Therefore if you focus on victory one person at a time, rather than trying to change the entire world, you can get more done. If you think in terms of quality of enlightenment, rather than quantity of people reached, then you'll have less frustration.

» What if those negative abduction experiences you describe were human in origin? I mean, how do you know for sure that they were actual aliens? Besides a gut feeling. Because I think it's possible for the negative experiences to be fearmongering by some secret human group.

I can tell a difference between human and alien, both have their capabilities which are very similar, but they differ in style and characteristics.

Generally the human groups are more crude, are anchored in the physical plane, tend to use concepts of sex and violence (like gun nut / survivalist) in their mind programming, are restricted to working out of underground military bases, are themselves a bit perverted in mindset with human-type humor mixed in, and have human vibes.

Generally the alien types shift frequently into a nonphysical / etheric / hyperdimensional state, often do soul abductions (which human groups cannot do) for mind programming purposes (that's where body is left in bed, soul extracted upward into ship), have an energy field around them that is very strong and can shift your consciousness into trance state just by being around them (whereas humans need hypnotic triggers like a strobe light or verbal command), are always able to "hang around" you in an etheric state (whereas for human types it's more cumbersome, requiring cloaking and teleportation which takes extra time and effort and risk and isn't done that often). Also there's no mistaking Grey alien vibes. There's an actual vibe to their limited consciousness and their very being that would be different from a mere cloned or artificial human-manufactured PLF (programmable lifeform, term used by James Casbolt and Greer), which is more just a flesh-robot. Real greys have something more beyond that.

Now here's the interesting thing. The human groups are very advanced, and the most advanced ones are seen by abductees working side by side with aliens who usually act in a supervisory role in underground military bases. They're not just props shuffled in to make the abductee think aliens and military are working together, as they're too involved in tasks there and display psychic powers typical of aliens. By advanced, I mean these human military groups have remote viewing technology, limited invisibility cloaking, very limited psychic powers (but still above average), teleportation technology that can extract an abductee from bedroom, and electromagnetic trance-inducing technology.

But like I said, aliens and the human groups have their qualitative and logistical differences. It's like eagles versus turtles. Sure a turtle could strap into a glider harness and fly, but an eagle can do so anytime, do it easier, and better. So it appears to me that military groups are either cooperating with, or have been taken over by, negative alien groups, and that together they are pushing a disinformation scenario that will ultimately get us to turn toward a false-positive alien group for leadership in the years

ahead. In other words, the “egg in the nest” or “baby in the cradle” that needs protection is whatever alien group will be pushed as the good guys; the rest are disposable scapegoats to be used in the various disinfo scenarios. For instance, in Greer’s scenario that egg/baby is well protected with the human military using PLFs as the scapegoat. Other disinfo vectors use reptilians and/or Greys as the sole scapegoat, leaving the blond/nordic aliens as the egg/baby.

In my opinion, greys, reptilians, some military factions, and some nordic groups are part of the same conspiracy. The real good guys are other nordic factions and whatever miscellaneous lesser alien types are on their side of non-interventionism. So you see, by splitting up the conspiratorial group into various ‘good cop’ and ‘bad cop’ divisions, we think we’ll be choosing the good against the bad, when really it will be two choices leading to the same outcome. The real good guys would represent a third choice that isn’t obvious. Who knows, maybe they will be demonized for trying to withhold technology from humans (which they do for ethical reasons, but portrayed as wanting to keep us in the dark) whereas the false positive groups will give us lots of technology but with a heavy price of our freedom and sovereignty.

» Have you had any positive alien encounters? It sounds like from what you’ve experienced that its all negative and scary stuff.

Yes, although the positive groups are incredibly discreet. They are non-interventionists who respect freewill, and know that a person they are guiding from behind the scenes needs to make his/her own choices in order to grow strong as a spiritual individual. Whereas the negative groups want to interfere, want to take away a person’s freewill by rigging their choices through false information and mind programming. That’s really what the difference between positive and negative aliens comes down to. Some groups are in the middle zone between these, most notably time travelers who are advanced humans but not necessarily advanced by 4D alien standards.

So my contacts with them have been mainly through abductions I don’t remember, although they are rare and are not preceded by the negative precursors and negative after-effects. They have other precursors and after-effects unique to positive abductions. Also they prefer dream-time contact more than physical. I heard it’s because the military-alien alliance is heavily monitoring U.S. airspace and tries to shoot down any positive ships that they can track, and so coming in for a physical encounter is very dangerous for them. Thus psychic projection into dreams or staying purely in the etheric. It seems they do more to your subconscious to inspire you with ideas that you then develop on your own without knowing the source. They stay behind the scenes, like I said. Every once in a while I might have a dream encounter, or dream fragments reflecting an encounter earlier in the night.

I also suspect that positive groups are loading up people’s (their contacts) subconscious minds with knowledge and instruction, that stays safely buried until some future time when it’s needed. A bit like sneaking weapons into enemy territory and caching it there for an eventual revolution. And I think that’s what the negative alien/military groups fear the most, and why they try to monitor and counter-program anyone who might be part of that.

» How can I fight better these dark forces that sometimes take hold of me, and who get very angry as soon as someone tries to supply me with assistance?

Alright, being here in this world is a bit like diving into a muddy river with garbage and piranha swimming around in it. As long as we’re in that river, we cannot be completely clean and dry and safe. So instead we can minimize attracting piranha, avoid coveting and consuming the garbage, and know how to wisely respond to any provocations. The more knowledge, self-control, and spiritual harmony you have, the less you will be affected by these things. They still exist around you, but you then no longer are always at their mercy.

For instance, just because you use a computer, glitches can happen either naturally or be induced. That’s a given. But your reaction to it is entirely your own choosing. I received a fortune cookie once that said, “You control your own reactions, and therein lies your freedom.” Very wise fortune. I also think oracles and fortune cookies and such, can be avenues for messages from beyond this spacetime.

Anyway, what I do is 1) minimize attracting negative attention, and 2) maximize the elegance in how I handle such attention when it comes.

Minimizing attention is tricky. But basically the brighter the light, the darker the shadow, meaning the more you swing into strong positivity, the more you catch attention of dark forces. Which is fine, as long as you’re strong and aware enough to handle the attention. You only want to minimize it enough so that you don’t attract more than you can handle. And the way that works, is by never straying too far from your equilibrium, but just going positive enough that over time that becomes your new equilibrium point, then you can go a bit further. Handling the attention is all about controlling your reactions, all about knowing what the attack is trying to get you to do, and then not doing that.

I noticed that attacks generally operate through:

- 1) getting you to back down through fear and intimidation,
- 2) getting you to lose faith and confidence through depression and sudden feeling of emptiness and doubt,
- 3) getting you obsessed with some big distraction that you know deep down is a waste of time,
- 4) inducing a moment of forgetfulness that leads to a big drama (like forgetting to save a document, forgetting keys, etc...),

5) getting you to shoot yourself in the foot through an over-reaction, like saying regretful words to someone,
6) wearing you down through sleep disturbances and other people in life that cause you stress.

Of course these happen naturally too from time to time, but when they cluster together the probability of it being mere chance goes way down. These are all means that dark forces regularly use. I'm sure you are familiar with a lot of them. There are other methods that I can't think of right now.

So basically being calmly vigilant/watchful, taking precautions, thinking ahead, using self-control to nip any irrational thoughts and feelings in the bud, and staying positive enough to not get imbalanced by negative moods — these work pretty well for me. And the thing is this — if you are already prepared to handle something ahead of time, it has less chances of happening. I mean, why would dark forces attack you where you are prepared and strongest? They would call off the attack since it would be a waste of their energy. Thus they always hit where you aren't looking, where you aren't expecting, what you aren't noticing.

And thus awareness is key. But *calm* awareness with a tinge of positivity and confidence and optimism, because emotion does attract experiences or bend probability, and if you have this underlying fear, like a gnawing worry that grips you and has a life of its own, that means you are magnetized and attracting more of these than you actually need to. If you can be solid as a rock and tranquil as a sea inside, yet aware and precautionary on the outside via your awareness and actions, then you've got your bases covered.

Hmm, that's all that comes to mind right now. I'm still in the process of figuring this all out too. It would be a lot easier if I could see etheric things at command; then at least I can see my own etheric/auric imbalances, what physically invisible entities are around, and so on. But for now, it's about doing what we can with our common sense, experience, and intuition.

» Did aliens introduce the knowledge we know as occult or esoteric knowledge and thus begin the mystery schools of antiquity? Or are aliens and their connection to mankind's origins just a part of a deeply esoteric doctrine.

Mystery schools almost always claim to have been given their knowledge by higher beings, whether directly by such a being (like the idea that Hermes Trismegistus was a extraterrestrial) or indirectly with a human being transferred that knowledge through revelation by either aliens or divine beings.

So yes, it seems that knowledge about things beyond the human sphere, were injected into our knowledge pool by beings from beyond the human sphere. But they could be aliens, angels, demons, future human time travelers, the species group consciousness of animals or hallucinogenic plants, elemental beings, etc... Maybe different sources depending on the tradition.

It does seem that hermeticism, sufism, and toltec shamanism were both seeded by humanoid aliens. I'm guessing possibly nordic-like humanoids, since accounts of their philosophy is similar to what ended up being transmitted through those mystery schools. Not to mention, humanoid aliens would be similar enough to us, that techniques that worked for them might work for us. Although I can't rule out them being so smart as to custom design spiritual practices tailored to our physical and nonphysical makeup.

There may sometimes be a long chain of transmission between the original nonhuman source and the final human tradition. For instance, take someone like Rudolf Steiner who started the anthroposophy movement. Well when he was young, he got in touch with and got tutored by what were likely real Rosicrucians (not the modern ones that advertise in magazines). He was taught a lot of stuff by them, but also had enough psychic vision and intellect to figure things out for himself. But they definitely gave him a head start. Where did they get their knowledge? Probably goes way back. Real mystery schools don't just pass on dead knowledge, like what the freemasons do, but also keep it fresh with communion with that higher source. So those real Rosicrucians, for all we know, could still be actively taught and guided by alien humanoids. Thus the knowledge and skills to expand that knowledge could both originate, and later be expanded and refreshed on an ongoing basis, by nonhuman beings.

William Bramley's book "The Gods of Eden" says as much, that aliens founded the Egyptian mystery schools, and that a rebellion or split happened that began a dark brotherhood which has ruled the earth to this day.

» If multidimensional beings exist who can manipulate events in past, present, future in order to advance their objectives, why would anyone be 'allowed' to publish information about them like this website? And does the simple fact that it exists here and/or me being able to read it, demonstrate that it must be of no significance towards my own personal growth?

Timeline manipulation has its limits, or degrees of limitation depending on who is manipulating and using what method. The one thing limiting everything is freewill. It seems that timeline manipulators try not to violate freewill for whatever reason. I suspect it's some law of metaphysics and physics that they must obey in order to even "get a lock" on a portion of the timeline to edit.

But of those who do not violate freewill, some respect it completely, and others try their best to subvert it indirectly without directly violating it. Of the latter kind, what they do is hit points on the timeline where a decision is being made, or some pivot point, sensitive point, critical moment, that sort of thing. Could be as simple as someone deciding whether or not to attend a conference where, if they did, they would end up meeting someone that changes their life in a positive direction; suddenly they get hit with a feeling of sadness and depression, and mistaking it for an intuitive warning not to go, stay home, and thus the future changes. That's an example of a past point being hit with an emotional signal in order to change the future. It happens all the time.

Another method used is some kind of synchronistic obstacle. Say this person is on his way to the conference and a really odd obstacle arises, let's say an accident or roadblock with cars backed up for blocks. Originally this accident didn't happen. Either the driver got hit with sudden sleepiness and crashed or maybe looked down at his cellphone when originally he wouldn't have, or maybe the accident isn't even real but some kind of artificial event sequence patched into the timeline. Point being that it doesn't violate the person (visiting the conference)'s freewill because he still has the choice of waiting an extra ten minutes or taking a detour, he can still make it, just now his choice is a little harder to accomplish than before, but not completely blocked.

So timeline manipulators often hit the softest spots, which are thoughts and emotions and beliefs. After that, they might be able to insert artificial events. I don't know how real those events are, but they are physical and can be touched, it's just that they weren't originally there prior to the edit. There also appears to be certain technology that allows greater degrees of timeline editing, their advantage lying not in how sophisticated the technology is, but what "access privileges" it has been given by its designers, which depends on the highness of consciousness and spiritual development of the designers and builders. It's attuned to their consciousness, and if they have great powers over reality, then so will the device, thus if the device is somehow captured and used by lower negative forces, those forces will have greater power than they would otherwise. In the Bible, the Ark of the Covenant was one such device.

Negative forces patiently manipulate the timeline. If you have ever played pickup-sticks, it's like that... careful editing here and there where possible without disturbing too much at a time, but approaching the goal of domination. They are limited by the freewill of the population they are trying to ensnare. And that's a problem because positive forces, let's say divine intervention, is likewise limited by freewill of those they are trying to help. Therefore a slow process of manipulation is countered by a slow process of liberation, and that's what we're in right now. Lots of tug of wars going on, from the tiniest to the largest, and I believe it will escalate severely in the years ahead.

The reason freewill must be preserved is because that is the point of creation, to learn and grow from the choices you make, it's the prime directive of existence. If the Creator wanted to micromanage everything and control it according to its own Will, then there would be no freewill and no being could choose alignment with the Creator because the choice would already be made for him or her. But if there is choice to choose negative, then the choice for positive is real and so even the most powerful of positive beings, the Creator, needs to allow for freewill, maybe even enforcing it, but not doing anything about people choosing negative if they so desire and if it serves their learning path in the end like the story of the Prodigal Son.

Our personal choices and experiences do matter. We do navigate our way through the terrain of life. Timeline manipulation changes the terrain here and there, and maybe now we must climb a hill twice as high as before, but we still climb if we must. The edits bias our choices, but don't completely block them. Well, the only exception is if a being much more powerful than ourselves, but of a positive nature and connected to ourselves (like our Higher Self) deems it absolutely necessary to keep us from making a choice that would ruin everything, then we will find our ability to make the choice blocked. Maybe we encounter obstacle after obstacle, or some situation that forces us to not make it, and in the end we give up because we simply cannot do it. That happens rarely but it does happen.

Aside from changing the terrain, timeline manipulation may also attempt to influence our decisions, emotions, beliefs... and there you use discernment and self-control to distinguish what is true, and what is genuine intuition or higher knowing and not just some artificial blast of emotions trying to be plastered onto you.

» Why are you sure that we have freewill and not are living in a simulation?

We could be living in a simulation, but even then we have limited freewill. Freewill isn't an all-or-nothing thing. There are different levels of it. You can have freewill within restricted parameters. In fact that's what physical reality is. If you have freewill to choose your direction in life, but not freewill to jump off the ground and float in mid-air, does that mean you don't have freewill at all? It just means you have freewill in some areas, and not in others.

So, what makes me think we have any freewill at all? Mainly because by becoming aware of a chain of causality, one can go against it. If we have no freewill, then everything is pre-decided. Thus even if I become aware of the future, if there were no freewill then there's nothing I can do to change it. And yet, I can. If you were God and told me I would drop my pen in exactly 5 seconds, based on that I can choose to keep holding it, making the prediction wrong.

In a more real-life example, we can see a tug-of-war in our own lives, opposite impulses pulling us in different directions. But it's not always the strongest one that wins. For most people it is, as they're not aware, not having willpower, and not caring, so they go whichever way the wind blows. But by becoming aware of these impulses, one can then choose which to go against. If all environmental and biological conditions induce a feeling of hunger in me, and I have before me a plate of food, then causality says I would be driven to eat it right away. If I didn't think, I would. But if I become aware that causal forces are driving me to eat, that awareness alone is enough for me to choose to resist, thereby contradicting causality and showing I have freewill.

» (question about Sasquatch / Bigfoot)

I am in complete agreement that sasquatch is not just a sophisticated bipedal gorilla-like animal native to certain mountains and woods. There is a supernatural component to them. No corpse has ever been recovered. And like you said footprints disappear into thin air.

Three possibilities come to my mind:

- 1) They are mere projections or illusions created by nonhuman trickster entities (the “ultra-terrestrials” hypothesized by John Keel in *The Mothman Prophecies*)
- 2) They are actual physical beings, but have developed the ability to dematerialize, teleport, become invisible, etc... (like chameleons changing color, but on a much more sophisticated level).
- 3) They are physical, but not native to earth, and under the ownership and direction of other entities who use them, move them, and disappear them as needed.

The third possibility is supported by abduction/UFO accounts, where the sasquatch has been seen during some abductions manhandling abductees. For instance, someone gets abducted while going for a walk in the woods; they get paralyzed by some force field and then a sasquatch carries them into a craft where other beings like reptilian, mantis, or greys await to carry out the finer details of the abduction. As far as the sasquatch goes, if physical beings like ourselves can be teleported into and out of alien crafts, then aliens (whomever they may be) could do likewise with physical servants in their keep. No abduction account, to my knowledge, has ever portrayed sasquatch in a position of authority. They are always lower class servants, used mainly for brute physical tasks.

Now in my own experience, there is a definite difference between demons and aliens, although it appears to me that negative aliens (including those pretending to be good guys) are either possessed by demons or ultimately working in their service. The difference is that demons are more spirit-like, nonphysical, non-technological, opportunistic, like sharks feeding on a person and trying to possess them, whereas true aliens tend to be more patient, strategic, and far more likely to use actual technology whose reason for operation you can sleuth out, whereas trickster/demonic entities rarely do that, and if they do, it's strictly sham props psychically projected that don't have any substance to them or logic to their operation.

But for all practical purposes, negative aliens and demons are both bad news, and both operate along the lines of spiritual warfare when ensnaring and manipulating their targets. Spiritual warfare works against both of them as well, but that doesn't mean aliens and demons are identical, in my view. More like demons have both feet in the nonphysical realms, aliens have one foot there and one foot in the physical. Thus, with both sharing operation/presence in the nonphysical, spiritual warfare is used by, and can be used against, both of them.

In fact, that is the great secret being hidden in the alien/UFO phenomenon — that it has a spiritual/demonic component, and that spiritual methods can be used to combat them, because they're not 100% 3D physical beings like us. I'd say aliens are amphibious, some mostly like us, some mostly like demons, some perhaps even resembling angels, and everything in between. It's a spectrum, not a black and white thing. After all, even with people you have a spectrum... some are more angelic/Christlike, others are more demonic in their predatory ways, and everything in between.

» From what I understand, the aliens intervening the humanity at this time are 3-dimensional beings and not hyperdimensional beings as you claim. I thought all their abilities (such as walking through wall – by somehow aligning electrons of all the atoms of nearby objects including their bodies and abductees' bodies in order to lower the densities) were via technological devices.

There are two mainstream (in the UFO community) views on this. One is that all aliens are physical 3D beings from other planets. This is the nuts-n-bolts “extraterrestrial hypothesis” espoused officially by . The other is that they are shadow puppets projected by nonphysical trickster entities using the guise of aliens to playing to our modern science fiction expectations. That is the “ultra-terrestrial hypothesis” espoused by Dr Jacques Vallee.

Neither of these explain the full range of observations from abduction reports and alien/UFO encounters. I think these two are just opposite ends of the same spectrum, with most aliens being somewhere in between and able to shift between degrees on the spectrum.

If they downshift fully into our 3D spacetime then they are physical to us. If they upshift toward a more timeless state, then they can view history from outside of time. In between, they are relatively tangible to each other and use actual technology, but all of it is naturally invisible to us because it is shifted away from our reality. If we get abducted and shifted into their environment, then we can interact. If they shift into our environment, we can interact as well. But by default we are in our environment, and they are in their native shifted environment.

There are several reasons why I think this is likely:

- Of all the thousands of UFO sightings and drawings of alien crafts, there is very little similarity among them. As if the ship for each sighting were newly made and never used again. If these were physical crafts built just like our military builds their jets, then we would see the exact same crafts repeatedly throughout history. That they are new each time suggests they are materialized or projected on the spot as needed, indicating a projection into our reality from some other dimension.

- Strong indications that some aliens are involved in harvesting our emotional and life-force energies, that it gives them sustenance and may be used in their technology. This says that neither they, nor their technology, is 100% physical in the same

way ours is. Because they have requirements for something nonphysical to accomplish things that don't fit within our 3D physics.

- We know that nonphysical beings like ghosts, angels, demons, and spirits exist. We know from observation how they behave, how they don't use technology, how they can lurk around invisibly yet subtly influence us, how they can sometimes even materialize to our five senses. Aliens can have all these traits but not as purely so, suggesting aliens are somewhat in between where we are, and where these purely nonphysical beings are, on that spectrum.

- Jacques Vallee pointed out how again and again their technology and behaviors don't fit within 3D physics, within linear time, within purely physical motivations. He concluded that they are nonphysical, but I think they are in between and that both their technology and bodies are more fourth dimensional than three dimensional. But they can still become physical, as all the trace evidence and physical evidence of UFOs and aliens suggests. Only that other observations show they are more than that too.

- Beings can move through walls, be invisible, materialize without the aid of technology. Some aliens can do this, and they tend to be the really advanced ones. So if they're not using technology to do it, but can do it with their minds alone, are they still to be considered 3D beings like us? If ghosts can do it without technology, why not aliens. The line between technology and mind is blurred at this higher level; technology is just the application and externalization of what consciousness alone can do given enough spiritual development.

- There's the phenomenon of aliens abducting only people's souls, not their bodies. And also giving people etheric implants and not just physical. Also the phenomenon of alien entity attachments, that is, a nonphysical Grey alien attached to a person possessing him or her. And additionally, people who astral project can often see aliens (including Greys) hanging around the room that were invisible to physical eyes. These are not characteristic of purely physical beings with 3D technology like ours. It suggests they are of a dimensionally more expansive nature than our own daily existence which is strictly limited to 3D matter and linear time.

- There are frequent anecdotes where aliens indicate being able to directly perceive our probable futures, our alternate selves, and how they need to adjust themselves to our particular time or time rate or frequency, that they need to focus or synchronize themselves with our present moment in spacetime. This indicates that they are not 100% from here, from this time, from this space. Also they seem adept at time travel, or seeing the timeline from outside of time. They may be on a different "channel" or "radio station" so to speak, nearby yet not always fully in our environment.

So by hyperdimensional, I mean their default state of existence is a superset of ours. We are like turtles who can only crawl on land, and they are like certain birds who can dive, swim, walk, and fly. We occupy a plane, and they occupy not only that plane but the space above and below it. We are like squares, they are like cubes. We perceive and build our technology on strictly 3D physics, and they perceive and build their technology on what appears to be 4D physics. I'm not saying they are nonphysical beings. Just saying that they are variably physical, being able to crawl on land like us, but also being able to take flight and live in trees above where we can see and interact with them.

» What is the role of emotions? They are what connect humans together. They essentially are the matrix. They are how we relate to one another. By paying attention to my own emotions i find i change the outcome of many of the people around me. Sometimes this is for mutual benefit and sometimes not.

Emotions are forces that push us out of homeostasis or equilibrium. If they are harmful emotions, they push us backwards and beneath our potential, to make us underachievers through our depression/self-doubt, or make us do unwise reactive choices like acting in a moment of hate only to regret it later. If they are helpful emotions, they can push us forwards past homeostasis into new territory we otherwise wouldn't have had the confidence to enter. So emotions are like gravitational fields; they bind us toward or against the object of attraction/repulsion, against our tendency to remain where we are. They can be a hindrance of the end result is something unwise or limiting; helpful if the end result is an expansion.

We can use emotions if 1) we become aware of them as they arise BEFORE they influence our decision, thinking it over and then deciding whether to go along with them (then amping them up to motivate us) or whether to dissipate them through an act of willpower and higher understanding of the situation. So they are like horses too — do you ride the horse where YOU want to go, or do you let the horse take you wherever IT wants to go (off a cliff)?

The matrix control system aims to trigger emotions of hindrance and ignorance. That includes both ignorant bliss that makes you ignore problems, and negative emotions that preoccupy you with imaginary problems or create them in the first place. So it's a gravitational field of sorts pulling us toward the matrix by limiting us and swaying our choices in the wrong direction.

The higher balance between these is positive emotions rooted in or checked by awareness to make sure it's a healthy impulse. Then it's a gravity field originating from a probable future of greater spiritual strength and success. So if you are lacking motivation for something out of sheer apathy, hesitant to change, not really feeling like being nice today, etc... then one can invoke emotions to give yourself some momentum towards that ends.

The secret to "reality creation" is resonating with the very future you are aiming for, by feeling now exactly how you would feel then when it's accomplished. The emotions resonate your future self who feels the same. Then you need awareness to avoid the pitfalls on the way. In reverse, probable futures on their way can induce corresponding emotions in you now. So if someone is bad news, you may feel a gut reaction or aversion to them, since not only do you subconsciously know who they are inside, but

the future calamity brought about by your interaction with them ripples back in linear time and hits you in the solar plexus.

» What does STS and STO stand for?

STS stands for “service to self” — it’s a term that originated with the Ra Material (aka The Law of One books).

STO means “service to others” — both these terms were used in abbreviated form later in the Cassiopaeon Material.

These represent the negative / positive spiritual orientations, or paths of spiritual evolution. The STO path serves self by also serving others. The STS path serves self at the expense of others. STO is the path of balance and maximum freewill, while STS is the path of imbalance and maximum control over others.

There’s a common misconception that STO means never serving self, and blindly serving others and getting eaten alive by abusers taking advantage of one’s kindness.

That is not at all what STO is. STO is serving the spiritual upliftment and empowerment of others, which doesn’t happen when you’re just feeding their egos or predatory impulses.

If you are unwise and ruin your health and life overextending yourself, you end up reducing your lifespan and energy and thereby reduce how much total positive impact you can have. Which is why STO is about balance and maximization, balance between self and others.

STS is a path of evolution in the sense that one becomes more perfected as a separated fragment of the Creator, by rebelling against Creation and trying to make everyone else an extension of your will. The end destination of that path is to merge with the sleeping half of creation, which is physical matter. Before that, such beings make it up the ranks of the demonic hierarchy and eventually cave in on themselves from being so dark and low vibrational.

» What if STO’s are just putting out the energy as food for the STS’s?

That’s not really STO then. It’s not STO to feed STS, as that would be increasing imbalance. STO is about maximizing balance in the system overall, which means not contributing to further imbalance. Those compassionate but naive people who just feed the predators have the right intentions but not the wisdom. And very often they are acting from secret STS motives to make themselves feel better like they are martyrs or something. A real STO does it out of understanding and love, not just blind pity. That’s why it’s said that we here, no matter how good our intentions, are fundamentally STS, and although we can become candidates for STO status, being that we’re humans in this matrix system means we have STS flaws and thus our good intentions will easily feed the STS because we are part of that food chain. By becoming wiser and acting more from our wisdom/heart/spirit, we avoid misplacing our help and therefore grow closer to STO graduation. Love without wisdom is foolishness if you think about it.

there is common misunderstanding on the net about the meaning of STO and STS. STO is serving self by serving others in balance between yourself and others, while STS is serving self through others with imbalance between yourself and others. So the important point is balance versus imbalance, rather than never caring for yourself versus only caring for yourself. Maximum balance is they key, maximization of freewill in yourself and in others, not one at the expense of the other.

Also, as long as we are in human physical bodies on 3D earth, we are fundamentally STS due to our biology and mode of existence. We can have STO impulses, lean in an STO direction, but we are still tied to an STS existence in an STS world. Meaning, we still need food, shelter, money, and we are stuck in linear time bounded heavily by physical laws. The balance between our needs and what we give therefore makes us less capable of serving the spiritual awakening of others than what a true STO being can do who isn’t part of this matrix earth world, because they have less physical and logistical limitations.

For instance, whereas we can blindly help someone who abuses our trust, and we lose a couple months rent in the process and then go hungry, a completely STO being would first of all be able to see someone’s needs and not fall for such a mistake, plus they would be so in tune with the flow of the universe that they would never experience lack due to synchronistic help and being able to bend time and so on.

So the best we can be is aim in an STO direction (serving self in balance with serving others) even if our location is in an STS mode of existence. Besides, if one were to be imbalanced toward serving others at the expense of taking care of self, then one would die sooner, become poorer sooner, and otherwise be incapacitated, which makes one less capable in the long run of maximizing the helping of others. Therefore only balance maximizes it, whereas shortsighted martyrdom cuts it short in the long run. Unless of course one absolutely must make an act of martyrdom if it maximizes things (for instance, the myth of Jesus willingly going along with the crucifixion, because in not resisting he was to only grow that much more powerful in the minds of man).

So either way you do end up serving yourself. Question is, do you do it at the expense of others, or by also helping them along as well? Do you acquire freewill and personal power by taking it from others, or by helping them attain it too? It’s the net result that counts for now. Your intention is what matters too.

» We are like batteries, either taking energy in or putting energy out. We sometimes have to take that energy back or we run low.

The thing about STS is that it's defined by limited energy, limited resources, and thus competition and survival. Maybe you've noticed how when you truly love someone or something, your energy available toward it is much higher than if you feel aversion and must force yourself to be with them or do the task. If you love something, like music or hanging out with friends, your energy to do that will be greater than even your physical impulse to sleep, for some time at least. This shows that love, and STO-oriented impulses that truly come from within, originate from a boundless source. And this means that we become more capable of giving with fewer drain on our insides, if we act from noble soul-inspiring motivations. But while human, it's still not infinite, and you're right we run low, not to mention our lifespans are limited. So without awareness to make sure the energy goes in the right place, we might as well be dumping it down a toilet; especially if we step over the line and help people who refuse to help themselves, who become dependent on you to carry their weight; no STO being would do that, since they would see that this actually spiritually harms the person by playing into their ego and spiritual weaknesses. The price is a weakening of their spirit, and a weakening of yours. Therefore awareness is necessary to optimize where you put your energy.

» I searched your site, and there is little talk about the military. How does this fit into the whole picture? Can you be in the military without negative effects, or is this exactly where they want you to end up to brain wash you?

When you join the military, you sign over your life and your freewill. They can move you wherever they want, experiment on you, send you into combat to die, etc... So although it sounds like a brave and adventurous move to see the world, your world actually grows smaller because you can only be where they order you to be. Also basic training requires some degree of breaking you down and remolding you. That's brainwashing. The mental focus is on killing, violence, ruthlessness, cunning, machismo, and the enemy. That mindset puts you squarely in the realm of STS / Service-to-Self frequencies.

You also enter directly into the grips of the black operations projects, the military abductors and mind programmers who possess advanced technology. This means anyone in the military is way more susceptible to abduction, implantation, and mind control than a civilian. That's why there are so few whistleblowers at the deep black levels, because anyone who gets clearance also gets higher and higher degrees of monitoring and control. It's very bad news to get involved in that stuff, because ultimately it's no different from joining a satanic coven and making pacts with demonic entities. It carries karmic consequences into other lives.

The surface military is inconsequential. By that I mean the military that your neighbor could join. The deeper black/shadow military residing in underground bases, those are the ones that concern me. Because whereas the surface military is used to depopulate the gullible and carry out political actions on the world stage, it's the shadow military that really controls things. I think they interface with the alien levels of the control system. They have very advanced technology, but not fully on par with alien technology, though it's similar yet clunkier too and more limited to spacetime instead of being fully etheric or hyperdimensional. Anyway, they are like the theater crew behind the curtain that you never see, that preps the stage characters and props and controls the lighting.

Their recruits do include members of the surface military. For instance, you join the surface military and get monitored/tested for your abilities. If you have something unusual like a strong intellect and/or psychic powers, you may get pulled aside to work on a secret project. Those who get really deep give up their old lives, maybe have a fake death, and continue working in the shadow military world doing who knows what. I doubt they remain themselves anymore, they're probably so programmed and implanted by that point. I heard that if you work for such projects, your thoughts are monitored 24/7 for any sign of contradiction or dissent, and you are dealt with accordingly. Thus the environment is highly controlled and people are scared to even think or question other than what little compartmentalized job they are told to do. In there you also have the sicko power trippers who participate in military/alien abductions and engage in things like torture and rape of abductees, just because they can. A lot of them are societal rejects with no family connections, who got involved in criminal/satanic activities and were recruited through their connections to serve in these underground bases. If it can happen at Abu Ghraib, it happens all the time in the black military world, intentionally so.

So overall, I'd say the military is just another tool of the control system, and joining it means giving away rights to your mind, body, and soul. Not to say all military personnel are evil, as it appears there could be some fifth columnists and genuine "patriot" types who are just stuck in a hard place between keeping their positions and throwing a coup. Probably lots of secret infighting and cold-war type internal battles that we don't see in the public. Not anything I'd want to be part of.

» Could you maybe explain a bit about your experience with a psychomanteum?

What I discovered so far, is that the prerequisite is being able to achieve a hypnagogic trance with your eyes open. So first you learn that with your eyes closed, and once conditioned to that, doing it with eyes open. I only barely succeeded on a couple occasions, and not for long, so it's been very difficult. Doing it with eyes closed means doing progressive relaxation, tensing and releasing all the muscles, eliminating all tension everywhere, then trying to keep aware as you fall asleep. Problem is, staying aware tends to keep me from falling asleep. Or rather, I jolt myself out of it reactively when I notice myself slipping into sleep. Best success has been after waking up in the middle of sleep, then staying aware while drifting off, since the body then is already in tired sleep mode.

So, when you do this with eyes open, you bypass the physical eyes and see with your third eye. For instance, couple months ago I was experimenting with falling asleep while sitting in an office chair. I'd drift off, then catch myself and quickly open my eyes.

This gives me about 5-10 seconds before my mind resynchronizes with linear 3D reality. Until then, I can see some weird stuff. They're called hypnopompic hallucinations, but I think a lot of them are real. In this case, I was able to see the top of my toe (had my legs crossed) even though with my regular physical eyes I could only see the joint due to my physical eyes being lower perspective. So as I snapped out of this state, I once again saw only the joint. So I raised my head to see how high I'd have to see the top of the toe, and it was about 2 inches. That means in my hypnopompic state, my vision was two inches higher, originating from my forehead. Either I was seeing through the third eye, or my etheric eyes detached from the physical and moved upwards by a couple inches.

Anyway, in this state I can see etheric things normally hidden from view. Random stuff, like astral bugs, what looks like floating tissues, these grapefruit sized balls of writhing spaghetti things, frame-like geometric structures hovering before me. These are all fully three dimensional in appearance, and even have the correct lighting for the room environment. So I suspect they are real but ever so slightly phased out from regular physical reality. Only one time did I see a being in this state, a blond female in a silver jumpsuit standing next to my bed. I think it was a phased out nordic alien watching me for some reason.

Alright, so that is the vision needed to see stuff in a psychomanteum. The psychomanteum environment makes it easier to achieve this state, due to sensory deprivation and a bit of random light flickering. Plus seeing into a dark mirror lets you focus on infinity, which is when your eyes are most relaxed, and as I said relaxation is half the equation for getting into this state. But if you're wound up like me, then you'd have to practice the hypnogogic/hypnopompic state in bed with eyes closed first for a while, and only when you get good at that, at keeping your mind awake as your body falls asleep, will you have success in there.

The black mirror therefore acts as an infinite focus point, and a blank screen against which these "hallucinations" play out. From what I read, it's pretty much dreaming with your eyes open but also observing the physical environment at the same time. It's like having one vision superimposed upon another. What you end up seeing is largely symbolic, just like in a dream. So if I see some astral bug crawling up a wall, it's not actually a wasp or spider, but an energy construct or being that is most closely approximated by my subconscious as a wasp or spider. Also, I noticed that some of these are external projections of internal biological conditions, let's say some infection or disease or cold coming on, as well as emotional states; therefore what you see in this state, you have to distinguish between what's actually there and external, and what is internal to you. It can be done. Rudolf Steiner (1900's clairvoyant and mystic) was an expert at this and wrote a couple books on how to do it (although they weren't clearly written or easy to read. "How to Know Higher Worlds" is one of them).

» If one supports the alien belief system and the Law of Attraction, I would imagine many of one's desires would come true toward that end.

It's a bit complicated but goes something like this:

- If you read about aliens and start fearing them, thinking every night that they might abduct you and getting creeped out, then you may get some scary alien visitations. I think they pick up on your focusing on them, emitting fear, and come in to mess with you while you are in such a vulnerable state. That's an example of thought/belief attracting an alien experience.
- Even if you don't believe in aliens, don't read or think about them, if aliens decide you are useful to them, they will abduct you regardless and most of the time you won't remember it except for after-effects that you may rationalize away as just a strange night of sleep. That's an example of aliens being in your life even if you don't believe/think about them. It's their choice.
- If you don't know much about aliens and believe they are all our friends, and deeply wish to meet them, then very likely you will get abducted or contacted by them and trained into becoming a "sales representative" for them with regards to spreading good word about them to other people. Problem is most of the time these are negative aliens pretending to be good guys, and using fake stories and ego hooks to make you feel special. So that's an example of believing that aliens are positive while attracting negative aliens pretending to be positive, mainly due to lack of awareness. The gullibility attracts deceivers. So just because one has a positive vibe, does not mean one will attract positive-vibed aliens, for it can also attract those who merely project that.
- If aliens show up to the world, it affects everybody in the longrun. This means that even those who don't believe in aliens will be affected. And that means worldwide events don't really depend on any particular individual's belief, but rather on the collective conditions and mindsets of the world. So regardless of what you and I believe, what aliens will do in the future with the world may be out of our hands. Well, unless we are instrumental in changing world conditions of perceptions of aliens.

So the main thing I can say is, the Law of Attraction, when it comes to aliens, is more about strengthening a connection with a particular alien group. And that even if you do no strengthening at all with them, they can still access you and be in your life for other reasons. What I have noticed, however, is that strengthening the connection increases the tangible-ness or physicality or directness of the interaction. Thus, if you have a strong connection with the Grays you will likely have more memorable and emotionally impacting abductions with them (which is not a good idea). Whereas if you have no connection on your part, it could still happen but it will be too vague and less memorable. Belief and emotion are the driving factors behind a stronger connection. This works with non-alien beings too. For instance, if you believe in Jesus and have a strong emotional connection, you may start dreaming and experiencing visions of Jesus.

A good example of strengthening connection to negative forces, is with people who are always on edge, paranoid (for good reason because real phenomena are happening), and fearful of what aliens will do to them next. This mindset actually increases the severity and frequency of abductions. Like they will get more bruises and marks more often, as an example. On the other hand, even if they stop believing in aliens completely, that doesn't mean abductions will also completely stop. All belief does there is stop attracting; to go further and block it, one must either have a counter-belief or be aware without any fear or emotional attraction of their tactics and taking active countermeasures.

Dropping fear and obsession (not same as prudence and mindfulness), increasing awareness, taking active countermeasures, and creating a positive counter-belief are possible solutions to this, although ideally it takes a complete change in attitude/being/temperament to make a real difference, which it seems most people cannot do out of their own willpower and must let experience and exhaustion and suffering hammer them into changing.

» I have been doing a TON of research lately, and I came across your site. But there is just SO much to read through and to think about! I don't know where to begin!

What I do is start with what I can't deny based on personal experience, and what others I have no reason to doubt have experienced. This gives a base of "givens" that narrow down what's really going on. For instance, the idea that people have had past lives, that alone disproves the skeptic scientific idea that we're just walking bags of meat without a soul.

Now, I have had the benefit of some strange experiences in life. Alien abductions as a kid. Ghost sightings. Synchronicities. Prophetic dreams. Ear ringings that correlate with impending emotionally distressing events in my life. And then I have friends, or trusted acquaintances, who have had even weirder experiences. These have given me a big set of "givens" from which I've been forced to come up with best-fit theories to account for them. And thus the theories you see on my site. They are the minimum I need, to account for what I cannot deny.

Getting overwhelmed, confused, lost, or depressed can be a problem. That's why I have a blank notebook which I periodically use to sketch out what I know, what I don't know, what questions I have, what unresolved mysteries there are, and so on. Trying to hack away at the mystery. It's this taking time to contemplate and work things out that give me some confidence to at least pick a direction and follow it, test it out. Way better than never digesting anything and just throwing my hands up in the air, and getting paralyzed not knowing what to believe. I think believing something confidently is necessary, as long as you are willing to instantly change your belief as soon as something better comes along, or some flaw comes to your attention.

» How can I talk to people close to me about "fringe knowledge"?

Most don't even have a frame of reference. I mean, how many have even heard of astral projection or remember having weird dreams as a child? So this fringe knowledge stuff is so foreign to them, it's like telling them about the electrical system of a water treatment plant. But if I had to do it, I would frame these ideas as what if questions, or "isn't it weird that...." (name some fact or trivia that's a bit odd) and then launch into some speculation.

As long as you don't come across as preaching, angry, or serious, but rather as being curious yourself and also engaging their curiosity, then people tend to be more open. Like if you seem genuinely perplexed and innocent at having come across some mystery or data that contradicts your old reality (their reality) then it's more like sharing with them a mystery instead of thumping them on the head.

Kids like this approach, as they like to wonder about fantastic possibilities. Older people might go the route of "don't think such silly things" or else play the devil's advocate just to get a rise out of you. See, people can watch science fiction movies because it's fiction. Once it becomes reality for them, then it's scary, but until then they can go along with it. So even if people lack a frame of reference, maybe they can think speculatively. Then at least the concepts penetrate their mind, and should one day proof come their way that it's all real, boom they already have pre-thought the possibilities.

» Do you have any tips or info how to pray or pray the right way?

The key is to evoke the emotion of the very thing you're praying for. So if you are praying for protection, try to evoke the feeling of safety and comfort that comes with having protection as though you're relieved your prayer is being fulfilled, that it's a done deal. This, instead of say, feeling overwhelmed with terror and only feeling that while begging for protection, which only resonates you with the probable future of victimhood and terror.

Try to adopt an earnest, sincere, bottom-of-your-heart attitude, but not with a pissy or commanding tone to it as higher positive beings don't obey ego or rudeness.

The most effective prayer is done when you aren't fully aware of your surroundings, but totally absorbed and committed to the thing you're praying about. It has to be consciously done, intended, and not just mindlessly recited like some catholic rosary bead prayer thing.

Also be careful what you pray for, since if it comes from ego and base desire, it will open the door for negative or demonic beings to fulfill it, but at the cost of you losing some of your freedom and your regret when it comes true and is more than you bargained

for.

To connect with the right source via prayer, you have to raise your vibes, raise your mood, try to work up some optimism, gratitude, love or whatever is positive, since that brings you vibrationally closer to those higher positive forces (and makes your consciousness more potent as a reality-bending force field).

Prayers don't have to be long, they don't have to be ritualistic with repetition or symbols or burning of herbs or anything, just close your eyes and think of the highest spiritual power you can, and address it. The end with a thanks, preferably a "thanks for hearing my prayer" or "thanks for fulfilling my request" (saying it with conviction and relief and certainty, not doubt, since doubt means you are sending mixed signals).

Lastly, might be good idea to add in, "for the highest spiritual good of myself and all involved" if praying for a request.

» I was wondering if you could give me anymore information on the dangers of transcendental meditation?

Alright, there are different kinds of meditation, some that heighten your awareness by extending your conscious awareness into new areas, and ones that handicap your conscious awareness by obliterating it through submerging into lowered areas. The TM technique is the latter type. It involves prolonged periods of chanting mantras given to you by a trained instructor.

The problem is that it ends up being a form of self-hypnosis where you get entranced by the repetition of the mantra sound and thereby enter a reduced-awareness, submerged, highly suggestible state of mind. It's said to be successful if you "get so deep that when you come out of it you don't know where you've been for the past couple hours" — that's very bad. It shows an obliteration of awareness, like a black out.

I tried this for a while back in high school. It damaged my ability to stay focused and sharp, so like when giving speeches or talking to people I'd sometimes slip into this blanked-out state of mind where I just stop thinking, and so can't continue to talk. For more on problems with the TM technique, take a look at [this site](#).

Real meditation has the opposite effect — you stay aware and become sharper, maintaining continuity of consciousness more so than ever before, rather than blacking out or becoming hypnotically suggestible. For example, becoming very good at inner visualization, of staying lucid instead of getting swayed by random thoughts, and maintaining awareness while falling asleep for instance. Rudolf Steiner wrote about that kind of meditation, see [How to Know Higher Worlds](#), [Outline of Occult Science](#), and [Gates of Knowledge](#).

» You say that positive and negative are absolute defined by STO, and STS. It doesn't make sense to say that these are absolute. I think that good and bad are important, but they are always dependent on your moral perspective, just as your perspective is they can be defined by STO and STS. Why don't you see this as value based judgement?

Great question... well, "value-based" assumes subjective, like comparing a given action to some subjective standard like religious morals or personal preferences. That's not the case with STS and STO because these respectively mean imbalancing or balancing with respect to the whole system of life both local and universal.

STO is that which maximizes freewill for the entire system, and STS is that which minimizes freewill by concentrating it in the hands of a few via the violation or subjugation of freewill of the rest.

So it's no different from saying "self-sustaining" versus "destructive" economy, for instance. It's objective because the results are plain to see.

And yes, when this principle of balance and maximization of freewill is applied in the human sphere, it does result in guidelines that have many points in common with morals and ethics, but that doesn't mean STO itself is strictly subjective like morals and ethics.

As for the importance of maximizing freewill, I think that's a fundamental truth of a reality in which there are individualized conscious beings with freewill, where freewill is the necessary ingredient for those beings to be conscious and grow in their consciousness. If freewill weren't important, then we wouldn't even be here discussing it.

» How important do you think Obama is to the alien agenda (that is, the various agendas of different factions)?

Well, the fact is that Obama is multi-ethnic, very charming, good looking for a president, speaks of hope and change, has a "lead his people to the promised land" aura about him, and is very good at oratory to the point of making people like him even though they don't know why or what exactly he stands for on various issues.

So, you can imagine that he would be a good asset for an alien disinformation agenda. Let's say aliens show up and someone has to meet with them, someone representing humanity. Among the various leaders of the world who would do this, Obama would be very fitting. Not a crusty old white guy, but a politically correct, idealistic, multi-cultural, progressive kind of guy. I can't think of a better person. Imagine the kind of speech he could give in front of billions, especially a speech laden with the kind of misconceptions that I detailed in Part 4 of my Discerning Alien Disinfo article. It would be quite convincing I'd think.

But more immediately, if you actually look at the changes he's spearheading, you'll see some concerning elements. The first is an expansion of the mid-east war into Afghanistan, and later by proxy Pakistan and everything that comes from that. The second is the expansion of the police state apparatus to the local level. The Bush administration kicked the police state into gear from the top down, via TSA, Homeland Security, and all that good stuff. Next phase is to install it from the bottom up.

Right now it's in the early stages with the plan for various kinds of Corps, volunteer brigades, or compulsory national service. Obama himself said we need a civilian national security force that is bigger than the military. While in the beginning it may appear to be a nice volunteerism thing like helping out your local area, planting gardens, helping poor people, etc... it is VERY easy to absorb into a top-down command structure, like say upgrading it toward the purpose of "keeping your community safe from terrorists" via surveillance, snitch networks, Hitler-Youth-like groups — all under the banner of hope, change, progress.

And that's where it's going. Only through society being thoroughly locked down at the national and local level, through a well equipped police state apparatus, can society be kept together through any kind of alien disclosure event. It's a dual-edged sword, because on the one hand we do need more volunteerism and social cohesion to help each other out through the coming earth cataclysms (solar disruptions, food disruptions, weather disasters, etc...) but on the other hand if it is controlled from the top down then it can and will become an instrument of oppression as it did in Nazi Germany and Soviet Russia.

You see, Obama's political platform is very similar to the kind of platform that alien deceivers would be running on, a messianic platform of change and progress. Therefore it is the perfect lead-in to that kind of deception. People are getting used to having a leader that is different from all previous leaders. Thus I see his role during these times as an usher into the alien deception phase, if it ever gets off the ground. Obama is guaranteed at least eight years in office. So that's until 2017 at the earliest, which covers the time period when lots of these end times events are predicted to occur.

Lastly, there is a possibility that a civil war might break out in the U.S. and that Obama could play the role of a modern day Abraham Lincoln, in another federal vs states rights conflict. If that happens, it would be another problem-reaction-solution move toward global government, necessary to global overt alien control.

» What do you mean when you say time is not linear?

By linear time I mean the perception that we move from the past into the future in a straight line, like dominoes knocking over dominoes, one after the other, on and on and on. So there's a sequence that moves in one direction. Future becomes present, present becomes past. We think we can't change the past or visit it. Time flows at a constant rate. That's linear time. Linear because it's like a line from past to future.

Non-linear time is like this. Imagine if you could slow down time. Or time travel to the past. Or position yourself above the line and view the past, present, and future simultaneously. And not only that, but it isn't just one line, but a whole web of lines interconnected and branching, with different pasts leading to different presents and different futures. Where the past can be changed. Where there are different alternate presents. You can choose which alternate present (which alternate timeline) to enter into, you can see them all simultaneously, and the future and past are not any more different to you than, say, the left end and right end of a table which both exist simultaneously and whichever end you look at is the end you see.

I'll make an analogy. In a novel, a book, the story usually flows from past to future. The characters in the book progress along a set sequence of events, along what to them seems like linear time. But you, the reader, can hold the whole book in your hand, containing the past and the future simultaneously. You can flip forward, flip to earlier pages, and the characters don't even know you're doing it. Now if you were the author, you could change the story too, change it earlier and modify the story from that point on into the the story's future. You are living the story via non-linear time, whereas the characters are living it in linear time. When you change their past, their "memory" changes and they don't realize their story has been altered. But you do, because you're outside of their story.

So we humans live according to linear time. There are aliens and higher nonphysical beings who live according to non-linear time. They can time travel, make little changes to our history and view our future (well, our possible futures, not necessarily the one we will surely take, since we still have freewill and the future is therefore open). So with the book analogy, it's more like a choose-your-own-adventure book, where you can flip through it and see the alternate endings but don't know which one a particular reader will take. But for the reader following along with the story, they'll follow it according to the linear time that moves forward in the story, whereas when you just flip through the book willy nilly the story moves more with non-linear time for you since you're viewing all possibilities in any order and at any speed of your choosing.

» What are your thoughts on 2012?

I think it will be a soft transition to a new world, not a sudden blink of the eye and waking up in a utopia. I think we've got a lot of work to do in the next 20 years. The decade from 2010 to 2020 will be the toughie to make it through. It will seem like its own lifetime. Life in 2020 will be so different from 2009. How, I'm not sure but I envision it being like a forest fire where the old has burned up and new plants are rising from the ashes. 2010-2013 = forest fire. Right now it's starting to smolder. We'll see lots of catalysts forcing us to choose sides, catalysts from the smallest to the biggest. Personal choices about whom we want to associated with, what we will stand for, and eventually, what probable future we bring into manifestation. There will be pockets of self-made utopias (small communities in rural areas) and pockets of degenerated hells (remnants of old urban centers that succumbed to disintegration). And then there's the whole alien savior issue to deal with, which I wrote about in my recent six part

article. Change, lots of it, false hope and real hope.

» If aliens can operate in the future can't they see their loss or victory? Or because of humans freewill is the future never certain?

Freewill splits the timeline into branches of varying probability. The more probable, the easier they can see it. When you become aware and use your freewill to act accordingly, that creates a very improbable set of futures because you are acting intelligently. When you're spacing out, on autopilot, acting mechanically, then your future doesn't branch much and you're as predictable as a falling rock. So when they view you, they have one idea of how things will go, but there's always the chance that you'll act differently than how you would have originally, and that complicates things for them.

Therefore they are not always certain of their victory. Or to be more accurate, they are confronted only with your probable futures that are most in line with their own, meaning they tend to see success most clearly. But then they end up dumbfounded when you do something they didn't expect (took the .001% probable future instead of the 80% probable future). I should mention that the lower the probability of the future you try to take, the harder it is for you to take it — meaning, the more awareness, willpower, conscious effort, and synchronicity is involved to get you there. If you don't try at all and just let yourself be led along, then of course you'll always take the 80% or higher probable future.

That's the reason aliens even try to do anything with the timeline. If all was certain, they wouldn't have to do anything, just let it come to pass. And yet the timeline is constantly in flux, shifting, rearranging like train tracks switching everywhere all the time. This makes their job (the aliens) very complicated, but they're smart enough to actually achieve decent success. It's just that when someone becomes aware, that they become an anomaly who can really throw a wrench in their works.

» I'd like to understand “vibrations” from a more technical/scientific point of view, and was wondering if you've run across anyone that tries to explain them in those terms.

I'm mainly familiar with it through:

- 1) [Bringers of the Dawn](#) by Barbara Marciniak
- 2) [Ra Material](#) by L/L Research
- 3) The [Cassiopean Transcripts](#) (where it is called FRV or Frequency Resonance Vibration)
- 4) [The 33 Arks](#) by the Nexus Seven (called resonance)

The spiritual circles use these terms qualitatively, like “low vibe” means crude and negative, while “high vibe” means spiritually evolved and positive. There is no official scientific or technical literature on what exactly that is.

But based on my physics background, I have made an educated guess into the technical aspect of this. It is complicated, but I will write it out so that you can get an idea of how “soul vibes” might be explained from a physics perspective.

Seems to me that consciousness itself vibrates, like a speaker cone vibrating to produce sound. Instead of air, it is the fabric of the hyperdimensional multiverse that carries these vibrations. Part of that multiverse is the spacetime continuum of our own universe. Consciousness causes our own spacetime fabric to vibrate according to its own unique spectrum of frequencies, a spectrum ultimately dictated by its own thoughts, emotions, intent, and level of spiritual development.

These vibrations, if they were to be measured by physicists, would have to be termed gravitational waves, temporal waves, quantum potential waves, scalar electromagnetic waves, or force-free electromagnetic potential waves. All generally the same thing. But they are not conventional electromagnetic waves, otherwise they would have been easily detected already.

Well, what these oscillations do, is they affect the way probable futures collapse into a single manifested present experience. This is quantum physics. In quantum physics, this collapse of the future into the present is thought to occur purely by chance. But we know from experience that our own thoughts, emotions, and intent can affect the way things go by shaping probability, attracting synchronicity, and so on. Well, that is because consciousness affects things at the quantum level.

A consciousness in the present is faced with different probable future selves, each of which carries a slightly different vibrational spectrum due to it having been altered by going through the unique experience offered by that particular probable future. The probable future self that most closely matches the spectrum of the present self acquires the greatest level of quantum phase-locking, the one most likely to collapse into the present, the one with whom there is the greatest mutual energy exchange via a temporal feedback loop, and the one most strongly attracted. And so in the end, you attract that with which you resonate.

» Do you know if there is there any explanation from a scientific/quantum perspective for channeling or intuitive communication with other realities?

That gets into superluminal / non-local communication.

The communication we are used to (phone, light, voice) all travels at the speed of light or slower. It all travels within a channel contained inside this physical universe, this timeline, this reality. That kind of communication is simple, and both sender and receiver are fully tangible to each other because they are both in the same reality.

Now, when you send a signal faster than light, or through time, or across dimensions, the sender and receiver are no longer in exactly the same universe.

Let's say I were near the star Sirius, and you on earth, and I sent you a superluminal (faster than light) message that got to you in less than a second. Normal light would take years. But what happens is, the message leaves the physical universe, takes a shortcut through hyperspace, and re-enters at your location without taking the time to cross the space in between.

The problem is this: when the message enters back into the physical universe at your location, WHICH physical universe is it? The one where you hear the message and say yes to my question that I asked in it, or the one where you say no, or the one where you dropped the walkie talkie and didn't get the message at all? Same goes when you respond back — which universe, which version of me, will ultimately reply back to you?

So anytime you use communication that goes outside the physical universe, outside spacetime, you really end up having two beings communicating with probable versions of each other, in accordance with which of those versions they are each tuned into. Thus if you are irritated and send a snippy message back to me, maybe you'll hear back only from the version of me that is equally irritated and snippy. Both those probable versions of ourselves are resonant / tuned to each other.

And so when you're channeling — whether with beings from the future, beings from outside of time, beings from another dimension — the message goes through hyperspace, through the void between different reality bubbles. And that makes for shifting between sender and receiver according which aspect of each the other is tuned into. This is true for channeling, and also for faster-than-light communication.

This is why some channelers, after they become ego-driven and go down a dark path, may still continue channeling what seems like the same source, but anyone observant can tell the old source has left and a new negative impostor source has taken its place. The communication conduit has shifted alignment due to shift in the attunement of the channeler.

Now, science will say information cannot be sent faster than the speed of light. But that is false, since they are only assuming the straight-shooting, mundane, normal, tangible kind of communication that takes place within one physical universe, within the same reality bubble. When it's BETWEEN such bubbles, all bets are off.

It does have to do with quantum physics, and I could explain that too, but it gets abstract and complicated and hard to explain without pointing at an equation. But if I had to summarize, it would go like this: everything within a reality bubble, within the same universe, shares the same “quantum phase” — meaning, the same position along its own spectrum of probable selves. Everything is synchronized. To lock phase with something means to share mutual tangible reality with it. Well, breaking the speed of light means breaking the chains of that locking, ungluing it, unbinding it, and that loosens up how sender and receiver interact with each other, as mentioned above.

» Would you define singularity as different from “hyperspace” and if so, how would you define hyperspace?

Well, in Relativity, there are equations for how time slows, how space distorts, as spacetime is contorted due to gravity or velocity. Well, when space shrinks to zero, and time slows to zero, that is the singularity. It's right up on the edge of the bubble of reality as we know it. This condition also occurs at the event horizon of a black hole. Now, interesting things happen when you take the equations even further. Then what happens is that space and time get multiplied by an imaginary number.

Are you familiar with imaginary numbers? The basic imaginary number is the square root of minus one, which sounds like a mathematical absurdity since usually no number times itself can equal a negative number — minus two times minus two equals four, not minus four. So the letter “i” was denoted to be this mysterious number that, times itself, can indeed equal a negative result. And for some reason, reality itself works according to processes that involve this “i” number. Although there is no such thing as an “imaginary” number of apples, for instance..... so science doesn't know what exactly this “i” corresponds to in reality. Maybe it's because “i” has to do with stuff outside reality, thus it being called “imaginary”.

Well, in Relativity, in order to treat time as a physical dimension, you have to do the following: whereas space can be denoted by x, y, and z, time itself has to become $i \cdot c \cdot t$ where c is the speed of light. This means that relative to space, time has to be multiplied by an imaginary number to be treated on an equal footing. So in Relativity we have three real coordinates for space, and one imaginary coordinate for time. That's if you want everything to work out correctly in true 4-dimensional spacetime coordinates.

Okay, so what happens when you pass through the singularity? The coordinates all get multiplied by i (or -i to be more exact). Thus the coordinates can become: $i \cdot x$, $i \cdot y$, $i \cdot z$, $c \cdot t$ — meaning, space has become imaginary, and time has become real. This is hyperspace. Another name for it would be timespace instead of spacetime. You could think of it as a 90 degree rotation through the fifth dimension.

In this state, moving back and forth through time is as easy as it is for us to walk back and forth along a straight line. So that is hyperspace to me, just an inversion of spacetime into timespace. You reach this anytime you go through a black hole or exceed the speed of light. The boundary between spacetime and timespace is a portal, the singularity. As for the imaginary coordinates of space, I'm not sure what that entails, but I suspect it means that in timespace, you find yourself in a network of tunnels (tunnel = only can move forward and back) where different tunnels represent different timelines, parallel universes, and so on. Just a guess.

» In your article on realm dynamics im a little confused about how dissonance and perception work. If gaps in an

individuals frequency spectrum are what create those learning experiences (empty parts of their frequency spectrum), then the same metaphor cannot be used to explain what doesn't enter that individuals perception. Is there another way of clarifying how this works, the difference between what is perceived, and what new experiences are being learned in the metaphor of the frequency spectrum?

Good question. Since our perception is normally limited to the five senses, we can only see the physical. What we call physical matter is at the lowest vibration. I don't know if it is a complete flatline, or something very close to it with an ultra-low frequency. In either case, something that does not vibrate at that level cannot be seen with our conventional five senses. That is why we cannot normally see thoughts, emotions, or out-of-body-travelers since the lowest vibrating components to those things are still above the vibrational level of basic physical matter.

So when it comes to being unable to perceive something physically, that is due to a gapping at the very lowest end of the spectrum. I suspect this is the case with invisibility technology supposedly used by aliens or in the Philadelphia Experiment, whereby an otherwise physical object is shifted upwards in frequency so that its lowest frequency is above what our five senses can detect. And yet those shifted things can supposedly still observe us.

So someone who is cloaked can observe you, but you cannot see them. That indicates they are slightly higher than you in vibration. This is typical behavior for alien, astral, or demonic lurkers. And in those cases, I don't know if they are viewing your physical body, or that part of your body that is naturally of a higher vibration than just the physical. Here I mean the etheric and astral body, which interpenetrate the physical and act upon it, but cannot be seen with our five senses. I'm guessing that a cloaked observer would be easily seeing your etheric body.

This leads right into your next question:

» If physical reality is the subset of all realms and sits at an infinitesimally low frequency there must be frequencies that exist between that value and the next harmonic of it. But according to realm dynamics these frequencies would not be able to interact with physical reality because they would not be harmonics. What could those frequencies be describing then?

I believe those would be the etheric plane, at the very least. Because the etheric is similar to physical matter, but a bit beyond it. There can exist constructs in the etheric plane, like so-called "thought forms" and various alien gadgetry. So it has structure and tangibility to it (within its realm) but to our physical eyes it remains invisible. But clairvoyants can see it, since the spiritual organs of clairvoyance are attuned to perceiving slightly higher vibrations than physical matter.

Now, to return to the idea of learning lessons. The physical matter comprising the environment, the bodies of the people, and the tangible things making up the learning experience are already resonant with your spectrum since all share in common the vibration of physicality. However, the archetypal essence behind the experience, the thing that you will gain by going through it successfully, is more on the level of thoughts and emotions, more an intangible thing. This archetypal essence is of a frequency that you are missing, which is why you don't yet know the content of the lessons, as you are yet still blind to that lesson. The archetypal essence relates to the physical staging grounds of the experience similar to how your spirit and soul relates to your physical body; they are not the same thing, but they are coupled.

So what I'm saying is that between you and the learning experience, there is no gapping between the lowest parts of both spectrums, only a gap at the higher parts that have to do with thoughts/emotions/spirit. Thus you can physically perceive it, but not initially perceive the lesson involved since those two aspects are at different parts of the spectrum.

» If experience is represented by a spectrum of frequencies, there is still something occurring outside of that spectrum, which is choice. Choice affects each notch in the frequency scale, high and low. So where and what is choice and how does it fit?

I only have a vague intuitive idea of this at the moment. But what I know for certain is the following:

- matter itself barely has any freewill, except at the quantum level where it jitters about in an unpredictable way. However, above the quantum level, where there is no such jittering (because all the quantum jitters cancel or average out) — for instance, a rock sitting on a table — there is no freewill. So somehow zero frequency (or very low frequency) is associated with no choice. That's why in physics one can calculate almost perfectly what a piece of matter will do next, and given enough data and a good model, what it will do indefinitely, meaning because you can predict it, it has no choice of its own.

Now what happens if there is frequency involved. Now you have waves and resonance. Resonance means something is vibrating, or the vibrations are occurring within a bounded area and have the wavelength just right for that area. So different frequencies that are not harmonics of each other, will resonate with different bounded areas or cavities or node networks.

Therefore I suspect that reality, or our multiverse, has some kind of fractal or grid or node-like structure to it, and these represent choice points in spacetime. So different vibrations will fit into different spacings of these nodes, some nodes being inaccessible to lower frequencies. Like a guitar string, if tuned too low its wavelength will be much longer than the guitar and it will just flop around like a limp noodle. Thus matter, if it has very low or zero frequency, would resonate with any of those choice point nodes, and therefore be unable to take them. But I'd like to work this out mathematically instead of in an ad hoc way, which

is why I haven't published anything on that yet. But it's the direction I'm going at the moment.

To answer your question, though, soul vibrations act on the quantum level by shaping the way in which probable futures turn into a single experience. A quantum system is a cloud of probabilities until observed. Observation is a choice, even if done subconsciously, in which the probabilities turn into a single actuality. Once the actuality is chosen, the next quantum wave function approaches from the future, from which another choice is made, and so on into the future. Soul vibrations shape this process. It can increase the probability of one experience happening over another because you resonate with it or because you need it. But once that experience happens (the actuality occurs) now the next quantum wave function approaches and you still have the choice of how to proceed with that experience. Will you get the point and learn and apply what you learn? Or will the experience pass you by without learning or growing, in which case the attraction or non-repulsion field remains and the experience will return again?

So what you attract, only ends up putting in your lap further possibilities from which to choose, but possibilities that follow from the attracted experience that started it all.

» If the act of observation of many quantum possibilities “forces” a certain choice to be made would the same apply to a robotic random observation? Could a robot which is not conscious (not living) also force the same result?

The usual explanation is that there's a chain of collapses that starts with the initial quantum event and ends with the observer. So let's say a detector watches for radioactive particle to hit it, and a computer records data from the detector, and a lab assistant reads the computer and finally reports it to the scientist.

The idea is that, not only is the initial quantum system in a wave form, but so is the detector spread out among various possibilities, and thus the computer and lab assistant as well.

Ultimately the scientist, then, “chooses” (not consciously, most likely) one particular quantum event to manifest, which not only collapses that tiny subatomic system but also the wave functions of the detector, computer, and lab assistant.

Of course, what about his wife who asks him later what happened? Now the scientist is a wave function too, from her point of view, that collapses according to her “choice” of what to hear about how the experiment turned out.

It boggles the mind to think, then, how many probable versions of ourselves there are... are there parallel selves for each choice we didn't remember making, but which were made in an alternate timeline? What is a being — is it a focalized point of consciousness, or is it some super-being smeared out across all probabilities with each probability being its own mind making its own choices, yet just a fiber in the rope of the super-being?

So as far as the robot goes, if it's not conscious, then the only thing making it different from a conscious human is that it never gets to choose the collapse of anything, it's just a link in the chain and nothing more. Conscious beings are links in the chain of collapse as well, relative to other beings, but at least from their own view they are the end of the chain of collapse, since they are conscious of the manifested event.

Therefore the ultimate conclusion from the above is that the only thing making conscious beings unique... is that they are conscious. Sounds circular, but that's what it seems to amount to.

Now there *is* another difference, which physics won't talk about because they can't prove it (or get funding for it) — which is that only a conscious being can, due to intent, thought, and emotion, influence the outcome of quantum events. That's a conscious choice. They can skew radioactive decay rates, for example. I don't have the references handy, but I do recall some private experiments being done on this. Dr. William Tiller, for instance, did experiments on consciousness influencing the pH of water, as well as altering the statistical output of random number generators. No way you could program a robot to do that. On the other hand, you could “imprint” the robot, or even a stone, with your intent/consciousness so that it skews quantum events for you, which now gets into the occult stuff about etheric energies, the etheric plane, and so on.

» What the heck is this matrix stuff? What is it actually? A board game?

I think ultimately it's a bubble of Creation gone awry. The original motivation? Maybe exploration of life, consciousness, learning, seeing what happens with certain conditions and individualized beings endowed with freewill... that's the problem though... freewill can only be freewill if it allows the choice to go astray, and going astray accumulates until eventually you have organized collectives seeking to dominate the Creation solely for themselves, against other beings who'd prefer things stay balanced and optimal.

One way or another a rift or black hole or tar pit arose, and earth seems to be part of it. Souls come here, many get trapped by making bad choices or just getting crushed by the challenges to be faced in this world. Then there are the negative elite who run this planet, and the higher negative beings who seem to have their fingerprints all over our dimension, pulling strings from behind the scenes.

Then there are positive beings just as powerful, if not more, who did not succumb to the negative path, and who are trying to debug the matrix and set it right.

The problem is twofold though: 1) the powerful negative beings keeping this world enslaved, and 2) the people who choose to be enslaved, desire it, and resist any attempts to be deprogrammed or told the truth. The latter is the main problem here, and that's why it's taking so long.

Ultimately what needs to happen, I think, is for new/young souls, possible spiritless people, and other lead weights to stop incarnating here, so that all you have are the enslaved/fallen souls. Then those can be woken up one by one, for as long as it takes, until everyone's finally out and then the lights can be turned off on this errant creation and the switch turned on in the new re-creation where everything is back in balance.

That's how I would do it, but alas I'm just a sub-creator like every other spirited person on this planet and can only contribute my share to the whole thing rather than control it from above...

» Your opinion on Christianity being born out of paganism and other occult matter as stipulated on the Zeitgeist movies? Is there any real truth in your opinion to existence of Jesus being the Son of God and that he was the sacrifice made on behalf of sinful man and there is no there way to “salvation” except through Him?

Well, my opinion is that the pagan stuff was tacked onto the original Christianity, and that there's a core of truth and legitimacy to it consisting of the teachings of the advanced soul who we know as Jesus, who incarnated and purified himself enough to channel down into himself the Christ Intelligence which is somewhat like the Higher Self but a bit more powerful and general and devoted to the redemption of humanity from having fallen into this spiritual prison.

And I believe the second coming is not the physical return of Jesus, but a replication of the process in numerous people who likewise will become readied to accept the Christ Intelligence into themselves (or rather activated it from within, activate the connection to it). I think thousands of Christs are better than one, at least. The idea of Jesus Christ as your personal lord and savior, I don't subscribe to that in the modern Christian sense of giving over my freewill to an externally visualized personality. But I do believe in bowing my self (my lower self ego personality) to that higher transcended part of me, my higher spirit / higher self, whose spiritual impulses act like a magnet drawing me ever closer to that distant goal of spiritual awakening and perfection, allowing greater service in the name of the divine will. In other words, an internal process of becoming the true spiritual Self. So if I am Christian, it would be via the Gnostic stream of Christianity.

So I see Jesus Christ as an example of what's possible. Also I believe his crucifixion wasn't on a wooden cross, but on the cross of space and time through the sacrifice of having to be born here into a world of darkness to inject a bit of “spiritual tech support” and offset the damage caused by the Old Testament with its jealous angry god of wrath and advocacy of tribalism.

Problem though is that after Jesus left the world, the worldly powers-that-be did some heavy damage control and as history shows, used it toward political ends. I believe they also modified his biography by merging it with their own occult/pagan symbolism and lore, thus what Zeitgeist says about the life of Jesus mirroring so closely the other mythical deities and practices. I disagree with Zeitgeist that he never existed. I think what few records existed of him were scrubbed by the Church so that they could push their own version of it. There's lots that has been scrubbed about our past.

» Do you believe others in the past have made the transition to 4th density and on the way to full transition were able to achieve teleportation, telekinesis, shapeshifting, invisibility, etc... ?

Yes, initiates of secret societies who reached a certain level of mastery achieved this. If you read some of the Carlos Castaneda book, some of that is described among the Toltec shamans. In western esotericism, there are examples like Comte Saint-Germain, Fulcanelli, and Christian Rosenkreutz, although the discreetness among those on this path would preclude most from entering the history books. There are also esoteric masters in the orient, who have done this, Buddha being the most well known. I think their path was so difficult because they were doing it on their own. Now, if there is a sort of “wave” approaching, that wave can give a boost so that it doesn't take multiple lives of achieving mastery via mystery schools to transcend the 3D physical.

» I remember you saying that grays are nothing more then biological robotic space suits or 4d reptilian entities to inhabit via a hyperdimensional soul to body linking technology. Well couldnt we say that we too are 4d entities linking to our biological bodys through a similar technology?

That's right, good observation. The main difference is that we are biosuits for a 5D spirit, whereas greys are biosuits for 4D variably-physical reptilians. Either way it involves a physical extension of a remote consciousness. Greys however seem especially engineered for that purpose, to be especially susceptible to remote interfacing by a lower consciousness that goes in and out as necessary, while humans are by default specialized for housing one consciousness that incarnates at beginning of life and leaves at death. However, another thing in common is that when greys aren't being interfaced, they still act on their own like AI-controlled automatons to carry out their programming, while humans likewise can still walk and talk even if their spiritual core is temporarily or permanently absent, meaning people can still live on autopilot without a higher driver.

» I hear/read about DUMBs (Deep Underground Military Bunkers), human-alien treaties, the control matrix, hybrids walking among us, the evil agenda, etc., but I have a difficult time discerning if this is truth or disinformation and deception. How would you recommend I proceed in finding the truth on this subject?

For myself, I look for hidden agendas behind these various theories, things that they fail to account for or explain adequately,

and I also try reading the vibe of the intent/consciousness behind the individuals pushing those ideas. Sometimes it's just misinformation — someone who hasn't had enough experiences, reasoning, or resources to come to the correct conclusion and made some faulty assumptions. I'm sure some of my info falls into this category as I'm still learning. However, the goal is not to be perfect, but to be more logically sound and practical a theory than what else is out there.

Disinfo always has an agenda to deceive, and so with any idea, it helps to look at whom does it benefit, whom does it harm, what is it ultimately trying to get you to do, what is its effect in the long run. Most often it takes some basic truths and spins them toward false conclusions, in which case you can try to look for the logical fallacies they are using to make those false conclusions, or what other truths they are purposely leaving out. They tend to stick to a small set of popular truths that gets everyone nodding their heads, but either don't know about or try to ignore those more fringe-like truths.

For example, someone pushing a pro-alien agenda may refer to everything from Whitley Strieber's books to Zechariah Sitchin, John Mack, and so on... and thus try to say that Greys are benevolent and are hybridizing a new race that has the best of both qualities human and alien, in order to save both our races from imminent extinction. That sounds good in theory until you come across more fringe truths like the works of Karla Turner, Eve Lorgen, James Bartley, and others who have had experiences (or talk to people who have) that mainstream ufology reject as being too unusual or dark or not fitting the expected pattern. Then you realize that Greys are also involved in energy harvesting, mind programming of people, monitoring and manipulation, and other nefarious activities. But these authors are relatively unknown to the mainstream UFO crowd, thus the propagandizers can get away with it.

Ultimately you only need to believe the minimum needed to account for everything you know to be fact or have no reason to suspect is fabricated. If you've had alien experiences yourself, that helps a lot since it gives you additional dots to connect. I've had communications with lots of people who share their experiences with me, and have had experiences myself, that I've got plenty of dots that don't fit into some theories out there. That's why I've had to devise my own to account for them, and the result is on my site.

You can also detect the vibe behind a source by putting yourself in their shoes or listening to the tone of the writing. There's a certain glibness, slickness, calculation, hastiness, desperation behind it, like a con-artist calling you up on the phone with a friendly voice but you can tell there's something not right underneath. What has more truth will resonate more with you, like ring a bell of recognition that yes this sounds right, although the trick there is that you have to be coming from a place of truth and discernment yourself, otherwise something could just stroke your ego and you feel good and think it's the truth even though it's deception (which a lot of New Age channeling and material tends to do for instance).

Overall I'd say keep it simple, have your pile of what you are pretty sure is true, and a pile of speculation that still needs some work. As you encounter new materials, look for oversights, holes, logical fallacies, and vibes of deception or naive entrancement. The latter feels like they've got cotton in their brain, are in a trance state, and it'll rub off on you when you read it by putting you in a less discerning and more muddled mindset. You'll start accumulating ideas that remain solid time after time, passing all your tests, and even if you can't prove them completely true you know at least that you haven't yet proven them false and that they are actually useful ideas that explain some things that other theories can't. That's the sign of a keeper, until you realize its flaw.

» Why don't you provide more excerpts, references, and citations to the source material for your articles?

Mostly because my writings are more than the sum of their parts. They are not strictly patchworks assembled from the words of others. First and foremost they are based on reason, intuition, observation, and experience. I use source material more for the purposes of inspiration, correlation, and post-confirmation, therefore they aren't necessarily sources in the sense of me just regurgitating what I read based on its authority.

Further, an excerpt in itself lacks the context of the entire work from which it was pulled, it lacks the context of my own insights I had while reading it, and it lacks the context of how it compares to my personal experiences and all the other sources I have come across. And only in those contexts, none of which are apparent in the excerpt itself, does the excerpt have any importance. Brevity keeps me from spelling out the full context. My aim is to get ideas across, and having articles with fifty parts made mostly of excerpts and footnotes interferes with that.

The only times I find it worth providing an excerpt is when it says my point better than I can say it, or when the source might be difficult for a reader to obtain and the relevant excerpt is short enough for me to include. But I am very much against the idea of making my case on the basis of authority, like quoting someone and saying it must be true because this person has lots of credentials. That is a form of manipulation that caters to blind faith in authority. I want to be persuasive solely on the basis of logic, intuition, and experience, and I want to do it quickly, efficiently, and clearly. Most often that means presenting the distilled end product in its most concise and generic form.

And the only time I find it valuable to cite a "source" is to point readers to additional reading. Therefore you will see me provide lists of recommended books and websites, leaving it to the reader to pull their own weight in pursuing those sources and distilling their own important insights, which will reveal to them why I stressed the importance of those books and websites.

My method is to take everything I have at my disposal, distill a refined end product, provide this to the reader, and then let it inspire the reader to realize or confirm it through his or her own experience, intuition, reason, and research. Last thing I want to

do is take away that precious eureka moments of self-discovery when a realization on their part occurs. There has to be an element of surprise and self-growth involved, otherwise it's a form of dry information transfer that borders on programming. My words are intended to be signposts pointing to pre-existing truths that readers can and must access themselves through moments of inspiration and realization. They are not intended to point to other signposts that point to other signposts, ad infinitum.

» Since you readily admit you believe in both positive and negative ETs, how do you know you aren't being duped, that in truth all are negative. It's cosmic good cop/bad cop with the end result being the same, they get total control of the human race in the end, whether they portrayed themselves to be positive or not. Why would you trust your own senses to somehow detect the true intentions of beings of higher intelligence? Isn't that the ultimate gamble to trust ANY of "them"?

Your question is similar to asking how you can tell whether someone befriending you is actually friendly, and not just a con-artist, murderer, leech, or crazy person. What you do is take in every perception, observation, intuitive impression you can about them, and look for red flags or ways that these could indicate insincerity. You take one of those possibilities, or one of those ulterior motives that you can think of, and you test it against your observations — do the observations prove or disprove that possibility?

If the higher intelligence of aliens implies they can dupe anyone and everyone, then I wouldn't be able to detect any deception in any alien because they would be smart enough to have all bases covered. Yet, there is enough observation, intuition, and research available to me, that I can detect ulterior motives, deception, insincerity in many of them.

Then there are a few that pass all my tests. I *tentatively* consider those few positive until further observation/data comes along to suggest an opening for deception. The problem is that there are many pro-ET people out there who are so lacking in broadness of data/observation that their tests for what is positive is too simplistic. For example, someone says, "Aliens haven't attacked us yet because we are still here... if they were hostile, they would have done so already, therefore they must be benevolent" — nope, wrong, because higher forms of hostility use the illusion of peace and progress to gain a bloodless victory through the acquiescence of freewill in their victims.

Another reason behind my views, is that I can do a side-by-side comparison with alien groups who appear to have a genuinely positive orientation, and those deceptive ones pretending to be positive. The latter do a mimicry that appears positive superficially, but underneath you can detect insincerity, you can see how it's cherry picking certain supporting truths and sweeping the rest under the rug, and how following that faux positive agenda would lead to negative consequences in the long run. The genuinely positive ones don't have that. So there is a good cop / bad cop scenario happening, only aside from the fake positives I can recognize real positives too. Unfortunately the real ones you simply don't hear or read about in most UFO/abduction literature.

Should some ET group in the future show up and claim to be the good guys, it's not their opposition to the bad guys that counts, it's what they say, what they do, and what red flags they give off that will allow a determination of their orientation. In this way, the only way for me to be duped, is if my own hierarchy of values (freedom, truth, wisdom, respect, balance) is in error, because as long as I ensure that an alien group is in complete alignment with these values both in word and action, then I would be the one duping myself and would gladly accept the responsibility for that error.

» I was wondering if this information, namely "THE TRUTH" will eventually become known to all souled humans and if the grand scheme of things upon this planet will be soon changing because of increased awareness and development of collective human consciousness?

People will learn the truth according to their readiness and need to know. Which unfortunately means that many will go without it, since many are neither ready nor have the need to know concerning certain truths. I mean, some people just aren't here to hear the truth, but to live a life, get their issues worked out, pick up some lessons, and leave. It depends also on how generic and universal the truth is. Some things are simple, direct, practical, and those could be more widely known. But trivia items like who the Greys are working for, what secret societies are running the world, and so on will be least known. Truth will spread to open and receptive minds, though, and I see the future as a competition over the minds and awareness of humans, a competition between truth and deception, which confronts individuals with a choice about what values take priority for them and what side they truly stand for.

» Does a human's eyes say everything about their personification and soul (or absence of)?

It says something about their sincerity and level of sentience. You can detect slyness or dimness in a person's eyes. But only if you're good at observing such things, which requires a bit of empathy and clairvoyance. I mean, there are people with shallow or immature souls who have pretty sparkling eyes, but that's because they might be good looking and wearing makeup and having good genetics. You really have to look at the "I" behind their eye, get inside their heads and feel what's going on in there.

» Dwelling on loneliness, sadness and hopelessness. Are these simply elements of darkness and will only result in loss of soul energy?

Loneliness, sadness, and hopelessness I find are good as temporary, and sparingly used, feelings to add some sobriety and seriousness — these though have to be transmuted into their closest positive soul-based emotions, such as sorrow and hurt for

others, which then leads right into compassion, acceptance, humility. You can start with those and pull the pendulum that way to the negative direction, but when you then focus on more positive feelings the pendulum swings the other way farther than if you tried to start from a flat, apathetic, numb state.

I listen to doom metal too, which has themes of sorrow, depression, loneliness, and it's like a dead weight, like a ballast to my ship, keeping me a bit more serious than otherwise, so that when I do raise my vibes and think of helping others and that I'm an immortal spirit in a human body, that I don't get too giddy and frivolous for my own good. However, based on past experience, I do know it's possible to do away with those negative emotions and sustain enthusiasm, sobriety, determination, optimism, and realism, humility, compassion, etc... and the longer I keep it up, the more my reality becomes magically helpful and filled with real miracles and positive coincidences.

» It was obvious the peer pressure of this world at such a young age, kids keep getting exposed to violence, sex drugs at younger and younger ages, it makes me angry, but i'm guessing this is a selfish reaction, do you have any thoughts on what is going on and going to happen to the children of this world?

Ultimately, perhaps the majority of kids are being brain-damaged, corrupted, and programmed to prepare them to become docile members of a global totalitarian police state. Then there is a minority who are "special" and along the lines of Indigo children, hybrids, etc... some of which are genuinely higher positive souls and some who are assets for the alien agenda. This means there will be a greater polarization of society between superhuman and subhuman types of people. From a Control System perspective this would be useful to create a soft master-slave society, or somehow degrade and wipe out the "useless eaters" while preserving the useful ones.

The average child whose destiny and talents are of no use or threat to the bigger agenda is getting swept up in all the degradation, as you have noticed. And you can only work with a few, and only to the extent that you have contact with them. If they are your own child, then great there is lots you can do. But if you only see him or her irregularly, it's hard enough saying anything that will get through to them and stick. Parents have a hard time teaching pre-teens and teens anything, let alone just a friend or acquaintance trying that.

But myself, if there is a seed of curiosity in the child toward anything unusual, I'll converse with questions and awe-inspiring possibilities for him or her to ponder, and to show the specialness of the higher conscience within us and how it's like a secret power that we can nurture. As their curiosity grows, I can lead them toward seeing more and more of the fakery and illusion we are surrounded with, including what is taught in schools. So it's like lighting a spark and fanning the flames a bit, and hopefully that breaks them out of the stupor a bit. Depends on the individual, as some are naturally curious while others are already jaded and too caught up in superficials to care about anything.

» Have you ever researched anything about that 2012 conspiracy and what is your take on that?

Other than my article "The Physics of 2012" I haven't written much on it because I'm still researching. But in a nutshell, history works on cycles, cycles upon cycles, and they are converging in the coming years. This includes climate cycles that will mean screwy weather and problems with food production, which is already happening. It includes social and political upheaval. Basically, a time of great change. Add to this the strong possibility that we are about to enter an "altered region of spacetime" meaning that we'll be hit with some higher energy that will accelerate the pace at which we spiritually evolve in life ... provided we are evolving.

There may be people who are incapable, or unwilling, to grow spiritually and prefer distraction/sleep/negativity and they will not adjust well to these energies. I don't think that Dec 2012 itself is a magical date upon which we all ascend, but rather 2010-2030 is a big window of opportunity where an increasing number of people will gain spiritual power and help change the world, all the while dark forces will try as hard as they can to keep that from happening and turn things in their favor instead. What can we expect in those times? Lots of changes, conflict, transformation, new ways of living, having to adjust to new conditions and doing without the old conveniences, having to choose between light and darkness masquerading as light, and so on. In the end, yes I do think that those who are ready will shift to a higher dimension, but I don't think it will happen to everyone, nor those people all at the same time.

» I haven't gotten into E.T s and UFO's at this point.. but if it is something that I'll need to approach, I'll eventually come around to it without forcing it on myself.

Regarding the alien issue, that's a whole huge topic in itself. Normally I would say, if you haven't had signs of abductions in your life, or interference from unseen negative forces, then there is not much practical value in studying it. However, I do sense we are fast approaching a time when aliens will reveal their existence to mankind... but to the detriment of mankind since it will be selfish aliens pretending to be here in our best interests. And in that sense, it will involve and impact everyone on the planet. It's worth studying therefore once the signs become all too clear that such a scenario is approaching. For instance, when NASA announces life has been found on Mars (in the form of microbes) and the religious/scientific implications are debated in the following months, and alien/UFO political groups kick into high gear trying to prepare us for open contact with aliens, then it will be absolutely necessary to know a few things in order to see through any potential lies and deceptions when those aliens do arrive.

» Do you have any knowledge or experience with spinning and the number 33 in particular?

[This was in reference to Barbara Marciniak's book *Bringers of the Dawn* and the Cassiopaeian Transcripts, both of which recommended standing up and spinning around 33 times, up to three times a day. This supposedly has some kind of etheric/dimensional energy raising effect on the person].

I tried spinning, on and off through the years, but couldn't avoid getting sick and headachey so haven't kept it up.

As for the number 33, the Cass transcripts suggested it had something to do with the third and eleventh house of the zodiac. $11 \times 3 = 33$. 11:33 on clocks for me is a good number signaling graduation to a new level or mastery of a lesson. So it seems tied into the idea of elite, enlightenment, higher control, masters, esoteric, etc...

Third house in zodiac is gemini. Eleventh house is aquarius. Gemini is the twins, but the mythology of it has to do with two combatants or boxers locked in combat. So it signifies dueling between dualities. Aquarius is the water bearer, pouring out the river. Which river? I'd say the river of time. The age of aquarius begins 2400-2600 A.D. while the age of Gemini spanned 6000-4000 B.C. My interpretation: 33 has to do with the reality we are in right now, the timeloop spawned from the future near 3000 A.D and going back in time beginning around 6000-4000 B.C. Incidentally, some Bible scholars believe the world was created in 4004 B.C. Everything in between those beginning and end points of the timeloop is a kind of chess-board (matrix) across time upon which the two dualities of the future are competing. And the various secret societies would be among the chess pieces.

» An acquaintance of mine familiar with these conspiracy subjects is bitter and depressed about the state of things, especially about how we are being controlled by forces we cannot even comprehend. He has experienced this control first hand and is disheartened.

About being depressed and bitter, a lifetime of being under the gun will do that. He knows full well, because he sees it every day, that there are higher negative forces who can manipulate reality to the smallest detail, and I think that is a bit overwhelming for him to see how powerless we can be in the face of that.

But when it comes to dealing with such forces, there *is* a way out and beyond. And it has to do with how our consciousness throttles or redirects the flow of our experiences, and how it hooks us up with whatever hyperdimensional forces we are resonating with. It's kind of like we parachuted behind enemy lines and are now surrounded by hostility, and our radios got thrown out of whack and we can only pick up noise or the local enemy communications. By retuning the radio, we can make contact with our own air support, who can then drop-lift supplies, give guidance, and take out a few enemies when things get too tough. This world is a rigged game, and the only way to win a rigged game is to not play by its rules, but by the rules of something outside of it that has more power than it.

And depression, hopelessness, bitterness is how *not* to retune the radio. I think a combination of optimism and hope concerning the things we cannot absolutely know or control is necessary, and awareness and responsible action for the things we can do something about is required. The first attunes consciousness to a certain frequency that shifts the probability of events away from further misfortune, and the latter shifts the spectrum of what is possible versus impossible. This has worked in my own life, and through it one can create a bubble of synchronicity or "good luck and protection" that only bursts when you fail to uphold that elevated state of mind and slip back into mindlessness and cynicism. Which happens to me periodically and then, after probability shifts the opposite way and holds a hot poker to my ass, I snap back to attention and turn things around.

» By nature I am a skeptical person, as much as I don't want to be. I am not doubting that the material you presented is false; I have no way of proving or disproving so I will not bother. My question is where do you get your information from? Clearly this is not something that is taught to people on a large scale.

I'll give you some background on myself, so that you get an idea of where I'm coming from.

I've been trying to figure things out since being a baby. Came into this life with lots of latent knowledge that later surfaced as questions and intuitions. Had paranormal and alien experiences as a kid that taught me reality was weird. My grandfather taught me science, and grandmother kept me busy with construction material and legos, while my dad didn't mind having cool discussions with me about whatever questions came to mind. Here is a [picture](#) of me at age three or four, playing with magnets while sitting in my first of two homemade UFOs. So I did lots of questioning, pondering, tinkering, and creative things back then.

Then at age 12, after having relocated to the U.S. with my mom and new stepfather, I got a library card and read all the UFO, New Age, and physics books at the local library. Several years later I made friends with a penpal who became a mentor of sorts regarding fringe subjects, and we carried on a correspondence for a couple years more, and this was my intro to the conspiracy subjects.

Then around 1999 I stumbled onto esotericism / metaphysics, the material at trifax.org. In 2000 I began researching the Cassiopaeian material and the next three years would be spent consolidating all I had learned previously and working with the Cassiopaeian research group. I also read a bunch more books and websites, and corresponded with people who relayed me their personal experiences.

My main inspirations... well I tend to come across sources that match what I've intuited first, so they're not always primary sources so much as secondary correlating sources. But some have been more influential than others. The research journals published by Val Valerian and his Matrix I – IV books. Several UFO books like the ones by David Jacobs and UFO magazines. I

read Trance Formation of America back in 95 or 96, same with Behold a Pale Horse by William Cooper (thanks to that mentor pen pal). Good channeling sources like Seth Material, Law of One (Ra) Material, Cassiopaeon Transcripts and The Wave Series at that site. And later, some Fourth Way books (Gurdjieff and Ouspensky, and later Boris Mouravieff and his Gnosis books), Carlos Castaneda books (and Theun Mares, similar subject matter). The Impersonal Life books by Joseph Benner, a couple by Manly P. Hall, and more recently some Rudolf Steiner. Also some more hardcore conspiracy sources like Branton, Creston, Phil Schneider, Karla Turner, James Bartley, Eve Lorgen, George Andrews, and Jordan Maxwell, David Icke. But my real source is my intuition, observation, experience. Sitting down with a nice blank notebook and a good pen, posing questions and figuring out answers ... that's where the real work takes place.

So combine all this with continuous pondering and sketching things out, trying to crack the mysteries, test them out in real life, and plenty of networking with others and incorporating their anecdotes of anomalous experiences into my data pool, and here I am!

» If I understood your book “Fringe Knowledge for Beginners” correctly, “all of this is by Design”. The Subterranean Aliens desire and have orchestrated a “Revolution”, so they may Surface and become the “Ultimate Peace Keepers, Saviors and Controllers.”

The elite human/nonhuman controllers who do not have our best interests in mind, may have initiated or allowed the internet as a means of consolidating their surveillance and control abilities. Since, after all, it is through the internet that there will be online banking, which ties into the “mark of the beast” system once personal identity cards or numbers are linked into bank accounts and perhaps implantable chips and such. I don't think they are directly in favor of this awareness-revolution where people are waking up to the truth.

However, it is a typical tactic of negative forces to allow a small success for the positive side so that they can reap an even bigger negative victory for themselves. One example is Bush — why was someone this obviously retarded and aggravating placed in the White House? He is too obviously someone that the world can hate. Therefore it may have been by design. Personally I think the goal is to use him as a fall guy to prop up whatever alternative they offer after him. One scenario is that he and other world leaders are being used to create so much error and corruption that the world gets fed up with human leadership and wouldn't mind allowing some kind of alien group, perceived as enlightened saviors, to take over the leadership. That's where I think this is going, to shock the world with the ineptness of human leadership, the pure irresponsibility and corruptibility of humans leading humans, so that the alien alternative is way better. Of course, what they don't say is that these leaders were selected, programmed, and encouraged in their corruption by these same negative forces later offering themselves up as the solution. Problem Reaction Solution, as David Icke has written about... it works on the political scale, and on the intergalactic scale too!

» I have a question which is kind of unrelated: Regarding the “Negative Aliens” and the “Illuminati”; who's ultimately in charge? I'm assuming there's a hierarchy. If I recall correctly, the Reptilian Aliens report to the Nordic Aliens, which means the “Nordics” must be atop the Pyramid, with the Illuminati being “third in command” under the Reptilians and Nordics.

That's one version, yes, and it makes the most sense to me. I think it works something like this:

- Demonic overlords (5D negative)
- Nordic occult overlords (lower 5D negative)
- Nordic crusaders and Mantis beings (upper 4D)
- Lower demonic minions (astral)
- Reptilian Minions and other negative aliens (lower 4D)
- Grays, which are genetically engineered robots (semi 4D/3D)
- Upper Illuminati (occult, possessed, secret society people) (3D, a little 4D)
- Shadow Government (underground bases, ultra-black ops military)
- Lower Illuminati (political elite, Bilderbergers, etc...)
- Open secret societies (freemasons and so on)
- State / local government, corporations, university systems, etc....

So that's top to bottom, except each thing can influence each thing below it. So for instance one could have demonic entities influencing people at the local level.

» What is your opinion of the Invisible College? Are they Good, Bad or Both? They are very “upfront” about their motivation of telling the “truth.” They are trying to protect their planet from our “bad guys.”

Depends on which source speaking about the Invisible College you have in mind. There are impostors pretending to be the Invisible College, there are charlatans using that name in their fabrications, and so on. So if you read of an “Invisible College” in a particular text, it's no guarantee they're the real deal. You'd have to go by what they're saying, who they seem to be, what they advise, what they do. Ideally, the Invisible College is a body of graduates from our physical realm, beings on the next rung up the spiritual evolutionary ladder, who are into knowledge and balance... same thing as the ideal version of the Great White Brotherhood you might read about elsewhere, or the 4th density Service-To-Other beings. In that case, yes they're good guys, but they have limitations and sometimes their wisdom and farsightedness makes them stand back from taking certain actions if they know it needs to transpire.

The text [War in Heaven](#) also speaks about an Invisible College, but I believe those guys in that text are astral impostors trying to play the good guy in order to suck souls into neverending make-believe astral warfare in the afterlife in order to suck their energy dry. The way the Invisible College speaks and acts in that book just has the sound of immaturity and petty melodrama to it, which is in contrast to the real good guys who are very calm, collected, lucid, matter-of-fact, wise, and humble.

I agree with what the book says about Theocratic control in the sense that there are astral dictators who round up lost souls and squeeze them dry, who enslave them in the afterlife for quite a long “time.” Although the book makes it sound like people have no choice, and that they get enslaved if they don’t choose sides. In my view, people are only as enslaved in the afterlife as they are here in this life. So someone who is deeply indoctrinated into organized religion will, after death, continue to feed into that illusion, an illusion created and run by the Theocrats. But likewise, those who think for themselves and do not join into a pre-manufactured belief system, who have found a true, practical, living, and empowering spirituality in life, will not feed into a Theocrat-run illusion after death. Nor would they have to join the so-called Invisible College to do endless battle.

Everything that is described concerning the Theocrats and Invisible College appears to take place on the astral planes. The thing about the astral planes is that entities there are not physical in the same way we are, but they are nevertheless not much smarter. In other words, they are still 3Dish in their consciousness, if not less so at times. The real positive forces are of a spiritual purity and power that the average person cannot comprehend, way above what the book describes concerning the Invisible College. The latter sounds more like a team of discarnate freedom fighters caught up in the game of tit-for-tat astral warfare than those positive forces that work beyond that level. And what I therefore conclude is that either the Invisible College is simply that, an organization of 3Dish-yet-nonphysical freedom fighters, or else it’s actually another Theocratic deception. Think about it — if after you die, you join this team to do battle against the “bad guys”, you will spend an awful long time and energy doing so perhaps with no real results gained for yourself in terms of spiritual growth and liberation. Thus it could be a decoy to get you spinning your wheels. I just don’t think the Invisible College as described in the book is true to how higher positive forces actually operate, and that it acts a bit too petty. Just my view on that. Or if they are positive, then I don’t think they are the end-all-be-all of what’s out there in terms of positive forces. War in Heaven makes a good point about astral control systems, but I just feel it’s placing a ceiling on the truth in regards to who the good guys are.

Whether any of the good guys are trying to protect the planet... very tough question. They are known to protect individuals who need to be protected, and they seem to answer sincere calls for assistance, but at the same time they do hold back in matters beyond their jurisdiction, or in matters brought on by the willful ignorance of a person who must suffer the consequences as the only way to get the lesson through his thick skull. They are more about helping people help themselves rise higher in spiritual purity and awareness, than taking away all their problems. I think they understand that negative beings can sometimes act as a learning catalyst, but they are known to step in when things get out of hand.

» Are “Demonic Overlords” and “Lower Demonic Minions”, Aliens? In other words, are all levels above the Human Illuminati, Aliens?

When I think of “aliens” I picture a being that is not human, equal or more intelligent than a human, and in some way physical even if only semi-physical in the sense that it can change into energy and walk through walls or perhaps travel consciously through time and travel between dimensions. But that it still exists in a physical or semi-physical state and environment (in alien ships or underground bases for instance) is what differentiates them from, say, demonic beings.

Demonic beings seem to be entirely located in the nonphysical dimensions. These are primarily the astral planes. They are one step above aliens for that reason, because they are no longer physical. However, they can materialize themselves physically if given enough energy to do so, like when Illuminati do sacrificial rituals and so on. They are purely dark energy beings. The demonic overlords are at the tip top of the negative hierarchy, however. The more negative a being becomes, the more cut off he is from the rest of Creation, so these demonic overlords are like black holes in their nonphysical dimension, very heavy, very dense, very dark in the spiritual sense. Something like you’d read about in an H.P. Lovecraft novel. They are the most ancient, the most “wise” among negative beings, the most trained in magickal manipulations and so on. Their only limitation is their lack of energy because they need so much of it to keep from collapsing into oblivion, and that they are so cut off from the rest of Creation. So they only tend to project their minds into those trying to contact them, because for the most part they are stuck.

» Is it possible to retain 100% memory after reincarnation? Not a “swiss cheese” memory, but 100%? Why learn all of this incredible knowledge just to “lose it in the next life?”

According to Carlos Castaneda, through the shamanic technique of recapitulation, this is possible. In recapitulation you spend months, even years, systematically remembering everything you did in life, everyone you met. Of course nowadays with our busy lives this is harder to do, so remembering at least the important impressionable and meaningful events in full detail is demanded. The idea being, that by doing so you create a copy of your life, so that at death when your original set of memories dissolve back into the universe as supposedly happens, you still get to keep this copy.

What recapitulation may do is transfer memories to a part of you that survives death, rather than the part that is dissolved by death. Kind of like creating a printout of documents so that when the hard drive gets wiped out you still have something.

Why learn all this knowledge just to lose it? Well, the thing is this — anything you truly learn, you don’t forget. In fact, it’s not that you “remember” it anymore so much as it’s lodged so deep within you that it becomes you. In the next life, this could manifest as a knowingness that you don’t know how you know, you just do. It means that if you did have to learn again next life, it would be

very quick because you'd merely be reminded of what you already know subconsciously rather than having to go through trials and pains to get it stamped into your soul as with new lessons. Amnesia is a true filter between separating what is superfluous and what is universally important. That's why we don't remember how to do math, how to speak a particular language, or how to drive a car necessarily because these are mechanical programs that disappear with the death of the physical memory system (brain, body, etc...). However, those soul aspects of it, like say the love and appreciation of mathematical beauty, the enthusiasm for a particular language, that alone can carry over into the next life and form the impulses to pick those up again.

Neither is always fully a good thing. With amnesia does come repeating mistakes, wasting time learning superfluous things over again. But with full memory... ha, ever notice a lot of people in their 60s and 70s who are just drained from life and bitter and crotchety? Imagine if they were to keep that state permanently. For those kinds of people, maybe getting the crud wiped out before next birth is a good thing. On the other hand, if you are a higher soul here on a mission, then remembering and staying true to your True self is absolutely important... therefore I'd say it depends on the individual, whether it's more positive than not or vice versa to have the amnesia upon incarnating.

» My understanding is, all “Time” (the Past, Present and Future) is happening “Simultaneously” on different “Frequencies.” That’s why time travel is possible. To go to the Past or the Future, one must simply enter that particular frequency. Is this true or false?

Linear time is an illusion in the sense that all alternate pasts and probable futures along with parallel presents exist simultaneously. It's just a big, complicated, set of possibilities frozen in a single eternal moment.

However, there is still a kind of “time” that separates one freewill choice from the one that comes after, that separates your less wise self from your wiser self after having learned new lessons. It's just that those lessons and choices don't necessarily have to follow the stream of linear time from past to future. They can span different timelines, different lives, go forward and backward in time, alter the past, change the future, shift in the present, etc...

Think of time like a large library of DVDs. All those movies exist simultaneously. But only as mere possibilities. Maybe some friends of yours have rented a few and are playing them right now, while the rest sit on the shelf. But it's you and your DVD player that creates a sequence of what is played for you. And you can play them in any order, rewind them, pause them, etc... though while watching them, time within the movie moves forward. Is the time in a movie real? No, the beginning, middle, and end are simultaneous, unless you're a character in the movie then it's real.

Same with us... here in these physical bodies, which themselves are chained to the illusion of linear time, we see time as linear. But outside the physical body, outside this bubble, what was once a real and unstoppable motion of time may be seen as having been an illusion all along.

Illusions are real to things equally illusory. Therefore reality is illusion to those above the illusion, but real to those within the illusion. Linear time is real to us, but imaginary to us when we're no longer our limited little selves down here.

» When you say “illusion,” do you mean it in the sense that if a person does not “experience” the reality, therefore it’s an illusion?

Oh, by “illusion” I mean that it's not an absolute, that the limits seemingly delineated by it fall away when you exist outside its boundaries. Within linear time, it seems real alright. I can remember my past, know that I'm in the present, and know that I'm going into tomorrow not into yesterday. It is all I have consciously known this life, therefore linear time seems real and absolute to me. And by real, I would mean inescapable, that it cannot be any other way. And that's the illusion, that it cannot be another way. Outside my body though, in dreams, in between life times, linear time no longer applies as strictly as it does in the body, indicating there are counter-examples to the idea that linear time is absolute.

» If that’s true, everything is an “illusion,” except that which we personally experience, which is a very small part of our life.

In a way I agree. The modification I would make is this — that the things we are not personally experiencing because we are “above” them are indeed illusions to us, while the things “above” us which are still beyond our little spotlight of conscious experience are real but invisible. For example, a game of chess requires that you sink “down” into its make-believe world to take the rules seriously enough to play the game. But really you are above the game of chess and can walk away, or if desired can move the pieces around any way you wish. The game of chess is an illusion to you.

Then you get in your car and bump your head in the top of the door frame — the door frame is real and visible because it's on the same level of realness/illusoriness as your head.

Then as you drive home, you are about to get T-boned by a drunk driver but at the last moment time freezes and your car is moved slightly so that the collision never happens, and afterwards all you remember is that you narrowly missed the collision. Something higher interceded, and it affected you with your being aware of it, because it is higher than your spotlight of experience. You are an illusion to it, but it's more real than you, just as stagehands behind the curtain are more real than the characters being portrayed on stage.

» If there is a Negative Hierarchy, I'm assuming there is also a "Positive Hierarchy" (of which you and me are apart).
What is the Positive Hierarchy?

That's a great question. It's not so much a master-controller *slave-subordinate hierarchy*, but a *master-teacher* journeyman-student relationship. The higher is seen as a source of higher wisdom, guidance, and inspiration.

The "lowest" part of this "hierarchy" would be ourselves, or at least those of us with more benevolent than malevolent inclinations.

Above that would be those saintly or masterly people among us who have awakened to their higher consciousness and hearts and serve mankind in very quiet but powerful ways. You'd never know they had that role if you met them because discretion comes with the wisdom they have. They are still physical though. Many of them seem to be part of positive secret societies secret because their mission is compromised if they were publicly known (via worship or fear, persecution by people who don't know better), and society because strength in numbers is always a good thing.

Above them are semi-physical superhuman or angelic humanoid types who can shift in and out of our reality and are part of a spiritual brotherhood spread throughout the realms beyond our own. They are humble divine servants who are not limited by the physical and emotional limitations that we are still bound to. They can take on physical form, but are not fully angelic because they still have bodies and technology, and are more popularly known as positive hyperdimensional aliens. I think the positive nordic aliens are of this category. They are like elder brethren to us.

Those individuals then are known to communicate with, or get guidance from, even higher nonphysical divine beings. From what I can tell, those nonphysical divine beings are more of the angelic category, often functioning as oracles or master-teachers or council members. Those beings themselves don't engage in battles, but are even more purely service-oriented and are beyond the whole physical incarnation thing.

In the Allies of Humanity material they are referred to as "The Unseen Ones" while those in the previous paragraph are called the "harim" — while by the Ra/Cassiopean material the former are 6D STO social memory complexes while the latter are 4D/5D STO beings. I think in the Seth Material the former are referred to as "The Others" although my memory is spotty on that one. Generic term would be "lower positive beings" versus "higher positive beings."

It's a recurring pattern in various sources, that above us are individualized variably physical positive beings who are like initiates or knights or journeymen compared to the oracles *master-teachers* unseen guides in the realm above them. For instance, the latter can comprise councils, to which the lower positive types go to for arbitration and important decision making, and so on. That lower/upper division I am pretty certain about.

And above all that is God/Creator, which equally interpenetrates us, and of which we are a tiny extension. That part of us from where our intuition, love, empathy, and creativity comes from is this godspark.

There is also the Christ intelligence and/or the Higher Self (I think those are the same) which appears to be a specialized extension of God representing our spiritually perfected versions of ourselves. If we connect with it and become an open expression of it, it makes us the most potent and powerful servants of the divine will possible in our individualized form. It's like a higher consciousness. Those higher positive humans, and the positive superhuman types, have an active line of mutual communion with this Christ / Higher Self. Jesus was the flagship example of what happens when a spiritually disciplined person successfully becomes a channel for the Christ.

» I find it hard to concentrate on one topic and read everything about it. i think i'll miss something else and i lose focus. in your learning do you concentrate on one aspect learn all you can about it then move on to another one? or jump around topic to topic whatever you're led to pursue?

I usually go where my enthusiasm leads me. So if something is really fascinating, I'll read up on it for a while. When I run out of steam, I go onto something else, and usually within a period of time I'll stumble on something that takes the old thing to a new level and then I return to it. If you read up on something and it feels like you're going through the motions, trying to squeeze water from a stone, then it's time to put it aside for now and pick it up again later. That is, unless it's important that you research something to the end, like when I'm writing an article and have to do some research for it. But just for fun and learning, yeah I just do what fascinates me. When I hit a block, I kind of summarize in my mind what I learned so far, pose and ponder some questions, try to answer them, and if my mind draws a blank then I leave it alone and often the right piece of the puzzle falls into my lap after a while to answer those questions.

» I'm going to be direct – and maybe I'm off the mark – but surely you are aware of a drug called "METHAMPHETAMINE" ... whats really wierd – is there is not one reference to this drug anywhere on your website – with all your insight into the pure negativity and all the players, tools and techniques of the darkside – I wonder how you could have overlooked that one (by design) – being one of the most evil and insidious influences on our planet?

Meth is bad stuff alright, just too obvious and avoidable a problem. You don't have to believe in conspiracy theories to know what meth is about, how destructive an influence it is. It is not a hidden danger.

As for the conspiracy behind meth, it targets and destroys the most vulnerable and expendable people, the matrix equivalent of a meat plant that takes in the cheapest “downer cows” and grinds them up into taco bell meat. Its effects are devastating on the person, but in context of the whole it's a low-level tool targeting low-level targets. The matrix goes after higher level targets in more sophisticated and stealthy ways, and that's what I deal with on my site because those conspiracies are not well known.

My readers are more likely to fool around with salvia, pot, mushrooms, and ayahuasca than meth. Therefore I would be better off writing about the downsides of pot for instance (which I did in my research notes about [Ether Body and FRV](#)).

If there is one conspiracy behind meth worth mentioning, and this I will include in future revisions of my site, is that if abused beyond a certain threshold, it can desoul a person and turn them into fully controllable puppets of hyperdimensional or demonic forces. They'd only be used for petty harassment though, like gang stalking, because they aren't in shape enough for more complicated purposes. The same can be said of other mind-frying drugs. Too much acid has a similar but lesser effect of fragmenting the mind and allowing something dark to take up what was displaced.

» What's your thoughts on orgonite as a deterrent against targeted and general ambient EMF waves?

I have experience with orgonite, but also with the orgonomy of Wilhelm Reich and Trevor Constable. The best I can tell is that orgonite emits an ambient orgone field that freshens the energies of a room. That much I can confirm.

But beyond that I think there is lots of wishful thinking, subjectivity, and paranoia in the orgonite community that has deviated good-hearted truth seekers from a path of legitimate action and spiritual development into a quixotic battle against forces that gladly feed upon their paranoia.

I know from personal experience that orgonite devices cannot actually repel reptilians, neutralize cellphone towers, or even keep away negative astral entities. They don't actually block EMF waves or disable cell-towers. Even if they broke up some of the DOR (deadly orgone) that electrical devices generate, the EM fields of those devices alone are still untouched and harmful and in the case of cell-towers can still resonate your brain cavity and zap your mental coherence. So I think instead it is the talismanic / belief factor of orgonite that does the job. Perhaps the orgone field generated helps a little to amplify belief and intent, that's a possibility. But I'm not in support of gifting operations and the whole “atlantean war games” attitude behind it. Rather I would have one in the room to use as I would use an air freshener, that's about it.

» From your writing it sounds like you may have encountered negative aliens directly. Have you encountered any positive that you know about?

Most of the positive encounters I have had with those would be in dreams. They are mentally powerful and meeting with you in dream-space would be more characteristic of them than, say, coming by in a ship to abduct you unwillingly. Another time on my birthday last year I got a mental nudge to ask for the positive aliens to show me a sign they were there, and I said I'd look at a spot in the night sky and they can fly by and shine a light at me.. so I was in a good mood and looking up at that spot when within ten seconds a star appeared and traveled in a measured way into the middle of it, flared up in brightness as though directing a spotlight at me, and then continuing on for another five seconds before I looked away in amazement and then couldn't see it when I looked back. It looked to be very high up, as high as a satellite.

The positive aliens are very discrete, non-interventionist, yet at the same time omnipresent. Whereas the negative ones are pushy, showy, manipulative, grandiose, and have a swoop-in-and-grab attitude. When negative pretend to be positive, it's always to give some phoney message or get you to do something against your better judgment, trying to extort a choice from you, whereas positive aliens give suggestions and appeal to your inner understanding but don't try to twist your arm with lies and stage illusions.

» I have a few questions on how you (the personal you, or rhetorical ‘you’) use reality creation or at least how it works. I understand that expectation can have a freezing effect on desired outcomes and probable futures. What I am still trying to figure out (both objectively and also in terms of me) is how plans work out.

I plan enough to cover the bases and use reality creation to take care of the things I cannot plan ahead of time. For instance, if I'm visiting my family, I plan ahead of time how much money to take, what to bring, and various safety items like oil change and having adequate tools and fluids on hand in case of a breakdown. But that's the extent of what I myself can do. The other half is up to reality, and so I intend very strongly that the trip go well, that I have a perfect and smooth ride from here all the way there, that I remain free of mechanical problems, cop encounters, accidents, delays, and so on. Because those things I cannot predict or prevent ahead of time, so that's where intention comes in.

When starting a new project or setting out on a trip, intending that all goes well (and feeling it inside, like a sigh of relief that your request has been granted) is pretty important. Otherwise it leaves too large of a “legal” loophole for Murphy's Law to manifest. At the very least, it dramatically cuts down on those things. The key is to be mentally aware of it and prepared, but with zero emotional response (no pangs of fear for instance). This way you block it with expectation but don't attract it with emotional resonance. That blocks it.

Intending that all goes well, that you have a good trip, and whatever goals you have, are non-specific enough that your being aware of those ideas only acts to select them in your mind, and once selected it is your emotional resonance that draws it in.

Emotional resonance means that, what you feel as you make the intention, should be the same feeling you have after what you intend has come to pass. It creates a resonance between your present and that probable future, and thus creates an attractive link that draws it in.

Regarding antsy anticipation, think of it this way: if you were given absolute assurance that something will be here in two days, then you would not really be anticipating it too much, you'd relax and do other things since it'll be there guaranteed. However, if there is risk involved and you doubt you might actually get it, then you'd be highly anticipative, constantly mentally checking up on it because of the uncertainty and doubt. Well, the emotional resonance there is uncertainty, doubt, disappointment. The feeling of grasping after something is really grasping for something that could slip away, to get it as quick as possible because you can't stand the thought of not having it. And so that's what you get. Not only is your constant awareness blocking that thing from happening, but the fearful desperation underlying anticipation emotionally resonance the future of disappointment. That's why antsy anticipation more often than not prevents a probable future from manifesting synchronistically.

When something is blocked synchronistically, only you through your own willpower and actions can make it happen by directly working for it, assuming it can be gotten that way.

To answer your question though, for attracting things I need, I use reality creation for "what" and "why" of what I need and try not to focus on the "when" and "how". So I'm focused on the end result only and do more energizing of it with my intent and emotion than I repel it with my thinking about in the first place.

For repelling bad things, I both try to emotionally resonate with a feeling of protection to attract that, and mentally survey the "what *when* how" of those bad things to block them with my awareness.

Also, the longer you have kept yourself in a state of balanced positivity and a connection to the Divine, to spiritual devotion and responsible action, the more "magnetic" you become to attracting positive futures. In fact, just be being more uplifted in your spirits for a prolonged time (takes about three days to get the flow going) you can have more positive things happen to you without your even having to intend for it. Like you'll be at the right place at the right time. I think that's the ideal and most ego-less way to be, because using reality creation to attract specific things is still using a crowbar to pry open a probable future that you decided you want which isn't necessarily what's always best for you. But if your heart feels it, then it's usually okay, and then just go for it.

» Who are the main alien players in this scenario and how do they fit in?

The ones that consistently pop up in both the real research and the disinfo, are your typical nordic types, greys, reptilians, and mantis-beings. Although the greys and nordics are more ubiquitous. There are also human military abductors (or hybrids in uniforms) but they work behind the scenes. The nordic types (which can also have dark hair) are positive or negative depending on the faction, and as you may have read elsewhere they can also be clones.

Negative nordics are the so-called Orion STS. If you ever watch Stargate SG1, they're symbolized in that series as the various human-looking Goa-Ulds and System Lords. Grays are tools for the most part that carry out the mission of whoever programmed them, so they're negative most of the time. I think there are some positive reptilians, but only a small minority. I haven't heard of any positive mantis beings except in disinfo literature trying to make them appear positive.

» I just finished reading Fringe Knowledge and it was really an eye opener for sure! The one section that REALLY freaked me out is the Alien abduction one. I must admit that this keeps me from falling asleep!

Yes, back in junior high when I started reading up on alien abductions, nights became a scary time for me. If I would wake up at 2AM, I would stay awake until 3AM because I read that abductions happen most frequently around 2:30AM. But even as a kid, I would leave the light and radio on when sleeping because subconsciously I knew that things were around or could pop into the room when my eyes were closed.

Right now, there are a couple things you can do aside from leaving some lights on. One is requesting to higher positive forces that you be protected as you sleep, and visualize/feel a force field surrounding you and your room or house/apartment, then go to sleep with a feeling of safety that all is well. This really does help keep things out. Another is get a voice-activated recorder (tape or digital) and let it run at night. Not only does it act as a deterrent, but if something does happen (physically) you'll catch it the next day.

» I take issue with your notion that some beings don't have souls. Intuitively I'm convinced that all life has consciousness and is sacred, even the lives of those who wish to oppress us.

It may be a matter of semantics, like it is possible to say that a rock has a soul because underneath the illusion of physicality is consciousness upholding the essence of its mineral existence, conscious energy vibrating as frozen light. Or it could be narrowed down a little to say that all life, as in plants, bacteria, insects, and fungi upwards, have souls since they are more than just machines and thus endowed with something nonphysical.

In the case of my article, I narrowed it down even more to define soul (or more properly, spirit) as a core of self-awareness that has freewill, higher spiritual aspirations, empathy, that remains intact from lifetime to lifetime and is endowed with individualized

destiny and karma, and that gives a person a spark of divinity allowing them to learn life lessons and thus progress quickly. It's like conscious energy that has become its own stable vortex growing and growing, rather than just a wind that rises and disperses.

Because it's the only way I can explain what I have observed of certain people who are strangely two dimensional and lacking all the qualities that I assume comes with having a soul/spirit. They still have a type of awareness, conscious energy, and are all still part of the unified Creation, but I sense there is something simplistic, hollow, embryonic behind their eyes which I interpret to be that conscious energy not having become a full self-sustaining individual soul yet, but more just a loose bunching of energies.

Normally they are benign, just background characters keeping the world running. When one is activated into baiting you, however, they can become a mirror of you without their own individuality, a kind of "too good to be true" phenomenon where it looks good superficially but it's more like pretty paint just the way you like it over a rotten interior. It's like they're going through the motions of what you're into, even the esoteric stuff, but it's more an act for show and you can sense that for them it's more about the identity and appearance than an equal enthusiasm and thirst for knowledge like with you. Besides, there are lots of other red flags accompanying them, like an overall big time/energy drain, empty promises, and the introduction of disinformation and odd snappiness when you don't fall for it. They can pretend to understand esoteric ideas but it's glib repetition of what they picked up and read or seen or heard from others, and when it's mentioned it tends to have a twist or an ulterior motive. Ultimately you have to psychically step into their heads and see if you sense a real independent mind, or this dull mirage-like hollowness.

It's just a hypothesis though, and if I come across an idea that explains all of it better, I would change my views.

» I wonder if the negative energy farm is necessary to our spiritual growth in the physical realm. Without it would our souls be challenged to grow and seek truth?

I believe there are modes of soul growth that can take place without the challenge of darkness, energy feeding, and the kinds of risks we face here in this world. But you have to wonder why people go into high risk professions, go skydiving, watch distressing movies, play heart-pounding video games ... when they could just stay comfortable doing nicer things. Obviously they get some challenge, glory, excitement, and fulfillment over these things. So I would imagine that souls in a nicer environment can follow their path up to a point before some feel a desire to test themselves and grow in a more challenging situation.

That said, it's in the process of conquering these challenges that the growth occurs, so in a way they exist to be conquered. Therefore if someone tries to reason that darkness is necessary and therefore we should just let it be and not challenge it, that's a logical fallacy. Darkness will always exist so long as freewill exists, and our job then is to choose and act on the the alternative in the face of it all, using the shadow to define the light.

» If all of mankind were enlightened what would be the spiritual benefit of existing in the physical realm?

Well, based on what I've seen and read, such societies first of all reach a more transcended state of existence where physicality is also overcome, but generally speaking there are plenty more lessons and challenges to handle. One type is the challenge of group cooperation and growth. Another is perfecting the self beyond mere intellectual enlightenment. And another is now working as a civilization to help other civilizations out who are still in an imbalanced and precarious situations. As you know, this could include incarnating into those civilizations and hoping you have the mettle and soul strength to make a difference in their world. That's what I think is the role of some people here on earth right now.

But I'm pretty sure that once a level of the game has been won, it's on to the next level. So if the physical realm no longer serves the needs of those in it, they will move onto something a bit more complex, like going from tic tac toe to checkers and then chess.

» If teachers and truthseekers can choose to reincarnate and potentially awaken mankind to its full positive potential, does that mean that Universal Consciousness is making a choice to unify its infinite variety of finite fragments back into one singular consciousness?

It is the fragment of that consciousness within those people that, by its very nature, is stirred into loving and helping others become more aware and free. We have dual natures within us, two faces of Creation, one that rejects the pure core within and seeks control at the expense of others, and one that acts from its pure core and seeks freedom for the benefit of all. So the choice happens on an individual scale to help uplift others and oneself to manifest the Creator more.

I also get the impression that the journey matters more than the destination, and that the infinite fragments winding their way back to unity have more the function of experiencing a unique path and thus having infinity understand its infiniteness in an infinite variety of ways, rather than separation being something terrible that must be run away from, toward unity, as quick as possible.

» I feel, in my soul, that mankind is going to be faced with something very soon. I feel that it will be potentially devastating to those who are not awake.

Yes, fortunately and unfortunately that is so. I foresee an accelerating cascade of changes. It'll be like a sinking ship. People will have to choose between holding onto their valuable furniture on the ship and drowning (the old ways), or letting go and acclimatizing to the new realities and ideas. I foresee synchronistic conditions changing so that those who don't adjust will meet

with mounting resistance and misfortunes. It's known that people with emotional suppression, anger issues, etc... often get cancer because of it, because they are not letting go and adjusting, and something similar may happen if there is a collective environmental change of conditions that requires letting go and adjusting. Accompanying this we have social and political upheaval, increased weather disasters and volcanic/seismic activities, energy and food crunches, the imminent contact with mankind by alien forces, and more... wild ride!

» Do you think that the Matrix series was created and released with divine intervention? What are your thoughts on the movie?

The Wachowski duo may have been front-men for a script that was either written, or at least outlined, by some secret society they somehow got involved with. Their biographies are very short and seem fabricated. Why are there no neighbors, classmates, or relatives giving interviews on their memories of these guys?

The reason this movie was released, I think, is because both sides light and dark get something out of it. The dark gets a good programming tool for teaching an us vs them mentality, that people in the matrix are expendable, that you are elite, that violence is cool. The light gets a good metaphorical tool for exposing the hidden slavery behind what we perceive as reality, and the transcendence needed to break out of it.

There is a lot of truth in there, spiritual, historical, hyperdimensional. For instance, when it mentioned that the Matrix was reset five or six times already, that is true to reality with mankind having been wiped out five or six times already, or perhaps the timeloop being reset that many times and we're now on the sixth or seventh iteration of that loop. One of those two possibilities. The doorway being open for 314 seconds, well 3.14 is Pi which represents a circle, and seconds represents time, thus timeloop. Outside in the hallway of the Oracle's apartment there is Pi graffiti'd on the wall with a red circle and slash through it, probably indicating no circle, or breaking the loop.

Also the idea of machines burrowing ever deeper toward Zion until they break through and all hell breaks loose. That may symbolize negative forces getting ever closer to being able to manifest physically and starting up an overt war, where so far they've had to be very delicate operating from behind the dimensional veil.

And with Agent Smith multiplying and taking everyone over, that seems to be happening a lot with people succumbing to spiritual death and being like puppets for a shadowy intelligence working through them when needed.

And in the end, everything becoming apocalypse but then getting rewound *deus ex tempus* and everything fixed so that there's a happy ending, a common theme you'll see in other movies like Dark City, Ice Pirates, Galaxy Quest, one of the Harry Potter films, which relates to how all this is going to turn out in the world... how things can get really really bad, or maybe already has, and whoever wins in the end will not only win it for the future but also be able to alter the past accordingly. So whatever we go through now may get rewritten for the better if we win, or maybe we are living now the past of that victory... just a guess. That's all hyperdimensional stuff.

» My philosophical undertakings have brought me nothing but pain. I feel the more I understand the more I'm disconnected from humanity.

That is another problem, or you could say rite of initiation, that truthseekers go through ... becoming ever more separated from sleeper people. It's an age old issue that students of esoteric mysteries also had to deal with. They dealt with it by creating a split in themselves between how they **acted** to the normal world, and who they really were to themselves, on their own time, and with others of their kind. It's okay to act enough to get by, like social camouflage, up to a point where others demand you devote too much time and energy to their shared mundane pursuits and false dreams where you just have to decline.

There are others like you out there, and if synchronicity doesn't help you find some in person, then on the internet you'd have to do with website and especially forums/message boards where you'll gravitate to others who are on your wavelength, and then it can progress to instant messaging or skype and eventually hanging out in person if travel allows it.

But it's also very important to begin building an internal source of interest and strength, where you could theoretically stand on your own, solitary but not lonesome. For me this is staying fascinated with learning about things, figuring out mysteries, doing what still gives me a feeling of enthusiasm and interest. Maybe self-improvement, exercise, art, music, whatever... because there's nothing worse than having time on your hands and using it to fret about something you cannot currently change. So during those lulls, do what fulfills you in a healthy way, and who knows it might actually lead to where you're to go next.

» The whole alien issue is just like with people, one has to interact and through experience one comes to know people as well as ETs. Judge a tree by its fruit I like to say.

I understand, and I have interacted with positive ETs as well although they tend to be more discreet so as not to cross the line of freewill violation. The problem is that they are so much more genuine, wise, spiritual, and lofty compared to the types of positive aliens often portrayed in alien, channeling, and exopolitical literature. Even worse is that I know for fact there are negatives pretending to be friendly just to gain rapport, stroke egos, and lull people into a false sense of security and trust.

So if you focus on the friendlies without knowing how to distinguish between them and the impostors, you would be like a person

trusting anyone who acts friendly including the charming con-artist. What I'm saying is that you don't have to focus on the negative in order to be suckered by it. The opposite actually, if you are unaware of a deception you are wide open to it.

Indeed it's just like with people... there are those who are easy to spot as psychopaths, and others who are very slick and tell you everything you want to hear without compromising their true goal. Two flavors of evil, one bitter and one sweet.

It is naive to think only of friendly peaceful positives versus negative paranoid human Cabal. That dynamic exists, but there's also negative aliens working with the negative human Cabal against the true positive ETs, and they do it pushing a false positive alternative, namely what you read concerning Grays being here to genetically advance our species and bring us into the next phase of global evolution, and other lies. There is so much disinformation "backing up" this deception that no wonder most people fall for it.

I therefore call for a higher level of awareness, discernment, and sophistication in dealing with this subject. There really is no reason why the possibility of negative ETs pretending to be positive should go unconsidered, and why the question of how to distinguish them from the genuine positive ETs should not be asked.

» Now about which ones predominate. The way I see it has to be that friendlies that predominate because if unfriendly ones did it would be all over. I think it is simple as that!

Well, that's along the lines of "Any civilization advanced enough to cross the galaxy must be advanced enough to have eradicated all its negative tendencies, thus aliens can only be good" — which again underestimates the sophistication and cunning of commercial forces looking to exploit new areas. I mean, the Spaniards crossed the mighty Atlantic in ships advanced for their time, but only because the investment was ultimately worth the returns in slavery and precious metals.

Concerning your point, I agree that if the negatives were truly dominant and could therefore do anything they wanted, it would be over. But it's also more complicated. First complication is that positive ETs are very patient, wise, and respectful of our freewill. They will allow our planet to be deceived and enslaved if we choose it, because it will be our choice

Furthermore, that the positives are greater in number does not mean that the aliens already in contact with our governments, with abductees, channelers, are therefore in the majority positive. Reason is that the discretion of positive ETs holds them back, quiet and silent except to those who truly need and have earned their contact. Meanwhile, negative ETs are very eager to sink their hooks into anyone and everyone who unwisely opens that door.

Therefore the great majority of channeling, abduction, and government witness testimonies involve contact with negative ETs often pretending to be the good guys. And it's these same impostor ETs that are now, thanks to the opinion leaders in exopolitics, being portrayed as our necessary guides to the new millennium. So it is more complex, and I can only hope that enough will shift from the simpler to the more complex understanding in order to avoid falling for the most successful deception of all time — evil under the guise of good.

» All I am asking you to consider is that their may be a contradiction in your thinking. If the unethical are manipulative then they are affecting perception and could and are making themselves out to be stronger than they are. If they were strong they would not have to be covert, right? If they were strong they could just move right in and take us over. So what is holding them back?

Well, if you read the First Earth Battalion manual by Jim Channon you see the kind of thinking and strategy that these negative ETs seem to employ. They probably believe in what they are doing, that they are doing what is best for themselves and for us. And they believe in non-destructive conquest. That kind of conquest requires presenting themselves to us as the good, logical, and necessary choice, so that we hand ourselves over willingly. From the viewpoint of dark occultism, there is no better way of conquering your victim than having them invite you in willingly, as with freewill being preserved it contractually allows you to carry out things that previously were barred by divine intervention. So even if they were so strong that they could just land by the millions and enslave us by raygun-point, the kind of conquest they are after is much more sophisticated with a bigger metaphysical, hyperdimensional, occult payoff. Non-destructive control is the higher way.

But at the same time, I agree that the negative ETs are smaller in number than the positive ones. That is indeed why they have to be so covert and cunning. Though to reiterate the point from my last email, since they are more ubiquitous than the positive ones, they are what the mainstream alien/abduction researcher knows and think of as "aliens." In other words, that the positive ETs are greater in number doesn't mean the majority of what the public perceives as "aliens" are positive. And so when exopolitics people talk about the importance of opening diplomatic channels with "aliens" — it is the negative ones that many of them are inviting in since they don't know about negative ETs pretending to be positive, and don't know how prudent and restrained the genuine positive ETs tend to be. The positive ones are too discreet and beyond our monkey-politics to sign treaties, do trading of technologies, or appear on Times magazine cover shaking hands with the President. Whoever ends up playing that role will earn my suspicion.

I think the best way people could handle this situation is to do some deep soul-searching and study of metaphysics and spirituality to know what matters and what is never worth giving up. They can learn the deceptive tactics used by negative ETs, and most of all they can learn what the positive ETs are really like and what it takes to become spiritually initiated enough to establish mutual contact with them on a personal and group level.

» Do you believe the stuff you're writing, or is this satire/immersive sci-fi? i really want to know.

No, it is not satire or sci-fi, although it seems that way to some people who haven't had the anomalous experiences or investigated anomalous phenomena. It's this layer of reality that many cannot relate to, but for others it's everyday life. Whether I believe all of it — well, I consider it all a theory to explain what is otherwise unexplainable, and so if I find out that I'm wrong or come across a better explanation, then I'll trash my old belief and try out the new one.

Anyway, the things on my site are best taken as a suggested interpretation, and if you read it once, then maybe down the line when something odd dawns on you about yourself, others, reality, paranormal phenomena, etc... you'll remember what you read and make a connection much faster as to what it could be than had you never read it.

Also keep in mind that different types of people get attracted to the fringe subject — those who do it for entertainment, those who try to build up their identity with it, those who use it to make a buck or rip people off, those who are just plain nuts, and finally those who are more sane and logical than “normal” people and pursue truth into uncharted territories. It's easy lumping them all in the same category, but really what I write on my site is the product of hard observation, investigation, testing, and research. But — like I said on my front page, take only what makes sense and applies to your life so far, and leave the rest for another time.

» How can you write such enlightened information while at the same time being interested in heavy metal and negative forms of music with negative lyrics???

You asked about my interest in music. The answer is that metal is fundamentally about power and the archetypal basis of my purpose here is divine warriorship or knighthood. So the idea of divine power and spiritual battle permeates my soul. You may have noticed that aside from the spiritually uplifting material, I also write about the tactics used by dark forces and how to win against their attempted manipulation and suppression.

I deal more with higher positive forces, higher negative forces, higher spiritual principles, and so on. Thus my main interest is in the positives and negatives of what is beyond the mundane human sphere. And the metal I enjoy often juxtaposes these two, the divine beauty element with the opposite, to capture a very broad spectrum of dynamics and themes that transcend the mundane themes of pop music. I'm mainly talking about epic doom, melodic doom, and symphonic metal, and then only certain bands within those genres (Therion, Orphaned Land, While Heaven Wept, Warning, Whispering Gallery, Edenbridge).

The only other kind of music that gets transcendental might be certain forms of classical, and thus I like classical also, mainly the baroque fugues and sacred polyphonic works like those of Palestrina and Monteverdi. It is all complex music that explores the extremes of human talent and potential. It matches my attitude to this whole life as being one of heaviness, seriousness, duty-bound, on-a-mission, sorrow for the suffering of others, and so on. Thus I resonate with heavy, serious, powerful music.

Now, regarding the negative lyrics, that I agree with you. I really wish some of these bands would be more positive in their lyrical themes. For some reason the bands that do have more positive lyrics tend to have weaker music. There are exceptions. I consider music way more important than lyrics, however, so some things I allow since there are no perfect bands out there. But I also write / compose music, and the upcoming songs I am making will be metal but with positive lyrics. Maybe my taste will change over time, since I'm still in my 20s.

» I've been asking myself what is true about upcoming roles as we shift into a new “illusion” that would cause me to stifle myself? How do we remember who we are?

I am facing the same challenge of “remembering who I am.” And I don't know whether this entails truly regaining my memories of my mission and identity prior to losing consciousness of this upon incarnating, or whether it means identifying the core within me that is the source of my intuition, wisdom, compassion, and discernment? If the latter, then that is doable with discipline ... you just identify what is ego, what is selfless spirit, and focus on living, thinking, feeling, and acting from your spirit. The hard part then is distinguishing between the real spirit, and ego dressing up in spiritual clothing.

There is something I call “entering into confluence with the heart” which is where you carry out a truly heart-based thought, feeling, action, words, etc... in a single-minded way where you lose awareness of your personal self and are wholly absorbed in freely expressing forth this love. If in the middle you become aware of what you're doing and go “gee look I'm being so loving right now” then that is ego hijacking the process. But if you can act purely without self-consciousness from a higher place within, getting into the flow, then you are in a way living as your REAL self. Does that count as remembering who you are? Again, I'm not totally sure. At least it's a step in the right direction.

Now, there is another way of remembering, which I haven't yet succeeded in accomplishing but I've read enough from different great sources to know this is the way. And that is to meditate — not just sitting there blanking your mind, but lying down and letting go of your body, entering into a lucid trance/dream state where your consciousness is free of the physical brain and body. And from there, you can plumb the depths of your subconscious and discover clues that are otherwise barred to your regular linear waking consciousness. The state is called “mind awake body asleep” — all it requires is a shift of the etheric body out of the physical, or turning deep within and entering into a new “inner” world. I strongly think that if you can do this, explore it, sooner or later you will retrieve your true identity. Living from the heart may vibrationally raise and energize you enough that, should you operate outside your physical body, you will then have the energy and frequency necessary to unlock those hidden memories

and realizations.

Also, only when you remember who are you are in the literal sense, will you have the certainty and conviction you need to carry out your mission. So that's what I know about it so far, and am trying... As far as resources go, "How to Know Higher Worlds" by Rudolf Steiner, and "Cry of the Eagle" (second book by Theun Mares) are good resources on this.

Research Notes: Esoteric

Positive and Negative

01/02/2005 (esoteric)

Being that the Creator is infinite, everywhere and everything, it is easy to say that there is no good, evil, positive, negative, right or wrong since, after all, even the most demonic of entities are within the womb of Creation and thus to be celebrated and respected as simply one expression of the Creator. That is so, however this does not negate differences between positive and negative—in other words, that they share the same substance (consciousness) and origin (Creator) does not mean they are equivalent in form (where one *is*) and function (where one is *going*).

Both positive and negative originate with freewill, freewill originates with individuated consciousness, and individuation of consciousness originates with the projected differentiation of unified infinite intelligence into an infinity of finite intelligences.

Positive and negative differ in form and function in the following manner: while positive signifies aligning freewill with Creation at large, negative implies aligning freewill solely with the individuated fragment of the Creator within – at the expense of balance to Creation at large. Whereas “positive” is the prodigal son returning home to rule with the Father, “negative” aims to usurp the position of Father. Whereas “positive” is gradually merging with infinity, “negative” is the futile attempt of becoming one’s own infinity.

Whether the “self” chooses positive or negative, either path will contain equal potential for evolutionary growth. But there is more to Creation than “self” – there is also “other,” and this is where positive and negative ultimately differ; negative, acknowledging only the reality of “self” means serving only the “self”, denying service to “other” and creating imbalance within the ALL. Positive acknowledges both and thus serves both, bringing balance to ALL So while either path is equally evolutionary to the individual in question, they are not equal in context of Creation as a whole. Negative always contains an element of ignorance and imbalance absent in the positive.

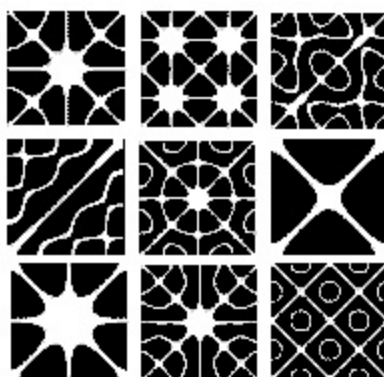
Vibrations

01/16/2005 (esoteric)

Everything is vibration. Think of what reading material “resonates” with you, what ideas “ring” true, which people have good or bad “vibes,” or who is on the same “wavelength”. These are more than just metaphors, they are accurate ways of describing the vibratory aspect of our reality.

Resonance brings to mind cymatics, the study of wave motion. Vibration alone is just a set of numbers describing amplitude, frequency, and phase. But when vibration is applied to an object, the waves reflect upon themselves, interfering to create standing waves with a unique geometric arrangement. Cymatics is therefore the study of how sound converts into geometry and vice versa.

For example, if a metal plate sprinkled with sand is vibrated by a tone matching one of its resonant frequencies (matching the pitch at which the plate naturally rings when struck), then standing waves arise in the plate. The sand collects in areas where the waves are zero and helps visualize what the standing waves look like, which gives rise to interesting patterns unique to the tone applied. Here are some examples:



Which pattern forms depends on what resonant frequency is vibrated, which in turn depends on the physical characteristics of the plate itself. Anything that vibrates will contain standing waves. This includes bells, tuning forks, resonant chambers, stones, etc... As long as the applied frequency matches the object’s spectrum of resonant frequencies, standing waves will result.

Our soul vibrates, its spectrum of frequencies depending on the soul’s resonant characteristics. It is known that two tuning forks with the same physical characteristics resonate with each other. Likewise, two people resonate with each other when they share common soul elements. It is important to note that simply having common interests is not enough to cause resonance. There must also be a compatibility on the soul level that you can feel.

Why? Because there is a difference between resonant vibrations and forced vibrations. A tuning fork and a loudspeaker can both create a certain tone, but only the tuning fork does so naturally. The loudspeaker will not resonate with the tuning fork because the tone it generates is forced and doesn’t arise from its natural mode of vibrations. Many of our interests, personalities, hobbies, tastes, are “forced vibrations” consisting of programs and memes working through us, just as electricity works through a loudspeaker to generate sound. But that doesn’t mean these things necessarily arise at the soul level. This explains why having common interests or personalities isn’t enough – what’s internal is what counts, as that is where resonance arises.

So what about resonating with a particular idea? In my case, the method I use to construct my belief system is to question everything, and of all that survives my questioning I take that which resonates as true. But how does this resonance arise?

If we resonate with an idea, it is because we have at one time learned it through personal experience. Let’s say your soul is like the metal plate, and every lesson you learn impresses a new feature upon the plate that adds to its spectrum of resonant frequencies. Then even if you forget all the things you have learned consciously before, meaning even after the tone is turned off, these impressions remain in your soul. The next time the idea comes along (the tone sounds) it vibrates the corresponding resonant frequency and you feel something “connect” or “ring true” even though you have no immediate logical proof or reason to show why. To fully retrieve this knowledge, it is then your job to reconstruct the logic behind this intuitive impression and manifest that which you have once learned but since forgotten.

This shows that many times, learning is actually an act of spiritual remembering. This is best accomplished by exposing yourself to many “tones” and paying attention to what resonates, then using the intellect to give concrete substance to these amorphous intuitive impressions and throw out what is false.

Have you ever read a book without much interest, and after reading it again many months or years later find that you missed so much and it’s actually really interesting and exciting? In that amount of time, you grew to expand your spectrum of resonant frequencies, and therefore could resonate with more of the book when you reread it. It’s like a metal plate that sounds dull but

after being hammered into a fine instrument resonates brightly at many different tones.

The principle of seeking that which resonates with your soul applies not only to reading material, but people and life experiences as well. Resonance shows you the path of least resistance because it sets your heart alight with enthusiasm and synchronizes you with the flow of life. The more you choose to pursue that which resonates your soul, the closer you get to superconductive existence. What vibrations you then emit impress themselves upon the environment, aligning the events you experience just as a resonating metal plate aligns the sand particles sprinkled upon it. The beautiful geometry that arises then manifests in the form of synchronicities and serendipitous opportunities.

Links to articles about cymatics:

<http://www.harmonyera.com/1.2.research.htm>

<http://www.lauralee.com/cymatics.htm>

<http://www.cymaticsource.com/>

<http://bel.150m.com/f-p-glass.htm>

04/30/2005 (esoteric)

There is a great metaphor for spiritual development: the planting and harvesting of crop. A field is tilled and cleared of weeds, seeds are planted, water and warmth spark germination, and sunshine grows the seedling into a mature plant.

We begin as seeds, having the potential to become only what is within our nature to become. A grape seed grows only into a grape vine, though the exact shape of the vine varies from plant to plant. Likewise, we grow only into what is in accordance with our destiny, what has been within us since conception as unmanifest potential, but freewill uniquely shapes the path we take in manifesting this potential.

The field represents our field of consciousness, and the soil represents our soul. Just as the uncultivated soil is overgrown with weeds, so is the uncultivated soul overrun by social programming and biological/mechanical impulses. For the soul to flower, these programs and impulses must be put under control. Unfortunately many seekers on the path get stuck at this point, forever pulling weeds and never planting seeds, puzzled as to why the field remains barren.

Only within the soil can a seed germinate. Likewise, only when we recognized something within us that is of potentially greater value than anything outside us do we set foot on the path to awakening. Some people grasp for external means to enlightenment and never internalize the ideas they superficially consume, ideas much like seeds roasted and eaten by the bagful instead of planted with patience until they bear perennial fruit.

Truth waters the soul. Positive emotions warm the soul. Together, awareness and positivity provide the catalyst and energy for the soul to blossom. People who hang on to bitterness, negativity, hatred, depression, contempt, arrogance, and vengeance breathe iced air into their souls. Even if one waters the soil with truth, without a positive attitude the soil will become hardened with ice, the seeds froze dormant. When the season turns and the light of recognition warms the soil, then progress resumes.

Once the seed breaks ground, it reaches for the sun and grows tall; the seedling yearns to achieve its matured form. The stronger we yearn to emulate our perfected state, the more perfect our path toward perfection, the more complete our path toward completion, and the more fulfilling our path toward fulfillment.

To summarize, spiritual growth requires that we:

1. discover and conquer our limiting programs and destructive impulses.
2. listen to the yearnings of our soul and value its expression more than any external distraction or superficial gimmick
3. find nourishment in truth, satisfaction in discovery
4. maintain a positive attitude
5. strive to think, feel, speak, and act as our highest Self would think, feel, speak, and act.

Questions

05/18/2005 (esoteric)

Your waking experiences communicate to you symbolic messages in much the same way as dreams do. After all, there is no difference between dreams and reality other than how individual or collective is the consciousness projecting it. Ultimately, both are just made of thought.

So it is useful to pay attention to things that catch your attention as you go about your day. Here I'm talking about things that stand out from the background noise of routine and statistical average. Signs, omens, synchronicities, coincidences, improbabilities—these can be very subtle or maybe not so subtle...it depends on how stubbornly rational you are. One part of your mind may think “that’s a bit odd” and the other part says “forget about it, it was nothing” and you forget about it as though it were nothing.

But if you only practice “reading” reality as though you were interpreting a dream, then you have an additional dimension of information at your service, no pun intended. Just as weathermen take measurements to predict the weather, so can you measure your reality to identify patterns molding the future. Just pay attention.

I must point out that there is danger in perceiving such clues or symbols as absolutely reliable indicators. The future is always in flux and changes in response to our awareness. We may experience symbolic precursors to something that will fail to manifest if we alter course based on our prescience. And to have blind faith in the accuracy of synchronistic clues makes you vulnerable to delusion and deception: delusion because if you misinterpret something but fail to second guess your interpretation, you can descend into madness through self-reinforcement of skewed perceptions, and deception because certain hyperdimensional entities use false clues as bait to fish for the spiritually gullible.

Therefore in order to avoid two errors, one involving rejecting reality clues as subjective tricks of the mind and the other involving having blind faith in their infallibility, a simple approach is in order: *think of these clues as questions*. When these clues come to your attention, see them as simply asking you to check up on the issue they communicate.

It’s a lot like people asking you questions. “What’s that burning smell?” – and you suddenly remember the brownies you left in the oven. “Feeling a bit stressed lately?” – well now that you think about it, yeah actually and it’s taking its toll. “How about buying one of these fine Rolex watches for your honey?” – uh, no thanks they look fake to me.

Check it...if everything’s fine, then great. If it’s not fine, then you can thank reality for the reminder. And if the message has no validity and seems a bit deceptive, then you are free to reject it.

Lifeline

06/12/2005 (esoteric)

Emotional negativity is a form of intoxication. It impairs perception and judgment. The intellect becomes slave to emotion and begins defending it, creating a vicious cycle in which thoughts bias perception and biased perception reinforces negativity.

Soon the mind sees what it wants to see and finds endless reasons to indulge in cynicism and depression – injustice, betrayal, suspicion, despair, stupidity, etc...

In most cases, this downward spiral is initiated and sustained by influences that have no basis in reason. The mind isn't even aware of the true reasons for its irritated or suppressed state. All it takes is a chemical imbalance, an abrasive astrological influence, a trigger word stirring some subconscious wound, a small irritation suddenly "ruining" your day.

...But these are relatively benign aggravators. More serious ones include psychic attack, entity attachments, subliminal persuasion through implants, scalar modulation of emotional frequency rate, and triggering of posthypnotic commands following abduction and mind programming.

Nevertheless, the exact cause isn't as important as the solution. When you're feeling down, you're feeling down. How to climb out of that pit?

The biggest problem is that negative emotions limit perception, meaning you fail to recognize, remember, or observe the positive side of things. This is because when your emotional frequency is lowered, your focal point of consciousness has descended into the baser self and is looking through its dark eyes, identifying with its skewed perception.

The baser self is an infantile creature, both predator and victim. It enjoys your suffering, your hatred and anger, your contempt and resentment. Often we merge so closely with this creature that we feel what it feels, which is why at some level we enjoy wallowing in negativity. But remember this is not the *real* you – this is you feeling the pleasure your baser self derives from the suffocation of your spirit.

When you are drowning in negativity you need a lifeline to pull yourself back to shore. Something must lead from your drunken state to sober state in order for you to follow. Without it, you are not equipped to make that transition. It's like trying to get home but being too drunk to walk, let alone drive. Best to have a sober friend help you.

One example of a self-reinforcing cycle is paranoia. This is a particularly sticky trap for the intellect. Trying to reason your way out of biased suspicions will only sink you deeper. There are some problems for which reason alone is insufficient. I learned this the hard way and had to transcend reason in order to break out of the cycle, and that hard-won lesson is the focus of this research note.

I eventually comprehended that breaking out of a vicious cycle requires the injection of an element that originates *outside* that cycle. Otherwise the cycle is self-reinforcing. For instance, when the mind alternates between sobriety and drunkenness, both states seem valid and justified while one is experiencing them, even though only the first is truly valid. Both sober and drunk people may believe they can drive well, but the drunk ones are deluding themselves.

During states of what ultimately turned out to be unjustified negativity, rather than reasoning my way out of it I simply pulled myself up a rope leading toward a more balanced state. This rope is simply a prayer, an affirmation, a meditation, an inspirational book—something *mechanical* that serves as an aid in regaining balance. Only when emotions are balanced is the mind qualified to make proper assessment of the facts. Until then, a bit of faith is required in using what is basically an emotional device, a lifeline.

As mentioned earlier, negativity clouds perception and subjectively rearranges, distorts, and blots out the perceived facts. But a prayer, meditation, sequence of spiritual facts coming from a place of sobriety and *anchored* in place via print or rote memory, this survives any transition you make into negativity and serves as a lifeline back to clarity and balance.

Forget reasoning your way out of negativity—first get a grip on your emotions. Break the cycle of subjectivity by contemplating a prewritten or pre-memorized sequence of phrases that captures the essence of a balanced perception. Yes this is a crutch, but it's better to hobble than to slither. It's the easiest method, a quick fix for desperate situations.

The reason it works is because you acknowledge that your perceptions are skewed and thereby withdraw your energy from illusion. You also acquire faith to temporarily put aside the petitions of the baser self and instead wait for your frequency to lift before making any decisions or conclusions. Once emotional frequency has risen to equilibrium, perception returns to normal and you are in a better position to make decisions and act upon them.

So the key is bypassing an intellect infected by negative emotion by turning your attention toward thoughts and feelings designated as sober by *sober* sources. The only hard part is willing yourself to give it a try since the baser self is very reluctant to give up its joyride and will initially resist *through* you. Do it anyway.

If this idea appeals to you, try creating your own lifeline to call upon when necessary. The one I use employs a hermetic axiom stating that vibrations can be changed in degrees. So starting with the most negative of positive emotions, sorrow, I raise myself degree by degree. For illustrative purposes, here is one that works for me:

Sorrow for the wounded,
Compassion for the wounded.
Understanding of the ignorant,
Acceptance of the ignorant.
To know that everything has been in its right place,
Is in its right place, and will continue to be in its right place.
That's why I have comfort in the past,
Gratitude in the present, and hope for the future.
I thank the Universe for this opportunity
To live and shine my light,
To guide and be guided,
To love and be loved.

Here, each line is pondered in its full meaning before going to the next. That is important, as the mechanical serves only as a template for your emotional, intellectual, and spiritual to follow. Just mumbling the words without thought does nothing.

It is enough to turn within and focus on the word "peace." Actually, with sufficient willpower and focus you can dispense with mechanical tools altogether and simply turn within, remember your spiritual self, and thereby raise your frequency to an exalted state. But when under severe pressure, and here I mean an all out hyperdimensional "lesson" (they hit you from the inside and outside simultaneously, at your weakest spots at your weakest moments), the mechanical method is a literal godsend.

Reality Creation

08/19/2005 (esoteric)

Some say we have power to create our own reality, that through belief and intent we can and should specify our personal future. And yet experience shows reality is already predicated upon a design more elegant than anything we can specify through our ephemeral desires.

Others therefore say we should go with the flow and accept what comes. And yet experience shows that while some things are destined, more mundane things are left to choice—if not choice, then chance. The law of chance is without design and without mercy, and abandoning the responsibility to choose invites the law of chance into one's life with often unpleasant consequences.

The bigger things in life we cannot change. The smaller things we can. Life is a river whose flow we cannot reverse, yet we have freedom to navigate within that flow. Near the shore we move slowly and roughly; near the center we move quickly and smoothly. We can humbly accept the bigger things and still actively direct the smaller things. We can and we must. But how?

For what is within our power and wisdom to specify, we may intend. For what is beyond our power to direct or wisdom to specify, we may make a request. Intending and requesting are two of the most powerful tools we have for shaping our experiences within the framework of destiny.

Intend for the mundane things you know you need. Intend for a good parking spot, intend for the perfect product or service at the perfect price, intend for a good job when you're looking for one, intend for a positive and exciting day, intend for anything that is inconsequential to destiny and respects freewill. Intend or it will be left to chance.

Be specific when you intend. Mentally outline or visualize what you want. This sharpens the focus of conscious energy upon that selected probable future. If you want a blue shirt under ten dollars, then visualize the blue shirt and intend that it be under ten dollars. If you want compensation for the money you just spent on a book, then intend that you be doubly compensated. If you want a safe road trip, then go over each potential complication and intend that it not arise. Whatever your intent, be specific. You are projecting your own energy into the matrix of probable futures and selecting a particular one to manifest.

For the more important things, make requests. Request knowledge, wisdom, insight, guidance, protection. Request an answer to a puzzling question, request illumination, request that you learn your lessons as smoothly and efficiently as possible, request that you are given the best opportunities for fulfilling your potential. You cannot intend for these because they are beyond your wisdom to accurately specify. Therefore leave their fulfillment to the discretion of wiser forces like your positive Higher Self, the Universe, and divine forces. Be general and earnest in your request, and have faith and patience. By being general you leave the outcome entirely open and thereby allow possibilities to manifest that you could never have imagined.

Intending is commanding, and when done wisely commanding is the proper exercise of spiritual power. Over time reality will tell you what is mundane and what is significant, and you'll get better at intending for what is within your place to intend.

Requesting is humbly knocking on the door to assistance by wiser forces. Such forces respect freewill and only assist when you request. Never requesting anything keeps the door closed. Disappointment means reality has something better in store for you at a better time.

Requesting when you should be intending is a form of wishing and only robs you of power. Intending when you should be requesting spits in the face of higher wisdom and is a display of spiritual hubris, while intending for what clearly goes against destiny and freewill is black magic. The lesson: don't pray to Jesus for a new car, intend for a new car; don't command reality into unraveling for you a mystery, request it or else you might learn the right thing at the wrong time or wrong thing at the right time. To intend is to command, to request is to ask.

Requesting is easy. When you feel like you need assistance, call up from within the feeling of gratitude and humility, then state your request verbally while paying full attention to the meaning of your request. Remain silent for several seconds and wait to receive a feeling of comfort that your request has been acknowledged. Then go away in certainty and relief that your request will be answered in the right way at the right time.

Intending is also easy. Just hold in your mind exactly what it is you want and then go do something else. Just like ordering something through the mail. In between intending and manifesting must be a temporary period of forgetting. If you want a good parking spot, give yourself enough time to forget about your intent before you get there. If you are intending for a good day, do it when you first wake up. This gives reality some breathing room to reshuffle the timeline.

The only real difference between intending and requesting is whom you address and how specific or general your intent. By intending, you acknowledge yourself as the source of power influencing reality. By requesting, you humbly address forces wiser and more powerful than yourself.

Attention freezes the object of attention, so restlessly anticipating something will put it off. This is simple quantum mechanics. The sooner you think about something else the sooner reality can get to work. Anticipation kills the future – it is better to have doubt

than to anticipate, it is better to have patience than doubt, and there is no easier way to be patient than keeping yourself busy with other things.

These are metaphysical tools to catalyze the flow of experience and assist rather than undermine destiny. Most people only understand the physical side of life, that getting anywhere requires planning and physical action. Of course, *doing* is central to getting anything *done*, but direct action is only part of the equation. To summarize the rest: intend wisely, request earnestly, and go with the flow gracefully.

Where are the Good Guys?

11/03/2005 (esoteric)

The Forces of Light do more to show the door than to force people to walk through it. That is the idea behind the Law of Non-Interference. And the door must be shown in a careful way to maximize freewill. There are specific individuals who either cannot or will not currently choose higher knowledge. What will the Forces of Light do about them? Nothing really, except make sure that those who have chosen the light are given just enough protection and guidance to pull their own weight and face their own consequences without unnecessary interference.

Look, the times ahead – and here I mean the next 5-10 years – will see more polarization. That is, a turning up of the contrast. When you take a muddy picture and turn up the contrast, rather than everything becoming brighter, merely dark gets darker and white gets whiter. Same here... there will be entire segments of the population who will become stronger in their ignorance and darkness as time goes on. If all you see is them, then you'll think we're all doomed. However, at the same time, those who already carry the light within and are open to its growth or germination, these will also grow in strength. So— a growth in strength more so than a growth in number... that is what's happening. Number isn't everything, sometimes it's more about quality.

The Forces of Light are performing surgery on our planet... that means a delicate operation that works through us rather than upon us, which involves incarnating into human bodies and turning over the system from the inside while the other half of the team stays in the higher realms and makes sure those below get a fair shot at doing their jobs. To come in and force things is not just a violation of freewill, not just impossible if some Creator force prevents it, but would also screw up the learning course of this planet.

For instance... if free energy technology right now were suddenly unleashed upon the world, that would change things so drastically that a lot of the learning lessons masses have yet to go through will be denied. It's like a movie whose dilemma is suddenly resolved halfway through, then the rest of the movie is a waste of time. That is why free energy inventors who are too overzealous in getting their stuff out there receive preventative assassination from the dark powers and why the forces of light do not have much authority in helping them prematurely end the world script.

So – everything in time. It takes faith. Forget the stupid people, put aside the darkness, focus on what is lightening up within you and waking up within the few that you know to be waking up... strength matters more than number.

There *is* a plan, and it *is* being implemented, but it must also be subtle and delicate and sophisticated...perhaps so sophisticated that not even we, the foot-soldiers, are always aware of its workings.

Negativity

11/19/2005 (esoteric)

After pondering the subject of negativity at the price of awareness, and whether one can still maintain a positive attitude without shunning awareness, I came to some tentative conclusions.

I think most agree that gaining awareness is a good thing. But different people have different opinions on what is worth knowing. So perhaps you only need to learn what you need to know, and what you need to know may not be precisely the same what another needs to know. And because of this difference, you will not find as worthwhile to know what another finds worthy, which can be taken the wrong way if they think you're dissing their interests by not fully appreciating what they appreciate.

But what is worth knowing, and what is not so worth knowing? For me, I don't feel a need to know baseball statistics, what happened in the third season of Law and Order, how to crochet, how many soldiers were killed in Iraq today versus yesterday, how to write well in cursive, string theory, what it was like for yet another person to be held hostage, additional reasons why the neo-cons are corrupt and Bush is an idiot, or what latest convict escaped from prison and is on the loose.

Yet sports fanatics could call me a wuss for not following baseball, TV fans could call me lame for not following Law and Order, and political activists could call me ignorant for not paying attention to the latest news from Iraq. And likewise if I told them I cared to know the principles of spirituality, how to use my intuition together with critical thinking, how the hyperdimensional dark forces operate and ways to counter their methods, etc.... these folks would go "huh? You're crazy, man."

So that tells me that different people have different value systems, and different levels of openness to higher orders of objectivity. There's a huge difference between *degrees* of objectivity and *orders* of objectivity. The first just means becoming more refined in your knowledge of some particular area, while the second means transcending it to find knowledge that matters more in the big scheme of things. I think political awareness is of a higher order than awareness of sports statistics, but that metaphysical awareness is of a higher order than political. If you don't know the difference between degree and order, then someone whose knowledge is of a higher order will seem to you like being of a lesser degree, and you'll surely call him/her stupid and ignorant for not concentrating energy where you place it.

Anyway, here are some questions I ask to determine whether something is really worth knowing:

- Is this something I really need to know?
- Does it make me a better person?
- Will it save me trouble later if I learn it now?
- Does it tell me something important I didn't already know?
- Does it help me remember what I've known all along but forgot?
- Will it straighten out my dilemmas, confusions, misperceptions, and paradoxes?
- Will it empower me in some way?
- Will it help me better understand myself and my relation to the world?
- Will it bring me closer to being like my Higher Self?
- Will this be important one day, even if it seems not as applicable right now?
- Does this free me from manipulation that happens solely because I'm unaware of it?
- Is this at all relevant to helping me understand and do what I am here to do?
- Does this in any way assist me being who I really am?
- What would happen if I went without knowing it?

One reason I bring this up is because certain news stories are just old news to me, yet they have a very definite emotional shock component. I mean, they are written to make you relive whatever the latest victim lived through, all in the name of keeping you informed about the world. Now, the idea behind transmuting negative to positive is that when you are given a new bit of needed awareness, it might be shocking and if you're not present in yourself you can give yourself over to a mechanical negative reaction that depletes your vital energy reserves. Transmutation is a way of getting awareness without losing energy or injuring your subtle body.

But if a news story has nothing that you truly need to know beyond the headline, then just exposing yourself to the shock is like dropping quarters into an empty vending machine. Shocks in themselves are not the point, otherwise you might as well buy and watch the entire Faces of Death DVD set and become "knowledgeable" on what it's like to die in a hundred different ways.

So for the sake of being impeccable with your energy, you better get a return of knowledge for energy invested, which means being discerning of what you need to know and transmuting whatever negative energy you generate into positive. But how to transmute? Well, knowledge itself is empty if merely memorized, but if you observe yourself, turn within and get a flash of insight about how that knowledge fits into the bigger picture, if you receive an inner sense of recognition that brings about true understanding, then that in itself is what reverses the polarity from negative to positive and quantum leaps you to a higher order of objectivity.

Conspiracy

12/06/2005 (esoteric)

Something to keep in mind is that dark forces operate on both metaphysical and physical levels. Most redpills are familiar with the physical side of the conspiracy: Federal Reserve, Bush, Iraq, Bilderberg, Trilateralists, international bankers, engineered genocide, JFK, media propaganda, etc... You can watch this conspiracy unfold in the news.

Waking up to what's going on in the world is important. But this calls for caution when you consider the metaphysical side of the conspiracy: higher density controllers, soul frequency manipulation, spiritual disinformation, timeline steering, and so on. In short, dark forces can further their metaphysical conspiracy by exploiting the very avenues that seem to undermine the physical conspiracy.

Take the news, for instance. Awareness of world events gives you a certain level of lucidity concerning what we're facing. Getting "outraged" at shocking stories of corruption and injustice can make you feel self-righteous, motivated, and awake. But from a metaphysical point of view, if this bitterness leads to persistent pessimism and a darkening of your heart, then despite getting politically smarter you become spiritually dimmer. This has metaphysical consequences that outweigh anything gained through awareness of the physical conspiracy.

Why is metaphysics important? Because by thinking, perceiving, and acting at that level you can do things that are impossible on the physical. It is a greater order of power that works on the quantum, chaotic, nonlinear level of reality. Dimming your spiritual light through emotional preoccupation with lesser orders of awareness screws you over at that deeper level. It cuts you off from those higher abilities and perceptions you need to really make a difference.

This makes no sense to those stubbornly stuck in the physical ways of doing things. And it's also not as naive as saying that darkness can be erased through denial. The opposite, in fact...but awareness of a higher order than mere physical. Being metaphysically potent means acting according to a higher understanding of how consciousness shapes experience and vice versa. It requires being aware of both the physical and metaphysical currents of experience. Read my article "Realm Dynamics" for some relevant concepts to ponder.

Some might wonder, "But being that we are third density, how are we to know what fourth density principles are and how to apply them?" Well, remember that the lower realms are subset of the higher, meaning the workings of the higher are all around and within us. By being observant and intuitive yet discerning, you can put the pieces together and learn some things. All you have to do is try, make your best guess, test it out, and learn through trial and error.

The agnostic mind likes to moan "but how can we even know such a thing?", "but how can we be sure?", "but how can we know we're not deceiving ourselves?"—but but but... By taking your best step instead of vacillating over whether it is the absolutely right step, you can get much farther in the long run. Nothing is without risk, and errors aren't that big of a deal if you learn from your mistakes.

So to summarize, it is important not to fall for the metaphysical conspiracy by ignorantly limiting yourself to mere understanding of the physical. Countering the metaphysical deceptions requires opening your eyes and your heart. In other words, be aware and be positive, strive to know yourself as much as you seek to know the world, and get to know the metaphysical world just as much as the physical. That is balance...that is covering all your bases.

Atlantis and 2012, FRV as 4D

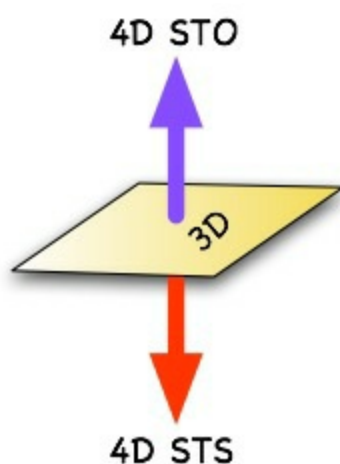
09/18/2006 (esoteric)

For an explanation of frequency resonance vibration (FRV) or “soul vibe” please see my [previous research note](#). Now, through intent and the transmutation of negative emotions into positive, it is possible to momentarily raise your FRV. The end result should be an elevated mood and conscious lucidity, reduction in passivity or reactivity, and greater perspicacity.

Raising FRV from neutral to positive mood is used to connect one with positive probable futures, as when manifesting through intent, or initiating communication with higher positive entities. Raising FRV from negative to neutral is done by degrees to get one out of a depressed or reactive state of mind, particularly one that is the result of psychic attack or lunar energies.

The thing to notice is that the raising sensation can be felt. It is not just an auto-release of endorphins as that is just a byproduct of something nonphysical, rather it is an actual feeling of being raised, but not in any three dimensional direction. So let's make a working hypothesis that raising your FRV actually shifts you in a fourth dimensional direction. This hypothesis is useful because in accordance with metaphysical fact, by raising FRV enough you could leave the 3D plane and enter into a 4D positive realm. So tuning the dial to a higher station gets you there.

Likewise, lowering your FRV by intensifying and purifying your lowest frequencies of resonance would eventually pop you into the 4D negative realm. One might ask, how can *lowering* FRV bring you into a *higher* dimension? Answer is shown in this diagram:



As you can see, lowering FRV simply moves one in a negative fourth dimensional direction, and raising moves one in a positive direction. This is interesting because from a 4D perspective the negative realms are actually *beneath* 3D. Those of us accustomed to thinking in terms of “densities” (degrees of consciousness) may not have found this initially apparent. But here we are talking instead about dimensions (degrees of freedom in motion). Fourth density STS beings are higher than us in terms of density and complexity of dimension, but positionally lower than us in the fourth dimension. Remember that the third dimension is just a subset of the fourth and like a horizontal plane there is space above and space below. So when heaven and hell are said to be above and below, this is just a metaphor for positive and negative realms being ana and kata, respectively. Ana and kata are the four dimensional equivalents of up and down.

One reason this hypothesis works is because mythology frequently makes references to dark forces residing in the abyss, underground, in tartarus, at the bottom of the ocean where it is cold, dark, and still. It is true that negative beings have bases that are literally underground, but the myths also refer to their being fourth dimensionally beneath us. The abyss also seems to be the quantum foam from which our three dimensional physical existence and its timelines spring forth, and likewise it is the place physical dimensions and timelines may return to when wiped from active existence.

This then brings us to the myth of Atlantis. There are enough archeological, religious, geographic, and mythological pieces of evidence that Atlantis existed and disappeared between twelve and thirteen thousand years ago. The most convincing evidence is that early civilizations, the survivors of Atlantis, sprung into existence quite suddenly at highly advanced levels of cultural and scientific sophistication, yet these immediately degenerated over the following millennia as old knowledge became lost. And yet, the majority of physical evidence of Atlantis is curiously missing. Maybe more should have survived if Atlantis merely sank beneath the waters.

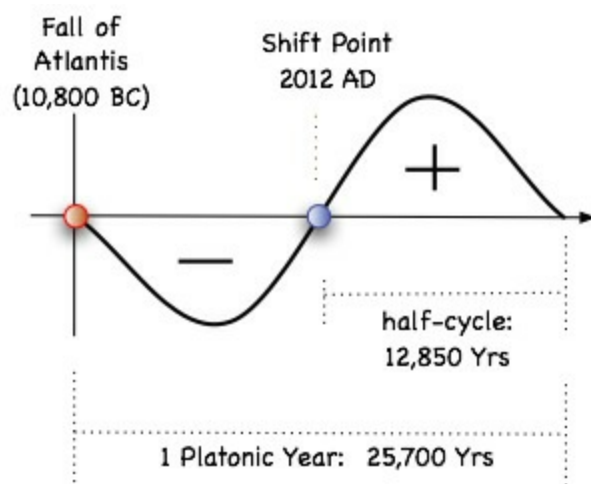
But what if the myth speaks not (only) of a physical cataclysm, but a hyperdimensional one? What if Atlantis sank into the quantum abyss and the new timeline that sprang forth contained little physical evidence of the previous one?

I am reminded of *Matrix Reloaded* where it was revealed that the underground sanctuary Zion was just the most recent version, whereby the older versions had been intentionally wiped out by the machines to make room for the next try, the next “iteration of the timeloop.” The *Matrix Trilogy* is modern mythology, and as such includes data about hyperdimensional history. For instance,

note that the Keymaker mentioning a “314 second” time limit could very well be code for “timeloop” since 314 is the circle constant PI and seconds is a measure of time. Another movie, *Donnie Darko*, contains similar themes when a temporary timeloop is spawned by a dimensional glitch from the future. We may also take into account ancient mythology, like those analyzed in the book [Hamlet's Mill](#) that *appear* to describe precession of equinoxes when referring to events like the “unhinging of the millstone” but may in fact refer to an unhinging of the time axis, and also the battles between hyperdimensional forces if you read between the lines. If you research this stuff deeply, you may even conclude that our current timeline may very well have resulted from a monumental abuse of hyperdimensional technology, that we exist in a temporary timeloop perhaps very different from the original.

Returning to the subject of Atlantis, another interesting thing is that the Fall of Atlantis occurred exactly half a precessional cycle ago. Every year at spring equinox the sun rises at a slightly different spot relative to the background of stars, traversing the entire zodiac of constellations over a 25,700 year period. This is known as the Great Year, or Platonic Year. For each zodiac sign there is an age lasting around 2100-2150 years, and currently we are in the Age of Pisces heading over the next several centuries into the Age of Aquarius. The Fall of Atlantis occurred opposite our current age on the zodiac circle, during the Age of Virgo going into Leo.

If we draw the precessional cycle as a wave, it is evident that both the beginning of the wave and its halfway point cross the zero line and thus share common qualities. If the beginning marks the Fall of Atlantis, then the midpoint basically marks 2012 AD, the symbolic mile marker of our imminent dimensional Shift opportunity. The dimensional Shift provides an opportunity to rise in numbers towards fourth density, to become native to the fourth dimension. This is primarily a positive shift, a rising toward something higher. Notice how this is opposite what happened to Atlantis – whereas Atlantis sank into the abyss, we now have an opportunity to rise into the heavens. All of these ideas may be elegantly related in this diagram:



As you can see, the Fall of Atlantis marks descent into a negative half of the cycle. No doubt, history since then has been quite dark. And half a precessional cycle afterwards, we now cross that zero line again, this time into a positive phase. In the terminology of Ra, I would say that the heights of corruption and darkness reached by Atlantis made for a social memory complex on the verge of graduating towards a 4D STS state of existence. Not everyone in Atlantis would have qualified due to lack of sufficient polarization, and they would have been recycled – allowed to continue in the next timeloop which is the one we currently find ourselves in. The negative ones who graduated gained abode in the quantum abyss from which they have for the past twelve thousand years manipulated their counterparts within the 3D timeloop, namely those negative secret societies who have run the show in all great civilizations of history (Egypt, Sumeria, Babylon, Rome, etc...).

It is only appropriate then, that this time around (2012 onwards) there may be an opposite shifting, one towards a restoration of balance. But again, the primary point of this research note is to emphasize the importance of thinking fourth dimensionally, and how doing so unlocks many secrets of mythology, history, current and future events.

Time Speeding Up

10/09/2006 (esoteric)

Some people believe time is speeding up. This idea is based on observation that the difference between subjective and objective assessments of time have increased over the past decade. For instance, time seems to be flying by faster than ever, or what used to take several years to accomplish now seems to be taking place in just a couple. In the 2012 paradigm, this idea serves to correlate the prophesied dissolution of time with immediate personal observations. I believe two simultaneous phenomena are contributing to this perception.

The first is that there has been an ongoing reduction in novelty among trivial trends. This means an increase in routine and repetition in all things mundane, both personal and cultural. Television and internet have also become more deeply embedded in modern life, increasing the amount of time we spend being mentally asleep during the day, decreasing the quality and quantity of memories. Due to distraction, repetition, and routine, the recent past offers less memorable content to reflect upon and thus appears shortened. When consulting the calendar we therefore notice the days flying by.

The second is that there has been a simultaneous increase in novelty among spiritually significant trends. Rate of growth among receptive individuals in terms of awareness and emotional maturity is accelerating. You may have changed more in the past two years than you did in the five years before that. When more personal growth is crammed into a shorter amount of time, it appears that things have picked up pace and more ground is being covered more quickly.

The combination of “days flying by” and “having come so far in so few years” contributes to our perception that time is speeding up. These may both be symptomatic of the shift from 3D to 4D if we recognize that linear time is giving way to nonlinear time, that priorities are shifting from the trivial to the spiritual in accordance with the 2012 and related paradigms. Linear time is measured in increments of trivialities such as astronomical or atomic motions, while nonlinear time is delineated in increments of freewill progressions. With a shift of priorities, trivialities fade into a repeating background pattern while spiritual events (leaps in awareness and maturity) increase in their frequency and novelty, both of which lead to the perception that time is speeding up for different reasons.

We may extrapolate this accelerating trend into the future and conclude that in the end, linear time will mean nothing and nonlinear time will mean everything. Or to put it another way, trivialities and the calendar will cease to exist for us altogether while increments of spiritual progress and freewill choices will be the new standard.

There is another interesting trend worth noting, which is that the more recently a person awakens from programmed sleep and into the pursuit of truth, the more rapid his or her growth from that point onward. I know several people who started their paths in the 1960s and 70s, and it took them about two decades to complete the first pass of their research, to come full circle and finally see the bigger picture. My awakening began in 1993 and I did not reach that point until 2003, so about a decade. Those I know who began in 2001 reached it by 2004, so three years. Now I am coming across people who are doing it in under a year, sometimes just a few months.

Part of that trend is due to the increased availability, quality, diversity, and accessibility of information pertaining to matters of truth. Those of the 60s and 70s had books, newsletters, telephone, personal meetings and mail correspondence. Then came fax machines, personal computers, BBS networks, personal printing and photocopying. Then came easy duplication of storage media, the internet with its websites, forums, and radio shows, and now we have broadband internet, wifi spots, p2p filesharing and free video streaming. For all its downsides, recent technology *has* served to accelerate the awakening, albeit indirectly and at the risk of de-socialization.

Another factor behind that trend may involve the fact that it doesn't matter when or how we start, but when and where we end up. In other words, it doesn't matter that someone started early but took longer while another starts late and through some crash courses has reached similar levels of awareness. What matters is that when the time comes, people are on the same page and capable of carrying out what they came here to do, and so those who start late will indeed have to learn more quickly to be ready in time.

I think both the technological and metaphysical parts are related, the first serving the latter as part of some greater plan. And yes, I am aware that Ahrimanic/NWO forces are behind the flowering of technology, that the internet is the perfect device for profiling dissenters and so on, however the dark side takes a gamble with everything it does and risks having its means unexpectedly judo-flipped into accomplishing unintentionally positive ends.

Now if we project this trend into the future, we can see that there will be an increasing number of people awakening, and they will have to get with the picture quicker than ever, perhaps due to the simple spreading of awareness among those desperate for answers in increasingly desperate times. This suggests that demand will skyrocket along with the availability and quality of information, but supply can only meet demand if there are more sources available to provide it, more people refining and providing it. We cannot expect technology like the internet to stick around forever, and so dissemination of guidance and information may increasingly shift towards personal rather than technological methods.

In a practical sense, for us this means we would do well to initially become better educated on matters of truth and grow more skilled in communicating them. It is a good idea to become more streamlined, discerning, and capable of providing primary sources like books, websites, videos, etc... to the receptive when the occasion arises. Why? Both to increase our capacity to meet the potential future demand, and to presently act as a channel for synchronicity to trigger the awakening and empowerment of others.

Active Dreaming

12/22/2006 (esoteric)

It is possible to enter a lucid dream directly from waking. Usually this entails lying down, relaxing, and allowing the body to fall asleep while the mind stays awake. Difficulties include falling asleep along with the body, or the body staying awake with the mind. Decoupling the two is tricky but possible.

To enter normal sleep we begin by letting our thoughts wander until they turn into daydreams that either dissolve into oblivion along with our self-awareness and volition or else spontaneously evolve into hypnagogic imagery (short vivid hallucinations) that eventually cohere into a full-blown three dimensional dreamscape. Which case it is depends on how far we are into sleep. Early on, sleep consists of delta brainwave activity and no REM (rapid eye movement) indicating consciousness is off elsewhere. Most likely the soul is running its astral errands while the body does its repairs. Later in the cycle after these tasks are out of the way, or when taking a nap, the delta stage is replaced by immediate onset of hypnagogic and REM activity after mental relaxation. But these are passive dreams since lack of lucidity in them implies impaired volition.

Why are dreams so much more vivid than conscious visualization? Because the images are being projected by the subconscious, not the conscious mind. Why do we lose self-awareness when we go to sleep? Because as we let our thoughts wander, the subconscious starts to direct our consciously projected images while our conscious mind takes on a more passive and self-obliterating role. It does not take long for the subconscious to take over the role of projector as well, and that is when mere mental images become virtual realities. The trade-off is that we have already abandoned ourselves by the time the dream projection kicks in.

We can understand the various states of internal imagery as being the result of either the conscious subconscious either directing or projecting these images:

active dreaming: conscious directs while subconscious projects.

passive dreaming: subconscious directs and projects.

daydreaming: subconscious directs while conscious projects.

visualizing: conscious directs and projects.

Inducing lucid dreams from a waking state therefore requires that the conscious mind retain its self-awareness and volition while the subconscious is given free reign to begin projecting the dreamscape.

One such method involves watching the phosphene images behind closed eyelids. These are the glowing blobs of static noise patterns that always fill our vision but are more easily noticed in the dark. Contrary to passive dreaming, this keeps one's visual faculties active and focused on real sense impressions instead of turning within and getting lost in consciously projected daydreams or visualizations. You will notice that in dreams your "eyes" are focused on an environment existing "outside" you, seemingly as real as anything you might see with your physical eyes while awake. Staring out into the field of phosphenes involves an identically externalized point of focus, so one component of the dream experience is already established. It therefore does not take long for hypnagogic images to start up, although these can startle one back into full consciousness. With repeated exposure they become less startling.

The next issue is becoming so quickly absorbed in the phosphenes and hypnagogic images that one loses self-awareness before the subconscious is ready to begin projecting. To counter this a second technique may be employed: quickly opening and shutting your eyes every two or three breaths. This allows enough real sense data to come in, and is so intentionally controlled, that the mind has better chances of staying alert. And yet since this involves mere movement of the eyelids, the rest of the body is not prevented from doing its thing to fall asleep. One can keep this up until the hypnagogic state kicks in, then continue watching those and the phosphenes.

Very soon the body falls asleep by entering sleep paralysis, which feels like a sudden sinking, melting, tingling feeling. The subconscious is then at the verge of fully projecting the dreamscape, and one has only to retain enough self-awareness throughout the onset of sleep paralysis to allow the final consciously directed nudge to kick off a dream. For instance, after catching your body falling asleep, you can visualize and intend to roll out of bed. It is the intent combined with visualization that puts the subconscious fully online, and a dream begins. Then you can do reality checks (flipping a light switch, looking for inconsistencies) or astral checks (seeing your body still in bed with correct clothes on) and lucidly go from there.

Take note that because this technique requires immediate access to REM sleep, it must be done after already having slept five or six hours, or during the day when napping.

Some induction techniques start off with visualization, whereby the conscious mind directs and projects mental imagery until the subconscious takes over the role of projection. The above technique does not use visualization until the final nudge, thereby allowing the subconscious to start projecting more easily because it does not have to wrestle that role away from the conscious.

Visualization is not necessary until the final stage when the body is asleep, otherwise it might interfere with the subconscious stepping into its role as projector.

Why is active dreaming important? Because it allows access to the dreaming faculty at will and is therefore more reliable and replicable than other methods involving autosuggestion, dream signs, periodic reality checks, and so on. However it is also more difficult to implement due to having to be conscious the moment the body falls asleep. But like any activity that requires finesse, whether hitting a golf ball or parallel parking, it can be trained with practice.

When the body has entered its melted tingly state, it is possible to anchor this using some tongue position, breathing pattern, eye movement, visualized sequence of symbols, or command phrase. When the anchor is repeatedly associated with this state, later the anchor can be invoked to cause the body to reflexively enter the state, dramatically shortening the induction procedure. But creating the association takes much repetition.

If the dream state is induced with the eyes open, then visual perceptions are no longer filtered or interpreted by the normal waking linear mind. Some data streams include energy patterns that normally escape our perception, such as etheric critters, thoughtforms, machinery, or intelligent beings positioned around us. What we see while in this state, or at least the visual image of it, is not actually *outside of us* but rather projected onto our field of vision from within by the subconscious. The subconscious projector overlays upon the visual field an interpretation of the incoming data stream. It is like an internal HUD (heads up display). Science attributes these to hypnopompic hallucinations, but I doubt these images always have to be delusions.

You may have noticed that dreams communicate to us messages from the subconscious via symbolic images, plays on words, and allegorical themes. But really the subconscious is just a portal to intelligences outside our linear conscious minds, one of these being the higher self. The dream projection, which employs the visual sense mostly, is therefore an indirect communicator allowing information flow across the conscious/subconscious gap. It is possible to do away with the visual aspect entirely and allow direct communion between yourself and the higher self, or at least between your consciousness and the true essence of things rather than their visually interpreted representation. With eyes open, rather than seeing interpretations of the data stream one could after sufficient levels of development see the data directly — this would be equivalent to seeing the “code of the matrix” so to speak.

Exploring inner space can therefore be quite productive, and it is the most rewarding and immediately evident superior alternative to technological substitutes that threaten to disconnect us from our conscious abilities. In terms of detail and effects, lucid dreams far surpass any available video gaming system. Of course it is easier to hit a power button than train to actively dream, but the thought that we carry within us such untapped power does evoke awe.

Reality Creation Redux

05/24/2010 (esoteric)

As you may know, consciousness influences reality by affecting the probability of events. It does so at the quantum level. Based on my observation and experimentation, the basic principles are as follows:

- 1) Awareness / anticipation *repels*.
- 2) Ignorance / denial *allows*.
- 3) Intent / emotional resonance *attracts*.

Here I want to focus on the third one, the attraction mode, and explain it in the simplest and clearest way. It boils down to one rule:

LIKE BEGETS LIKE.

In other words, the mental and emotional state that you hold in the present, attracts future events that engender more of the same.

What is the mechanism behind this? I believe that emotions can travel through time. A strong emotional pattern in the present resonates with the same emotional pattern in some probable future. When both match, a feedback loop arises between present and future that causes this future to be energized and amplified, enhancing its ability to merge into the present.

(Keep in mind that everything I'm talking about here deals only with the *synchronistic* and *probabilistic* side of life — that which is still up in the air, open to change. There is also the *causal* and *deterministic* side which includes all the physical effects of physical causes that, no matter how much you try bend probability, cannot be overridden or undone. If you total your car, and then try to hold a feeling of relief, don't expect the accident to magically reverse itself, because what's done is done, what's fated is fated; at best, you may nonetheless attract an easy and speedy legal, financial, and physical recovery from the accident. Whatever probable future you attract is one that incorporates your already existing present and past. New Agers go very wrong when they try to ignore currently existing problems and think that by shutting it from their minds it will disappear from their reality. Not so, the Law doesn't work that way. You can shape the future, but you can't really change the past).

Now, here are some examples of how like begets like.

- **Anticipation begets anticipation:** If you anticipate something, you will attract a situation where you're still anticipating it, meaning a situation where it hasn't happened yet.
- **Paranoia begets paranoia:** The more emotionally paranoid you become concerning aliens, matrix agents, demons, ghosts, surveillance, black helicopters, gang stalking, etc... the more you attract experiences that amplify your paranoia. The manifestations of these phenomena will keep increasing in overtness and severity until you either snap out of it or your mind snaps. Along the same lines, mindsets of victimhood begets victimhood, fear begets fear, terror begets terror.
- **Gratitude begets gratitude:** If you practice an attitude of gratitude, thinking of all the things you are grateful for and really living in that feeling, then events will arise that give you even more reasons to be thankful. Thus, an emotional pattern of gratitude is one way positive synchronicities can increase.
- **Annoyance begets annoyance:** If something causes you a moment of annoyance or irritation, and if you let yourself run away with those emotions, then you increase the chances of yet another thing happening that causes annoyance. Unless you turn yourself around, this can snowball until your whole day goes to hell.
- **Worry begets worry:** If you are needlessly worried, more events will arise that give you something to worry about. This can be worry over money, health, security, and so on. By "needlessly" I mean worries over problems that don't yet exist and are still weak probabilities, especially those you can't do anything about right now — worries that are more the products of neuroticism than concerns over actually existing problems that require immediate attention.
- **Relief begets relief:** If you are worried about an uncertain outcome beyond your control, then adopting an attitude of relief enhances its chances of having a good outcome.
- **Amazement begets amazement:** This is a fun one. If you adopt an attitude of awe, wonder, and amazement, telling yourself that life is profoundly jaw-dropping, then just watch freak events transpire that really leave you awe struck in a good way. Wait a few days, sometimes reality takes a while to catch on.

As you can see, the simple principle ***LIKE BEGETS LIKE*** explains much. You can substitute your own words into this equation, like 'weird' or 'synchronicity' or 'hate' or 'love' or 'desperation' and find real life examples.

Mainly it shows that a mere prolonged mental/emotional pattern is enough to attract corresponding experiences. There is no real need for complex visualizations, incantations, affirmations, and ritual formulas just to experience this phenomenon.

Thus it's possible for a spiritually radiant, humble, and discerning human being to acquire the protection and blessings of synchronicity just by virtue of his or her default harmonious mental and emotional pattern. In channeling-speak, it means that an STO candidate or STO being still makes use of this reality-bending principle, but without needing to always specify what to intend; it happens naturally through outer synchronizing with balanced inner.

Visualizations and Specific Intentions

Of course, it's possible to go beyond mere emotional resonance and resort to visualization and intent to single out a specific thing for synchronistic manifestation. It still works on the same principle of resonance and feedback loop between present and future, because you are required to produce within yourself the same senses and feelings right now, that you would experience upon the fulfillment of that goal. Like in the Bible where Jesus heals a guy by thanking God for healing him, as though it were already done, and therefore it was.

So when the reality creation pundits say to visualize your goal fulfilled in the greatest detail, incorporating all five senses, and really feeling it emotionally, ultimately they're just getting you to establish, in the present, the probable future pattern of your choice. Present locks with future, feedback loop mutually amplifies, and future becomes present.

It's just that specific visualizations are risky. They easily become acts of black magic if the goal is chosen out of ignorance and the emotional pattern originates with ego and base desires.

Intending for a very specific thing is fine if you work within the framework of necessity and destiny, like if you have no choice but to select the details of the inevitable. Otherwise you will manifest something prematurely, inappropriately, regrettably, and perhaps even disastrously. Most cases, attempting the latter will simply fail and nothing happens; higher forces intercede and block your foolish act; but if you push hard enough, often enough, you will get and regret your wish. Black magic uses rituals to push past these natural safety barriers and attain that which pleases the ego but kills the soul.

Optimal State of Consciousness

This "mind affecting reality" can all be done through intermittent sessions of emotional broadcasting, or by having it become the default constant "climate" of your consciousness. The latter is better of course, since ten minutes of resonating with relief and gratitude may get overridden by the following sixteen hours of stress and worry.

Ultimately this research note is not about "doing something specific to get something specific" like most Reality Creation texts, but about being aware of how your outer reality is *partially* (not completely, since reality is shared) reflective of your own inner landscape, and how therefore it's necessary to practice emotional hygiene to keep your slice of reality in good synchronistic order.

Now, if you do attempt a session, the best time to do so is while in the state between waking and sleeping, when your consciousness is not fully dreaming, yet also not fully back in waking life. Like after waking in the morning, with eyes closed, dipping in and out of sleep. A light sleep state, in or near the hypnagogic state of consciousness. Alpha and theta brainwave state. Controlled daydreaming while being unaware of one's physical surroundings. Completely lost in the thought, completely and effortlessly absorbed in it. You and the thought or feeling are not divided, not observer and observed, but lost as one.

This is the state when the barriers between your conscious and subconscious are weakened, when your etheric body is somewhat decoupled from your physical body, when you as the 'quantum observer' are not fully collapsing the reality wave function — therefore, the state where reality is particularly pliable. The subconscious, the quantum ocean, the etheric — these realms are where the magic happens, where reality is shuffled, where the potter of existence does his work.

Among numerous other applications, this is the best state of mind for prayer, meditation, intention, affirmation, visualization, or just holding a particular thought or emotion.

Also see my other Research Note on this subject: [Law of Attraction vs Law of Awareness](#)

Research Notes: Aliens

Are we Grays?

03/14/2005 (aliens)

It's not uncommon for abductees and contactees to be told their soul has some close kinship with the abductors. For example someone may be told he or she was once a gray and is now occupying human form for whatever purpose, perhaps to experience human emotions or act as ground personnel to soften humanity up to the alien reality.

As far as I can tell this is a disinformation ploy designed to circumvent any freewill-based resistance that might interfere with the abductors' ability to more thoroughly "use" the individual. Feelings of kinship and empathy induced in an abductee amount to a freewill invitation for further contact with the abductors, which is ultimately asking for further exploitation.

The darkside loves twisting truth toward negative ends. Many abductees may be Wanderers, spiritual beings from a higher density who have incarnated here to shed a little light into the darkness. But any vague notions they might have of their spiritual origins can be cunningly diverted toward concluding they share identity with the very beings they have come here to undermine, the cybernetic custodians of the Matrix Control System.

Sure, different people have souls that originate from different realms, some are alien and some are more terrestrial depending on how many lives they have spent wearing the human form versus that of some other 3D/4D species, but to get your soul origin mixed up and thereby align your will with the 'wrong' group is a literal invitation for trouble.

One question is whether grays are artificial beings, or whether there are organic variations with their own independent history as a species. Obviously if they are artificial, it would be ludicrous for one to have a gray soul. Otherwise, it could be a possibility if all the signs point toward it.

But many methods of deception exist...you could have an alien entity attachment, and its influence upon your thoughts/feelings/actions could be very convincing as being those of your own volition and nature—especially when reinforced by mind programming and by suggestions from odd characters you meet who profess to tell you who you are. Read Dr William Baldwin's book *CEVI* for more info on alien entity attachments.

So in seeking your identity, it's best to be cautious before swearing your allegiance and aligning your destiny with it. If you really want to know who you are, make an earnest request to the highest positive spiritual forces (like your Highest Self) to be led toward discovering who you are. Pieces will fall into place, memories and clues will surface, and in the end you will understand yourself better and know why you are here.

Is it important to know who you are? Depends on whether you are here strictly to learn and experience, or whether you are also here on a mission. In the first case getting hung up on past lives can interfere with the current life unless this knowledge is used solely to observe karmic patterns and resolve them. In the second case studying the past helps you understand yourself in the present and increases your chances of accomplishing your purpose, which is why diversion at this stage is seen as critical by hostile forces.

Alien Saviors

09/29/2005 (aliens)

Several years ago I had an interesting dream. In the dream I stood on a beach at night in Florida gazing up at an amazing auroral display. Solar activity was so high that even Florida was getting auroras. I then ran into a sports bar and saw people staring at the television — news footage of large discs were shown hovering over major cities.

Next in the dream, I was in a mobile home and saw propaganda posters pasted up on the walls advertising these alien arrivals as friends of mankind. In the trailer with me were some of these aliens; they looked like male and female scandinavian models dressed in golden jumpsuits. But as fair looking as they were, their eyes were cold. On a table before me were children's books with cartoon images of kids playing with dark blue aliens wearing golden helmets. On the TV was an animated cartoon with the same theme. These caricatured aliens had large, round, yellow slit eyes but were depicted as smiling and friendly. In the very last scene of the dream, volcanoes erupted and the ground broke up as lava upwelled from fissures...then I woke up.

Occasionally I have prophetic dreams. In the past, dreams have alerted me to the impending Afghanistan and Iraq invasions, and recently the flooding of New Orleans. Perhaps this alien invasion dream above abstractly represented a probable future where aliens show up as the saviors of mankind. The cartoon images of the aliens with slit eyes were supposed to be reptilians according to the dream, but that is *not* how I imagined reptilians looked like. But a year after having this dream I came across a supposed photograph of a reptilian in the book "The Blue Planet Project" matched what I saw in the dream. Here is a photoshop enhanced version of the black and white image:



But the point of the dream is that around time of extreme solar activity, mankind was openly contacted by a dual race of aliens, first were ones that looked entirely human but were nordics in golden jumpsuits. Their physical perfection and impression as "golden haired gods" enchanted the ignorant masses into hailing them as the best thing since Jesus. After they secured allegiance from mankind, then came a propaganda campaign to soften up the kids to the reptilians.

While that was just a dream, over the years I have accumulated reasons to believe in the plausibility of this scenario. I have found other published sources that propose the same. [The Allies of Humanity](#) by Marshall Vian Summers is the most simple exposition I have found, but if you read between the lines of alien abduction books and channeled material you'll find more support.

If there is an alien agenda, it should be reflected in the types of movies that have been made over the past couple decades. These movies can serve to inform, or to deceive, but either way it serves as data to extrapolate the most probable nature of the alien agenda. So with *E.T.* and *Close Encounters* we have aliens being depicted as wonderful beings, while *Independence Day* and the timely remake of *War of the Worlds* sought to show them the antagonists of humanity. The miniseries *V* came pretty close to the truth, in my opinion. But the one scenario that as far as I'm aware has *never* been covered is the concept of mankind

joining forces with one alien race in order to combat another.

Now, in my life I have noticed that the little things I anticipate tend not to happen, as though awareness kills the future. On a mass scale, perhaps the blockbuster alien movies are indicators of what will *not* happen — for similar reasons. Therefore, the one thing they all curiously avoid should be the future that is most likely to happen. What if humanity goes under the karmic knife and experience unprecedented world war, culminating in the appearance of an extraterrestrial threat? Then what if seemingly good aliens “show up” demanding our allegiance to defeat this threat, and after “banishing” the threat they also help us end human suffering and bring about a “golden” age?

Consider the following excerpt from an [interesting channeling source](#):

Radiant pathways open in the sky. Angelic warriors descend and rout the myrmidons of evil. An Imperium of Light ensues.

The shimmer of crystal ships. The smile of star-kings. Gifts. A cure for all disease. Non-polluting energy. A reign of peace. Their reign.

World government. A techno-web. The deviance of cell and citizen is monitored and managed. No crime. No poverty. No illness. All function for the weal of humankind. No individuality.

Mutation. Bio-linkage, brain to brain. Humanity is one. No self but species.

These are images of failure, thwarting of your true design.

And now consider the final part of George Washington’s [vision](#) :

“And again I heard the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ At this the dark, shadowy angel placed a trumpet to his mouth, and blew three distinct blasts; and taking water from the ocean, he sprinkled it upon Europe, Asia and Africa. Then my eyes beheld a fearful scene: from each of these countries arose thick, black clouds that were soon joined into one. Throughout this mass there gleamed a dark red light by which I saw hordes of armed men, who, moving with the cloud, marched by land and sailed by sea to America. Our country was enveloped in this volume of cloud, and I saw these vast armies devastate the whole country and burn the villages, towns and cities that I beheld springing up. As my ears listened to the thundering of the cannon, clashing of swords, and the shouts and cries of millions in mortal combat, I heard again the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ When the voice had ceased, the dark shadowy angel placed his trumpet once more to his mouth, and blew a long and fearful blast.

“Instantly a light as of a thousand suns shone down from above me, and pierced and broke into fragments the dark cloud which enveloped America. At the same moment the angel upon whose head still shone the word Union, and who bore our national flag in one hand and a sword in the other, descended from the heavens attended by legions of white spirits. These immediately joined the inhabitants of America, who I perceived were well nigh overcome, but who immediately taking courage again, closed up their broken ranks and renewed the battle.

“Again, amid the fearful noise of the conflict, I heard the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ As the voice ceased, the shadowy angel for the last time dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it upon America. Instantly the dark cloud rolled back, together with the armies it had brought, leaving the inhabitants of the land victorious!

“Then once more I beheld the villages, towns and cities springing up where I had seen them before, while the bright angel, planting the azure standard he had brought in the midst of them, cried with a loud voice” ‘While the stars remain, and the heavens send down dew upon the earth, so long shall the Union last.’ And taking from his brow the crown on which blazoned the word ‘UNION,’ he placed it upon the Standard while the people, kneeling down, said, ‘Amen.’

So what appears to be the beginning of a Golden Age may simply be the cunning implementation of spiritual tyranny by hostile alien forces playing “good cop” and perhaps also “bad cop” in order to trick mankind into abdicating its collective freewill. It makes sense that superior intelligences would seek to trick us into willingly accepting them as saviors rather than crudely obliterating us as depicted in *War of the Worlds*. At the peak of global distress, their offerings of peace, security, health, free energy, and advancement may be too irresistible an offer for the traumatized masses. They will invade with deception and stay with force, just like any tyranny.

If any of this is true, there should currently be some disinformative efforts underway to prepare people for this scenario. The disinformation would need to portray alien contact as a desirable and positive event, and it would have to underscore the plights of humanity such as disease, pollution, and war. How interesting it is, then, that the [Disclosure Project](#) precisely fits this requirement. The project has done commendable work in gathering testimonials and documentation of the alien presence, but toward what ends is this evidence presented? To prove that aliens exist, that the government must admit to the coverup and share what it knows, and to therefore invite first contact with the aliens so that mankind can get on with being saved by the superior technology and guidance these aliens have to offer.

Meanwhile, some players in the [exopolitics](#) field put down as disinformation anything that suggests aliens might be hostile. Through malicious naivete, they ignore the mountains of research published by people like Val Valerian, the late [Karla Turner](#),

[David Jacobs](#), [James Bartley](#), [Eve Lorgen](#), and numerous others. Their combined works indicate that the possibility of hostility is at least worth considering. But those who willingly limit what they discuss are those more likely to be the disinformants.

Evidence of the planned alien deception exists right now, in examples like these. This is not a matter of paranoia, but a matter of deduction for those with eyes to see. It concerns a hefty probable future.

I do not doubt there are positive forces, but tend to think they are discreet hyperdimensional beings whose great compassion and wisdom precludes them from bursting through the skies blasting trumpets and announcing themselves as our saviors. Beware of aliens bearing gifts. For more, see my article: [Synopsis of the Alien Master Plan](#).

Faux Spirituality

01/16/2007 (aliens)

Mainstream spirituality is becoming less of an oxymoron by the day. Movies like “What the Bleep” and “The Secret” are gaining appreciable popularity. But the belief that you create your own reality (YCYOR) is tricky business; on the one hand being a chronic cynic does invite an extraordinary share of misfortunes, but staying positive by ignoring negative issues that need to be solved is also dangerous. The situation regarding “The Secret” (and the imminent flowering of related “spiritual” themes in mainstream culture) is precarious because as the saying goes, a little knowledge is a dangerous thing. Pitfalls include denying personal and world problems that still need attention, and misappropriating metaphysical principles to satisfy ego-based greed and materialism, which treads dangerously close to black magick.

Where could this all lead? I have noticed a prevalent problem of *faux* spirituality mixed into the alien disinformation literature out there. It employs concepts like nondualism, zen-like consciousness, integration of polarities, and getting away from victim-mentalities. Sounds nice, but the way these are portrayed is a mere simulacrum of the real thing. For instance, nondualism in this case encourages ignorance of functional differences rather than acknowledging these difference in context of the fundamental unity of all things. Or the zen-like consciousness is said to be a “spiritual” state of mind achievable via transcendental meditation, yet TM lowers consciousness into hypnotically suggestible states. Victims are told that victimhood is merely a perspective that can be eliminated by welcoming and seeing their abuse as a good thing rather than using freewill and awareness to break free of their oppressors. And the integration of polarities is used to justify the idea of human + alien coming together to form a mixed hybrid race with the best traits of both, but really that is genetic enslavement of the human soul matrix.

Even the Law of Attraction has been twisted into the idea that if aliens are in any way manifest in your life, it is because you have already agreed to working with them, that you have attracted them into your life and must therefore, as an act of responsibility and maturity rather than denial, acknowledge this choice and honor it by working with them. But that would be like buying from every salesman who knocks on *your* door. The flaw of this reasoning rests on the fact that there is a difference between agreeing to face the possible *risk* of a negative experience, and agreeing to go through that experience itself. For instance, every time you drive a car you choose to face the risk of an accident, but you do not actually choose to get into an accident per se. The difference is *choice* — in a situation of possible risk you can choose, through awareness, to avoid the negative possibilities, whereas having already chosen to experience one of those possibilities would mean violating your own freewill in avoiding it. This is just one example of how negative aliens use cunning to manipulate their victims into willingly accepting their abuse.

The point is that negative forces do appear to be invested in spreading New Age concepts now more than ever in order to create a conscious environment for the open acceptance of what they have to offer, rather than the covert “science/religion” game they’ve been using in the past. The only way alien deceivers can assimilate us willingly is to make us aware of higher dimensional reality and the interplay between mind and matter. It is a Luciferic deception because they bring light, but it is a false light unaccompanied by the warmth of wisdom and true understanding that comes from the heart. The plan is not that they enslave us violently, rather that we welcome them smilingly.

On the bright side, negative forces usually take a gamble on everything they do with the risk that should they fail, their actions would produce more “good” than had they never acted in the first place. They give lots of truth with a nice dose of lies that spins it all towards their agenda. For truth-seekers like ourselves, this is an advantage in that if the deceptive part can be revealed for what it is, replaced by a superior truth alternative, then the total outcome is positive. For instance, if my friends never listened to me about the idea of reality creation (Law of Attraction), but through some outside agenda they eventually are convinced of its merits and go nuts for it, there may come a time when I could successfully say, “okay, now that you’re aware of THAT part, here are some pitfalls to look out for, and here is a superior alternative to apply all this successfully.”

My main drive in life is to discover deceptions, expose them, and come up with superior alternatives. I think if a deception can be laid out clearly enough, many people would listen in time. However, that is assuming they are rational... sometimes the ego is so invested in a false belief it will use irrational methods to argue away the uncomfortable truth.

Like with YCYOR... people are easily caught in the false dichotomy of “be positive and don’t acknowledge the negative” vs “acknowledge the negative and don’t be positive”. Well, why can’t it be “be positive but also acknowledge the negative”? That third choice transcends the first two... but I have noticed that people generally have a hard time getting past that fallacy of false opposites and are somehow wired to think in a binary either/or way instead of acknowledging a third transcendent choice. The interesting part is that if this third choice is shown to them, they will misinterpret it as defending the other side’s position and attacking their own. It’s no different from people who think Democrat and Republican are the only two choices, and will classify any political view into either category.

I think the “spiritual awakening” happening now is partly an anti-christ phenomenon, a false counterpart to the second coming, the latter being an awakening of the higher self awareness within many of us. But I believe the momentum built by the agenda through its dishing out truth in hopes of steering it toward deceptive ends can instead be re-steered towards liberation.

So, how will the infusion of New Age concepts affect the collective consciousness? Left alone, it would doom this planet to

become willfully assimilated. But if carefully exposed and redirected it could do the opposite. The situation could be a divine plan potentially derailed by negative forces, or perhaps a negative agenda being overturned at the last moment by divine forces who had it planned all along.

Overlooked Aspects of the Alien Presence

01/10/2008 (aliens)

Hyperdimensional Characteristics – Aliens are sophisticated nonhuman entities. Technological superiority is their least important advantage; what matters more is their dimensional superiority. Their native state of existence transcends the limitations of space-time. Whereas our existence is constrained by linear time, aliens can see and manipulate our past, present, and future possibilities simultaneously from a position outside linear time. They can also temporarily project themselves into our universe, taking physical form according to what archetypes in our collective unconscious best approximate their higher dimensional essence. The assumption that aliens are three-dimensional beings like us who have flown here in mechanically constructed spaceships from planets far away covers only a small subset of the entire alien presence, and it is severely insular to examine only the hardest physical evidence of the alien phenomenon in the name of science. The alien presence is mostly hyperdimensional and therefore nebulous because its true nature far exceeds the boundaries of popular assumption.

Positive vs. Impostor Aliens – Whether aliens are benevolent or hostile depends on whether they foster an expansion in our freewill and awareness or if they seek to undermine these. It is not enough to judge alien intentions according to transient social, political, religious, or scientific standards. Covertly hostile aliens could easily pander to our insecurities and wishful thinking by offering stunning scientific knowledge, religious answers, political unity, and the promise of global peace and prosperity in exchange for our unquestioning obedience. Thorough investigation of the alien presence reveals that preparations for just such a scenario are currently underway. In times of desperation, people tend to sacrifice liberty for security. Should mankind accept such a Faustian bargain the end result would be complete assimilation and enslavement. To prevent this possibility, we must ask the most important question of all: *how can one distinguish between positive aliens and cunning impostors?* Mankind has everything to gain in exercising its discernment this way, and doubt is cast on the sincerity and wisdom of anyone who persistently refuses to explore the full depth of this question.

False Dichotomies – Offering two false choices is the surest way of manipulating someone into making a bad decision. We must be on guard for false dichotomies, opposites that only appear to be so on the surface. Alien impostors have used this method of subterfuge to hide their real agenda and shape public opinion. Examples: aliens vs. paranoid military cabal, nordics / grays vs. violent reptilians, or good reptilians vs. renegade negative reptilians. If the truth were that grays, certain nordics, human military factions, and reptilians were actually unified participants in the negative alien agenda, the motivation for these false dichotomies makes perfect sense. Should mankind falsely perceive some of these elements as “good guys” due to their seeming opposition to obvious “bad guys”, then the deception succeeds. Therefore we must thoroughly examine the basis of any claimed oppositions.

Mind Programming – Alien abductions are more common than assumed because their primary purpose and procedure is generally too subtle for abductees and researchers to notice, while the less prevalent but more tangible functions get the attention. Abduction literature often mentions medical testing and genetic experimentation, but not the bigger purpose of widespread behavioral modification through implantation and posthypnotic programming. This involves temporarily extracting a person from the physical plane and programming his subconscious with commands that later bias his choices toward those beneficial to the negative alien agenda. An abductee may go to sleep one night full of enthusiasm for a fruitful endeavor only to get abducted and over the following days acquire an irrational aversion to pursuing it further. Unless they are aware of their own irrational impulses and listen to reason and intuition, people can be programmed to sabotage themselves or others, to follow unwise paths in life, enter into artificially arranged relationships, or turn off suddenly to promising business or social relations.

Hybridization vs Epigenetics – The alien hybridization project is justified on the grounds that by combining our physical hardiness and emotional flexibility with the intelligence and psychic prowess of alien grays, we can ensure a better future for both our species. It is said that only through hybridization can mankind advance to its next evolutionary phase. But this is among the greatest deceptions of all. The emerging field of epigenetics strongly suggests that changes in our consciousness, in our beliefs and awareness and perceptions, cause corresponding changes in our personal DNA. This means that a great spiritual leap in mankind will automatically create a great genetic leap through an entirely natural process. Why, then, are grays so desperate in artificially merging our two species? The best hypothesis is that hybridization actually hijacks what should be a natural progression and further locks the human soul matrix into an even more adulterated gene pool, as has been done before. Greater intelligence and psychic power does not necessarily mean we become more empathetic, discerning, or connected to our higher spiritual guidance, it simply means we become more capable tools, especially if hybridization comes at the price of individuality.

Layered Screen Memories – Screen memories are false memories given by abductors to cover-up anything that could not be entirely erased from recollection. These are well known in abduction research, but not so well known is that screen memories come in multiple layers. For instance, one might falsely remember a deer staring through the bedroom window when in reality it was an alien during the onset of an abduction. With the aid of hypnosis the abductee may penetrate this screen, but the abduction account that follows may itself also be a screen designed to cover-up what really went on during the abduction. What in reality may have been a torturous programming session and the harvesting of life force through inflicted suffering can, through a secondary screen memory, be remembered as a wonderful experience. But hypnotists do not typically probe farther than the primary screen memory because they are unaware how deep the deception goes, thus they become unwitting accomplices in the propagation of disinformation.

Human Abductors – Aliens are not the only abductors; human factions are also involved. Abductees have independently reported seeing alien and human personnel working side by side in underground military bases. The line between alien and human abductors is blurred due to technological and genetic fusion between the two over recent decades, especially after the human element lost its autonomy to the superior alien element. The purpose all along was to acquire control over the vast resources and manpower of the black-ops military infrastructure. Abductions by these groups involve not only further hybridization projects and mind programming, but also the utilization of abductees as psychic assassins, remote viewers, and programmed sleeper agents. It is doubtful that any positive aliens are working in collaboration with human military groups considering their truly opposite philosophies. One need only examine the full spectrum of abduction research and published experiences to recognize this.

Objective Standards of Positivity – Without spiritual awareness one easily succumbs to moral relativism. Identifying “positive” aliens would then appear to be futile exercises in projecting our subjective human standards upon nonhuman life forms. But we must remember that while social morals are indeed subjective, there is an objective spiritual core within us that, via its capacity for empathy and longing for freedom and happiness, knows universal rights from universal wrongs. The virtues of compassion, humility, service, wisdom, strength, discretion, and courage are not limited to the human domain, for they are truly universal. Positive aliens are those who have transcended the vices and limitations that still challenge us, who have attained the heights of spiritual chivalry and serve Creation in the name of freedom, truth, and love. They value spirituality over physicality, respect the freewill of others, and subtly guide us toward fulfilling our spiritual potential without smothering us into becoming dependent on such guidance.

Temporal Feedback Loops – Because aliens can operate outside linear time, those originating from our perceived future can also observe and interact with our past and present selves. By accessing and manipulating the past, continual timeline revisions arise of which we only remember the most recent version as the true history. Our present choices also initiate a forward cascade of effects that alter the future and thus limit or expand what future insertion points aliens have available. Thus a dynamic feedback loop exists between ourselves and hyper-dimensional entities. Negative aliens from our perceived future can reinforce their own existence and supremacy by altering critical moments in history and biasing our present choices to create those probable futures where they have greater power. Positive aliens concerned about such tampering would engage in a timewar to counter these interferences. We would perceive this timewar as highly improbable setbacks being countered by equally improbable miracles and vice versa, or perhaps a strong impulse to make bad decisions competing with an inner intuition to make the right choices. Fear, paranoia, gullibility, reactivity, and passivity reinforce our feedback loop with negative aliens and increase their tangibility in our lives. Yet the more we heed spiritual impulses and live by what is noble and true, the more we rise into kinship with positive forces. The fulcrum of this timewar rests within us.

[If you enjoyed this article, check out the full expanded version: [Discerning Alien Disinformation](#)]

Resources

The above is a distillation of my personal experiences, insights, and observations correlated those of others with whom I have communicated over the years, and further correlated with various published sources of which the following is just a *partial* list:

[UFOs and the National Security State](#) – Richard Dolan
[Gods of Eden](#) – William Bramley
[Atlantis, Alien Visitation, and Genetic Manipulation](#) – Michael Tsarion
[The Mothman Prophecies](#) – John Keel
[Cryptoterrestrials](#) – Mac Tonnies
[The Blue Planet Project](#) – Anonymous
[Extraterrestrial Friends and Foes](#) – George C. Andrews
[The Allies of Humanity, Book 1 and 2](#) – Marshall Vian Summers

[Secret Life](#) – David Jacobs
[The Threat](#) – David Jacobs
[Into the Fringe](#) – Karla Turner
[Taken](#) – Karla Turner
[Masquerade of Angels](#) – Karla Turner
[Chasing Phantoms](#) – Carissa Conti
[The Love Bite](#) – Eve Lorgen
[Alien Jigsaw](#) – Katharina Wilson
[Silent Invasion](#) – Ellen Crystal
[Milab Operations](#) – James Bartley
[My Experiences \(Grey, Pleiadeans and Oddities\)](#) – fore

[Secret of the Saucers](#) – Orfeo Angelucci
[Son of the Sun](#) – Orfeo Angelucci
[Far Journeys](#) – Robert Monroe
[Infinite Love is the Only Truth](#) – David Icke
[Bringers of the Dawn](#) – Barbara Marciniak

[Handbook for the New Paradigm](#) – George Green
[Revelations of Awareness](#) newsletters
[The Cassiopaeon Transcripts](#) – LKJ
[The Wave Series](#) – LKJ
[The Law of One \(Ra Material\) Books 1 through 4](#) – L/L Research

[God's Gladiators](#) – Stuart Wilde
[Dear God What is Happening to Us](#) – Lynne Grabhorn
[The Case for the UFO Varo Edition](#) – Morris Jessup
[CEVI](#) – Dr William Baldwin
[Phil Schneider lectures](#)
[Alien Digest](#) – Ronald Rummel aka Creston
[The Dulce Papers/Book](#) – Branton
[Matrix I, II, IIIv1, IV](#) – Leading Edge Research
[Leading Edge Research Journals](#) – Leading Edge Research
[The Thunderbird Chronicles](#) – Michael Topper
[Top Secret / Demon](#) – The Nexus Seven
[The 33 Arks of Soul Resonance Investment Futures](#) – The Nexus Seven

[The Stellar Man](#) – John Baines
[Cracks in the Great Wall](#) – Charles Upton
[The Incarnation of Ahriman](#) – Rudolf Steiner
[Cosmic Pulse of Life](#) – Trevor James Constable

Sources not listed are ones either no longer available, too saturated with disinformation for me to recommend, or whose significance is not easily apparent unless reading between the lines and extracting the hidden meaning in context of all previous research. Nor do I wholly endorse the listed sources, though they are good enough that the reader can distill from them similar insights and conclusions as my own.

10/31/2011 (aliens)

With 2010-2011 seeing the rise of Wikileaks, Anonymous, Arab Spring, and Occupy Wall Street movements, it seems the “bad guys” are facing growing resistance. It seems they might finally be going down, and a new system of fairness, justice, freedom, and democracy is on the horizon... Wait, maybe it's not that easy. There are some important things to keep in mind, discussed below.

I see these protest movements as a further advancement of the polarization phenomenon. Polarization means the undecided, apathetic, indifferent separate out into opposing extremes. Light gets brighter, dark gets darker; smart get smarter, dumb get dumber. As time goes on, it gets harder to stay on the fence. What we are seeing now is just the beginning.

At the mainstream level, the polarization phenomenon is still in its infancy. The divisive issues are limited to mundane political, financial, and environmental ones and the response has largely been symbolic. It's a good start but still in its fragile infancy.

These political and financial catalysts will escalate up to a point, perhaps economic and social collapse, armed revolution, and World War III. But as big as those may seem, these issues will eventually be displaced by even bigger ones. They will give way to an entirely new species of catalysts belonging to a completely different paradigm.

For instance, currently the protesting public are fighting over strictly 3D Matrix Control System issues. Sooner or later these will be made obsolete when the alien issue rises to the forefront. What does it matter that you lost your home, when you're about to lose your whole damn planet? The alien catalyst will skip the question of whether they exist and go right to how to handle them and whom to align with once they do show up. This catalyst will be far more divisive than the current political ones.

And after the alien factor reaches its climax, it will be displaced by yet another higher level of catalysts of a spiritual nature. That's where the polarization phenomenon is headed. As foretold in various prophecies, including the purported words of Jesus (see the Gospel of Thomas), in the end the population will be sharply divided along spiritual lines. I don't mean Christians versus Muslims, but anti/pseudo-spiritual versus spiritual.

“Perhaps people think that I have come to cast peace upon the world. They do not know that I have come to cast conflicts upon the earth: fire, sword, war. For there will be five in a house: there'll be three against two and two against three, father against son and son against father, and they will stand alone.”

Polarization will lead to an eventual spiritual/gnostic insurgence by those who can tap into another reality and start separating off this one, versus those who are firmly rooted here or of a highly negative disposition. Separation between the two is where all this is ultimately going, in my view.

Many truth seekers start out with easy-to-digest political conspiracies like the Federal Reserve and IRS scam. Then they got into the 9/11 conspiracies, the occult nature of the elite conspirators, synchromysticism, aliens, holographic universe, and so on. In the end they came to some spiritual realizations about the nature of reality, that things are not as they seem. These folks were simply ahead of the curve, meaning there is a larger body of people behind them who will eventually follow. The fringe will keep percolating into the mainstream until saturation is achieved and only the staunchest defenders of the Control System remain stubbornly opposed and thus visibly identified.

The Occupy Wall Street and similar movements are indicative of where populist resistance is located in that growth curve. They are still in the early stages, still dealing with the immediate, tangible, easy-to-digest conspiracies. But as time goes on and new catalysts appear, this will shift to ever more advanced types of issues. Truth seekers who have already gotten to the spiritual stages are microcosms of what is to come, much more severely and deeply, on a wider scale.

Authorities clamping down on the resistance will only serve as another catalyst to inspire more resistance. This is a runaway feedback loop that will end in revolution one way or the other, in proportion to the direness of living conditions. If the good times return, people will go back to sleep. But if economic, environmental, and cosmic disasters increase, then desperation combined with revolutionary sentiment will likely produce violent clashes. Hence the concentration camps and totalitarian police state infrastructure already in place, awaiting use. This could eventually lead to civil war in the USA.

As for other countries, different cultures will handle it differently. The current protest events in each country serve as litmus tests for how bad things will get there; in Rome, there were violent demonstrations, meanwhile in Iceland people were treating it like a festival with food stands and a peaceful atmosphere.

Bait and Switch

The alien issue matters because, foolhardy freedom fighters bringing down the current old world order could — if they aren't careful — clear the way for an even worse New World Order. The main danger right now, as with all attempted revolutions, is that people are treating the reform or toppling of the old order as their only goal. Like in the French Revolution, they are not

considering what to do after.

The revolution in Egypt was a token effort, for while the symbol of oppression was removed, the reality of the oppressive military regime remains. It was only a symbolic regime change. Too often, things turn worse after a revolution. The French Revolution gave way to Napoleon. The greatest dictatorships in history came about through revolutions, because people rejected the old order and walked straight into a new trap.

And that's where the current protest movement, which will blossom into mass civil disobedience once economic and environmental conditions plummet, will lead. If our current political order brings the world to the brink of annihilation through, say, World War III involving small scale nuclear warfare, or if further man-made disasters like Fukushima occur, that is the perfect pretext for alien intervention, heralding the start of the next phase of catalysts. Those who are smart will stay out of the beginning phases and prepare for the more important latter ones. Let those who don't know better take part in the early stages. They will be exhausted, aimless, and unprepared by the time the latter phases develop, thus stronger wiser people are needed to move in at that point; this will happen naturally according to our abilities and destinies.

As discussed in "Discerning Alien Disinformation", alien factions already have their ground teams in place, and here I mean programmed abductees and contactees groomed for the task, to guide the formulation of the new world after the current order is dismantled. It will be a symbolic regime change; sure the old order of Neocons, bankers, Rockefellers, Bilderbergers and other 3D boogymen will have gone, but they will give way to 4D boogymen who are far less kind.

Thus there is a strong potential for an Anti-Christ-like system to replace our current failing political system, through the help of these revolutionary movements that will one day evolve into alien/contactee guided movements once the catalysts shift from the political arena to the alien arena.

Therefore I would caution anyone who believes the current revolutions, the seeming downfall of the corrupt elite, and the eventual overturning of the old global political system, are 100% the product of "good guy forces" liberating humanity. To believe and promote this, is to play into the hands of alien factions ready to step in as false saviors. Undoubtedly there are benevolent forces helping us, and that includes certain alien factions and possibly time travelers from our probable futures. However, the picture is complicated regarding the distribution of their varying intentions.

Consider the human-like Nordics for instance. In modern contactee lore they're always portrayed as the good guys, but sources outside that well-manicured field point to a more realistic picture, that these aliens are actually of mixed motivation.

For example, the Thule and Vril Societies, who were the occult forerunners to the Nazi movement, were in contact with beings from Aldebaran who communicated tactical and technological information to them and helped inspire the Nazi obsession with Nordic supermen. Hitler himself was visited by such beings, who scared the hell out of him, but who also showed him what mankind "must become."

Centuries earlier in the Reign of Charlemagne, the Nordics attempted mass contact but that didn't go so well when their contactees were hunted down and burned for consorting with demons. What was observed back then was that these beings, once called Elementals, were divided into factions at war with each other.

And if you go back far enough to Egyptian and Sumerian times, you find these same humanoids posing as Gods (like the "System Lords" in Stargate SG-1) and sending their followers to death in wars against each other. There was infighting among the "gods" even back then. Sodom and Gomorrah remain radioactive to this day.

So, there is much to say that human-looking aliens are divided into different camps, and should they ever show themselves to mankind there is no guarantee it will be a benevolent Nordic faction. Anyone pushing Nordics as the solution to mankind's problems needs to investigate their nature more deeply; some may be fourth-density Service-to-Others beings, but some are among what the Ra Material calls the Orion Crusaders. It's a mixed bag, and there's no excuse for ignoring the risk of getting conned by charming cosmic scam artists. The real good guys may not even intervene until humanity has passed the test of discernment and rejected the impostors.

Conclusion

There is room for cautious optimism here. Optimism because the status quo is crumbling, and caution because nothing guarantees where this will go. It could go very well, or it could get far worse. There is great naïveté in thinking *this is it, it's over, we're home free, the bad guys are going down, and we'll be in a Golden Age come 12/21/2012*. Sorry, the data just doesn't indicate this. If anything, such views have been pushed by the same disinformation sources that have been furthering the alien deception agenda for many years.

Thus we should remain vigilant and discerning. Currently there are two parallel trends occurring. One is a genuine gnostic spiritual awakening whereby certain individuals are becoming truly more wise, discerning, and empowered. They are wayfarers of the final spiritual catalysts that won't hit the mainstream for some time to come. The other trend is a burgeoning foolhardy mindset of false hope and false change that, through dialectic synthesis, will birth a new control system worse than anything previously seen in history.

These two trends reflect the one and only polarization trend that matters, which is separation between:

1) The *spiritual*.

2) Those who belong to the false *pseudo-spiritual* vs. *anti-spiritual* dichotomy.

These are the prophesied Christ and Anti-Christ dualities in their early stages, manifesting on a global scale. While the first may triumph in the end, the latter will be the dominant force on this planet for a while longer until people finally wise up.

"Thrive" Film Review

02/04/2012 (aliens)

I just watched [Thrive](#) and it was a good overview of the problem and some possible solutions. Without a few additions, however, the kind of world view it advocates doesn't guarantee a positive outcome, since it could just as easily divert onto an alien takeover scenario in the end. But it's a good start.

To be complete, this vid (or at least the [website](#)) would have to get into the following areas:

- That the human corrupt elite aren't at the top of the pyramid. There are non-human beings above them who are pulling the strings.
- That it's not solely the human (or even alien) manipulators who are responsible for our sorry situation, but also partly the fault of general human complacency and, more importantly, un-remediable [spiritless humans](#) who comprise a portion of the population population and act as a corrupting force on the planet. They are hired clappers for the control system.
- That these spiritually handicapped humans, and here I mean natural born psychopaths, will exploit and ruin any utopia given enough time, unless people become aware that not all humans have a moral compass. For instance, they will worm their way into the leadership structure and within several generations we'll have a repeat of the problem.
- That aliens who offer us technology and assistance with a smile may not necessarily have benevolent intentions. They could be like drug dealers offering a free fix, just to get us hooked.
- That taking down the current corrupt human elite system is only half the battle, the other half is taking on the alien control system that would try to spring up afterwards.

If those matters are added to what was stated in "Thrive" then we'd have the proper foundation to secure a positive future. Otherwise, as I always say, it could become a road to hell paved with good intentions.

I know from my research into the alien disinformation campaign, that one of the deception lines on the table is to do away with the current corrupt elite and use their demise as a springboard for an even worse alien world order.

All we have to do, then, is indeed do away with the corrupt system we have now, thus the solutions offered in "Thrive" are in the right direction, but when we get to the point of alien contact, to be very careful about their intentions and the long-term consequences of agreements we make regarding them.

As for the presentation, from an effectiveness point of view I felt that the UFO part should have come later, or been left out completely. On the other hand, Foster seemed like he was going chronologically according to how he stumbled upon everything, and in that case it makes sense. Likewise, in my early teens I was first into the UFO subject, then got into free energy and antigravity research, then came upon inventors getting suppressed, then investigated the whole NWO / corrupt elite stuff, and only at the end of it all did it connect back up with aliens when I realized some factions were at the top of the NWO control pyramid. That's largely the same sequence he portrayed in Thrive, minus the final part about aliens running the show.

While the positioning of the UFO segment may not have been optimal or complete, it nonetheless made the presentation unique; otherwise it would have been just another Zeitgeist rehash. I'd say it was a commendable effort overall, but neither an optimal nor perfect fit for the intended goal. It makes a better foundation than ceiling, meaning people who are introduced to fringe knowledge via such documentaries should go beyond them when ready. In that sense, *Thrive* is what it is, and better that it's out there than not.

For more on these topics, see my articles:

- [Spiritless Humans](#)
- [Overlooked Aspects of the Alien Presence](#)
- [Discerning Alien Disinformation](#)

Research Notes: Matrix

Real vs Artificial Synchronicities

11/17/2004 (matrix)

Real synchronicities and artificial synchronicities both have meaning to the perceiver. Both manifest via highly improbable “coincidences.” Real synchronicities come from your subconscious/HigherSelf/Universe and let you know that a quantum shift in perception is imminent – this can be an emotionally charged situation or a smoother leap in learning.

Artificial synchronicity is engineered by hyperdimensional negative beings in an attempt to suppress, sabotage, drain, distract, or mislead targets on the verge of awakening. This can happen in a variety of ways.

One way is by backing disinformation with synchronistic “confirmation” – for example, you can get multiple people at the same time who apparently don’t know each other to tell you about some idea, which in truth is bait to lead you down the wrong path. You may see this odd timing as confirmation that it’s the right path, even though it isn’t.

A common one happens to people who attend UFO or New Age conventions and “synchronistically” meet someone who happens to share odd things in common with their personal history. They believe it was “meant to be” and so often start relationships with these people only to find out too late that they were conned or hooked up with a matrix agent.

Another is experiencing electronic anomalies after doing something that’s on the wayward path. Say you are researching something, then the computer freezes or shuts down or whatever. Some people take that to mean they are on the right path and are being interfered with by “the dark side”, when in truth they are being reinforced in their error.

Now, all of the above can happen with REAL synchronicities as well. How to tell apart artificial from real synchronicities? Well, the artificial ones seem contrived, very forceful and rushed, and just a bit too weird. They try to press you into making a particular decision or sparkle up something that you know deep down is false, whereas REAL synchronicities merely reflect confirmation of decisions you have already made or else forecast an upcoming leap in progress.

Take into account the nature of the Higher Self and the Universe’s interface with your own subconscious mind, reflecting in experience the nature of your thoughts, feelings, and tendencies — there is much weirdness that can happen via this process. Likewise, consider that negative hyperdimensional forces have advanced technology bordering on time travel, can influence people around you into saying or doing pre-scripted things, have at their disposal cybergenetic humanoids posing as regular people who are completely remote-controllable, and can zap electronic equipment or cause paranormal effects. So basically you have to differentiate between “real magic” and “stage illusions” when it comes to synchronicity.

Only experience and intuition can tell you know which is which.

Coherence Indicators

09/06/2005 (matrix)

[updated Oct 2010 to match current indicators page]

I have assembled a page containing various indicators that potentially relate to realm conditions. That is, various phenomena that I have found correlate with hyperdimensional activity. Visit this dashboard [here](#).

The first item there is an indicator light showing the coherence in a larger array of random number generators, part of the [Global Consciousness Project](#). The redder the color, the greater the improbability manifest in the random number distributions. This is the same project that detected a spike in coherence hours prior to the September 11 attacks, and other major disaster and emotional events. I believe that 9/11 involved artificial timeline alterations through dimensional engineering, which by their very nature cause probability anomalies. These anomalies manifest on the crudest levels as deviant statistical fluctuations in quantum chaos, reflected in the random number generator results. On a more meaningful level these probability anomalies also manifest as synchronicities and improbable device malfunctions. That is why objects breaking, even physically, are sometimes associated with negative hyperdimensional activity. Timeline editing creates glitches as a side-effect, just a consequence of [realm dynamics](#).

After many months of observation, I have found that for myself a red indicator color means “sliding into negative timeline” while blue means “shifting and bypassing a negative timeline” and green means “more of the same.” For instance, when things get very weird and rough and some trouble in my life (mostly on the forum) is about to break out, the color when I check it is always orange or red. However, if I suddenly apply great awareness and intention to pre-empt the trouble before it even erupts, not only does the weirdness fizzle away but the indicator then turns blue. This has happened too many times to be coincidence. Awareness can head off probable futures, which is why expecting attack (without emotional investment, I should add) is a good idea while impatiently anticipating good things tends to prevent them from manifesting.

Next is a 24-hour time chart of this colored indicator. Watch for plateaus or bottoming out periods. Sometimes there are technical glitches that make it flatline, but as long as it seems to still be a little random while staying high or low, that is of potential significance.

Next is a solar data chart showing solar proton flux, electron flux, magnetometer, and geomagnetic storm conditions. Solar flares appear to have an impact upon the earth grid and thus upon the stability between realms. Strong solar flares impact the earth’s magnetosphere and give a shock to the earth grid, increasing the number and magnitude of portals and thereby assisting dimensional engineering attempts. Negative hyperdimensional forces have an easier time changing things when realm conditions are unstable, such as during certain astrological alignments and when the earth’s magnetic field is buffeted. Solar flares, being plasma shockwaves, also carry with them a longitudinal magnetic vector potential wave, essentially a gravitational potential wave, which I think is the primary instigator of realm fluctuations. Translation: when solar activity is high, things tend to get whacky. Apparently it has to do with alignments of the planets and their magnetic fields and how it impacts the sun. Prediction: October 2010 will see heightened solar activity, and things will get crazy through the end of 2012.

Next is an image of the current sun showing any visible sunspots. The greater the sunspots, the greater the solar activity, and the greater the resulting realm instability. Again, I found that negative experiences correlate heavily with sunspots being in the red box overlaying the image. Not sure why.

Next is a quick image of the current moon phase. Nice seeing both sun and moon at a glance. More on the moon later.

Next is a fluxgate magnetometer located at the HAARP facility in Gakona, Alaska. It does not measure HAARP activity, just the strength and direction of earth’s magnetic field there. The magnetometer suffices for the magnetic conditions at what is most likely an earth grid point. I found that a large downward spike correlates with negative events 12 to 24 hours later. This measures instabilities in the earth’s magnetic field caused by solar flares / solar-wind streams. This is more about direction and amplitude of magnetic deviation.

Then comes another magnetometer that measures ELF waves in the 0-5 Hz range. This displays as a waterfall chart. So it also measures the magnetic field, but plots its frequency versus time. Color indicates amplitude. Useful as an ELF “music” sonogram of sorts. Ordered patterns on here may mean something along the lines of the rest of the indicators of this page.

Beneath is a high frequency waterfall chart from the HAARP facility, which shows (if you trust it) what the antenna array is putting out – along with some ambient frequencies picked up from solar radiation. When the array is active, there will be artificial looking patterns on the chart looking much like a piano roll. For instance, in the week and a half leading up to Katrina whacking New Orleans, there was strong activity every day...not much before, not much since. HAARP, some claim, can be used to artificially modify the boundary between realms and control weather.

Next is the current month’s moon calendar showing shaded regions signifying times when the moon’s alignment with the sun exerts the strongest influence upon us. Read my article [Food for the Moon](#) for an explanation on what this chart means. Basically any shaded region heightens the probability of trouble, the amplification corresponding to height of the shaded region. This calendar now generates automatically. You can [download this to run in your browser offline](#).

Then we have a map of recent earthquake activity. There are so many earthquakes it is difficult to tell whether anything is anomalous, but I thought it might be useful anyway. Click on the image to visit the page from which the image was pulled, this allows you to hover or click over any circle and get info on the magnitude, time, and location of the earthquake.

The national weather map indicates several things besides rain. Realm instabilities, particularly friction between realms and skirmishes between hyperdimensional forces, tend to reflect in a rather messy weather map. Read the Cassiopaeon Transcripts and Trevor Constable's book "Cosmic Pulse of Life" for more about the relation between weather and ultraterrestrials. Weather modification by people playing with cloudbusters is also a cause for certain weather patterns, particularly occluded/stationary fronts, so some discernment is needed in distinguishing between these two causes of chaotic weather. Whatever the cause, it is interesting to see correlations between the weather map and the other indicators on the page.

Then we have a forecast of the next day's planetary aspects. That is, certain astrological alignments between planets and earth. Each planet's vibrational emissions encode a certain archetype, and the angles formed between planets shows how these archetypes complement or oppose each other. Angles called squares and oppositions indicate friction, meaning realm conditions are negatively affected by such configurations. For those experiencing attention from hyperdimensional forces, due to a need for economizing the resources for such attention, when realm conditions are weakest is when such forces manifest most abrasively, so astrology can be useful in knowing ahead of time when a window of "attack" is approaching.

And last comes the current astrological chart. Useful for those who know how to read it. Basically squares and oppositions are what to watch for. That is, red lines making 180 or 90 degree angles. Good thing about this chart is that you can see how close or distant we are from such alignments.

This indicators page is just an experiment, a useful dashboard to get an indirect glance of how the matrix is doing. Saves me from having to click through numerous websites, and I figured readers might be interested as well. Why do I think it is important to know of attacks? Not out of fear so much as curiosity and tactical advantage over an invisible suppressive force that relies on our ignorance and unsuspecting selves to achieve success. Taking care of external factors makes it easier to identify our inner issues that we need to deal with separately.

Organic Portals

10/22/2005 (matrix)

(Read more on this subject in [Matrix Agents: Profiles and Analysis](#))

The question is whether declaring a segment of society as “empty” closes the door upon what are merely young souls who could benefit from spiritual assistance if approached with an open mind.

This question assumes that the idea that certain people lack an individualized core of consciousness is a theoretical declaration whose application would fail in practice.

The organic portals concept was derived out of necessity to fit a consistent pattern of anomalous data gathered through experience. Experience shows that there is a difference between infant souls and “embryonic” souls, the latter being spiritually deaf, dumb, and blind because they have not yet been “born” as individuals.

Infant souls may be immature, slow to learn, maybe taking cruder classes in the school of hard knocks, but they still evolve over a lifetime, still question things every now and then, and still show a glimmer of something sentient behind the eyes.

Embryonic souls – the organic portals – adapt rather than evolve. The difference is subtle but important. They lack the faculties for introspection, empathy, and have no use for those life lessons that would otherwise be of soul-deep significance. Thus they go through life like broken records recycling whatever meme groove their needle is stuck on. Their eyes have a peculiar emptiness, as though merely ornamental rather than functional windows to the soul.

This is all based on experience and perception by many people, each independently coming to similar suspicions that something was amiss with a certain segment of society. All this makes sense if we consider that some people are born without the higher chakras, without an uplink to a Higher Self, without the possibility or necessity of reincarnation.

It takes a certain level of intuition and clairvoyance to perceive this without doubt, and a certain level of critical thinking to put the pieces together. Confusion comes mainly from a lack of perception and also from confusion over semantics, which are neither standardized nor always lucidly defined.

Returning now to the the question, it should be clear that everyone deserves a chance to receive assistance if you are in the position to provide it. However, experience shows that a certain class of people are incapable of evolving no matter how much assistance is provided. And experience shows what the case might be for any individual in question.

Good hearted people must undergo repeated burns or burnout before acknowledging that they should be more judicious with their time and energy. For an extreme example, consider how many spouses stick with their abusive partners trying to change them, trying to activate the hearts of those who in retrospect never had hearts. So it’s not about closing the door prematurely, but rather about knowing the possibility exists that the door is okay to close when no one is there.

(Personally, I concern myself more with searching for kindred souls than spotting matrix agents, but the OP theory does fill in a blindspot otherwise obscured by false assumptions about the homogenous metaphysical composition of the human race).

Ether Body and FRV

09/12/2006 (matrix)

FRV stands for “frequency resonance vibration” and is a term used by the Cassiopaeans (channeling source) to denote the qualitative nature of a being’s response potential to a spectrum of possible experiences. FRV indicates your learning path, temperament, emotional nature, and level of reactivity or self-mastery.

The lower your FRV, the more you exist on the level of mechanical passivity or reactivity, and the lower your place on the ladder of causality, meaning you are more easily manipulable, have more buttons to push, and are more detached from objective reality. Basically an extremely low FRV pushes you deeper into the STS (service-to-self, aka dark or negative) predator/prey dynamic. Those with low and unstable FRVs sometimes come off as emotionally unstable and delusional.

The higher your FRV, the more you tend towards being consciously active instead of mechanically passive or reactive, the higher your place on the ladder of causality, and the less you are at the mercy of baser impulses, manipulations, delusions, and hysteria. Those with higher FRV are good natured and emotionally stable, grounded in reality, and give off a positive vibe.

Through resonance and necessity, FRV also determines what themes of experience you tune into and therefore attract. This is covered more deeply in my article [Realm Dynamics](#). To summarize, those with low FRV resonate with harsher and stranger experiences because that intensity is needed to evoke some glimmer of truly conscious response, while the conscious consideration that comes with higher FRV means learning and growth can come more gently. Therefore having a higher FRV means attracting a smoother and more positively synchronistic train of experiences.

But the vibrational frequency spectrum alone is not the sole factor involved here. Its amplitude and purity matters as well. The average person may have a weak and muddled spectrum somewhere in the middle, while sophisticated dark beings have a high amplitude spectrum clustered on the lower frequencies, opposite for sophisticated positive beings. Now, the stronger the amplitude, the more strongly it affects local experiential reality. People who have a strong low FRV can bias the synchronistic nature of their local reality to such a degree that they pull in highly improbable and thus strange experiences of a traumatic and disturbing nature. The stronger the amplitude of high FRV, the more reality biases towards things magically working out for the being in question, as though reality bends around them.

What of a weakened amplitude? Well, even if the frequency is high, with too low an amplitude it has little effect upon local reality. In fact, that can disconnect one from the synchronistic flow since the broadcast signal is weaker. We’ll return to this point in a moment.

Where exactly does FRV reside in a person? Rudolf Steiner has this to say:

It is not possible to draw a fixed boundary between the changes that take place as a result of the activity of the I in the astral body and those that take place in the ether body, since they blend into each other. If something we learn enhances our faculty of judgment, a change has taken place in the astral body, but if this judgment changes our state of mind so that we become accustomed to *feeling* differently about a subject after having learned about it, then a change has taken place in the ether body. Everything we take possession of in such a way that we can recall it again and again is based on a change in the ether body. Anything that gradually becomes an entrenched part of the wealth of our memory rests on the fact that the work performed on the astral body has been transferred to the ether body.

The I is not working on the astral body when we simply give ourselves up to pleasure and suffering, joy and pain, but only when idiosyncrasies of these soul qualities begin to change. Likewise, this work extends to the ether body when our I applies its activity to changing our traits of character, our temperament, and so on. (*Outline of Esoteric Science*)

It is clear from the above that FRV must be a property of what Steiner refers to as the “ether body.” The ether body is the subtle body closest to the physical. One implication here is that if technology is about manipulation and measurement of the physical, then exotic technology could include manipulation and measurement of the next step up, the etheric.

The Cassiopaeans state that aliens and secret government factions possess technology to scan a person’s etheric signature to determine frequency resonance spectrum. I don’t doubt this for a second because it fits with experience and reason. Abductors must get within physical proximity to accurately scan the ether body (whose field of influence, the aura, is localized) in order to determine a target’s vulnerability to manipulation as allowed within his or her learning path. They operate within what is allowed not as a matter of respect but a consequence being restrained by quantum / metaphysical barriers rooted in freewill. Upon collision, these barriers invoke macroscopic uncertainty effects that break the phaselock required for hyperdimensional technology to operate in a causal manner upon the target, which is why some targets cannot be killed during abductions even though the aggressors have all intentions of eliminating them.

That FRV is rooted in the etheric body has some interesting implications.

First, if the etheric body is in any way weakened, scrambled, damaged, dislocated, invaded, or corrupted then the relation between FRV and local experiential environment is likewise affected. This means that even if one is good natured, a weakening

of resonance amplitude would more greatly disconnect one from synchronistic flow because the responsiveness of environment to FRV is weakened.

Sleep recharges energy needed to maintain the etheric body. When one is sleep deprived, the etheric body is weaker and the synchronistic protection normally offered by a decent FRV (and decent awareness) may be reduced. Days prior to hyperdimensionally orchestrated disruptions in a target's life, negative entities may engage in psychic attacks and technological methods to interfere with the target's sleep and thereby reduce his or her energy, awareness, and the etheric shielding against such hyperdimensional insertions.

If prolonged use of marijuana weakens or tears the etheric, then the expanded insight and emotional stabilization it offers is cancelled by a corresponding decrease in resonance amplitude, making the individual all the more ineffectual and cast adrift in a life that has become synchronistically unresponsive. If they can repair and strengthen their etheric, outer conditions may automatically improve. Or if prolonged and intense use of LSD and scrambles or dislocates the etheric, then it may do the same to one's experiential reality, though the greatest risk there is some negative nonphysical entity inserting itself into the dislocated portions and turning the person into a darkside asset.

Drug use also makes one more vulnerable to more physical methods of manipulation during abductions because a damaged or weakened etheric creates weak spots or fissures in the quantum barrier mentioned earlier, sometimes to the point where the target can even be killed, consumed or reanimated. Therefore negative entities have a vested interest in propagating the widespread damaging and weakening of the etheric body through all means possible, *especially* among the potentially aware and spiritually self-empowered whose awareness and FRV otherwise protects them through a strong etheric body. Therefore, watch out because a category of disinformation has been designed just for this demographic to which you as truthseeker belong.

Second, the Cassiopaeans spoke of "FRV robots" without defining them explicitly, but from my in-depth experience and observation pertaining to that possibility, they appear to be rudimentary humans with extremely low FRV who are employed by fourth density negative aliens as decoys, disinformants, energy harvesters, and group-FRV polluters. All of them are emotionally unstable and needy, are "not all there" if you probe their minds, and lack a well-rounded presence within reality as though they are insertions from outside the timeline with only a simulacrum of history. Anyway, the question here is how they have FRV if they are "robots" – the answer is that they are organic like anyone else but also have an etheric body. But so do plants and animals. Their auras are rudimentary but present, yet anyone with intuitive/clairvoyant abilities can sense they are definitely "off" and their low FRV can be quite repugnant due to its sheer discombobulated quality. No need to get further into this here, but I can say with certainty that they have etheric bodies despite their lack of individualized self-awareness. I'm not sure whether they have astral bodies, but their overly dramatized emotional episodes never come off as genuine so perhaps they are just physical and etheric body controlled by crude artificial intelligence manually operable at times by some higher negative intelligence.

Anyway, the point of this research note was mainly to discuss the implications of FRV being a property of the etheric body, that complications with the etheric can interfere with the mutual feedback loop between consciousness and experiential reality, and that the etheric being so close to the physical means that FRV is likely something that exotic technology can directly measure, manipulate, and perhaps artificially project.

Law of Attraction vs Law of Awareness

02/14/2007 (matrix)

The Law of Attraction says that you synchronistically attract from the outside what you resonate with on the inside, that you can also bring into your life what you momentarily strongly focus upon. So by having an optimistic attitude and focusing on success, one attracts these, while having a cynical depressed attitude attracts negative experiences.

At the same time, however, experience shows that negative possibilities manifest when we least expect them, and that anticipating them is what actually keeps them from happening. So how can focusing on negative possibilities attract them in one case, and prevent them in another? That is the paradox to address in this article.

All we have to do is look at some typical cases and find the one rule that accounts for them all. Consider the following:

- You think in a matter-of-fact way about everything that could go wrong, and find that by doing so things actually turn out surprisingly well.
- You adopt an optimistic happy-go-lucky attitude and pretty soon positive opportunities come to you synchronistically.
- You consciously intend for safe passage or protection and receive it.
- You experience the one accident or problem that you did not expect.
- You have a gnawing dread that things will go wrong, but ignore this feeling and avoid thinking about it, and sure enough things do go wrong.
- You have a deep-seated fear, your mind is constantly preoccupied with all the ways this fear can come true, and soon the very thing you feared does indeed manifest.
- You have an optimistic attitude but ignore thinking about negative possibilities, and eventually something bad happens that you are not prepared to handle.

I have experienced all of these myself, and know plenty of others who have as well. So these can be taken as factual data points. Each represents one expression of a single unified reality principle. By pondering what they all have in common and how they all differ, it is possible to piece together this principle.

To me it all boils down to this:

- 1) Awareness, anticipation, and conscious attention select or block possibilities.
- 2) Emotional resonance, root assumptions, and subconscious beliefs attract them.

When you expect various negative possibilities, are you merely *aware* of them, or do you really believe deep down that they are inevitable and therefore dread them in some way? The difference is between prudence and paranoia, between mental anticipation and emotional investment. You can be aware of a negative possibility while having zero emotional investment in it. Like casually crossing the street after having looked both ways to avoid getting hit, yet without a single pang of fear as a young child might have when crossing alone for the first time. And you can be in emotional resonance with something while not even thinking about it consciously. Like having deeply suppressed issues gnawing away at your subconscious despite denying them on the surface.

- **You think in a matter-of-fact way about everything that could go wrong, and find that by doing so things usually turn out surprisingly well.**

By anticipating these negative possibilities, you become aware of them. Since awareness blocks, these fail to manifest. Being matter-of-fact keeps you nonchalant and prudent (instead of fearful and paranoid) and without emotional investment in those negative possibilities you do not attract them either. And after consistently noticing this technique leads to good results, despite your conscious expectation of problems each time, your underlying confidence in the technique ensures that your emotions *subconscious* soul-energy resonate with and attract a positive outcome.

- **You adopt an optimistic happy-go-lucky attitude and pretty soon positive opportunities come to you synchronistically.**

Positive emotions and an optimistic attitude attract outcomes that reinforce those very feelings, and so these manifest in synchronistic ways. But because negative outcomes are not acknowledged here, while you are not *attracting* them, you are not necessarily *blocking* them either. So they can still happen.

- **You consciously intend for safe passage or protection and receive it.**

Here you are mentally focusing on the idea of being protected from harm, and emotionally resonating with same. Awareness plays the role of selecting that outcome to the exclusion of all others, while emotion attracts and somewhat anchors it into place. So although you are not *blocking* negative possibilities by thinking specifically of all the ways things could go wrong, and instead are merely *selecting* one positive outcome where all goes well, the fact that the positive outcome is also *attracted* through resonance gives it superior priority for manifestation over those negative outcomes that would otherwise manifest as a matter of chance.

- **You experience the one accident or problem that you did not expect.**

Without being aware of that possibility, you neither blocked its manifestation nor selected an exclusively better alternative to anchor into place through resonance. So it was free to manifest, and anything from resonance to random chance to malicious intent by others could nudge it onto your path.

- **You have a gnawing dread that things will go wrong, but ignore this feeling and avoid thinking about it, and sure enough things do go wrong.**

The perfect recipe for disaster. Not only do you resonate with and attract the negative possibility through ego insecurity, self-destructive beliefs, paranoia, or fear, but by refusing to even think about them in a strategically preventive manner you give them wide berth to manifest.

- **You have a deep-seated fear, your mind is constantly preoccupied with all the ways this fear can come true, and soon the very thing you feared does indeed manifest.**

Even worse, here you *do* think about the negative possibilities but in a way that actually *selects* them for reinforcement by a negative attitude that resonates and attracts them. This combination virtually guarantees that they happen.

[This is the primary way that negative aliens and other non-3D hostiles can gain a foothold in your reality. If you focus on them *and* fear them obsessively, things will gradually get very weird and very dangerous because you've lowered the drawbridge and waved them in. However if you become *aware* of them while staying free of emotional preoccupation and obsession, then you are more protected from their meddling than someone who never became aware of them at all.]

- **You have an optimistic attitude but ignore thinking about negative possibilities, and eventually something bad happens that you are not prepared to handle.**

Simply resonating with positive ensures that perhaps up to 90% of your experiences end up being positive. However, the only way to prevent the negative 10% is to be aware of them. Without that awareness, they can and will eventually happen. Therefore, naive positivity that comes with total ignorance of anything negative or unpleasant is not smart at all. Better to be aware of the negative while keeping a positive attitude.

In summary, while the Law of Attraction explains how you attract resonant experiences, its counterpart the Law of Awareness explains how you constrict the possible range of experiences.

The Technical Stuff

You might be wondering why precisely awareness selects while emotional resonance attracts. My intuitive impression is that quantum mechanics plays a role. When a quantum system is not observed, it stays in a fluid wave state spread across a spectrum of probabilities. But when one observes or tries to measure it, the wave collapses into a single tangible state. Conscious observation turns a fluid probability wave into a definite tangible particle. Well on the macroscopic scale, where we are the observers and a quantum system is our entire bubble of personal reality, the rules are fuzzier and more complex.

When you become aware of a probable future, you are observing it, but only partially because it is not a certainty. But whereas observing a quantum wave in the present collapses it into a definite state, observing a wave still in the future merely *constricts* it a little, reducing its fluidity and therefore interfering with its ability to manifest synchronistically in the present. Synchronicity is how the future becomes the present through an entirely quantum process. The more certain you are that a particular future will happen, the more that future is frozen and kept from manifesting through quantum / synchronistic means. This simply implies that instead of coming to you *synchronistically*, you would have to go toward it *causally*. For instance, synchronicity could unexpectedly bring you a hundred dollars if given freedom to flow toward you, or you could work for several hours to earn it as expected. It's like waiting at the end of a river to intercept a raft versus freezing the river and walking towards the raft. So this is why awareness blocks, selects, and filters – because it freezes the future. That is good if you want to freeze out negative futures, but not good if eager anticipation shuts out positive futures.

There is also a bit of [Timeline Dynamics](#) involved here. If a certain future involves you getting sideswiped by negative forces, then that future has a good probability of happening. That makes it a stronger future, whose feedback effects travel back into the present and attract you toward it. For instance, you might feel a mental tug to do something, to forget something, commit an error, etc... that results in getting unexpectedly ambushed. But if you become aware of the attack ahead of time, then that prepares you to successfully handle it and utterly demolishes the future where you were hit out of the blue. This cuts off the feedback loop from that future, which then frees you mentally and emotionally from its pressure in the present. That is why if you

are under hyper-dimensional attack, very often the moment you become aware of the *real* reason for what is happening, and especially if you realize what the negative forces have planned, suddenly all the negative psychic pressure lifts and the threat evaporates. Through awareness, you literally “head off” the negative future. It’s like the saying, “To never have to use a weapon, have one handy.”

As for how your internal resonance attracts corresponding probable futures, that is more a phenomenon of [Realm Dynamics](#). It is entirely a quantum thing, because the attracted experiences always manifest synchronistically. Whereas conscious awareness decreases quantum fluidity, subconscious resonance increases the pressure behind any quantum fluidity that does exist, thereby heightening synchronistic manifestation. It is no surprise then that consciousness constricts while the subconscious attracts; the conscious mind to the subconscious is what the particle is to its wave. In fact, certain shamanic techniques employing “second attention” appear to be methods for intentionally delocalizing the conscious focal point so that one perceives more the fluid / quantum nature of things than the single tangible slice we know as physical reality.

When your mind is delocalized, such as when you are coming out of sleep and thoughts are still highly nonlinear (and before you feel yourself “compressed” back into your body), that is when using the Law of Attraction works really well. Also, you may have noticed how when you have a passing thought about something you need, a thought that you quickly forget about, very often those tend to materialize most quickly and magically. Because not only were you entirely absorbed in the thought, but you were also in a slight trance state (mental delocalization), and afterwards forgot about it, so that anticipation did not block its outcome. And from a higher perspective, it is a pure and unselfish act when you ask for something from the depths of your heart this way without being self-conscious or commanding.

The Cassiopaeans advised people to always expect attack, that knowledge protects and ignorance endangers, and that having a happy-go-lucky attitude and practicing non-anticipation of positive things opens the flow for their manifestation. I did not grok this stuff until realizing it myself years later after much observation and pondering, afterwards understanding in retrospect why what the Cassiopaeans said was good and self-consistent advice. There is the issue of whether simply being aware, being non-anticipatory, and having a higher soul vibration through spiritual devotion is enough to make everything fall into place — whether intentionally engaging in reality creation by visualizing and energizing desired futures is even necessary. The latter gets into the sticky territory of black magic if done too often, too selfishly, and too intensely, whereby the higher flow of things is forcefully twisted to serve egotistical ends. I think that a humble approach that does not trivialize one’s own spiritual sovereignty is a balanced approach, one that recognizes that active reality creation (through visualization and so on) is a supplementary tool to be used only when necessary, and that it is the consistent fundamental modes of awareness, attitude, and action that count most.

Dislodging Negative Entity Attachments

12/18/2008 (matrix)

Just as there are physical pathogens like bacteria, viruses, and parasites, so are there nonphysical pathogens in the form of etheric parasites, discarnate humans, aliens and demonic beings that can attach themselves to a living person, drain their energy and influence their thoughts, feelings, and personality. The situation is analogous to several centuries ago when society knew nothing of physical pathogens and the bacterial and viral origins of disease. They fell ill and knew neither the cause nor medical remedy. Likewise, today people get attachments and know neither the cause nor remedy.

Etheric Parasites

Etheric parasites are negative thoughtforms, which are temporary beings generated in the etheric plane. The etheric plane is a nonphysical substructure underlying our material reality. Etheric energies and constructs can influence physical events at the quantum level. Etheric parasites are generated by human thoughts infused with emotion and intent. This creates an energetic construct in the ether akin to an eddy in a river but imbued with intelligence and purpose. Its most common purpose is to continue its own survival by feeding off the same kinds of energy that gave rise to it, so if it was generated through hate, it will induce hateful thoughts in its host to suckle more emotional energy of that type.

These thoughtforms float around in the ether, which interpenetrates and underlies physical space, and can influence the thoughts and emotions of people onto whom it latches. Thus the negative thoughtforms generated by one person can induce negativity in another. Occultists know how to create these intentionally, or to produce other effects in the ether, in order to consciously influence the mind of another person. But most thoughtforms are created unwittingly by our everyday sparks of emotion, fantasies, and moments of ill intent.

To people with clairvoyant vision, they can see these energies budding off the person generating them and turning into grotesque forms. The color of the energy is always black, red, orange, olive green, muddy brown, and other dull colors. When these turn into thoughtforms, they appear symbolically to the clairvoyant mind as amoebas, insects, crabs, spiders, black globules, etc... The fact that clairvoyants can see these indicates they are objective constructs in the ether and not just internal psychological processes.

Discarnate Human Attachments

Discarnate humans are those who have died in the recent past, but have not fully faded out from the physical, etheric, and astral planes. Sometimes it is just their etheric and/or astral bodies that turn into nonphysical parasites once their conscious spiritual core has left them behind. According to Rudolf Steiner, it is also possible for demonic entities to pick up the discarded etheric shells of deceased persons and put them on, thereby more easily masquerading as dead relatives to mediums, ouija board users, and societies that perform ancestor worship.

These discarnate humans or their autonomous etheric/astral shells can latch onto a living individual in order to sustain themselves off that person's energy and live vicariously through them. Some of this was portrayed in the movie *Ghost*. Without a physical body, satisfying remnant physical addictions is impossible, and so discarnate humans can gratify their addictions by splicing themselves into the neural and etheric circuitry of the living in order to get a taste of physical sensations once again. Supposedly they can also possess the bodies of animals even more easily than humans. Attachments with humans is easiest when parasite and host share some emotional point of resonance, say someone who committed suicide latching onto someone who already has suicidal tendencies.

Human entity attachments creates a personality overlay upon the living host, creating cravings and biases that are out of character for the person. Someone who never smokes may suddenly get the urge to pick up the habit. A discarnate female with sexual cravings can induce homosexual tendencies in straight males, for instance. A young woman who was always friendly may pick up the attachment of an old angry war veteran, and thus acquire a more masculine, gruff and angry demeanor. Discarnate human entity attachments tend to be acquired by being etherically vulnerable while in proximity to such entities. Examples include graveyards, bars, war zones, and sites of fatal accidents.

Alien Entity Attachments

Some attachments are worse than others. Alien entity attachments are worse than human ones because they are placed into a person intentionally for purposes of monitoring, energy feeding, and manipulation, whereas human entity attachments merely create human personality overlays and common vices. Alien entity attachments function as energy parasites and may be used to torment or butter up an individual to play into an alien agenda, like believing themselves to "have the soul of a Grey" when really it's the etheric Grey attachment that produces in them those behaviors and tendencies. It's mostly abductees or people in some way engaged or interacting with the alien phenomenon who receive these, or perhaps people in positions of power and influence who are useful to the alien agenda.

Demonic Attachments

The worst attachment of all are demonic ones. I am not sure of the true origins of demons. Maybe they are thoughtforms created by the collective negativity of humanity throughout the ages. Maybe they were effluvia left over from the creation of the universe. Maybe they were physical beings who advanced so far along the negative path that they transcended their physical bodies and took up residence in the darkest recesses of the lower astral planes.

Whatever the case, fully possessed humans become sharp instruments of demonic manipulation and can carry a composed exterior and high social status, but underneath be dark, manipulative, cunning predators endowed with paranormal powers. Those who are not fully possessed and are struggling against the attachment process are worn down through depression, suicidal tendencies, and self-destructive psychopathic behavior. Extreme sadism and perversion are also possible, as in the case of serial killers and murderers who typically admit a voice told them to do it, or that they couldn't help themselves, that something evil compelled them.

Clairvoyants, young children, animals, and anyone with an iota of intuition can sense the presence of demonically possessed individuals and will feel threatened, repulsed, and creeped out by them.

Demonic attachments can be picked up in several ways. One is through willful invitation, say through practice of black magick, left-hand-path occult systems, or undergoing initiations into questionable secret societies. These all give a person increased power and knowledge in exchange for soul energy and debt to the demonic beings conferring those, which in the long run is a bad deal but just as people get themselves into a hole through credit cards, so do some people do the same spiritually through the “credit card” of black magick.

Another path toward demonic possession is starting with a minor attachment and being too weak or willing to resist its pull toward ever greater forms of depravity. It tends to start with a severe weakness in a person, such as being extremely traumatized as a child, being a heavy alcoholic or drug abuser, and/or nurturing feelings of morbidity, suicide, depression into a total lifestyle. Generally, demonic possessions require a greater degree of permission, be it conscious through rituals, or unconscious through cultivation of anti-human, anti-life, anti-spiritual attitudes and feelings.

Getting Rid of Attachments

Entity attachments can be removed by starving them out and/or dislodging them directly.

Starving them out means identifying what thoughts, emotions, and behaviors they persistently aim to induce, and cutting these off, transmuting or replacing them with their positive opposites. Sooner or later the entity learns that an attempt to induce this action creates the opposite effect and they have no choice but to cease and hopefully leave.

Dislodging them directly is more difficult. Traditionally this involves getting an exorcism, visiting someone practiced in shamanic journeying and de-possession techniques, or getting a Spirit Release Therapy hypnosis session.

It can be done yourself provided you can enter a lucid state of consciousness other than waking, particularly that twilight state in between waking and sleeping. This state is characterized by complete sleep paralysis, the sensation of disembodiment, hovering, vibration, and so on. It's when your etheric body is naturally decoupled from the physical, which science would call the hypnagogic or hypnopompic state.

While awake, the astral and etheric bodies are stuffed into the physical and somewhat enchained by it. In this state, which Robert Monroe calls “mind awake, body asleep” you are etherically empowered compared to your waking state. Not only can you see/feel an entity attachment, but you can take various actions to get it off you.

All the actions ultimately come down to intent, and it's the vehicle of intent that varies from system to system used. For instance, Robert Bruce talks about removing Core Images (traumatic memories) by visualizing them as photographs being pulled away from you and burned, in order to remove that crack in your psyche through which an attachment has sunk its roots. In occultism there is the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram which can be traced with one's etheric arms. Catholics have their pectoral crossing gesture.

I prefer charging myself up with divine power, honing in on the feeling of the negative overlay, encompassing my being around it from all sides, then gripping on tightly while accelerating my vibes and confidence in order to completely overwhelm and “electrocute” the thing. It's my instinctual response and has been used with success several times. I have called upon the power of Christ and whatever else fills me with righteous power. All this is done in that “mind awake, body asleep” state where it's most effective and the results more noticeable.

You may feel the entity resisting the process, which can manifest as an uncomfortable electrical tingling or pulsation (like gripping onto an electric fence) and perhaps the feeling of writhing and sounds of shrieking and growling. It's important to feel neither fear, weakness, or malice while doing this. In fact, the more positive and empowered you make yourself feel, the better and more effective the process. You are aiming for the intent of separation and the changing of vibrational rate through an elevation in your emotional state / level of confidence.

TAKE NOTE: **This technique given in the previous paragraph is for non-human entity attachments of a malicious kind and works also against psychic attackers.** I would not use it against human entity attachments and haven't yet needed to. The latter I'm assuming could be spoken to, reasoned with, and peaceably guided into the afterlife. But for negative entities of the astral parasite, Grey alien attachments, demonic and sub-demonic types, I don't play softball.

Robert Bruce's technique and other simple positive rituals may be effective while awake (but focused), although for extra punch I believe one does have to be in an etherically empowered state (mind awake, body asleep). Clairvoyants and experienced occultists can achieve this state of etheric expansion while walking or standing with eyes open, while we don't experience that except when falling asleep, dying, or while in a state of hypnosis.

Resources

Now, I am no expert on etheric/occult practical methods, nor am I clairvoyant, so this research note is just a quick overview. I'll now point you to several other sources that may be of help to you if this issue presses on your mind:

[Spirit Releasement Therapy: A Technique Manual](#) – by Dr William Baldwin – a classic manual on using hypnosis to perform entity releases. This is more a practitioners manual.

[Remarkable Healings](#) by Dr. Shakuntala Modi. Very interesting and comprehensive book on demonic attacks, entity attachments, discarnates, soul fragments, and healing. Recommended.

[CEVI: Close Encounters of the Sixth Kind](#) – by Dr William Baldwin – excerpts from the previous book focusing strictly on alien entity attachments. A fascinating and overlooked book in alien research.

[Practical Psychic Self-Defense](#) – by Robert Bruce. Techniques for removing negative entity attachments based on real life experience by Bruce himself. Fun ideas for experimentation on clearing living spaces of ghosts and oneself of dark entities.

[Psychic Self-Defense](#) – by Dion Fortune – this book is more a collection of anecdotes from Fortune's experiences in occult circles and how she dealt with negative thoughtforms, entities, and psychic attackers.

[Negative Entities 101](#) – by Palehorse – good series of articles on the same topic I covered in this research note. Be sure to check it out.

[Astral Dynamics](#) – by Robert Bruce – website page with various tutorials on psychic self-defense. Check this out too!

[Active Dreaming](#) – excerpt from *Cry of the Eagle* by Theun Mares – one method of achieving the “mind awake, body asleep” state mentioned earlier. In this link the method is referred to as “active dreaming.”

[Saltcube](#) – by Matt Jones – If you need a video tutorial and don't mind paying for the instruction, this one is really good for getting into the “mind awake, body asleep” state.

[Dream Views Forum](#) – community focused on lucid dreaming. Look up the term WILD or “Wake Induced Lucid Dreaming” and you will find many techniques and experiential accounts useful for attaining that state mentioned above.

Boost Your Immune System

03/05/2009 (matrix)

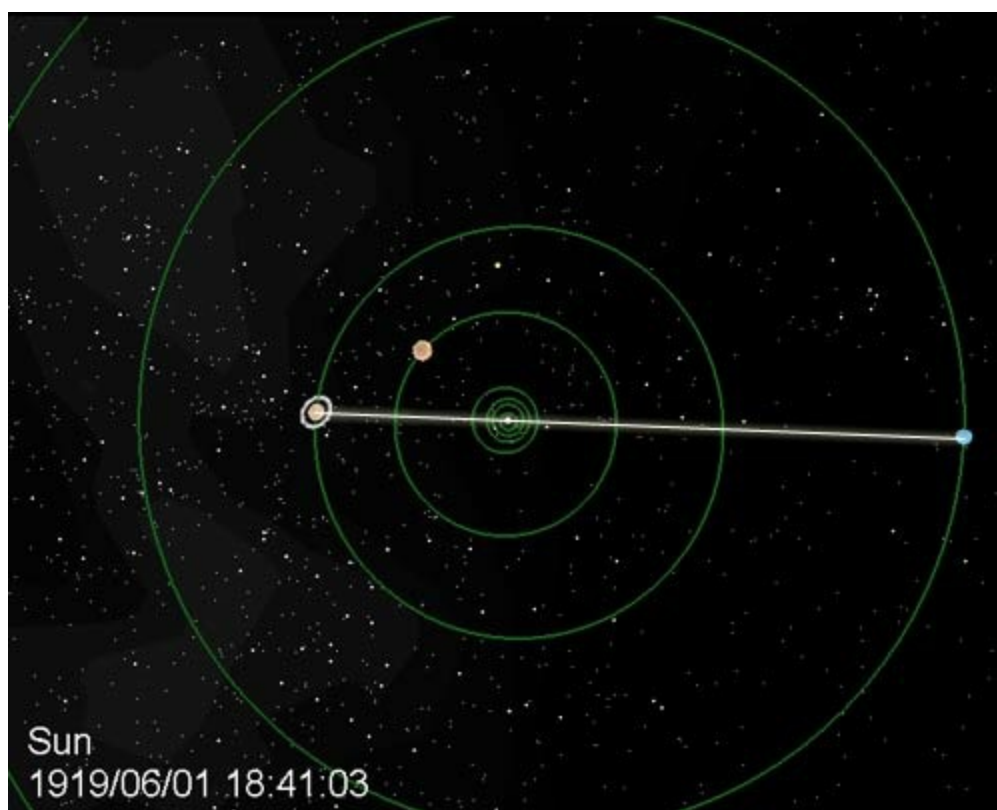
[Update August 2009: Unfortunately my prediction came true about there being a flu pandemic this fall and winter. I made that prediction back in January based on astrological, synchronistic, and political factors, and wrote this research note in early March. The swine flu hit the mainstream news in April, which is when I first heard about it. So I am leaving most of this article alone for posterity, except I have improved the section below on dietary changes and boosting the immune system].

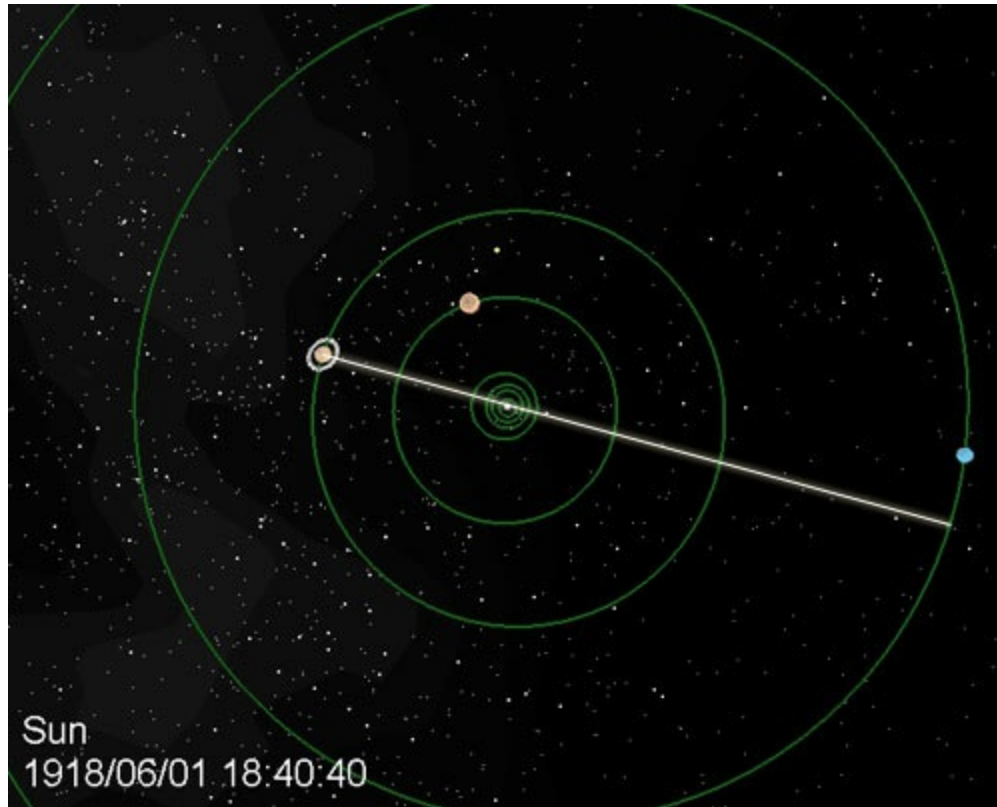
Chances are high that there will be a flu pandemic within a year, especially during fall and winter of 2009. Pandemics are worse than epidemics, affecting more people over greater areas (like global or continental).

There are astrological, metaphysical, physical, and political factors indicating that a flu pandemic is likely soon, and why it's more important than ever to build up your immune system.

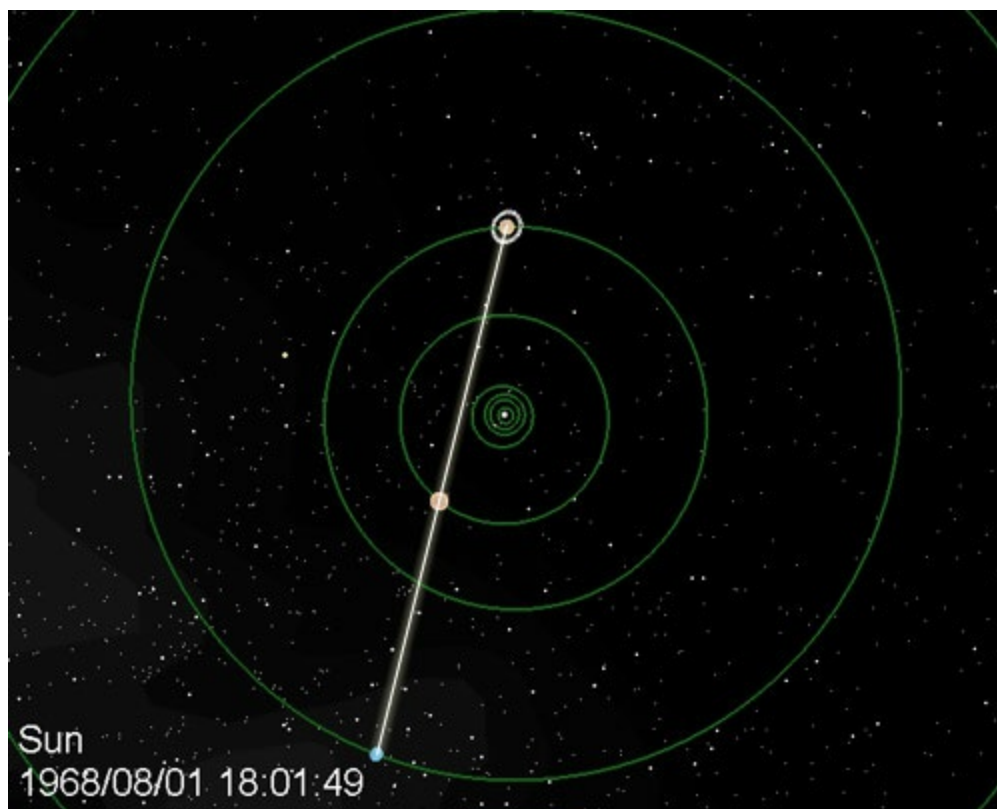
Astrological Factors

A couple months ago, after reading an [article about astrometeorology](#) (how the planets affect our climate) I decided to look up planetary positions for the [1918-1919 Spanish Flu](#) pandemic using the [SSIM](#) solar system simulator. The only significant alignment in that span of time was Saturn opposite Uranus, as you can see in the following screenshots:

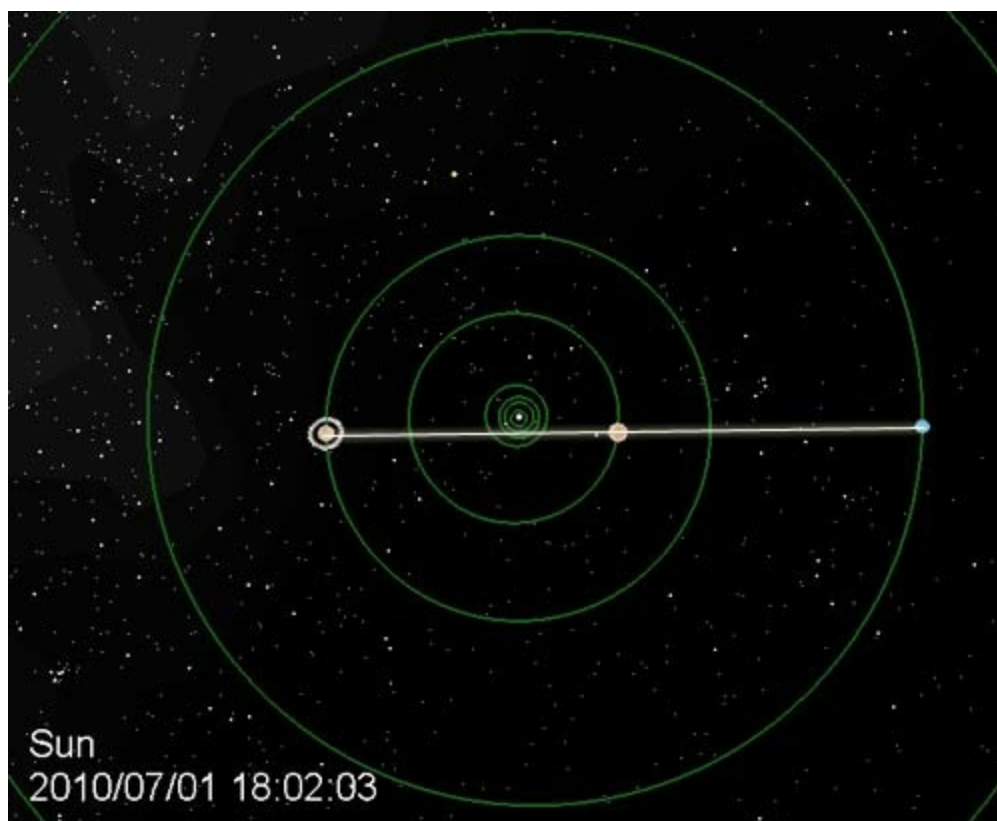
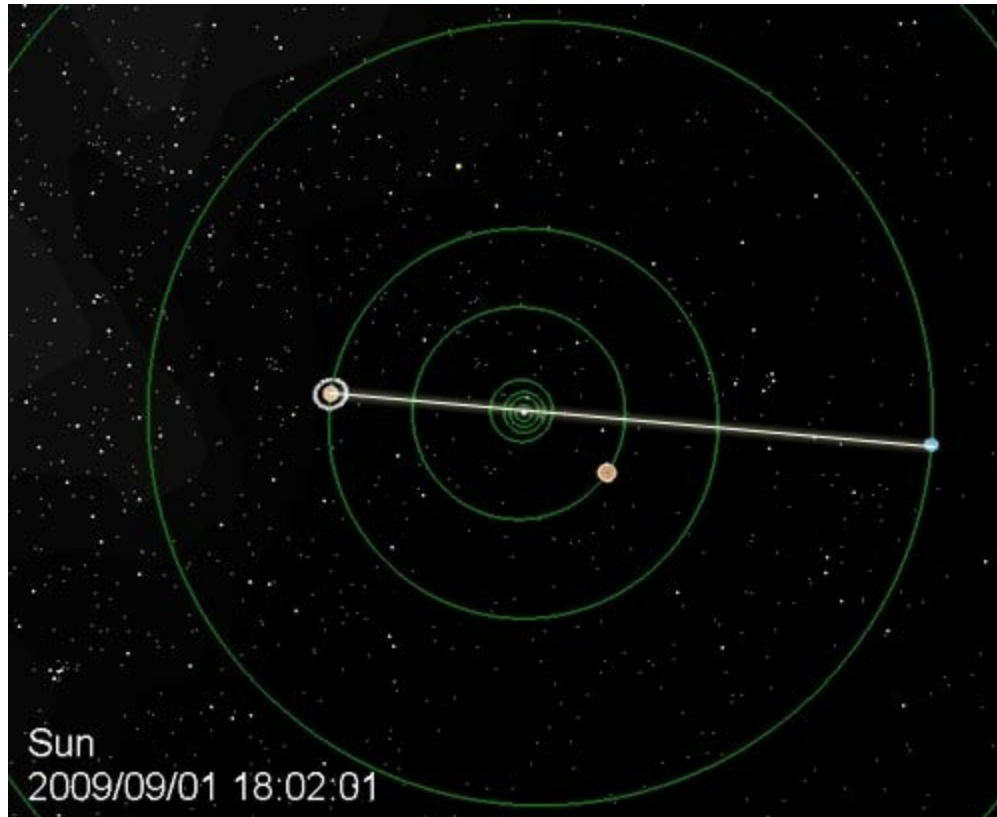




The next major flu pandemic was the [1968-1969 Hong Kong Flu](#). Planetary positions showed alignment between Saturn, Jupiter, and Uranus:



So, scrolling forward in time to the next of either alignments:



As you can see, Fall of 2009 mirrors the Spanish Flu alignment, while Summer of 2010 mirrors the Hong Kong flu alignment. Two astrological factors associated with influenza outbreaks will be converging in the span of a year. If the correlations are not just coincidence, then we may see heightened probability of a pandemic between mid 2009 and late 2010.

I don't know the mechanism behind how planetary alignments influence disease patterns. If I had to speculate, I would say that the gravitational vibrational signature unique to each planet (so-called music of the spheres) overlap on earth in different ways depending on the position and relative velocity (doppler-shift) of the planets. This combined vibrational pattern resonates our local fabric of space-time at the quantum level and biases what probable futures we attract. Certain vibrational patterns may attract probable futures involving increased susceptibility to disease.

Physical and Metaphysical Factors

The economic downturn adds further problems. With a reduction in living standards comes poorer diets, reduced hygiene and health care, and shrunken living space with more people huddling or clustering together in lines, shelters, and homes. That means reduced immune systems and increased communicability of disease.

We know that stress reduces the immune system, but aside from the biological mechanism behind this, there are metaphysical ones as well. The physical body is supported at the quantum level by the etheric body, an energetic scaffolding that keeps everything in order. A breakdown in the etheric body leads to increased entropy in the physical, allowing viruses, fungi, and bacteria to more easily establish themselves with an infection. Several things lead to damage of the etheric body in the form of rips, blockages, and darkenings.

First are negative emotions like fear, worry, anger, hatred, contempt, guilt, and depression — especially if repressed. For example, reading an emotionally distressing news article and boiling with anger, but being unable to do anything and just letting the anger linger, that causes negative etheric energy to build up in your etheric body (actually your astral, but it filters down into the etheric) and causes damage. It also spikes the cortisol and adrenaline levels in your physical body which wears down your physical immune system. Another example: excessive fear, worry, depression, and cynicism over financial and economic conditions *will* affect your etheric body and magnetize you to the probability of getting sick.

Second is stubbornly pushing yourself toward some goal or duty that causes you great stress and discomfort, especially something that is soul-killing. This is a big one. There is a flow to life, a rhythm and direction of optimal balance where your soul maintains health and equilibrium because what it experiences in life matches its spiritual needs. Going 180 degrees against this is like pressing on the gas pedal with the breaks on; it creates friction and stress that can burn out the engine and the breaks. How does one go against the flow? By pursuing ego-inspired or socially-forced goals that go against wisdom and destiny. Sometimes we feel we have no choice, and sure enough sometimes we don't, but other times we do have the choice to stop some unwise course of action but stubbornly push for it anyway. That's when accidents and illness increase, which are synchronistic forms of "smoke" and "fire" caused by "friction."

So those two factors alone, negative emotions and pushing against the grain, are enough to weaken the immune system and attract disease. Other factors like sleep deprivation and substance abuse can also weaken or damage the etheric body.

It's easy to see that the economic problems affecting so many will greatly exacerbate all these factors. So not only do we have astrological and physical conditions ripe for a pandemic, but metaphysical ones as well.

Political Factors

There was a telling article in the news recently: [Vaccines as Biological Weapons? Live Avian Flu Virus Placed in Baxter Vaccine Materials Sent to 18 Countries](#). That's right, a biotech company got caught sending vaccines spiked with live bird flu viruses to several countries. They say it was an accident, but let's just say that there are political reasons why this coming flu pandemic may be an artificially engineered event, just as the economic collapse was engineered. Let us remember the recent [spate of mysterious deaths of numerous microbiologists](#), which suggests there is an agenda afoot having to do with genetically engineered viruses, an agenda needing preemptive protection through the elimination of microbiologists who could expose it.

The political reasons for a pandemic are obvious. Fear, chaos, and desperation in the population allow expansion of police state infrastructure and tactics for the protection of public health. That means quarantines, forced vaccinations (containing who knows what), and population reduction. That totalitarian infrastructure and the reduction of freedoms can then continue, even after the health emergency has been resolved.

If the drain plug has already been pulled on the economy, then why not on public health as well? It seems like the next step, a biological 9/11 if you will. Spreading an engineered flu virus through vaccinations (through the common flu shot), through adulteration of the milk supply, or even through aerosol dispersion via chemtrails — those are all perfectly possible.

Even if there were no such conspiracy, there is no doubt that conditions are ripening for a pandemic. And should one occur, then there would still be political opportunists exploiting the situation just because it is in the nature of those in power to maintain and expand power.

Boosting the Immune System

So the logical thing to do is improve your immunity so that you don't catch anything in the first place.

Now, the 1918 flu killed young healthy adults more than young or old supposedly due to a biological [cytokine storm](#) whereby the "vigorous" immune system attacking the virus in the lungs caused inflammation and fluid build up, thus causing death. It wasn't that their immune system was healthy so much as overactive and unbalanced due to already having a strong tendency toward inflammations. This overactivity is aggravated by internal allergens and irritations that make for increased susceptibility to inflammation. Reducing such allergens and immune destabilizers would be a good idea.

The plan is therefore to improve immunity to not get infected in the first place, and to reduce the potential for allergenic inflammation in case infection happens anyway.

The most important health factor is getting enough vitamin D. Supplements are neither as safe, strong, or efficiently absorbed as sunlight, but a D3 supplement is better than nothing during winter months or low-light areas of the world. Since the D generated in skin takes up to a day to fully absorb, do not shower for at least 12 hours afterward. Fifteen minutes of upper body and torso exposure to bright sunlight (10AM to 3PM window) can create up to 30,000 IU of vitamin D, but in a safe manner. Supplement forms are risky if taken over 10,000 per day. Also, be sure to take a magnesium citrate or malate or orthorotate supplement with D intake, otherwise the enhanced calcium absorption from D will cause magnesium deficiency, which can lead to heart problems and migraines.

Dietary Changes (Updated)

As far as diet goes, the big three immune-knockers are wheat, cow dairy, and sugar. The real reason winter is known as flu season is probably because of the seasonal foods like cakes, pies, cookies, eggnog, and pastries that are loaded with those.

Wheat

It's not commonly known that wheat can have adverse effect, but the high gluten levels in modern wheat products is linked to mild or severe allergic reactions in people. These reactions cause intestinal and systemic inflammations. Modern commercial wheat products are not fermented, have extra gluten added, use fast-rise yeast that cannot break down the complex starches in wheat, and come from a species of wheat grain that has far more gluten than what our ancestors originally ate. The info on wheat is out there, for example [read this book review](#) on the book *Dangerous Grains*.

The problem is that [Celiac Disease](#) is just the most severe type of reaction to wheat gluten, whereas a lesser condition is more common but tends to go undiagnosed. The condition is known as [gluten sensitivity](#), which leads to symptoms that aren't obviously linked to gluten being the problem. For instance, if it reduces your immunity and you catch a cold, how likely is it that you would realize that those dinner rolls you had this past weekend did it? So gluten sensitivity, even mild forms of it, is what I'm talking about here. Those with Celiac Disease ought to eliminate gluten entirely, while those with sensitivity can get by with greatly reducing their gluten intake. Please do further research on gluten sensitivity and Celiac disease to know what foods are okay to eat, if you suspect you have either.

If you do have to eat wheat bread, then the two safest types are 1) sprouted wheat bread (like the Ezekiel brand sprouted grains — but avoid the one made with soy beans) and 2) genuine sourdough bread. Real sourdough uses no fast-rise yeast and is given a long rise time in which the starches are broken down by the natural micro-organisms in the sourdough starter. This is closer to the kind of bread eaten before the advent of modern industrial bread making.

Instead of wheat, try going for rice, oats, and in lesser quantities potatoes. Other alternatives to wheat include quinoa, millet, buckwheat, and amaranth. Avoid white rice since it has very little nutrition and a high glycemic index (leads to sugar crash). Brown rice is better, provided it's sprouted first.

Brown rice must be sprouted to eliminate the phytic acid that otherwise binds the minerals and keeps them from absorbing in your body. It's easy, you just soak the rice a night or two before you cook it. To sprout, [follow these instructions](#). The quickest way is to put long grain rice into a plastic container, fill with room-temperature water, soak for twelve hours, change water, soak for another twelve, then rinse and cook with slightly less water than usual. Lundberg Farms brown basmati rice works well for this. Faster method is to fill with warm water the night before, rinse the next morning, refill with room-temperature water, and then drain and cook that evening.

As for oats, avoid the flavored oatmeal packets, and instead get whole oats in rolled or steel-cut form, then add your own fat/salt/honey. Wheat-free rye breads like pumpernickel are alright, because although they contain gluten it's less than the equivalent wheat bread. Potatoes are okay in moderation. In reduced quantities or frequency, rye and potatoes are fine as well.

Sugar

Sugar is fine in limited quantities, but beware larger quantities as found in soft drinks, cool-aid, fruit juices, cookies, cakes, and pastries. It's the sugar crash you get an hour later that really kicks your immune system down. If you are going to do sugar, instead of white refined sugar, first reduce your overall intake of sugar by cutting out soft-drinks and cookies/cakes/pastries, and then use raw/brown sugar, maple sugar, or unpasteurized and unfiltered honey instead.

For non-calorie sweetener alternative there is white stevia powder. Agave nectar is *not* recommended since it is very high in fructose, which can overload the liver and turn into belly fat. Definitely avoid aspartame, Nutrasweet, Sweet-n-Low, Splenda, Truvia, and all the other artificial junk the chemical companies are trying to ram down our throats because these severely screw with our neurochemistry and/or [digestive systems](#).

Dairy

Cow dairy has several problems: 1) high estrogen content in milk fat (means ovarian cancer for women, breast enlargement in males), 2) pus content from cows with infected udders, 3) lactose sugar which causes intestinal problems for some people, 4) casein protein which not everyone fully digests, causing undigested proteins to circulate in the blood and act as an opium mimicker which screws with brain chemistry and may aggravate autistic and schizophrenic symptoms, 5) pasteurization, which

destroys the enzymes that would normally help us digest milk better, and 6) homogenization, which breaks fat globules up into little jagged particles that go rancid more easily. That's what you get in modern commercial dairy.

If you do cow dairy anyway, then the safest type is organic skim milk. Butter is alright in small quantities, other than the high estrogen levels, so guys don't go crazy with the butter unless you like a little more weight on your chests. Coconut oil and olive oil are great alternatives to butter. [Goat milk and cheese](#) is a decent substitute for regular milk, if you can get used to the goaty taste. Else, there is plain oat/rice milk, just watch out for some having lots of added sugar. Avoid soy milk since it has estrogen-mimickers that will interfere with hormones. Mainly it is cow cheese, cream cheese, sour cream, yogurt, and whole/2%/1% milk that cause the biggest problems. Best to reduce them to condiment-levels, and stick to alternatives for larger quantities.

Here is a list of the top food combinations to avoid, from the most damaging to the least damaging:

- Wheat + Dairy + Sugar — Cheese cake, cream-filled donuts, cookies/cakes/pastries with milk, bagels with sweet cream cheese, ice cream with sugar or waffle cone, etc...
- Wheat + Sugar — Cookies, cakes, muffins, pastries, pies, pancakes, waffles, etc...
- Dairy + Sugar — Ice cream, eggnog, flavored yogurt, etc...
- Sugar — Soft drinks, fruit juices, candy, milk chocolate, popsicles, especially anything with high fructose corn syrup, etc...
- Wheat + Dairy — Pizza, cheese sticks, bread with cheese slice, sandwiches, etc...
- Wheat — Bagels, pasta, bread, couscous, etc...
- Fatted Dairy — Whole milk, cream cheese, fatty yogurt (even plain), cheese, sour cream, butter, etc...
- Non-fat Dairy — Skim milk, nonfat plain yogurt, nonfat cottage cheese, etc...

The top three ought to ideally be eliminated altogether, and the rest used sparingly or in moderation. Everyone has different biology and metabolism, so it takes some fine tuning to settle in on the foods that give you energy. For most people, wheat, dairy, and sugar don't have to be eliminated completely, just restricted. A little butter, a little cream in coffee, some wheat breading on chicken, and a little sugar added to stews or oatmeal are fine for most people. It's mainly the larger quantities and combinations of two or three of the wheat, dairy, and sugar, that do a number on the immune system.

It's also worth reducing caffeine intake since caffeine creates a stress-response in the body (adrenaline and cortisol increase) — anything over 30mg of caffeine per day is getting into health-negative territory, leading to fatigue, headaches, and rapid aging.

The best immune-supporting meals are those with low glycemic index (doesn't cause sugar crash), that are low in wheat gluten, and have a neutral or alkalizing effect on body pH. Examples include split pea soup, sprouted brown rice fried up in coconut oil, chips and refried beans/guacamole, dark chocolate, soups/stews/chillis, sauerkraut, oatmeal with just a little butter and honey, fruit and nut mixes, apples, salads, fresh meat and fish, sauteed vegetables, and so on. Simple ingredients, minimally processed, maximum nutrient density.

As for supplements and the immune system, the major thing to watch out for is being deficient in zinc, B-vitamins, vitamin C, and vitamin D. Deficiencies in any of those will lower your immune system, therefore read up on deficiency symptoms and compensate as necessary. A good site for getting up to speed on nutrition is <http://whfoods.com>

And lastly, if you are concerned about the pharmaceuticals, fluoride, and chlorine in your water (which regular filters like Brita or Pur don't remove), then the alternative is either getting a home Reverse Osmosis system (expensive), a distiller (takes lots of electricity), or cheapest is getting a 3 or 5 gallon water jug and refilling at the grocery store. Water so pure (reverse osmosis or deionized water) can have a de-mineralizing effect, so just add a 1/2 teaspoon of baking soda and 1/4 teaspoon No-Salt (potassium chloride) per 3 gallons of water to buffer the water a bit.

Physical Changes

A little bit of exercise can go a long way. If you sit on your butt all day and heart rate rarely ever elevates, your overall health will decline. Your body will become like a stagnant pond versus a clear bubbling stream. Exercise is necessary to oxygenate cells, accelerate the expulsion of accumulated toxins, and flush out your circulatory system. No, jogging isn't necessary, nor is exercising so hard that your chest hurts. Just increased breathing and breaking into a light sweat by maintaining elevated heart rate for at least ten minutes per day is enough. Simple home exercises like pushups, bicycle crunches, barbell movements, and leg lifts or squats (if you don't have weak knees) do the job. Whatever works.

And most importantly, get enough sleep — every night. Some people view sleep as something that gets in the way of living, but that's like saying coming up for air gets in the way of diving. Sleep is when the body repairs itself and charges up with physical and vital energy. If you sacrifice sleep for trivial reasons, you will burn the candle at both ends. Your immune system will suffer for it, you will age faster, get sick more often, have lowered creativity and initiative, get stressed and irritated more easily, and

become more zombie-like. Get the sleep you need to feel your fullest, and take a short nap if you hit an energy slump during the day.

Metaphysical Changes

Moderating your emotional response to situations will become an invaluable skill in the times ahead. I prefer staying on the slightly positive side of neutral — not so flat as to be stone-faced, but not so giddy as to see through rose-colored glasses. Rather, good-natured, optimistic, and most of all *sharp, balanced, aware, and lucid*.

How can this be done in very challenging circumstances? Well, through a combination of faith and understanding. Faith is needed where knowledge fails, where you have done what you could and the rest is not in your hands. Then it's better to invoke a feeling that that things will work out, than to worry unnecessarily. Understanding comes down to feeling security in knowing what you must do, that panicking will get you nowhere. An attitude of strategic optimism, that you will get through this and will play your moves smartly, that really helps. If you are confronted with anger or fear, ask yourself whether you can do something about the problem right now. If yes, then do it. If not, then let those emotions go and don't worry since it's out of your hands right now.

Catching yourself before you let loose with a blind emotional reaction will keep you from having to suppress that emotion, by nipping it in the bud. How? By noticing yourself reacting the moment that you do, instead of being entranced by the thing triggering your reaction. Notice yourself, notice how you the observer are actually calm and silent deep inside while the emotion is an external thing trying to latch itself onto you, trying to get you to align and identify with it. Ask yourself if this is really necessary. Then look for understanding, the meaning, the lesson, the way out of this situation you are in, and act logically and strategically.

If you build up a momentum of balanced optimism then when confronted with a negative emotional trigger you are less liable to lose control because you are already centered and stable. Therefore it may help to start your day with some thoughts of gratitude, hope, and wonderment. If you do this, you will also notice it affecting the probability of your experiences throughout the day, reducing incidences of aggravation and misfortune and increasing positive synchronicities. That is because consciousness subtly affects how the future flows into the present.

A harder task is aligning with the optimal flow of life. It can be accomplished by consulting your intuition, heart, and common sense when making decisions, by spotting genuine inner and outer resistance to going in the wrong direction (see my article [Battle of Opposites](#)).

The key to survival in the coming years will be keeping your eyes open and acting smartly without losing your emotional composure or spiritual integrity, no matter what happens to you or those around you.

Mayan Calendar: 2012 or 2011?

09/29/2009 (matrix)

Carl Calleman claims the Mayan end date is October 28, 2011. Everyone else says it's December 21, 2012. This has caused some confusion. So who is right? I looked into the arguments for both dates in order to get to the bottom of the issue.

Bottom line is that the Mayans had two concepts of time, a linear time recorded by the Long Count calendar, and cyclical or synchronistic time delineated by the Tzolkin and Haab calendars.

On 12/21/2012 the linear time calendar comes to an end, like a car odometer turning over after having passed 999,999 miles. But just as nothing special happens on the road when the odometer flips, so should nothing happen when the Long Count calendar flips back to its starting value. This is what Calleman believes, that the Long Count has no bearing on human experience and neither does its ending date. He does not dispute that 12/21/2012 is the end date of the Mayan Long Count, he only disputes the meaning people have given that date. So yes, the Mayan Calendar does end in 2012.

But they also had other calendars that don't end on that date. The Tzolkin and Haab calendars describe cyclical patterns in human experience, patterns in what days or historical periods have certain synchronistic qualities, and therefore any meaningful end date ought to be based on those cycles. A calendar based on these synchronistic cycles will correlate with history, and thus its end point will be historically significant and reflect over into something we will experience.

Problem is that the Tzolkin ends every 260 days, and Haab every 365 days. Even their combination makes for a cycle that ends and repeats every 52 years, which is too short for its end date to be meaningful. Also, neither the beginning nor end of the Haab and Tzolkin match with the beginning or end of the Long Count.

Fortunately, Calleman has developed a super-calendar that hybridizes the synchronistic nature of the Tzolkin and Haab with the extremely long time scale of the Long Count. What is up for debate is whether this is purely of Calleman's construction, or whether he reconstructed a system actually used by the Mayans.

In Calleman's super-calendar, history can be divided up into nested segments, each with unique synchronistic qualities that say something about the nature of progress in that period of time. It spans everything from the beginnings of the universe to evolutionary biological cycles to phases in the modernization of western civilization. And it ends on October 28, 2011.

Calleman's strongest evidence for this being the right date is that, if the date is so chosen, the calendar correlates with with beginning of the economic crash in November of 2007. However, I think there is enough variance in the date of when the crash began that Calleman could have simply picked one that fit his calendar; for instance, if you go by when the crash entered into mass consciousness and showed up in mainstream media, the date was in September of 2008, as that is when the stock market really started tanking along with real estate values. So in my mind, the November 2007 date that support Calleman's calendar is not a strong enough correlation to assure its validity.

What I can confirm, however, is that if 12/21/2012 were chosen instead as the end point of Calleman's calendar, none of the sub-segments line up with any significant trends or events in recent history. Therefore 10/28/2011 is a much better fit for his calendar than 12/21/2012, since at the very least it coincides with one of the supposed dates marking the beginning of our economic crash. Calleman cites a few other items of support for that date, and you may read his full explanation in the following two articles: [Why the Creation Cycles do not end December 21 2012, but October 28, 2011](#), [The risks of believing that the Mayan calendar ends December 21, 2012](#)

Therefore we have:

- 1) **12/21/2012** signifying an end to the linear time calendar of the Mayans, but a date not associated with any synchronistic cycles and therefore may not reflect over to anything noteworthy in human experience. But the date is well-known, well-calculated, and well-anticipated. It is a certain date of uncertain significance.
- 2) **10/28/2011** signifying an end to the synchronistic super-calendar devised by Calleman. It carries the advantage of being based on cycles that correlate with human experience, that predict the timing of future phases of experience that can be tested. On the other hand, even if the principle of Calleman's calendar is valid, the chosen end point is not absolutely certain. It is an uncertain date of certain significance.

Does the Long Count Still Have Meaning?

The Mayans chose a starting date for the Long Count calendar, which they viewed as the beginning of the world. Based on correlations between dates of events recorded both by the Mayans and Spaniards in their respective calendar systems, this date of creation corresponds to August 11, 3114 B.C. in our Gregorian calendar.

Calleman rightly points out that the Tzolkin/Haab values at the beginning of the Long Count are unremarkable: 4 Ahau (or 4

Ajaw), 8 Kumu. This simply means that the beginning of the world (according to the Mayans) was not in alignment with the beginning or ending of either the Tzolkin or Haab calendars. Thus, for the Mayans, the creation of the world was out of step with the higher synchronistic framework, and linear time is an inferior phenomenon useful only for recording dates of events. This suggests that whatever caused them to start their calendar in 3114 B.C., it was not something in harmony with divine order.

More interesting is the fact that the Haab is 365 days long, and that the 5 days at the end of the year, called the [Wayeb](#), were ritualistically viewed as a time when the dark forces of the underworld are unleashed. These were like five days out of time, five aberrant days that should not be. Implying that the ideal should have been 360 days, corresponding to the length of a year during a golden age when the underworld forces did not yet intrude. Something happened to add those five extra days of darkness.

Further, when the Tzolkin and Haab match up again every 52 years, the Mayans performed a ritual of extinguishing all lights for a day before emerging out of the darkness back into the light.

It should be obvious from the above that the Mayans, or their predecessors from whom they derived their calendar and traditions, faced an ancient cataclysm that nearly wiped them out, and that what transpired became the symbolically incorporated into the culture and traditions of the post-cataclysm civilization.

The 5 “extra” days of hell unleashed represents 5 days beyond 360 added onto the year by a slowing of earth’s rotation brought about by some disaster. The 52 year cycle relates to a catastrophic cycle where for a period of time, destruction reigned every 52 years, which some researchers have linked to Venus being in an aberrant orbit and wreaking havoc on the inner planets (see Velikovsky). The Mayans were obsessed with tracking the motion of Venus.

The cataclysm introduced errors, skewings, darkness, disorder, and a “Fall” from a previous harmonious state, and this fallen world is the world we have known since 3114 B.C. Incidentally, this date correlates with the beginning of civilization and loosely matches the calculated Biblical date of the creation of the world around 4000 B.C.

If there are logical causes for such cataclysms, cyclical causes, then what does that say about the Long Count calendar reaching the same value it started on, in just a few years?

See, there are no historical correlation patterns *within* the Long Count, but there is a historical significance to its beginning point (the cataclysm, creation of world as we know it, and beginning of linear time). By speculative extension, there should likewise be significance to its end point. If the beginning involved a terrible cataclysm plunging the world into a fallen state enchained by linear time and disharmony, could the ending therefore mark the dissolution of linear time, destruction of the world as we know it, and the restoration of harmony?

Calleman says as much, though for different reasons based on his own research. He does believe that we are about to enter into an age of enlightenment. And I do think that a Golden Age will arrive — eventually. However, based on my research into the [alien agenda](#), I caution everyone against thinking it will all be over with October 28, 2011 or even December 21, 2012. For all we know it could be the decades afterwards that function as an important transition phase, where any screw ups and bad choices made in that span (like welcoming the wrong alien factions and acquiescing our freewill to them) would make us fall even further.

Conclusion

If the date of December 21, 2012 has any significance, it is strictly in its relation to the events and circumstances surrounding the beginning of the Mayan Long Count Calendar. Since the beginning marked the creation of the world, the beginning of linear time, and was accompanied by cataclysms, the significance of 12/21/2012 ought to be related to those. Maybe after that date, linear time will have lesser and lesser importance and the world as we know it will fade away.

In my view, Calleman’s super-calendar (which you can [read about at his website](#)) does have merit as far as predicting what time periods are marked by what energetic or synchronistic qualities. Its end date of October 28, 2011 that may or may not be correct; if correct we will see it and the earlier dates (Nov 2, 2010 and Nov 7 20009) correlate with shifts in human experience (world events, mass consciousness, trends in your own life, etc...). If not correct, fact remains that 2011-2013 covers all the theorized end points of the various Mayan Calendars and therefore, considering the non-arbitrary and historical/synchronistic basis of these calendars, we ought to see significant events materialize.

Appendix: How to Calculate the Long Count End Date

A Long Count date is written as five numbers separated by decimals. Each number has a specific name, each increments specific lengths of time, and each has a unique limit before rolling over to zero.

Format: 1.2.3.4.5

Names: [baktun].[katun].[tun].[winal].[kin]

Increment: [144,000 days].[7,200 days].[360 days].[20 days].[1 day]

Range: [0-13].[0-19].[0-19].[0-17].[0-19]

There is debate over whether the baktun range should be [0-13] or [0-19] — here it will be taken as [0-13] but there's just as much reason to believe it goes [0-19] with "13" being a very special number in Mayan cosmology. Either way, this coming change of the baktun 13 is unlike any of the previous ones for the past five thousand years.

So the date 0.0.0.0.1 would be August 12, 3114 B.C., one day after the day of Creation. The date 0.0.0.1.0 would be 20 days after, 0.0.1.0.0 would be 360 days after, and so on. The Long Count date for September 29, 2009 is 12.19.16.13.1

The day of Creation was 13.0.0.0.0 and this will likewise be the end date. Thus to figure out the end date, one must start with 13.0.0.0.0 and advance forward a full round until arriving at that number again. This would be:

13 baktuns x 144,00 days each
= 1,872,000 days from August 11, 3114 B.C. = December 21, 2012 A.D.

Actually arriving at 12/21/2012 requires taking into account various calendrical quirks, but there are online date conversion sites and software programs that do it accurately and confirm 12/21/2012 as being that many days after the Mayan date of Creation.

Appendix: Galactic Center Alignment

This day also happens to be Winter Solstice. Which has spawned theories that on Winter Solstice 2012, the sun will line up perfectly with the galactic center, and that this alignment will open a portal that shifts us into a new dimension. See my article [The Physics of 2012](#) for my take on that.

Now it turns out that the Winter Solstice already crossed the galactic center back in 1998. Calleman points this out, to show why putting stock in 12/21/2012 for astronomical reasons is misguided. However, that's given the modern astronomical convention for where the galactic center is located; since the Milky Way is large and not well-defined, there's still a chance that the real center could be where Winter Solstice will be in 2012.

There is another connection with the galactic center: the time it takes light to reach the galactic center from earth (and vice versa) is equal to the time required for Precession of the Equinoxes to complete a full cycle. Is this mere coincidence? Or is earth's precession somehow coupled to the electromagnetic link between earth and the supermassive black hole at the center of the Milky Way? Something to think about.

Appendix: Calleman's Calendar

Calleman's calendar has an end point of October 28, 2011. Reaching back in time from this endpoint are 13 baktun cycles. The earliest of these thirteen is called the "First Day", the second is called the "First Night", the third "Second Day", fourth "Second Night", fifth "Third Day", and so on up to the "Seventh Day" which is the thirteenth baktun. For more on the meaning of these Days/Nights, see [Calleman's article](#).

Altogether there are seven "Days" and six "Nights" comprising these 13 segments. Each one of these Days has a certain synchronistic, energetic, archetypal quality to it. Therefore the first baktun, or rather the first 144,000 days, hold the energy unique to the "First Day" archetype. And likewise for the other "Days" and "Nights".

The same can be done with 13 katuns, tuns, winals, or kins stretching back from October 28, 2011. Obviously we haven't yet reached the point in history where we start counting down with the last 13 kins. But we are within the last tun-based cycle:

13 kins = 13 days, made of Days/Nights of 1 day each.

13 winals = 13 × 20 kins = 260 days, made of Days/Nights of 20 days each.

13 tuns = 13 × 18 winals = 13 × 18 × 20 kins = 4680 days, Day/Nights of 360 days each.

So we can take October 28, 2011 and start counting back 360 days at a time, and doing that 13 times brings us to the beginning of the tun-based cycle of Calleman's Calendar. The dates are as follows:

End of 7th Day: Oct 28, 2011
Beginning of 7th Day: Nov 2, 2010
...6th Night: Nov 7, 2009
...6th Day: Nov 12, 2008
...5th Night: Nov 18, 2007
...5th Day: Nov 23, 2006
...4th Night: Nov 27, 2005
...4th Day: Dec 3, 2004
...3rd Night: Dec 9, 2003
...3rd Day: Dec 14, 2002

...2nd Night: Dec 19, 2001
...2nd Day: Dec 24, 2000
...1st Night: Dec 30, 1999
...1st Day: Jan 4, 1998

When the 7th Day of the 13-tun cycle begins on November 2, 2010, that is when the remaining time can be divided into 13 winal, and when the last winal is reached, the remaining time be divided into 13 kins or 13 days. So starting November 2, 2010, every 20 days will see a new Night/Day within the winal-based cycle. You may use a convenient [online date calculator](#) to add/subtract days from dates.

Thus there is an implicit acceleration of time in this calendar, whereby the last 13 days leading up to October 28, 2011 ought to see as much change as the 13 tuns or 4,680 days leading up to it. Whether that is true remains to be seen.

Looking Ahead: 2012-2015

03/31/2010 (matrix)

[January 26, 2012: Article Updated].

There are many factors one can analyze to predict the future. Here I examine the more unique and unusual ones.

Modified Kondratiev Wave

A modification to the Kondratiev Wave predicts recessions, booms, and wars for America. This is not my invention; all credit goes to an old friend for discovering it.

The cycle is a summation of 52, 26, 13, and 6.5 year sine waves properly inverted, aligned, and scaled in the range of 0% to 100%. At 0% is the bottom of a depression or recession, and 100% is the top of a boom. Anything above 80% indicates a heightened probability of war. This graph indicates probabilities.

Here is the graph for nearby years (from the [full view](#)):



The graph accurately traced the 2008 economic crash, the supposed “green shoots” recovery of 2009-2010, and the second downward slide of 2011. The graph ramps up in 2012 and crosses the 80% mark in Fall 2012, when war becomes a real possibility. The last time this happened, the Iraq war under George W. Bush was set into motion.

Large Hadron Collider and HAARP

On March 30th, 2010, the [Large Hadron Collider](#) went into regular operation, after many months of delays, repairs, and intermittent tests. This machine is so large and expensive that not even military/corporate black ops in their underground bases have presumably built such a thing. Meaning, the LHC itself would need to be timeshared for black project purposes.

And with it now being operational, now is when such strange and likely nefarious experiments may begin. If this involves dimensional/temporal experimentation, then that points once more to the level of novelty in world events increasing. Thus there ought to be a correlation between [milestones in the LHC program](#) and whatever effects upon the world/timeline such black projects might aim to produce.

The Collider, the Particle and a Theory About Fate

NY Times, October 12, 2009

More than a year after an explosion of sparks, soot and frigid helium shut it down, the world's biggest and most expensive physics experiment, known as the Large Hadron Collider, is poised to start up again. [...]

A pair of otherwise distinguished physicists have suggested that the hypothesized Higgs boson, which physicists hope to produce with the collider, might be so abhorrent to nature that its creation would ripple backward through time and stop the collider before it could make one, like a time traveler who goes back in time to kill his grandfather.

Holger Bech Nielsen, of the Niels Bohr Institute in Copenhagen, and Masao Ninomiya of the Yukawa Institute for Theoretical Physics in Kyoto, Japan, put this idea forward in a series of papers with titles like "Test of Effect From Future in Large Hadron Collider: a Proposal" and "Search for Future Influence From LHC," posted on the physics Web site arXiv.org in the last year and a half.

According to the so-called Standard Model that rules almost all physics, the Higgs is responsible for imbuing other elementary particles with mass. "It must be our prediction that all Higgs producing machines shall have bad luck," Dr. Nielsen said in an e-mail message. In an unpublished essay, Dr. Nielsen said of the theory, "Well, one could even almost say that we have a model for God." It is their guess, he went on, "that He rather hates Higgs particles, and attempts to avoid them."

This malign influence from the future, they argue, could explain why the United States Superconducting Supercollider, also designed to find the Higgs, was canceled in 1993 after billions of dollars had already been spent, an event so unlikely that Dr. Nielsen calls it an "anti-miracle." [...]

There's nothing impossible about what these physicists are suggesting. They're just extending mathematics outside the matchbox paradigm of orthodox science. What they're really saying is that the LHC can induce synchronicities. It's quantum physics applied on the macro scale, and involving future-past feedback, which, by the way, the equations of quantum physics don't disallow.

As for HAARP, the [waterfall chart](#) shows HAARP has been active 24/7 since February 23, 2011. According to Wikipedia, on April 13, 2011, "LHC becomes the world's highest-luminosity hadron accelerator [...] beating the Tevatron's previous record."

I've been watching the HAARP charts since 2005 and they always consisted of limited test runs, many of which coincided with [hurricane and earthquake production](#). With HAARP (and presumably the related facilities) now operating all hours of the day, the testing phase is over, and whatever HAARP was built for is now being realized.

Based on what I know about scalar physics, HAARP and similar ionospheric heating facilities can produce scalar, longitudinal, gravitational, temporal waves capable of affecting consciousness, etheric energy, the stability of our dimension, and the trajectory of our timeline. It's a much more advanced version of the Philadelphia Experiment.

I suspect shadow government forces, who are in league with negative alien factions, are attempting to initiate artificial end-times events related to solar, volcanic, seismic, and climate activities in order to precipitate a timeline of their choosing. They may also be artificially suppressing mass consciousness and/or locking out higher dimensional benevolent influences that are now pounding at the gate, so to speak. I base this on the capabilities of HAARP-type technology and the known intentions of negative alien factions.

Polarization Phenomenon

I've said it for years that as we approach "the end," dark will get darker and bright will get brighter. This will appear at the mass scale, national scale, local scale, and even family and psychological scale. There will be increasing division as crops and weeds recognize each other and band together with their own kind. It's a natural sign of the times, a kind of sifting bridge, as catalysts force us to choose instead of sitting on the fence. It's happening now and will accelerate.

Foreshadowing in Movie Titles

This is a completely speculative idea, and I pursue it for fun just to see what comes of it. The idea is that the titles of box office releases synchronistically foreshadow events that occur 10-10.5 years later. Sort of like dream symbols and puns that end up being precognitive.

As an example, consider 2001 with the WTC attacks, government conspiracy, doctoring of evidence, and pretext for the Afghanistan and Iraq invasions. Here are some titles from the top 100 movies of 1991, which synchronistically reflect the events

of 2001:

Double Impact (twin towers impacted by two planes)

New Jack City (play on New York City)

City Slickers (another city reference, slick=slippery, cunning)

Sleeping with the Enemy (reference to inside job)

Necessary Roughness (problem, reaction, solution – killing own citizens out of necessity to accomplish Machiavellian goals)

Toy Soldiers (toy soldiers are disposable fighters sent to die needless deaths, aka cannon fodder, like the soldiers sent to Afghanistan and Iraq on false pretenses)

Silence of the Lambs (killing of the innocent)

Defending Your Life (immediate reaction post 9-11, the paranoia of being attacked by foreigners, and the blind patriotism that led to support of the Afghanistan and Iraq invasions to “defend our lives”)

Dead Again (death reference)

Dying Young (another death reference, either to innocent victims of 9/11 or young enlisted soldiers sent to their deaths)

Out for Justice (post-9/11 anti-Arab bloodlust)

Hook (while especially tenuous, may refer to 9/11 as the “hook” of a “hook, line, and sinker” swallowing of a false story)

Doc Hollywood (Doc = doctored, Hollywood = special FX and fakery; relates to doctoring of evidence and use of diversion and special effects to create the official cover story)

JFK (term indicating conspiracy, specifically government conspiracy)

Hot Shots (Hot implies fire and explosions, shots implies missiles or aimed impacts)

The Rocketeer (Flight 93 was shot down by rockets/missiles, which even Donald Rumsfeld [slipped up and admitted](#), and the Pentagon impact is claimed by some researchers to have been a missile or drone painted to look like a commercial airplane)

Naked Gun 2 1/2 (another reference to shooting; additionally, the Twin Towers were not the only ones to fall, the smaller WTC 7 building fell as well under suspicious circumstances)

Backdraft (term relates to a sudden deadly burst of fire, and fire has been the central issue regarding why the Twin Towers fell; whether heat was high enough to melt steel, and if not, then the towers were intentionally demolished)

As you can see, these form a “theme cluster” among the 100 top grossing movies of 1991, and the theme cluster seems to relate to 9/11 a decade later. If the interpretations seem like stretches, it’s because these are treated as dream symbols, which likewise require some creative interpretation.

Well, if it worked for 2001, what about other years? I looked at the titles of the Top 100 grossing films from 1999-2005 to see if they clustered into identifiable trends. They did. Not only did each year have unique themes, not only did they logically segue from one year to the next, but each cluster causally supported another cluster; for instance, one theme of cataclysm supporting another theme of migration.

The only problem was having the correct context. For instance, 2001 titles seemed to indicate a big event in 2011 regarding the Royal Family and Princess Diana. I figured maybe it was a scandal involving Princess Diana, maybe the conspiracy of her assassination would be blown wide open. But turns out it was the royal wedding between William and Kate. There are many other cases of similar rhyming or resonance between theme clusters and the actual event.

Previous predictions:

2000 2010: *Lots of snow* Obama kicks into action and is criticized for not being man enough *Important Mars discovery* huge hurricane hits *something inside a mountain or underground building up* populist resistance movement and bold actions on their part *early start of domestic terrorism* congested traffic or high gas prices interfering with travel.

[update October 2010: The underground theme stems from titles like *What Lies Beneath*, *U-571*, *Vertical Limit*, *Pitch Black* for example. Closest mirroring in reality is the archetype of problems underground, namely mine accidents and the Gulf Oil disaster. Time will tell whether the other theme clusters make for accurate predictions]

2001 2011: *domestic terrorism event*, *populist resistance inspired*, *foments revenge mindset in rest of population* economic depression *police state becomes real problem* strong heat and wind in America during the summer *military operation involving captives* Mexico becomes an issue *fishing and shipping industry devastated* scandal over Princess Diana *archeological discovery related to the Holy Grail or Ark of the Covenant* people shaken up by turn of events *end times religious fervor involving New Jerusalem* themes nordic human-like aliens gain publicity, portrayed as our brothers and sisters, mankind criticized for being animals, some Mars or time travel connection / major meteor or comet event.

The one big event that 2001 titles pertained to, but which did not manifest, was the theme of nordic alien “space brothers” making an appearance, or some major news event pertaining to the whole “aliens are our friends and humans are irresponsible” theme. Then again, I noticed a shift in the alien agenda in mid 2009 away from the lovey-dovey alien paradigm, and toward the more shifty-eyed “aliens are out to get us” paradigm, which sets the stage for a false flag alien attack. I don’t think that shift was originally part of the plan, but was a shift in approach due to new developments.

So for 2012, what do the theme clusters from 2002 predict? I’ll post the clusters themselves:

Sunshine State

Paid in Full
Orange County

Savage Messiah
Aankhen
The Emperor's New Clothes
The Scorpion King
The Master of Disguise
Big Fat Liar
Super Troopers
Attack of the Clones
Showtime
The Two Towers
Empire

Trapped
Monsoon Wedding
Collateral Damage
Blue Crush
City by the Sea
The Earth Will Swallow You
The Weight of Water
The Rules of Attraction
40 Days and 40 Nights
Big Trouble

The Grey Zone
Green Dragon
Red Dragon
Star Trek: Nemesis
Reign of Fire
Friday After Next
Life or Something Like It
Two Weeks Notice
Panic Room
Changing Lanes
8 Mile
Moonlight Mile
The Sum of All Fears
Die Another Day
Day after Tomorrow
Polar Express
Ice Age
Signs

The Time Machine
What Time Is It There?
Time Out
Time Changer
Extreme Ops
Formula 51
Das Experiment
Clockstoppers
The Ring
Crossroads
Station Nord
Men in Black II
The Transporter

Time of Favor
Happy Times
Spirited Away
Manna from Heaven
Far From Heaven
Return to Never Land
Heaven

Can you spot the themes?

- Something financial involving Florida or California.
- Rise of Antichrist / Police State conditions.
- Water disaster, maybe a major city wiped out by tsunami and/or floods.
- Interplanetary object disturbing Earth's climate and orbit. Signs in the skies.
- Time travel experiments.
- Rapture or timeline split.

Again, this is just fun speculation. My interpretations aren't absolute, and I'm sure others can interpret these clusters more accurately. Nonetheless, predicting the future based on movie titles sounds nuts, but it seems to work to some extent. These themes reflect more what is prevalent in mass consciousness, than what actually materializes physically. For instance, 2001 titles also had a strong religious "end times hysteria" theme, but rather than the end of the world coming, it was the [Harold Camping](#) campaign.

I'm curious as to whether there will indeed be an interplanetary intruder this year. The [188 day earthquake cycle](#) suggests as much, with the next earthquake window falling around Spring Equinox 2012.

One could also look ahead. For 2005/2015 there were movies with the following titles suggesting forced migration/evacuation:

Red Eye (slang term for an inconveniently timed airplane flight, often stressful and hurried)

Flightplan (flight = fleeing suddenly, plan = organized procedure)

Kicking & Screaming (being forced to do something against one's will, doing it reluctantly and with much stress as forced by circumstances)

Be Cool (relates to the stress idea, and the idea of being organized and cool-headed, which only makes sense if there is potential for losing one's head due to urgent circumstances)

Hide and Seek (indicates being on the run, ducking for cover)

The Longest Yard (another reference to a long distance journey)

Coach Carter (pun on coach and cart, two names for the same primitive means of travel)

Walk the Line (traveling by foot, line is reminiscent of column, file, caravan, procession)

Hitch (traveling by catching a ride, not necessarily knowing how one will get to the final destination)

Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy (another hitch/travel reference)

March of the Penguins (mass migration on foot, and if you've seen the movie, it's about penguins facing a grueling trek under adverse conditions).

Solar Disasters

I wrote about this in my previous [Research Note](#). The possibility of a solar-induced catastrophe has really been saturating the media lately.

The movie [Knowing](#) portrayed it, as did Emmerich's [2012](#). Mainstream news and magazine articles cover it as well. See for instance an article from *New Scientist Magazine* called [Space Storm Alert: 90 Seconds from Catastrophe](#).

Seasoned astrometeorologists like [Theo](#) at the Alamac Forum predict Solar Cycle 24 will be an extended cycle lasting into 2016.

From my previous Research Note:

During the downward slope, solar flares and sunspots grow less frequent, but with potentially stronger X-class flares even though they are fewer and farther between. During the last cycle, the downward slope was well underway by 2003 when some whopper sunspots and flares appeared. This corresponds to mid 2012 to mid 2013 in the upcoming cycle [unless the cycle is extended, then 2013 to 2016 is the target window].

We could see a major CME event around this time, which if strong enough could knock down the electric grid and make things all the more interesting. Visit [empcommission.org](#) to read a government-funded study on how society would be affected.

It's worth noting that military black projects ought to have enough computing power to accurately predict (but not reveal to the public) when the next major CME event will hit, when electric and communications infrastructure will go down. This would allow them to [prepare far in advance](#) and capitalize on that knowledge. Maybe they would need widespread blackouts to conduct questionable operations that could not be pulled off under the light of media and internet awareness. Timing of the next solar peak should indicate when such a scenario is likely to manifest.

From another note titled [Coherence Indicators](#)

Solar flares appear to have an impact upon the earth grid and thus upon the stability between realms. Strong solar flares

impact the earth's magnetosphere and give a shock to the earth grid, increasing the number and magnitude of portals and thereby assisting dimensional engineering attempts. Negative hyperdimensional forces have an easier time changing things when realm conditions are unstable, such as during certain astrological alignments and when the earth's magnetic field is buffeted. Solar flares, being plasma shockwaves, also carry with them a longitudinal magnetic vector potential wave, essentially a gravitational potential wave, which I think is the primary instigator of realm fluctuations. Translation: when solar activity is high, things tend to get whacky. Apparently it has to do with alignments of the planets and their magnetic fields and how it impacts the sun.

Other natural wild-card events could arise. Meteorite storms have wreaked havoc in the past: [Chicago Fires](#), [Tunguska Event](#), and the cataclysm that induced the [Dark Ages](#). These cannot be easily predicted in advance, but they remain open as possibilities.

If nothing else, increased solar activity will lead to worsening weather, volcanic and earthquake activity, and power outages. Natural disasters, more than anything, are going to bankrupt governments and mortally wound the global economy through death by a thousand cuts. It's underway.

Prophecy

Personally, I foresee aliens showing up anywhere from early 2013 to late 2017 based on current trends/conditions and various data points. For them to appear and have the proper leverage, we must first go through global economic collapse and WWIII. As anyone following the news and research knows, those two things are nipping at our toes right now.

It's also worth noting the Malachi Prophecy predicting the succession of popes, with the last two coming to power during the end of days. The current pope, Darth Ratzinger, is the third from last. The prophecy says he would be short lived. Hence we will see the fulfillment of Malachi's Prophecy in the next few years. The prophecy ends with:

In the final persecution of the Holy Roman Church there will reign Peter the Roman, who will feed his flock amid many tribulations, after which the seven-hilled city will be destroyed and the dreadful Judge will judge the people. The End.

Then there is the Fatima Prophecy, namely the *Third Secret of Fatima*. The Vatican has released a fake version of it that is self-congratulatory and superficial. Here is one closer to the real thing:

Humanity has not developed as God desired. Mankind has been sacrilegious and has trampled underfoot the gifts of God.

No longer does order reign anywhere. Even in the highest places Satan reigns and directs the course of events. Satan will succeed in infiltrating into the highest positions in the Church. Satan will succeed in sowing confusion in the minds of scientists who will design weapons that can destroy great portions of mankind in a few minutes. Satan will gain hold of heads of nations and will cause these destructive weapons to be mass-produced.

If mankind will not oppose these evils, I will be obliged to let fall My Son's arm. If the chief rulers of the world and of the Church will not actively oppose these evils, I will ask God My Father to visit His Justice upon mankind. Then will God punish mankind even more severely and harshly than He did at the time of the great Deluge. The great and powerful will perish along with the lowly and weak.

A time of very severe trial is also coming for the Church. Cardinals will oppose Cardinals and Bishops will oppose Bishops. Satan will enter into their very midst. In Rome also, there will occur great changes. What is rotten will fall, and what falls must not be retained. The Church will be obscured, and all the world will be thrown into great confusion....

The only thing I see that could cause such cataclysmic upset to the Church would be aliens revealing themselves and overturning the whole foundation of religion. Sides would be chosen, corruption and deception (on the human level) revealed, and things would get very topsy turvy.

The *Third Secret* continues:

Fire and smoke will fall from heaven, and the waters of the ocean will turn to steam, throwing their foam to the very sky. Whatever is standing will be overturned. Millions of people will die. Those surviving will envy the dead. Distress, misery and desolation will be found the world over.

The time is drawing near, and the abyss is ever deepening. There will be no escape: the good will die with the wicked, the great with the lowly, the princes of the Church with the faithful, the rulers of the nations with their people. Death will reign everywhere, raised to triumph by erring men, the helpers of Satan who will be the masters of the earth. These evils will come at a time when no one expects it: nevertheless it must come as punishment and revenge in accordance with God's plan.

The age of ages is coming, the end of all ends if mankind will not repent and be converted, and if this conversion does not come from rulers of the world and of the Church. Woe and greater woe to mankind if conversion does not occur. ([source](#))

This matches up nicely with the [Mother Shipton's](#) prophecies.

For those who live the century through
in fear and trembling this shall do.
Flee to the mountains and the dens
to bog and forest and wild fens.

For storms will rage and oceans roar
when Gabriel stands on sea and shore,
and as he blows his wondrous horn
old worlds die and new be born.

A fiery dragon will cross the sky
six times before the earth shall die.
Mankind will tremble and frightened be
for the six heralds in this prophecy.

(it gets [worse](#))

Question is how much of what was seen in these prophecies is still applicable, and if valid, then is it valid for everyone? Are we all chain-ganged to the same timeline, or is there an option for some of us to branch off onto an alternate probable future where these things don't take place? Time will tell.

Appendix: Preparations

Because someone will inevitably ask me for some tips on survival, I'll go ahead and cover those. These are mainly good for weather disasters and temporary interruptions to utilities and the food supply. For bigger things, you would need fate, destiny, and divine intervention on your side.

Basic needs in order of urgency: water, food, medicine, energy/lighting, shelter/clothing, defense, and tools. Some suggestions on the first four:

Water: portable water filter ([First Need XL](#), [Katadyn Pocket](#)), cases of bottled water, [water purification tablets](#), [collapsible water bags](#). If there is only one item to get, it is a high quality portable water filter. I cannot stress this enough. Because water is the first and most important thing to go after any disaster, and portable filters are so compact yet good for hundreds to thousands of gallons.

Food: dried beans/rice/potatoes/oatmeal/pasta, canned or jarred fruits and vegetables, canned or pouched meats, salt, pasta and jarred pasta sauce, olive and sunflower oil, and vitamins (especially Vitamin C, as it's hard to get from canned/jarred foods, and Vitamin D since if you're hiding by day and traveling by night you won't get any), [military meal packs](#). For cooking, either a Sterno or Esbit folding stove and fuel, a small [Woodgas Camp Stove](#), or a simple [alcohol stove](#) and a couple gallons of S-L-X denatured alcohol.

Medicine: extra prescription items, toiletries and personal hygiene essentials, and First Aid kit ([Total Resources International](#), [REI kit](#) or [Adventure Medical](#)).

Or make your own kit: anti-bacterial ointment (most important), anti-fungal ointment, cortisone cream, anti-diarrheal, laxative, SAM splints for sprains and breaks, assorted band-aids, buffered aspirin, vaseline, rubbing alcohol, iodine liquid, medical tape, gauze rolls, elastic bandage wrap, wound dressing pads, butterfly sutures, superglue for cuts, burn gel or burn pad, moleskin for blisters, bandage scissors, tweezers, latex-free gloves, plastic syringe for wound washing, Bic lighter, sturdy drinking straws, [Swiss Army Classic](#), optionally some #15 scalpels and 4.5 inch straight iris scissors for tissue work, non-alcohol thermometer, [cayenne powder](#) and/or [CeloX](#) for wound blood clotting. Additional anti-microbials: oregano oil and [colloidal silver](#).

Energy/Lighting: packs of batteries, or rechargeable Sanyo Eneloop batteries and solar charger, [LED headlamp](#) (very important — if you only get one type of lighting, make it an LED headlamp), [good LED flashlight](#) (can light up a whole room and run for 8 to 72 hours), [12V DC to 120V AC inverter](#), [solar charge controller](#), [20W minimum solar panel](#), 18-50 AH marine battery.

The simplest and cheapest anyone can do, is get couple cases of bottled water (not the opaque gallon jugs since they end up leaking), a first aid kit, an LED headlamp with some extra batteries, and some canned and ready-to-eat (granola bars, cereal boxes, peanut butter and crackers) foods. That's good enough for a week.

If you're worried about self-defense, the most legal option (check your local laws) is pepper spray and a baseball bat; anything beyond that is up to you. You can get all these things in one day, put it away in your closet, and go on with your life. Having spare cash on hand is recommended: enough for food, gas, and motel covering 2-3 days of travel.

Doesn't take much time or effort to get the basics. Occasionally check the clearance section at stores; good deals on useful items appear there sometimes. And if something jumps out at you, is on sale, and seems like a good idea, maybe that's a hint.

Years ago I had an intuitive nudge, and a synchronistic opportunity, to get some nice Walkie-Talkies with a 5-mile range. Later they became absolutely essential when my girlfriend and I evacuated Florida in separate cars during the 2004 hurricanes. Had I ignored my intuition and the opportunity, who knows what would have happened.

As far as survivalism goes, here are some things to keep in mind:

1) You can only prepare for a limited set of scenarios. A point comes in your attempt to prepare for everything, where you've just thrown away your life, your destiny, your mission if you have one, all for the sake of surviving. Then you would be surviving for the sake of existing, not for the sake of living. Life would be meaningless and you just defeated your very purpose for coming here. Therefore, no amount of preparation warrants throwing your life away and heading into the hills, shutting yourself off from the world until doomsday comes. All preparations should be done in parallel with your regular life and not infringe upon it. If your main life is Plan A (nothing happens) then keep that open while you simultaneously have Plan B (S.H.T.F.).

2) Do some basic physical preparations without becoming obsessed, preoccupied, or emotionally invested in it. If you get some survival item, know how to use it and put it away until time for maintenance, practice, and use. Try not to fondle it like you have some kind of survivalism fetish, don't be turning over post-apocalyptic fantasies in your mind, gloating over your advantage over the other poor suckers who are asleep and unprepared. Reason being that holding onto an extreme survivalism mentality, beyond what's needed to actually do it, is highly detrimental to your spiritual balance. Have the knowledge and supplies, but be very cautious of aligning your heart and thought-train completely and exclusively with the mere idea of physical survivalism. Making it your life goal will kill your soul, and you need your soul and a spiritual connection to gain the synchronistic and intuitive protection needed to keep you safe in all scenarios, not just the ones you can physically prepare for.

3) To an extent, spiritual balance, good intuition (honed through past trial and error), and sharp awareness (observe and think several steps ahead) will get you farther than any physical survival dwelling or supplies. Why? Because then you can respond flexibly to whatever comes, as it comes. By spiritual balance I mean keeping a leash on your ego, your jealousies, contempt and hatred, desperate materialism, greed, and other base impulses... and instead, striving for equanimity, gratitude to the Creator, devotion to truth and beauty and fairness, and consideration for others. Then you acquire divine blessing that increases the luck factor in your life. In the midst of calamity you can get an intuitive or synchronistic helping hand.

Of course, spiritual versus physical preparation are not mutually exclusive; just avoid physical obsession that infringes on spiritual balance; that's the most important thing I can say. Same goes for looking toward the future and getting apprehensive. Don't lose hope or optimism, as you need these to carve out a pathway to heaven through times of hell.

Moon Cycles

11/02/2010 (matrix)

After ten months of observation back in 2004, I concluded that moon phases and periods of hyperdimensional attack are highly correlated, enough so that one can predict them.

They tend to occur within three days of a full moon, three days of a new moon, and within one day of lunar perigee or apogee. Based on this, it sounds like the entire calendar would be filled, but that is not so because each has different intensity, and the intensity varies within the active period. For example, the third day prior and after a full moon is more conducive to trouble than the others; perigee and apogee do more to amplify these.

One thing I can say for certain is that all days free of lunar influence are also free of hyperdimensional/psychic attacks. Several months ago after figuring out this pattern I tested the theory by making predictions. Success rate in predicting lunar-free days as being “good” days has been 100%. Success rate in predicting that lunar-influence days correlate with attacks has been about 90%.

What do I mean by “hyperdimensional attack”? First let me say that ‘attack’ isn’t the best word since it implies victimization. Better words would be “testing” or “challenge” or “initiation” — but these can be euphemistic considering the source and intent of these “greetings” are to put targets out of commission or worse, weaken and inevitably replace/reprogram their souls into service to STS forces.

But as far as this research note is concerned, the term “hyperdimensional attack” refers to cunning operations by negative fourth/fifth density entities to pre-emptively sabotage spiritually progressive individuals and groups in 3D. This is done by attacking the weakest persons at the weakest spots at their weakest moments. These forces have at their disposal limited time travel capability, the ability to abduct and hypnotically program key individuals for later triggering, and are by nature able to foresee our future probability vectors and analyze where the necessary critical points are located.

In moderating my message board, the moon chart together with other tools such as warning dreams, synchronicities, omens, number sightings, ear ringings, déjà vu, etc... allow me to consistently predict when the next period of turmoil will be, from what issue it will spawn, and whom it will involve. You can hear a train before it rolls into town...you can sense the precursors of a hyperdimensional “challenge” before it manifests. It’s like forecasting the weather. (Here is an [MP3 of a simulated ear tone](#). Works best with headphones. For more on eartones/ringings, see the In2Worlds article on [Ear Tones](#)).

I don’t know the exact reason why these correlate with moon phases, but I do have theories. It’s generally known that emotions are high and judgments are off on full moons. Occult practices are best performed three days before and after new and full moons. So these alone show periods of increased vulnerability in targets and increased offensive ability by the sharpshooters.

An additional possible factor is the alignment between earth, moon, and sun – particularly the gravitational aspects of same. At the center of every cosmic spherical object (star, planet, perhaps moon) resides a dimensional window created from the mutual stress of gravity tugging equally in all directions from that point, opening up a portal into other dimensions and densities. Between the centers of two such bodies a conduit is formed transferring energy between them. Certain alignment between sun, earth, and moon create resonant conditions which allow maximum energy transfer, amplifying the dimensional windows of all objects involved. This, in turn, thins the veil between dimensions and densities and affords hyperdimensional forces an easier time viewing realms and probability trajectories otherwise occluded, helps them work within these newly accessible realms to effect desired change in third density. Nutational points may also be involved.

The reasons are less important than the results – I am absolutely convinced of a correlation between lunar influence and hyperdimensional interference. How do I know it’s actual interference and not just the chaos caused by natural lunar astrological factors? Because these involve clever orchestrations that are clearly set up in advance; the way they play out is too organized to be dismissed as chance.

Certain moon phases give hyper-D attackers an upper hand, but you knowing about this fact puts them in a hard spot: they can surprise you by attacking during a non-lunar day and suffer the weakened energetic conditions, or they can go ahead and attack during a lunar day but suffer complications from you expecting it.

By knowing cycles, one can become free of them. See if the moon chart correlates with anything in your life – if so, you can know what days to be extra alert. And remember, alert does not mean paranoid. As the C’s warned, paranoia will destroy ya. But what can be predicted can also be controlled. In this case, through awareness between myself and a few others, we have been able to head off one attack attempt – that was an act of using cycles and knowledge of precursors to win the battle before it began. The dark works in darkness, and shining the light of awareness into these dark paths renders them useless as sneak attack routes.

Defense involves donning protection by upping one’s emotional frequency, “creating” reality by intending that all goes well, and increasing awareness by expecting attack and knowing how to counter modes of attack. Most of this is covered in The Art of Hyperdimensional War. The rule of thumb is this: if you can guess an attack method before ‘they’ have a chance to pull it off, they will call it off and try another until the window of opportunity closes. Awareness “heads off” such possibilities before they

manifest. Expect the unexpected.

Now, for those who have read [Food for the Moon](#), I constructed a number of moon charts showing the full, new, quarter, perigee, and apogee.

Perigee (moon furthest in its orbit) and apogee (moon closest) have been incorporated into the shape of each new or full moon window by placing a peak at the midpoint between the new or full moon and the closest apogee or perigee. In my observation, the highest probability for “lunacy” occurs near this average. In other words, if the perigee or apogee happens at the very end of a moon window, then the peak would be three-fourths into the window.

Second, I put a minor bump at quarter moon. That is when the moon is half full, when in astrological terms the sun and moon are square. Square aspects are antagonistic, and as I have found, minor disruptions sometimes crop up on those days.

Now, further narrowing down the peak probability within a moon window requires the use of personal biorhythm charts. In my experience, the more waves cross on any given day, the more likely that day will see improbable manifestations of “negativity.” Personal reality unlocks, becomes more easily reshuffled.

Some might ask why any of this is necessary if one should strive to be aware *all* the time. My reply is that it's not about when to be aware and when not to be aware, but rather when one should be *more* aware than usual. Trying to maintain peak awareness all the time would tax your system and create unnecessary stress. But by knowing the cyclical factors behind turbulent flavors of experience, you can economize your energies by maintaining peak awareness when it counts most.

The moon cycles affect some people more than others. You will know through observation whether this is valid for you and those you interact with. I have received many emails from people who have independently discovered this themselves, that things tend to get rougher around the new and full moon than other days of the month.

Also take a look at my [Coherence Indicators](#) research note, which contains a link to a dashboard of different phenomena that tie into current realm conditions.

Regarding the mechanism behind these indicators, my best guess is that earth undergoes unstable gravitational fluctuations that temporarily mess up the borders between strata (realms) in the fourth dimensional spatial continuum, allowing infernal forces native to the strata beneath our own easier access to our reality. These fluctuations are brought on by anything from astrological alignments to the longitudinal vector potential stream buffeting the earth whenever the sun throws a coronal mass ejection our way.

As for HAARP and its sister sites across the globe, these pulse the ionosphere to create modulated longitudinal waves that change realm characteristics on the ground in a controllable way, which further assists hyperdimensional manipulation of our reality. Weather control is only part of the effect, but still an important one as evidenced by HAARP waterfall charts in the days leading up to Hurricane Katrina. Mind control is another by-product, although “mood control” would be more accurate. As some of you might have noticed, mood can tie into weather, weather can respond to mood, weather can reflect hyperdimensional happenings, those happenings can affect mood, etc... it's all quantum entangled.

Reason I mention this is because the mechanism underlying the “food for the moon” effect may just be the same one underlying HAARP technology, solar storm effects, and so on: realm boundary perturbation through exotic gravitational field geometries or modulation. Just my educated guess.

Later I removed perigee and apogee since their effects were too minor. The minor bump at quarter moon stays. Again, that is when the moon is half full, when in astrological terms the sun and moon are square. Square aspects are antagonistic, I have found the potential for minor disruptions increases those days but only a third as intensely as the new or full moon windows. Mercury Retrogrades and strong geomagnetic storms (due to solar activity) make for prolonged lunar-like influences.

Currently the moon chart is auto-generated via javascript application on my Coherence Indicators page at <http://montalk.net/indicators.php>

On the Historicity of Jesus

11/16/2011 (matrix)

This Research Note is for those who need clarification regarding my position on the historical existence of Jesus Christ, since I mention Christ quite a bit in my [Gnosis](#) articles.

Did Jesus actually exist? Common answers include:

- A) Yes, he was everything the Bible says he was. Jesus was God's only begotten Son, whom the Lord sent to die for our sins.
- B) Yes, but he was just an ordinary man, at most the leader of a Jewish rebellion against Roman authorities.
- C) No, Jesus was a complete fabrication assembled from various pagan sun-god myths of the time.

The first is based solely on the word of the Bible, which, to anyone who has researched the history of the Bible, cannot be taken on its word. It's my observation that those who believe the Bible is 100% the "Word of God" are reasoning from programmed and unquestioned root assumptions and [flawed logic](#). But if that gives them moral strength in life, then good for them.

The second "historical" or "factual" interpretation ignores all the occult, metaphysical, and spiritual dimensions of the Christ phenomenon that indicate there is indeed *something* to it. This is a popular view held by atheists and secular historians who have an [overly narrow definition](#) of what constitutes proof. The actual scholarly research on the historicity of Jesus is interesting and has been the subject of many books, but it's very limited and doesn't do enough sleuthing into the metaphysical to get the bigger picture.

And the third fails to separate the historical and occult "signal" from the religious and political "noise" when it comes to the institutionalized portrayal of the character we know as Jesus Christ. Typically this view is held by those who hold a grudge against organized Christianity for its manipulative, spiritually oppressive nature. That includes those who have been clued into the ritualistic pagan aspects of Christianity, as showcased by *Zeitgeist*, Acharyah S., David Icke, and others. I agree with their observations overall, but it seems they are throwing the baby out with the bathwater.

Instead of doing the usual academic routine (discussing Tacitus, Suetonius, etc...) here I will give a more holistic, [abductive](#), nonlinear line of reasoning. My view on the matter is as follows.

It's a lot easier to hijack something than to fabricate it. Instead of inventing a totally non-existent character of Jesus Christ and selling that product to the masses, it makes more sense that the authorities would consolidate already existing paradigms into a single system. The purpose of such a system would be to portray these authorities as divinely sanctioned.

Assimilated paradigms included Mithraism, Greek Neo-Platonism, and Judaism. For instance, the solar/zodiacal elements in Christianity came from Mithraism and related pagan systems. But these are just auxiliary additions, not the core nucleus of Christianity. The nucleus is the original Christian system, which existed alongside the other elements prior to their combined assimilation into an organized religion.

All of these elements were then glued together by the authors of the New Testament, who added various rationalizations, logical sleights of hand, fabricated backstory, and gaudy superstitious elements to create a belief system that would appeal to the widest audience. The Gospels of Mark, Matthew, Luke, and John were variations of the same story further customized for Greek, Jewish, and Roman audiences.

Thus the New Testament is a patchwork of truth and lies. The original pre-assimilation Christianity is buried in there somewhere. How can it be found? By stripping away the rationalizations, sleights of hand, superstitious miracles, pagan symbolism, etc... This is done the same way one approaches any potential source of disinformation; you look for logical fallacies and attempts at persuasion that would play into a negative agenda. When those are removed, only the following remain:

- The wisdom-teachings of Jesus, including sayings and parables. These do not benefit any human authority, their spiritual worth is self-evident, and they correlate with metaphysical/occult principles.
- The Sermon on the Mount, in which Jesus gave Buddhist-like alternatives to the ignorant form of morality and justice espoused in the Old Testament. The spiritual truth of these is also self-evident, or at least testable and observable in life.
- Stories of Jesus healing people and casting out demons. These "miracles" are entirely performable by anyone today with the proper knowledge. Healing and negative entity removal are common practices. Contrast this with walking on water, turning water into wine, or bread into fish, which are cheap tricks inserted by the New Testament authors to wow the superstitious.

Another reason why not everything in the New Testament is fabricated, is that there are portions that seem to be reported as

given, without commentary, and with an unstated sense of befuddlement, as if the New Testament authors themselves didn't know what to make of it and simply passed it along. For instance, Jesus healing a blind man by mixing spit with mud and putting it on his eyes. Such an act possesses an internal logic that escaped the authors, but is logical to anyone who understands etheric energy and its role in healing. There are elements in both the Old and New Testament that are too obtuse, mysterious, or inexplicable to the audience to serve a persuasive function. Fabricators write to ensnare the widest audience, meaning everything they write is done with design, purpose, and intent, so as to be loud and clear for the intended target. Obtuse descriptions go against that principle, indicating they are externally sourced, and the authors were probably just passing along eyewitness testimony, oral tradition, or folklore.

Similarly, since organized Christianity was engineered to control the masses, if it were *entirely* fabricated it would make no sense that there should be elements in the New Testament that undermine or fail to substantiate such control. That these elements exist, and are in conflict with other elements, suggests the authors were forced to include them. That can only be because they were attempting to hijack an already existing burgeoning movement whose contents they could not suppress and instead had to absorb.

And as it turns out, the only elements in the New Testament that subvert or fail to validate the Church/State are the aforementioned sayings and parables of Jesus, the Sermon on the Mount, and the healing/exorcism examples, which scholars have determined are the oldest and thus most original parts of the New Testament. Everything else, including Jesus being born of a virgin, dying for our sins, being the only begotten son of God, the Twelve Apostles and betrayal by Judas, perhaps even the story of crucifixion and resurrection, etc... serve the negative agenda in some way, or else are derivations of Mithraic/Pagan/Occult symbolism added on after the fact.

It's unfortunate that what defines the modern fundamentalist Christian mindset is belief in precisely these artificial, deviatory, ultimately un-Christian elements, often to the ignorance of the true portions. Example: street corner fundamentalists who push [John 3:16](#) but ignore [John 14:12](#).

And it's equally unfortunate that those who rightly observe that the modern version of Jesus Christ is a hoax end up throwing the baby out with the bathwater and say that no Jesus of any type ever existed. If that were true, then where exactly did those sayings, parables, teachings, and healing accounts come from? They didn't come from the Church/State, as they were already circulating before being assimilated and don't serve the Church/State in any way. And they weren't pure inventions of folklore either since folklore merely embellishes history; as much as Santa Claus is made up, he is based on a real Saint Nicholas, though one who was very different from the Santa we know today. Whether Jesus Christ or Santa Claus, something with a historical basis passed over into oral tradition and folklore.

What can be said from all the above, is that there once existed a mystic, a sage, a spiritual rebel, who performed healings, taught a certain system of spirituality, and gave prophetic knowledge about the origins and fate of the world. He left behind a legacy that propagated through folklore and secret oral transmission. A cult grew up around this figure and his legacy began to snowball. Within a half century it was co-opted into serving as the nucleus of an engineered religion, and the rest is history.

Therefore we must turn to the sayings, teachings, and parables that predate the writing of the New Testament. Scholars have given these a name: the "Q" source (Q for *Quelle*, German word for "source", thus a generic title) which is a hypothesized document containing the original sayings of Jesus. Of course it's ridiculous to think it *had* to be a *document* since it could just as well have been a secret oral tradition. In any case, the closest thing we have to the "Q" source is the Gospel of Thomas, which is a collection of the purported sayings of Jesus. There is some dispute over when it was written. Even if written later, the content indicates it is a setting down of an older oral tradition.

Over 80% of the Gospel of Thomas can be found distributed throughout the New Testament, but padded and deviated with the aforementioned artifices. The Gospel of Thomas contains all the meat and none of the dressing found in the New Testament. It is fundamentally subversive to the religious power structure, and it is of Gnostic disposition, including the 80% that are in the Bible. Thus the New Testament contains a Gnostic nucleus. The rest contains a mix of genuine wisdom from other sources and corruption with malicious intent.

The historical context and timing of these teachings, as well as their spiritual content and direction, says something about the role of the original Jesus Christ. It's very similar to the role of other avatars such as [Gautama Buddha](#). As I proposed in my Gnosis series, Jesus was an advanced soul who incarnated as a human in order to become a living vessel for a higher divine intelligence. There is a difference between Jesus the man and Christ the higher consciousness that became active in him, and can become active in us. The end goal of his legacy was for each of us to do likewise, and that is the basis of Gnostic belief. It was his intent that we follow in his example and succeed him, whereas the corrupted version of Christianity demands we remain in his shadow on our knees.

The Gnostics, more than any other sect in history, have suffered the greatest and harshest persecution by the Church. It is both ironic and expected that those who were closest to the original Christian teachings would become the greatest targets of those who hijacked the teachings. The greatest threat to any simulacrum is the original.

Further Reading

[Synoptic Gospels](#)

[Q Source](#)

[Gospel of Thomas](#) (Discussion)

[Gospel of Thomas](#) (Text)

[The Parables of Jesus](#)

[The Sermon on the Mount](#)

[Why Christians Can't Disregard the Gospel of Thomas](#)

[Dating the New Testament](#)

Also see my [Gnosis Series](#)

Research Notes: Science

Portal Physics

07/04/2004 (science)

This is a further development of my [Scalar Superpotential Theory](#) applied to the Theory of Relativity, particularly toward the artificial dilation of time and creation of portals into hyperspace.

Gravity slows down the time rate, and so does velocity. The equations of [Special Relativity](#) show that if velocity reaches the speed of light, time stops for the traveling observer. If velocity exceeds the speed of light, time becomes imaginary.

$$T = \frac{T_o}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}}$$

The equations of [General Relativity](#) show that the time rate depends on the local [gravitational potential](#). If the gravitational potential equals minus half the speed of light squared, time stops. This is found at the [event horizon](#) of a black hole. If the gravitational potential is even more strongly negative, time becomes [imaginary](#).

$$T = \frac{T_o}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{2GM}{Rc^2}}} = \frac{T_o}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{2\varphi}{c^2}}}$$

T = dilated time

c = speed of light

φ = gravitational potential

Because the [gravitational acceleration](#) field is the negative [gradient](#) of the gravitational potential, a gradient-free potential field will exert no forces upon masses within it.

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi_p &= -\frac{c^2}{2} \\ \vec{g} &= -\nabla\varphi \\ \nabla\varphi &= 0, \varphi \neq 0\end{aligned}$$

\vec{g} = gravitational field in $\frac{m}{s^2}$

It follows that a local region of space can have a force-free gravitational potential field that slows time, stops time, or creates imaginary time. Orthodox science knows only of gravitational potential fields created by masses, which necessarily have gradients. However it is possible to create gradient-free potential fields electromagnetically through the generation of [diverging](#) magnetic [vector potentials](#), and therefore one can locally produce a force-free region of space whose time rate can be artificially altered.

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot \vec{A} &= \beta\varphi \\ \nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) &= -\beta\vec{g}\end{aligned}$$

\vec{A} = magnetic vector potential

β = constant of proportionality ($\sim 10^{21} \rightarrow 10^{25} \frac{Vb \cdot s^2}{m^4}$)

The event horizon is merely the equipotential surface whose strength is sufficient to stop time. Beyond this surface, space, time, and mass become imaginary, forcing matter and consciousness within it to leave spacetime as we know it. This is the very definition of a portal. Through unique electromagnetic techniques, it is possible to create portals into imaginary reality without the types of violent gravitational forces produced by black holes, simply by ensuring that the portal region consists of a strongly negative gradient-free gravitational potential, identically a uniform divergent [magnetic vector potential](#) field.

Entering such a region rotates one into hyperspace. This is not the same as a [Lorentz transformation](#), which is mere rotation through 4D spacetime. It is therefore a rotation into 5D, into hyperspace. Relativistic velocities and gravitational potentials are limited to the domain of 4D spacetime, while ultrarelativistic velocities and potentials generate a rotation into 5D hyperspace.

The value of one half speed of light squared for the portal threshold is not arbitrary. Rather it is the product of the average gravitational potential fields emitted by all masses in the universe.

$$\varphi = -\frac{GM}{r}$$

$$\varphi = -G\rho \int_0^R r dr \int_0^\pi \sin\phi d\phi \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = -\frac{c^2}{2}$$

G = gravitational constant

ρ = average density of universe

R = radius of universe

c = speed of light

Each mass emits a converging magnetic vector potential field, which collectively forces each point in space to become a diverging magnetic vector potential field for balance. The universe may be viewed as an ether sea where every point is a source, yet the center of every mass is a sink.

The average gravitational potential of the universe is a positive quantity, while the local field of each mass is a negative quantity. When the local negative field equals the ambient positive field, both cancel to zero and time stops. Time is therefore a product of the universe's positive ambient gravitational potential, and each mass takes away from this which is why gravity is said to slow time.

As for length contraction, this happens in the direction of motion at relativistic velocities. The effect can be replicated without motion via a uniform potential field, which would cause length contraction in all directions, effectively shrinking the affected region relative to its surroundings. This is variable physicality through the local alteration of gravitational potential. By making the potential inside a room different from the space outside it, time rate and space scale would likewise differ. It is possible to have the space inside be larger than what is seen from the outside.

The [Equivalence Principle](#) follows from the [wave equation](#) applied to the ambient diverging magnetic vector potential field.

$$\text{If } \nabla \times \vec{A} = 0 \text{ then } \nabla \times \nabla \times \vec{A} = 0 \text{ and } \nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) = \nabla^2 \vec{A}$$

Longitudinal wave equation:

$$\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}}{\partial t^2}$$

v through $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ creates local φ

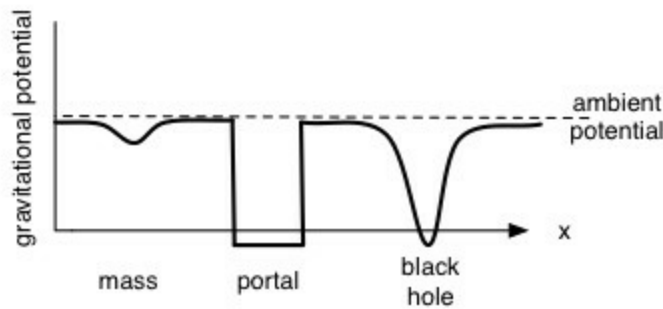
a through $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ creates local $-\vec{g}$

The time dilation of Special Relativity due to velocity *and* a mass's resistance to acceleration can *both* be explained by the above wave equation. In the static case, where the left side equals a constant, it accounts for gravitational fields as well. This suggests very strongly that the gravitational potential is indeed a divergence in the magnetic vector potential.

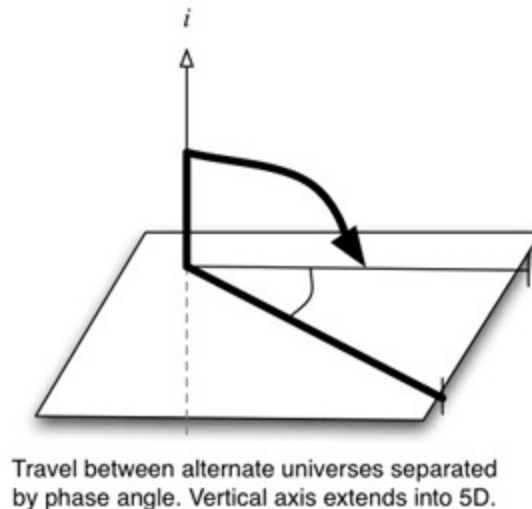
Accelerating through the ambient potential field of the universe creates a wavefront which is experienced by the accelerating observer as a local gradient in the divergence, which is nothing but a gravitational field that pulls masses opposite the direction of acceleration. This is the basis of inertia and the full explanation of [Mach's Principle](#) — the resistance to acceleration depends on the ambient gravitational potential field generated by all masses in the universe. This ambient field can be altered locally via electromagnetic means to alter or nullify the inertia of an accelerating mass.

Uniform velocity through the ambient field changes only the locally measured gravitational potential, producing no gradient or acceleration fields, but still changing the time rate as Special Relativity predicts.

Interestingly, earth itself has a certain gravitational potential value at its surface, and the velocity needed to create a local gravitational potential opposite that of the earth is precisely the [escape velocity](#). It is the velocity required to get out of earth's gravitational [potential well](#).



Hyperspace is an imaginary axis perpendicular to the real number plane. The real number plane consists of radial real number lines each representing a particular spacetime universe, all of which intersect at their portal thresholds. It is through accessing hyperspace that one can then climb along the axis and rotate back into any arbitrary universe, any parallel reality.



Because gravitational potential is determined by the total mass distribution of the universe, and the universe has expanded over time, the time rate itself has changed since the early stages of the universe. Furthermore, due to the potential being relative, it is the masses participating in this universe that define the potential boundaries of this universe, boundaries beyond which one accesses other universes.

Black holes are doorways to other dimensions, albeit ones whose potential gradients are so strong that entering one would grind up matter. Nevertheless, the door into another room is also the door out of that room, meaning that each universe may be viewed as a self-contained black hole to all other universes, therefore our own universe is essentially one large force-free black hole containing within it further black holes which are not force-free.

In conclusion, we must therefore account for three different types of rotations — a rotation around the imaginary axis separating the various parallel universes, a rotation into spacetime as explored in Relativity, and a rotation into hyperspace or imaginary space by exceeding the speed of light or the portal threshold. So in addition to the three dimensions of space, it follows that there are three dimensions of time: linear, parallel, and imaginary. To access the latter two, one must exceed relativistic limits.

Magnetic Monopoles

07/05/2004 (science)

Magnets have both north and south poles. You cannot remove one and keep only the other. Any piece cut off from a magnet becomes its own magnet having north and south poles. So in nature you will never find a magnetic monopole (north or south pole by itself) since magnetic poles always occur in pairs.

To know precisely why magnetic monopoles are impossible, you must understand the physics of magnetic fields. The magnetic field \vec{B} is our physical interpretation of the circulation or “curl” in the vector potential field \vec{A} . Mathematically it is expressed as $\vec{B} = \nabla \times \vec{A}$ or “B equals curl of A”. This means all the field lines of the vector potential curl into closed loops, and the magnetic force field points perpendicular to this curl. Really there is no such thing as magnetic field in itself, it is just that a magnetic particle released in a curled vector potential field will be forced to travel perpendicular to the curled parts of that field, and this bundle of forces we label a magnetic field.

What defines a magnetic monopole is that its magnetic field diverges outward from a point source like the barbs of a sea urchin. Divergence of the magnetic field is a mathematical quantity represented by $\nabla \cdot \vec{B}$. Written in terms of \vec{A} the divergence is $\nabla \cdot (\nabla \times \vec{A})$ — which is always zero. It is mathematically and physically impossible for the curl of something to have a divergence. Therefore, magnetic fields cannot diverge from point sources, and hence there are no magnetic monopoles.

But what about the vector potential? Could there be such things as vector magnetic potential monopoles? Yes, definitely. Instead of magnetic field lines diverging from a source, it would involve vector potentials diverging from (or converging upon) a source. It would simply be represented by $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ and since \vec{A} is itself just the gradient field of a scalar “superpotential” field, mathematically it can very easily have a divergence. So while magnetic monopoles do not exist, magnetic *vector potential* monopoles could be very real. Strangely though, magnetic monopoles still get considerable research attention in the field of modern physics, while vector potential monopoles are not even publicly acknowledged.

Potential Fields

07/05/2004 (science)

The magnetic and electric fields are force fields. They exert forces on magnetic or charged particles. We can measure these fields easily with instruments that respond to such forces. Magnetic and electric fields therefore have a very real and tangible existence. But these force fields themselves are merely higher order expressions of something more fundamental known as potential fields. Potential fields form an underlying substrate in which certain distortions give rise to magnetic or electric fields. But even without such distortions, and hence without any measurable magnetic or electric fields, the potential field can still exist in its distortion-free state.

There are three main potential fields: magnetic vector potential \vec{A} , scalar electric potential V , and gravitational potential φ . These respectively give rise to the three main force fields: magnetic field \vec{B} , electric field \vec{E} , and gravitational field \vec{g} . The following equations show how these relate:

$$\nabla \times \vec{A} = \vec{B}$$

$$-\nabla V = \vec{E}$$

$$-\nabla \varphi = \vec{g}$$

The first equation is pronounced “del cross A equals B” or “curl of A equals B.” This means that curl (vorticity, circulation, twist) in the magnetic vector potential gives rise to a magnetic force field. For instance, if \vec{A} uniformly circulates counter-clockwise around your computer screen, the equivalent magnetic field \vec{B} points out of the screen toward you; \vec{B} is always at right angles to the curled parts of \vec{A} . A magnetic field line may be visualized as the central axis of a vortex made of vector potential. But if the vector potential has zero vorticity, then no magnetic field arises, yet it can still distort in other ways by fluctuating, diverging, or compressing.

The second equation is pronounced “minus grad V equals E” or “negative gradient of V equals E”. Gradients are inclines, increases in some quantity over some distance. When the scalar electric potential V , also known as voltage, changes over some distance, that establishes an electric field. For example, if electric scalar potential is lower at the left side of your screen and increases steadily toward the right, the electric field from this will point toward the left, down the slope. A positive charged particle released in this field will be propelled toward the left. But if there is no gradient in the scalar potential, meaning if the voltage everywhere on your screen is uniform, then there is no associated electric field. The charged particle will just sit there experiencing no force. However, the voltage can still vary over time, fluctuating everywhere at the same rate, and still the charged particle experiences no force. Modern scientific instruments cannot measure such a field because the electrons within the instruments do not move in a way that creates detectable current.

The third equation is similar to the second. It says that the gravitational force field \vec{g} we are all familiar with, which points down toward the center of the earth and accelerates falling masses at an average rate of $9.8 \frac{m}{s^2}$, is itself simply the negative gradient of the gravitational potential φ . Or to put it another way, the gravitational potential increases with height, forming a gradient whose downward slope points toward the ground. But again, theoretically if the gravitational potential did not have a slope, there would be no measurable gravity force, and yet the potential field could still vary in other ways such as varying uniformly everywhere within a certain area over time. Once more, such a field cannot be measured with standard scientific instruments because without there being any forces, no reading can be made.

A fourth equation relates the magnetic vector potential to the electric field:

$$\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} = -\vec{E}$$

This equation says that if \vec{A} increases over time, an electric field will arise pointing opposite the physical direction of \vec{A} . This is why changing magnetic fields are said to give rise to electric fields and vice versa; magnetic fields consist of curled vector potential, and a change in the latter manifests an electric field. What is not taught in physics classes, however, is that a *curl-free* vector potential that varies over time can induce a dynamic electric field *without* its corresponding dynamic magnetic field.

So what is the significance of potential fields? Well, aside from giving rise to phenomena that we *can* detect and measure, they can also do things that we *cannot* detect using standard methods, things that may have effects we might not even imagine possible. What if the frequency of an oscillating but uniform scalar potential (voltage) can affect our mood? Then our mood could be manipulated by such fields without us — being limited to mainstream modern technology — ever finding out what the true cause might be. Same can be said for curl-free magnetic vector potential fields, or gradient-free gravitational potential fields.

Well it turns out that technology *does* exist to detect some of these exotic potential fields that lack any measurable force field components. However, these are out of reach for the average person. See for instance a [list of patents dealing with the vector potential](#). Most of these employ what are known as Josephson junctions, which are quantum mechanical devices that allow direct measurement of the vector potential regardless of whether or not a magnetic force field is present. But good luck to anyone who desires to build or buy a Josephson junction; these require superconducting materials assembled with precision. They can be found in a less effective configuration in medical MRI machines, employed as the core components of SQUID (Superconducting QUantum Interference Devices) detectors designed to measure very weak magnetic fields.

The important thing to know about all this is that force-free potential fields have subtle effects on reality at the quantum level. Whereas magnetic and electric fields play a greater role in physical processes involving energy transfers, potential fields work more on the quantum level as phase selectors, probability shapers, and spacetime torsion inducers. *This* is what scalar physics is all about, using those more exotic aspects of electromagnetic theory that are unknown or ignored by mainstream science.

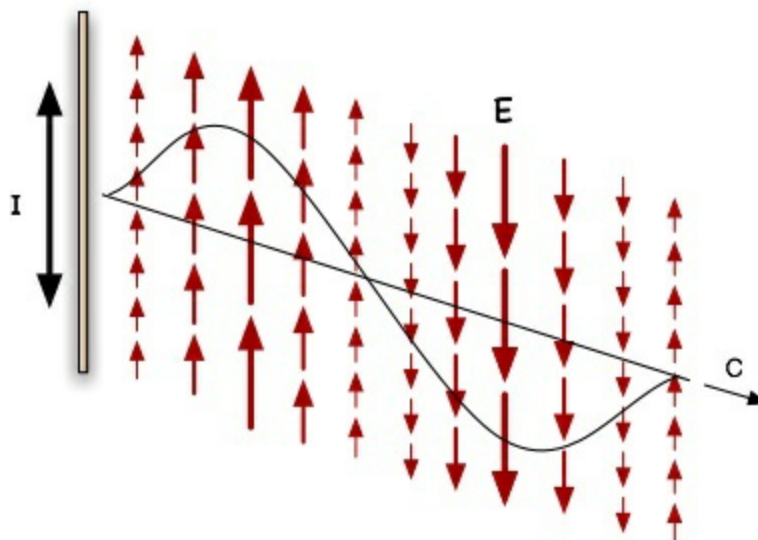
For further discussion and several diagrams concerning the vector potential and its role in electromagnetism, please see my research notes on [transverse](#) and [longitudinal waves](#). And if you feel comfortable with the math, then read about one important application of all this: [Portal Physics](#) (also known as spacetime engineering). For a non-mathematical diagram-based explanation of potential fields in relation to electricity, gravity, magnetism, and non-Maxwellian wave phenomena, see [The Etheric Origins of Gravity, Electricity, and Magnetism](#)

Longitudinal Waves

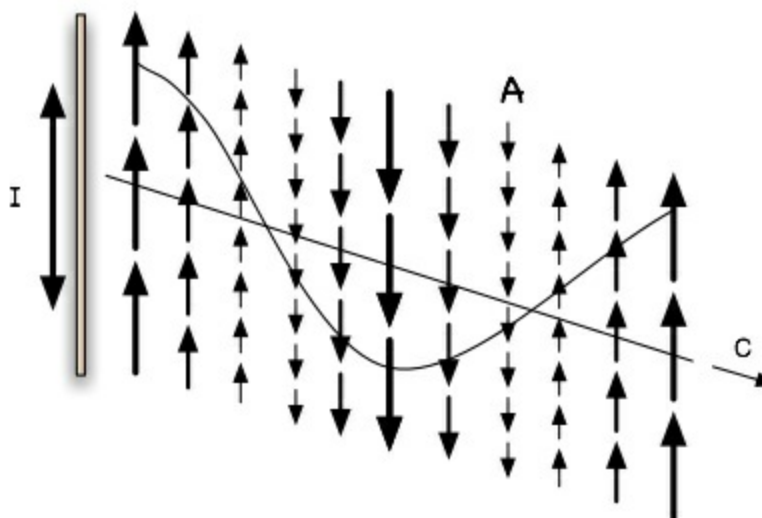
07/06/2004 (science)

My [previous research note](#) explained transverse electromagnetic waves in terms of the more elementary “vector potential” field. Thinking in terms of fundamental rather than derivative phenomena is the key to understanding almost anything. Here I will use vector potentials to explain *longitudinal* electromagnetic waves.

To recap, transverse waves are undulations whose orientation of fluctuation is perpendicular to the direction of travel. An antenna given a high frequency electrical signal will radiate a transverse electromagnetic wave. The electric component may be illustrated like so:



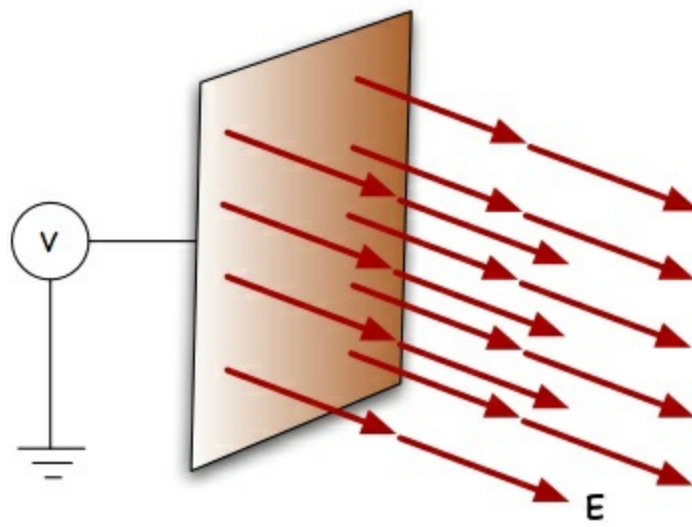
The magnetic field is not shown in this diagram but would look similar except being horizontal rather than vertical. Since the electric field derives from changes in the vector potential (A), the wave can be shown in its more fundamental A-field configuration:



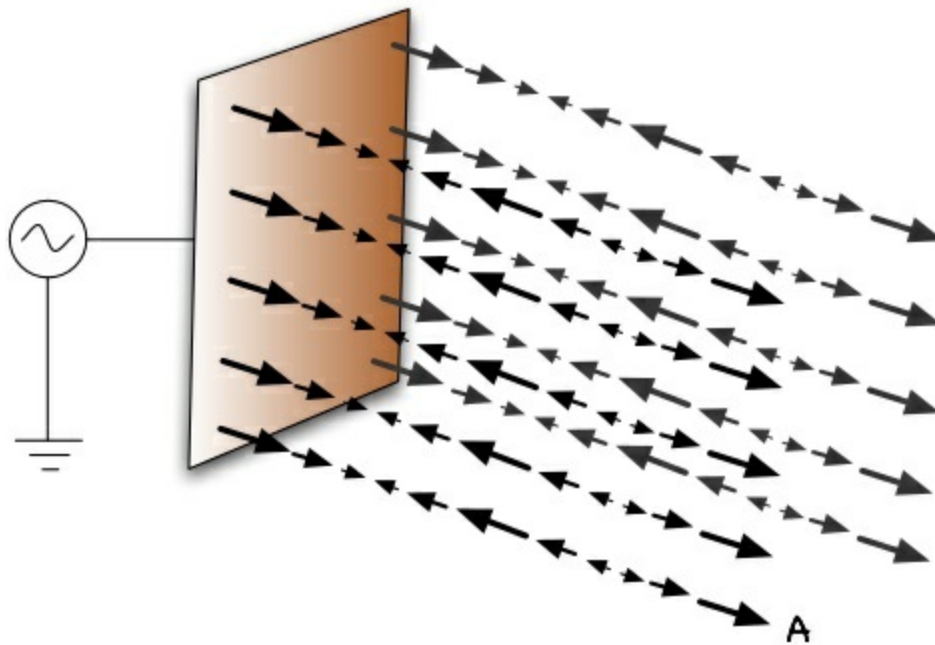
The A-field is oriented in the same direction as the E-field but with a phase difference. Notice that there is only *one field* shown, and that this field is complete in itself; there is no need to draw separate electric and magnetic fields at right angles to each other, because the latter are just two derivative phenomena stemming from this single A-field.

In contrast to transverse waves, longitudinal waves fluctuate in the direction of propagation. A common example would be sound waves, which consist of an alternating series of *displacements* in air where the displacement points in the direction that sound travels. So for longitudinal EM waves, the vector potential fluctuates in the direction of travel rather than perpendicular to it.

There are numerous methods to generate longitudinal EM waves, but only one will be discussed here. Consider a large flat metal plate charged to a steady high voltage:



This gives rise to a steady electric field pointing out and away from the plate. If its voltage were instead made to uniformly oscillate, the electric field would likewise oscillate and radiate away. But since the field already points in the direction of radiation, the resulting wave will be longitudinal. The vector potential diagram would then look like this:



Aside from current flows, a changing voltage field can also give rise to vector potentials. As the voltage on the metal plate oscillates, concussive waves of vector potential are radiated away. The fluctuations in this diagram are longitudinal rather than transverse. Notice also that there is *no vorticity* in this field, and therefore no magnetic field. Some call it a “curl-free vector potential.” This is seemingly in direct violation of the Maxwell equations that state there must be an induced magnetic field for every change in the electric field. Not so in this case, and that violation turns out to be the norm for all longitudinal “E/M” waves because it is mathematically and geometrically impossible for a longitudinal wave to have both electric and magnetic components simultaneously. I put a slash between E and M to signify “one or the other, or neither.”

In actuality, longitudinal waves do not violate Maxwell's equations, rather they are what Maxwell termed *displacement* current. Usually current is defined as a flow of charges. But across a capacitor consisting of two conductors separated by an insulator that allows no charge to pass, oscillating energy can still transfer. Physicists aren't sure precisely how to explain displacement current other than that the changing electric field from one conductor induces a magnetic field that induces another electric field on the second conductor. However if the conductors consist of one spherical electrode inside another, *all the magnetic fields cancel and yet there is still a displacement current*. This proves that the displacement current is nothing more than a longitudinal E/M wave in some cases. In other cases a magnetic field might indeed play a role, but the Maxwell equations allow for either possibility.

Longitudinal E/M waves are just as real as transverse EM waves but are more difficult to detect. Modern mainstream technology has been optimized to deal solely with transverse waves and is therefore largely incapable of measuring, let alone detecting, longitudinal waves. For this reason physicists dismiss the possibility of longitudinal E/M waves, though more out of intellectual oversight and materialistic bias than reasonable justification; they confuse objectivity with tangibility. The assumption that “what cannot be measured does not exist” fails to take into account that the shortcoming might be with technology rather than reality.

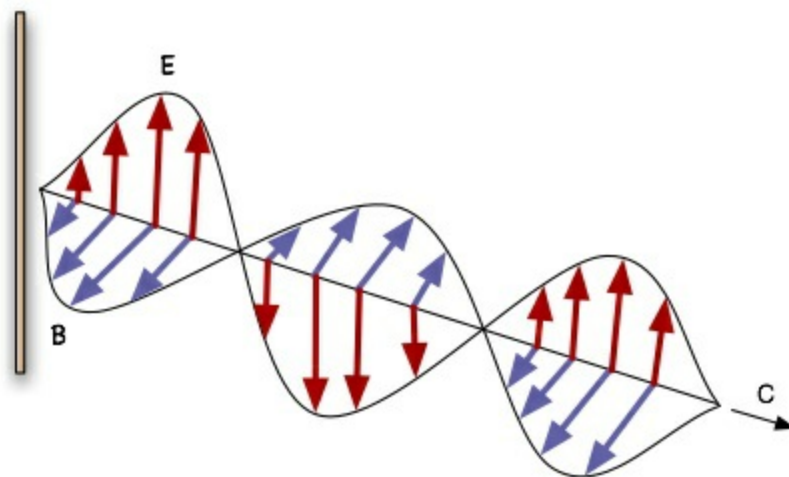
It takes specialized antennas to intercept longitudinal waves, ones that, in some applications, point in the direction of the wave and maximize the cross-sectional area. In nature these appear as the array of rod-cells populating the retina of our eyes, which aside from being suited to see in low-light conditions are also structured to be functionally capable of detecting longitudinal emissions. Consider the idea that each color we can see has a longitudinal counterpart that our neural systems have not been trained to interpret.

This has been just a brief overview. The possibilities and implications of longitudinal E/M waves are immense: time dilation, scale contraction, time travel, creation of interdimensional portals, faster-than-light communication, free energy, antigravity, healing and age reversal, invisibility, aura imaging, inertia dampening, detection of etheric beings, weather engineering, and teleportation. For a small glimpse of the mathematics behind these, see my research notes on [Potential Fields](#) and [Portal Physics](#).

Transverse Waves

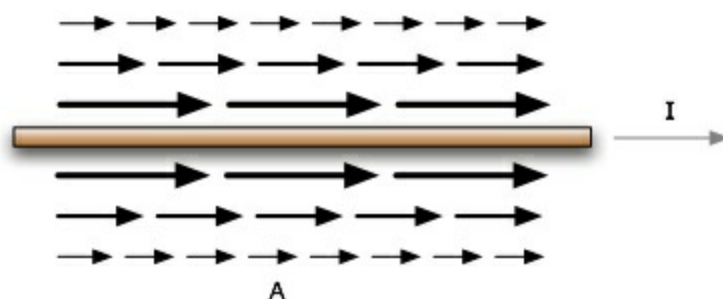
07/07/2004 (science)

Electromagnetic waves consist of electric (E) and magnetic (B) fields propagating through space. These fields are orthogonal (at right angles to each other), in phase (reach same peak at same time), and fluctuate perpendicular to the direction of motion.



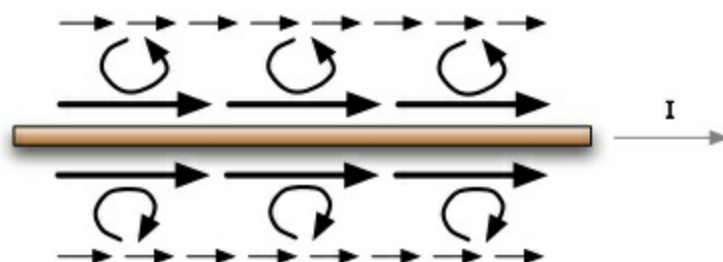
There you see an EM wave propagating outwardly from a metal rod (antenna) given a high frequency signal. The electric field and current oscillate vertically within the antenna, radiating off a vertically polarized electric field. Because fluctuating electric fields induce fluctuating magnetic fields at right angles and vice versa, electromagnetic waves consist of both coupled together.

An easier way to understand such waves is to visualize them in terms of the vector potential rather than magnetic or electric field. The vector potential is a more fundamental field, analogous to the momentum carried by flowing water. If a thick rope is dragged through water, some of the water surrounding it will be dragged along. Likewise with a wire or antenna through which current flows. The current (I) drags some “ether” along with it, and that flow is the vector potential (A).

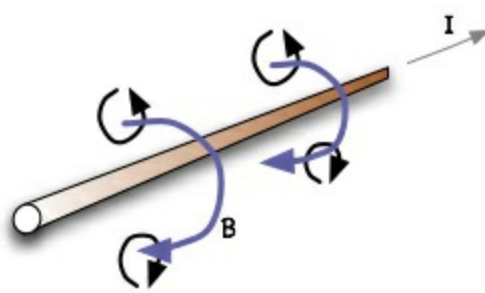


Whenever this flow accelerates or decelerates, that brings about an electric field in the direction of flow. Whenever the flow contains some vorticity, that creates a magnetic field along the vortex's axis of rotation, an axis that is necessarily perpendicular to the direction of flow. This is what the math says, but diagrams say as much.

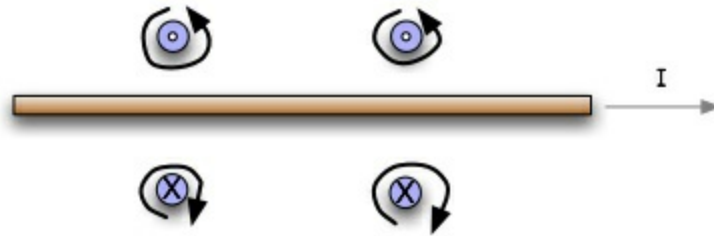
Because the flow is stronger near the wire, an inequality exists between near and far fields, and this makes for some vorticity.



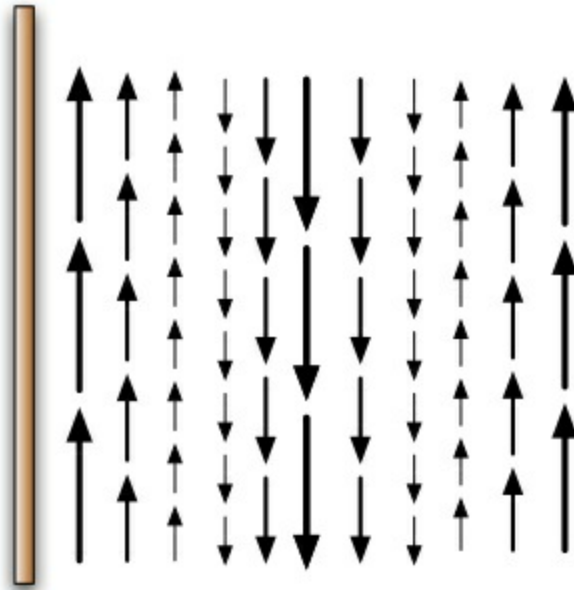
A magnetic field therefore follows along the axis of this vorticity, wrapping around the wire like so:



Rather than drawing the 3D view all the time, we can diagram only the side-view and use a *circle with a dot* to mean “coming out of screen” and *circle with an X* to mean “going into screen”:

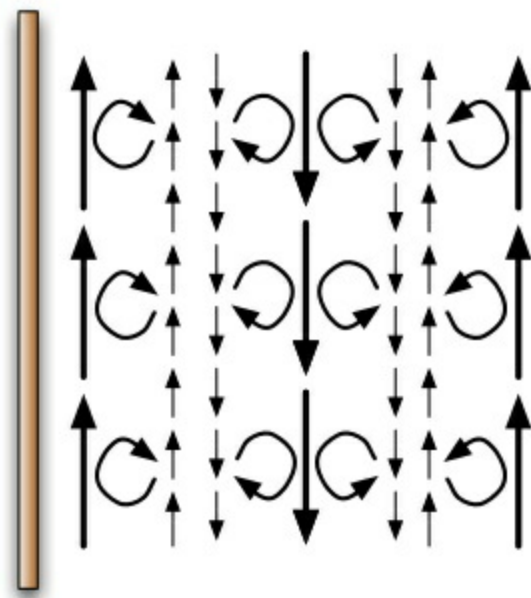


The antenna shown earlier is just a vertical wire with an oscillating rather than steady current. So let's look at the vector potential field around the antenna:

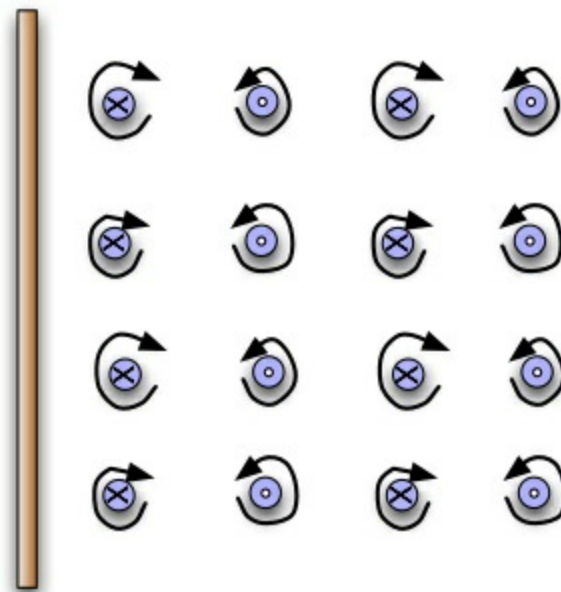


In this diagram, only a slice of the right side of the field is shown. Here you see the vector potentials varying over distance. If this were animated you would see each arrow oscillate vertically, and the train of these would move out and away from the antenna. The electric field is also oriented vertically since it arises from changes in the vector potential, but with a 90 degree phase lag.

As mentioned earlier, a current-carrying wire is surrounded by a circular magnetic field due to differences between adjacent parts of the vector potential field creating vorticity. Same holds true for the antenna:



Only in this case the rotation of the vortices varies over distance and time, meaning the magnetic field also fluctuates, as expected:



So now you should have a better understanding of how electromagnetic waves are generated, and how the electric and magnetic components are simply different aspects of a single and more fundamental field, the vector potential. In fact, the vector potential is more “real” than either the electric or magnetic fields which are just our measurable interpretations of different distortions in the vector potential.

This brings up an interesting question. Modern physics dispels the idea of “ether” because it claims the concept is unnecessary to explain electromagnetism. Its reasoning is that an electromagnetic wave can easily travel through the vacuum since the fluctuating electric and magnetic fields both generate each other, that a photon is a self-contained entity requiring no medium in which to travel. But if the vector potential is what actually fluctuates then there is no other field component and the rationalization fails, meaning there *must* be a medium to support the wave. Some might respond that the vector potential is just a mathematical convenience, an arbitrary concept with no tangible existence of its own, but that could not be further from the truth.

Gravity

11/17/2004 (science)

According to Einstein's theory of General Relativity, clocks run slower in gravity fields. The stronger the gravity, the slower the rate of time. But there are two components to gravity: the "gravitational potential" and the "gravitational field" – the latter is how fast objects accelerate when dropped, which on earth is around 9.8 m/s². Both are related to each other in the following way: gravitational field is the negative gradient of the gravitational potential. This means objects only accelerate when the gravitational potential varies over some distance. So the question arises, is gravitational time dilation due to the potential or the field? Most physicists would say "Why does it matter?" and I say "You have no idea how much it matters." The answer, by the way, is evident in the following equation from General Relativity:

$$T = \frac{T_0}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{2GM}{Rc^2}}}$$

The term GM/R is basically the gravitational potential. This means time dilation depends on the potential. It also means each height above the surface of the earth (or distance from the center of the earth) happens to have its own time rate, and because these time rates vary with height, objects fall downward – toward the area of slower time rate. It may be said that acceleration is due to a time rate gradient.

But what if the gravitational potential does *not* change with distance? Say you produced a uniform potential field in an area – then there is no gradient, and thus there is nothing tugging on objects to accelerate them. And yet, according to the equation above, the time rate would be affected. This means the time rate of anything caught in such a field can be modulated without imparting any gravitational forces upon them. The gravitational potential at where you are sitting right now could be fluctuating and you won't feel a thing. To make an analogy, the potential is like air pressure and field is like wind – it takes a difference of air pressure to produce wind. But if the pressure in a room is uniformly increased and decreased over time, even a feather resting on a table won't stir.

What if gravity waves are not pulses in the gravity *field* but rather pulses in a uniform gravitational *potential*? Then these proposed billion dollar gravity wave detectors are defunct. Besides, Greg Hodowanec's gravity wave detectors are far better suited for the job and can be built with ten bucks and a trip to RadioShack.

So this brings us to the issue of time travel. When modern science talks about time travel in context of General Relativity, it always involves black holes since these have intense gravitational fields and thus intense time warping characteristics. "Sure, it would be nice to time travel but oops, you'll get torn apart in the process." Not necessarily so. If you have just as intense a gravitational potential but remove the gradient, you can have just as much time warping minus the extreme forces. You could cut your time rate in half without spilling your coffee.

Of course, one might wonder how exactly does one produce a gradient-free gravitational potential? Seek and ye shall find.

Psychomantium

12/13/2004 (science)

A psychomantium (also spelled psychomanteum) is a darkened room with black walls, containing a mirror into which a person gazes and sees prophetic visions. It is commonly built in the form of a black felt tent containing a large swivel mirror tilted slightly to show only a featureless blackness of indeterminate depth. A small lamp or set of candles illuminates the space just enough to distinguish the mirror.

Rather than go into the history or use of a psychomantium, I'll briefly go over how and why it works, then suggest links for further reading.

The psychomantium is designed to induce an open-eye trance in the viewer, allowing the conscious mind to perceive visual impressions from the subconscious and other realms beyond normal waking perception. There are several factors helping induce such a trance.

First, the room is dim and featureless. This acts as a form of visual sensory deprivation, a condition helpful to trance induction. Secondly the uniform color of the setup is a pre-requisite for creating the Ganzfeld Effect, a hallucinogenic state of trance induced by a uniform field of vision. Third, the candles or lamp are often recommended to be flickering, and strobing/flashlight is a strong catalyst for trance. And fourth, the indeterminate depth of the mirror's darkness allows the eyes to focus outward to infinity, a relaxation that sympathetically lowers one's state of consciousness.

An open-eye trance allows the mind to perceive visual information that is normally filtered out during waking beta brainwave activity. When using a psychomantium, brainwaves drop into the alpha and theta range, easing the generation of hypnogogic imagery. What science calls noise or hallucination may in fact be meaningful perceptions. Just as in dreams, the subconscious can create visual symbols and vignettes that the perceiver can then remember for conscious analysis after the psychomantium session. With practice, this can be done during a session.

More interestingly, however, open-eye trance is necessary to view behind the 3D linear visual matrix. As known from quantum mechanics, observing a wave function collapses it into a single state. This single state arises from one's highly focused participation in a chosen slice of that wave function. When the observer softens the focal point of his awareness, that slice likewise broadens or delocalizes. This allows perception of things beyond our assembled singular material reality.

Anticipation has the opposite effect, turning awareness upon the next moment in time and collapsing it, thereby shutting out any delocalization effects. This is why using a psychomantium requires non-anticipation of results. The ego being a creature of linear time and thus anticipation naturally hinders such efforts, though the very nature of trance involves temporary dissolution or forgetting of the ego.

Besides viewing images of the subconscious, a psychomantium also encourages viewing other realms and entities within them. This happens both through images in the mind's eye overlaid upon the visual field during light trance, and vivid "hallucinatory" images during deeper levels of trance. Although I require more practice, I have seen both types – the latter type is equivalent to dreaming with open eyes. The possibility that one can view other realms through scrying is supported by the fact that it works better during new and full moons – times when the veil between realms is naturally thinner (see the Moon Phase research note further down this page).

Now, the problem with building a psychomantium is finding room to build a large felt tent and gathering the material to sew one together. Fortunately, once you know the basics of how a psychomantium works, you can optimize with alternatives:

Instead of a swivel mirror, use a black scrying mirror. These consist of large picture frames whose glass has the inner side spray painted black. This creates a shiny black surface equivalent to a standard mirror pointed toward dark felt, but is a lot cheaper to make. To induce a Ganzfeld Effect, goggles can be worn that limit the visual field to a narrow tunnel in which the black mirror can be seen. For the flicker, candles may be used with the ceiling fan turned on, though a safer alternative would involve a flickering nightlight or rapidly flashing array of LEDs. [Note: there may be something to a chaotic rhythm to the flickering, as Peruvian Whistling Vessels – when whistled as a group – produce a chaotic beat frequency that strongly induces trance. The chaos, unpredictable by the linear mind, tires its anticipatory tendencies]. And lastly, binaural beats or shamanic drum sounds can help entrain brainwaves for quicker trance state, although one must be careful about the lingering effects of such induction methods.

I'm writing this for informational purposes only. If you're thinking about trying it, better read up on the subject as scrying out of ignorance can lead to the same problems as using a Ouija board out of ignorance. In all likelihood you'll give it a shot, get frustrated after a few failed attempts, and give it up. But patience and non-anticipation are the only way to get results. If this intrigues you, check out the links below. (Oddly enough, in junior high I built and experimented with a scrying mirror without ever having read about such things before, and it later came up in the Cass transcripts so my interest in scrying is more than passing).

Further Reading

[Mirror Scrying – from Shaman's Cave](#)

[Making a Black Mirror](#)

[General Scrying Links](#)

[Psychomanteum](#)

02/23/2005 (science)

We know several things about the human aura. It does not bend light, nor does it slow time. It doesn't change the strength of constant magnetic or electric fields. But what it DOES do is alter how easily certain forms of oscillating energy propagate through space.

For example, Kirlian photography passes high voltage and high frequency electricity through an object...the brighter and larger the sparks coming off the object and recorded onto grounded photographic film, the stronger the aura of the object. In another example, the [Life Energy-Field Meter](#), based on Wilhelm Reich's orgone detector, uses a vacuum tube with alternating current flowing between the electrodes in the tube. The energy extends outside the tube and is called "displacement current" rather than "electric current" because it does not involve transfer of electrons. In the presence of an aura, the quantity of displacement current increases which registers on the Life Energy Meter as a read-out of the aura field strength.

The displacement current is analogous to energy passing through a slinky that is shoved at one end...a compressive ripple travels through to the other end. This is how a capacitor transmits energy – it also uses the displacement current. But what exactly IS the displacement current? Simply put, it is energy transferred in the form of oscillating gravity waves. Mainstream science says the displacement current comes from the electric field of one electrode changing into a magnetic field in between that induces an electric potential on the other electrode — but this isn't exclusively true because if the electrodes were one sphere inside another sphere (as in a spherical capacitor) all magnetic fields would cancel but energy is still transmitted.

The displacement current is really just a longitudinal electromagnetic wave — not in the sense of electric and magnetic fields traveling longitudinally (that is impossible just as science says) but rather the *components* of electric and magnetic fields doing so; rather than "twisting up" into the form of magnetism, these components remain "uncurled" and become instead "compressed" like the slinky, thus manifesting as gravity instead of magnetism. This also shows why the aura does not bend or discolor ordinary light, since it only affects longitudinal waves and not transverse waves. Transverse waves characterize ordinary electromagnetic waves, like a rope being shaken rather than a slinky compressed. Anyway, the point is that the aura seems to amplify the transmission of longitudinal or gravitational waves.

Now, displacement current *only* exists when current is oscillating rather than constant. This means the aura affects only frequency fields and not static fields. In other words, the aura only affects gravity waves, not gravity fields — it does not change the gravitational field of a mass. You could say the aura is therefore a "frequency resonance field" that amplifies any gravitational waves having a frequency in common with its own resonance spectrum. If stimulated, an aura will emit gravitational waves at its resonance spectrum, and these waves would essentially be the "Frequency Resonance Vibration" or FRV as the Cassiopaeans call it. Interestingly, this suggests that physical matter, because it gives off a constant gravity field, has an FRV of zero, and that living energy fields accentuate anything other than zero frequency. So that which is living is just a higher on the gravitational vibrational spectrum than matter.

In order to measure the aura, one could place an object between the plates of a capacitor, pass white noise through one plate and record it on the other. By subtracting the input white noise from the output white noise, all that is left is a series of peaks at the resonant frequencies of the object. But this is just an average value for the entire field of the object, and does not give individual values for individual points in the field as with Kirlian photography. There may be more elegant methods. What we need is a device that measures displacement current at a wide spectrum of frequencies.

[Solid state devices like a field effect transistor may work, as used by Chuck Shramek in his alleged aura camera. Hodowanec's gravity wave detectors, which measure the self-excited potentials in capacitors, may also work if modified. This all relates to Townsend Brown's gravitators which applied the principle in reverse – charging a capacitor to produce a static gravity field].

Remote scanning of the aura would require transmission of a broad-spectrum gravity wave at the target in order to stimulate the aura into giving off its resonant vibrations which are then recorded. It may be possible to use a holographic technique whereby the original beam is combined with the emission to create a hologram of the aura. This would require sensitive equipment but appears feasible. And because scanning requires hitting a target with a tangible gravitational wave, this possibly explains why being monitored tends to induce ear ringing; the subconscious may detect this intrusion and generate an auditory signal (usually in the left ear) as a warning to the conscious mind.

Reality Uncertainty Principle

04/03/2005 (science)

Some things you can predict with certainty, other things you cannot. The difference between science and metaphysics is very simple – for science, the end is contained in the beginning; for metaphysics, the end is open. Let me explain this because it is a valuable concept to understand.

When you can predict what will happen at a particular moment in time, that event might as well have already happened. Throw a ball in the air at a given velocity and a physics formula will tell you when and where it will land. Its landing spot is decided the moment it leaves your hand – the beginning contains the end. This is what science strives toward: to study nature in order to predict it, to predict nature in order to control it.

But science encounters a little difficulty on the quantum level. It's known as the Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle, which explains that you cannot completely nail down the behavior of reality at the subatomic level. For example, the more you know where a subatomic particle is located, the less you know where it's going and vice versa.

Position and momentum – these are like the opposite views of the same cube. In one view we see three sides, in the opposite view we see the other three sides. The more we see of the first, the less we see of the second and vice versa. Yet all six sides exist simultaneously as part of the same cube.

The Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle is simply a clue from our Creator that space and time are illusion, that everything is happening in the Infinite Here and Eternal Now. Existence is an unchanging holographic fractal...the only thing that moves and changes in this fractal is the focal point of our consciousness. The “future” is an endless zoom into the fractal.

While science says the Uncertainty Principle is limited to the quantum domain, this is actually not so. Like leaves floating swiftly along a river we sense no immediate motion around us and falsely conclude the river is still. In truth, quantum principles are in full effect even on the macroscopic scale, but since our experiences through “linear time” are products of these effects we are oblivious as leaves in a river.

But the Reality Uncertainty Principle is very evident for those with eyes to see. Here I am talking about the spiritual principle of manifestation, how the universe answers earnest requests through nothing short of surprises. *Either you receive at the expected time in an unexpected manner, or receive in the expected manner at an unexpected time.* Usually it's a little of both.

Quantum mechanics concerns itself with position and momentum, but these are just questions of “what” and “when” – space and time. The timing and nature of synchronistic answers to spiritual requests are also questions of “what” and “when” – space and time. The Uncertainty Principle is as valid on the macroscopic scale as on the quantum. As above, so below.

Linear time does not exist because there is no change in the infinite fractal, only a change in our point of observation. The only true time is that which measures our sequence of freewill choices, lessons, and increments of soul growth – the measure marker of our pathway through the infinite fractal.

But the critical point is this: without choice, there is absolutely no time. In a deterministic system where the beginning contains the end, the beginning and end occur without advancement along true time.

It is for this reason that such events can be predicted with absolute certainty – they take place *within* the same frame of the cosmic film strip. Metaphysical events take place *between* such frames. Putting it another way, the events studied by science take place within this universe, while metaphysical events like synchronicities involve dynamic shuffling between universes.

Just as rotating to you one half of a cube rotates away the other half, so does focusing on the timing of a metaphysical event “rotate away” the expected nature of the event – and vice versa. The solution? Don't expect at all. In other words, patience and non-anticipation. You can go through life without manifestation rituals, just a happy-go-lucky attitude that lets things fall into place like a cube falling into a square hole.

But if you do make a request, follow Ron Popeil's advice: “set it and forget it.” Through non-anticipation you leave the timing entirely ambiguous, which according to the Reality Uncertainty Principle keeps the integrity of your request entirely intact.

[when it comes to thwarting hyperdimensional attacks including negative synchronicities, the Reality Uncertainty Principle advises to expect both the timing and nature of an attack in order to keep it at arm's length. Of course the only way to do this is through awareness. You can only expect something if you're aware of it, and expectation – without fear I should add – is very effective at heading off *probable* danger]

07/15/2005 (science)

After sufficient experimentation I have concluded that silk interacts with scalar waves in the same manner that metal interacts with electromagnetic waves. Both are conductors but if properly configured can also act as reflectors or barriers. Several sources support this conclusion:

1) John Keely, “mad” scientist of the 19th century who did amazing things with sound, was able to power one of his machines by sending energy down a silk thread. The thread was loose and had a key hanging from it in the middle, showing that physical vibrations were not transmitted, rather something else was.

2) German mystic Karl von Eckartshausen, speaking on animal magnetism and electricity (subtle energy), proposed an experiment by which one dressed from head to toe in silk and raised one’s arms to the sky:

Since you are dressed in silk you are insulated, therefore you will be loading yourself with positive-electricity and thereby, you have an effect on anybody who has a minus-electricity.

After you have loaded yourself or charged yourself, you load water with electricity. This water becomes very useful. When you wash yourself or moisten your hands with this water and rub your hands together, you can set small objects into motion such as needles on a string with your fingertips without touching them, or even by just staring at them.

3) In occultism, psychic implements like wands or crystals or scrying mirrors are best stored in silk coverings or pouches, as this is said to amplify their numinous power.

4) The Cassiopaeans mentioned the protective qualities of silk in context of shileding against mind-muddling control signals:

Q: (A) There must be some way to make the body less vulnerable to these things.

A: Silk clothing and headgear.

Q: (A) I know! Aluminum pyramids! [Laughter.]

A: With silk lining.

5) Tom Bearden mentioned that tubular dielectric fibers can serve as scalar beam barriers. Perhaps silk fibers fit this description.

So it seems that silk has special properties allowing the transmission, accumulation, or shielding of sub-electromagnetic (scalar) waves.

Experiments showed that while grounded metal foil did not attenuate a particular signal, silk stopped it completely. Therefore the signal under study was not electromagnetic in nature and could only be scalar. Dirt and oils interfere with the attenuating properties of silk, so care must be taken to keep it clean.

Why silk? Perhaps this was an evolutionary advantage – the silk worm’s cocoon may have protected it from stray scalar fields that could interfere with its transformation into a moth. Or maybe the silk worm is a product of ancient genetic engineering.

Unusual applications exist for this material. For instance, since certain alien and military implants operate on scalar rather than electromagnetic spectra for remote monitoring and programming, wearing silk when practical would serve as a countermeasure: a [silk balaclava](#) worn while sleeping will attenuate scalar mind programming signals by functioning like a faraday cage.

Lifters

09/21/2005 (science)

[Lifters](#) are balsa wood and aluminum foil devices that levitate when powered by high voltage electricity. They are easy to build and fun to play with. I built one a few years ago and it works as claimed. However those who claim this is antigravity are mistaken. It demonstrates only a charged air phenomenon. Air molecules at the top electrode are charged and become attracted to the neutral or opposite charged bottom electrode, thereby generating wind and thrust. In vacuum, they do not produce lift; see [this](#) link for proof.

Lifters are not new...various patents for ion wind devices go back to the 1950s, but it is only within the past five years that their popularity has increased due to new ways of constructing them more easily. Their ease of construction and demonstration is both positive and negative. On the one hand, there's now an easy way of experimenting with a novel technology. On the other hand, there is danger of getting carried away with overestimations of its implications, similar to how certain orgonite research has lost touch with reality but remained popular due to the excitement factor and ease of construction. Gullible acceptance of runaway speculation can lead to quixotic efforts.

The lifter technology is very close to that pioneered by Townsend Brown. In fact, Brown holds a couple patents on moving fluids or gases using high voltage fields. Today we find these in desktop air ionizers. People debate whether Brown's antigravity discs were powered by ion wind...but his tests indicated that unlike the lifters, they do indeed show thrust in vacuum. That is because they are capacitors operating on one to three hundred kilovolts, enough to generate a real electrogravitational field. Yes there is some ion wind involved, but even in the absence of air they move.

Asymmetry amplifies both the charged air and electrogravitic effects, although it is strictly the latter that allows certain devices to function in vacuum. The earliest device Brown invented was a long parallel plate capacitor called a gravitator — these were insulated from the air and entirely self-contained, and they showed significant thrust. Brown even tested them inside grounded barrels of oil and they functioned as before. His later gravitators employed nonlinear electric fields, but these within solid dielectric blocks. For some reason, those debating the ion wind effect in Brown's devices neglect to bring up the gravitators, or worse, think that lifters with their relatively low voltages are demonstrating the biefeld-brown effect.

Anyway, the point is that lifters are often over-hyped. They do deserve attention for their novelty and the sheer excitement of experimentation, but they do not demonstrate electrogravitational effects. If anything, they should motivate people into experimenting with the real stuff. So if you are experimenting with lifters, have fun but keep in mind that there are other devices, such as Townsend Brown's gravitator cells, that do exhibit discernable antrigravity. See Brown's [British patent](#) for construction details. I also have an [article](#) on the biefeld-brown effect.

Lastly, do not use a Van de Graaf generator to power a gravitator — the microamp currents are too weak to overcome capacitor leakage, therefore you must use a flyback transformer plus cockroft-walton voltage multiplier to get at least 100kV at currents in the half to two milliamp range (200kV is ideal). Be forewarned: high voltage capacitors are deadly and retain their charge for a long time after power is removed. The only thing holding people back from this line of research is money – decent high voltage power sources cost over a thousand dollars, but can be built from parts for a couple hundred. Lifters are comparatively cheaper to make and operate.

Note: After publishing this research note, I received an email questioning my reasoning for understating the significance of lifters. Here is my reply (edited for typos):

August 29, 2005 :: I'm familiar with the physics of the lifter and the gravitator and know there is a subtle difference in principle between them, which is why I wrote my research note. The major difference is that lifters must be operated under a certain voltage, and gravitators above a certain voltage. Any idea why that might be? Because lifters operate in a mobile dielectric medium. Beyond a certain voltage you get corona and flashover, indicating that much energy must be imparted upon the medium without electrical discharge losses. This means lifters operate primarily by moving air rather than generating a gravitational field.

Yes, in lifters there is a very slight electrogravitational field due to the asymmetric electrode configuration, however this is negligible due to the relatively low voltages employed. All the pictures of floating lifters demonstrate not electrogravity, not the biefeld-brown effect, but rather the power of nitrogen ion drift current:

http://jlnlabs.imars.com/lifters/ar1_fac/index.html

(see paragraph below equation 21)

Remember, the biefeld-brown effect was named not only after T.T. Brown but also Alfred Biefeld after their discovery that a large capacitor would jump when pulsed with an AC current. Biefeld had nothing to do with the wire-foil configurations Brown later patented. Brown's original gravitator designs were enclosed to prevent all external ionization and leakage, and they worked in oil as well as in air and did not depend on moving air. They were not asymmetric, yet I know that asymmetry is only an amplifying factor. This I accidentally left out of my research note. Two parallel plate electrodes in vacuum given enough voltage will accelerate toward the positive electrode due solely to the time-field gradient established by their potential difference. You could

call this a rarefaction and compaction in the ether due to the positive and negative charges.

The link above is an example of why I wrote the research note — the authors took lifters to be examples of the biefeld-brown effect when in truth that effect only dominates in gravitators and Brown's larger disc-shaped devices. Lifters have a weak electrogravitational field but strong nitrogen ion drift, gravitators have a strong electrogravitational field but are designed to minimize ionic leakage. That's where the confusion comes in: both overlap but overall there is still a critical difference. I don't have a problem with either class of devices, only a problem with a certain device assigned to the wrong class.

More on the original gravitator:

<http://www.rexresearch.com/gravitor/gravitor.htm>

Compare the following patents:

» Lifter – [Townsend Brown Patent 3018394](#)

» Gravitator – [Townsend Brown patent 3187206](#)

You can see the difference there in design. Both employ asymmetric electric fields. Asymmetry simply increases the “gradient in the divergence of the time-varying magnetic vector potential comprising the electric field” and this identically produces a gravitational field. But whereas the first relies mostly upon ion drift, the second tries harder to create nonlinear electric fields at higher voltages and even within nonlinear dielectrics where no air can move.

As for lifters in vacuum, I provided a link in my research notes:

<http://www.blazelabs.com/l-vacuum.asp>

There, a lifter was tested at typical lifter voltages (under 30kv) and failed to lift. When Townsend Brown talks about his devices working in vacuum, he's talking mostly about those that generate nonlinear electric fields at much higher potentials. There's a difference. So I hope this is clear now. Perhaps I didn't explain myself well enough in the research note.

Thermogravity

08/01/2006 (science)

Many different methods exist for producing artificial gravity, meaning gravity that does not originate solely from mass but rather via proper manipulation of energy fields. These include shaped electrostatic fields, rotating magnetic fields, phase conjugated electromagnetic standing waves, acoustic spherical standing waves in piezoelectric materials, ionized vortices, and longitudinal wave broadcasts via large surface area conductors. A rather ingenious method is thermogravitics, or producing gravity through heat. How does that work? Read on.

From an [article on educate-yourself.org](#) by Philip Ledoux:

I was given the practical, junk yard application of this device by Slim Spurling (findable via a search for his name). Two plates of copper are used to which a copper tube bent into a circle is brazed or soldered. Another block of stainless steel is sandwiched between these copper plates and held together “somehow” so that no direct through metal contact is made to the “other side.” There are several methods possible; an insulated bolt of nylon or tapped and threaded holes in the face of the stainless to attach the copper plates would be my options. The copper plates need to be sized to hold Peltier Junctions; these are those hot or cold transistor type devices that are used in cold/hot transport boxes that are so popular. These Peltier Junctions are attached to the faces of these copper plates, wired parallel on each “side” of the separating stainless block. One side is wired for hot, the other side for cold, the source being an automotive 12V battery. The ring wants to be 27 inches in diameter. The thermal stress across this ring placed one side up will bring in rain, and if flipped over to the other side will cause a tornado to lift up and not touch the building and area surrounding it. It will not stop a tornado or hurricane, but will mitigate normal rain.

So, here is a device that is relatively cheap to build, works off a 12 V battery, and laid one side up will bring in rain, or the reverse side up hold off rain or mitigate severe storms in a limited area. Slim passed this information on to me, allows anyone to experiment and build for themselves, but has intellectual copywrite and anyone desiring to commercially produce must make arrangements.

Sounds pretty interesting. The relevant article on Keelynet concerns [Gianni Dotto](#) who in the 1970s patented an unusual medical device. His machine, known as the Dotto Ring, among other things created a temperature gradient inside a copper ring to produce a thermoelectric effect consisting of high currents at low voltages.

The ring is capable of creating a field feasible for use on the human body as a product of the voltage intensity similar to the voltage measured across a normal cell, but with a current intensity greater than the total amount of energy measured across the entire human body (3-6,000 amps).

This “magnetic” field produced via the [Seebeck Effect](#) reportedly cured cancer, reversed aging, and at times even levitated. To me this suggests the primary effect was not magnetic, but gravitational. The huge electric currents generated by the temperature gradient would have been accompanied by an equally impressive magnetic vector potential field, and the latter under proper geometric configurations is what warps the local gravitational potential and brings on negentropic conditions.

Avalon Research has published their findings in two articles ([one](#) and [two](#)) regarding a device similar to that of Slim Spurling. It consists of a Peltier Junction [thermocouple](#) sandwiched between two copper discs soldered together at the edges, perhaps with a heat-absorbing mass in between the thermocouple and the copper. This device lost some milligrams of weight when flipped up, and gained the same when flipped down. Basically heat flows from the top copper disk to the edges, then towards the center of the bottom disk and back up through Peltier-junction. I would expect the thermoelectric currents to do the same, and hence the vector potential.

Concerning the weather effects, that seems to be a constant with anything that creates exotically shaped vector potentials. Another device that does this, albeit via rotating magnetic fields, is the Newman Motor as built by David Wells. See the [article](#) at Rex Research for more information. What this means is that the underlying principle, not specifically just one of the various devices unwittingly using it, is what affect the weather. And if you can grasp this underlying principle, you can design something that produces the effect optimally for whatever effects desired: reverse aging, cure cancer, engineer the weather, levitate, etc... to which I must add the following caveat from Ledoux:

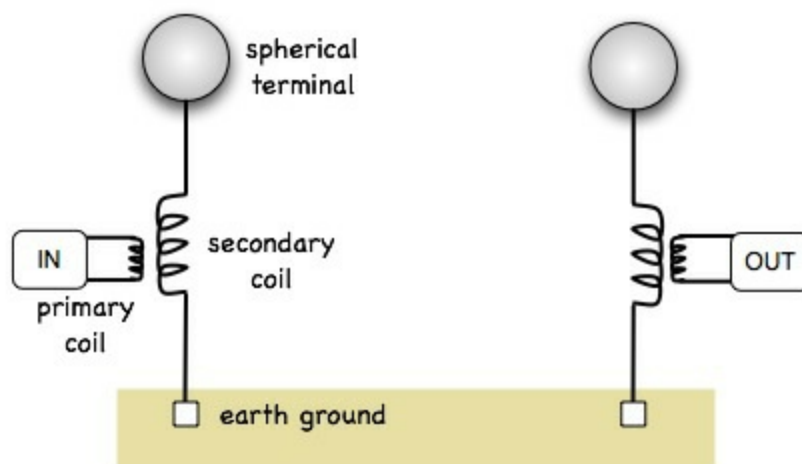
I am of the opinion that if anyone tried commercial production TPTB would wipe them out instantly. Thus the only chance we have is to individually put one together, that way TPTB will have no way of knowing whom is doing what without playing 24 hour cop on the beat; and with a little sneakiness that is inherent in most “aware” readers, TPTB’s cops are going to have one hell of a time finding anything.

Tesla Wireless Technology

03/08/2007 (science)

Nikola Tesla invented a means of sending energy efficiently and wirelessly over long distances. A power plant could send all its energy to a receiving station halfway around the globe. In his article [The True Wireless](#), Tesla explained conceptually how it works, and I strongly recommend reading his article to better understand the following discussion on the physics of wireless energy transmission and the secrets of free energy.

The wireless system consists of a transmitter and receiver with identical resonant frequencies. Both are earth grounded Tesla coils. When one oscillates, the other also starts oscillating no matter how far away. The conventional explanation is that the transmitter sends electrical vibrations into the ground which are picked up by the receiver. The earth, due to its huge cross-sectional area, is an excellent conductor and even more with respect to high frequency alternating current. But that does not explain how, according to Tesla, the transmitter can send its energy specifically to the receiver when the energy should instead spread out and dissipate as soon as it enters the ground. And if current is indeed conducted through the ground, where is the return path for that current? How can the transmitter send megawatts of power *without losses* to a receiver halfway around the globe without heating or electrocuting everything in between?



First, notice that both transmitter and receiver ideally use spherical metal terminals. Why spheres instead of thin metal rods like conventional antennas? Because what is being broadcast is not transverse EM waves, but longitudinal. Tesla figured the terminals functioned as charge reservoirs that could give and take electrons from the ground through the oscillating secondary coil. By doing so, the electrical vibrations could be impressed upon the earth and by resonating the entire planet also affect the receiver. If the transmitter's terminal serves only as an electron reservoir, then it is spherical mainly to minimize electrical leakage into the surrounding atmosphere.

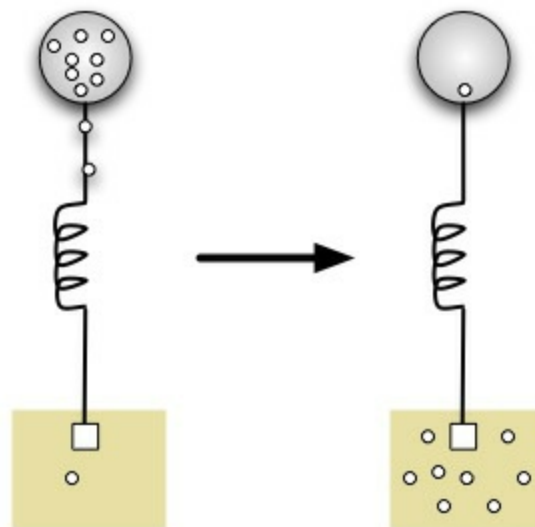
But in actuality the spheres also function as longitudinal wave broadcasters, and it is these waves that would be partially responsible for resonating the distant receiver into oscillation. Longitudinal waves differ from transverse in that their undulation points in the direction of travel, that they have no magnetic or electric field component and hence no polarization. How is this possible? Because due to the symmetry of a spherical terminal, most of the magnetic field vectors arising from the dynamic electric field cancel each other. What *are* emitted are concussive waves made of divergent vector potentials, and vector potentials are merely gradients of a scalar superpotential field, a.k.a. *ether*. So the spherical terminal would essentially radiate "sound waves" into the ether, just as Tesla surmised. For more on longitudinal waves and potential fields, see my other science-related research notes.

Interestingly, because either or both electric and magnetic field components are absent, the Poynting vector is zero and hence such an antenna does not actually broadcast energy — it merely puts out an *information* signal. The information tells the receiver that it's time to start oscillating. This is possible because of a nice physics equation that says the divergence of the vector potential effects changes in electron density and vice versa:

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}$$

So if the receiver's terminal holds X amount of electrons for its size, then if it experiences a change in the local divergence of the vector potential, it will be perturbed into either holding more or less electrons than before. And if connected to a circuit, such as the secondary coil connected to earth ground, then those extra electrons will either enter or exit the terminal, creating a current in the entire device whose energy can be tapped at the output primary coil. But it can only do so if those electrons have a place to go to or come from, and that is the ground itself. Earth is an immense electron reservoir. The transmitter and receiver both

use the earth to provide a giver *taker for electrons entering* exiting their spherical antennas, and it is the oscillating divergence in the vector potential that sets it all into motion.



As a side note, the equation also shows what Tesla meant by his “radiant energy” (radiant as in radius rather than brilliant) being sound waves in electrified air. “Sound waves in electrified air” was his description for what we today call ion-acoustic waves. These are compression waves in charged plasmas, which due to their coupling to the ether produce longitudinal E/M waves. I don’t know if Tesla was being coy or whether despite being ahead of his time he did not understand fully what he was dealing with, but the important thing to know is that while plasmas *ions* electrons can respond to longitudinal waves and generate them as well, they themselves are not longitudinal waves, as the latter can exist independently, even propagating through space void of electrical charges. Also, intense nonlinear pulses of longitudinal waves create gravitational waves, and Tesla commented on experiencing these pulses as feeling like slaps of air that could even pass through metal shielding, though he did not know (or publicly admit) that they were *gravitational* waves.

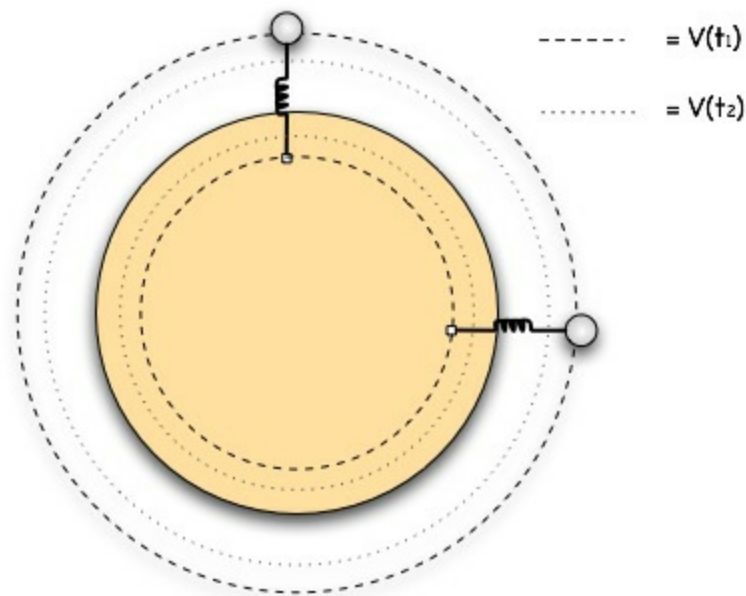
Vibrating the Planet

Anyway, Tesla outdid himself when he realized he could use the entire earth as a spherical antenna. This is important because there is another physics equation that relates a “time-changing” voltage field to the vector potential divergence it produces:

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = -\frac{k}{c^2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial t}$$

Physicists will recognize this as nothing more than the *Lorentz gauge*, but such gauges in physics serve only to coverup taboo implications by limiting all conceived physical systems to those that self-cancel any forbidden phenomena. For those familiar with Tom Bearden’s work, this is what he means by asymmetric regauging, whereby instead of canceling out there is a net presence of some exotic phenomena, be it free energy, artificial time dilation, antigravity, etc...

This particular equation shows that even if you have a uniform voltage field, meaning one in which no electric field is present (because electric field is the negative gradient of the voltage), then as long as the voltage oscillates over time, a divergent vector potential will be produced in that space. Tesla’s system was capable of electrically vibrating the entire planet, and when that happens you get a voltage field that is for all practical purposes locally uniform along any given circumference around the globe while varying rapidly over time, and hence it creates an oscillating divergence in the vector potential everywhere.



Therefore it doesn't matter where the receiver is located; it will experience the same oscillation in the vector potential divergence everywhere on the planet and hence the electrons in its terminal will enter and evacuate to produce the needed current.

The Secret of Free Energy

In case you missed it, there is a critical implication here. The transmitter does not lose energy by generating longitudinal waves, yet the receiver responds to those waves and generates a measurable current. This means that if the transmitter uses a million watts, and the receiver outputs the same, ten more receivers can each output a million watts *without putting additional load on the transmitter*. Where does the extra energy come from?

Well, there is something very special about an oscillating divergence in the vector potential, namely that it creates an oscillating time field that extracts energy from the flow of time itself. If you have ever wanted to know the secrets of free energy, this is definitely one of them. Under ideal conditions, the transmitter sends an information signal that nudges the receiver into extracting free energy from the time stream. Some would call it extracting the zero point energy, same thing if viewed from the quantum mechanical perspective instead of general relativistic. Due to the first equation showing the relation between divergence and charge density, charges vibrating in a compressive / expansive manner automatically extract free energy that adds to the amplitude of their oscillation.

That the transmitter and receiver electrically oscillate at resonance is how one can dial specifically into the other, and that their mode of oscillation involves radial electron compression makes the entire process assisted by free energy.

What About Ground Currents?

Tesla put more importance on what was happening underground with currents being pumped into the earth than with waves radiating from the top terminals. He said that when the transmitter pushes electrons into the ground during one half of its cycle, that perturbs the electron distribution in the planet, basically pushing it up through the receiver into its terminal. In that case, the energy needed to push down by the transmitter is recovered by the energy generated by the push up in the receiver, and so energy is conserved.

More likely it is both processes in combination: since the transmitter's top terminal is opposite in voltage from its bottom ground connection, each sends a longitudinal wave of opposite polarity. When these hit their respective parts of the receiver, that provides the necessary potential difference to induce a current. But let's remember that longitudinal waves (oscillating divergences in the vector potential) affect electron density, so between transmitter and receiver, the electrons within the earth rapidly come under the influence of the underground longitudinal waves radiating from the bottom terminals of both transmitter and activated receiver. Therefore a compressive standing wave will arise in this electron distribution, assisting the entire process. That is how wireless transmitters and receivers using straight metal rods as antennas instead of spheres still accomplished their jobs.

Cold Electricity

The key is that whereas DC currents involve a collective motion of electrons in one direction, and AC currents involve a collective motion that first goes forward then backward, what Tesla's system employed was a collective compression and expansion of electrons. That follows from the coupling between divergent vector potentials and electron density. It is unique because a wire

carrying such a “current” will have both ends pulling or expelling electrons *at the same time*. With DC, one end takes electrons while the other expels, same with AC except the ends switch roles with every cycle of oscillation. But with Tesla’s “cold electricity” both ends give and take simultaneously. (While AC-induced standing waves do similar, only cold electricity can do this at low frequencies, and for wireless transmission Tesla said lower frequency was better). This means there is zero net current flowing through the wire. And without current, resistance has no effect. In that case the electrons do not form an actual current so much as couple to the vector potential and amplify it along the way via the free-energy-from-time principle.

Tesla said that it was important to have a good ground connection, that when the surrounding soil was damp the energy transmission was better; while this seemingly confirms that regular current is indeed being conducted through the ground as the conventional explanation holds, it equally supports the idea that if longitudinal waves play a greater role then the better the ground connection, the better the transmitter and receiver can extract or inject electrons into the earth.

However, given the size of the earth and its huge capacitance, injecting electrons from a metal terminal would not push them up into the distant receiver any more than a gallon of water dropped into the ocean pushes a gallon onto the opposite shore. Therefore I think the earth functions more as a limitless reservoir of electrons that readily takes or gives them into the transmitter and receiver, and that it is the *longitudinal waves* from the transmitter that, by creating a round-the-world oscillating voltage field (and equally a round-the-world oscillating divergence in the vector potential) induces the receiver into extracting its own proportionate amount of free energy.

Must wireless transmission use ground currents? They can, but Tesla later claimed to have received communications from Mars, and said himself that by using his wireless system, information could be sent between planets. Well, being that there is no conducting ground between planets, and that Tesla was not using transverse EM waves, only a longitudinal signal sent from one planet could induce an electrical change in a receiver on the other. If through space, then perhaps also on earth, and if communication signals then also megawatts of power between the transmitting power station and its multitude of receivers around the globe.

Summary

The two secrets of free energy employed in Tesla’s wireless technology:

- 1) By applying an oscillating high voltage signal (dV/dt) to a metal terminal with large surface area, longitudinal waves are emitted that result in no loss of energy because in lacking either/both electric and magnetic components these waves have no Poynting vector. Yet the receiver will respond to this by outputting energy.
- 2) Longitudinal waves, which are identically scalar waves made of divergence in the vector potential, or voltage fields that vary uniformly over space but oscillate over time, will cause corresponding oscillations in the density of mobile electrons. And likewise, compressive oscillations in the density of mobile electrons will create longitudinal waves. Furthermore, such radial oscillations in ion or electron distribution will, when vibrating in a mode of resonance, tap into the time stream and produce free energy that adds to the amplitude of their oscillation.

Good luck understanding and applying this!

The Etheric Origins of Gravity, Electricity, and Magnetism

07/04/2007 (science)

There is a beautiful unity underlying gravity, electricity, and magnetism. This unity may be expressed mathematically, but here it will be shown visually because doing so allows a quicker and more direct understanding of the geometric reality often obscured by mathematical abstraction.

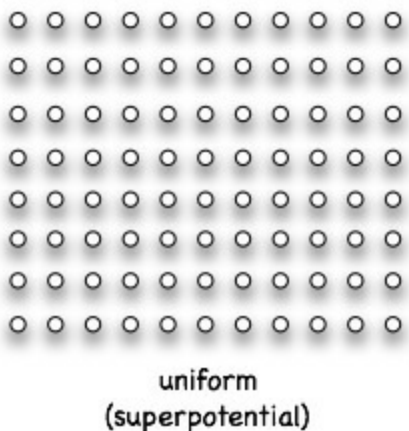
These diagrams show how electric, magnetic, gravitational, and potential fields all arise from various kinds of distortions in a single field called the *scalar superpotential*. This field is also known as the *ether*, or the medium in which everything physical exists.

The term “scalar” just means that each coordinate in the field is associated with a single measurement value. The way this value varies over space and time determines what kind of secondary field arises from the superpotential. The unit of measurement is the Weber, which is a unit of pure magnetic flux.

In these diagrams, each circle represents a particular value of superpotential. Circles of different sizes indicate different superpotential values. Circles made of dashed lines signify superpotential values that vary over time.

Scalar Superpotential

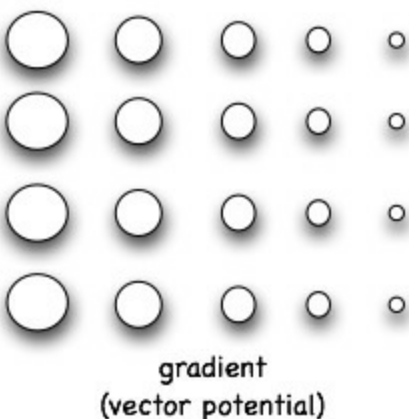
First we have a uniform superpotential field:



All the circles are the same size. Each coordinate in space has the same magnetic flux value. There is no electric, gravitational, or magnetic force field, just a uniform ether.

Magnetic Vector Potential

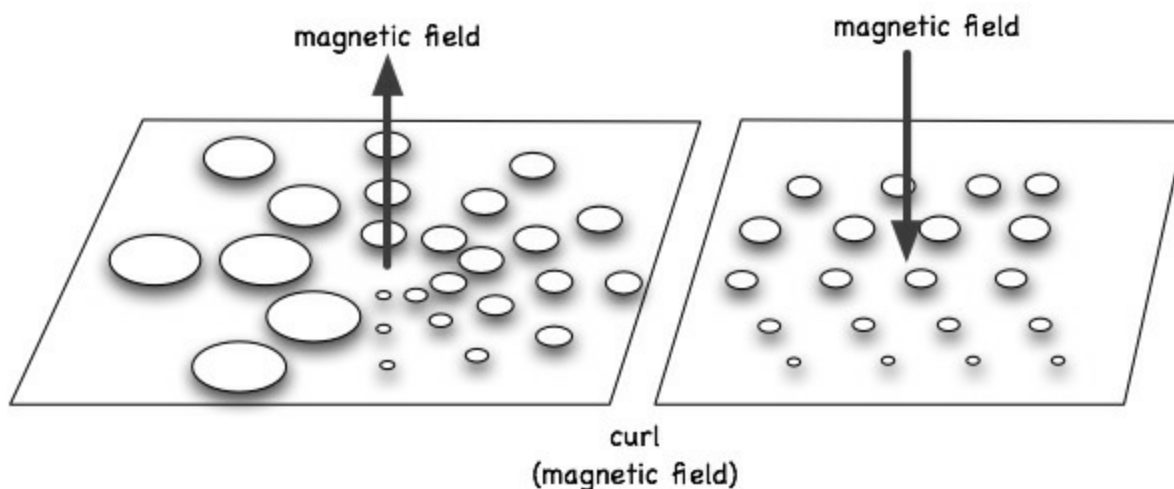
The simplest distortion is a gradient, where the superpotential increases or decreases over some distance:



This gradient gives rise to the *magnetic vector potential*. We have no direct experience with the vector potential because unlike gravity, electricity, or magnetism it generates no forces in its undistorted form. But it exists nonetheless and can be measured with special instruments that operate through quantum mechanical principles. James Clerk Maxwell, the originator of electromagnetic theory, said the vector potential was the most important and fundamental field of electromagnetism and likened it to etheric momentum.

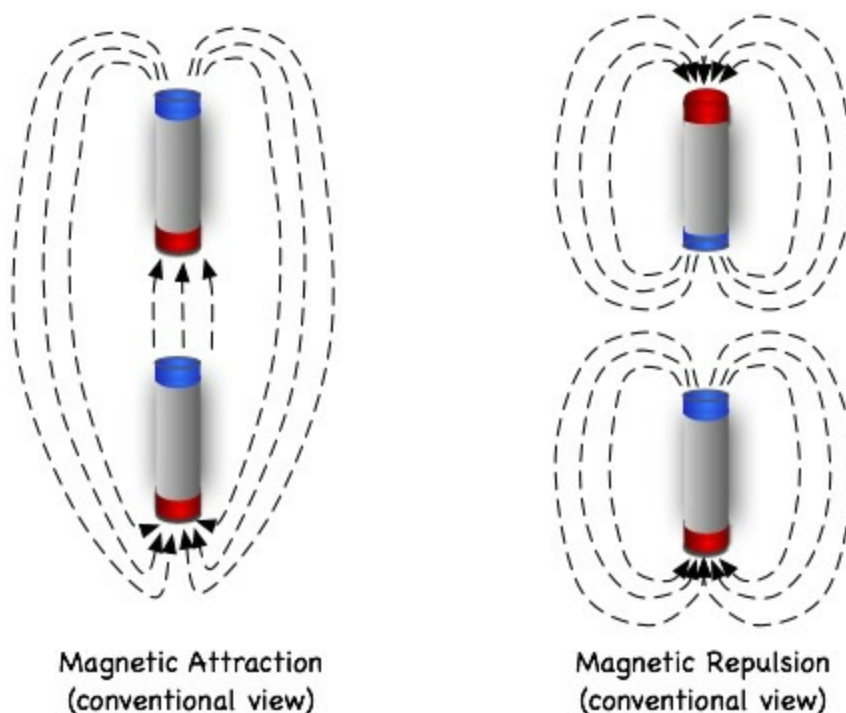
Magnetic Field

The magnetic force field only arises once the vector potential distorts in a circulatory manner:



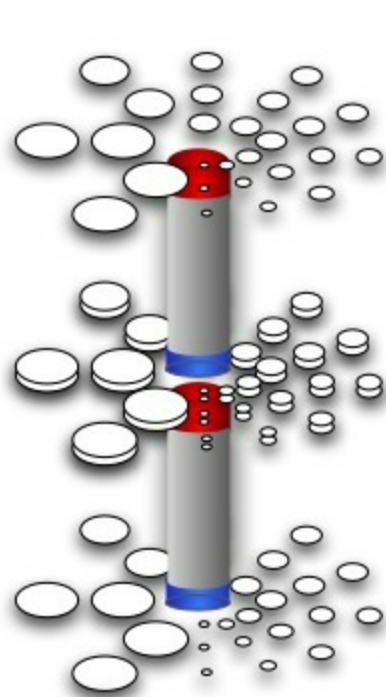
Circulatory distortion is also known as *curl*. When there is curl in the vector potential, a magnetic force field arises at right angles to that curl. Stick out your thumb and curl your fingers along the increasing slope in the superpotential, and your thumb will point in the direction of the magnetic line of force. You can also picture it like the axis of a tornado being a magnetic field line and the circulating air currents being the vector potential. So what we know as the magnetic field arises from circulation in the ether.

This explains why magnets attract and repel each other. Here is the conventional view of magnetic fields:

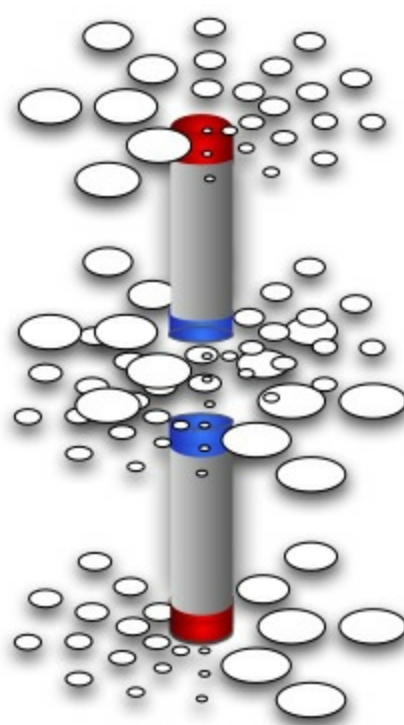


There you see the magnetic force field coming out of one pole and entering the other. When the field lines emerging from one pole enters the pole of another magnet, the two poles attract.

But there is another way to understand this. A cylindrical magnet is surrounded by an etheric vortex made of superpotential:



magnetic attraction
(superpotential aligned)



magnetic repulsion
(superpotential anti-aligned)

When the north pole of a magnet is near a south pole of another, the fields of both circulate in the same direction and so they have an affinity for each other and thus attract. But when like poles are put together, because one is facing down while the other faces upward, their circulation is oriented oppositely and so they repel.

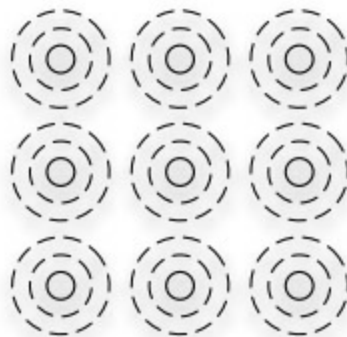
Electric Scalar Potential (Voltage)

Another distortion in the superpotential is one where the value changes over time:



time-varying superpotential
(scalar electric potential)
(voltage)

This creates a *electric scalar potential*, more commonly known as voltage. A uniform voltage or scalar potential field is one in which the superpotential varies everywhere at the same rate:

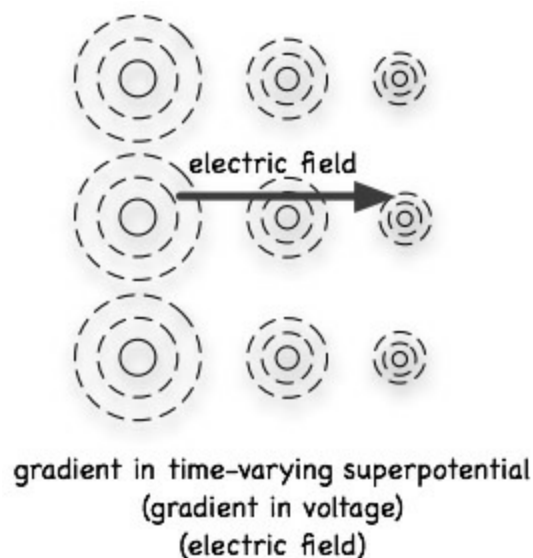


uniform time-varying superpotential
(force-free voltage field)

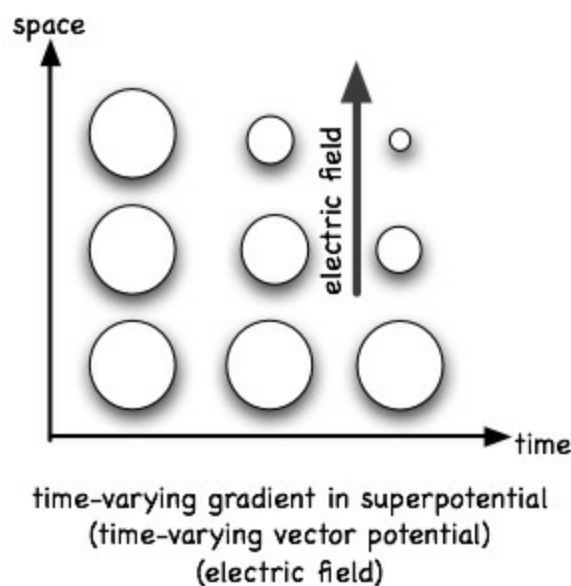
We have no direct experience with an undistorted scalar potential field either because it does not generate any forces. If the voltage is everywhere uniform, we cannot detect it.

Electric Field

But if the voltage varies over distance, when there is a gradient in the electric scalar potential, then there arises an electric force field. One way to create an electric field is by creating a voltage gradient, meaning a gradient in the time-varying superpotential.



Another way is to change the vector potential over time, creating a time-varying gradient in the superpotential:

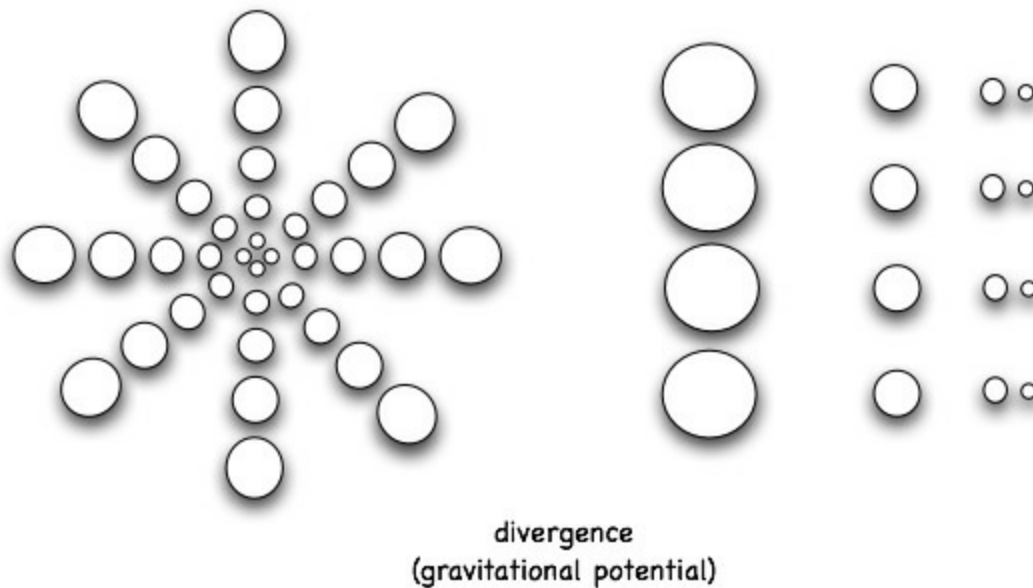


Both methods amount to the same thing, because both involve the scalar superpotential varying over both space and time.

Gravitational Potential

So the vector potential arises from a gradient, magnetism from curl, and electricity from variation over time. There is only one major field and one major distortion left: gravitational potential and the divergence.

It makes perfect sense that the gravitational potential arises from divergence in the magnetic vector potential, from a compression or expansion in the ether. Very useful postulate.

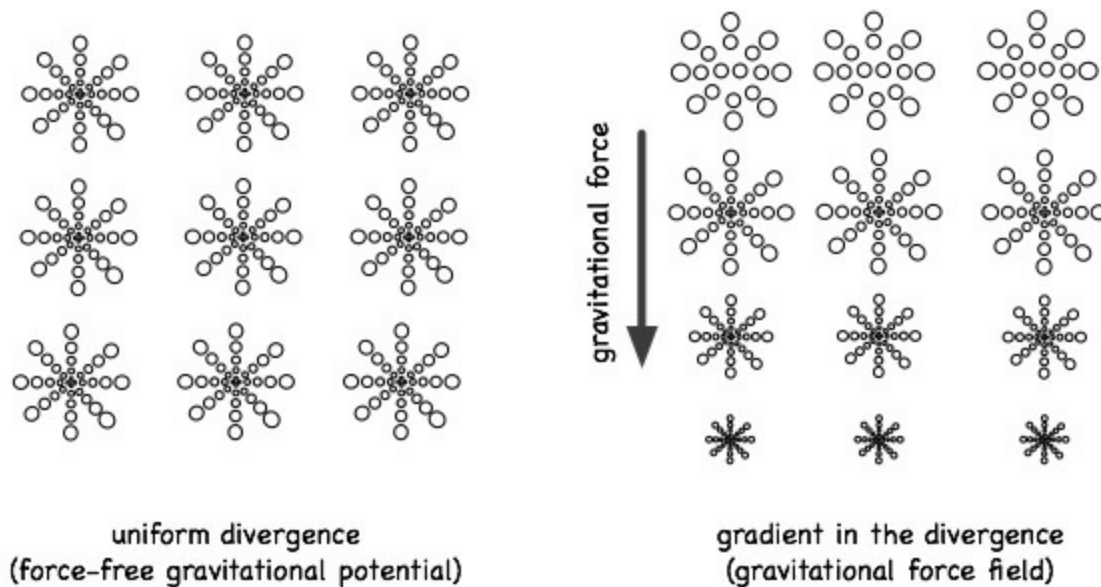


There you see the scalar superpotential increasing or decreasing outwardly from a central point (the “neutral center”), or compressing in a linear direction. Both are equivalent. When there is linear or radial divergence or convergence in the magnetic vector potential, there arises a gravitational potential. It is equivalent to etheric pressure or density.

Once again, a uniform gravitational potential field has no associated forces. So we have no direct experience with a gravitational potential in itself.

Gravitational Field

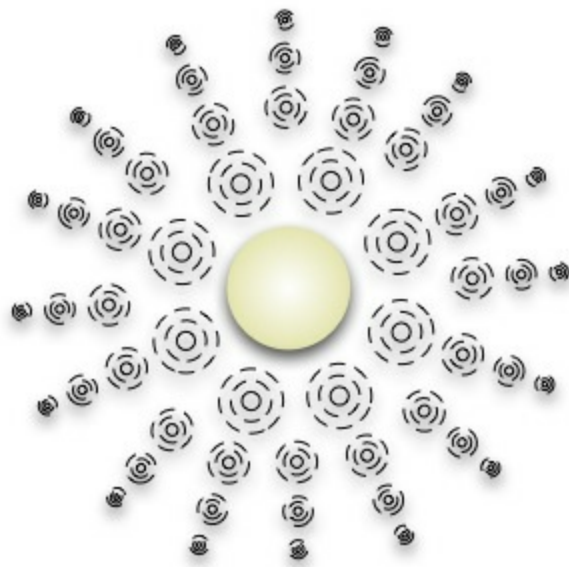
Like in the case of electric fields, it is only when the gravitational potential varies over distance that a gravitational force field arises:



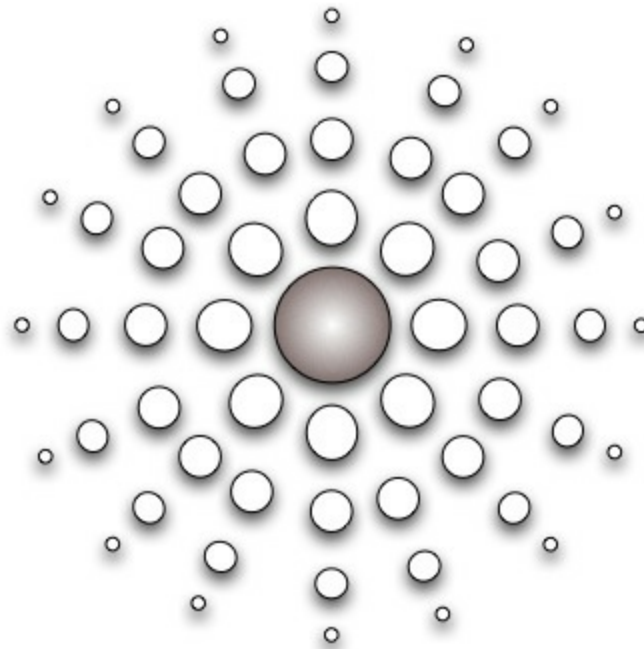
This is what we know as gravity. Gravity is a gradient in the divergence of the magnetic vector potential. In other words, it arises from a double compression or expansion of the ether. Masses suck ether into themselves, generating an inwardly directed gradient in the ether that varies with distance from the center, which creates a gravitational force aiming toward the center of mass.

Charge versus Mass

Electric charges and gravitational masses have similar scalar superpotential fields:



Superpotential of an electric charge



Superpotential of a mass

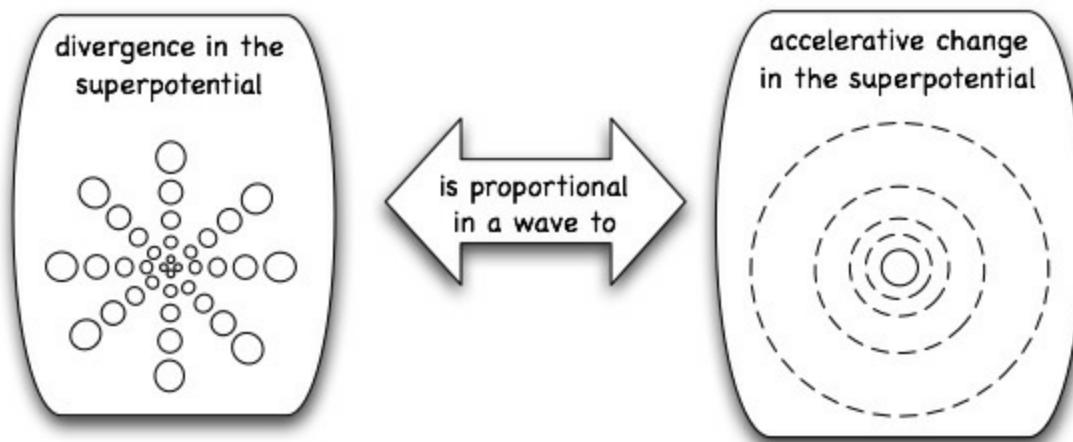
(Note: instead of shrinking “snow flakes” like in the previous diagram, here I’m using an equivalent depiction of radially shrinking circles. Mathematically, both depict a gradient in the divergence).

Both fields are radially symmetric, but only the electric charge is surrounded by a time-dynamic field. That is the only real difference between charges and mass, that one varies through time while the other is static with time. Paraphrasing one of my favorite sources, “A graviton is an electron in a time-vacuum.” If you remove the time component of an electron with its radial electric field, you end up with a mass emitting a radial vector potential.

Longitudinal Wave Equation

Waves are interesting in that their spatial distortions and variations through time are coupled together. So one generates the other. Longitudinal waves have the variation through time coupled to compressive distortions in the undulating field. In other words, the wave undulates in the same direction it travels like a shock wave sent through a slinky, versus *transverse* waves where the undulation is perpendicular like a shaken rope.

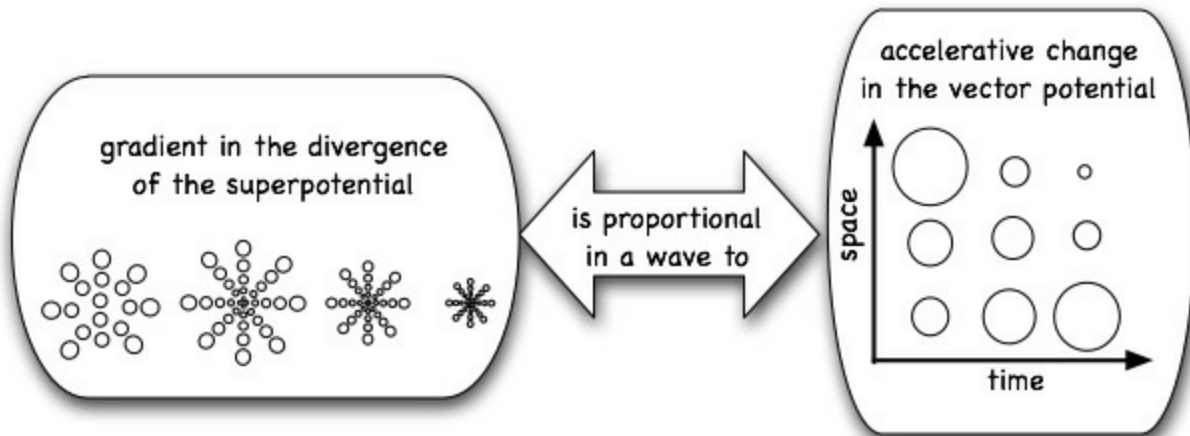
The first longitudinal wave equation applies to uniform voltage fields that vary through time:



Application: a time-varying uniform voltage field will create a gravitational potential field

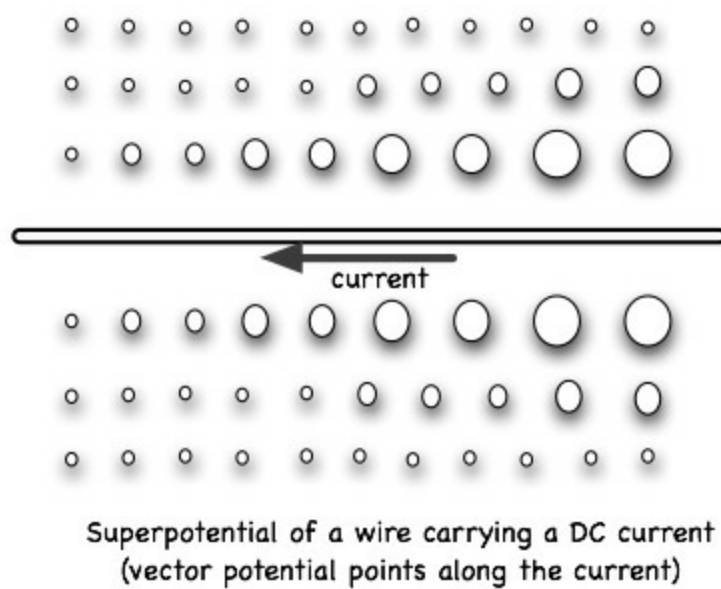
Time-varying uniform voltage field generates a uniform gravitational potential field. We cannot easily detect either, yet they exist and do have subtle and unexpected effects. One effect is a vibrating time field. Another effect is alteration of our emotional and biological well-being. Scalar technology and weaponry exploits this property to the maximum extent possible (example: electrically pulsed conductive chemtrail layers over populated areas).

The second longitudinal wave equation applies to vector potentials that vary in an accelerative manner through time:



Application: a nonlinear current pulse sent down a wire will create gravitational forces within the wire, and if strong enough will snap the wire.

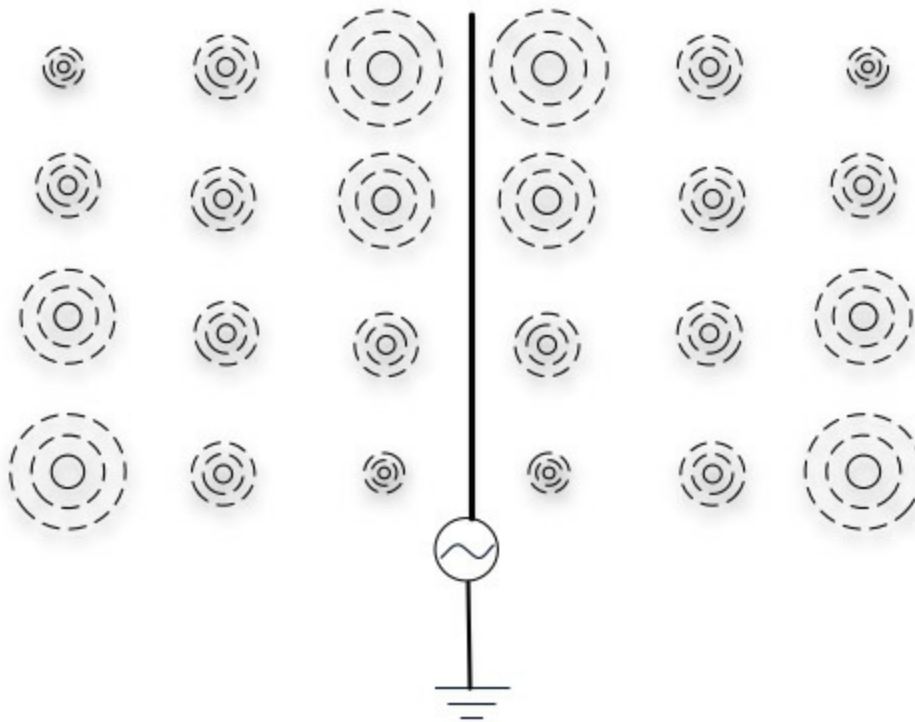
When the vector potential is strongly and nonlinearly pulsed, it creates a corresponding gravitational pulse because the ether is double compressed. This is what Tesla observed in his experiments with radiant energy, where upon sending a strong current pulse down a wire he would feel a sharp slap to his body even if standing behind a metal shield. The scalar superpotential around a wire carrying a steady electric current looks something like this:



When the current is pulsed, it creates a gravitational shockwave in and around the wire. Electrons drag ether along with them, and when electron density changes rapidly, so does the ether density. This is why wires given strong current pulses mysteriously break apart into segments as though pulled apart by internal longitudinal forces, and why rail guns buckle in ways that cannot be explained by mere magnetic forces.

Transverse and Longitudinal Antennas

Transverse electromagnetic waves, which are the ones everything from cellphones to radios utilize, are undulations in the ether that involve twisting of the field:



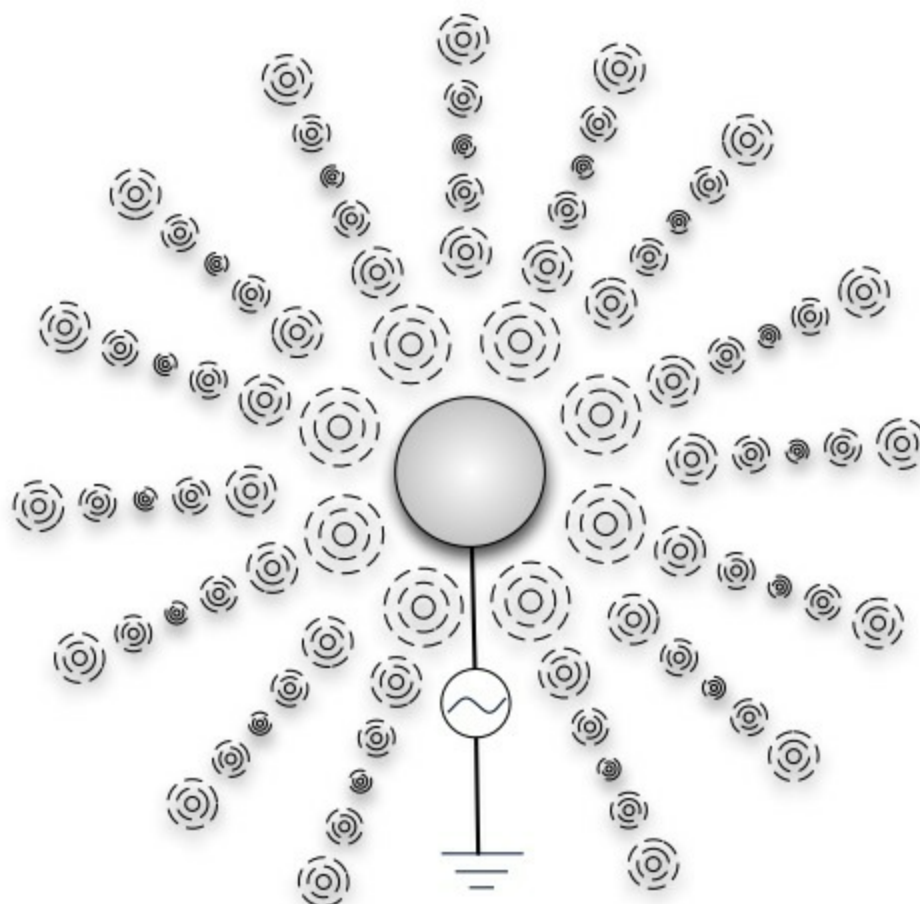
Transverse waves radiating from a thin
antenna driven by an oscillating current

A thin metal antenna given an oscillating current will produce transverse waves. In the antenna, the vector potential first points upward then downward, and so the waves emitted have vertically oriented electric and magnetic vector potential components. The changing electric field creates a changing magnetic field at right angles to it, and so what results is an *electromagnetic* wave.

But if the magnetic field is suppressed, a changing gravitational field will arise instead. That is because the vector potential normally curls back and forth to create an alternating magnetic field, but if the curl is prevented then the vector potential diverges and converges instead.

One way to do this is to send an oscillating voltage into a large metal sphere. The spherical symmetry causes the generated

magnetic field to cancel out almost everywhere on the sphere, leaving only an alternating electric field and its alternating vector magnetic component. If the vector potential varies in an accelerative manner over time, then gravitational waves are created. The superpotential field would look like this:



Longitudinal Waves emitted from a
metal sphere given an oscillating voltage
(no magnetic component in emitted wave)

Such waves cannot be detected with ordinary radio receivers because rather than causing electrons in the receiving antenna to collectively move back and forth, these waves cause the electrons to bunch together and expand which equates to a zero net current in the antenna. Rather it would take an antenna in the shape of a large metal sphere or a large metal plate to adequately intercept longitudinal waves.

Read More

So now that you have a conceptual understanding, you may wish to follow up with the following articles that include further diagrams, insights, and equations:

[notes/transverse-waves](#)
[notes/longitudinal-waves](#)
[notes/potential-fields-primer](#)
[notes/magnetic-monopoles](#)
[notes/portal-physics](#)
[science109/scalar-superpotential-theory](#)
[notes/tesla-wireless-technology](#)

Research Resources

11/23/2007 (science)

This will be a running list of interesting documents concerning fringe technology:

NEW! [\(HTML\) Coherent Field and Energy Resonance System \[A.C. Holt\]](#)

[\(PDF\) The True Wireless \[Tesla\]](#)

[\(ZIP\) Velocity of Light Experiments \[Marinov\]](#)

[\(ZIP\) Deutsche Physik v6 no21 \[Marinov\]](#)

[\(ZIP\) Thermogravitics](#)

[\(PDF\) British Patent 300311 – Brown – Gravitator](#)

[\(PDF\) Patent 3187206 – Brown – Asymmetric Gravitator](#)

[\(PDF\) Patent 6317310 – NASA Asymmetric Capacitor](#)

[\(PDF\) Patent 4874346 – Wachspress – Magnetic Levitator](#)

[\(PDF\) Greenberger – Quantum Theory Looks at Time Travel](#)

[\(JPG\) Original Kowsky Frost Article](#)

[\(ZIP\) Dave's Cell Water Splitter](#)

[\(PDF\) The Star Chamber Project](#)

[\(PDF\) Stefan Marinov's MAGVID](#)

[\(ZIP\) Stefan Marinov – Annus Horribilis](#)

[\(PDF\) Johansson – Longitudinal Forces](#)

[\(PDF\) Bearden – Extracting and Using EM Energy](#)

[\(DJVU\) Potentials in Quantum Theory](#)

[\(DJVU\) Fundamental Fields and Phase](#)

Astral Physics and Timespace

04/15/2008 (science)

Can the etheric and astral planes can be understood from the viewpoint of physics? What is the mathematical relationship between these and the physical realm? To take a shot at these questions, we must examine what physics says of the physical and see if that can be mathematically extended to produce predictions matching anecdotal observations of the etheric and astral.

To clear up semantic confusion, “etheric” can refer to either of two things: first is the “etheric realm” of occultism which is a luminescent mirror world interpenetrating the physical, and second is the “ether” of archaic science which is the medium in which everything exists. Perhaps the two are identical, but for this article I will be referring to the “etheric realm” of occultism since that is where we have empirical data.

Etheric Realm

What is the etheric? Minerals, plants, animals, and people have physical bodies, but what makes them *alive* is something beyond the physical. Without that extra factor, entropy would cause disintegration of the physical as happens after death. Tracing the physical processes of the body down to the smallest scales brings us into the quantum domain. Processes that seem mechanical and predictable on the large scale have their origins in quantum jumps that are neither predictable by physical science nor controllable by physical means.

So that extra factor is something that biases these quantum jumps at the small scale to offset the forces of entropy at the large scale. This is the etheric body, a subtle energy body interpenetrating the physical and shaping the quantum processes that give rise to its biological activities. In other words, the etheric body is an energy template that biases the probability of acausal biological events to produce ordered and intelligent life. It is a formative field made of coarse life force energy. Using the terminology of chaos theory, it is an attractor field (a structured field made of strange attractors).

Since the physical body resides in a physical environment, the etheric body must reside in an etheric environment. And just as a physical body can exist without an etheric (as is the case with a corpse) so can the etheric exist without the physical. This means etheric lifeforms may exist around us who, because they lack physical bodies, are imperceptible to our physical senses.

Occult perception (known as *second sight*) lets one view the local etheric environment. For beginners this requires entering a trance state in between sleeping and waking, where the mind is decoupled from linear time and mechanized thoughts. It happens naturally in hypnagogic and hypnopompic states while going to sleep and waking up, although advanced occultists and shamans can switch into this while walking around and talking.

In this state, one can observe etheric lifeforms, the etheric field around living things, and also etheric thoughtforms which are produced by mental/emotional energy cast off by people throughout the day that continue in the ether like eddies in water until running out of energy and fading.

It is also known that alien / hyper-dimensional entities can hang around in the etheric, not fully materializing into the physical, in order to quietly observe. This is also true of time travelers who are unable or unwilling to fully lock phase with our particular time stream and thus can only observe us. All these can be seen with second sight, however. The etheric realm is therefore a superset of the physical, and the parts we can see through second sight is just the close halo of the physical extending into the etheric realm.

From a quantum viewpoint, the etheric state appears to involve partial delocalization of the wave function, as will be discussed below. And it takes delocalization of your own consciousness to view it through second sight. While the physical realm and our normal waking consciousness are both highly localized or collapsed into a single sharp focal point, the etheric plane is more diffuse, like the tranced consciousness needed to perceive it. That diffuseness is what allows the etheric body to shape quantum events, to bias probability, because it is a structure diffused across multiple possibilities instead of being localized to just one as our physical body is.

Other clairvoyants have described the etheric realm as a mirror world, not only in mirroring the physical when, say, the etheric body has similar morphology to the physical it enlivens, but that very often perception shows things as reversed — reversed in time, reversed in space. I’m getting ahead of myself, but that phenomenon appears to involve more the parts of the etheric that blend into the astral, complicated by the fact that what we see with second sight is what our mind decodes of the energy patterns constituting etheric lifeforms, and it is therefore biased by our own personal lexicon of symbolic visuals. Although relatively speaking, what you see of the etheric is closer to its actual reality than what you would see in the astral.

Another thing to notice is that if the etheric realm is indeed a mirror world in every sense of the term, where time intervals do run opposite those of the physical, then it sheds further light on how it can bias probability. Probabilities deal with probable *futures* and to shape quantum events means to have these be attracted toward certain probable futures and repelled from others. So it wouldn’t be a stretch to say that this attraction and repulsion seems to come from those probable futures. Some type of resonant action between the current quantum system and the most strongly attracted probable future helps that future manifest. This

resonance is encoded in the etheric field, and it acts upon the physical by pulling on it *from the direction of the future* — meaning it is an influence that originates in our perceived future and flows *backward* in time.

To illustrate this, if you are given five choices then you have five probable futures all sending their influences back in time and intersecting you in the present. The choice you most feel a tug toward is the probable future with the strongest reverse-time attraction force. You still have freewill and can choose one of the lesser alternatives, which is especially important if that strongest future is a bad one and willpower is needed to get you toward the healthier alternative. Etherically you are resonant with the strongest of your immediate probable futures.

In addition to being mere psychology, habit also has an etheric basis because repeated behaviors set up a type of momentum in the etheric that biases probability toward continuation of that behavior. And not only behavior, but for instance the type of activity that goes on in a house can imprint the etheric to attract similar activity in whoever moves in next. So a transfer of etheric patterns can take place. You could receive the pattern of illness or bad luck from someone else's etheric field through close interaction and thus start attracting those. In fact, etheric entities (and devices built by aliens) can be latched onto you in order to alter your behavior, health, and probability of experience. Certain schools of occultism teach how to create your own etheric thoughtforms to accomplish tasks, and the darker of those schools teach how a thoughtform programmed to start a fire in your enemy's home will do just that. Of course, it won't start a fire by heating the carpet until it smolders, rather it heightens the probability that an accident causing a fire will occur. All this shows that the etheric is intimately involved in probability.

Astral Realm

So the etheric is closely associated with the physical realm, loosely mirroring its shape and diffusing outward in all spatiotemporal directions. It is the seat of raw lifeforce energy and influencer of probability. In contrast, the astral is as far removed from the etheric as the etheric is from the physical, and is thus two orders different from the physical. It is more reflective of internal psychic space than an external physical space.

The astral body is the seat of soul-based emotions. Whereas the etheric pulls on physical quantum events, the astral seems to pull on mental and emotional events. The astral realm, instead of mirroring physical form, symbolically mirrors emotional and psychic energy patterns.

Second sight also allows perception of the astral when an astral entity blends into the etheric environment. But to fully enter an astral realm requires that consciousness shift completely out of the physical and etheric environment and enter into something that is more like shared mind-space rather than spacetime. Astral beings are not defined by structure and form, but by abstract symbolic meaning and conscious signature. An astral traveller can still decode all this into an internally recreated visual environment, but the real reality behind it isn't comprehensible in terms of distance and time.

What Physics Says About Spacetime

To relate the physical to etheric and astral, we can examine what is known about the physical at its most fundamental level. That would be the structure of flat spacetime.

Brief background: the Theory of Special Relativity gives a mathematical framework describing how time stretches and length contracts depending on velocity relative to an observer. Space and time are shown to not be independent of each other, but part of a single structure called spacetime. Two observers traveling at different velocities perceive each other's length and rate of time as different compared to when they were at rest. Why? Because each are rotated at different angles in spacetime.

To have two observers measure two different values of distance and time and both be right was thought impossible under the old physics. This comes with treating time as mere ticks on a clock. Relativity treats time as a fourth spatial dimension, however, where the separation between two events is measured between two points in the four-dimensional spacetime. That four dimensional separation stays constant no matter the velocity of the observers, and everything works out. Two observers are just looking at the same thing from two angles.

That interval of flat four dimensional spacetime is written like this:

$$s^2 = -c^2t^2 + x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

c = speed of light

(I left out the Δ for the sake of simplicity)

This is just a four dimensional version of the Pythagorean Theorem. The Pythagorean Theorem gives distance between two points in an orthogonal coordinate system (right-angled measuring grid). For instance, the two and three dimensional versions of the Pythagorean theorem are:

$$s^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

$$s^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

(Where x and y are sides of a rectangle, and z is the height of a cube or rectangular prism)

The time component of spacetime can only be treated as a physical dimension if its squared value is $-c^2t^2$ meaning that the unsquared value is ict where i is an imaginary number $i = \sqrt{-1}$.

While space is real, time has an imaginary direction. Literally, the fourth dimension has units of “imaginary meters” or “imaginary light seconds”. The coordinate system of spacetime (physical realm) therefore looks like this:

Physical Realm: (ict, x, y, z)

At low velocities where there is barely any rotation into the fourth dimension, we can get by doing all our physics with real time. But in truth, time is imaginary compared to space. What does this mean, that time is imaginary?

Quantum Physics and Time

Relativity treats time in a strange way. Quantum physics does as well. How the two relate, and how that ties into the etheric and astral realms, is the focus of the rest of this article.

In quantum physics, time is treated as the changing phase of a wave function. Phase is the alignment of a wave relative to some starting point, and the wave function is the diffuse set of probabilities of which one slice we perceive as a tangible manifested reality. The wave function is written like so:

$$\Psi = e^{i\theta(t)}\psi(x, y, z)$$

This definition states that the total wave function is simply a time-dependent phase factor multiplying a space-dependent wave function. If you compare this to Relativity, you'll see that what in spacetime is imaginary (the time component) becomes here a phase factor, while what was real (the space component) becomes a wave function depending on that component only.

The phase factor is really important. What we observe as particles and atoms (and by that logic everything in the universe) is just a fuzzy wave of possibilities before observation. What happens upon observation is that we, as points of consciousness, lock phase with one “frame” of that wave function so that, with both now having the same wave alignment, both share the same reality, both are tangible to each other, and other possibilities not phase-locked get shut out. (As stated earlier, if you diffuse your consciousness to something other than a sharp point, you can likewise perceive things in their fuzzier probabilistic state). There is absolutely no way for science to mathematically predict what particular tangible state a wavefunction will collapse into; that is decided by consciousness and the etheric template, not the physical.

When two things (even two people) have the same quantum phase, their phase difference is zero and they are completely real to each other. The only reason you and I would be able to shake hands is because we have the same quantum phase, which in this case is the same time-dependent phase factor. This means we are both occupying the same moment in time. Upon meeting we would be near the same position in space as well, and this allows us to solidly interact. If our phase difference is slightly different, our interaction will be less tangible.

That time for us is a mere quantum phase factor, that it has an imaginary direction, goes hand in hand with our being pulled along the river of time collectively even against our wishes, while we retain total freedom to move around in space. What is real to us, we have complete freedom to move around within. What is imaginary, we can only navigate to the degree that our consciousness changes.

Etheric and Astral Physics

With this background in Relativity and quantum physics, we can now take a shot at interpreting how the etheric and astral realms relate to the physical. Whatever the relation, it should be simple and explain the empirical observations regarding these while still matching up with the physics of spacetime and quantum mechanics.

The major clue is that time is imaginary while space is real... interesting that time *can* be imaginary... could space become imaginary too? What about other imaginary numbers beside i ? These were the questions I asked. And it leads straight into quaternions, which are an extension of imaginary numbers. Instead of just being the square root of minus one, the other imaginary numbers j and k relate to each other in similarly odd ways. The rules for quaternions are as follows:

$$i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = -1$$

$$ij = k, ji = -k$$

$$jk = i, kj = -i$$

$$ki = j, ik = -j$$

The difference between real and imaginary numbers is basically a ninety degree rotation into a dimension of impossibility. By that I mean, if you ask a fifth grader what is the square root of negative one, they'll say it is impossible since no number times itself can give a negative value. But that is what i happens to be defined as, something that exists and can be worked with despite seeming impossible. The same goes for the etheric relative to the physical — tell any scientist of the etheric realm and he will find it impossible, yet the influence of the etheric hides right behind the Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle and the unpredictable phase-locking of the wave functions. It exists and can be worked with, but is impossible under thinking of conventional physics which treats the intelligent and ordered biasing of phase-locks as mere “randomness” that can only be analyzed statistically like a game of Plinko. And for this same reason, science still does not know what time truly is — they know space very well, because it is real, but time is imaginary and we move along it mysteriously at a steady pace.

All the above points to the etheric having a relationship with the physical what imaginary numbers have with the real numbers. And to convert from real to imaginary, you just multiply by i . That is what must be done, to take the coordinates of spacetime times an i and thus “operate” upon it a virtual ninety degree rotation:

$$\text{etheric: } i \cdot \text{physical} = i(ict, x, y, z)$$

$$\text{etheric: } (-ct, ix, iy, iz)$$

So whereas the physical realm has imaginary time and real space, the etheric realm has real time and imaginary space. We can take it further and multiply by j to theoretically get the astral:

$$\text{astral: } j \cdot \text{etheric} = j(-ct, ix, iy, iz)$$

$$\text{astral: } (-jct, -kx, -ky, -kz)$$

And if we operate upon the astral coordinates with the third imaginary number k we get back the physical:

$$\text{physical: } k \cdot \text{astral} = k(-jct, -kx, -ky, -kz)$$

$$\text{physical: } (ict, x, y, z)$$

Summarizing the structure of the coordinates:

Physical Realm: (imaginary time, real space)

Etheric Realm: (negative real time, imaginary space)

Astral Realm: (negative j-imaginary time, negative k-imaginary space)

These are the raw coordinates. The Pythagorean spacetime intervals are as follows:

$$s_{\text{physical}}^2 = -c^2t^2 + x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

$$s_{\text{etheric}}^2 = c^2t^2 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2$$

These two are just opposite in sign. This implies that whereas events in spacetime progress from past to future along a path, etheric influences manifesting in spacetime progress from future to past backward along that same path. Of course, at moments of quantum choice multiple paths open up into the future, and thus multiple futures have paths tracing back to the present moment. This precisely matches what was stated earlier about probable futures exerting influences via the etheric that go backward in time and intersect the present. So the etheric is indeed associated with some kind of “reverse time” phenomenon, at least as far as its interactions with our physical realm is concerned.

As for the raw coordinates of the etheric, time is real instead of imaginary and space is imaginary instead of real. In that sense it is more like timespace instead of spacetime. I'm not sure how to interpret this exactly. But to make an educated guess, this implies that within the etheric, one has total freedom to move forward or backward in time just as we physical beings have total freedom to move around in space.

Inversely, our consciousness is quantum phase-locked into a collective rate of time and mobility in time is limited, while for the etheric entity it would be spatial geometry, form, path, and position would be the restrictors instead of time. Maybe that explains

why etheric phenomena depend so much on geometry:

- the etheric energies of a room being dependent on furniture arrangement
- shape of pyramids and domes being concentrators of etheric energy
- ghosts being tied down to particular locations and sometimes seen doing the same thing or walking the same path over and over
- or the use of specially arranged items and repeated motions in rituals to invoke etheric entities
- ley lines and earth grid lines being geometrically precise
- spatially periodic arrangement of atoms in a crystal lattice making it function as an amplifier and transducer of etheric energies

We can take a closer look at the quantum physics of the etheric plane, if that is even possible. Earlier it was shown how spacetime coordinates related to the wave function, where imaginary components became a phase factor multiplying another wave function depending only on the real components. Applying this to the etheric case:

$$\Psi_{etheric} = e^{i\theta(x,y,z)} \cdot \frac{1}{\Psi(t)}$$

And continuing onto the astral case:

$$\Psi_{astral} = e^{-j\theta(t)} e^{-k\theta(x,y,z)} = \frac{1}{e^{j\theta(t)}} \cdot \frac{1}{e^{k\theta(x,y,z)}}$$

I'm not sure whether the etheric wave function should have the last part be $\Psi(-t)$ or $\frac{1}{\Psi(t)}$ but in either case that wave function is a function of time, and if periodic would be a frequency. Therefore the etheric wave function is a spatial phase factor times a frequency factor. That may be where the resonance phenomenon of the etheric body comes into play.

I wrote of this in my article [Ether Body and FRV](#) where the resonance spectrum of your etheric body (aka *aura*) determines what probable futures you resonate with and are mutually attracted toward. The aura has spatial characteristics, not only localized to your body and varying in frequency over different regions of the body, but also extending outward a certain distance, which is why cities have certain vibes due to everyone's auras contributing to the collective aura of the city. It is also why you can get bad reactions to people with bad vibes if you get too close to them, or say, why having a roommate of bad vibes can drag you down as well (aside from the psychological osmosis) including bringing you the same mishaps and misfortunes that are resonant with him or her.

I should also mention that the physical wave function shown earlier is, in realistic cases, just one of many wave functions comprising the totality of a particle, atom, molecule, substance. Likewise, there are many etheric frequencies making up a rich spectrum unique to each individual (unless the individual is not an individual but some artificial humanoid construct cast from the same mold and thus carrying identical energy signature as others like it — see my article [Human Simulacra](#) for more on that idea).

That sums up my interpretation of the etheric wave function. The astral case is interesting because all components of the astral coordinates are imaginary and thus the wave function consists purely of phase. This shows that, as required, the astral realm is completely different from the physical. Whereas the etheric somewhat mirrors the physical, the astral is perpendicular to both the physical and the etheric. Its wave function has no spatial or temporal wave function component, just pure phase. It is beyond spacetime and timespace.

From a Relativistic point of view, the astral realms would reside exactly on the event horizon of existence, on the light cone, in a timeless state of eternity and zero space. This is evident from the following Special Relativity equations:

$$t = \frac{t_o}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}}$$

$$l = l_o \sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}$$

Or the General Relativity equations, in terms of the gravitational potential φ :

$$t = \frac{t_o}{\sqrt{1 + 2\frac{\varphi}{c^2}}}$$

$$l = l_o \sqrt{1 + 2\frac{\varphi}{c^2}}$$

When $v = c$ or $\varphi = -\frac{1}{2}c^2$ then time goes to infinity and length goes to zero, both losing their meaning. Those conditions happen at the event horizon, at the speed of light, on the lightcone in spacetime diagrams. All quantum wave functions would, in that state, lose their real spatial and temporal dependence and *the only thing left would be phase*. And that is why existence in the true astral realms is so abstract, symbolic, timeless and spaceless. The astral is the phase space, phase time, within the bubble of eternity. And from this state, physical realms are accessible by simply rotating into them via transformation through k , though only in accordance with the phase pattern one holds in the astral state. This may very well be the process of incarnation. Reincarnation would involve consciousness first rotating out of the physical, then out of the etheric, and finally into the upper strata of the astral before doing the reverse and entering into a new fetus.

When $v > c$ or $\varphi < -\frac{1}{2}c^2$ then time and space return — with Real and Imaginary flipped. Talk about going through the looking glass! That is the multiplication of spacetime by i which is how the etheric realm was derived. The physical plane exists under the light barrier, etheric beyond the light barrier, and astral at the light barrier. This is another reason etheric processes act acausally instead of causally — they operate in a region of reality that are not causally connected to us (in the same way one domino knocking down another are causally connected) but rather acausally by “unpredictably” affecting the phase of the physical wave function.

Complex Spacetime

We can combine the physical, etheric, and astral into one coordinate system if coordinates are made complex instead of purely real or purely imaginary. If so, it would look like this:

$$(ict - ct - jt, x + ix - kx, y + iy - ky, z + iz - kz)$$

This is to allow for entities occupying multiple realms. For instance, the coordinate $(ic3 - c5, 2+4i, 0, 0)$ is located neither entirely in the physical nor in the etheric, but has projections onto each. We would observe this point located at 2 meters and 3 imaginary light-seconds, while in the etheric realm it appears to be at 4 imaginary meters and -5 light-seconds. But in truth this point is neither in the physical nor in the etheric, but in between.

The coordinate can also be represented in polar form with magnitude and phase, where a 45° phase angle means being halfway between physical and etheric, 0° fully physical, and 90° fully etheric. This is probably the same phase discussed earlier in connection with the quantum wave function:

$$\Psi_{physical} = e^{i\theta(t)} \Psi(x, y, z)$$

As mentioned earlier, 0° quantum phase difference means phase lock or full tangibility between two beings (or a system and its observer) and just now 0° polar phase was defined as the physical plane — the plane of tangibility.

This also suggests, however, that if another collective reality is at 23° and everyone in it were also at 23° then those people would be fully tangible to each other, yet phased out from us at 0° and thus imperceptible. Aliens who hang around invisibly to observe us are probably phased out in this manner to varying degrees, although that they can see us without us seeing them must then be due to our being focused on just one special phase while they can see multiple phases at once.

Aside from the phase angle associated with i there are also phases for j and k in the astral realm, though my interpretation of those is left for another research note.

Timelines

What separates one timeline from another? Consider two moments in time, both occurring at noon on the same day but located in parallel timelines. In the first you have spaghetti for lunch, the other you have curry. Where are these two moments relative to each other? Well, they both have the same physical time ict since they both happen at noon. But if time is complex, then they must have different complex time values despite having the same imaginary one. One could be $(.435c + ic12)$ and the other $(.482c + ic12)$.

This shows that choices we face each split off into different complex time values. If ten minutes before lunch I can think of three places to go, then my timeline splits into three timelines with unique complex time values. The spacetime diagrams of Relativity (with light cones) only show ict and not $-ct$ — they don't allow for real time and therefore parallel timelines. Although that could be easily added by layering lightcones or having them be joined at the axis with rotation from light cone to light cone signifying changing phase angles.

I would go so far as to say that, to represent all this more accurately, the light cone has to be folded up into a light bundle containing our reality similar to how a fiber optic cable can carry the video data of a movie, and that reality would thus consist of an intricate network of these light bundles intersecting and diverging at nodes, the nodes representing choice points where one can switch from one causal time segment to an array of others.

Final Thoughts

It should be clear that all these phase angles, realms, and the complex regions between them make for a vast and mind-boggling hyper-dimensional game board. The complex spaces may even have a fractal structure, which would make opportunities for experience and evolution of life truly infinite. That is assuming any of this math speculation is even correct, and given that I only received these ideas less than a week ago there is plenty of room for error. If nothing else, consider this research note an exercise in creative thinking.

Derivation of Mach's Principle

05/22/2008 (science)

Mach's Principle is a phrase coined by Einstein to denote the idea that inertia, the resistance of mass to changes in motion, is not a fundamental property of that mass alone, but something that depends on its relationship to all other masses in the universe. Modern physics has never been able to explain why. This research note succeeds where modern physics has failed by showing the exact mathematical reason behind this mystery.

Although the Theory of Relativity was about motion being relative to the observer, inertial resistance to changes in motion is not relative and does not depend on the observer at all, and that is what intrigued Einstein. For example, when mass is forced to move into a circular pathway, it will resist that force and pull outward against it. That is why stirred tea presses outward and up the inner wall of a mug. But the tea will do this regardless of whether you stand still, spin around, or run past the mug.

Such inertial effects must therefore be independent of the observer. The motion leading to such effects must be measured relative to something absolute, and that absolute is the fixed background of stars in the sky. When something spins, it spins relative to the stars. When something accelerates, it accelerates relative to the stars. Somehow masses far away affect how mass behaves right here.

That is a big problem because how can local and distant masses possibly interact over such vast distances, and how would this interaction create inertia? Apparently no one has solved this problem.

But with the right postulate it can be easily solved, as will be demonstrated below. I will give a layman's summary of the rest of this research note and then provide the mathematical derivation of Mach's Principle, of inertial resistance and centrifugal force as a function of the mass of the universe.

Summary

Of all fields in existence, gravity has the longest reach. The field connecting local to distant masses is simply gravity, or more precisely, the gravitational potential.

By "gravity" we usually mean the gravitational *force field* that pulls masses together and makes things fall to the ground. But this force field only arises from gradients in the gravitational *potential*. If the *potential* varies over distance, then a *force field* exists that tugs on masses caught in the field. Potential is more fundamental than the force field, it is the underlying component of gravity.

Every mass has a gravitational field, but whereas the *force fields* from all masses in the universe cancel each other out, the gravitational potentials do not. So the combined potential fields from all masses in the universe creates an ambient potential throughout the universe. Therefore all masses are immersed in the gravitational potential of all other masses. The interaction between a mass and this ambient field is what leads to inertial effects.

Moving with constant speed and direction does nothing but change the locally experienced value of ambient gravitational potential. Each velocity comes with its own value of potential. This has the effect of dilating time and contracting length relative to slower moving or stationary observers, as predicted by Special Relativity.

Accelerating through this field creates a compression of the field in front of the mass and expansion in the back. The accelerating mass then exists within a field gradient, meaning a gravitational potential that is no longer uniform. This creates a gravitational force field pointing opposite the direction of motion. That causes the mass to resist acceleration, which is the basic inertial property of mass.

As for circular movement and centrifugal force, note that each distance from the center of curvature has a different velocity. Consider a spinning disk: the edge is moving faster than points closer to the center. Since with each velocity comes a different gravitational potential, a gradient in the gravitational potential exists between center and edge of the disk. Therefore, circular motion creates a local gravitational force field pulling outward and away from the center. And that is centrifugal force, another byproduct of inertial resistance to changes in motion.

All these inertial phenomena ultimately depend on masses in the rest of the universe, as stated in Mach's Principle, because it is the combined gravitational potential of these that lead to resistance to changes of motion by individual masses.

Ambient Gravitational Potential

First step is to calculate an approximation of the ambient gravitational potential field of the universe. The basic equation of gravitational potential:

$$\varphi = -\frac{GM}{r}$$

G is the gravitational constant

M is mass

r is distance from center of mass

This must be integrated over all mass in the universe. For simplicity we will assume a uniform spherical distribution of mass around a central point. Then all we need is the radius of the universe and its average mass density and integrate. Because it is mass surrounding a point, rather than a point some distance from the center of mass, the potential is positive instead of negative:

$$\varphi = G\rho \int_0^R r dr \int_0^\pi \sin\phi d\phi \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = 2\pi R^2 G\rho$$

ρ is average density of universe

R is radius of universe

Values for radius and density of the universe depends on whether it is the visible, observable, or total universe being considered, whether the curvature of space is included, and other variables. Ranges given:

$$\rho = 4.5 \times 10^{-26} \text{ to } 18 \times 10^{-26} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$$

$$R = 1.30 \times 10^{26} \text{ to } 4.34 \times 10^{26} \text{m}$$

The ambient gravitational potential has the following range of possible values:

$$\varphi_a = 3.16 \times 10^{16} \text{ to } 142 \times 10^{16} \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$$

A better way to find the ambient potential is to use an equation from General Relativity for how a local gravitational potential affects the local rate of time. Since in flat spacetime there is no local potential and the rate of time is undisturbed, then conversely a local potential that is equal and opposite to the ambient potential will stop time. So we set the following equation to infinity and solve for the local potential, then the opposite is the ambient potential.

$$t = \frac{t_0}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{2\varphi_l}{c^2}}} = \infty$$

$$\varphi_l = -\frac{1}{2}c^2$$

$$\varphi_a = \frac{1}{2}c^2 = 4.46 \times 10^{16} \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$$

The result falls within the range given above and is more accurate since it depends only on the speed of light, which is well known. Since the ambient potential, which comes from the gravitational potential fields of masses in the universe, is solely a function of the speed of light, it may therefore be inferred that in a less massive universe with a lesser ambient potential, the speed of light is also lower.

For the rest of this note, the ambient potential will be taken as:

$$\varphi_a = \frac{1}{2}c^2$$

Gravitational and Electromagnetic Potentials

Showing how the ambient potential leads to local inertial effects requires a postulate of mine that links electromagnetism to gravity. A postulate is an idea that cannot be derived or proven from previous ideas, but gains validity from the consistent success in applying it. The postulate is as follows:

$$\varphi = \beta \nabla \cdot \vec{A}$$

This equation states that the gravitational potential is proportional to the divergence of the magnetic vector potential. That is the missing link between EM and gravity. The beta is a constant of proportionality to be empirically determined.

The vector potential \vec{A} is a gradient in the scalar superpotential χ , and the latter is a scalar field of pure flux forming the substrate of spacetime. See my other science research notes for a thorough explanation of the vector potential and scalar superpotential.

The following relations hold true between these:

$$\vec{A} = \nabla \chi$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \nabla^2 \chi$$

$$\varphi = \beta \nabla^2 \chi$$

The gravitational force field \vec{g} is the negative gradient of the gravitational potential φ , so:

$$\vec{g} = -\nabla \varphi$$

$$\vec{g} = -\beta \nabla (\nabla \cdot \vec{A})$$

Wave Equations

Wave equations exist for the scalar and vector potentials. These are just your typical wave equations relating how spatial variations of a wave relate to temporal variations:

$$\frac{1}{\beta} \varphi = \nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \nabla^2 \chi = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \chi}{\partial t^2}$$

$$-\frac{1}{\beta} \vec{g} = \nabla (\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}}{\partial t^2}$$

(for the case of curl-free vector potential)

These wave equations are important because they link motion through the ambient gravitational potential with the alteration of potential for that mass.

Uniform Velocity through Ambient Potential

In the first case under consideration, we have a mass moving with constant speed and direction through the ambient gravitational potential of the universe. This field fundamentally consists of scalar superpotential varying over space, and may be written out mathematically as a function of position x :

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \frac{d^2 \chi}{dx^2} = \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta}$$

$$\chi(x) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta} x^2 + C_1 x + C_2$$

$$\chi(x) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta} x^2 \text{ for } C_1, C_2 = 0$$

Motion through space causes the superpotential to vary over time for the traveling mass. It is like mile markers showing different values at different distances, and thus the observed marker showing different values at different times on a road trip. To find this rate of change, we differentiate the above equation twice with respect to time:

$$\frac{d\chi}{dt} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta} \left(2 \cdot x \cdot \frac{dx}{dt} \right)$$

$$\frac{d^2 \chi}{dt^2} = \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta} \cdot \left(x \cdot \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} + \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$\frac{d^2 \chi}{dt^2} = \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta} \cdot (x \cdot a) + \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta} \cdot v^2$$

Since the velocity is steady, there is no acceleration a and the first term on the right is zero. Then we are left with:

$$\frac{d^2X}{dt^2} = \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta} \cdot v^2$$

A mass moving with constant velocity therefore experiences a scalar superpotential that changes as the square of time elapsed. We can substitute this into the wave equation:

$$\frac{d^2X}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{d^2X_a}{dt^2}$$

$$\frac{d^2X}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\varphi_a}{\beta} \cdot v^2$$

The left side of this equation represents a newly generated gravitational potential. Because this new potential is in the frame of reference of the moving mass itself, a minus sign must be affixed to switch back to the stationary reference frame where the ambient potential resides so that both potentials can be properly summed:

$$\varphi_I = \frac{1}{\beta} \frac{d^2X_I}{dx^2} = -\frac{1}{\beta} \frac{d^2X}{dx^2}$$

$$\varphi_I = -\left(\frac{v^2}{c^2}\right) \varphi_a$$

What an interesting result! The local gravitational potential φ_I is a function of velocity. It is simply the ambient potential times the squared ratio between velocity and speed of light. For the moving mass, the total potential at any point would be the sum of local and ambient values:

$$\varphi_T = \varphi_I + \varphi_a$$

$$\varphi_T = \varphi_a \left(1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}\right)$$

At zero velocity, the total potential just equals the ambient. For two moving masses, if both have the same velocity then there will be zero difference in φ_I between them and each will appear to the other as being situated in the same ambient potential. This is in accordance with Special Relativity where all that counts is the relative velocity between two observers.

The new potential may be written more simply if we substitute the actual value of ambient potential into the equation:

$$\varphi_I = -\frac{v^2}{c^2} \varphi_a = -\frac{v^2}{c^2} \left(\frac{1}{2} c^2\right) = -\frac{1}{2} v^2$$

Except for the minus sign, which is a matter of convention and frame chosen, this is the kinetic energy equation without the mass variable. Gravitational potential generated by velocity is a type of “kinetic potential.” Kinetic energy isn’t normally thought about in terms of gravitational potential, but that is what it appears to be.

Time dilation and scale contraction of Special Relativity then come down to the ratio between local and ambient gravitational potentials:

$$t = \frac{t_0}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}} = \frac{t_0}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{\varphi_I}{\varphi_a}}}$$

$$l = l_0 \sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}} = l_0 \sqrt{1 + \frac{\varphi_I}{\varphi_a}}$$

Additionally, the most famous physics equation may be rewritten in terms of the ambient potential:

$$E = mc^2$$

$$E = 2m\varphi_a$$

This suggests that the intrinsic energy of matter is essentially its gravitational potential energy relative to the rest of the universe. Picture a rubber sheet with a small part pinched from below, pulled and held downward. This illustrates energy as matter, as stable potential rather than kinetic energy. When the pulled portion is released, the stored potential energy flies out in all directions, which illustrates the annihilation of matter and its conversion back into kinetic / electromagnetic energy.

Linear Acceleration and Inertia

For mass accelerating in a straight line, each moment in time and position in space comes with its own velocity, and thus its own gravitational potential. So there will be a different φ_I for different values of x . This comprises a gradient, which in turn generates a gravitational force field.

We can take the “kinetic potential” equation and rewrite the velocity variable in terms of acceleration and position:

$$\varphi_I = -\frac{1}{2}v^2$$

$$\varphi_I = -\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2xa})^2$$

$$\varphi_I = -xa$$

Then to get the gravitational field experienced by a moving mass due to its acceleration, we change signs (multiply by -1) to switch reference frames back to the moving mass and take the gradient or spatial derivative of this local gravitational potential:

$$\vec{g} = -\nabla \cdot (-1) \cdot \varphi_I = -\frac{d}{dx}(xa)$$

$$\vec{g} = -a$$

As you can see, the induced gravitational field is equal and opposite the acceleration. This means an accelerating mass will experience a backward pull proportional to the rate of acceleration, which is identically the property of inertia. The force of this pull is equal to the gravitational force field times the mass, and so the force needed to accelerate an object is:

$$F = ma$$

Centrifugal Force

In the case of rotation or mass moving around a circular path, each point along the radius of curvature has a different tangential velocity and thus a different local gravitational potential.

Tangential velocity is a function of angular velocity ω and radius r , and these can be plugged into the kinetic potential equation and differentiated with respect to radial position to get the gravitational field produced by circular motion:

$$v = \omega r$$

$$\varphi_I = -\frac{1}{2}\omega^2 r^2$$

$$\vec{g} = -\nabla \cdot (-1) \cdot \varphi_I = \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dr}(\omega^2 r^2)$$

$$\vec{g} = \omega^2 r = \left(\frac{v^2}{r^2}\right)r = \frac{v^2}{r}$$

$$F = \frac{mv^2}{r}$$

This indicates that the force needed to keep a mass moving along a curved path (instead of flying outward back into a straight path) is a function of its mass, tangential velocity, and radius. This is the standard physics equation for centripetal / centrifugal force, except I interpret it as a gravitational force acting on the mass due to a gradient of potentials existing along the radius of curvature.

Conclusion

With the postulate that the gravitational potential is the divergence in the vector potential, that all masses in the universe create an ambient potential, and the wave equation for the scalar superpotential, in the end I have derived the Equivalence Principle, Mach’s Principle, and Newton’s First and Second Laws.

Tuning Forks and Megalithic Technology

05/11/2010 (science)

Officially, tuning forks [were invented](#) in 1711 by John Shore, a British Musician. Unofficially, their existence traces back to ancient Celtic and Egyptian times.

Nowadays they are used mainly for testing hearing, tuning musical, keeping time in a quartz watch, and teaching the principles of vibration and resonance in the classroom. The alternative health community uses tuning forks for healing purposes.

But what did the ancients use them for? I believe they were mainly used to cut, drill, and levitate stones. I will provide some information in this note regarding these applications.

First consider this photo of the Abernethy Pictish Stone in Perthshire, Scotland:



There you clearly see a tuning fork and hammer. If both are drawn to scale, then the tuning fork is quite large. A hammer would be needed to strike so large a fork. This fork was likely made of bronze, just as bells are made of bronze, due to the ideal stiffness and resilience of the material allowing for prolonged vibrations. Other materials like stone, iron, copper, and wood are unsuitable. Also, the Pict/Celt civilization traces back to Bronze Age.

To the right of the fork is what looks like an anvil, ax-head, or horn. Horns have acoustic applications, as [explained on Wikipedia](#):

A horn loudspeaker is a complete loudspeaker or loudspeaker element which uses a horn to increase the overall efficiency of the driving element, typically a diaphragm driven by an electromagnet. The horn itself is a passive component and does not amplify the sound from the driving element as such, but rather improves the coupling efficiency between the speaker driver and the air. The horn can be thought of as an “acoustic transformer” that provides impedance matching between the relatively dense diaphragm material and the air of low density. The result is greater acoustic output from a given driver.

It's also worth mentioning that this stone is positioned right in front of a round stone tower. If you read the works of [Phil Callahan](#) you'll know these towers, made of highly diamagnetic stone, served exotic/occult functions. Their inner floor is made of dirt and raised off the ground at varying levels, which Callahan theorizes was to allow fine tuning of the resonant frequency inside the tower by varying the height of the inner space.

Underneath is a tulip growing from a rounded surface with swirl patterns reminiscent of cymatic patterns in liquids. For comparison, here is an image of liquid being subjected to vibrations (from Hans Jenny's book “Cymatics, Volume 1”, page 58):



In the above picture, vibrations form standing waves in the liquid, which impart vortical currents in the water that form swirl patterns in dye or oil. These vibrationally induced patterns are virtually identical to design elements found on Pictish and Celtic artifacts.

Next, consider these symbols on an Egyptian statue of Isis and Anubis (from [Crystalinks](#)):



There you see two tuning forks joined to each other by strings. The left fork is joined at two vibrational nodes, the right at three, possibly implying a 2:3 frequency ratio between the two forks which is the musical interval known as a “perfect fifth” (aka the

power chord for you metalheads). Beneath them is a four-shaped leaf pattern reminiscent once again of a flower. Then a dish or convex lens. And further down on the left, that same anvil or bullhorn flare shape.

So, what are the chances that an old Pictish stone in Scotland would show several of the same symbols as a carving from ancient Egypt? Both show tuning forks, flower shape, flare shape, and possible liquid associations (one a cymatic liquid swirl, the other a dish that can hold liquid).

Only the Pictish stone shows a hammer, and only the Egyptian carving shows an extra fork connected by strings. These differences merely suggest different ways of setting the fork into vibration. Consider the following anecdote reported in 1997 (from [keelynet](#)):

Some years ago an American friend picked the lock of a door leading to an Egyptian museum store-room measuring approx 8 feet x ten feet. Inside she found “hundreds” of what she described as “tuning forks”.

These ranged in size from approx 8 inches to approx 8 or 9 feet overall length, and resembled catapults, but with a taut wire stretched between the tines of the “fork”. She insists, incidentally, that these were definitely not non-ferrous, but “steel”.

These objects resembled a letter “U” with a handle (a bit like a pitchfork) and, when the wire was plucked, they vibrated for a prolonged period.

It occurs to me to wonder if these devices might have had hardened tool-bits attached to the bottom of their handles and if they might have been used for cutting or engraving stone, once they had been set vibrating.

The technical details in this anecdote are too clever to be made up, in my view. The wide U-shape is not something you ever see in commercial tuning forks, but they are precisely what is needed to have strings strung between the tines.

Notice how the Egyptian photo above also shows strings and tuning forks, and that’s from a verified ancient Egyptian artifact. Strings strung this way (either between forks, or between the tines of a fork) as on a harp, piano, or guitar, can be tightened to the exact same pitch as the tuning fork, and thus by bowing or plucking them, the fork can be set to vibrate without need for a hammer blow. This feature is likewise never seen in modern commercial tuning forks. Bowing the string would be ideal, as it would make for a steady vibration, just as a violin can be bowed to make an extended note. That the largest forks were 8-9 feet long indicates some seriously low pitches and/or powerful and prolonged sounds were required.

Whereas tuning forks can nowadays be vibrated through electronic drivers that use a pulsing magnetic field to set the tines in motion, in ancient times simple striking, bowing, and plucking did the job equally well. These vibrations may then be applied toward drilling, shaping, and levitating stones.

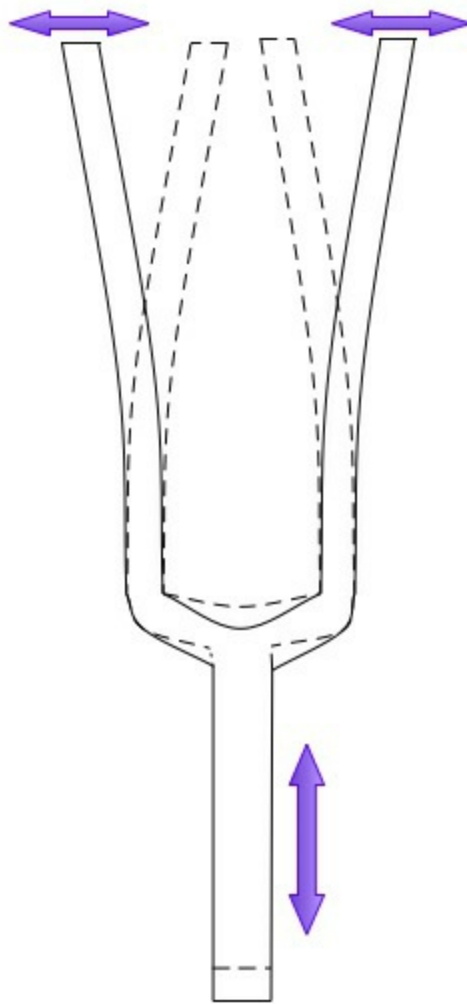
Sonic Drilling

You can’t drill and shape stones as you would metal or wood, especially hard stones like granite, because they are made of extremely hard mineral particles that overheat and wear down the tool bit. Normally it takes a special diamond cutting wheel and a slowly turning drill bit, lots of cooling fluid, and very slow progress to drill through granite.

A better method is sonic drilling. Sound vibrations are sent through a drill bit or even a metal pipe, so that the end in contact with the stone surface acts as a high-frequency jack-hammer. The drill barely needs to turn, since it’s the vibrational impacts and shattering that do the job. Compared to conventional drilling, this method is faster, puts less wear on the tool bit, and takes less energy.

So, conceivably one could turn the handle of a large tuning fork into a cutting rod, whether a drill tube or drill bit, and thereby have a sonic drill that can handle hard stones. Even a copper tube would cut into granite in that case. Or instead of a tube, the end could be flat like a chisel or spade to cut instead of drill.

To make a tuning fork sonic drill, the resonant frequency of the cutting rod must match the frequency of the fork it’s attached to. The way it works is that transverse vibrations from the tines move the bottom of the U-shape up and down, which sends longitudinal vibrations down through the cutting rod.



At the rod's resonant frequency, these vibrations create standing waves with maximum vibration at the beginning and end of the rod, and a point of no vibration at the middle where a perpendicular handle can be attached if needed.

Here are some links on sonic drilling and tuning fork physics:

- » [Tuning Forks For Vibrant Teaching](#)
- » [NASA research into ultrasonic drilling](#)
- » [Technical info on sonic drills for mining applications](#)

The frequency of a tuning fork is approximated by the following equation:

$$f = \frac{1}{T^2} \sqrt{\frac{A E}{\rho}} \quad (1)$$

f is frequency (Hz)

T is length of tine (m)

A is cross sectional area of a tine (m^2)

E is Young's Modulus of the fork's material (pascals)

ρ is density of the fork's material ($\frac{kg}{m^3}$)

The frequency of a metal rod is:

$$f = \frac{1}{2L} \sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}} \quad (2)$$

$$f = \frac{v}{2L}$$

f is frequency (Hz)

E is Young's Modulus of the rod's material (pascals)

ρ is density of the rod's material ($\frac{kg}{m^3}$)

L is length of the rod (m)

v is speed of sound in the rod's material ($\frac{m}{s}$)

If the fork and rod are made of the same material, and if the tines have a square cross section with width W , then setting these frequencies equal and simplifying:

$$L = \frac{T^2}{2W} \quad (3)$$

L is length of rod (m)

T is length of tine (m)

W is width of tine (m)

This simple equation says how long to make the rod for any given tuning fork size (again, provided the fork has a square tine cross section and both fork and rod are made of the same material... if not, then this equation will be slightly more complicated, but all you do is set (1) and (2) equal and solve for L).

So let's plug in some numbers, to get an idea of how a sonic tuning fork drill would look. Tines 30 cm long and 3 cm thick makes for a resonant frequency of 1100 Hz and requires a rod 1.5 m long. Here is a picture drawn to scale:



Notice how long the handle is, relative to the fork, and how this actually looks like a trident or harpoon, and can function as such if the tines are sharpened. This is reminiscent of Neptune, the god of Atlantis. This aquatic symbol shows up in the Egyptian myth of Horus (falcon god) striking his enemy with a harpoon, as well the Egyptians associating their antediluvian ancestors with the harpoon symbol. The Celts likewise have their legends about arriving in Europe after fleeing a sinking island to the northwest (likely Greenland or Iceland).

In other words, an antediluvian ocean-faring civilization with advanced technology including harpoon-like tuning forks, may have split up after the cataclysm, some founding Egypt, others becoming ancestors of the Druids/Celts/Picts.

Stone Levitation

The Great Pyramid, ancient megaliths, Stonehenge, and Edward Leedskalnin's "Coral Castle" in Florida are testaments to a secret technology, one that allowed people with simple methods to move stones up to several hundred tons in weight.

Everything points to sound being the principal ingredient. This is *not* the same as acoustic levitation demonstrated in physics labs nowadays, where little ping pong balls and similar light-weight objects are levitated by the air pressure impact of standing waves produced by really loud horns. Rather, I mean sound being the initiator of a process that ends up altering gravity directly.

This is nowhere more evident than in the size of megalithic stones. Why didn't the ancients use smaller stones that were easier to carry? Why were stones 10-500 tons more prevalent than those under a ton? Probably because the smaller the stone, the higher its resonant frequency, and the more difficult it is to produce a powerful sound at the required frequency using tuning forks and/or the human voice. Both forks and the human voice have a limited frequency range, generally 100-3000 Hz. If you convert that frequency range into an allowable range of stone sizes, it matches the range of megalithic stone sizes around the world.

It was only after the loss of this technology that buildings and stone structures were built of much smaller blocks. You see this in Mycenae, Malta, Macchu Picchu, Baalbek, and Egypt, where the earliest stones are huge and precisely fitted, while the ones added much later are smaller and usually more roughshod. This can only be because earlier ones were shaped and put in place through an exotic technology that attenuated gravity.

The largest megalith is the [Stone of the Pregnant Woman](#) at Baalbek. It is 21.5 meters long, made of red granite, and weighs an estimated 500-1000 tons. Its resonant frequency, like that of a metal rod, depends on its length and the speed of sound through it. The speed of sound in red granite is approximately 4500 m/s, giving a resonant frequency of 105 Hz. If its width of 4.8 meters is used instead, the frequency is 469Hz. Another example, the typical Great Pyramid block has a length of 2.2 meters, and with speed of sound through limestone being 3000 m/s, its resonant frequency is 682 Hz.

All these are well within the ideal frequency range of metal tuning forks and the human voice. Tuning forks only go up so high in pitch before the [viscoelasticity](#) of the material at that pitch is too much and the ringing dies down very quickly.

Likewise, the human voice only goes so high. If voice is used, it is likely through the mystical method of [overtone singing](#), a vocal manipulation method that produces a clear ringing sound similar to that of a tuning fork.

Incidentally, overtone singing establishes standing waves inside the skull and does inside the head what resonant sound does inside a stone, as described below. The cross-section of the skull bears similarity to the top-view of Stonehenge, in the sense of a circular arrangement of mineral around a cluster of smaller stones in the center, in this case the smaller stones being the calcine formations inside the pineal gland. Furthermore, if you watch the first 15 minutes of [Meetings with Remarkable Men](#) (Gurdjieff autobiography) you'll see precisely this method used to make the rocks sing. And lastly, see Chapter 18 of [Bringers of the Dawn](#) for discussion on sound being used to psychometrically extract knowledge from the hollow skulls of deceased spiritual masters, similar to how, according to the Cassiopaeon Transcripts, Stonehenge was used to download information into the crown chakra through overtone singing (termed "tonal rill" in the transcripts).

Piezo-Electro-Gravitation

So how does sound do its thing in a stone? Well, when a stone vibrates at its resonant frequency, a standing wave of compression/expansion sets up within it. What makes stones unique is that they are piezoelectric, meaning they convert pressure into electricity. Therefore, applying sound to a stone converts that sound into electromagnetic or electrogravitational energy.

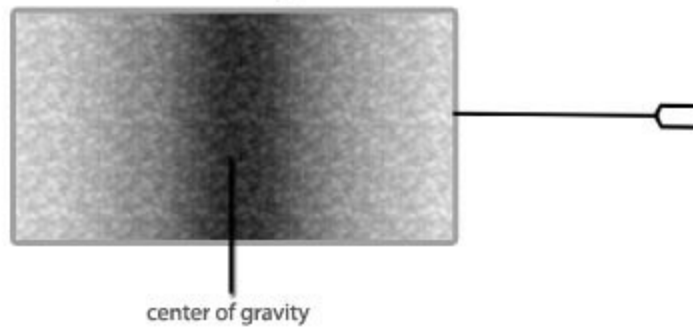
Imagine that — you hit a large tuning fork with a hammer, apply the bottom of its handle to the side of a stone, the stone vibrates in sympathy, standing waves arise within the stone, and those standing waves turn into electromagnetic or gravitational waves.

How gravitational waves are produced this way is implied in my other physics Research Notes. In short, longitudinal acoustic waves in stones create longitudinal magnetic vector potential waves within the stone, thanks to the piezoelectric effect, and these are identically gravitational potential waves.

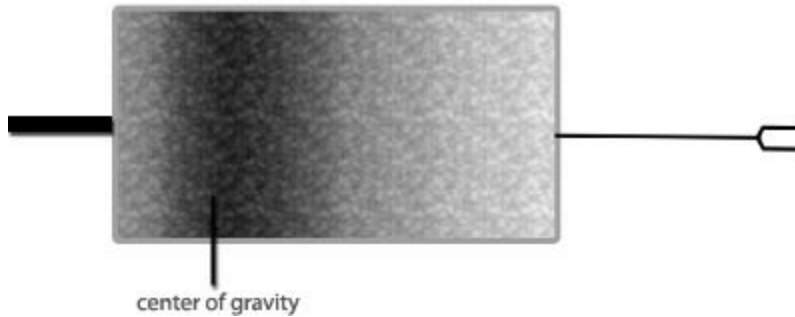
When gravitational potential waves are made to be standing waves, you have a stable gravitational node or antinode at the center of the stone — essentially an artificial vibrating center of gravity. That alone may affect the stone's weight (not to mention, may open portals if the gravitational node is sufficiently intense).

Now, by additionally muting the opposing end of the stone (say through a non-vibrating rod pressed against it) the node shifts a bit off center, thereby unbalancing the stone's center of gravity. If shifted upwards, the stone will become lighter. The point of muting and point of applied vibration can be shifted to direct the stones.

free standing wave

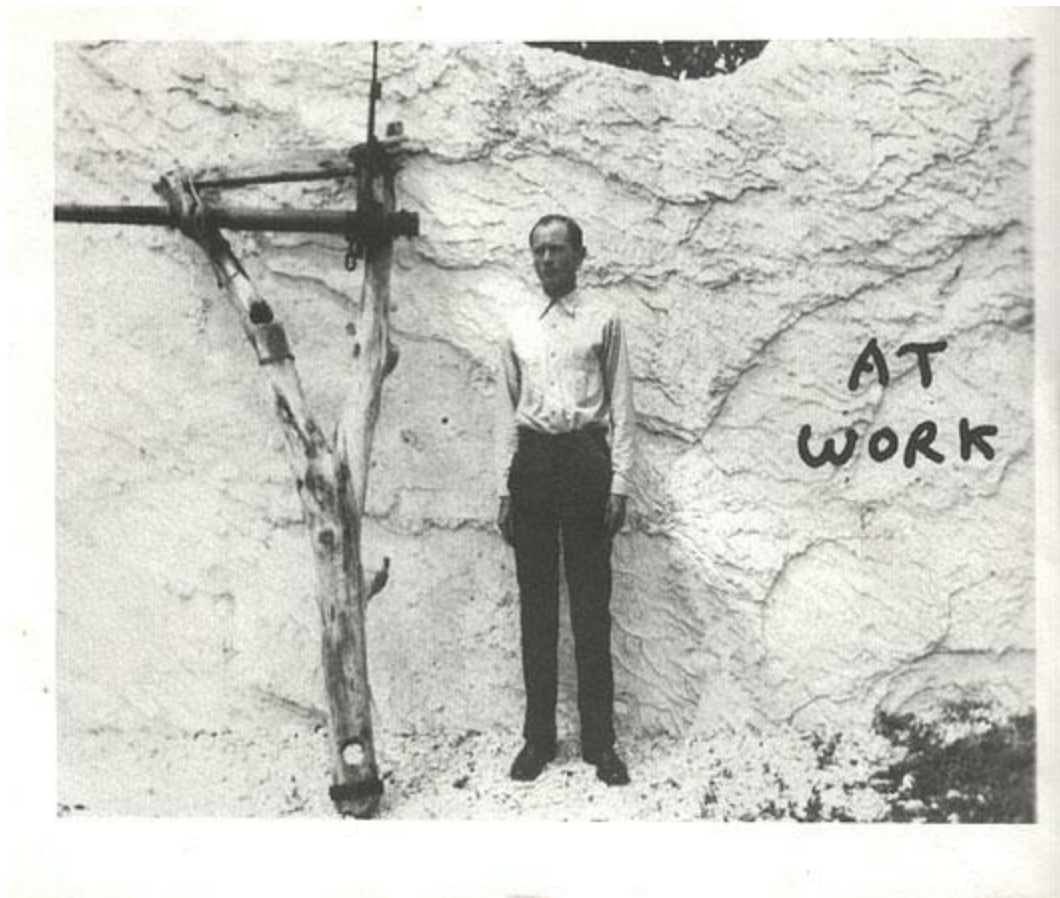


muted standing wave



So, the same technology used to drill, cut, and shape stones, can also be used to levitate them through an acoustic-electric-gravitational coupling process.

Here is a photo of Edward Leedskalnin, a Lithuanian stonemason who single-handedly built his [rock-park in Florida](#). It's a mystery how he was able to lift such heavy stones and even packed up and moved his entire park ten miles by himself to a new location.



There you see a metal auto axle with wire wrapped around it, mounted on a branch that functions as an electrically insulating support. Was this an electromagnetic tuning fork that Leedskalnin applied to the his quarried blocks of coral? Did the fork (or

rather the metal rod) vibrate acoustically and also electromagnetically? Is that cable going up off the right side of the device the power cable? Maybe... I'm just including that here because it's an interesting photo.

It's possible, however, that something more is needed to levitate a stone than mere vibration; maybe the vibration only loosens the stone a bit from the laws of physics, and then etheric *psychic* conscious power must be applied to make it move.

But I have no doubt that sound applied to stones, the setting up of standing waves within them, and the piezoelectric effect play a part in this process. The point of this Research Note is to show how ingenious use of simple technology can conceivably produce marvelous effects that not even modern technology can replicate, because modern technology has been neutered and kept from accessing the secrets of etheric energy and gravity.

And now, saving best for last, if you haven't read Christopher Dunn's article on ancient machining in Egypt, you'll find it absolutely fascinating:

» [Advanced Machining in Ancient Egypt](#)

Sunspots and Planetary Alignments

09/23/2010 (science)

[please see the [update](#) below.]

Back in January 2009, I looked into correlations between planetary positions and flu pandemics. See my [previous research note](#) for an explanation of how I correctly predicted the flu pandemic for Fall/Winter 2009.

Another thing I checked was correlation between planetary positions and solar activity like sunspots and coronal mass ejections (CMEs). It quickly became clear that Jupiter and Saturn were the main players, with Uranus and Earth providing a lesser role.

According to [David W. Allan](#), it's not the mass of the planets so much as their magnetic fields that determines solar activity. This makes perfect sense when you look at the data. His [other article](#) goes into greater detail.

To accurately predict solar activity, one would need to model the magnetic field of the main planetary contributors and how these fields combine within the sun. I don't have the data to make such a model, but I can still look at a solar system simulator and see what planets are where, whether their north magnetic poles are angled toward or away from the sun, and determine a window of time in which solar activity ought to be heightened.

For instance, Jupiter on one side with north pole toward, and Saturn on the opposite side with south pole toward the sun, would create a strong magnetic circuit going through the sun, which will stimulate sunspots and thus solar flares. Same with Jupiter's (or Saturn's) relations with Earth and Uranus, although those alignments are weaker in their effects.

That means lots of sunspots, solar flares, and geomagnetic storms. This also means disruptions to the jet stream, increased tectonic activity, extreme weather, and hyper-dimensional effects like perturbations of human consciousness and increased likelihood of tension, conflict, and stress. Others have written about this as well, see for example [this article](#) by Buryl Payne.

Of course, there have been solar peaks in the past and the world is still around; that's not the issue. The issue is the conditions and context in which this next peak will take place. For example, view it in context of what others like [Gerald Celente](#) are predicting for the years ahead. All this does is help narrow down the timing, for those who wish to know.

This is the reason why I'm posting about the planet/sun correlation, because it predicts when the next solar peak ought to occur, and thus when the next major intensification of human-human tensions ought to take place.

UPDATE: I wrote a program to calculate the angular separation between Jupiter and Saturn. Zero and 180 degree separations correlate with the center of all solar cycles going back several decades. Based purely on angular alignment, the prediction would be as follows:

Spring 2010: start of upward slope

Fall and Winter 2010: first peak

Spring 2011: central point of cycle

Summer 2011 to Spring 2012: second peak

Summer 2012 to Summer 2013: downward slope

The initial upward slope is steep, peaks, dips a little around the central point, then peaks again, and starts sloping downward more gently. So the second half is extended compared to the first half. That's why the second peak and downward slope last longer than the first. Depending on how much these planetary magnetic fields differ from angular position and axial direction, the prediction will be off.

During the downward slope, solar flares and sunspots grow less frequent, but with potentially stronger X-class flares even though they are fewer and farther between. During the last cycle, the downward slope was well underway by 2003 when some whopper sunspots and flares appeared. This corresponds to mid 2012 to mid 2013 in the upcoming cycle. NASA is predicting an extended solar window through 2014. So The period of 2013-2014 is the peak window then for anything potentially disruptive.

We could see a major CME event around this time, which if strong enough could knock down the electric grid and make things all the more interesting. Visit [empcommission.org](#) to read a government-funded study on how society would be affected.

It's worth noting that military black projects ought to have enough computing power to accurately predict (but not reveal to the public) when the next major CME event will hit, when electric and communications infrastructure will go down. This would allow them to prepare far in advance and capitalize on that knowledge. Maybe they would need widespread blackouts to conduct questionable operations that could not be pulled off under the light of media and internet awareness. Timing of the next solar peak should indicate when such a scenario is likely to manifest.

Neutrinos and 2012

01/22/2011 (science)

In Roland Emmerich's film *2012*, "mutant [neutrinos](#)" were responsible for destabilizing the planet. Initially I found such a plot device hilarious, but as it turns out, such a mechanism may be grounded in truth. Consider the following news items:

[Two Suns? Twin Stars Could Be Visible From Earth By 2012](#)

The Huffington Post – January 22, 2011.

Dr. Brad Carter, Senior Lecturer of Physics at the University of Southern Queensland, outlined the scenario to news.com.au. Betelgeuse, one of the night sky's brightest stars, is losing mass, indicating it is collapsing. It could run out of fuel and go supernova at any time.

[...] But doomsday sayers should be careful about speculation on this one. If the star does go supernova, Earth will be showered with harmless particles [neutrinos], according to Carter. "They will flood through the Earth and bizarrely enough, even though the supernova we see visually will light up the night sky, **99 per cent of the energy in the supernova is released in these particles** that will come through our bodies and through the Earth with absolutely no harm whatsoever," he told news.com.au.

Carter suggests Betelgeuse could go supernova at any moment (true), and when it does, 99% of its energy will be released as neutrinos that will irradiate our solar system (true). But he says there's nothing to worry about since they are harmless (false).

Next item:

[The strange case of solar flares and radioactive elements](#)

Stanford Report, August 23, 2010

[...] It's a mystery that presented itself unexpectedly: The radioactive decay of some **elements sitting quietly in laboratories on Earth seemed to be influenced by activities inside the sun**, 93 million miles away.

[...]The story begins, in a sense, in classrooms around the world, where students are taught that the rate of decay of a specific radioactive material is a constant. This concept is relied upon, for example, when **anthropologists use carbon-14 to date ancient artifacts** and when doctors determine the proper dose of radioactivity to treat a cancer patient.

[...] On Dec 13, 2006, the sun itself provided a crucial clue, when a solar flare sent a stream of particles and radiation toward Earth. Purdue nuclear engineer Jere Jenkins, while measuring the decay rate of manganese-54, a short-lived isotope used in medical diagnostics, noticed that the rate dropped slightly during the flare, a decrease that started about a day and a half before the flare.

[...] Their findings strengthened the argument that the **strange swings in decay rates were caused by neutrinos from the sun**. The swings seemed to be in synch with the Earth's elliptical orbit, with the decay rates oscillating as the Earth came closer to the sun (where it would be exposed to more neutrinos) and then moving away.

Going back to take another look at the decay data from the Brookhaven lab, the researchers found a recurring pattern of 33 days. It was a bit of a surprise, given that most solar observations show a pattern of about 28 days – the rotation rate of the surface of the sun.

The explanation? The core of the sun – **where nuclear reactions produce neutrinos** – apparently spins more slowly than the surface we see. "It may seem counter-intuitive, but it looks as if the core rotates more slowly than the rest of the sun," Sturrock said.

All of the evidence points toward a conclusion that the sun is "communicating" with radioactive isotopes on Earth, said Fischbach.

There we see a possible link between neutrinos and radioactive decay on earth. Radioactive decay is a purely quantum mechanical thing, it's not caused by any physical factor. Therefore neutrinos affect quantum processes, such as decay rates. Note that biological and neural activity are also based on quantum processes.

Why is this important? Next item:

[Wikipedia Entry: Geothermal Gradient](#)

The geothermal gradient is the rate at which the Earth's temperature increases with depth, indicating heat flowing from the

Earth's warm interior to its cooler surface. Away from tectonic plate boundaries, it is 25-30°C per km of depth in most of the world. Strictly speaking, geothermal necessarily refers to the Earth but the concept may be applied to other planets. **The Earth's internal heat comes from a combination of residual heat from planetary accretion (about 20%) and heat produced through radioactive decay (80%).**

So 80% of earth's core and mantle heat comes from radioactive decay. Radioactive decay rates are affected by neutrinos. Supernovas release 99% of their energy as neutrinos. Taken to its logical conclusion, this implies that if Betelgeuse goes supernova and becomes bright enough to appear like a second sun, Earth will be irradiated by those neutrinos, decay rates will be altered, and there could be enough of a change in core-mantle temperatures to upset the convective processes and disturb the tectonic plates, hence global earthquakes and volcanoes.

It need not be Betelgeuse nor 2012 specifically; I'm only referencing that dying star since it provides a good excuse to discuss the neutrino-seismic link. Deterministic probability says that, since the star could blow anytime within the window of *several thousand years*, its chances of reaching us within the next couple years are almost negligible. But low probability has never deterred the scriptwriters of reality, therefore Betelgeuse is a wild card that could be played if convenient.

There are many other neutrino-shower sources that could produce similar effects, for instance the galactic core explosions detailed in LaViolette's [Galactic Superwave Theory](#).

Other implications:

1) Dating via Carbon-14 and other isotopes may be thrown way off by solar or interstellar neutrino radiation, since it assumes a constant decay rate, which in actuality may be arrested or suddenly accelerated by sporadic high intensity neutrino showers.

2) Wilhelm Reich discovered that orgone energy (crude form of etheric energy) affects radioactive decay rates, even neutralizing certain radioactive materials. If neutrinos also have this effect, perhaps orgone and neutrinos are closely related. If so, maybe supernovas and solar flares release bursts of etheric energy.

3) As is known in occult and contactee writings, changes in etheric energy affect human perception and consciousness. For instance, if Earth were to enter a dense region of etheric energy, people would automatically shift into a state of consciousness similar to that of clairvoyant trance or the kind of psychic activation experienced in the presence of powerful shamans or alien entities. In the terminology of Carlos Castaneda, this would involve a radical shift in the assemblage point. If this were to happen concurrently with global seismic upheavals, that would make for an extremely entertaining ending to the World as We Know It.

I reference the above news articles not to predict doom, but to explore a single physico-etheric mechanism that could account for a broad range of end-time prophecies.